

# TOKELAU DICTIONARY

OFFICE OF TOKELAU AFFAIRS  
1986

*First published 1986 by the Office of Tokelau Affairs  
Printed in New Zealand  
at University Printing Services  
The University of Auckland*

© 1986 Office of Tokelau Affairs, Apia, Western Samoa

Apart from any fair dealing for the purposes of private study, research, criticism, or review, as permitted under the Copyright Act, no part of this publication may be reproduced by any process without written permission.

This volume has been published with assistance of funds from the United Nations Development Programme.

## KUPU TOMUA MAI NA FAIPULE O TOKELAU

Ko nā tupulaga tuai o Tokelau nae tautatala ma gagana i te gagana Tokelau ma te gagana Samoa i to lātou ola mai. Ko te gagana nae fakaaogā i ō lātou kāiga ma ā lātou tafaoga ko te gagana Tokelau. Kae nae fakaaogā te gagana Samoa i nā haunigā lotu, nae fehokotaki ma feiloaki ai ma tagata mai fafo ma tuhituhi ai i ā lātou tuhituhiga. Ko te gagana Tokelau nae fakaaogā lava i te tautala i ā lātou talanoaga. Kua hē vērā i nā tupulaga fou i nā aho nei. Kua tau hē fakaaogāgia te gagana Samoa. Ko ta lātou gagana muamua ko te gagana Tokelau; kae ko te Igilihi (English) kua ako e fai ma gagana e lua. E ako e ki lātou te gagana Tokelau ma te Igilihi i nā āoga. I Niu Hila ma iētahi fenua i fafo o Tokelau ko te Igilihi lava te fakaaogā i nā kāiga ma nā māfutaga faka-fakapotopotoga. Kua fai te mea tēnā ma ala e lelei ai te Igilihi a nā tupulaga fou i lō ta lātou tautala i te gagana Tokelau. E tuha ko te hefulu tauhaga taluai, na iloa ai i Tokelau e tatau lava ke i ei he Dictionary o ta lātou gagana mō te tuhituhiga i te gagana Tokelau.

E ia te ki mātou he mitamitaga ma te agaga fakafetai ona ko te lahiga o te gāluega o te hauniga o tēnei Dictionary na fai lava e tagata Tokelau. Na fakamāonia e ki mātou te tōfia o Ropati Simona ke ia faia te Dictionary. Nae hākilikili e ia ni fehoahoani mai ia te ki mātou i ni ā mātou fautuaga ma ni mea nae fia fakamāonia te fakataunukuga. Ko te Dictionary lā, he fua e ō he taumafaiga lava a tagata Tokelau. Ko te fua o he gāluega fitā i nā tauhaga e lahi a ki lātou uma na mafai ke fehoahoani ki te fitā o Ropati. E momoli ai ta mātou fakafetai kia te ia. Ko ia foki he fānau lava e ā Tokelau. Tēnei lā kua tau te galuega ki tona ikuga. E momoli atu foki ta mātou fakafetai lahi lele ki te Matāgāluega a te Anthropology i te Iunivehite o Aukilani ona ko nā fautuaga e lahi na maua ai e tuha ma nā taualumaga uma o tēnei gāluega.

Ko ta mātou fakafetai mulimuli lā tēnei, e momoli atu ki te Polokalame Atiake a Mālō-Kau-Fakatahi (UNDP) mō to fehoahoani tau tupe na ki lātou tuku-maia mō te gāluega tēnei.

*Amusia Patea—Faipule o Atafu  
Fafoi Sakalia—Faipule o Fakaofu  
Tauanau Kele—Faipule o Nukunonu*

## FOREWORD

By the Faipule of Tokelau

The older generation of Tokelau was brought up to speak two languages, Tokelauan and Samoan. Their first language was Tokelauan, acquired at home and playing in the village. Samoan they heard in church and learned at school. Samoan was the language of religion, of education; it was the language spoken to outsiders and used in writing. Tokelauan was the language that was just spoken among themselves. For the younger generation things are different. All of them in Tokelau, and many who are overseas, still acquire Tokelauan as their first language, but their second language is usually English. In Tokelau, Tokelauan and English are taught in the schools; children are now taught to write Tokelauan. Overseas, in New Zealand and elsewhere, English is the language learned and used outside the family and community, and many of the younger generation have become more fluent in English than in Tokelauan.

A decade or so ago, the Tokelau people recognised the need for a dictionary of their language, both as a practical resource for Tokelauans whether in Tokelau, in New Zealand or elsewhere, and as a record of their language.

We are proud that this dictionary has been largely produced by Tokelauans. We approved the appointment of Mr Ropati Simona, retired Tokelau headmaster resident in New Zealand, as lexicographer. Throughout his task, Mr Simona has sought our approval and advice, and our help. While the Tokelau dictionary is in a very real sense an achievement of the Tokelau people, it is also the product of a decade of demanding work by Mr Simona assisted by many others. We are most grateful to our compatriot for his willingness to undertake this task and for carrying it through to completion. We also wish to thank members of the Department of Anthropology at the University of Auckland for the advice and counsel they have provided.

Finally, we should like to express our gratitude to the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) for the funds it has provided for the project.

*Amusia Patea—Faipule of Atafu  
Faafoi Sakaria—Faipule of Fakaofu  
Tauanau Kele—Faipule of Nukunonu*

## FAKATOMUAGA

Ko te faiga o te Dictionary tēnei, e vā lava ko te faiga o te lahiga o iētahi Dictionary. E i loto ai ni talatalanoaga ma tagata e tokalahi ma na fakapotopotoga o tagata e tokalahi. Kua kâtoa nei te hefulu o tauhaga talu te fai; ma, nae aofia ai te gālulue fakatahi o tagata Tokelau i luga o Tokelau ma tagata Tokelau i Niu Hila, ko te Matāgāluega-tau-fafo o Niu Hila ma te Iunivehite o Aukilani.

E tolu lava ona tala tāua mai tona tala fakaholopito. Muamua, he lihi o ni kupu Tokelau e 214 ma ō lātou uiga, fakaleoga ma te kalama na lōmia e Horatio Hale i te tauhaga e 1846. Na hāunia e ia te lihi tēnei i tona fanoga ki Tokelau i te malaga hakili fenua fou a Amelika i te 1841. E hako lelei lele nā fakamaumauga o nā kupu iēnei a Hale ma ō lātou fakaaogāga. Mai te 214 o nā kupu iēnā na tuhituhi e Hale i te 1841, nā ko te valu oiote o nā kupu kua hē fakaaogā i nā aho nei. Na hilia te 120 tauhaga na teka, kae fātoā lōmia ni kupu Tokelau ma te Igilihi e 1200 na hāunia e D. N. Boardman kae na lōmia e te Matāgāluega o Akoakoga a Niu Hila i te tauhaga e 1969. E mulimuli atu ki tēnā te Dictionary o nā kupu Tokelau ma nā kupu Igilihi e 3000 na hāunia e J. H. Webster ma Hosea Kirifi ma lōmia i Tokelau i te 1975.

Na iloa e Kirifi ma Webster te manakomia o he Dictionary i nā āoga i Tokelau ma na fakaaliala o lā fakamoemoega i ta lā Dictionary na fai ke gālulue ai ni tino i te faiga o he Dictionary e hili atu tona lelei. E hako lava, auā na ki lā iloa lava kua tau kāmatamata te tūlaga tēnā. E heki leva te uma o ta lā Dictionary kae kavea ia Kirifi ma Fakatonu o nā Akoakoga o Tokelau, te tūlaga na mafai ai e ia oi fehoahoani ma fakamālohia te faiga o te gāluega na tau kāmata e ia.

I te 120 tauhaga, i te vā o nā lōmiga a Hale ma Boardman, na matuā āfāina lele ai te gagana Tokelau mai nā kupu Samoa kua fakaaogā. I te vā o te 1860–1870, na mautūlaga ai nā Fehoahoani a te Lotu Pope ma nā Faifeau a te L.M.S. i luga o Tokelau. Na kavatu e ki lātou te Tusi Paia Samoa ma kua kavea ai te gagana Samoa ma gagana o nā haunigā lotu ma nā āoga faka-te-lotu. Kua kavea ai foki te gagana Samoa ma gagana e fehokotaki ai ma tagata mai fafo. E vāia kua tau fōliga mai ai, ko te gagana Tokelau he gagana kā mate. Kae hōvā lava nae hē vēnā. Ona pau lava, ko tagata Tokelau, e lua ā lātou gagana e tautatala ai. E fakaaogā tā lātou lava gagana i ā lātou mea e fai o te olaga faka-Tokelau ma fakaaogā te gagana Samoa i nā lotu, āoga faka-te-lotu ma nā fehokotakiga ma tagata mai fafo o Tokelau.

Ko te akoga o te gagana Tokelau i nā āoga na kāmata e Alexander McDonald (Patele Aleki) i nā tauhaga tau fakaiaku o te 1940s i Nukunonu; kae na fātoā fakamautū te akoga o tona faitauga ma tona tuhituhiga i nā tauhaga fakaiaku o te 1960s. E ui lava i te faitatā kae na kavea to fīligā o nā faiaoga ma ala na feooloo ai te mativa o nā āoga i ni tuhi kua hāunia i te gagana Tokelau, e vā ko te faiga o te Dictionary, na fakaofofia ai tona faiga mai luga o te Dictionary a Kirifi ma Webster. E lahi ni talanoaga i tona faiga; pe ko fea foki e fai ai. Na fātoā maua te tonu i te 1976 i te vāitaimi o Ken Piddington i te Matāgāluega o Matākupu-tau-fafo a Niu Hila kā i ei te tupe e totogi ai ia Ropati Simona ke ia faia te Dictionary. Na talia ai e te Iunivehite o Aukilani ke tōfia ia Ropati ma tino huhukuhē fehoahoani i te Department of Anthropology, ma, na kāmata ai loa te gāluega o te Dictionary.

Na fānau ia Ropati Simona i Papua Niu Kini i ni mātua mihionale. Nae āoga i Samoa i Sisifo ma kavea ai ia ma he tahi o faiāoga muamua o nā āoga a te mālō i Tokelau. E hefulu ma ona tupu tauhaga, nae ulu-āoga ai ia i Tokelau oi fakamāvae ai kae fano ki Niu Hila ma nonofo ai ma tona kāiga i Aukilani. Ko iētahi vāitaimi nae fakafaigaluega ai e te Department of Anthro-

pology o te Iunivehite o Aukilani i nā mea tau gagana ma ni fakaliliuga mai te 1967 ki te 1975. Na kavea tona tōfia e fai ma tino e ia faia te Dictionary ona kua i ei he tūlaga mālohi talu tona agaga fehoahoani ki a te ki mātou e feagai tonu ma nā mea tau gagana ma nā mea tau te olaga o tagata o Tokelau.

Ka koi fakaholoholo atu te gāluega, kua fakatahi mai iētahi tino. E tokalua ia tama āoga Tokelau, ko Maselino Patelesio ma Loimata Iupati o te Iunivehite, nae gālulue i te faiga o te lihi o nā kupu Igilihi ma ō lātou fakaliliuga faka-Tokelau. Nae fehiligia iētahi tino Tokelau i nā kupu Tokelau e fakapitoa ō lātou uiga ma faigatā. Ko te tūlaga mulimuli, na tufa atu nā kopi o nā ata fakatakitaki mulimuli ki nā motu e tolu o Tokelau ma nā fakalāpotopotoga a tagata Tokelau i Niu Hila. Mai luga i nā faiga iēnei, e iloa ai, na hiki fakatahi tēnei gāluega lahi e tagata uma o Tokelau. E kehe mai ai te i ei o Lopina Hooper i te faiga o te Dictionary. I ni tauhaga kua teka atu nae gālulue fakatahi ai ia ma Ropati Simona ma kikila fakapitoa lava ia ki nā vaegākupu faka-kalama, lihi o nā kupu Igilihi ma ō lātou uiga i te gagana Tokelau ma te hiakiga o nā kupu uma o te Dictionary. Kae maua ai e ia he fehoahoani lahi mai ia Ropati Simona i ni mea e tuha ma tana hukehukega o nā mea tau gagana i te kalama o te gagana Tokelau kua lōmia i loto i te Dictionary tēnei.

*Toni Hooper  
Iutita Huntsman*

\* \* \* \*

Ko te gagana Tokelau, he mea tāua e fakapitoa tahi lava ki tagata Tokelau. E hēai he tino e ia iloa pe na vēhea tona kāmataga pe ko tēfea foki te henetuli na kāmata ai; kae e ki tātou iloa tona aogā auā kua fai te gagana ma auala e mafai ke fehokotaki ai ia tagata. Ko te gagana lā, kua fai i nā kupu; ko nā kupu iēnā kua fakaaogā i nā talanoaga ma nā tuhihiga. Fakafetai ki ō tātou tupuna auā e ola ake ki tātou kua i ei ta tātou gagana. E tatau lā ia te ki tātou ke tauhi ki ei ma fakaolaola ke tūmau pea tona gali, tona mālie ma tona aogā.

E fia fakamau i kinei toku fiafia ma te fakafetai lahi (holovē ko tagata Tokelau uma foki ia) ki a Toni Hooper ma Iutita Huntsman o te Iunivehite o Aukilani, auā na ki lā lagona te tāua lahi lele o te gagana Tokelau mō tagata Tokelau ma fakagāoioi ai e ki lāua he faiga kua mafai ai ke lōmia he Dictionary Tokelau mō tūpulaga o Tokelau e fakaholo mai, ke ia te ki lātou pea tēnei tamāokāiga ma te mea tōtino fakapitoa a Tokelau, ko te gagana Tokelau.

Kafai ia au e taumafai ke fai atu haku fakafetai i kinei ma takua ai nā igoa o ki lātou uma na maua ai e au nā fehoahoani e lahi i te taufaiga o te gāluega tēnei, e hē kō mafaia; nā ia au foki e hehē pe puli ai foki ni igoa pe ni fakalāpotopotoga. Ka fakapukupuku vēnei atu ai: Fakafetai lahi, lahi lele!

Tigā ia au e taumafai ke fakapukupuku atu taku fakafetai, e vēia ona takua i luga, kae e kō lagona e tatau lava ke tuhia te igoa tēnei e fokotahi oioti. Ko ia lava tēnei e kehe mai auā nae pito tigāina i toku fakahoehā pea ki ei; ko ia foki he hoa ma he uō i te gāluega. Ko taku fakafetai lahi fakapitoa ki a te koe Lopina Hooper.

E ui lava i te mataloa o te faiga o ta tātou gāluega, pe kua fifiu foki ni tino ona ko te tafetafea mataloa o ta tātou Dictionary, kae hē afāina, manunā “Kua ake te penu”.

*R. Simona*

## INTRODUCTION

Like most dictionaries, this one has been a long drawn out undertaking, involving collaboration between many people and diverse institutions. It has been 10 years in the making, and has involved close co-operation between Tokelauans (both in Tokelau and in New Zealand), the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the University of Auckland.

Historically its roots are even more diverse, involving three main precursors. The first was a vocabulary of 214 items, together with a brief description of the sound system and grammar, published in 1846 by Horatio Hale on the basis of his brief visit to the atolls as a member of the United States Exploring Expedition in 1841. This is more than a historical curiosity. Hale described the distinctive features of spoken Tokelauan very accurately and his vocabulary shows the very considerable degree of historical continuity which has been maintained; of the 214 items which he recorded in 1841, only 8 are no longer in common Tokelau use. Over 120 years passed before the next publication — a *Tokelau-English Vocabulary* of some 1200 items compiled by D. W. Boardman during his sociological research with Tokelau migrants, and published by the N.Z. Department of Education in 1969. This was followed by an avowedly preliminary *Tokelau-English Dictionary* of about 3000 items, by Hosea Kirifi and J. H. Webster which was produced on a school duplicating machine in Tokelau in 1975.

In the introduction to their dictionary, Kirifi and Webster noted the need for such a resource in the Tokelau schools and expressed the hope that others would “soon accept the task of producing an even better . . . dictionary”. Indeed, as they knew at the time, moves were already afoot to do just this. Shortly after their dictionary appeared, Kirifi became the first Tokelau Director of Education, a position which enabled him to give very substantial help and encouragement to the project which he had done so much to get started.

Over the 120 years between the Hale and Boardman publications, Tokelauan was extensively influenced by borrowings from Samoan. During the 1860s both Marist and London Missionary Society teachers were established in Tokelau. They introduced the Samoan Bible and made Samoan the language of both church and school. Samoan also became the language through which Tokelauans communicated with outsiders, unwittingly giving rise to an impression that Tokelauan was either dying or defunct. In fact there was probably never at any time a likelihood of that happening. Tokelauans simply became bilingual, maintaining their own language for the business of everyday life, borrowing freely from the formal vocabulary of Samoan, while using Samoan in church, in the Mission schools and in their contacts with the outside world.

The introduction of Tokelauan into schools was an initiative of Alexander McDonald in the late 1940s. However, its position as the language of instruction and of primary-level reading and writing was not fully established until the late 1960s. The paucity of teaching materials in Tokelauan was a major problem. Although that was largely overcome by the dedicated efforts of Tokelau teachers, the production of a comprehensive Tokelau-English dictionary, building on the initiatives of Kirifi and Webster, was an enterprise of a different order. There was much discussion as to how and where it might be done, and the issues were not resolved until 1976 when Ken Piddington, then head of the Pacific Division in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, took the decision to recommend the use of government funds for the appointment of Ropati Simona as lexicographer. The University of Auckland then agreed to Simona's appointment as a

Research Associate in the Department of Anthropology, and the Tokelau Dictionary Project was formally under way.

Ropati Simona was born in Papua New Guinea of Tokelauan missionary parents. He was educated in Western Samoa, and became one of the first teachers in the government schools in Tokelau. After over a decade as a headmaster there he moved to New Zealand and established his family in Auckland. As a teacher of Tokelauan, linguistic informant and translator, he was occasionally employed by the Department of Anthropology from 1967 through until 1975. His appointment as a Research Associate strengthened what was already an active and congenial co-operation with those of us concerned with anthropological and linguistic studies of Tokelau.

As the work progressed others were drawn in as well. Two Tokelauan university students, Maselino Patelesio and Loimata Iupati worked on the project during vacations, compiling the preliminary draft of the English–Tokelau wordlist. Other Tokelauans were extensively consulted on the vocabulary of specialised domains. Finally, as the work drew towards completion, preliminary drafts of all the Tokelau–English entries were circulated to special “Dictionary Committees” in each of the three atolls and in the various migrant Tokelau communities in New Zealand. In these ways the Dictionary took on aspects of a national co-operative enterprise. Robin Hooper’s involvement has been of a somewhat different sort. Over the past several years she has worked very closely with Ropati Simona, paying special attention to the entries for grammatical particles, the final form of the English–Tokelau wordlist and the editorial checking of all entries. In return, Simona has acted as the main informant in her linguistic research, including her outline study of Tokelau grammar which is printed here.

*Judith Huntsman  
Antony Hooper*

\* \* \* \*

The Tokelau language is a most valuable thing, and one which is held in the very highest regard by all Tokelauans. Nobody knows exactly how it originated or in which country it began, but we are all aware of how it serves to bind us together as a people. A language, however, is made up of words, and is made manifest in them. It is thanks to our forbears who gave us life that we also have our language. It is fitting, then, that we should take care of it and nurture it, so that its beauty, elegance and usefulness remain unimpaired.

I should like to record here my gratitude and thanks (and also that of all Tokelau people) to Antony Hooper and Judith Huntsman of the University of Auckland, because it was they who saw the great value of the language for the Tokelau people; it was they who first sought the means by which this dictionary could be made, in order to preserve the language as a unique treasure and resource for the generations of Tokelau still to come.

If I were to try and thank, individually and by name, all the people from whom I have received help in doing this work, I could not do it, for fear that I might make mistakes and omit names of some people and organisations. So I shall simply say, “Thank you all, very, very much!” But try as I might to abbreviate my thanks in this way, I feel I must mention one single name — that of the person who bore the brunt of all my doubts and constant questionings, and who was a true partner and friend in the work. My greatest thanks go to you, Robin Hooper.

Although our task has been a long one, and some have grown weary and impatient with its drifting course, that all matters no longer: “the floating seed has reached shore”.

*Ropati Simona*



## AN OUTLINE OF TOKELAU GRAMMAR

1. PRONUNCIATION
  - 1.1 The Sounds of Tokelauan
  - 1.2 Word Stress
2. WORDS
  - 2.1 Lexical Words and Grammatical Words
  - 2.2 Classes of Lexical Words
  - 2.3 Phrases
  - 2.4 Word Formation
  - 2.5 Reduplication
  - 2.6 Homonymy and Polysemy
3. GRAMMATICAL WORDS WHICH OCCUR IN THE NOUN PHRASE
  - 3.1 Articles
  - 3.2 Premodifiers
  - 3.3 Postmodifiers
  - 3.4 Demonstratives
  - 3.5 Prepositions
  - 3.6 Locative Noun Phrases
4. PRONOUNS AND POSSESSION
  - 4.1 The Independent Personal Pronouns
  - 4.2 Short Form of Agent Pronouns
  - 4.3 Possessive Pronouns
  - 4.4 Possession
5. GRAMMATICAL WORDS WHICH OCCUR IN THE VERB PHRASE
  - 5.1 Transitive and Intransitive
  - 5.2 Tense-Aspect Particles
  - 5.3 The Conjunctions *oi* and *kae*
  - 5.4 Imperatives
  - 5.5 Negatives
  - 5.6 Negative Imperatives
  - 5.7 Premodifiers
  - 5.8 Verb Prefixes
  - 5.9 Verb Suffixes
  - 5.10 Postmodifiers
  - 5.11 Directional Particles
  - 5.12 The Pronoun Forms *ai* and *ei*
  - 5.13 Manner Particles

- 5.14 Emphatic Particles
- 5.15 Order of Post-Verbal Particles
- 6. NOMINALISATIONS
  - 6.1 The Structure of Nominalisations
  - 6.2 Possessor Marking in Nominalisations
- 7. TYPES OF SENTENCE
  - 7.1 Verbal Sentences
  - 7.2 Locative Sentences
  - 7.3 Possessive Sentences
  - 7.4 Nominal Sentences
  - 7.5 Sentences in Which a *Ko*-Phrase Precedes the Predicate
  - 7.6 Questions
  - 7.7 Object Incorporation
- 8. SUBORDINATE CLAUSES AND COMPLEX SENTENCES
  - 8.1 Temporal Clauses
  - 8.2 Conditional Clauses
  - 8.3 Reason Clauses
  - 8.4 Purpose Clauses and Caution Clauses
  - 8.5 Relative Clauses
  - 8.6 Complement Clauses

## NOTE

The aim of this outline grammar is to provide a clear, non-technical description of Tokelauan which will be useful to a wide range of readers. Because it is impossible to avoid all technical terms when dealing with a subject as complex as language, the general reader may find some parts of the description difficult. On the other hand, readers with linguistic training will often find the treatment oversimplified. However, it is hoped that the resulting compromise will be a useful source of information about Tokelauan until the time when more detailed studies of the language are written.

## 1. PRONUNCIATION

### 1.1 THE SOUNDS OF TOKELAUAN

There are fifteen **phonemes**, or distinctive sounds, in Tokelauan, ten consonants and five vowels. Each phoneme is represented in the orthography by a different letter of the alphabet. The vowels can be either long or short. Long vowels are indicated by a macron over the letter symbol, as in *pā*, *pakū* or *mālō*. This difference in vowel length is distinctive, that is, it makes a difference to meaning, for example *hihi* 'hoist', *hīhī* 'fish with a line'.

In addition to vowels which are always long, as in the words noted above, some normally

short vowels can be lengthened owing to speech rhythms or for expressive reasons. For example, the possessive prepositions *o* and *a* tend to be lengthened in some environments. This sort of non-distinctive variation in length is not indicated in the Dictionary.

The Tokelauan alphabet is given below in the order in which it is written:

a e i o u f g k l m n p h t v

Three of the consonant symbols — *g*, *f* and *h* — represent sounds which are pronounced differently from the sounds represented by those letters in English.

*/g/* — This letter represents a velar nasal, the */ŋg/* sound of English, as in English *sing*, *sang*, *ringing*. (The sound of English */g/*, as in the initial and final sounds of the word *gag*, does not occur in Tokelauan.)

*/f/* — Tokelauan */f/* is a voiceless labio-glottal fricative. It is pronounced with the lips in the position employed for */w/* in English. The */f/* sound produced in this way is accompanied by an h-quality caused by simultaneous narrowing of the vocal cords. This h-quality is more noticeable in front of the back vowels */a/*, */o/* and */u/*.

*/h/* — Tokelauan */h/* is a glottal fricative, and before the vowels */i/* and */e/* it sounds the same as English */h/*. Before the back vowels */a/*, */o/* and */u/* it is palatalised, caused by the raising of the tongue towards the hard palate, giving a sound which can be represented as *h<sup>y</sup>*. The Tokelauan word written *huke* should be pronounced *h<sup>y</sup>uke*.

## 1.2 WORD STRESS

The majority of Tokelauan words consist of one, two or three syllables. Most words of more than three syllables are compounds or reduplicated forms.

Stress is a complicated matter, and has not been systematically studied as yet. The following rules will give the right stress for most Tokelauan words.

- (i) If there is a long vowel, it receives the main stress: *pā*, *pakū*, *māhina*, *fānau*.
- (ii) Otherwise, the penultimate vowel is stressed: *mānu*, *manātu*, *tiūte*, *tioā*, *huiga*, *fofōu*, *tekāu*, *fekēi*, *fifio*.
- (iii) In compound words and cases of full reduplication (see 2.4 and 2.5) both parts of the compound keep their normal stress. It is thus necessary to understand the composition of a compound word in order to stress it correctly: *kiātōtāma*, *kiātomatūa*, *pekapeka*, *fākamanātu*.

## 2. WORDS

### 2.1 LEXICAL WORDS AND GRAMMATICAL WORDS

Like the words of all other languages, Tokelauan words can be divided into two main groups. The first of these is composed of **lexical** or content words, words which have ‘real’ meanings like ‘house’, ‘fish’, ‘run’ or ‘clean’. Words in this group are divided into classes which are described as **open classes**; that is, new words can be added to them when the language requires it.

The second main group is composed of **grammatical** words or particles, which are used to combine lexical words into phrases and sentences, but which are not used on their own. Grammatical words are divided into **closed classes**; it is very unusual for new elements of this sort to be added to a language. They include articles (*te*, *he*), prepositions (*ki*, *i*), conjunctions (*oi*, *kae*),

tense-aspect particles (*na, nae*) and a number of other types of particles that modify nouns and verbs. Most of this *Outline of Tokelau Grammar* is devoted to explaining the use of grammatical words. In this section, however, we are concerned with lexical words.

## 2.2 CLASSES OF LEXICAL WORDS

Five classes of lexical words (also sometimes called lexemes or bases) are defined according to their ability to combine with certain grammatical words to form phrases, as follows:

- (i) A word that occurs directly after an article or possessive pronoun to form a noun phrase is a **noun**. Some words are only used in this way: *he loi* 'an ant', *tona vaka* 'his canoe', *te malau* 'the soldierfish'.
- (ii) When a word occurs directly after a verbal particle expressing tense or aspect, such as *kā* 'future' or *koi* 'present continuous', it is a **verb**: *kā fano* 'will go', *koi ola* 'is still alive', *kua tauale* 'has become ill'. A few Tokelauan words are rarely used any way except verbally, for example *galo* 'be lost, disappear'.
- (iii) Many words can occur in both positions (i) and (ii); that is, they can function both as nouns and verbs. In some grammars of Polynesian languages these words are called **universals**. They form the most numerous class of words.
- (iv) A word which occurs directly following the prepositions *i, ki* or *mai*, without an intervening article, is a **locative noun**. These words constitute an important class, and include place names and words indicating position in relation to some other thing: *luga* 'above', *lalo* 'beneath', *loto* 'inside'; or geographical position: *uta* 'islets on far side of lagoon', *haute* 'south'.
- (v) Finally, there is a small class of **adverbial** words, mainly temporal adverbs, which are not preceded by any of the particles mentioned above: *ananafi* 'yesterday', *āpō* 'tonight', *ātaeao* 'tomorrow morning'.

Note that many ideas that are expressed by adverbs in English are expressed by verbs in Tokelauan, such as *ui* 'although' and *manū* 'nearly'. Other words are more difficult to classify. *Kamea* and *namea* 'almost, nearly' and *ailoga* 'doubtful' always occur sentence initially, like verbs, but are never preceded by a verbal particle, and consequently have been classified as adverbs.

In the Dictionary, the entries for **universals** contain separate glosses and examples under the headings n(oun) and v(erb), showing how the word is used as a member of these classes. Because of their meanings, some universals are intuitively felt to be basically nouns, with a secondary verbal use (*māhaga* 'twins', *papa* 'rock'), whereas others are felt to be basically verbs (*miha* 'quarrel', *manava* 'breathe').

Universals and nouns can also be used as **qualifying** or attributive words, directly following a noun or verb. Any noun or verb may be qualified (that is, its meaning may be further defined) by another noun or verb immediately following it: *he tino lelei* 'a good man', *kai lelei* 'eat well', *tane vai* 'water tank'. Many Dictionary entries contain separate examples under the heading qual(ifier), either because the word has a slightly specialised meaning when used in this way, or because the expressions involving qualifiers are important or frequently used ones in the language, for example *fale koloa* (literally building-goods) 'shop', *tala kave* (literally story-carried) 'rumour'.

Numerals are a sub-class of verbs and usually occur after the verbal particle *e*: *e tolu aku ika* 'I have three fish'. They are not used as qualifiers. One can say *na maua nā ika e tolu* 'fish were caught which were three, they caught three fish', but not \**na maua nā ika tolu*. However, in certain constructions numerals can be used nominally: *kua lava te lima* 'five are enough', *kua teka*

*te fā* 'it is past four o'clock', *valu te limagafua popo* 'grate five coconuts'.

### 2.3 PHRASES

The sentences of spoken or written Tokelauan are analysed as sequences of **phrases**. A phrase is a natural speech unit after which speakers may pause, whereas it is unnatural for speakers to pause within a phrase. Phrases are of two kinds, **nominal** or **noun phrases** (e.g., *i te vaka lahi* 'in the big canoe') and **verbal** or **verb phrases** (e.g., *kā fano nei* 'will go now').

Every noun phrase or verb phrase in Tokelauan must contain a lexical word, or combination of lexical words, which is known as the **nucleus** of the phrase. This is preceded and/or followed by one or more grammatical words. It should be clear from the definitions of word classes given above that noun phrases and verb phrases are distinguished by the kinds of grammatical words that can occur in them. A noun phrase contains an article or possessive pronoun, and may contain a preposition. A verb phrase contains a tense-aspect particle and/or various post-verbal particles. Under certain circumstances a verb can occur alone, without any grammatical words, for example if it is a command (see 5.4).

It is worth pointing out at this stage that the independent personal pronouns (see 4.1) occupy an intermediate position between lexical and grammatical words. They are a closed class, but like nouns they can function as the nucleus of a noun phrase.

### 2.4 WORD FORMATION

New complex words can be formed from lexical base words in two main ways. One is by means of **affixes**. These are grammatical particles which attach themselves to bases as **prefixes** (such as *faka-*, *fe-*) or **suffixes** (such as *-ga*, *-tia*) to form words with different but related meanings, and sometimes different grammatical uses. The common process called **reduplication** can also be considered a type of affix.

The other main means of word formation is by **compounding**, that is, putting two lexical words together to form a new word: *kofu* 'garment' + *vae* 'leg' = *kofuvae* 'trousers'. Compounding is very common, and includes the use of certain words which form a great many compounds and which have a slightly different form when used in this way: from *mata* 'eye' we get *matā-*, which forms compounds meaning 'base or point of s.th.'; from *vā* 'space between two things' we get *vāi-*, which forms compounds referring to particular kinds of space, for example *vāifale* 'space between two houses'.

#### 2.4.1. Productivity

Word formation processes differ according to whether they are **productive** or **non-productive**. A productive process is one which is used freely by speakers to produce new words. Compounding is in this category, and so is the use of the causative prefix *faka-*. A non-productive process is limited to a few words of the class to which this applies, and one can only know these items by learning them. Such words are listed in the Dictionary.

With regard to productive word-formation processes, the following policy has been followed in the Dictionary:

Compounds: Many compound words are included in the Dictionary especially if they are in common use and denote things, activities or concepts that are important in Tokelau life: *logotonu* 'refreshing', *āmiovalea* 'foolishness', *lomituhi* 'typewriter'.

*faka-*: This prefix can be attached to virtually any intransitive verb (see below, 5.8.1). In many cases its meaning is absolutely predictable, for example *kukula* 'red' gives *fakakukula* 'cause to become red'. Such words are not listed in the Dictionary. However in some cases, the

word prefixed with *faka-* has a specialised meaning which cannot be predicted from our knowledge of the meaning of the base word and the meaning of the prefix: *fiti* 'bounce, jump', *fakafiti* 'deny'. Such words are included in the Dictionary. When a word has both a predictable and an unpredictable meaning, the Dictionary entry gives first the predictable meaning and then the unpredictable one, see for example, *fakamāfanafana*.

The verbal prefixes *faka-*, *ma-* or *mā*, *fe-* and *ta-*, and the suffixes *-aki* and *-fia*, *-lia*, *-tia* etc., are discussed in the section on the verb phrase. The noun-forming suffix *-ga* is discussed in the section on Nominalisation. In the remainder of this section we discuss the very productive process of reduplication.

## 2.5 REDUPLICATION

In partial reduplication, the second to last syllable of the base word is repeated: *nofo*, *nonofo*; *galue*, *gālulue*.

In full reduplication, two syllables of the base are repeated: *ilo*, *iloilo*; *kata*, *katakata*.

When a word has more than two syllables, it is usually the case that historically the extra syllable or syllables were an affix. This part of the word is not reduplicated: *havili*, *hāvilivili*; *poloaki*, *polopoloaki*.

Vowel lengthening in the first syllable of a word is often associated with reduplication, as in *hāvilivili* and *gālulue* above.

A number of different meanings are associated with both kinds of reduplication. Partial reduplication forms the plurals of intransitive verbs: *nofo* (sing.) *nonofo* (plural) 'sit'; *tele* (sing.) *tetele* (plural) 'sail'; *kai* (sing.) *kakai* (plural) 'eat'. Sometimes, however, with transitive verbs, it is the singular form which is reduplicated: *kokoto* 'bite (one thing)', *koto* or *takoto* 'bite (several things)'; *hehele* 'cut (one thing)', *hele* or *tahele* 'cut (several things)' (see 5.8.3).

Other meanings commonly associated with reduplication are frequent or repeated action, continuous prolonged action, more forceful and intense, or less forceful and intense action. When complete reduplication applies to nouns, the reduplicated form will usually refer to something smaller: *holo* 'towel', *holoholo* 'handkerchief'.

Some characteristic examples of reduplication are given below.

<i>fiti</i> 'jump'	<i>fifiti</i> 'be active'
<i>tili</i> 'do s.th. urgent'	<i>titili</i> 'spend all one's time on s.th. urgent'
<i>halu</i> 'sweep'	<i>hahalu</i> 'sweep forcefully, in one movement'
	<i>haluhalu</i> 'sweep slowly and gently'
<i>fotu</i> 'bloom'	<i>fofotu</i> 'bloom in abundance'
<i>alo</i> 'paddle'	<i>aloalo</i> 'paddle continuously'
<i>kalapu</i> 'gleam'	<i>kalapulapu</i> 'glitter, twinkle'
<i>logo</i> 'tell, inform'	<i>logologo</i> 'tell everyone, one by one'
<i>tafu</i> 'build a fire'	<i>tafutafu</i> 'add fuel a little at a time'
<i>gako</i> 'animal fat'	<i>gagako</i> 'be fatty'

## 2.6 HOMONYMY AND POLYSEMY

Two words which have the same form (that is, the same sound and written spelling) but different and unrelated meanings are known as **homonyms**. An example of **homonymy** is provided by the two distinct words *kafa*. One denotes a species of fish, the Diamond-scaled mullet, and the other denotes sennit, the plaited cord made from the fibre of coconut husks. All Polynesian languages contain a great many homonyms. In this Dictionary it has been the practice to list homonyms as separate entries (for example, *kafa*<sup>1</sup> and *kafa*<sup>2</sup>).

A word which has a number of different meanings which are all felt by speakers to be related to some basic central meaning, is said to be **polysemous**. Different senses of a polysemous word are numbered and listed under the one entry.

However, it must be emphasised that it is often very difficult to decide in particular cases whether one is dealing with **homonymy** or **polysemy**. Sometimes words which historically were different senses of one polysemous word have diverged so far in meaning that speakers no longer feel them to be related. In other cases different speakers make different judgments. We are aware that there are many cases in the Dictionary where some readers will feel that the wrong decision has been made. Sometimes a decision to list separate entries was made for purely practical reasons, to make the Dictionary easier to consult, or because it was too difficult to decide which senses belong together. An example of this is the six entries for *tali*.

### 3. GRAMMATICAL WORDS WHICH OCCUR IN THE NOUN PHRASE

The kinds of words which occur in a noun phrase are listed below in the order in which they occur. Optional items are enclosed in brackets:

(preposition)  
article  
(possessive pronoun or *-tahi*)  
(premodifier)  
nucleus  
(postmodifier)  
(demonstrative)

The nucleus of a noun phrase consists of a single lexical word, such as *fale* 'house', or of a head lexical word and one or more other lexical words used as qualifiers: *fale kukula* 'red house', *fale fono* 'meeting house'.

#### 3.1 ARTICLES

**Articles** are used before nouns, and indicate whether the noun is singular or plural, and whether it is definite or indefinite.

	Singular	Plural
Definite	<i>te</i>	<i>nā, o</i>
Indefinite	<i>he</i>	<i>ni</i>

It is important to understand that Tokelauan uses the definite article whenever a particular individual or object is referred to. This is in contrast to English usage, in which *the* is used only when the item has already been referred to, or when the person spoken to can be expected to know about it. Consequently, Tokelauan *te* will often be the appropriate translation for the English indefinite article *a*. The Tokelauan indefinite article has the meaning 'any such item', and occurs most frequently in questions and negative statements:

*Kua hau te tino*

'A man has arrived' or 'The man has arrived'

*Vili ake oi kaumai he toki*

'Do run and bring me an axe'

*E i ei ni tuhi?*

'Are there any books?'

Definite plural nouns are sometimes distinguished by the absence of any article. This is the meaning of the symbol 0 (zero) used above. This zero article is common in phrases like 'every day' or 'every year'. It may also occur when a class of things, or a very great number, is being referred to. In most cases, it is equally idiomatic to use *nā*:

*E hau te vaka i tauhaga uma*

'The ship comes every year'

*Ko atu kā tau tuku-fano*

'The skipjack are about to disappear [out to sea]'

*te amioga a tētahi itūkaiga o tautai*

'the behaviour of a certain kind of fishermen'

Generic statements about a whole class of things use the singular definite article with the noun that refers to the class:

*Ko te pala he ika e takina*

'The wahoo is a fish that is easily frightened'

*Ko te povi e kai mutia*

'Cows eat grass'

The word *tahi* 'other' can combine with the articles, as follows:

*tētahi* 'the other, another'

*hetahi* 'another, any other'

*iētahi* 'some'

*niētahi* 'some others, any others'

Note that in the form *iētahi*, *tahi* combines with the demonstrative *iē* 'these', not with the plural article *nā*:

*Ko iētahi tino e fiafia lele ki nā hiva*

'Some people love dances'

*Kaumi hetahi nofoa*

'Bring me another chair'

### 3.1.1 *ia*, *a*, *a te* and *ia te*

The particle *ia* is a kind of article used before personal names, pronouns, the names of the months and nouns referring to people acting collectively, when these words are not preceded by one of the prepositions *e*, *o*, *a* or *ko*. Its use with pronouns is optional, occurring mainly when the pronoun does not immediately follow the verb:

*Kua fano ia Mele*

'Mele has gone'

*Kua hau koe auā ia au e tauale*

'You have come because I am sick'

Related to *ia* are *a* (or *ā*), *a te* and *ia te*, which are used as follows:

- (i) after the prepositions *i* and *ki*, use *a* or *ā* before personal names, and names of months, and *a te* before pronouns:

*Kave te ika ki a Mele*

'Take the fish to Mele' (cf. *ki te fale* 'to the house')



*E hau te vaka i a Māti*

'The boat will come in March' (cf. *i te afiafi* 'in the evening')

*Kave te ika ki a te ki lātou*

'Take the fish to them'

- (ii) after the preposition *mai*, use *ia te* before pronouns:

*Na maua te tuhi mai ia te koe*

'The letter from you arrived'

*Ia* has a number of other special uses, for example before locatives and place names when they are the subject of the sentence. These other uses are described in the Dictionary entry for *ia*<sup>3</sup>.

### 3.2 PREMODIFIERS

There are three common modifying words which can occur before the noun in a noun phrase. These are *mātuā* 'very big, huge', *tamā* (variants *tamakī* and *tamakikī*) 'very small, tiny' and *toe* 'final, last, leftover':

*he mātuā ika lele*

'an absolutely huge fish'

*ko nā hiama ni tamakī mea ola*

'germs are tiny living things'

*te toe malaga o te tauhaga*

'the last trip of the year'

*te toe kaiga*

'leftover food'

### 3.3 POSTMODIFIERS

Three common modifying words can occur after the noun in a noun phrase. These are *lele*, *lava*, and *noa* or *tauānoa*.

*Lele* 'very' is used only if there is a gradable qualifier in the noun phrase, including *mātuā* and *tamā*. (Note: a **gradable** qualifier is one which allows of comparison. Words like *fuaefa* 'big, fat' and *gali* 'beautiful' are gradable, whereas *himā* 'made of cement' is not.)

*he mātuā ika lele*

'an absolutely huge fish'

*he tino lelei lele*

'a very good man'

*Lava* intensifies the meaning of the word it follows. It may modify the head word plus any qualifiers, or it may intensify a qualifying word:

*Ko he ā te mea tēnā? Ko he fale lava!*

'What is that thing? It is a house!'

*Ko he ā te fale tēnā? Ko te fale fonu lava.*

'What is that building? It is the meeting house.'

*te kofu kukula lava*

'the red shirt' (not the other one)

*Lava* is also used to form reflexives:

*Kua kofu te tauale e ia lava*

'The patient has dressed himself'

*Na lavea ia i a te ia lava*

'He hurt himself'

*Noa* and *tauānoa* 'just, mere, of no importance', are used mainly, although not exclusively, in nominal sentences (see 7.4):

*he mea tauānoa*

'an unimportant matter'

*ni kupu noa*

'just mere words'

*Fai he kie tauānoa*

'Wear any old thing'

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATIVES

Two **demonstrative** particles, *tē* 'this, that' and *iē* 'these, those', are frequently combined with the following particles, which indicate position in relation to the participants in a conversation:

-*nei* (near the speaker)

-*nā* (near the person spoken to)

-*ia* (away from both speaker and hearer)

*Tē* and *iē* are used without the position particles when there is no possibility of misunderstanding, as when the precise meaning can be conveyed by a gesture or glance. In addition, *nei* occurs on its own with the same meaning as *tēnei* and *iēnei*. The demonstratives are the last item to occur in a noun phrase.

The full paradigm is given below:

	Singular	Plural
near speaker	<i>tēnei, nei</i>	<i>iēnei, nei</i>
near person spoken to	<i>tēnā</i>	<i>iēnā</i>
away from both	<i>tēia</i>	<i>iēia</i>

*Ko ai te tino tē?*

'Who is that man?'

*nā puha nei*

'these boxes'

*te vaka kukula tēia*

'that red boat over there'

*Kaumai nā tuhi iēnā*

'Bring me those books'

The demonstratives are also used to refer back to something that has been mentioned earlier, especially in story-telling:

*Nonofo, nonofo te ulugālī, fai ta lā tama, he tama teine. Ko te tama ulumatua tēnā o to lā nonofoga.*

'Living and living together the couple produced their child, a female child. That was the eldest child of their union.'

## 3.5 PREPOSITIONS

**Prepositions** are words which can introduce a noun phrase, and which indicate the relationship of that noun phrase to the rest of the sentence. A noun phrase beginning with a preposition may be referred to as a **prepositional phrase**.

3.5.1 *e*

This preposition marks the **agent** of a transitive verb (see below, 5.1):

*Na kaumai te polo e te tamaiti*

'The child brought the ball'

*E hē iloa e au*

'I don't know'

3.5.2 *i*

This preposition has a number of meanings, including in, at, with, because of, from. Its basic meaning is to indicate location in a place:

*Nae nofo te toeaia i te nofoa*

'The old man was sitting in the chair'

*Vaelua te lākau i te toki*

'Split the wood with the axe'

3.5.3 *ki*

The preposition indicates direction towards a goal. It may refer to physical movement, or to the direction of one's thoughts or emotions:

*Kave te hua ki te lōmatua*

'Take the drinking nut to the old lady'

*Tago ki te ika*

'Grab the fish'

*Alofa ki tau fānau*

'Love your children'

3.5.4 *mai*

The meaning 'from' is usually expressed by *mai*, although *i* can also be used with this meaning:

*Na hau te vaka mai Atafu*

'The boat came from Atafu'

*koloa mai fafo*

'goods from overseas, imported goods'

3.5.5 *o* and *a*

These possessive prepositions are used to indicate a relationship between two noun phrases. The difference between them is discussed in the section on Possession (see 4.4 below). Briefly, *a* is used when the possessor has control over the thing possessed and the relationship is more or less temporary, whereas *o* is used when the relationship is intimate, unlikely to be terminated and not under the control of the possessor. However, there are exceptions to these generalisations.

*te meakai a te fafine*

'the woman's food'

*te lima o te tamaiti*  
‘the child’s hand’

### 3.5.6 *mō* and *mā*

Similar semantic considerations dictate the choice between these two prepositions, which mean ‘for, about, concerning’. However *mō* is the more commonly used of the two:

*Kave te ika mā koe*  
‘Take the fish for yourself’

*E hēai he moega mō ia*  
‘There is no bed for him’

### 3.5.7 *ma*

There are two prepositions of this form, listed in the Dictionary as *ma*<sup>2</sup> and *ma*<sup>3</sup>.

*Ma*<sup>2</sup> indicates prospective career, role or function:

*Na kavea ia ma fōmai*  
‘He became a doctor’

*Hau koe ma oku hoa*  
‘You come as my partner’

*Ma*<sup>3</sup> means ‘far from’ or ‘distant from’ and is used in association with a few verbs like *mamao* ‘be distant’ or *fano kehe* ‘go away’:

*Fano kehe ma te fale*  
‘Go right away from the house’

### 3.5.8 *talū*

This word has the same two meanings as the English word ‘since’, either since a certain time, or because of a certain factor:

*talū tona fānau mai*  
‘ever since his birth’

*talū tana āmiovalea*  
‘because of his silly behaviour’

### 3.5.9 *ko*

This word cannot be given an English translation. It has several important grammatical functions, of which two are very common. One is to mark a noun phrase which is placed at the beginning of a sentence for emphasis. The other is to mark the predicate of a nominal sentence. These two uses are discussed below in 7.4 and 7.5.

*Ko* is also used before a noun which is in apposition to another noun:

*Kave te hua ki te lōmatua ko Mele Sione*  
‘Take the fish to the old lady, Mele Sione’

and before a noun which follows *pe* ‘or’ or *ka* ‘but’:

*Kave te ulu pe ko te talo*  
‘Take the breadfruit or the taro’

*E hēki hau te faifeau, ka ko te tiākono*  
‘The pastor didn’t come but the deacon did’

and as part of the compound preposition *ona ko* ‘because’:

*ona ko toku fiailoa*  
'because of my curiosity'

### 3.6 LOCATIVE NOUN PHRASES

**Locative noun phrases** differ in structure from other noun phrases. When a locative noun is preceded by a preposition, it does not take an article. If it is the **unmarked noun** of a sentence (5.1), it is preceded by the particle *ia*. Other grammatical words which may occur in a locative noun phrase are postmodifiers like *lele*, *lava* and the directional particles (5.11), or a premodifying possessive pronoun minus its article component (4.3.2):

*Fano ki gāuta lele*  
'Go right inland'

*Nofo i ona tua*  
'Sit behind him'

*E takalo te tamaiti i lalo ifo o te laulau*  
'The child is playing under the table'

*E gali ia Fenualoa*  
'Fenualoa is pretty'

## 4. PRONOUNS AND POSSESSION

Participants in a conversation use **pronouns** as a substitute for nouns when it is quite clear who is being referred to. First person pronouns refer to the speaker, or if plural to the speaker and other people with whom he groups himself. Second person pronouns refer to those spoken to, and third person pronouns to people who are spoken about. In written language, third person pronouns are used to refer to people who have been mentioned just previously.

In its pronoun system, Tokelauan distinguishes singular, dual and plural number, and four persons: 1st person inclusive, 1st person exclusive, 2nd person and 3rd person. The inclusive forms include the person spoken to, whereas the exclusive forms do not:

*ki tātou* 'we all' (including the people spoken to)

*ki mātou* 'we', 'I and some others' (not including the person spoken to)

### 4.1 THE INDEPENDENT PERSONAL PRONOUNS

The independent pronouns form a closed class, but like nouns they can function as the nucleus of a noun phrase, and thus have something in common with lexical words. They are set out below.

**Table 1**

	Singular	Dual	Plural
1st person inclusive		<i>ki tāua, ki tā</i> we two, you and I	<i>ki tātou</i> we all, including you
1st person exclusive	<i>au, kita</i> I, me	<i>ki māua, ki mā</i> we two, but not you	<i>ki mātou</i> we all, but not you

2nd person	<i>koe</i>	<i>koulua</i>	<i>koutou</i>
	you	you two	you all
3rd person	<i>ia</i>	<i>ki lāua, ki lā</i>	<i>ki lātou</i>
	he, she	they two	they, them
	him, her	them	

The first person singular form *kita* is quite common in the spoken language, and is used when the speaker wishes to arouse the hearer's sympathy or fellow-feeling, for example when he is telling a story about some predicament he was in.

When a pronoun occurs after the prepositions *i* and *ki*, it is preceded by the *a te* form of the personal article. When it comes after the preposition *mai*, it is preceded by *ia te* (sometimes shortened to *te* in rapid speech).

*E kikila atu au ki a te koe*  
'I am looking at you'

*Na kai e ki māua te ika*  
'We two ate the fish'

*Kua maua te tuhi mai ia te koe*  
'The letter from you has arrived'

*Kā olo koulua?*  
'Are you two going now?'

*Na fakatali pea ia kita*  
'I just waited'

#### 4.2 SHORT FORM OF AGENT PRONOUNS

In addition, there is a set of pronoun forms which are used whenever an agentive pronoun is placed immediately before the verb. (For details of this construction, see 5.9.1.) In some cases, these **clitic** pronouns, as they are called, are different from the independent pronoun forms.

Table 2

	Singular	Dual	Plural
1st person inclusive		<i>ki tā</i>	<i>ki tātou</i>
1st person exclusive	<i>kō</i>	<i>ki mā</i>	<i>ki mātou</i>
2nd person	<i>kē</i>	<i>koulua</i>	<i>koutou</i>
3rd person	<i>ia</i>	<i>ki lā</i>	<i>ki lātou</i>

When a clitic agentive pronoun is used, a suffix of the form *-a* or *-agia* is attached to the verb (see 5.9.1):

*Kua kō kavea te ika*  
'I have taken the fish' (cf. *Kua kave e au te ika*)

*Na ki lā faia te fale*  
'The two of them built the house' (cf. *Na fai te fale e ki lāua*)

*Na kē kiteagia te vaka?*  
'Did you see the canoe?' (cf. *Na kitea e koe te vaka?*)

The 2nd person singular clitic pronoun is also used in negative commands, requests and suggestions:

*Nahe kē popole*

'Don't worry'

### 4.3 POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Possessive pronouns can occur as modifiers in a noun phrase or as the nucleus of a possessive predicate (see 7.3). There are two different sets of possessive pronouns.

#### 4.3.1 Predicative possessive pronouns

The pronouns of the first set, which we can call the predicative possessive pronouns, occur after the possessive prepositions *o* and *a* in two different environments:

- (i) In the nucleus of a possessive predicate:

*E a aku nā meakai* 'The food is mine'

- (ii) Following the possessed noun in a possessive noun phrase:

*na meakai a aku* 'my food'

**Table 3**

	Singular	Dual	Plural
1st person inclusive		<i>o tāua, o tā</i> <i>a tāua, a tā</i>	<i>o tātou</i> <i>a tātou</i>
1st person exclusive	<i>o oku, o kita</i> <i>a aku, a kita</i>	<i>o māua, o mā</i> <i>a māua, a mā</i>	<i>o mātou</i> <i>a mātou</i>
2nd person	<i>o ōu/o koe</i> <i>a āu/a koe</i>	<i>o koulua</i> <i>a koulua</i>	<i>o koutou</i> <i>a koutou</i>
3rd person	<i>o ona</i> <i>a ana</i>	<i>o lāua, o lā</i> <i>a lāua, a lā</i>	<i>o lātou</i> <i>a lātou</i>

Notes on Table 3: The short and long forms of the dual pronouns are used interchangeably, although in these constructions the long forms are more common. In the short forms, the initial vowel is sometimes lengthened: *ō tā*. With the singular pronouns, there is a strong tendency for the possessive preposition to be pronounced together with the initial vowel of the pronoun, giving a single long vowel: *he fale ōku*. In slow speech the two vowels are quite distinct.

#### 4.3.2 Premodifying possessive pronouns

The pronouns of the second set occur as premodifiers in the noun phrase. They are a combination of an article, a possessive preposition (*o* or *a*), and a pronoun (in some cases a shortened form of the pronoun), for example:

*t- o -ku = toku* 'my'

article preposition 1st sing. pron.

Each of these premodifying possessive pronouns gives us a great deal of information:

- (i) The article component tells us whether the **thing possessed** is singular or plural, definite or indefinite.
- (ii) The preposition component tells us whether the **type of possession** is class-O or class-A (see 4.4).

(iii) The pronoun component tells us whether the **possessor** is singular, dual or plural, and whether it is 1st person inclusive, 1st person exclusive, 2nd person or 3rd person.

Note that the plural definite article *nā* is not used in these compound forms. When the thing possessed is definite and plural, this is indicated by the fact that nothing precedes the possessive preposition. (Linguists refer to this as a zero [0] form of the article.)

The terms **singular reference** and **plural reference** are used to indicate whether a pronominal adjective refers to a singular or plural possession. So in the phrase *ni oku kofutino* 'some of my shirts' *ni oku* is a singular indefinite 1st person pronoun with plural reference. In the phrase *toutou fale* 'your house' *toutou* is a plural definite 2nd person pronoun with singular reference.

Table 4

Possessor	Definite		
	Singular reference	Plural reference	
1st p. sing.	<i>toku, taku, tota, tata</i>	<i>oku, aku, ota, ata</i>	'my'
2nd p. sing.	<i>tō, tau</i>	<i>ō, au</i>	'your'
3rd p. sing.	<i>tona, tana</i>	<i>ona, ana</i>	'his, her'
1st p. dual inclusive	<i>to tā, to tāua ta tā, ta tāua</i>	<i>o tā, o tāua a tā, a tāua</i>	'our'
1st p. dual exclusive	<i>to mā, to māua ta mā, ta māua</i>	<i>o mā, o māua a mā, a māua</i>	'our'
2nd p. dual	<i>toulua, taulua</i>	<i>oulua, aulua</i>	'your'
3rd p. dual	<i>to lā, to lāua ta lā, ta lāua</i>	<i>o lā, o lāua a lā, a lāua</i>	'their'
1st p. pl. inclusive	<i>to tātou ta tātou</i>	<i>o tātou a tātou</i>	'our'
1st p. pl. exclusive	<i>to mātou ta mātou</i>	<i>o mātou a mātou</i>	'our'
2nd p. pl.	<i>toutou, tautau</i>	<i>outou, autou</i>	'your'
3rd p. pl.	<i>to lātou, ta lātou</i>	<i>o lātou, a lātou</i>	'their'
		Indefinite	
1st p. sing.	<i>hoku, hota haku, hata</i>	<i>ni oku, ni ota ni aku, ni ata</i>	
2nd p. sing.	<i>hō, hau</i>	<i>ni ō, ni au</i>	
3rd p. sing.	<i>hona, hana</i>	<i>ni ona, ni ana</i>	
1st p. dual	<i>ho tā, ho tāua ha tā, ha tāua</i>	<i>ni o tā, ni o tāua ni a tā, ni a tāua</i>	
1st p. dual exclusive	<i>ho mā, ho māua ha mā, ha māua</i>	<i>ni o mā, ni o māua ni a mā, ni a māua</i>	
2nd p. dual	<i>houlua, haulua</i>	<i>ni oulua, ni aulua</i>	

etc., on same pattern as for Definite forms.

#### 4.4 POSSESSION

Polynesian languages are well known for the distinction they make between possession



signified by the preposition *a* and that signified by the preposition *o*. Throughout the Dictionary, these are referred to as class-A and class-O possession.

The relationships commonly called "possessive" are actually of many different kinds, including parts of a whole, parts of the body, qualities and characteristics of people and things, behaviour and actions of people, inherited lands, and kinship relationships, as well as actual ownership of objects.

The choice of *a* or *o* depends upon the precise relationship between the possessor and the "thing" possessed.

The terms **dominant** and **alienable** have often been used to define class-A possession. In general, it is used when the possessor has control over his possession or dominates it, when the relationship is initiated by the possessor or is of such a kind that it can be terminated. So, items of property which can be bought and sold, or carried around, take class-A possession, as do food and domestic animals. Personal relationships into which one enters voluntarily, such as with friends and spouse, also take class-A.

The terms **subordinate** and **inalienable** have been applied to class-O possession. It is used when the possessor has no control over the initiation or the continuance of the relationship, as with land, house or canoe he has inherited, his grandparents, parents, and brothers and sisters, parts of the body and other parts of wholes, qualities of mind and character, and physical qualities.

Some cases are not easy to account for. The children of a woman take class-A possession: *te tama a te fafine* 'the woman's son', whereas those of a man take class-O: *te ataliki o te faifeau* 'the pastor's son'. Two words which mean 'spouse' take different possessive forms: *tana āvaga* but *tona tokalua*. Clothing takes class-O possession, possibly because items of clothing are so intimately associated with a person.

Although it is possible to some extent to classify nouns according to the way in which they are possessed, there are many nouns which can enter into both class-A and class-O constructions. It is the precise nature of the relationship which is important, as the following examples show:

<i>toku kofutino</i>	'my shirt (which I own)'
<i>taku kofutino</i>	'my shirt (which I made for someone)'
<i>toku pehe</i>	'my song (which so.o. composed about me)'
<i>taku pehe</i>	'my song (which I wrote)'
<i>taku pehe</i>	'my singing'
<i>toku vae</i>	'my leg (of my body)'
<i>taku vae</i>	'my leg (to eat, e.g. chicken leg)'
<i>oku lākau</i>	'my trees (on my land)'
<i>aku lākau</i>	'my pieces of timber'
<i>tona fānau</i>	'his birth'
<i>tana fānau</i>	'his children'
<i>tana tamaiti</i>	'her child'
<i>tona tamaiti</i>	'her childhood'
<i>tau tūhaga</i>	'your share (which you have to contribute)'
<i>tō tūhaga</i>	'your share (which you receive)'

## 5. GRAMMATICAL WORDS WHICH OCCUR IN THE VERB PHRASE

The nucleus of a verb phrase consists of a single lexical word, or of a head word and another

lexical word used as qualifier or incorporated object (see 7.7): *fano hako* 'go directly', *tagi kaukau* 'weep while swimming', *hāvalivali mālie* 'walk slowly', *kai lelei* 'eat well', *talai vaka* 'construct canoes'.

The different kinds of grammatical words which can occur in the verb phrase are discussed in this section, and are treated in the order in which they usually occur. First, however, it is necessary to say something about transitive and intransitive sentences.

## 5.1 TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE

In order to understand Tokelauan grammar, and in particular the grammar of the verb phrase, we must divide verbs into two major groups, according to the kinds of noun phrases that are used with them.

Every verbal sentence in Tokelauan contains one noun phrase without a preposition. We will refer to this as the **unmarked noun phrase**. (An apparent exception to this rule, which need not concern us here, is the sentence which begins with a *ko*-phrase — see 7.5.)

If the person who performs the action of a verb, that is the agent, can be expressed by a noun phrase beginning with the preposition *e*, and the person or thing to which that agent does something is expressed by the unmarked noun phrase, then that verb is transitive. All other verbs are intransitive. A sentence containing a verb being used transitively is a transitive sentence, and a sentence containing a verb being used intransitively is an intransitive sentence. It is important to realise that the same verb can be used transitively and intransitively, usually with a slight difference in meaning — see examples using *kai* and *kikila* under the two headings below.

Examples of transitive sentences:

*Na fau e ia tona fale*

'He built his house'

*Na kai te ika e Mele*

'Mele ate the fish'

*Kikila e koe te gāluaga*

'You supervise the work'

Examples of intransitive sentences:

*E takalo te tamaiti i te fātoaga*

'The child is playing in the garden'

*E kekē te puaka*

'The pig is squealing'

*Ka vili au ki kō*

'I will run over there'

*E kakai nā fafine i tau kuka*

'The women are eating (some of) your cooking'

*E kikila nā tamaiti ki te mähina*

'The children are looking at the moon'

### 5.1.1 Translation of Tokelauan transitive sentences

English transitive verbs can be used in two different constructions, **active** and **passive**:

Active: John killed the pig

Passive: The pig was killed by John

For the corresponding Tokelauan sentence *Na tāmāte te puaka e Sione*, either translation is ap-

propriate, although it would be more usual to give the active one: 'John killed the pig'. However, if the Tokelauan sentence contains only the verb and the unmarked noun phrase, but no agent phrase, then an English passive translation must be used:

*Na tāmāte te puaka*  
'The pig was killed'

In the Dictionary examples, it will be noticed that transitive verbs sometimes receive active translations and sometimes passive ones, depending on which English version is the most idiomatic. A good example is the entry for *huke*.

### 5.1.2 The subject of the sentence

The unmarked noun phrase which accompanies an intransitive verb will sometimes be referred to as the **subject** of the sentence. Similarly, the unmarked noun phrase in a locative, possessive or nominal sentence (see 7.2–4) is the subject of that sentence. In the case of transitive verbs, it is often difficult to decide whether the unmarked noun phrase or the agent phrase should be considered the subject. Consequently the term will not be used when talking about transitive verbs in this grammar.

## 5.2 TENSE-ASPECT PARTICLES

Verb phrases usually begin with a verbal particle called a **tense-aspect** particle. These words tell us something about the type of situation expressed by the verb, and they may also give us some information about the time of the situation in relation to the moment of speech.

The following particles give information about the time of a situation, that is about **tense**.

### 5.2.1 *na* and *nae*

These two particles indicate a situation that occurred before the time of speaking. In stories they are mostly used to refer to situations that are anterior to the point in time which the narrative has reached. The difference between them is one of **aspect**. *Nae* indicates that an activity or state persisted over a certain length of time; *na* refers to single events, or to situations that are thought of as single events (even though they may have actually taken some time):

*Ko tēnā te fale nae nonofo ai oku mātua*  
'That's the house where my parents used to live'

*Na teka te vaka i te vāiaho taluai*  
'The boat departed last week'

### 5.2.2 *kā*

This particle indicates a situation that is going to take place in the future, subsequent to the time of speaking. Usually it refers to the immediate future:

*Kā fano te vaka*  
'The boat is about to leave'

### 5.2.3 *koi*

This particle indicates that a situation is still going on at the present time, although it may be expected to stop at some future time:

*Koi ola ō mātua?*  
'Are your parents still living?'

Note that one does not say \**Koi i te Vaha Pahefika ia Atafu* 'Atafu is still in the Pacific Ocean', because there is no possibility of this ceasing to be the case.

The other verbal particles discussed below can be used to refer to past, present or future time. It is usually clear from the context which is intended.

#### 5.2.4 *kua*

This particle has a number of rather subtle uses, all of which imply change or development. Two uses are particularly common. It can indicate an event that has taken place recently and is felt by the speaker to have created a new situation:

*Kua hau tō tamana*

'Your father has arrived'

or it can refer to a changed state:

*Kua tauale tō tamana*

'Your father is ill' or 'Your father has become ill'

Either way, *kua* always means that a change has come about, or will come about at some future time:

*Olo oi tāfafao oi kua ōmai ai*

'Go and amuse yourselves, and then you will come back'

#### 5.2.5 *e*

The non-past marker *e* has the widest and vaguest meaning of the tense-aspect particles. It may indicate a permanent truth, or something that will happen in the future, or a situation that exists at the time of speaking or that is concurrent with some other situation in the past or the future. *E* is in fact used quite often to refer to things that happened in the past, provided this is clear from the context of the narrative.

*E vevela te lā*

'The sun is hot'

*E fano au ki Niu Hila i te tauhaga fou*

'I'm going to New Zealand next year'

*E nofo ia Hina i luga o te vaka kae oho ifo ia Tokalalaga ki lalo*

'While Hina sat on the canoe, Tokalalaga dived down below'

#### 5.2.6 Unmarked verbs

Finally, it must be mentioned that in most narratives, whether they are traditional tales (*kakai*), stories of personal experience or brief anecdotes in conversation, the verbs which indicate the events of the story are not usually preceded by any tense-aspect particle. A sequence of verbs without tense-aspect particles represents a sequence of events that occur in the same order:

*Fanatu loa lava te tamaloa oi tatala te taga. Hau loa lava ia Tone ki fafo kae ulu te tamaloa ki loto i te taga. Tago atu loa ia Tone oi toe nonoa te gutu o te taga.*

'The man went straight over and opened the sack. Tone came out immediately and the man went into the sack. Tone took hold of the mouth of the sack and tied it up again.'

### 5.3 THE CONJUNCTIONS *OI* AND *KAE*

There are two very common verbal particles or **conjunctions**, which join two sentences together and say something about the relationship between the two situations.

#### 5.3.1 *oi* 'and, and then'

This word indicates that one action follows another in sequence. It is used a great deal in nar-

ratives:

*Fano ia Tokalaga ki lalo oi laga ake te faga*

'Tokalalaga went down below and brought up the fish-trap'

*Oi* can also be used at the beginning of a new sentence or paragraph, but it always indicates that "this is what happened next":

*Oi kua malie foki ki ei ia Hina*

'And Hina agreed to that'

*Oi* is usually followed directly by the verb. The only tense-aspect particle that can follow *oi* is *kua*, as in the above example.

### 5.3.2 *kae* 'and, when, while, but'

This conjunction is used when two situations take place at the same time, or when something happens during some other, continuous situation. Sometimes there is a slight sense of contrast between the two situations:

*E moe koe, kae hau au*

'You were sleeping when I came'

*Na olo ki lātou uma, kae nofo au i kinei*

'They all went, but I stayed here'

See also the third example under *e* above.

*Kae* can directly precede the verb, or it can be followed by a tense-aspect particle. In this case it sometimes has the short form *ka*:

*Na fanatu au, ka kua fano koe*

'I went there, but you had left'

## 5.4 IMPERATIVES

In **imperative** utterances there is normally no tense-aspect particle and the subject is omitted:

*Hau!*

'Come here!'

It is usual for one or more post-verbal particles expressing politeness to be used to soften the effect of imperatives:

*Hau ake mua!*

'Do please come!'

*Fano lā*

'Go then'

If a command is addressed to a group of people including oneself, the first person inclusive pronouns can be used in preverbal position:

*Tātou olo oi ahi te tauale*

'Let us go and visit the patient'

*Hau lā, tā olo!*

'Come then, let's go (the two of us)'

The particle *ke* which is frequently used to introduce subordinate clauses (see 8.4 and 8.6) is sometimes used in these inclusive commands, or in utterances which express a wish of the speaker:

*Ke ki tātou manatuagia te mea tēnei!*

‘Let us keep this matter in mind!’

*Ke toe tautala atu au i te matākupu tēnei*

‘Let me speak again on this matter’

Two less common particles express the speaker’s attitude to the situation of the verb. *Keinā* expresses a mild wish, and can be translated ‘should’ or ‘had better’:

*Keinā olo mua koutou*

‘You had better go’

*Einā* ‘perhaps’ usually conveys a note of anxiety as to the outcome of the situation referred to by the verb:

*Einā fuli te vaka!*

‘The canoe might overturn’ (i.e., ‘watch out!’)

## 5.5 NEGATIVES

### 5.5.1 *hē* and *hēki*

There are two preverbal **negative particles**, *hē* and *hēki*. *Hē* is mostly used to negate states of affairs, whereas *hēki* negates events, things that happen:

*E hē lelei te aho*

‘The weather isn’t good’

*Nae hē i te fale au ananafi*

‘I wasn’t at home yesterday’

*E hē a aku nā mea iēnā*

‘Those things are not mine’

*E hē fano te vaka*

‘The boat won’t leave’ or ‘The boat isn’t going’

*E hēki fano te vaka*

‘The boat didn’t go’

*Ko hēki fano te vaka*

‘The boat hasn’t gone yet’

*Lea ki ei kā ko hēki fano te vaka*

‘Speak to him before the boat leaves’

Note that *hēki* is used only when a definite event is in question, rather than a more general state of affairs.

When *hē* is used after *kua*, the meaning is ‘no longer, not any more’:

*Kua hē mafai te toaina oi havalī*

‘The old man can no longer walk’

### 5.5.2 *hēai*

This word is a verb meaning ‘to not exist, to not be present’, and it is always followed by an indefinite noun phrase:

*E hēai haku tupe*

‘I have no money’

*Nae hēai haku tupe*

‘I didn’t have any money’

*Kua hēai haku tupe*  
‘I have no more money’

*E hēai he tino i kinā*  
‘There is no-one there’

Compare *hē i ei*, which may be followed by definite or indefinite nouns:

*E hē i ei he tino*  
‘There is no-one there’

*E hē i ei te tino*  
‘The man isn’t there’

*Hēai* can be used independently in answer to a question:

*E fano koe? Hēai.*  
‘Are you going? No’

## 5.6 NEGATIVE IMPERATIVES

The negative imperative particle is *nahe*. It is convenient to consider transitive and intransitive imperatives separately, since they are slightly different. In both cases, two word order patterns are possible.

### Intransitive

Pattern I:	Singular	<i>nahe kē fano</i>	
	Plural	<i>nahe koutou olo</i>	
Pattern II:	Singular	<i>koe nahe fano</i>	
	Plural	<i>koutou nahe olo</i>	‘Don’t go’

Note that in Pattern I, the short form of the 2nd person singular pronoun is used, whereas in Pattern II, the long form is used.

### Transitive

Pattern I:	Singular	<i>nahe (kē) kaia te ika</i>	
	Plural	<i>nahe (koutou) kaia te ika</i>	
Pattern II:	Singular	<i>(koe) nahe kaia te ika</i>	
	Plural	<i>(koutou) nahe kaia te ika</i>	‘Don’t eat the fish’

As with intransitives, the short form of the 2nd person singular pronoun is used in Pattern I. However, as the brackets indicate, the pronouns are often omitted in these transitive forms.

Note that the *-a(gia)* suffix is attached to the verb, as it is in all transitive negative verb phrases (see 5.9.1).

An alternative form of the negative imperative particle, *nā*, is sometimes substituted for *nahe*. This is very common in Pattern II with intransitives: *koe nā fano*.

A speaker who wishes to be very emphatic may combine Patterns I and II as in the following example from a recorded speech:

*Ia koe lava nā kē faiagia te mea tēnā.*  
‘As for you, don’t you do that thing’.

## 5.7 PREMODIFIERS

There are a number of modifying words which can occur before the verb in a verb phrase:

<i>ata</i>	'can, be able'
<i>fakatau</i>	'all, every one'
<i>fakatagā</i>	'pretend to'
<i>fātoā</i>	'just, only just now' (of time only)
<i>fia</i>	'wish to, want to'
<i>matuā</i>	'completely, absolutely, very'
<i>hāga</i>	'keep on, persist'
<i>hala</i>	'preferable, better'
<i>tai</i> (variant <i>tali</i> )	'approximately, nearly' (before numerals only)
<i>tāi</i>	'nearly, almost, soon'
<i>tau</i>	'begin to'
<i>tamā</i> (variants <i>tamākī</i> , <i>tamākīkī</i> )	'slightly'
<i>toe</i>	'again, still'
<i>vave</i>	'quickly, soon'

More than one of these modifiers can be used in a single verb phrase, and the order in which they are used depends on the precise emphasis required:

*E fia toe fano au*  
'I want to go again'

*E toe fia maua ni tino*  
'People are still (or again) needed'

*Kua fātoā toe hau te tino*  
'The man has just returned'

See Dictionary for further examples.

## 5.8 VERB PREFIXES

There are a few prefixes which change the meanings of the verbs to which they are attached. The most common ones are discussed below.

### 5.8.1 *faka-*

This very common prefix can be attached to most intransitive verbs and to many nouns. It has three main uses:

- (i) When it is prefixed to numerals it derives words meaning 'a certain number of times': *lua* 'two', *fakalua* 'twice', *fai fakalua* 'do it twice'.
- (ii) When prefixed to nouns and some verbs, it forms intransitive verbs meaning 'to act in a certain way or have a certain quality': *tamaiti* 'child', *fakatamaiti* 'childish'; *puaka* 'pig', *fakapuaka* 'behave like a pig'; *kefukefu* 'grey', *fakakefukefu* 'greyish'.
- (iii) In its most common and productive use, *faka-* is prefixed to an intransitive verb to form **causative** transitive verbs: *lelei* 'good', *fakalelei* 'make good, do well'; *afe* 'call at a place', *fakaafe* 'invite someone to call in'; *pūlou* 'hat', *fakapūlou* 'turn upside down'; *māfolafola* 'flat', *fakamāfolafola* 'make flat, flatten'.

Numerous other examples can be found in the Dictionary.

### 5.8.2 *fe-*

This prefix is used with a few intransitive verbs to form plurals:



*E kake ia*  
'He climbs'

*E fekakei ki lātou*  
'They climb'

*E inu ia*  
'She is drinking'

*E feinu ki lāua*  
'The two of them are drinking'

In a more productive use, it combines with the suffix *-aki* to form reciprocal plurals (see below 5.9).

### 5.8.3 *ta-*

Some transitive verbs have plurals formed with the prefix *ta-*. These are quite different from the plurals of intransitive verbs. They do not refer to a plurality of people who perform the action, but to a plurality of objects, and hence of actions. Some examples will make this clear:

<i>kati</i>	'bite'
<i>takati</i>	'bite each one separately'
<i>kokoma</i>	'squeeze s.th. between the hands'
<i>takoma</i>	'squeeze several things'
<i>hahae</i>	'tear or rip'
<i>tahae</i>	'tear a number of things' (cloth, paper, etc.)
<i>ihi</i>	'split'
<i>taihi uma nā lākau</i>	'split all the logs'

### 5.8.4 *ma-*

This prefix derives verbs of two types.

- (i) Some verbs prefixed by *ma-* have the meaning 'be able to do s.th.' The commonest example is *mafai* 'be able'. Others are *tuki* 'pound, hit, hammer', *matuki* (of nails) 'able to be hammered in'; *nofo* 'sit', *manofa* 'able to sit still' (usually used negatively).
- (ii) In most cases, verbs with the *ma-* prefix denote actions which come about spontaneously or by accident, without a purposeful agent: *ligi* 'pour', *maligi* 'spill over, be spilt'; *numi* 'wind up', *manumi* 'be or become tangled'; *lue* 'shake s.th.', *māluelue* 'be unsteady or unstable'.

## 5.9 VERB SUFFIXES

### 5.9.1 *-a(gia)*

The most important verbal suffix has three forms: *-a*, *-gia* and *-agia*. It is referred to as the *-a(gia)* suffix. The short form *-a* is the most common.

This suffix is used only with **transitive** verbs. It occurs in two kinds of sentence.

- (i) When a transitive verb has a pronoun agent, two constructions are possible. The pronoun, preceded by *e*, can come after the verb, or it can come before the verb, without *e*. In this case, the *-a(gia)* suffix must be added to the verb, and in the singular, special short forms of the pronouns are used (see above, 4.2):

*Na ia veloa te ika* (cf. *Na velo e ia te ika*)  
'He speared the fish'

*Na kē fauagia te fale?*  
‘Did you build the house?’

*E kō iloa*  
‘I know’

*Na ia tamaua na faitotoka*  
‘She locked the doors’

*Na ki lā kavea nā puha*  
‘The two of them took the boxes’

- (ii) When a transitive verb is **negative**, whether or not a pronoun precedes the verb, the suffix must be used:

*E hē kō iloagia*  
‘I don’t know’

*E hēki kē kitea te vaka?*  
‘Didn’t you see the ship?’

*Nahe faia te mea tēnā*  
‘Don’t do that’

*Ko hēki ia tamatea te puaka*  
‘He hasn’t killed the pig yet’

The very common verbs *iloa* ‘know’ and *kitea* ‘see’, which end in *-a*, are often used without an additional suffix.

Sometimes when one of the directional particles is used in the verb phrase, the suffix is attached to the particle rather than directly to the verb:

*Ko te ika nahe poapoa maia ki te tafāvaka*  
‘Don’t lure the fish up to the side of the canoe’.

### 5.9.2 *-aki*

This suffix is used in combination with the prefix *fe-* to indicate reciprocal action, or occasionally repeated action: *fakaali* ‘tell, show’, *fefakaaliaki* ‘tell one another’; *fīnau* ‘argue’, *fefīnauaki* ‘quarrel with one another’; *mao* ‘make a mistake’, *femaomaoaki* ‘fail to meet one another because of a misunderstanding’; *hui* ‘change’, *fehuihuiaki* ‘change repeatedly, fluctuate’. Occasionally a consonant appears between the verb and the suffix: *logo* ‘tell, inform’, *felogonaki* ‘inform one another’.

### 5.9.3 *-a, -fia, -gia, -kia, -lia, -mia, -tia*

These forms are added to certain verbs to form other verbs with related meanings. The form *-a* is added to verbs ending in *-i*; otherwise there is no way of knowing which form of the suffix a verb takes. This is a non-productive suffix; it is only attached to certain verbs and these are listed in the Dictionary: *kati* ‘bite’, *katia* ‘eroded’; *ita* ‘be angry’, *itagia* ‘be hated’; *malu* ‘shelter, shade’, *maluhia* ‘be shaded’, *malutia* ‘be sheltered’.

An interesting fact about verbs with this suffix is that, although many of them can be used with agent phrases, they cannot be used in the imperative, unlike other verbs which have agent phrases:

*E itagia ia e ki lātou uma*  
‘He is hated by them all’

### 5.9.4 *-a*

This is a very productive suffix which is added to nouns to form verbs which mean having an

abundant supply of that noun: *namu* 'mosquito', *namua* 'full of mosquitoes; *ika* 'fish', *ikā* 'abounding in fish'.

### 5.10 POSTMODIFIERS

Several classes of modifying particles can follow the verb. Two very common modifying words, *lele* 'very, exceedingly, absolutely' and *noa* 'just, only', come directly after the verb and any other lexical words used as qualifiers (i.e., directly after the nucleus). As we have seen, these two words can also modify nouns.

### 5.11 DIRECTIONAL PARTICLES

These four very common particles indicate the direction in which the action of the verb is performed. The basic idea of direction is extended metaphorically in a number of ways.

#### 5.11.1 *mai*

Motion towards the speaker; words, emotions or behaviour directed towards the speaker; processes in which the speaker has an interest or by which he may be affected: *lafo mai* 'send to me', *lea mai* 'speak to me', *alofa mai* 'love me', *fakatali mai* 'wait for me', *uhu mai he pehe* 'sing us a song', *e hē gaholo koe e poto*, *kae gaholo mai e valea* 'you're not getting any cleverer, you're getting more stupid'.

#### 5.11.2 *atu*

Motion away from speaker; words, emotions or behaviour directed towards others; the greater element in a comparison; any outward-looking experience: *vili atu ki kō* 'run over there', *na lea atu au* 'I said', *na fakatali atu au* 'I waited for you', *e lahi atu tona fale* 'his house is bigger'.

#### 5.11.3 *ifo*

Motion downwards or towards the sea; condescension from a person of high status to someone of lower status, etc.: *tukutuku ifo te maea* 'lower the rope', *e hē mafai e koe ke tukutuku ifo iō loto* 'you are incapable of acting with humility'.

#### 5.11.4 *ake*

Motion upwards or in an inland direction; also used in direct address to soften commands or requests: *hau ake lā!* 'Come on then!'.

#### 5.11.5 Compound forms

The direction particles combine with the verbs *fano* 'go' and *kave* 'carry' to give the following compound forms:

*fanatu*/pl. *ōatu* 'go away, leave' etc.

*fanaifo*/pl. *ōifo* 'come down, come towards sea'

*fanake*/pl. *ōake* 'come up, come inland, come away with the speaker or in the direction of the speaker'

*omai* 'come (pl.)', cf. *hau* 'come (sing.)'

*kaumai* 'bring'

*kavatu* 'take'

*kaveifo* 'bring down'

*kavake* 'bring up'

### 5.12 THE PRONOUN FORMS *AI* AND *EI*

The common word *ai* is a pronoun. It is used to replace or represent a noun phrase intro-

duced by the preposition *i* in cases where that noun phrase occurs before the verb:

*Nae nofo toku mātua i te fale tēnā*

'My mother lived in that house'

*Ko te fale tēnā nae nofo ai toku mātua*

'That is the house in which my mother lived'

*E kō manatua te aho na teka atu ai toku uho*

'I remember the day on which my sister left'

*Ko te mūgālā na mamate ai nā lakau*

'It was because of the drought that the plants died'

Note that *ai* has a fixed position in the verb phrase. It follows the directional particle if one is present, otherwise it comes directly after the verb.

Related to *ai* is *ei*, which has two uses. It follows the preposition *ki* in sentences of the same type as above:

*Ko te Āhagaloa na olo nā vaka ki ei*

'It was to the Āhagaloa that the canoes went'

*Ko tēia te gāluega e fiafia au ki ei*

'That's the work that I like'

Unlike *ai*, the phrase *ki ei* does not become part of the verb phrase, and can take the same position in the sentence as the noun phrase it replaces.

The particle *ei* also occurs in the phrase *i ei*, which is used after the tense-aspect markers to mean 'exist' or 'be in a place':

*E i ei te puā i te fātoaga*

'There is a pig in the garden'

*Nae i ei te tautai, ko te Uga tona igoa*

'There was a fisherman, Crab was his name'

*Ko te fale tēnā nae i ei te malaga*

'That's the house where the guests were'

The kinds of sentence discussed on here are treated in more detail in 7.2 and 7.5.

### 5.13 MANNER PARTICLES

These words convey information about the nature of the action expressed by the verb.

*pea* 'nevertheless, still, continuously'

*hō* 'often, frequently'

*loa* 'immediately, then'

*nei* 'now'

### 5.14 EMPHATIC PARTICLES

*mua* Another politeness particle which occurs in requests and commands.

*foki* 'also, too, as well'

*lava* }

*lā* }

*kō* }

Emphatic particles, with many possible translations;  
*lā* occurs mainly, and *kō* only in direct address.

## 5.15 ORDER OF POST-VERBAL PARTICLES

As a general rule, the classes of particles occur in the order Direction — Manner — Emphatic. Naturally, some combinations never occur because of meaning restrictions, whereas other combinations are very idiomatic and occur frequently. It is rare, however, to find more than three post-verbal particles in any one verb phrase. The following Table shows how the particles are arranged in relation to one another:

**Table 5**

(Nucleus) Direction	<i>ai</i>	Manner	Emphatic
<i>mai</i>	<i>ai</i>	<i>pea</i>	<i>foki</i> <i>kō</i>
<i>atu</i>		<i>hō</i>	<i>lava</i> <i>lā</i>
<i>ifo</i>		<i>loa</i>	<i>nei</i>
<i>ake</i>			

Notes: *ake* can follow one of the other directional particles when it is being used to express politeness, as in the third example below; *nei* can occur in the same verb phrase as *loa*, in which case the order is *loa nei*; *mua* tends to occur directly before *nei* but after the other Manner particles; *lava* and *foki* are often used together, and the orders *lava foki* and *foki lava* are both quite common; *kō* and *lā* always come last in the verb phrase.

*Kaumai mua nei te toki*  
‘Please bring me the axe at once’

*Fano mua foki kō!*  
‘Please, you go too!’

*Kaumai ake lā te uka*  
‘Please bring me the fishing line’

*Fai pea mua kō*  
‘Please do continue’

*E tatau lava foki*  
‘It’s very necessary also’

*Ko te Aho Gafua e kamata mai ai lava te gāluega*  
‘It is on Monday that the work begins’

*Hau loa nei, tā olo pea!*  
‘Come now, at once, let’s go just the same!’

## 6. NOMINALISATIONS

## 6.1 THE STRUCTURE OF NOMINALISATIONS

Any verb, verb phrase, or whole sentence, can be converted into a **nominal** structure by replacing the tense-aspect particle with an article. The verb keeps any prefixes, suffixes, directional particles or other modifiers that were part of the original verb phrase. Any prepositional phrases that were part of the original sentence also become part of the resulting **nominalisation**. The unmarked noun or pronoun, that is, the one without a preposition (see 5.1), becomes a possessive noun phrase taking the preposition *o* or *a*.

*E fiamoe te tamaiti*

'The child is sleepy'

*Kā mātāmata ia ki te hiva*

'He will watch the dance'

*te fiamoe o te tamaiti*

'the sleepiness of the child'

*tona mātāmata ki te hiva*

'his watching the dance'

The nominalisation can then be part of a larger sentence, just like any other noun:

*Ko te fiamoe o te tamaiti nae nofo ai ia i te fale*

'Because of the child's sleepiness, he stayed at home'

*E ita te lōmatua i tona mātāmata ki te hiva*

'The old lady is angry at his watching the dance'

*Ka fakamatala e au ta mātou gālulue i luga o te vaka*

'I will describe our work on the ship'

*Nae ofo au i toku alofagia e te kāiga tēnā.*

'I was amazed at my being treated so well by the family'

In some nominalisations, the nominalising suffix *-ga* is attached to the verb. It is not always easy to tell the difference in meaning between suffixed and unsuffixed nominalisations, but there are two types in which the suffixed form is normally used:

- (i) When the nominalisation denotes a concrete object or a type of happening: *kāvega* 'load' (*kave* 'carry'), *inuga* 'drinking party' (*inu* 'drink'), *tīpiga* 'surgical operation' (*tipi* 'cut'). In such cases the first vowel of the base word is sometimes lengthened.
- (ii) When a sentence nominalisation refers to a particular event that has taken place, the suffixed form is used:

*Ko tō hauga ki te fono ananafī na fiafia lele ki ei ia toeaina*

'Your coming to the meeting yesterday pleased the elders very much'.

Compare:

*Ko tō hau tāeao ki te fono kū fiafia lele ki ei ia toeaina*

'Your coming to the meeting tomorrow will please the elders very much'.

After verbs of beginning or finishing, either suffixed or unsuffixed forms are possible:

*Kua uma te tunu/tunuga o nā meakai*

'The cooking of the food has finished'.

Note that verbs denoting states are never suffixed:

*te lelei o te tino tēnā*

'that man's goodness'

*te kino o te afi*

'the engine's being out of order'

## 6.2 POSSESSOR MARKING IN NOMINALISATIONS

The rules for the use of *o* or *a* in the possessive noun phrase accompanying a nominalised sentence are very complex, but some guidelines can be given. In general, O-class possession is used, but there are a number of exceptions to this, which are discussed below.

- (i) Unsuffixed nominalisations referring to a person's ability at an activity take A-class possessives:

*E lelei tana kaukau*

'His swimming is good', 'He is a good swimmer'

*Kua feoloolo tana tautala*

'His speaking is improving' (of a person recovering from a stroke)

*E lelei te kave tāvale a te lōmatua*

'The lady's driving is excellent'

However, if the same verbs are used to refer to experience generally, or to a career, they take O-class possessives:

*Kua uma tona kave tāvale*

'He has given up driving'

Note too that inner states and qualities of character take O-class: *tona lelei* 'his goodness', *toku alofa ki taku fānau* 'my affection for my children'.

- (ii) A few intransitive verbs seem to allow either A-class or O-class:

*E mataloa te talanoaga o/a nā fafine*

'The women's talking went on a long time'

*Nae mātāmata au ki te takekelega o/a nā tamaiti ananafi*

'I watched the swimming of the children yesterday'

*Galue* 'work' always seems to prefer A-class possessives.

- (iii) In nominalisations of transitive sentences, the unmarked noun phrase always takes O-class possession. The agent noun phrase keeps its preposition *e*:

*Na kave e Tui nā ika*

'Tui took the fish'

*te kavega o nā ika e Tui*

'the taking of the fish by Tui'

However, if the agent phrase is a pronoun, it can become an A-class possessive pronoun and precede the nominalised verb:

*tana kavega o nā ika*

'his taking the fish'

Note that the nominalisation *te kavega o nā ika a Tui* is perfectly good Tokelauan; it means 'the taking of Tui's fish', but it does not necessarily follow that Tui himself took them. Hence its meaning is quite different from that of the other examples.

## 7. TYPES OF SENTENCE

All sentences contain a **predicate**. Different types of sentence are distinguished by the different types of predicate they contain.

### 7.1 VERBAL SENTENCES

The predicate of a **verbal sentence** is the verb phrase, and most of the examples given so far have been of this type. The simplest verbal sentence consists of the predicate and an unmarked noun phrase:

*Kua kamata*

(predicate)

has begun

'The church service has begun'

*te lotu*

(subject)

the church service

If there are other noun phrases, they must be introduced by prepositions:

<i>Na fano</i> (predicate)	<i>toku tamana</i> (subject)	<i>ki te motu</i> (prep. phrase)	<i>i te vaka fuaefa</i> (prep. phrase)
-------------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---

'My father went to the islet in the big canoe'

Some verbal sentences contain only a predicate:

<i>E ua</i> 'It is raining'
<i>Kua lelei</i> 'It is good', 'That's good'

## 7.2 LOCATIVE SENTENCES

The predicate of a **locative sentence** consists of a tense-aspect particle followed by a nucleus consisting of the preposition *i* and a noun phrase indicating location:

<i>E i te falehā</i> (predicate)	<i>te faifeau</i> (subject)
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------

'The pastor is in the church'

<i>Nae i Niu Hila</i> (predicate)	<i>toku uho</i> (subject)
--------------------------------------	------------------------------

'My brother was in New Zealand'

<i>E hēki i ei</i> (predicate)	<i>nā tino</i> (subject)
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------

'The people are not there yet'

## 7.3 POSSESSIVE SENTENCES

These are similar in structure to locative sentences, except that the predicate nucleus consists of a **possessive phrase**:

<i>E o ia</i> (predicate)	<i>te fale</i> (subject)
------------------------------	-----------------------------

'The house belongs to him'

<i>E a te leoleo</i> (predicate)	<i>te tāvale tēnā</i> (subject)
-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

'That car belongs to the policeman'

## 7.4 NOMINAL SENTENCES

**Nominal sentences** assert the identity of two noun phrases. They differ from all other kinds of sentence in that they do not contain a tense-aspect particle. The predicate is a noun phrase introduced by the particle *ko*. Like other types of sentence, they also contain an unmarked noun phrase, the subject.

<i>Ko tana gāluēga</i> (predicate)	<i>tēnā</i> (subject)
---------------------------------------	--------------------------

'That is his work'

<i>Ko he ika tāua</i> (predicate)	<i>te atu</i> (subject)
--------------------------------------	----------------------------

'The bonito is a prized fish'



When a nominal predicate is indefinite, as in the second example, it always signifies membership in a certain class. Indefinite nominal predicates do not have to be preceded by *ko*, so that the following is an acceptable alternative:

*He ika tāua te atu*  
‘The bonito is a prized fish’

Nominal sentences are negated with *e hē*:

*E hē ko tana gāluega tēnā*  
‘That is not his work’

## 7.5 SENTENCES IN WHICH A *KO*-PHRASE PRECEDES THE PREDICATE

So far we have talked about sentences in which the predicate comes first, followed by one or more noun phrases. It is also possible to have sentences in which one of the noun phrases comes at the beginning, before the predicate, in which case it is preceded by *ko*. The examples below show pairs of verbal sentences which are related in this way:

*Kua fano te tino ki te motu*  
*Ko te tino kua fano ki te motu*  
‘The man has gone to the islet’

*E lelei lele te gāluega*  
*Ko te gāluega e lelei lele*  
‘The work is excellent’

In both of these examples it is the unmarked noun phrase which has been moved to the front of the sentence and marked with *ko*. No other changes have taken place in the original sentence.

If a noun in a prepositional phrase is fronted, a pronoun takes its place after the verb. The following pairs of examples show the pattern for different types of prepositional phrase:

*Na tāmata te puā e Toma*  
*Ko Toma na ia tāmata te puā*  
‘Tom killed the pig’

*Nae nofo toku mātua i te fale tēnā*  
*Ko te fale tēnā nae nofo ai toku mātua*  
‘My mother used to live in that house’

*Kua fano te tino ki Motuakea*  
*Ko Motuakea kua fano te tino ki ei*  
‘The man has gone to Motuakea’

*E hau te toaina mai te fale fono*  
*Ko te fale fono e hau ai te toaina*  
‘The old man is coming from the meeting house’

Locative, possessive and nominal sentences can also have *ko*-fronted noun phrases:

*Ko te faifeau e i te falehā*  
‘The pastor is in the church’

*Ko te tāvale tēnā e a te leoleo*  
‘That car belongs to the policeman’

*Ko te atu (ko) he ika tāua*  
‘The bonito is a prized fish’

Note that a definite nominal sentence with a *ko* fronted subject contains two noun phrases preceded by *ko*. In such cases, it helps to remember that the first phrase is the subject, and the second one the predicate:

<i>Ko ona lava hoavaka</i>	<i>nā tino iēnā</i>
(predicate)	(subject)
<i>Ko nā tino iēnā</i>	<i>ko ona lava hoavaka</i>
(subject)	(predicate)

'Those men are his very own crew members'

#### 7.5.1 Note on the function of *ko*-phrases

A *ko*-phrase is placed at the beginning of a sentence for a number of different kinds of emphasis, which can be loosely grouped under the two headings of *topicalisation* and *focusing*. This is a complex area of Tokelau language use, which cannot be fully treated in this short study.

## 7.6 QUESTIONS

### 7.6.1 Yes-No questions

Questions to which the expected answer is 'Yes' or 'No' have no special grammatical form in Tokelauan. They are spoken with rising intonation:

*E fāinu tī koe?*

'Would you like a cup of tea?'

'Either-or' questions use the particle *pe*:

*E hau koe pe hēai?*

'Are you coming or not?'

*He tama pe he teine te tamaiti?*

'Is the baby a boy or a girl?'

Questions which cannot be answered by 'Yes' or 'No' and which require new information in their answers, make use of a number of question words.

### 7.6.2 *ai*

Personal pronoun, 'who, whom':

*Na tāmata e ai te puā?*

'Who killed the pig?'

*Ko ai te kua fano?*

'Who has gone?'

*Na foki ki a te ai te ika?*

'To whom was the fish given?'

### 7.6.3 *hei*

Clitic agent pronoun, 'who' (see 4.2):

*Na hei tāmatea te puā?*

'Who killed the pig?'

### 7.6.4 *ā*

Pronoun, verb or qualifier, 'what':

*Ko koe e fai ā?* (pronoun)

'What are you doing?'

*He ā tēnā?* (pronoun)

‘What is that?’

*E ā mai koe?* (verb)

‘How are you?’

*He puha ā tēnā?* (qualifier)

‘What sort of box is that?’

#### 7.6.5 *āfea*

Temporal adverb, referring to future time, ‘when’:

*E hau āfea te kovana?*

‘When is the Governor coming?’

#### 7.6.6 *anafea*

Temporal adverb, referring to past time, ‘when’:

*Na hau anafea te vaka?*

‘When did the ship arrive?’

#### 7.6.7 *fea*

(i) Locative pronoun, ‘where’:

*E fano koe ki fea?*

‘Where are you going?’

*Na hau te vaka mai fea?*

‘Where did the ship come from?’

(ii) Noun qualifier, ‘which’

*E fofou koe ki te kofu fea?*

‘Which shirt do you want?’

#### 7.6.8 *tēfea*, pl. *iēfea*

Pronoun, ‘which one(s), where (of things)’:

*Tēfea taku ika? Iēfea aku ika?*

‘Where is my fish?’ ‘Which are my fish?’

#### 7.6.9 *he ā . . . ai, aiheā . . . ai*

‘Why’:

*He ā na fano ai ia ki Hāmoa?*

‘Why did he go to Samoa?’

When a question consists of the single word ‘Why?’, *aiheā* is used:

*Ko au e fiafano nei. Aiheā?*

‘I want to go now.’ ‘Why?’

#### 7.6.10 *vehea*

Verb and qualifier, ‘how’:

*E vehea mai te tauale?*

‘How is the patient?’

*E fai vehea?*

‘How shall (we) do it?’

7.6.11 *fia*

Interrogative numeral, 'how many':

*E fia ia ika?*

'How many fish are there?'

*E toka fia nā tino?*

'How many people?'

7.7 OBJECT INCORPORATION

In this construction, the object of a transitive verb becomes part of the verb phrase, resulting in an intransitive verb referring to a type of activity. The object cannot have any articles or modifiers attached to it, and acts more like a qualifier of the verb:

*E tau tiale pea iava te fafine*

'The woman just keeps on flower-picking'

Compare:

*E tau pea lava e te fafine nā tiale iēnā*

'The woman just keeps on picking those flowers'

*Na kave e ai te tāvale?*

'Who drove the car?'

*Ko ai te na kave tāvale?*

'Who drove?'

Other examples: *fau fale* 'house building', *tau ulu* 'breadfruit picking', *talai vaka* 'canoe building', *inu pia* 'beer drinking'.

## 8. SUBORDINATE CLAUSES AND COMPLEX SENTENCES

A **subordinate clause** is a sentence which forms part of another sentence. Sentences which contain such clauses are known as **complex sentences**. Most subordinate clauses give some extra information about the situation described in the main clause. The following example of a **temporal** or 'when' clause should make these remarks clear:

*E kāmata te fono      kāfai e goto te lā*

(main clause)                      (subordinate clause)

'The meeting will begin when the sun sets'

Subordinate clauses are often grammatically equivalent to prepositional phrases or temporal adverbs; compare the above example with the following:

*E kāmata te fono āpō*

'The meeting will begin tonight'

*E kamata te fono i te afiafi-pō*

'The meeting will begin this evening'

The most important kinds of subordinate clause, and the conjunctions which introduce them, are discussed below.

## 8.1 TEMPORAL CLAUSES

When a temporal clause refers to the future, as in the above example, or to a habitual situation, it begins with *kāfai* 'when':

*E ino e te tautai te taumanu kāfai e fātoā lalaga*  
 'The master fisherman enters the shoal when it first rises'

However, if a 'when' clause refers to something that happened on a particular occasion in the past, a nominalisation is used instead of a *kāfai* clause:

*Na maua te uka i toku fanoga ki te fale koloa*  
 'I got the fishing line when I went to the store'

## 8.2 CONDITIONAL CLAUSES

**Conditional** or 'if' clauses are of two types. If the condition is possible of fulfilment, *kāfai* is used. Such clauses are very similar to 'when' clauses, and it is sometimes difficult to decide which way to translate them into English.

*Kāfai e hau koe, e vave uma te gāluaga*  
 (subordinate clause) (main clause)  
 'If you come, the work will be finished quickly'

*Kāfai e moni, e talitonu au ki ei.*  
 'If (the things I am told) are genuine, I believe them'

If the condition cannot be fulfilled, the conjunction *kana* is used:

*Kana hau koe, na fakauma te gāluaga*  
 'If you had come, the work would have been finished'

*Kana i kinei te faiāoga, e fehili au ki ei*  
 'If the teacher were here, I would ask him'

## 8.3 REASON CLAUSES

These are introduced by *auā* 'because' or by *ona*:

*Fai e koe te tonu, auā e matua koe i a te au*  
 (main clause) (subordinate clause)  
 'You decide, because you are older than I am'

*E hēki nofo au, ona kua fano koe ki uta*  
 'I did not stay, because you had gone to the islets'

## 8.4 PURPOSE CLAUSES AND CAUTION CLAUSES

Clauses which express intention or purpose are introduced by *ke*, a conjunction which has a number of uses (see 5.4):

*Lea lahi, ke lagona e ki mātou uma*  
 'Speak loudly, so that we can all hear'

Almost opposite in meaning to *ke* is *nā* 'lest, for fear that, in case':

*Koe nahe kake ki te niu, nā pakū koe*  
 'Don't climb the coconut tree, lest you fall'

*Na kave e ki mātou te lā, nā te afi e mate*  
 'We took the sail, in case the engine broke down'

### 8.5 RELATIVE CLAUSES

A relative clause is a sentence which is part of a noun phrase, and which acts as a qualifier of the nucleus of the noun phrase. Relative clauses are somewhat similar to sentences with fronted noun phrases, and the same rules apply to the use of personal pronouns, and of *ai* and *ki ei* in them.

In the following examples, the relative clause is enclosed in brackets (note that it directly follows the noun that it qualifies):

*E kō iloa te tino (na fano ki Niu Hila)*  
 'I know the man (who went to New Zealand)'

*E kō iloa te tino (na ia tāmatea te puā)*  
 'I know the man (who killed the pig)'

*Fano ki te fale (nae nofo ai toku mātua)*  
 'Go to the house (in which my mother used to live)'

*E mamao te motu (na fano te tino ki ei)*  
 'The island (which the man went to) is far away'

*Lea ki te tino (e o ia te fale)*  
 'Speak to the man (who owns the house)'

### 8.6 COMPLEMENT CLAUSES

All the subordinate clauses we have looked at so far are an optional part of the sentence. If they were removed, the main clauses would still seem complete in themselves.

There are a number of verbs in Tokelauan which can be followed by a complete sentence instead of an unmarked noun phrase. This kind of subordinate clause is necessary in order to complete the idea of the main verb. Such clauses are called **complement clauses**.

There are many verbs which take complement clauses, but the commonest are *mafai* 'be possible, be able, can', *tatau* 'be necessary, be right', *faigatā* 'be difficult' and *faigofie* 'be easy'. In traditional Tokelauan, these clauses were introduced by *oi* or *ke*. Nowadays, it is common to use the conjunction *ona*, which was originally a Samoan word. In the examples below, *oi* and *ke* are used, but in all cases, *ona* can be substituted for them:

*E mafai ke maua nā tamā magō i te namo*  
 'It is possible to catch small sharks in the lagoon'

*E hē mafai oi havali te toeaina*  
 'The old man cannot walk'

*E tatau ke inu koe ki nā vai*  
 'You must take the medicine'

*E faigatā oi fai te gāluega tēnā*  
 'It is difficult to do that work'

It is quite common for a noun phrase from the complement clause to be placed before the conjunction, and behave as though it belonged with the main verb:

*E hē mafai e te toeaina oi havali*  
 'The old man cannot walk'

*E tatau koe ke inu ki nā vai*  
 'You must take the medicine'

Complement clauses can also occur with verbs of knowing, understanding and saying etc. These verbs take a noun phrase referring to the person who knows, or says, something, and a complement clause describing what it is that he knows or says. Complement clauses of this kind do not have a conjunction, but they often begin with a fronted noun phrase:

*E iloa e ki tātou, e fano te fonu ki gāuta oi fānau ai*  
 'We know that the turtle goes inland to lay her eggs there'

*Lea ki te tino ko ia kā fano tāeao*  
 'Tell the man that he is to go tomorrow'

Complement clauses are an extremely complex part of Tokelauan grammar, involving a great many different kinds of verbs. In this section we have had space to touch on only the more commonly used kinds of complements.

## ABBREVIATIONS

Bb.	Biblical
cf.	compare
conj.	conjunction
e.g.	for example
Eng.	English
Ger.	German
i.e.	that is
ij.	interjection
lit.	literally, literal meaning
met., metaph.	metaphorical
n.	noun
n.b.	note, take note that
num.	numeral
pl.	plural
qual.	qualifier
Sam.	Samoan
sing., sg.	singular
s.o.	someone
sp., Sp.	species
s.th.	something
trad.	traditional
v.	verb
*	incorrect form

## ARRANGEMENT OF ENTRIES IN THE DICTIONARY

The words are listed in the Dictionary in alphabetical order, following the Tokelauan alphabet as set out in 1.1 of the Grammar. Note that short vowels precede long vowels, giving the following orders: *afi, afī; alo, ālo; mama, mamā, māmā*.

Words which are formed from other base words by means of prefixes and suffixes are listed separately. For example, *manatu, mānatunatu, fakamanatu* and *fakamanatuga* are all separate entries.

Each head word is accompanied by the following information:

1. One or more class designations, such as noun, verb, conjunction etc. The different word classes are explained and discussed in the Grammar (Section 2.2).
2. The gloss, or meaning of the word, in English.
3. One or more examples of the word used in Tokelauan phrases or sentences, with English translations. In a small minority of entries, usually nouns with very uncomplicated meanings, such as *elefane* 'elephant', no examples are given as they would serve no useful purpose.

Head words which belong to more than one word class receive separate glosses and examples after each word class designation.

Other types of information which may be given in an entry, usually enclosed in brackets, include the following:

4. Plural forms.
5. Biological type (fish, plant) if the word is a species name.
6. Scientific names of species where these have been identified.
7. Limiting contexts in which the word may be used, for example (of animals only).
8. Information relating to Tokelau custom which the reader needs to know in order to interpret and use the word correctly.
9. If the word is borrowed from another language, this information is given in square brackets, for example *Eheta* n. [Eng. Easter.].

The following kinds of cross-reference are made to other entries:

(cf. \_\_\_\_\_) refers the reader to entries that are semantically related but which differ in some significant respect.

(Also \_\_\_\_\_) and (See also \_\_\_\_\_) refer the reader to words which are synonymous, or nearly so.

(See \_\_\_\_\_) directly after the head word refers the reader to the entry under which this form is to be found. Most such cases involve plural forms.

Additional comments on the organisation of entries are made where appropriate in the Grammar. Users of the Dictionary are particularly advised to read Section 2, WORDS.





TOKELAU—ENGLISH  
DICTIONARY

## A

- a**<sup>1</sup> Preposition marking alienable (Class-A) possession. Of. *E i te fale te meakai a te tino*: The man's food is in the house. *He ā te mea a koe e fai*: What are you doing? *E a lātou na ika ienā*: Those fish are theirs.
- a**<sup>2</sup> Personal article, used before personal names after the prepositions *i* and *ki*. (See also *ia*<sup>3</sup>). *Kave ki a Hela te puha*: Take the box to Sara.
- a**<sup>3</sup> n. Letter A.
- ā**<sup>1</sup> Preposition found only in a few fixed expressions. *E kui ā uta nā tamaiti ki Fenuafala*: The children are going by foot along the reef to Fenuafala. *Taumafai ke togi ā luga*: Try to throw overarm.
- ā**<sup>2</sup> Interrogative proform, used nominally or verbally or as qualifier. What? n. *He ā tēnā?*: What is that? *Ko koe e fai ā?*: What are you doing? v. *E ā mai koe?*: How are you? *Oi ā?*: What next? What happened then? qual. *He naifi ā?*: What kind of a knife (is that)?
- ā-** Prefix occurring in adverbs referring to future time. See *āfea*, *āpō*, *ātaeao*.
- a**<sup>1</sup> Suffix added to nouns to form verbs and adjectives, expressing abundance or plentiful supply. *vao*: weed; *vaoa*: thick with weeds. *Kua vaoa te māumaga*: The garden is thick with weeds. *namu*: mosquito. *E namua tona fale*: There are mosquitoes in his house.
- a**<sup>2</sup> Suffix added to transitive verbs when the agent pronoun is preposed to the verb. (See also *-gia*, *-agia*). *velo*: to spear. *Na velo e au te ika*: I speared the fish. *Na ko veloa te ika*: I speared the fish.
- a**<sup>3</sup> Suffix added to some verbs, to form adjectives or verbs with specialized meanings. *tuki*: to pound; *tukia*: stranded on reef. *he vaka tukia*: a stranded ship. *keli*: to dig; *fenua kelua*: eroded land. *kati*: to bite; *lākau katia*: tree riddled with insects (termites, etc.).
- a**<sup>4</sup> Non-productive noun-forming suffix. *nofo*: to sit; *nofoa*: chair. (See also *-ga*, *-aga*).
- āeto** n. (Bb.). Eagle. *He aeto*: An eagle.
- ai**<sup>1</sup> Interrogative personal pronoun. Who? *Na maua e ai ia Tokelau?*: Who discovered Tokelau?; *Ko ai te fafine e kofu kukula*: Who is the woman dressed in red? *Na foki ki a te ai te tau*: To whom was the prize given?
- ai**<sup>2</sup> Anaphoric particle, used to replace a temporal, locative, instrumental or causal phrase which is coreferential with a noun that occurs earlier in the sentence or discourse, e.g. through focussing or relativization. Occasionally *ai* may be used to refer to a previously described state of affairs, in which case it can be translated 'therefore' or 'accordingly'. *E ō ai te vaka kukula na hau ai te tamaiti?*: Whose is the red canoe that the boy came in? *Ko ananafi te na fano ai au ki te falemai*: It was yesterday that I went to the hospital. *Nae tauale taku avaga; na fano ai la au ki te fale talava mo he vai*: My wife was sick, therefore I went to the chemist for some medicine. (See also *ei*).
- āiā** n. 1. Right, claim (based on status or kinship etc.). *E heai hana āiā e tautala ai*: He has no right to speak. 2. Interference. *Kua fakahala koe ona ko tō āiā tauanoa*: You have been fined because of your unreasonable interference. v. 1. Be entitled to, have a claim to. *E āiā ia ki te fenua*: He is entitled to the land. 2. In-

terfere, meddle. *Nahe kē āiā ki aku mea:* Don't interfere with my property.

**aifoga** Adverb. It is doubtful (whether) . . .  
*Aifoga e hau te vaka:* It is doubtful whether the boat will come. *Aifoga e ua:* I doubt if it will rain.

**aiha** n. [Eng. ice]. Ice. *E mālūlū te aiha.* The ice is cold.

**aihā** v. [Eng. ice]. Be full of ice or coated with ice. *E aihā te mea povī:* The meat is icy.

**aiha-kulimi** n. [Eng. ice-cream]. Ice-cream.

**aiheā** Interrogative adverb. Why? *Aiheā na fano ai koe ki Atafu?:* Why did you go to Atafu? (cf. *heā*).

**aihiga** n. [Sam. 'aisiga] A borrowed custom whereby a group of people go around the houses entertaining, with the expectation of receiving presents. This kind of begging is done during the New Year's festival but it is banned by some villages. *Na maua nā lole a nā tamaiti i ta lātou aihiga:* The children received some lollies from their *aihiga*. (cf. *gogō*).

**aitu** n. (Evil) ghost, spirit. *E heki kō kitea lele he aitu.* I have never seen a ghost.

**aitua** v. Be occupied by ghosts, be full of ghosts, be haunted. *E aitua te fale i nā pō:* The house is full of ghosts at night time.

**ao**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Daylight. *E kō kitea nā mea i te ao:* I see things in the daylight. 2. Day (time). *E galue ia i te ao:* He works during the day. 3. Cloud. *Kua matafi te ao:* The cloud has cleared. 4. Head (of state, church etc.). *Ko te ao o te mālō:* The head of the state. v. Be daylight. *Kua ao kae heki fano ia Tinilau:* It is daylight yet Tinilau has not gone.

**ao**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Collect, gather. *Ao uma nā fatu:* Collect all the stones. (Also *aoao*). 2. Be good, successful, at catching or gathering foodstuffs. *E ao te tino tēnā i hō he faiva:* That person is good at any kind of fishing. qual. *tino ao lafoga:* collector of donations or subscriptions; *tino ao:* person who is successful at fishing etc.

**ao**<sup>3</sup> v. (of a log) Hew and shape (i.e. for a canoe, wooden bowl, etc.). *Na ao e ia te lākau ke fai ma haumimua:* He shaped the log into a fore section of a canoe.

**ao**<sup>4</sup> (See *tama*<sup>2</sup>).

**aoao**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Supremacy. *Ko te aoao o te pule a te Atua:* The supremacy of God's authority. 2. Whole, totality. *Ko te aoao o nā mea na fai e te Atua:* The whole of God's creation. v. 1. Be highest in authority, be supreme. *E aoao tana pule:* His authority is supreme. 2. Be thunderous, be deafening. *Nae aoao tana lāuga:* His voice was thunderous when he delivered his sermon. qual. Supreme. *Tana pule aoao:* His supreme authority.

**aoao**<sup>2</sup> v. (See *ao*<sup>2</sup>).

**aoaoa** v. Be clouded over, be overcast with clouds. *E aoaoa te lagi:* The sky is cloudy.

**aoauli** n. 1. Mid-morning. *ko te lotu o te aoauli:* the mid-morning service (i.e. the morning service). 2. Midday, noon. *E teka te vaka i te aoauli:* The ship will depart at noon.

**aoluga** n. A small cloud (often ignored by people) which brings a sudden short shower of rain. *Kua huhū te popo i te aoluga:* The copra is wet from the sudden shower.

**aoina** v. Be too late to do what one originally planned to do in the early morning hours from midnight to dawn (e.g. catch the early morning high tide). *Na aoina te vaka o te tautai:* The fisherman's canoe was overtaken by daylight (i.e. the fisherman slept too long). *Kua aoina lele tō manatu ki te gāluega auā kua uma:* Your suggestion about the job is far too late because the job is completed.

**aofaiga** n. Total number or whole amount. *Ko te aofaiga o te aoga e helau:* The total roll of the school is one hundred. *Ko te aofaiga o te lāfoga:* The whole amount of the collection. (Also *aofakiga*).

**aofaki** v. Collect together, put together.

*Aofaki nā ika uma*: Gather all the fish together.

**aofakiga** (See *aofaiga*).

**aofia** v. 1. Be included, be counted in, be involved. *E aofia nā fafine i te fonono*: Women are included in the meeting (i.e. not only men). 2. (of people). Gather, come together. *Kua aofia te nuku uma*: All the people of the village have assembled.

**aofiaga** n. Collection of people, assembly. *Ko te aofiaga lahi o tagata*: The big gathering of people.

**aogā** n. 1. Use. *Ko te vaka ma tona aogā*: The canoe and its use. 2. Value, worth. *He ā te aogā o te tālā a Samoa i te tupe Niu Hila?*: What is the worth of the Samoan dollar in New Zealand currency? v. 1. Be of use, be useful. *E aogā te hamala*: The hammer is useful. 2. Be effective, work. *Kua aogā taku fuālakau na folo*: The tablet I swallowed has worked. qual. *mea faigaluega aogā*: useful tool; *vailākau aogā*: healing medicine.

**āoga** (See *ākoga*).

**aogāmea** n. Collection of things donated, donation. *He aogāmea aumā?*: What is the collection (of things) for? *Tēfea tau aogāmea?*: Where is your donation?

**aogātupe** n. Collection of money. *Ko te tupe na maua i te aogātupe e hefulu tālā*: The money collected in the collection of money is ten dollars.

**aotea** v. Be broad daylight. *Kua aotea*: It is broad daylight. (n.b. Generally the first *ā* is dropped, and the word is pronounced *ōtea*).

**au**<sup>1</sup> 1st person singular pronoun, basic form. I. *Ko au ka fano*: I shall go. *Na foki e au te hua ki te teine*: I gave the drinking-coconut to the girl. *Na foki mai te fuāulu ki a te au*: The breadfruit was given to me.

**au**<sup>2</sup> 2nd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with plural reference. Your. *Kaumai au*

*tuhi ke faitau*: Bring your books to read.

**au**<sup>3</sup> v. 1. Reach, get at, have a good range. *E hē au te lou ki te fuāulu*: The *lou* or fruit picking stick does not reach the breadfruit. *Na au ia i te hukeya*: She passed the exam. 2. Be matured at birth, be born at full term. *Na au tana pepe i te fanauga?*: Was her baby matured at birth? qual. *Leo au*: high pitched voice. *Na fanau hē au tana tama*: She gave birth to a child prematurely.

**au**<sup>4</sup> n. Current, flow. *Na kave mamao ki mātou ki gātai lele e te au mālohi*: We were carried far out to sea by the strong current.

**au**<sup>5</sup> n. 1. Gall-bladder. *Kave kehe to au o te ika*: Remove the gall-bladder of the fish. 2. Gall, bile. *E kona te au o te tautu*: The gall of the porcupine fish is poisonous. (Also *aukona*.)

**au**<sup>6</sup> n. 1. Needle (usually made of turtle bone) used for stitching thatchings for houses. *Na kave e ia te au ke hui ai ana lau*: He borrowed the bone needle to stitch his thatches with. 2. Comb of needles for tattooing.

**āu**<sup>1</sup> 2nd person singular pronoun used only in possessive predicates after the class-A possessive preposition *a*. Yours. *Kave kāfai e a āu*: Take it if it is yours. *E vēake koe e a āu te meakai tēnei?*: Do you think this food is yours? (n.b. *koe* can also be used in this position.) (cf. *ōu*, *tau*<sup>1</sup>, and *koe*.)

**āu**<sup>2</sup> v. (of the sea current) Be strong, flow forcefully. *Kua foki uma mai te fuāvaka faifaiva auā e āu te moana*: The fishing fleet of canoes have all returned ashore because the current is too strong.

**aua**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Silvery mullet (*Neomyxus chaptalii*).

**aua**<sup>2</sup> Negative imperative particle. Don't! *Aua! Ko koe e hē fano*. Don't! You are not going.

**auā**<sup>1</sup> v. Be abounding with *aua*, silvery mullet (*Neomyxus chaptalii*). *E auā te mea tēnei*: This area (of the sea) is abounding with silvery mullet. qual. *he*

*tai auā*: A sea abounding with silvery mullet.

**auā<sup>2</sup>** conj. Because, since, for the reason that. *Kua hau au ke āhi mai koe auā ko koe e tauvale*: I have come to visit you because you are ill. *Fano lā auā e matua koe i a te au*. Go then, since you are older than I am. (See also *ona<sup>1</sup>*).

**auau** v. (of small objects) Handpick, pick (by hand). *Auau lelei nā ivi o tau ika e kai*: Pick out thoroughly the bones of the fish you are eating.

**auagā** n. Rash on human body, especially on infants in the folds of the body. *E aogā lele te vai tēnei ki te auagā*: This cream is very good for treating the rash.

**auala** n. Road, way or method. (See *ala<sup>1</sup>* meanings 1. 2. 3. & 4.).

**aualofa** v. Show one's love for a dead person by doing some kind of commemorative action (e.g. offering a present to the community), or composing a song in remembrance of the deceased. *Ko te pehe tēnei e aualofa ai au ki toku mātua pele*: This song is in remembrance of my dear mother.

**auata** v. (of a new fishing canoe or net) Be taken out to sea for fishing for the first time, be launched. *E auata te vaka tāeao*: The canoe will be launched tomorrow.

**auataga** n. Occasion of first using a new canoe for fishing or net. *Na mate te ika i te auataga o te kupega o te nuku*: There was a huge catch of fish with the village net when it was first taken out.

**āuivi** n. Framework, skeleton, structure. *Koi mālohi te āuivi o te fale*: The structure of the house is still sound. *Na maua he āuivi o he manu i te vao*: An animal skeleton was found in the forest. *Fakātātia mai te āuivi o te aho nei*: Lay before us (or tell us) the main arrangements for today.

**aufai** n. Bunch of bananas. *Kua pula te aufai*: The bunch of bananas is ripe.

**āuga** n. Symptoms or characteristic signs of illness in a patient. *E mafai ke taku*

*atu e te fōmai te tauale kua maua ai koe kafai e ia iloa uma nā āuga*: The doctor can tell you what illness you have if he knows all the symptoms. *Taku ki te fōmai nā āuga o tō tauale*: Tell the doctor the symptoms of your sickness.

**augapiu** v. Have nothing at all, have not even a single thing. *E augapiu au ma he tupe*: I don't even have a cent. *Kua augapiu te nuku ma he tino fakamāoni*: The village no longer has anyone who is honest.

**aukona** (See *au<sup>3</sup>*).

**Aukuho** n. [Eng. August]. August. (The eighth calendar month of the year). *ko te mahina o Aukuho*: the month of August.

**aulēaga** n. Ugliness. *tona aulēaga*: his ugliness. v. (of people) Be ugly. *E aulēaga nā tama*: The boys are ugly. qual. *tino aulēaga*: ugly person (cf. *mātagā*).

**aulelei** n. [Sam. 'aulelei] Handsomeness, prettiness. v. (of people) Be pretty, be handsome. *E aulelei lele tana āvaga*: His wife is very pretty. qual. *tama aulelei*: handsome boy. (Also see *gali* and *mānaia*).

**āuli** n. Iron (for ironing clothes). *E vevela te āuli*: The iron is hot. v. Iron. *Kua auli uma nā kie*: All the sheets have been ironed. qual. *kie āuli*: clothes for ironing.

**aulia** v. (of time, days etc.). Reach, arrive at. *Kua ki tātou aulia te aho fou*: We have reached the new day. (i.e. We have lived long enough to see the coming of the new day).

**āuliga** n. 1. The act of ironing. *Na mū te kofutino i te āuliga e koe*: The shirt was burnt when you were ironing it. 2. Ironing, clothes for ironing. *E lahi tau āuliga*: You have a lot of ironing (to do).

**aulo** n. Gold. *E keli te aulo*: Gold is mined. v. Be made of gold, be coloured gold. *E aulo tona mama fakaipoipo*: Her wedding-ring is gold. qual. *tautaliga aulo*: golden ear-rings.

**aulua** 2nd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with

- plural reference. Your, of you (two). *Kai aulua pateta!*: Eat your potatoes, you two!
- aulualua** n. [Sam. 'aulualua] Small bunch of bananas (with two or three hands). *Haka te aulualua mō te meakai nānei*: Boil the aulualua for the meal this evening.
- aumā** Interrogative verb or adjective. Be useful for what purpose? *He naifi aumā?*: What is the knife for? *E aumā te fale?*: For what purpose will the house be used?
- āumau** v. Live abroad from one's home country or island. *Ko au e āumai i kinei*: I am living here abroad from home. qual. *tagata āumau*: stranger; *Ko tagata āumau uma ki tātou i kinei*: We are all strangers here. *Nae nofo āumau i Samoa toku tamana*: My father lived abroad in Samoa.
- āmāga** n. The group comprising all the able-bodied men of the village. *Kua potopoto te āmāga i te fale fono*: All the able-bodied men have gathered in the meeting house.
- aunehe** n. [Eng. ounce] Ounce. *Kua fakaopoopo te valu aunehe o pepe*: Baby has gained eight ounces.
- aunoa** v. Be without. *E aunoa lele au ma he tupe*: I have no money. *Kafai koe e uhitaki, e aunoa koe ma he fakalavelave*: If you are obedient you won't get into any trouble.
- aupito** Particle used before verbs or qualifiers denoting quality, position, size, etc. to indicate the superlative. *E aupito gali tona fale i te nuku kātoa*: Her house is the most beautiful one in the whole village. *Nae aupito māualolo toku tūlaga i te fale faigālua*: My position was the lowest in the factory. *aupito lelei*: best; *mauga aupito māualuga*: highest mountain. (Also *pito* v. meaning 2).
- auha** n. Steam, vapour. *Kua huhū ona mata i te auha mai te afi pulaka*: Her face was dampened by the steam from the pulaka pit oven.
- āuhage** v. (of people). Be insufficient in number, be few. *E āuhage te kaufai-gālua*: The workers are few. (See also *lāvaki*). qual. *kāiga āuhage*: small family.
- auhia**<sup>1</sup> v. Be reached, be arrived at. *Na auhia e ia nā togi pāhi o te hukega?*: Did he reach the pass mark of the exam? *E hē kō auhia te uiga loloto o tau kupu*: I cannot comprehend the underlying meaning of what you said.
- auhia**<sup>2</sup> v. (of people and canoe at sea) Be caught in a rip or strong ocean current. *E lua ia itūlā na auhia ai to mātou vaka*: Our canoe was in difficulty in the strong ocean current for two hours. *Nahe kē fano mamao ki gātai nai koe e auhia*: Don't go too far out to sea or you will be caught in a rip.
- auhuluhulu** v. 1. Do s.th. diligently, work very hard. *E auhuluhulu ia mō tana hukega*: He is studying diligently for his exam. 2. Flee, run for one's life. *Kua auhuluhulu koe ke hao koe ka kua tiaki ki mātou*: You have fled and left us behind.
- aute** n. The flower or the shrubs of genus *Hibiscus*.
- autou** 2nd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with plural reference. Your, of you. *Ko koutou aku uō, kua fakatigaloto autou kupu*: My friends, your words cause distress.
- autu** n. Ditch, open drain. *Keli te autu ke fakatafe kehe ai te vai*: Dig the ditch to drain off the water.
- autū** (See *kautū*).
- auvili** n. Brace, hand-drill. *E fia maua e ia tau auvili ma he matāvili*: He needs your brace and a bit.
- afa** n. [Eng. half]. Half. *Foki te afa o tau tupe ki a Iuta*: Give Iuta half of your money.
- afā** n. Storm, hurricane. *Kua heke te afā ma te motu*: The storm has passed by the island.
- afaafa** v. [Eng. half]. 1. Divide equally in

two, take two equal shares. *Afaafa te tupe mā koulua*: Share the money equally between you two. 2. Be half drunk. *E afaafa te tino*: The person is half drunk. (Also *fakaafaafa*).

**āfāina** v. 1. Be something the matter with. *Na āfāina tō mata?*: Is there something the matter with your eye? (i.e. What is the matter with your eye? Is your eye all right?) 2. Be affected, be in danger. *E āfāina koutou uma ma autou fanau i hō he fakaikuga e fai nei*: All of you and your children will be affected by any decision made today. 3. (Generally preceded by *hē*, not.) Be of importance, be the matter. *E hē āfāina*: It does not matter. *E hē āfāina toku tamana*: My father is quite all right, i.e. don't be so concerned about him.

**afafine** n. Daughter (of a man). *Ko Hināmouanaki te afafine o Alo*: Hināmouanaki was the daughter of Alo.

**afafinefai** n. Adopted daughter of a man. *E alofa ia ki tona afafinefai*: He loves his adopted daughter.

**afaleo** n. (Music). Flat or sharp. (lit. half-voice).

**afanota** n. (Music). Half beat. (e.g. half minim). (lit. half note).

**afātia** v. Be struck by a storm or strong wind. *Kua afātia te vaka fāgota*: The fishing-canoe is caught in the storm.

**afato** n. [Sam. 'afato] Grub, larva (the second stage in an insect's life cycle). *Ko te afato i te manu-kai-niu kae ko te gāio i te lago*: The larva is to the rhinoceros beetle what the maggot is to the house-fly.

**afe**<sup>1</sup> num. One thousand. *E afe tālā te tau o te vaka alamina*: The cost of the aluminium dinghy is one thousand dollars.

**afe**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Hem. *Tatala te afe o te kie*: Undo the hem of the sheet. 2. Draught or gust of wind. *Na mahuke tona kofu i te afe o te matagi*: Her dress was lifted up by the gust of wind. v. 1. Hold up, tuck in or hem (of dress etc.). *Afe tō*

*kofu nā huhū*: Tuck your dress in or it will get wet. *Na afe fakamanaia e Mele te kofu fakaipoipo*: Mary hemmed the wedding dress nicely. 2. Turn, lift. *Afe te pito o te moega ki luga*: Turn the end of the mat up. 3. Turn to one side, call at a place. *E heki afe te vaka i Apia*: The boat did not call at Apia. *Afe tau tāvale ki te itū taumatau*: Turn your car to the right.

**āfea**<sup>1</sup> v. Be called at. *Na āfea e te vaka ia Olohega*: Olohega was called at by the ship.

**āfea**<sup>2</sup> Interrogative adverb referring to future time. When, at what time? *E fano koe afea?*: When will you go? (cf. *anafea*).

**afeafe** v. Call at various places. *E afeafe te ahiahiga ki nā fale pe mamā na vai inu*: The inspection calls at various houses (to see) if the drinking water is clean.

**āfei** n. The covering of the inner surface of anything, lining. *Kua gahae te āfei o te kete*: The lining of the basket is torn. v. Cover or protect by a layer on the inside, line. *Āfei te ato i te pepa*: Line the suitcase with the paper.

**afega** n. Turn, corner. *Ko te afega o te auala*: The turn of the road.

**āfetu** v. Fold back s. th. (e.g. edge of mat, *lāvalava*). *Nofo ki lalo kae āfetu ō vae*: Sit down and fold your legs backwards.

**afi** n. 1. Fire. *Tutu te afi*: Light the fire. 2. Matches, lighter. *Tika te afi*: Strike the matches. 3. Oven. *Puha te afi*: Start the oven. 4. Motor, engine. *Fakaola te afi*: Start the motor. *Kua gau te afi*: The engine has broken down. 5. Colloquial for eyes. (Also see *fela*). *E pupula ki fea ō afi kae pakū te tamaiti?*: What were you looking at when the child fell (i.e. you were supposed to take care of him). v. *E afi lua te vaka*: The boat has two motors. qual. *He vaka afi lua*: A boat with two motors.

**afi** n. Parcel (of food). *Foki te afi ma ia*: Give him the parcel. v. Wrap. *Afi te ika*:



Wrap the fish. (cf. *afīfī*, *afīfīga*).

**afiafi** n. Afternoon and evening. *E hau ia i te afiafi*: He will come in the afternoon. *Na fano kehe au i te valu i te afiafi*: I left at eight o'clock in the evening.

**afiafi-ao** n. Late afternoon (before sunset). *Na pā mai te vaka mai uta i te afiafi-ao*: The canoe arrived from the islets late in the afternoon.

**afiafi-pō** n. Evening, dusk, last light. *E hau au i te afiafi-pō*: I shall come in the evening. (Also *afiafipopogi*).

**afiafi-popogi** (See *afiafi-pō*).

**afīfī** n. Parcel, package. *Nonoa te afīfī*: Tie the parcel. v. Wrap. *Afīfī fakatahi nā kofutino*: Wrap the shirts together. (cf. *afī*, *afīfīga*).

**afīfīga** n. Parcel, package. *Meli te afīfīga*: Mail the parcel. (cf. *afī*, *afīfī*).

**afihī** v. [Sam. 'afisi] (See *kopi*<sup>2</sup>).

**afituhi** n. Matches. *Kua huhū te afituhi*: The matches are wet.

**afo** n. 1. The line attached to the skipjack rod. *Hui te afo auā kua matua*: Replace the *afo* because it is old. 2. The portion of a fishing line that contains a cluster of hooks, used in a special kind of deep-sea fishing calling *makomako*. *Hāuni te afo mō taeao*: Get the *afo* ready for tomorrow.

**āfu** n. 1. Perspiration, sweat. *Holo te āfu i ō mata*: Wipe away the sweat on your face. 2. Waterfall, cascade, cataract. *Ko te āfu o Niakala*: The Niagara Falls. v. 1. Sweat, perspire. *Ko koe e āfu*: You are sweating. 2. (of plants). Wither and die. *Kua āfu te lākau i te mūgālā*: The plant has withered and died because of the drought.

**afuafu** n. Light shower, drizzle. *E hē he ua kae he afuafu*: It is not rain just a drizzle. v. Be drizzling. *E afuafu mālie*: It is drizzling lightly.

**āfugia** v. (of hot food) Be moistened by its own steam. *Kafai e fakateka te falaoa mai te afī nahe tataoa nā āfugia*: When the bread is cooked and taken out of the oven don't cover it or it will get moisten-

ed by its own steam.

**afulu**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Two-saddled Goatfish (*Parupeneus bifasciatus*).

**afulu**<sup>2</sup> v. (of food). Be overcooked. *Kua afulu te meakai*: The food is overcooked. qual. *meakai afulu*: overcooked food.

**afuhia** v. Be wet by rain or the spray of sea-water driven by wind into a shelter. *Einā afuhia koe i te ua*: You are likely to get wet in the rain. (cf. *uaina*).

**afutahi** n. Cloudburst, squall. v. Rain in short squalls. *Ko te ua na afutahi mai*: The rain fell in a sharp squall.

**aga**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Habit, custom. *Ko nā aga a te atunuku*: The customs of the country. 2. Behaviour, conduct. *Kua kehe lele ana aga*: His behaviour has totally changed.

**aga**<sup>2</sup> n. Hand-span (used as a measuring unit). *Ko te loa o te moega e valu ia aga*: The length of the mat is eight hand-spans. v. Measure with one's hand-spans. *Na aga e ia te lauefa o te laulau*: He measured the width of the table with his hand-span.

**agaalofa** n. Love, kindness. *E tūmau pea tona agaalofa*: His love is unchanging. v. Be loving, be kind. *E agaalofa pea te tamana ki tana fānau*: The father is always loving to his children. qual. *mātua agaalofa*: loving mother.

**agai** n. The bunch of coconuts which is next on the tree to the bunch that is under one's consideration. *Toli te fui tēnā e tago koe ki ei ma tona agai*: Pick that bunch of coconuts which you are touching and the one next to it in succession. *E hēki lelei te agai o te fui tēnei*: The bunch of coconuts following this one is not ready for picking yet.

**āgai** v. Go towards, head for (or towards). *Na āgai mai te toeaia ki kinei*: The old man headed this way.

**agaifenua** n. Way of life, customs. *E kehe lele a lātou agaifenua*: Their way of life is quite different (from ours).

**agāfenua** v. (of young people reaching the age when their responsibility can be

- depended upon). Become mature, become adult. *Kua agāfenua koutou uma*: You have all become mature.
- agāga** n. 1. Soul, spirit. *Ko te fale o te agāga te tino*: The house of the soul is the body. 2. Ghost. *Na kua kē kitea he agāga?*: Have you ever seen a ghost?
- Agāga Paia** n. Holy Spirit. *Ko te Agāga Paia o te Atua*: The Holy Spirit of God. (Also *Agāga Hā* and *Agāga Tapu*).
- Agāga Hā** (See *Agāga Paia*).
- Agāga Tapu** (See *Agāga Paia*).
- agalēaga** n. Unkindness, cruelty. *Na ia iloa te agalēaga a ona uho ki a te ia*: He knew the unkindness of his brothers towards him. v. Be unkind, be cruel. *E agalēaga ia ki ona tei*: He is unkind to his young brothers and young sisters. qual. *fafine agalēaga*: unkind woman.
- agalele** n. Coconut, at that stage of growth when it is almost fully matured. *Valu nā agalele e fā*: Grate four almost fully matured coconuts.
- agalelei** n. Kindness. *Ko tona agalelei*: His kindness. v. Be kind. *E agalelei pea lava ia ki a te koe*: He is always kind to you. qual. *fafine agalelei*: kind woman.
- agamalū** n. Gentleness, meekness. *Ko tona agamalū*: His gentleness. v. Be gentle, be meek. *E agamalū tona tamana*: His father is gentle. qual. *manu agamalū*: gentle animal. (cf. *agavaivai*).
- aganuku** n. Custom(s), tradition(s) (of a country). *Ko nā aganuku lelei a Tokelau*: The good customs of Tokelau. (cf. *aga*).
- agahala** n. Sin. (lit. wrong conduct). *E heai hana agahala*: He has no sin. v. Be sinful, be wicked. *E agahala ia*: He is sinful. qual. *tagata agahala*: sinner.
- agati** n. Empty shell of common clam. *Tiaki nā agati*: Throw away the empty clam shells. (Also *kauagati*).
- agatia** v. Be cut with a shell of the common clam. *Kua agatia toku vae*: My leg is cut (with a shell of a common clam).
- agatū** n. Laughter, jubilation. *Ko te agatū a fafine*: The laughter of the women. v. Laugh, be jubilant. *Na agatū te nuku ki tana tala mālie*: The people laughed at his funny story. qual. *he potopotoga agatū*: a jubilant crowd.
- agavā** n. [Sam. *agava'a*] (of a person) Ability, capability, competence. *Kua filifilia ia ma tōfia mō te gālua ona ko tona agavā*: He has been chosen and appointed to the job because of his competence. v. Be competent, be suitable. *E agavā ia ki te tofi faifeau*: He is suitable for the position of pastor. qual. *faiōoga agavā lele*: very capable or well qualified teacher; *tagata agavā*: able person.
- agavaivai** n. Gentleness, mildness. *Nahe kikila ki tona agavaivai*: Do not judge him by his gentleness. v. Be mild, be gentle. *E agavaivai lele tona mātua*: His mother is very mild. qual. *fafine agavaivai*: gentle woman.
- agavale** n. 1. Adze. *E tuka te agavale*: The adze is blunt. 2. Left hand. *Tāofi i tō agavale*: Hold it with your left hand. 3. Lefthanded person. *E tā mahau te agavale*: The left-handed person hits hard. 4. The left (direction). *Fano ki tō agavale*: Go to your left. 5. Unkindness. *Hōia tō agavale ki tō uho*: Stop your unkindness to your brother. v. 1. Be left-handed. *Ko ia e agavale*: He is left-handed. 2. Be hit with the left hand. *Ko au na agavale e Toma*: I was lefthanded by Toma. qual. *tagata agavale*: left-handed person or unkind person.
- āgelu** n. [Eng. angel]. Angel. *Ko nā āgelu a te Alikī*: The angels of the Lord.
- agi** n. The blowing of the wind. *E mālohi te agi a te matagi*: The blowing of the wind is strong. v. Blow (of wind). *E agi te matagi*: The wind is blowing. qual. *matagi agi*: Strong wind. *Nae hau mai Mulifenua te matagi agi*: The strong wind was blowing from the direction of Mulifenua.
- agia** Suffix added to transitive verbs when the agent pronoun is preposed to the verb. Has same function as *-a²*, but is used less frequently. *Na fai e au te*

- gāluega*, or *Na kō faiagia te gāluega*: I did the work.
- agiagi**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. onion]. Onion. *Tipi te agiagi*: Chop the onion. (Also *aniani*).
- agiagi**<sup>2</sup> v. (of breeze). Blow gently. *E agiagi mālīe te matagi*: The breeze is blowing gently.
- āgiagia** (See *agina*)
- agina** v. Be blown (by the wind), wave loosely (in the wind). *Kua agina te fuka e te matagi*: The flag is being blown by the wind. qual. *fuka agina*: flag blowing in the wind. (Also *āgiagia*).
- ago** n. 1. Chalk-line: the charcoal-soaked string used for marking logs in canoe-building. This is stretched tightly and plucked, so that the string leaves a straight line of charcoal down the centre of the log. *Lolō te ago ki te vai uli*: Dip the chalk-line in the black water. 2. The line marked by the chalk-line. *E hē mū lelei te ago*: The line is not clear enough. v. 1. Mark a log with a chalk-line. *Kua ago te lākau*: The log is marked. 2. To line something up or judge distance with the eye. *Ago mai te palepale ke hako*: Line up the bottom plate (of house etc.) so that it is straight. 3. Observe and study: *He ā te ago ai au e koe?*: Why are you observing me?
- agoago** v. Observe, watch attentively. *Agoago lelei tō faiakoga*: Watch your teacher attentively. qual. *tagata agoago*: observant person; *kikila agoago*: watch observantly.
- aka**<sup>1</sup> n. Root. *Tipi te aka i te toki*: Cut the root with the axe.
- aka**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Kick. *E lelei tana aka*: His kick is good. 2. Heel. *Na tau ki toku gutu tana aka*: His heel hit me on the mouth. v. 1. Kick (pl. *taaka*). *Aka mai te polo*: Kick the ball to me. 2. Back-heel. *Kua aka e ia te polo ki ona tua*: He back-heeled the ball behind him. 3. Weave a leaf-skirt by holding the weaving string on the foot. *E aka e au te titi*: I am weaving the skirt. qual. *he tagata aka*: a good kicker; *he fafine aka*: a good skirt-weaving woman. (cf. *kiki*).
- akā** v. Be full of roots. *E akā te mea tēnā*: That place is full of roots. qual. *Lakau akā*: Tree with many roots.
- akaakā** (See *akā*).
- akau** n. 1. General term for coral. *Kaumai he mea akau*: Bring a piece of coral. 2. Reef. *E fekea te akau*: The reef is abounding with octopus. 3. Fishing ground (in the ocean sea). *Nae fāgogota ki motou i te akau*: We were fishing at the fishing ground. (cf. *ālai*<sup>2</sup>).
- akau-mamao** n. The far away deep-sea fishing ground. *Tātou olo ki te akau-mamao*: Let us go to the far fishing ground.
- akau-tali-laulaufau** n. The coral head where the White Moorish Idol are waited for and caught in nets, during the spawning season. *Uga ni tino ki te akau-tali-laulaufau*: Send some people to the *akau-tali-laulaufau*.
- akau talitutū** (See *mea talitutū*).
- akāfala** n. Pandanus root.
- akalava** n. (Bb) Scorpion.
- akāniu** n. Root(s) of a coconut tree.
- akahi** v. 1. Push one's foot against something. *Akahi ō vae ki te laulau*. Push your feet against the table. 2. Apply pressure with one's heel to the rectum of an injured person to restore lower inner organs to normal position. *Akahi te tino na pakū*: *Akahi* the person who fell.
- ake**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Be washed ashore, be beached. *Kua ake te lakau*: The log was washed ashore. 2. (of fishermen or fishing expedition). Come home, come ashore. *Kua ake te faiva*: The fishing expedition has come home. 3. Reopen, restart (after a holiday). *Kua ake te akoga*: The school has reopened. *Kua ake te māpuga*: Playing marbles has started up again (after a spell). qual. *he lakau ake*: a washed up log.
- ake**<sup>2</sup> Post-verbal directional particle. Upwards or away in same direction as speaker. In an inland direction. Also used to soften a request or command,

with rising inflection. *Togi ake te hāmela na paku*: Throw up the hammer which dropped. *E fanāke koe?*: Are you coming (away) with me? *Fanake!*: Go inland. *Hau ake*: Come here would you. *Vili ake oi kaumai te toki*: Do run and bring the axe.

**akega** n. Ascent. *E māualuga te akega*: The uphill climb is high. v. Be uphill. *E akega te ala*: The road is uphill. qual. *he auala akega*: an uphill road.

**ākega** n. Heap of stones and sand which is thrown up on to the shore by the violent action of the sea. *E lahi te ākega fou i te matāfenua*: The new ākega at the headland is large.

**ākegāika** v. A term used of the abundance of fish which come up to the shallow waters to feed on plant life, especially during the rising and ebbing tide. *E ākegāika te ahagaloa*: There is an abundance of fish along the āhagaloa (the longest reef space).

**ākegāoneone** n. Heap of washed up sand. *E tākakalo nā tamaiti i te ākegāoneone*: The children are playing on the heap of washed up sand.

**ākegāfatu** n. Pile of washed up stones. *Ko te ākegāfatu tēnei na māfua i te taigalu taluai*: This heap of stones was caused by the recent heavy sea.

**ākegākilikili** n. Heap of washed up gravel. *E lahi nā atigi fīgota i te ākegākilikili*: There are lots of empty shells in the heap of washed up gravel.

**-aki** Verbal suffix used in combination with the prefix *fe-* to indicate plural, reciprocal action. *fakaali*: to show or tell; *fefakaaliaki*: to tell one another; *tuhi*: to write; *fetuhiaki*: to correspond. *E fetuhiaki na uho*: The sisters write to one another. *Kehekehe*: different, apart; *fekehekeheaki*: to lose one another (e.g. in the bush). Occasionally indicates an action carried out in great haste: *Kai*: eat; *fekainaki*: eat fast. *Fekainaki, tātou olo*: Eat up quickly, we are going.

**akiaki** n. (Sp. of bird). White Tern.

(*Gygis alba*).

**akiepikopo** n. [Eng. archbishop] Archbishop.

**akipeleko** n. [Eng. archipelago] Archipelago.

**ako** v. 1. Learn. *Kua ako lelei e nā tamaiti a lātou lehona*: The children have learnt their lessons well. *E hēki akoa te lehona a tamaiti*: The children's lesson isn't learnt yet. 2. Teach. *Na ako mai te pehe fou e Hohea*: Hosea taught us the new song. *Na ako te lehona e te faiākoga ki nā tamaiti or Na ako nā tamaiti e te faiākoga i te lehona*: The teacher taught the children the lesson. 4. Train. *E ako te kau lakapī i nā afiafi uma*: The rugby team trains every afternoon. *Na ia akoa te kau lakapī ke matuā lelei*: He trained the rugby team until it was really good.

**akoako** v. Redup. of *ako*. Teach, learn, educate. *Akoako te fanau ke amio lelei*: Educate the children to behave themselves. qual. *fanau akoako*: trained children (well-behaved children).

**akoakoga** n. Education, training. *E maualuga tona akoakoga*: He is highly educated. qual. *nofo akoakoga*: to be at boarding school.

**ākoga** n. 1. School, college etc. *Kā fano au ki te ākoga*: I shall go to school. 2. Education. *Ko tē ofiha o ākoga*: The education department. v. Be at school, attend school. *Na ākoga ia ananafi*: He attended school yesterday. qual. *teine ākoga*: school girl. (Samoan form *āoga* is also used by Tokelauans).

**akogāpehe** n. Choir practice, singing practice. *Na fai te akogāpehe*: There was a singing practice.

**akogāhiva** n. Dance practice. *Kua uma te akogāhiva*. The dance practice has finished.

**aku**<sup>1</sup> Pronoun. 1. 1st person sing. possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A. with plural reference: My. *Kaumai aku tuhi*: Bring me my books. 2. Form of 1st person sing. pronoun which occurs in possessive phrases after class-A

preposition *a*. *He maile a aku*: a dog of mine; *ni ipu a aku*: some of my cups.

**aku**<sup>2</sup> n. A species of fish similar to Giant Needlefish but smaller (*Strongylura* sp.).

**ala**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Road, path, way. *Fano kehe mai toku ala*: Get out of my way. 2. Cause of, reason for. *Ko te ala tēnā na hau ai au*: That is the reason for my coming. (cf. *pogai*). 3. Method. *Fakahino mai tō ala e fai ai*: Show me your method of doing it. 4. Transport, means of travelling. *Kua pā mai tō ala*: Your transport has arrived. 5. (of a mat). Working section (woven by a person at a particular time). *Kave tau ala ke tau*: Do your working section until you have finished it. 6. Rectum (polite term). *E fula tona ala*: His rectum is swollen. v. Be due to, be caused by, be the result of. *Ko tau mea na kai, e ala ai tō tauale*: Your sickness is the result of what you ate.

**ala**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Be awake. *Kua ala te tino*: The person has woken up. *He ā te ala ai koe?*: Why are you staying awake? (pl. *feala*). 2. Be accurate, be on the mark. *Kua ala tana teka*: His bowling is on the mark. 3. (of canoes or sailboats) Be close to the wind. (Also *tauala*). *E ala te vaka*: The canoe sails close to the wind. 4. Be sharp. *E ala tana naifi*: His knife is sharp. qual. *tagata ala*: person who can go without sleep; sharp-witted, alert person; *teka ala*: accurate bowling; *naifi ala*: sharp knife.

**alaala**<sup>1</sup> v. Sit up and talk during the evening. *E i ei nā tino e alaala i tō fale*: There are people talking out the evening at your house.

**alaala**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Striped Jack (*Carangoides gilberti*). *He papa alaala*: A school of Striped Jacks.

**alaalafaga** n. Night gathering (for conversation and fellowship). *Kua takape te alaalafaga*: The night gathering has dispersed.

**alaalafutu** n. (Sp. of fish). Golden Jack (*Gnathanodon speciosus*).

**ālai**<sup>1</sup> n. A variety of pandanus tree with

reddish fruit.

**ālai**<sup>2</sup> n. Reef inside the lagoon. *E lahi nā ālai i te namo*: There are many reefs in the lagoon.

**ālai**<sup>3</sup> v. Be concerned with other people's affairs (e.g. inquisitive meddler, busybody). *Hōia tō ālai*: Stop poking your nose in. (cf. *taelahe*).

**alauhu** v. Start very early in the morning. *Na alauhu te toaina oi fāgota*: The old man got up very early in the morning and went fishing.

**alafaki** v. (of the next day) Dawn, arrive. *E fanatu au kāfai e alafaki*: I'll go first thing tomorrow morning. *Alafaki oi olo ai ki tātou*: When tomorrow morning dawns, we'll go. *Alafaki te aho, kua teka te vaka*: When the next day dawned, the boat had already left. qual. *E fano te faiva alafaki*: The fishing expedition will set out at dawn tomorrow.

**alaga** n. Buoyancy. *Ko te alaga o te vaka*: The buoyancy of the canoe. v. Be afloat, be light on water. *E hē alaga te lākau*. The log does not float. qual. *lākau alaga*: buoyant log. (cf. *mānu*).

**ālaga** n. 1. Thigh. *E tīgā tona ālaga*: His thigh aches. 2. Leg (of pork or other meat). *He ālaga tēnā*: That is a leg (of pork).

**alagākupu** n. Proverb, saying. *He alagākupu lauiloa*: A well-known proverb. (cf. *muāgagana*).

**ālagālima** n. Foreleg (of pork, lamb etc.). *Tunu te ālagālima mō te meakai*: Cook the foreleg for the meal.

**ālagāvae** n. Hindleg of pork, lamb or other meat. *Tuku te ālagāvae ki te puha-aiha*: Put the hindleg (of pork) in the refrigerator.

**alalaupapa** n. Bridge. *E loa te alalaupapa*: The bridge is long.

**alaloaloa** n. The portion of lashing on a skipjack lure from the *maga*, hook, to the eye of the lure. String made from the bark of *fau* (*Hibiscus tiliaceus*) was formerly used. Nowadays the *alaloaloa* is usually made of strong cotton or

twine.

**alamina** n. [Eng. aluminium]. Aluminium.

**alapō** v. 1. Stay awake (in the night). *He ā te alapō ai koe?:* Why do you stay awake long in the night? 2. Be awake early (in the morning). *Alapō oi tunu nā ika:* Be awake early and cook the fish.

**alahitepu** n. Staircase. *E mākeke te alahitepu:* The staircase is strong.

**alatai** n. 1. Road along the lagoon side of village. 2. Area of land along the lagoon side of the village. *Kua fakatū te fale i te alatai:* The house has been erected on the land along the lagoon side of the village.

**alati** n. Scratching (of the body with fingers). *E mamafa ātili ma ogohia tau alati:* Your scratching is too forceful and causes pain. v. Scratch (the body with fingers). *Alati ake toku tua, fakamolemole!:* Do scratch my back, please!

**alātoto** n. Blood vessel (e.g. artery or vein). *E heki motu te alātoto:* The blood vessel is not broken.

**alatusa** n. 1. Road along the ocean side of the village. 2. Area of land along the ocean side of the village. *E mamā te alatusa:* The land along the ocean side of the village is clean.

**alātua** n. Back way, way round the back (e.g. of a house). *Nahe kē kui i te alātua:* Do not you go through the back of the house. v. 1. Go through the back way. *E alātua te tagata kaihoā:* The thief goes through the back way. 2. Ask for favour secretly (in an improper manner). *Na alātua tana gogō:* His request was made secretly. (Also *fakaalātua*). qual. *fekau alātua:* secret message.

**alāvai** n. Ditch, drain, gutter. *Kua punitia te alāvai:* The drain is blocked. *Ko te kanala he alāvai lahi:* The canal is a large water-way.

**alāvaka** n. 1. Sea route, shipping lane. *Ko te alāvaka ki Samoa:* The route to Samoa. 2. Man-made canoe passages to and from ocean sea. *Kua papaku te alāvaka:* The canoe passage is shallow.

**alelo** n. 1. Tongue. *Kua kati e ia tona*

*alelo:* He has bitten his tongue. 2. As a swear-word, may be used jokingly between friends, but is a serious insult when addressed to a person of higher status than oneself. *Tō alelo!:* (lit.) Your tongue!

**alelolua** n. The form of deceitfulness that involves telling one person one version of events, and telling another person a different version. *Hōia tō alelolua:* Stop your deceitful tales. (lit. double-tongue). v. Give contradictory versions of a story. *E alelolua koe:* You are duplicitous. qual. *tino alelolua:* duplicitous person.

**ali<sup>1</sup>** n. Wooden pillow. *Tēfea te ali o te toeaina?:* Where is the old man's wooden pillow?

**ali<sup>2</sup>** n. (Sp. of fish.) Left-eye flounder (*Bothus mancus*).

**aliali** v. 1. Be seen, be visible. *Kua aliali te akau:* The reef is visible (because the tide is low). 2. Appear, seem, indicate. *E aliali mai ko koe he tino faigatā:* It appears that you are a hard man. 3. Become known, be revealed. *Kua aliali te matākupu nae mumuni:* The matter that was kept secret has become known.

**ālio** n. (Bb.). Silver. *Ko ana ālio:* his silver.

**aliki** n. 1. Chief. *Ko aliki ko toeaina:* The chiefs are the elders. 2. Lord. *Ko koe to mātou Aliki:* You are our Lord. 3. Gentleman. *Tamāitai ma aliki:* Ladies and gentlemen. v. Be chief, be lord. *E aliki ia i te nuku:* He is chief in the village. qual. *fenua aliki:* chiefly village.

**alikitia** v. Be occupied by chiefs or distinguished guests. *Kua alikitia te nuku:* The village is occupied by chiefs. qual. *fenua alikitia:* land occupied or visited by distinguished guests.

**alili<sup>1</sup>** n. Mollusc (*Turbo* sp.).

**alili<sup>2</sup>** n. The lead-line of a fishing net, which in former times was weighted with the shells of the mollusc *alili*. *E māmā atili te alili o te kupega:* The lead-line of the net is too light.

**alo<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Front or face. *Liliu mai ki kinei outou alo:* Turn round to face this

- way (lit. turn this way your fronts). 2. Belly or underside of fish or animal. *Fufuli ki luga te alo o te fonu*: Turn up the underside of the turtle. 3. The upper side of a leaf. *Pale te meakai ki te alo o te lau ulu*: Place the food on the upper side of the breadfruit leaf. v. 1. To face in a certain direction. *E alo ki te tai tona fale*: His house faces towards the sea. 2. Be engaged in, be occupied with. *Ko te fonu na alo ki ei te nuku*: The meeting which the village was engaged in. 3. Be attentive, pay attention. *Alo mai ki te matākupu e talanoa ai*: Pay attention to the subject under discussion.
- alo<sup>2</sup>** v. Paddle, row. *Alo te vaka*: Paddle the canoe. (Also *aloalo*).
- alo<sup>3</sup>** v. Fan. *Alo mai au i tau ili aua ia au kua vevela*: Fan me with your fan because I am hot. (Also *aloalo*).
- ālo** v. Go out fishing for skipjack (using the rod). *E ālo ki lātou taeao*: They will go out fishing for skipjack tomorrow.
- aloā** v. A verb which intensifies or emphasizes the proposition stated by the following clause, sometimes translatable as: Very, really, indeed. *E aloā koe e malohi!*: You are really strong! *E aloā te ika e lahi!*: Really, the fish is big! *E aloā e fuaefa te fafine*: She is a really fat woman.
- āloa<sup>1</sup>** v. Be treated with attention and respect, be recognized. *Na āloa te malaga a te Kovana Hili*: The visit of the Governor General was treated with full attention and respect. qual. *malaga āloa*: a travelling party which is treated with full attention and respect; *faiifeau āloa*: a respected pastor.
- āloa<sup>2</sup>** n. A floral patterned shirt. (n.b. The name derives from the *aloha* shirts from Hawaii). *Kai te gali o tō āloa!*: My word, what a beautiful *aloha* shirt you have! qual. *kofu āloa*: *aloha* shirt.
- aloalo** n. The shallow water along shoreline on the lagoon side of an islet. *Tau te vaka i te aloalo*: Anchor the canoe in the shallows. (Also *aloalofenua*). v. (See *alo<sup>2</sup>* and *alo<sup>3</sup>*).
- aloalofenua** (See *aloalo*).
- alou** n. Pus. *E lahi te alou i te fakafoa*: There is a lot of pus in the boil.
- aloua** v. 1. Contain pus. *Kua aloua te fula*: The swelling contains pus. 2. Have an infection, become infected. *Kua aloua tona tipi*: His operation has become infected.
- alofa** n. 1. Love, affection or kindness. *E lahi tona alofa ki tana fanau*: He has great affection for his children. *Kua fakaalia tona alofa ki a te ki mātou*: He has shown his kindness to us. 2. Hospitality. *Ko te alofa o te nuku ki te kaumalaga vāivai*: The hospitality of the village to the weary travellers. 3. Divine mercy, pity or love. *Alofa mutimutivale*: (Divine) pity. *Alofa tūnoa*: Everlasting love. v. (pl. *ālolofa*). 1. Love, feel affection for. Can be used for love between the sexes and between members of a family or friends. *E alofa lele ia ki te teinē tēnā*: He is very much in love with that girl. *Alofa ki tau fanau*: Love your children. 2. Be kind. *Alofa ki te tino auā e mativa*: Be kind to the man because he is poor. 3. Feel sorry for, express sympathy. *Na ālolofa mai koutou ona ko te oti o toku mātua*: You expressed sympathy for the loss of my mother. 4. Have mercy or pity. *Alofa mai*: Have mercy on us. qual. *tamana alofa*: loving father; *āvaga alofa*: loving spouse; *tagata alofa*: hospitable or kind person; *atua alofa mutimutivale*: merciful God.
- alofaaga** n. Greetings, salutations. *Kafai koe e fano, momoli atu ō mātou alofaaga ki tagata uma*: When you go, take with you our greetings to all the people.
- ālofaga** n. Skipjack fishing expedition. *Na mauatu te ālofaga a te aumāga*: The skipjack fishing expedition of the able-bodied men of the village was successful.
- alofagia** v. Be well-treated, be shown love and kindness. *Na alofagia au e te kāiga*: I was well-treated by the family.
- alofa-lou** v. Show *alofa*, love, with the

- hope of future gain. *E alofa-lou koe pe heai?*: Do you show your love with the hope of future gain or not? Do you love (me) sincerely or not?
- alofilima** n. 1. Palm of hand. *E mamā oku alofilima*: The palms of my hands are clean. 2. Glove(s). *Fai ō alofilima*: Wear your gloves. 3. Trowel. *E fakamomole e ia te himā i taku alofilima*: He is smoothing the concrete with my trowel.
- alofivae** n. Sole (of foot). *E lavea tona alofivae taumatau*: His right sole is cut.
- alogo** n. (Sp. of fish). Bristle-toothed Surgeon fish (*Ctenochaetus striatus*). (n.b. During the spawning season, they gather in big schools and are then called *ponelolo*).
- alolima** n. Forepart of arm, from elbow to wrist, forearm. *Na lavea tona alolima*: His forearm was hurt. v. To throw underarm. *Alolima te polo ki a te ia*: Throw the ball to him underarm.
- alomea**<sup>1</sup> n. Variety of starfish with thick poisonous spines. (Crown of thorns.)
- alomea**<sup>2</sup> n. The young *ulafi* (*Scarus* parrotfish) during its spawning season.
- ālope** n. (Bb.). Fox. *E fai nā lua o nā ālope*: The foxes have dens.
- alopou** n. A woman who is pregnant for the first time. qual. *fafine alopou*: a pregnant woman who is an *alopou*.
- alualu** n. Competence, ability. *Kua tuku ki a te ia te tofi ona ko tona alualu*: He was given the position because of his competence. v. Be industrious, be competent. *E alualu ia i nā matakupu uma*: He is competent in all the subjects. qual. *tamaiti akoga alualu*: competent student.
- aluga** v. 1. Pillow or cushion. *Kaumai te aluga*: Bring the pillow. *E mamā te aluga*: The cushion is clean. v. (Pl. *ālu-luga*). Rest one's head on something. *Aluga mai ki toku vae*: Rest your head on my leg.
- alumia** v. (of stock in store). Be in great demand, sell quickly. *E alumia nā mitiafu limapupuku*: The short-sleeved singlets are in great demand. qual. *meakai alumia*: popular food item.
- ama** n. 1. Outrigger. *Kua tō te ama o te vaka*: The outrigger of the canoe has broken off (from the canoe). 2. (of sea-plane). Float. *Ko nā ama o te vakalele tai*: The floats of the sea-plane. 3. Direction towards the wind of a sailing canoe. (n.b. When sailing, the outrigger is always on the windward or weather side). *Tuku ake te vaka ki ama*: Let the canoe go up with the wind, i.e. release the pressure on the steering oar so that the canoe can sail up with the wind.
- amaamanaki** (See *amanaki*).
- āmafua** n. (Sp. of fish). Blue Jack (*Caranx melampygus*).
- amanaki** v. Have expectation with confidence. *E amanaki au ki te faiva o nā tama*: I expect with confidence that the fishing trip of the boys will be successful. qual. *nofo amanaki*: live with expectation (of good). (Also *amaamanaki*).
- amanakia** v. Take notice of, pay attention to meaning of. *Nahe amanakia nā kupu auā ni ūlaga*: Do not take notice of the words because they are (just) jokes. *Na amanakia e ia te lāuga*: He took note of the sermon.
- amene** n. [Eng. amen] Amen (used to end a prayer). v. (of a prayer) Conclude with an amen. *Kua amene te tatalo*: The prayer is concluded. *E hēki amene te tatalo*: The prayer is not finished yet.
- ami**<sup>1</sup> n. The bunch of reproductive eggs on a crayfish and all the crab family.
- ami**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. army]. Army. *Ko te ami a Niu Hila*: The New Zealand army.
- āmio** n. 1. Manners, ways. *E kikino ā latou āmio*: Their manners are bad. 2. Behaviour, conduct. *Kua hui lele tana āmio*: His behaviour has completely changed. 3. Actions. *E valea tana amio*: His actions are foolish. v. Behave, conduct oneself. *Ko te tino e āmio ki āmioga a he manu*: The person behaves like an animal.



**āmioga** n. Traditions, behaviour. *Ko tū ma āmioga faka-Tokelau*: The customs and traditions of Tokelau.

**āmiokino** n. Bad behaviour. *Ko tō āmiokino na tuli ai koe*: Because of your bad behaviour you were dismissed. v. Be bad. *E āmiokino nā tino*: The people are bad. qual. *tagata āmiokino*: bad man.

**āmiolelei** n. Good behaviour, decent behaviour. *Kua tōfia koe ona ko tau āmiolelei*: You have been appointed because of your good behaviour. v. Be decent, be good. *E āmiolelei tona tamana*: His father is a good man. qual. *fafine āmiolelei*: good woman.

**āmiomātagā** n. Indecent behaviour or action. *Ko tana āmiomātagā na fakahala ai*: Because of his indecent action, (he) was punished. v. Be indecent. *E āmiomātagā koe i te feanu*: You are indecent when you spit. qual. *tino āmiomātagā*: indecent person.

**āmiotonu** n. Justice, righteousness. *E fai te āmiotonu*: Justice is done. v. Be just, be righteous. *Nae āmiotonu ia Apelaamo?* Was Abraham righteous? qual. *tagata āmiotonu*: righteous man.

**āmiovalea**: n. Foolish behaviour, foolishness, stupidity. *Kua tuku tana āmiovalea*: He has stopped his foolishness. v. Be stupid, be foolish. *Ko koe e āmiovalea*: You are stupid. qual. *tamaiti āmiovalea*: foolish child.

**amo<sup>1</sup>** n. Yoke. (A stick carried on the shoulder with two loads, one at each end. Sometimes the load is at the centre and two carriers each take one end of the yoke.) *Amo te āmoga i te amo*: Carry the load with the yoke. v. Carry on the shoulder. *Amo te puha*: Carry the box on the shoulder. qual. *tagata amo*: solid shoulder-carrier (of heavy loads). (i.e. strong man).

**amo<sup>2</sup>** n. Separated and twisted coconut husk fibres (for plaiting sinnet). *Kua lahi nā amo*: There are many *amo*. v. Make *amo* (from coconut husk fibres). *Amo nā laukāfa*: Make *amo* from coconut

husk fibres. qual. *tino amo*: good *amo* makers. (i.e. fast in separating and twisting husk fibres into *amo*).

**āmo** v. (of the sea). Be running a heavy swell (e.g. the unusually big billows caused by ocean currents and storms). *Kua gaegaea koe auā e āmo te moana*: You are seasick because the sea is high.

**amoamo** v. Be strong, in carrying loads on the shoulder. *E amoamo toku uho*: My brother is good at carrying loads on his shoulders. qual. *tagata amoamo*: (See *amo<sup>1</sup>*).

**āmoga** n. Load on shoulder with or without a yoke. *E mamafa te āmoga*: The load is heavy. (cf. *kavega*).

**amoti** n. (of a gun) Trigger. v. Pull the trigger, fire. *Amoti te fana*: Fire the gun.

**amu** v. (of the movements of hands in doing s.th.) Be slow, be unfamiliar. *E amu ona lima i te lalagaga o te moega*: Her hands are clumsy at weaving the mat. (cf. *pipi*).

**amuhia** v. Be laughed at, be victimised, be made fun of. *Ka amuhia koe e tagata ona ko tau mea e fai*: You will be made fun of by the people because of what you are doing. qual. *he tagata amuhia*: a victimised man (who is jeered at, openly to his face or otherwise).

**amutia** v. (of people). Be fortunate, be lucky. *Amutia koe auā kua pāhi au matākupu uma*: You are lucky because you have passed all your subjects. *Amutia ia!*: How lucky he (or she) is! (cf. *manuia*).

**ana<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Cave, den. *Nae nonofo nā tino i nā ana*: People used to live in caves. 2. Hold (of a ship). *Ko te uta popo e i loto o nā ana o te vaka*: The copra cargo is in the holds of the ship. v. Dwell or live in caves. *E ana nā leona i nā ana*: Lions live in dens. qual. *manu nofo ana*: cave dwelling animals.

**ana<sup>2</sup>** 1. 3rd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with plural reference. His, her, its. *Kua galo ana tuhi*: His books are lost. 2.

- Form of 3rd person singular pronoun which occurs in possessive phrases after the class-A possessive preposition. *E a ana nā mea*: The things are his. *E heai he meakai a ana*: He has no food.
- ana-** Prefix occurring in adverbs referring to past time. (See *anafea*, *analeilā*, *anamua*, *ananafi*, *anapō*, *anataeao*).
- anaoho** n. (Sp. of fish). Banded soldierfish (*Flammeo opercularis*).
- anafea** Interrogative adverb referring to past time. When? *Na hau anafea te vaka?* When did the boat come? (cf. *āfea*).
- analeilā** Adverb of time. Sometime earlier on the present day. *Ko au na fanatu analeilā kae moe koe*: I came earlier today but you were asleep.
- anamua** qual. Long ago, in the olden days. *Nae heai ni naifi i nā aho anamua*: There were no knives in the days of long ago. *Ko Likā nae ola anamua i Fakaofu*: Likā lived in Fakaofu long ago.
- anamuā** qual. In the very ancient days, in the very old days. *I nā aho anamuā, anamuā lele*: In the days of long, long time ago.
- ananafi** adverb of time. Yesterday. *Na taunuku mai te vaka ananafi*: The ship arrived here yesterday.
- anapō** Adverb of time. Last night. *Na tafea te vaka anapō*: The canoe drifted last night.
- anataeao** Adverb of time. This morning (refers to the past). *Nae hē kitea te lā anataeao*: The sun was not seen this morning.
- ane<sup>1</sup>** n. Slice (of raw fish). (Generally used 1) for bait in noosing wahoo, and 2) for raw fish as food). *Kua kai te ane e te pāla*: The wahoo has eaten the bait. v. Slice, cut up (of fish). *Ane te ika*: Slice the fish. qual. *ika ane*: sliced fish.
- ane<sup>2</sup>** n. White ant (a pest that attacks wood). *Kua katia e te ane te lākau*: The white ants have damaged the log.
- aneane** v. Cut or slice (fish into slices). *Aneane te ika kātōa*: Cut the whole fish into slices. qual. *he ika aneane*: a sliced fish.
- aniani** (See *agiagi<sup>1</sup>*).
- ano** n. 1. Ball (woven from coconut or pandanus leaves). 2. Game played with this ball, like volleyball, except that there is no net, and a player can hit the ball with any part of his body. v. Play *ano*. *E ano te kautalavou*: The youths are playing *ano*.
- anu** n. Spittoon. *Feanu ki te anu*: Spit into the spittoon. (Also *ānuga*). v. Spit. *Anu ki fafo te feanuga*: Spit out the sputum. (Also *feanu*).
- anufe** n. Caterpillar, worm. *Kua kai uma nā lau o te lākau e te anufe*: The caterpillar has eaten all the leaves of the plant.
- anufe** v. 1. Be affected by worms. *E anufe te maumaga*: The garden is infested with worms (e.g. eating the plants). 2. (of human beings). Have the hookworm. *Kua anufe a tana fekau-mamao*: He has hook-worms in his faeces.
- ānuga** (See *anu*).
- anutoto** n. The coughing and discharging of blood from the lungs through the mouth. *Kua uma tona anutoto*: His coughing of blood from the lungs has stopped. v. Cough up blood (from lungs). *E anutoto te tauale*: The patient coughs blood. qual. *tauale anutoto*: patient who coughs up blood.
- anuvale** (See *feanuvale*).
- apa** n. 1. Tin, can. *He apa ika*: A can of fish. 2. Metal roofing sheet. *Laku mai uma nā apa*: Bring all the sheets of roofing iron. (Also *apa ato fale*). 3. Basin, bowl. *Kave te apa vai ki te toeaina*: Take the bowl of water to the old man. (Also see *apatānoa*).
- apa ato fale** (See *apa*).
- apa fuālakau** n. Tin of canned fruit. *Tatala te apa fuālakau*: Open the tin of canned fruit.
- apalani** n. (Sp. of fish). Yellowfin Surgeonfish (*Acanthurus xanthopterus*). *E hī te apalani i te mōunu gāi*: *Apalani* are

- caught with bait of immature coconut.
- apamemea** n. Brass, copper. *E mauagatā lele te apamemea*: Brass is very hard to get.
- apa pīhupo** n. Tin of corned beef. *Fakatau he apa-pīhupo*: Buy a tin of corned beef.
- apatānoa** n. Dish, vessel. *Valu te popo ki te apatānoa*: Grate the ripe coconut into the dish.
- apati** v. Drop (something) deliberately, dump down, throw down. *Apati tau āmoga auā e mamafa*: Dump down your load because it is heavy.
- Apelila** n. [Eng. April]. April. (The fourth calendar month of the year). *Nae i kinei te lualua i a Apelila talu ai*: The ship was here last April.
- api<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Lodging house, guesthouse. *Ko te api o te malaga*: The lodgings for the travelling party. (Also *apitaga*). 2. Guests, lodgers. *Ko ai tau api?* Who are your guests? *Ko te api mai Nukunonu*: The guests from Nukunonu. v. Be accommodated, be lodged. *E api koe i fea?* Where are you lodged?
- api<sup>2</sup>** n. (Sp. of fish). Spotted surgeonfish (*Acanthurus guttatus*). *He kogā api lahi*: A large school of spotted surgeonfish.
- api<sup>3</sup>** n. Exercise book. *Fakatau hau api*: Buy yourself an exercise book.
- āpi** v. (of people) Sit, be seated in a group. *Lea ki nā fafine ke āpi ki lalo*: Ask the women to sit down. *E āpi vēhea koutou kae gālulue iētahi tino?*: How is it that you people are able to sit around while others are working.?
- apiapi** qual. *fale apiapi*: mourning house. When a burial is to take place, a house is set aside by the family for the mourning ceremonies. *Na fakatātia te puha oti i te fale apiapi ke oātu ki ei nā tino*: The coffin was placed in the mourning-house so that people could visit it.
- āpikipiki** (See *pikipikia* and *āpikipikia*).
- āpikipikia** v. Be stuck with s.th. sticky. *E hē mafai ke lele te manu auā kua āpikipikia ona kapahau*: The bird cannot fly because its wings are stuck with s.th. sticky. (Also *pikipikia* and *āpikipiki*).
- āpita** n. Bundle of dried pandanus leaves (which are not yet straightened and properly bundled into *pūpū*). v. (of dried pandanus leaves). Bundle and bind together. *Na āpita e ia nā lau*: He bundled and bound the dried pandanus leaves together.
- apitaga** n. Lodging house, guesthouse. (Also *api*).
- āpitaga** n. A gathering of people (who sit as a crowd discussing s.th. or just talking). *Kua fai te āpitaga a tāuleiea i te mea e māhani oi āpi ai*: The men have gathered at the place where they normally congregate (during their leisure times).
- apitāgalu** (See *pihipihigalu*).
- apo** v. 1. Heed, regard with care. *Apo nā kupu alofa a toeaina*: Heed the kind remarks of the elders. 2. Pay undue attention to things which are not one's concern: *Nahe kē apo ki nā tala a tagata mātutua*: Do not concern yourself with the talk of grown-ups. 3. Support and protect with hands, cradle. *Apo mai taku pepe nā paku*: (Help me) support my baby or he will fall.
- āpō** Adverb of time. Tonight. *E hau au āpō*: I will come tonight.
- apogāleveleve** n. 1. Spider. *E lahi nā apogāleveleve*: There are many spiders. 2. Web (of spider). *Kua mau te lago i te apogāleveleve*: The fly is stuck on the web.
- apogālevelevea** v. 1. Be full of spiders. *E apogālevelevea tona fale*: There are lots of spiders at his house. 2. Have spider's web on one's person. *E apogālevelevea tō ulu*: You have spider's web on your head.
- apohetolo** n. (Bb.). Apostle. *Ko te apohetolo ko Paulo*: Paul the apostle.
- apu** n. [Eng. apple]. Apple. (of either fruit or tree). *E malie te apu*: The apple is tasty.
- aha<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. That particular part of fish just behind the opercle. (Only when that bone structure still has flesh attached).

- Kaumai mā aku te aha*: Let me have the aha. 2. Pectoral fin. *E loloa na aha o te atutaoa*: The pectoral fins of the albacore are long.
- aha<sup>2</sup>** v. Be unsuccessful, be fruitless (of fishing trip). *E aha lele tona faiva*: His fishing trip was unsuccessful (i.e. not one fish was caught).
- āha** v. 1. Wade through water. *Na āha ki lātou i te vai*: They waded through the water. 2. Make one's way through bush. *Na āha mai koe i te vao*: You made your way this way through the bush. 3. Come through difficulties. *Na āha mai au i te olaga faigatā*: I came through life's difficulties.
- āhaga** n. The reef space between two islets on an atoll. *Fakatū te kupega i te āhaga*: Set the net at the āhaga. (Also *vāiāhaga*).
- āhagalao** n. The longest reef space between any two islets on an atoll (e.g. between Tefakanava and Tokelau in Nukunonu, or Fenuāfala and Mulifenua in Fakaofu).
- āheu** n. (Sp. of fish). Member of genus *caranx* when about 1 ft. long. (See also *ulua* and *lupo*).
- aheta** n. [Eng. acid]. Acid.
- āhi** v. 1. Visit, call on. *Āhi te tauale*: Visit the patient. 2. Inspect. *Fano oi ahi nā fala*: Go and inspect the pandanus (to see if the fruits are ripe). (Also *āhiahi*).
- āhiahi** (See *āhi*).
- āhiāhiga** n. 1. Visit. *Ko te āhiāhiga a te Mālō Tukufakatahi*: The visit of the United Nations representatives. 2. Visitation, inspection: *Kua uma te āhiāhiga*: The visitation is over. 3. Visitors, inspectors. *Kua i fea te āhiāhiga?*: Where are the visitors?
- āhiōhio** n. 1. Whirlwind. *Na agi te matagi e vēia he āhiōhio*: The wind blew like a whirlwind. 2. Waterspout. *Kua lavea te vaka i te āhiōhio*: The canoe is struck by the waterspout.
- āhiga** n. 1. Visit, call. *Ka fano taku āhiga ki te malaga*: I will pay a visit to the new arrivals. 2. Group of people making a formal visit to newly-arrived travellers. *Kua fano he āhiga ki te malaga*: A group has gone to call on the travelling party. 3. Present of food brought to people who are guests in a household, or to someone who is ill. *E lua ia moa ma ni ulu te āhiga*: The present of food contains two chickens and some breadfruit.
- aho<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Day. *E fia ia aho o Mati?*: How many days has March? 2. Date. *He aho fia tēnei?*: What date is today?
- aho<sup>2</sup>** n. A huge, clumsy, grey deep-sea fish about twenty feet long and weighing about 1 tonne. It probably belongs to the shark family but is not as fierce; though it can crush a canoe into bits with one flip of its heavy and powerful tail when disturbed, as it basks near the surface of the sea.
- āhoa** v. Be prolonged. *Kua āhoa tona tauale i te falemai*: His (period of) sickness in hospital has been prolonged.
- Aho Falaile** n. Friday. *Ka fai te āvaga i te Aho Falaile*: The wedding will take place on Friday.
- Aho Falaile Lelei** n. Good Friday. *E foko-tahi te Aho Falaile Lelei i te tauhaga*: There is one Good Friday in a year. (Also *Aho Maliu*).
- aho fanau** n. 1. Birthday. *Ko āfea tō aho fanau?*: When is your birthday? 2. Birthdate. *E hē ia iloa tona aho fanau*: He does not know his birthdate.
- Aho Gafua** n. Monday. *Na teka te vaka i te Aho Gafua*: The ship left on Monday.
- aholua<sup>1</sup>** n. Right day(s), good time (for specific fishing enterprise in terms of moon and tide). *Ko nā aholua iēnei o te lama hahave i nā pō*: These are the good times for catching flying-fish with a torch at night.
- Aho Lua<sup>2</sup>** n. Tuesday. *E fono ia toaina i te Aho Lua*: The elders will meet on Tuesday.
- Aho Lulu** n. Wednesday. *Na uma te gāluēga i te Aho Lulu*: The work was finished on Wednesday.

**Aho Maliu** (See *Aho Falaile Lelei*).

**aho mālōlō** n. Holiday. *He aho mālōlō taeao*: Tomorrow will be a holiday.

**Aho Hā** n. Sunday. *E hē gālulue nā tino i nā Aho Hā*: People do not work on Sundays.

**Aho Tofi** n. Thursday. *He ā tā koe e fai i te Aho Tofi?*: What will you do on Thursday?

**Aho Tōnai** n. Saturday. *Ko ki matou na fāgogota i te Aho Tōnai*: We went fishing on Saturday.

**ahovale** v. Wrong days, bad times (for a specific fishing enterprise). *E heki manuia te faiva auā ni ahovale iēnei*: The fishing trip was not successful because this is the wrong time (in terms of moon and tide).

**ahu**<sup>1</sup> n. Smoke. *Ko te ahu o te afi*: The smoke of the fire. v. Be smoky. *E ahu te afi*: The fire is smoky. qual. *potu ahu*: smoky room.

**ahu**<sup>2</sup> n. Ladle. *Hakeu te hupo i te ahu*: Stir the soup with the ladle. v. 1. Ladle, scoop (with ladle). *Ahu te hupo*: Ladle the soup. 2. Draw or fetch (water). *Ahu mai ni vai inu*: Fetch some drinking water. 3. Bail (water). *Ahu te liu*: Bail out the bilge water. (cf. *tatā*). 4. (of fish which is caught with a line). Scoop (with hands, into the canoe). *Ahu te kakahi*: Scoop the tuna with the hands into the canoe.

**ahua** v. 1. Be smoky, be full of smoke. *E ahua te fale*: The house is smoky.

**āhua** v. Stir up or disturb from below the surface of the sea (e.g. the action of a fish preying on a smaller one, or of someone in the water trying to dive down). *Nae i eī te ika na āhua ake i mua*: There was a fish which disturbed the surface of the water ahead of us.

**ahugia** v. Be affected by smoke. *E tagi ona mata auā kua ahugia*: His eyes are crying because they are affected by the smoke.

**ata**<sup>1</sup> 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with plural reference. Special form

which conveys an appeal for sympathy or pity. My. *Kua tafefea uma ata mea fāngota*: All my fishing gear has got carried away by the tide. (cf. *kita* and *aku*).

**ata**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Image, representation, shape. *Na faia te tagata i te ata o te Atua*: Man was made in God's image. 2. Daybreak, dawn, first light. *E teka te vaka i te nofo ake o te ata*: The canoe will leave at daybreak. 3. Picture, photograph. *E gali te ata*: The picture is beautiful. 4. Diagram. *Tuhi te ata*: Draw the diagram. 5. Reflection (in the mirror). *E kitea toku ata i te fakaata*: My reflection is seen in the mirror. 6. Film. *He ā te ata na kikila koe ki ei?*: What film did you see? v. 1. Be seen, be visible (out of the corner of one's eye). *E heki ata i a te au te vaka*: I did not see the canoe. 2. Come to light in one's mind. *Kua ata nei i a te au te uiga o te tala kātoa*: I now understand the meaning of the whole story.

**ata**<sup>3</sup> Pre-verbal particle which denotes ability to perform the action referred to by following verb. Often used in negative expressions. *Kā fafa koe e au auā koe e he ata havalī*: I shall carry you on my back because you are unable to walk. *Ko au e he ata kai*: I can't eat. *E ata havalī lele au*: I can walk perfectly well.

**ata**<sup>4</sup> n. (of playing cards) Hearts. *E galo te lima ata*: The (card) five of hearts is missing.

**ataata** n. 1. Shadow. *Kikila ki tona ataata*: Look at his shadow. 2. Reflection. *Na kitea e te hāuai te ataata o te tamaiti i te vai*: The ogre saw the reflection of the boy in the well.

**ataata o hīlao** n. Small long-legged tree-climbing crab, the young of *paikea fala* (*Sesarma* sp.).

**ātaeao** Adverb of time. Tomorrow morning. *E hau te vaka ātaeao*: The boat comes tomorrow morning.

**atafai** v. Be kind. *E atafai te fafine*: The woman is kind. qual. *He tino atafai*: A kind person. (cf. *alofa*).

- atafia** v. Realize, come to understand. *Kua atafia e au te mea i tō māfau-fau*: I realized what was in your mind. (cf. *ata*<sup>2</sup> v.2).
- atagia** v. Be timid, be frightened away. (Not applied to people). *Kua atagia te magō*: The shark has been frightened away.
- atakai** v. Be able to eat. *E fula tona lali kae koi atakai*: His gum is swollen but he is still able to eat. *Hē atakai*: be unable to eat. qual. *tauale atakai*: patient (who is) able to eat.
- atakaia** v. (of esculent). At that stage of growth or cooking when it is ready for consuming. *Kua atakaia te punuāpuā*: The piglet is ready to be eaten (i.e. old enough to be killed and eaten). *Hē atakaia*: not ready (or unfit) to be eaten.
- ataliki** n. Son (of a man). *E i kinei tō ataliki*: Your son is here.
- atalikifai** n. Adopted son (of a man). *Ko toku atalikifai tēnei*: Here is my adopted son.
- atamai** n. Intelligence, wisdom, knowledge. *Kua pā te tagata ki te mähina i tona atamai ma tona flīgā*: Man has reached the moon through his intelligence and his perseverance. v. (pl. *atamamai*) Be clever, be intelligent. *E atamai lele tona ataliki*: His son is very clever. qual. *faiga atamai*: clever deed or method; *meaola atamai*: intelligent animal.
- atamamai** (See *atamai*).
- ate** n. Liver. *Ko te ate o te puaka*: The liver of the pig.
- a te** Personal article, used before pronouns after the prepositions *i* and *ki*. (See also *ia te*). *Na foki atu e au te fuauulu ki a te koe*: I gave the breadfruit to you.
- ātea** n. Clearing, open bare space. *Fano oi tāfao i te ātea*: Go and play in the open space. v. Be clear, be open, be unobstructed. *E ātea toku ala*: My way is clear. qual. *nofoaga ātea*: vacant seat; *kikilaga ātea*: unobstructed view.
- atepili** n. Spleen. *Tuku kehe te atepili auā e hē kaia*. Put aside the spleen, as it is not edible.
- atevae** n. Calf (of leg). *E i ei te fakafao i tona atevae*. There is a boil on the calf of his leg.
- atevaea** v. Have big calf muscles. *E atevaea te teine*: The girl has big calf muscles.
- ati**<sup>1</sup> v. Build (with stones or bricks). *Ati te pā*: Build the wall (with stones).
- ati**<sup>2</sup> v. Fetch fire. *Fano oi ati mai he afi*: Go and fetch me a firebrand.
- ati**<sup>3</sup> v. Pierce through. *Kua ati te tao ki te tahi iū*: The spear pierced right through.
- ati**<sup>4</sup> n. [Eng. hatch] Hatch, hatchway.
- atiake** v. Build up, form up, develop. *Atiake pea toutou manuia na fakavae e outou mātua i nā aho kua mavae*: Continue building up your prosperity which your parents founded in the days gone by. qual. *gāluuga atiake*: developing work.
- atiakega** n. Act of building up or developing. *Nae hē i ei koutou i te atiakega o te gāluuga*: You were not present when the work was being developed.
- atigi-** Prefix which denotes an empty container, vessel, etc. *atigiuga*: empty shell of a hermit crab; *atigiula*: the cast-off shell of a crayfish; *atigiulu*: empty head (not a polite term; also *atigipiho* and *atigipoko*); *atigifagu*: 1. empty bottle. 2. broken piece of glass; *atigifale*: empty house, i.e. vacated house; *atigifāhua*: empty shell of a tropical clam (Also *kauagati*); *atigifuāfonu*: turtle-egg shell; *atigifuāmoa*: egg shell; *atigipiho*: (See *atigiulu* above); *atigipoko*: (See *atigiulu* above); *atigipuha*: empty box; *atigivaka*: empty boat (i.e. boat with empty holds); *atigiapa*: empty can.
- ātili** Post-verbal particle. Too much, in excess. *E taigole ātili toki kofutino*: My shirt is too small. *Kua tokalahi atili na pāhehe*: There are too many passengers. v. Increase. *Kua atili ai te leolahi o tana kalaga*: That increased the loudness of his calling.
- atilo** n. The core or "head" of a boil. *Fātoā*

*hau ki fafo te alou kāfai e tō te atilo*: The pus cannot come out until the core of the boil is cleared away. *Fakaaogā tō atilo*: Use your *atilo* (an abusive way of saying, use your intelligence).

**ato**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Suitcase. (Also *atopaku*). *E mamafa te ato*: The suitcase is heavy. 2. Basket, bag. *Tēfea tana ato akoga?*: Where is his school bag?

**ato**<sup>2</sup> n. Roofing (e.g. thatch, iron etc.). *E fou te ato o te falehā*: The roofing of the church is new. v. Thatch, tie thatch on, put roof on. *Ka ato te fale e ki mātou i nā lau*: We shall thatch the house with pandanus.

**ato**<sup>3</sup> v. Throw a stick or object of sticklike dimensions in such a way that it spins end over end; attack something by throwing stick in this manner. *Ato te kimoa i te naifi*: Throw the knife (spinning end over end) at the rat. *Ato te lākau ki fafo*: Throw the stick outside. (cf. *togi, velo*).

**ātonu** Adverb. Perhaps. *Ātonu e fanatu au taeao*: Perhaps I'll go tomorrow. *Ātonu na teka te vaka ananafi*: Perhaps the boat left yesterday.

**atopaku** n. Suitcase (See also *ato*<sup>1</sup>). *Tatala tau atopaku*: Open your suitcase.

**atotupe** n. Wallet, purse. *Kua galo tana atotupe*: His wallet is lost.

**atu**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Skipjack or bonito (*Katsuwonus* sp.). *Na inu te toto o nā atu e fafine ma tamaiti i te matāfaga*: The women and children drank the blood of the catch of skipjack on the beach.

**atu**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Row (or line of things). *E hē hako te atu niu*: The row of coconut trees is not straight. 2. Set. *E takifā ia atu nifo o iētahi magō*: Some sharks have four sets of teeth. v. Set in a row. *Atu nā nofoa uma lele*: Set all the chairs in rows.

**atu**<sup>3</sup> Post-verbal directional particle, denoting a literal or figurative movement from speaker towards hearer. Away, outwards. *Ka togi atu te polo e*

*au ki a te koe*: I will throw the ball to you. *E alofa atu au ki a te koe*: I love you. *Na taku atu e au te mea na tupu*: I told you what had happened. *Na fakatali atu au ki a te kouluu*: I waited for you two. *E lahi atu ana ika i lō aku ika*: He has more fish than I have. *Kikila atu! Kua taunuku mai te vaka*: Just look at that! The boat has arrived (of something unexpected).

**ātu** (See *fakaatu*).

**atua**<sup>1</sup> n. God (heathen). *Ko Tui Tokelau te atua i nā aho kua-foa*: Tui Tokelau was the god in the olden days. v. Worship, be preoccupied or infatuated with. *I nā aho anamua nae atua ia tagata Tokelau ki a Tui Tokelau*: In olden times Tokelau people worshipped Tui Tokelau. *E atua ia ki nā tūkuga holofanua*: Gambling on horse races is very important to him. *E atua ia ki tona manava*: He thinks only of his stomach.

**Atua**<sup>2</sup> n. God, Supreme Being (as revealed in Christ). *Ke fakamanuia atu te Atua*: May God bless you.

**atualala** v. Embalm. *Nae atualala nā tupu o Aikupito*: The Egyptian kings were embalmed.

**atualu** n. (Sp. of fish). A member of the jack family. (*Megalaspis cordyla*).

**atuatuvale** n. Desperation. *Na oho ia ki te tai mai te vaka mū i tona atuatuvale*: He jumped into the sea from the burning boat in his desperation. v. Despair, be desperate. *Nahe atuatuvale*: Do not despair. qual. *mātua atuatuvale*: desperate parents.

**atufale** n. Row of houses. *Ko tona fale e i tona tolu o atufale*: His house is on the third row of houses.

**ātugia** v. Be deeply worried. *Kua ātugia te toeaina i te tauale o tona afafine*: The old man is deeply worried about his daughter's illness.

**atule** n. (Sp. of fish). Silver scad (*Selar crumenophthalmus*).

**atumauga** n. Mountain range, chain of mountains. *He atumauga maualuga*: A

- high mountain range.
- atumata** n. (of net making) Row of eyes or openings of the network. *E hē tutuha nā mata o te atumata tēnei*: The openings in this row of the network are not uniform.
- atumotu** n. 1. Group of islands. *Ko te atumotu o Tokelau*: The group of Tokelau islands. 2. Group of islets (on an atoll). *Kua fano te vaka ki te atumotu*: The canoe has gone to the islets.
- atuniu** n. Line or row of coconut trees. *Ko te atuniu tēnā e tuākoi ai nā fenua e lua*: That row of coconut trees marks the boundary of the two properties.
- atunifo** n. Row or set of teeth. *E fā ia atunifo fakamātakutaku o te mokohā*: The mako shark has four sets of frightening teeth.
- atunofoa** n. Row of chairs. *Ko au e fia nofo i te atunofoa i mua*: I want to sit at the front row of chairs.
- atunuku** n. Country. *Tēfea te atunuku e hau ai koe?*: Which country do you come from?
- atupā** n. A short handled small adze with a curved blade used in hollowing out canoes. v. Chip or dig with the above tool. *Na atupā e au te vāega tēnei o te vaka*: I chipped out this part of the canoe with the atupā.
- atutaoa** n. (Sp. of fish). Long-fin Tuna, Albacore, White-meat Tuna (*Thunnus alalunga*).
- ava**<sup>1</sup> n. Beard, whiskers. *Hele tō ava*: Shave your beard. (cf. *avālalo*, *avāluga*).
- ava**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. A channel (through or across the reef giving access to canoes, boats or ships). *Na tuki te ava e te mālō*: The government blasted the channel. 2. A natural channel (running up into the reef from the ocean side). *Fua ifo te ava*: Drive (the fish) down the channel.
- ava**<sup>3</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Milkfish (*Chanos chanos*).
- āva**<sup>1</sup> n. Respect, politeness. *E heai he āva i tēnei tupulaga*: There is no respect in this generation. v. Respect, honour. *E āva atu au ki a te koutou uma*: I respect
- you all. qual. *tamaiti āva*: respectful child (or children). (cf. *fakaaloalo*, *mīgao*).
- āva**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Become open a little. *Kua āva te faitotoka*: The door opened a little. 2. (of cracks on s.th.). Become wider, open wider. *Kua āva lahi te take i te puipui himā*: The crack on the concrete wall has opened wider.
- avā**- Prefix used before nouns, meaning two together. *Ko te avāpopo e i fafo*: The two coconuts (tied together) are outside. *Kua higa te tahi niu o te avāniu*: One of the two coconut trees (close to each other) has fallen.
- avaava**<sup>1</sup> n. Small natural channel running up into the reef from ocean side. *Fakatū te kupega i te avaava*: Set the net at the small channel. (cf. *ava*<sup>2</sup>).
- avaava**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of fish) Threadfin (*Polydactylis sexfilis*).
- avaavau**: (See *avau*).
- avau** n. Bawling, shouting. *Tuku tau avau kae lea mālie ki ei*: Stop your shouting and tell him softly. v. 1. Bawl, shout. *E avau koe aiheā?*: Why do you shout? 2. Act forcefully, vigorously or excitedly in doing s.th. *Kua avau te miha*: A fierce fight was taking place. *Kua avau te gāluega*: The work was vigorously done. *Kua avau te kilikiti*: The game of cricket was excitedly played. (Also *āvau*, and *avaavau*).
- āvau** (See *avau*).
- āvauga** n. Brawl, fight, quarrel. *Kua tuku te āvauga a nā fafine*: The women have stopped their fight.
- āvaga** n. 1. Spouse, husband, wife. *Ko ai tau āvaga?*: Who is your wife (or husband)? 2. Couple (i.e. husband and wife). *Ko Tui ma Mele he āvaga*: Tui and Mele are a couple. 3. Wedding, marriage. (cf. *fakaipoipoga*). *Na fai te āvaga ananafi*: The wedding took place yesterday. v. 1. Be married. *Ko Hina e āvaga ki a Tinilau*: Hina is married to Tinilau. 2. Suit, fit. *E āvaga taku tā i te pate tēnei*: This bat suits my batting. *E hē*



*āvaga nā kupu e tautala ai koe ma au mea e fai*; The words you speak don't match your actions. qual. *fafine āvaga*: married woman.

**āvagafakapōuliuli** n. Defacto relationship. *E hē taga te āvagafakapōuliuli*: A defacto relationship is not allowed. v. Be in a defacto relationship. *E āvagafakapōuliuli ki lāua*: The two of them live in a defacto relationship. (lit. dark marriage, heathen marriage).

**āvagaga** n. 1. Wedding, marriage. *Kua hē oko te āvagaga*: The wedding will not take place. *Na foki taku pā pito tāua i te āvagaga o toku tuafafine*: My most important skipjack lure was given away when my sister got married.

**avālalo** n. Beard. (lit. beard under (the mouth), as opposed to *avāluga*, beard above the mouth, or moustache). *Kua fakaloloa tona avālalo*: He has let his beard grow. (cf. *ava'*).

**āvalevale** n. Confusion, mix-up. *E tau fakatotoka e te pule te āvalevale o tana kau faigāluega*: The manager is trying to cool the confusion among his workers. v. Be confused, be mixed up, be in disorder. *Kua āvalevale nā ika o te fāgota auā e fai fītoi e koutou ki te kupega*: The fish of the shoal have become confused because you are forcing them too hard towards the net.

**avāluga** n. Moustache. *E i ei tona avāluga*: He has a moustache. (cf. *ava'*).

**āvanoa** n. 1. Room, space. *Kua heai he āvanoa ke nofo ai koe*: There is no room for you to sit. 2. Time. *E heai hona āvanoa e hau ai*: He has no time to

come. 3. Opportunity. *Tēnei oioti tō āvanoa*: This is your only chance. 4. Vacancy. *E lahi nā āvanoa i te fale faigaluega*: There are many vacancies in the factory. v. 1. Be available. *E hē āvanoa au ke fano*: I am not available to go. 2. Be allowed, have opportunity. *E āvanoa hō he tino ke tautala*: Anybody is allowed to speak. 3. Be open. *Koi āvanoa te fakaali o nā manatu*: The discussion is still open. qual. *Kua heai he tūlaga āvanoa*: There is no vacant position. *Vaka āvanoa*: available ship.

**avahai** n. Long beard. *E hinā tona avahai*: His long beard is grey. v. Be long-bearded, have a long beard. *E avahai foki tona tamana*: His father also is long-bearded. qual. *tagata avahai*: long-bearded man. (cf. *ava'*).

**avatali** n. (lit. A channel where fish are waited for). A channel on the reef used by fish to go through to the ocean side. The fish are caught with a net during a certain phase of the moon, at dawn.

**ave** n. (of a fish) Tail end. *Tipi kehe te ave o te magō*: Cut off the tail of the shark. (cf. *hiku*).

**avi** v. (of people). Be sexually attractive and desired by the opposite sex. *Ko koe e avi*: You are sexually attractive.

**āvilu** n. Midget, dwarflike person. *E mālie te avilu*: The midget is funny. v. (Pl. *āvivilu*). Be a midget, be undersized, be stunted. *E āvilu te tino*: The person is a midget. qual. *E tupu avilu te tama*: The boy's growth is stunted.

**āvivilu** (See *āvilu*).

## E

- e<sup>1</sup>** Preposition marking the agent of a transitive sentence. By. *Na fau te fale e Tui*: Tui built the house, or: The house was built by Tui. *E hē mafai e au*: I can't (do it). *Na talia e toeaina te manako o taulelea*: The elders have agreed to the wishes of the able-bodied men.
- e<sup>2</sup>** Verbal particle, indicating non-past time. 1. Indefinite present. *E loa te lākau*: The stick is long. *E tagi te tama-iti*: The child is crying. *E i ei . . .*: There is, there are. *E o oku te fale*: The house is mine. *E i fafo te puha*: The box is outside. *E lalaga moega taku āvaga i aho uma*: My wife weaves mats every day. *Tēnā te fale e nofo ai au*: That is the house where I live. 2. Future. *E fano au ataeao*: I'll go tomorrow. *E hē taunuku mai te vaka i te vaiaho nei*: The boat will not arrive this week.
- e<sup>3</sup>** n. Letter E.
- ea<sup>1</sup>** n. [Eng. air]. Air. *Mānava te ea fou*: Breathe the fresh air. qual. *mahini ea*: air compressor.
- ea<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. Surface. *Kua ea te tino na uku*: The man who dived has surfaced. 2. Look up, raise (the head). *E hē toe ea tona ulu*: He will never look up again. 3. Be elevated, raised. *Tanu te pū ke ea ki luga*: Fill the hole until the soil is elevated. 4. Released (from bondage). *Kua ea to tātou pologa i te agahala*: We are released from the bondage of sin.
- ei** Anaphoric particle which occurs—1. After the preposition *ki*, to replace a noun that occurs earlier in the sentence or discourse. (See also *ai*). *E iloa e koe te fale na fano au ki ei ananafi?*: Do you know the house that I went to yesterday? 2. After the preposition *i* in the phrases *e i ei* 'there is', 'there are' and *nae i ei* 'there was' 'there were'. *E i ei ni manu i toku fatoaga*: There are some birds in my garden. *Nae i ei te ulugalī i nā aho kua loa*: There was a couple (living) a long time ago. *Ko te fale tēnā nae i ei taku āvaga*: That's the house where my wife was. *Ei ei tona fale*: He has a house. *Ko te i ei o koe, e maua ai e koe he mea*: By your presence there you will gain an advantage. *Ko tona i eiga i te fononananafi na fiafia ai nā toeaina*: His presence at the meeting yesterday pleased the elders.
- einā** Verbal particle. 'Perhaps' with a connotation of anxiety. *Einā hau nei koe?*: Are you really coming? (I do hope you will). *Fakaeteete! Einā fuli te vaka!*: Be careful! The canoe might overturn. *Einā meākē kua lavea te tino*: Perhaps he has had an accident.
- Egelani** n. [Eng. England] England. *E hau ia mai Egelani*: He comes from England. qual. *fafine Egelani*: English woman. (cf. *Peletānia*).
- eka** n. [Eng. acre]. Acre. *E tuha e lima eka tona fenua*: His land is about five acres.
- Ekālēhia** n. 1. Religion. *He ā tau Ekālēhia?*: What is your religion? 2. Church. *Ko te Ekālēhia i Atafu*: The church at Atafu. 3. Communicant(s). v. Be a communicant. *Ko au e Ekālēhia*: I am a communicant.
- eke** v. (of food). Be well cooked, ready to eat. *Kua eke nā meakai*: The food is cooked. (n.b. This term is used only while the food is still in the cookhouse).
- eketia** v. (of a place such as an area of reef). Be abounding with fish. *E eketia te Alofi*: Alofi is abounding with fish.
- ekihi** n. [Eng. X]. (Sign of an) X.
- ekueta** n. [Eng. equator]. Equator.
- ele** n. [Sam, 'ele] clay, earth. qual. *fagu ele*: clay or earthen bottle.
- ēleni** n. 1. [Eng. herring]. Herring fish. 2. Canned herrings. *Fakatau ni ēleni e lua*:

- Buy two cans of herrings. (Also *apa-ēleni*).
- Eleni** n. (Bb.) Greece. *Na hau ia mai Eleni*: He came from Greece. 2. Greek. *Ko koe e hē he Eleni*: You are not a Greek.
- elefane** n. [Eng. elephant]. Elephant.
- eletihe** n. [Eng. electricity]. Electricity. *Fakaeteete koe auā e fakamātakutaku te eletihe*: Be careful, because electricity is dangerous. qual. *Ni uaea eletihe iēnei*: These are electric wires.
- elo** n. (of decomposing flesh). Stench. *Ko te elo o te ika mate*: The stench of the dead fish. v. Give off a foul smell. *E elo nā ika*: The fish smell foul. qual. *manogi elo*: foul smell (of decomposing flesh). (cf. *manogi*).
- epaepa** n. Small sleeping mat for an infant. *Kave ia pepe oi fakamoe i luga o tona epaepa*: Take baby and put her on her *epaepa* to sleep.
- epikopo** n. [Eng. bishop]. Bishop. *Ko te āhiahiga a te epikopo*: The visit of the bishop. (Also *epikopō*).
- epikopō** (See *epikopo*).
- Eheta** n. [Eng. Easter]. Easter. *Ko te Eheta e fakamanatu ai te toetū o Iehu*: Easter is when Jesus' resurrection is commemorated. (Also *Toetū*).
- ehi** n. 1. Tree (*Carica Sp.*) known as paw-paw, or papaya. 2. Edible fruit of that shrub.
- eto** v. Lick. (pl. *taeto*). *E eto e nā puhi o lātou lava tino*: The cats lick their own bodies. (cf. *hopo*).
- eva** v. Stroll, walk about (for pleasure). *Tūtou eva atu ki te falemai*: Let us walk along towards the hospital. (Also *evaeva*).
- eve** n. (Sp. of fish). Orange Sea Bass (*Epinephelus hexagonatus*).

# I

i<sup>1</sup> n. Letter I.

i<sup>2</sup> Preposition, which usually indicates position in space or time. In, on, at, with, from, by means of, because of, by (with certain verbs such as *puli*, *galo*, *uma*). *Tuku nā ika i te polapola*: Leave the fish in the basket. *Nae nofo ia Iutita i Atafu*: Judith lived at Atafu. *Vaelua te lākau i te toki*: Split the wood in two with the axe. *Na ogohia au i tau mea na fai*: I was hurt because of what you did. *E fai te fakaiipoipoga i te lua*: The wedding will take place at 2 o'clock. *Na galo te naifi i te tamaiti*: The knife was lost by the child. *Kua uma te paelo povi i na toeaina*: The barrel of corned beef was finished by the elders. *Na kō kitea te fonu i toku fanoga ki uta i te Aho Tōnai*: I saw a turtle when I went to the islets on Saturday. *i tona nofoga i Hāmoa*: when he lived in Samoa.

ī v. 1. (of the breath). Be knocked out, be winded. (e.g. when one is hit in the stomach by s.o.). *Na ī toku manava i tau tuki*: I was winded by your punch. 2. Feel empty (in the stomach). *E ī tona manava*: His stomach feels empty. qual. *manava ī*: empty stomach.

ia<sup>1</sup> 3rd person singular pronoun. He, she, it. *Ko ia tēnei*: He is here. *Na fano ia*: He has gone. *Na ia kaia*: He ate (it). *Kave ki a te ia*: Take (it) to him. *E hēai he meakai a ia*: He has no food.

ia<sup>2</sup> Emphatic particle, which directly follows the noun it emphasises. *Tē ia!*: That one! *Ko te fafine ia na lea atu ai au*: That's the woman I mentioned. *Ko te mea ia e popole au ki ei, nā te vaka e tuai*: The thing I am worrying about is that the boat may be late.

ia<sup>3</sup> Nominal particle, used in the following ways: 1. Before a personal name which is not preceded by a preposition, except

the preposition *mai* 'from'. *Kua hau ia Tui*: Tui has arrived. *Na kini ia Hela e tona mātua*: Sarah was beaten by her mother. *Na maua te tuhi mai ia Hela*: The letter was received from Sarah. (cf. a<sup>2</sup>). 2. Sometimes used before pronouns which are not preceded by a preposition and which do not immediately follow the verb. *Ka nonofo i te fale ia ki tāua*: You and I will stay at home. *Kua hau koe auā ia au e tauale*: You have come because I am sick. (cf. *ia te* and *a te*). 3. Before locative nouns and place names which are not preceded by a preposition. *E gali ia Atafu*: Atafu is pretty. *E gali ia mua o te fale*: The front of the house is pretty. *Fano oi fakamamā ia lalo o te vaka*: Go and clean the bottom of the canoe. (However cf. *e gali te muāfale* and *fakamamā te lalovaka*). 4. Before nouns referring to people who are acting collectively. *Kua poto hihika ia tagata uma*: Everyone knows full well. 5. Before nouns referring to violent weather phenomena or to objects which occur in profusion. *Kua tō ia ua*: It is pouring with rain. *Kua agi ia matagi*: A strong wind is blowing. *Kua hau ia atu*: A huge school of skipjack is approaching. *Kua liliu ia mata o ika*: The leading fishes of the school have turned away. *Kua malili ia popo i te matagi*: Lots of coconuts have fallen in the wind. 6. Before a noun which is the subject of a number predicate. *E tolu ia ika na maua e ki mātow*: We caught three fish.

ia<sup>4</sup> Interjection. 1. Used to attract attention. Here, hey. *Ia, hapo te afituhi*: Here, catch the box of matches. 2. Used by story-tellers to indicate a new paragraph or phase in the narrative. *Ia, fano, fano te vaka . . .*: So, the canoe sailed on and on . . . (cf. *io'*).

**Ianuali** n. [Eng. January] January.

**ia te** Personal article used before pronouns after the preposition *mai*. (See also *ia*<sup>1</sup> and *a te*). *Na kaumai na ika mai ia te ki lātou*: The fish were brought here from them. *Kua maua te tuhi mai ia te koe*: The letter from you has come.

**iē** Plural demonstrative particle, frequently combined with *-nei*, *-nā*, and *-ia*. These, those. May be used alone in answer to a question, or when directly following a noun. *Na mea iē*: These things. *Iē fea na tuhi? Iē!*: Where are the books? There they are. *Ko iēnei aku tuhi*: These are my books.

**i ei** (See *eī*).

**iēia** Plural demonstrative particle. Those (away from both speaker and hearer). *Ko ai na tino iēia i te vaka?*: Who are those men (over there) on the canoe?

**leova** n. (Bb.) Jehovah.

**iēfea** Plural interrogative particle. Where. *Iēfea nā tama na olo?*: Where are the boys who went? (cf. *iēfea*).

**iēnā** Plural demonstrative particle. Those (near person spoken to). *Kaumai na fatu iēnā*: Bring those stones.

**iēnei** Plural demonstrative particle. These (near speaker). *Ko na tuhi iēnei e huhū*: These books are wet.

**Iehu Keliho** n. (Bb.) Jesus Christ.

**iētahi** Plural article. The other, some other, some. *Ko iētahi tino e hē fiafia ki nā hua*: Some people don't like drinking coconuts.

**io**<sup>1</sup> Interjection. Yes. Used 1. in answer to a call by name; 2. in agreeing to or confirming another speaker's utterance; 3. as an inquiry, with rising inflection, to signify "What is it?", "Do you wish to say something?"; and 4. In story-telling, to begin a new paragraph (cf. *ia*<sup>1</sup>). n. The reply "Yes". *E lelei tana "io"*: His "yes" is good, v. To say "yes". *Kua io mai ia Hela, ko ia e fano*: Hela has said yes, she will go.

**io**<sup>2</sup> n. Fleishy fillets of skipjack, yellow-fin tuna, and dog-toothed tuna, cut longi-

rudinally. See *iotua*: back fillet and *ioalo*: belly fillet.

**io**<sup>3</sup> n. (of a vegetable grown for its roots). Tuber, root, etc. *E fuaefa te io o te pulaka*: The corm of the elephant-ear taro is large. v. (of a tuber plant or garden of tuber plants). Have large tubers. *E io tona maumaga*: His garden

**Io** n. The name of Tokelau god of long ago.

**ioalo** n. A longitudinal fillet taken from the underpart of a skipjack, a yellow-fin tuna or a dog-toothed tuna. (cf. *iotua*). *E tinae te ioalo*: The belly portion is rich.

**ioimata** n. Eyeball, ball of the eye. *E kikila te fōmai ki na ioimata i te fakaata*: The doctor examines the eyeballs with a magnifying glass.

**iotua** n. A longitudinal fillet taken from the back of a skipjack, a yellow-fin tuna or a dog-toothed tuna. (cf. *ioalo*). *Tunu te iotua mā nā toeaina*: Cook the back portion for the elders.

**Iulai** n. [Eng. July] July.

**Iuni** n. [Eng. June] June.

**Iunivehite** n. [Eng. university] University. *E fofou ō mātua ke fano koe ki te Iunivehite*: Your parents want you to go to University.

**ifo**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Bow down. *Tātou ifo ma tatalo*: Let us bow down and pray. 2. Worship. *Nae ifo ō tātou tupuna ki a Tui Tokelau*: Our forefathers worshipped Tui Tokelau. 3. Surrender, give in. *Kua ifo te fili*: The enemy surrendered. 4. Humble oneself. *E hē ifo mai koe ki a te au ona ko te mea e fofou koe ki ei*: Do not act humbly towards me on account of the thing you want. 5. Bleed, haemorrhage. *Kua ifo tona ihu*: His nose is bleeding.

**ifo**<sup>2</sup> Post-verbal directional particle. Downwards. Towards the sea. *Tukutuku ifo te maea*: Lower the rope. *Fanaifo!* Go seawards. *Kikila ifo ki a te ki mātou e tatalo atu ki a te Koe*: Lord, hear our prayer! (lit. Look down at us as we pray to You).

- ifoga** n. Worship service. *Kikila mai koe ma te alofa ki ta mātou ifoga tēnei*: Look upon us with mercy as we worship you.
- Igihhi** n. [Eng. English]. English. *Ko ona po nei, kua malamalama te tokalahi o tamaiti i te Igihhi*: These days, most of the children understand English.
- igoa** n. Name. *Ko tona igoa ko Meleane*: Her name is Meleane. *Ko ai tō igoa*: What is your name? v. 1. Be named, be called by the name of. *E igoa te hāuui ki a Afinemata*: The ogre is named Afinemata. 2. Be named after. *E igoa au ki toku tamana*: I am named after my father.
- ika**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Fish. *Ko te atu he ika mai moana*: Skipjack is an ocean fish. *Kua taka te ika*: That's a dangerous fish. 2. The rear end (of a Tokelau canoe). *E hī mai te atu kae tau ki te ika o te vaka*: As the skipjack was being hooked in, it struck the rear end of the canoe. 3. A large coconut crab (*ugauga*): *Kave te ika mā te āvaga a te faifeau*: Take the large coconut crab to the pastor's wife. 4. Turtle. *Ko te ulugā-ika*: The mating turtles. *Kua vili te ika tagata*: The male turtle got away. 5. School of fish. *E ninimo te ika*: A school of fish is circling round.
- ika**<sup>2</sup> n. Another name for the tuber *pulaka* (*Cyrtosperma* sp.). (See also names of varieties, *ikaaulaula*, *ikalaoi*, *ikamakini*, *ikamāva*). *Tā mai te ika lahi e tū i te tuākoi*: Dig up the big *pulaka* which is growing by the boundary.
- ikā** v. Be abounding with fish. *E ikā te akau*: The fishing ground is abounding with fish. qual. *faiva ikā*: a very successful fishing expedition.
- ikau** n. Variety of sea-eel with tiny teeth. (See *puhi*<sup>1</sup>).
- ikaaulaula** n. Variety of *pulaka*, elephant-ear taro (*Cyrtosperma* sp.). There are two types of *ikaaulaula*, one grows suckers and the other does not.
- ikafafine** n. Female turtle. (See *fonu-fafine*).
- ikafua** n. Female turtle. *E fuaefa te ikafua*: The female turtle is big. (See *fonu-fafine*).
- ikalaoi** n. Variety of *pulaka*, elephant-ear taro (*Cyrtosperma* sp.).
- ikamakini** n. Variety of *pulaka*, elephant-ear taro (*Cyrtosperma* sp.). Also known as *imakini*.
- ikamānu** n. Term used for a whale (lit. surfacing fish). (See also *tafolā*).
- ikamāva** n. Variety of *pulaka*, elephant-ear taro (*Cyrtosperma* sp.).
- ikapō** n. (Sp. of shark). Grey shark (*Carcharhinus menissorah*).
- ikahā** n. Sacred fish. (The turtle and swordfish). *He ikahā te fonu*: The turtle is a sacred fish. *E tufa te ikahā mō tagata uma, kae e he pule ai te tino na ia maua*: A sacred fish is divided up for all the people, and the man who caught it has no control over it.
- ikatagata** n. Male turtle. (See *fonutagata*).
- iku** v. Finish, come to an end. *Kua iku ma te manuia te fonotaga a fafine*: The meeting of the women has been successfully concluded.
- ikuga** n. 1. Conclusion, end. *E fakamā-takutaku te ikuga o te tala*: The conclusion of the story is frightening. 2. Decision, resolution. *Na fai te ikuga o te matākupu*: A decision about the subject was made. 3. Judgement, findings, verdict. *Kua folafola e te fakamahino tana ikuga*: The judge has announced his verdict. 4. Result, outcome, effect. *Toeitiiti kikila ki tātou ki te ikuga o te gāluega*: We shall soon see the outcome of the work. *Kua maua e koe te ikuga o tō paiē*: You have suffered the consequences of your laziness.
- ikutea** n. (Sp. of fish). White-tailed Trigger fish (*Melichthys vidua*).
- ila** n. 1. (on human skin). Spot, mark. (e.g. birthmark, mole, etc.). *E i ei te ila i tona ua*: There is a spot on his neck. 2. Fault, defect. *E heai he ila i tona olaga kātoa*: He has no fault in his whole life.

- v. 1. Feel (the effect of s.th., e.g. hurt. Not used of pleasant sensations). *E ila nei koe kafai e kini koe i te uaea?*: Would you be hurt if you were hit with the wire? 2. Be affected. *Fakaaogā te toki auā e hē ila te lākau i te naifi*: Use the axe because the knife does not affect the tree (i.e. the knife is too small).
- ilā** v. Be marked, be spotted, be stained. *Nae hē ilā tana amio*: His character was spotless. qual. *olaga ilā*: imperfect life.
- ilailā** v. Have many spots, be spotty. *Kua ilailā uma tona kili*: His whole skin is spotty. qual. *tino ilailā*: spotty body.
- ilāmutu** n. A kin term denoting 1. a man's sister's child; 2. descendants of his sister's children; or 3. any relative of a male who is an offspring of a female sibling of any male forebear. *Ko oku ilāmutu e hoavaka ki a te au*: My sister's sons are my crew members.
- ili**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Fan. *Fakatau he ili uila*: Buy an electric fan. 2. Saw. *Tautau te ili*: Hang up the saw. v. 1. Fan. *Ili mai au i tau ili*: Fan me with your fan. 2. Saw, cut (with saw). (pl. *taili*). *Ili te laupapa*: Saw the board.
- ili**<sup>2</sup> v. Be caught on top of s.th., be stuck fast. *Kua ili te polo i te niu*: The ball is caught on top of the coconut tree.
- ili**<sup>3</sup> v. (of a conch shell, horn, etc.) Blow, sound. *Ili tau ulili*: Blow your whistle.
- iliafi** n. Chain-saw (or any saw that is driven by electricity or fuel, such as those at saw-mills).
- iligālākau** n. 1. Act of timber sawing. *Fano koe oi fehoahoani ki te iligālākau*: You go and help with the sawing of timber. 2. Sawdust. *Tanu te pū i te iligālākau*: Fill the hole with sawdust. (Also *taeili* and *penuili*).
- ilitipi** n. Crosscut saw. *Fakamata te ilitipi*: Sharpen the crosscut saw.
- ilivavae** n. Rip-saw. *Fakamau te kau o te ilivavae*: Fasten the handle of the rip-saw.
- ilo** v. 1. Assort, sort out. *Ilo na ika uma o te faiva*: Sort out all the catch of the fishing expedition. 2. Be aware of, perceive. *Kua ilo nā ika i nā kāfilo*: The fish are aware of the hooks (and the trouble they get when they take the bait). 3. (of a cook). Make a check (to see if food is cooked, such as by poking a fork into a breadfruit while it is cooking). *Kua ilo e au nā ulu*: I have checked the breadfruit.
- iloa** n. Knowledge. *E hē lava tona iloa*: His knowledge is limited. v. Know. *E hē kō iloa*: I don't know. *E hē iloa e au*: I (really) do not know. *Na iloa e ai ko koe e kavea ma faifeau*: Who would have known that you would become a pastor! *E hē iloa e au te faiva tēnā*: I don't know that kind of fishing.
- iloatino** v. Know without doubt, realize. *E kō iloatino ia*: I certainly know him.
- iloilo** v. 1. Examine, investigate, study. *Kua iloilo lelei na fakaikuga uma*: All the decisions have been carefully examined. 2. Sort out. *Iloilo kehe nā manini*: Sort aside the *manini*. Convict Tang. 3. Diagnose. *E iloilo e te fōmai nā tauale*: The doctor diagnoses diseases.
- iloiloga** n. Examination, investigation, diagnosis. *Koi fai nā iloiloga a te fōmai*: The investigations of the doctor are still being carried out.
- iloga** v. Be marked out, be distinct, be well-known. *E iloga nā tūlagāvae i te oneone*: The foot marks are distinct on the sand.
- inafo** n. School of skipjack. *Kua galo atu te inafa ki te gotoga o te lā*: The school of skipjack has disappeared to the west.
- inaki** n. Panel of roofing thatch, from ridgepole to eaves. *Ato te inaki ke tū ki luga*: Put on the thatches until the panel reaches the top. (Also *inakilau*).
- inakilau** (See *inaki*).
- inati** n. 1. A group of people who receive a share in common from a communally-owned resource, such as fish or coconuts. (Gifts of flour, sugar and other goods which are made to the village as a whole, are also distributed in this way. The *inati* groups are also used

in making levies for communal undertakings.) 2. The share, or levy, of an *in-ati* group.

**iniheti** n. [Eng. insect] Insect. *Ko te lago ma te namu ni iniheti*: The fly and the mosquito are insects.

**inihī** n. [Eng. inch]. Inch. *E fā inihī te mā-fiafia*: The thickness is four inches.

**inihinia** n. [Eng. engineer] Engineer. *Na fakamaonia e te inihinia te tukiga o nā ava*: The engineer approved the blasting of the channels. v. Be an engineer. *E inihinia tona tamana*: His father is an engineer. qual. *fale inihinia*: engineering shop; *tino inihinia*: engineer.

**ino**<sup>1</sup> v. Fall face down. *Ko au na ino i te lavega o toku vae*: I fell face down when my foot tripped.

**ino**<sup>2</sup> v. (of skipjack fishing). Enter the school of skipjack to start fishing. *Ko te tū, e ino te taumanu e te tautai pito matua lele*: It is the custom that the most senior fisherman (on an expedition of several canoes) enters the school of skipjack.

**inoino** n. Disgust, strong dislike, loathing. *Na fano kehe i tona inoino*: His disgust made him leave. v. 1. Feel disgust at, loathe. *E inoino au ona ko tau mea na fai*: I feel disgusted at what you did. 2. Hate. *He ā te inoino ai koe ki a Toma?*: Why do you hate Toma? qual. *Ko te tagata inoino*: The hateful man. (cf. *fakalialia*).

**inohia** v. Be hated, be disliked, be despised. *Na inohia ia e tona nuku*: His people despised him. qual. *uiga inohia*: shocking or disgusting behaviour; *tama inohia*: unpopular boy.

**inu** v. 1. Drink. *Inu tau hua*: Drink your drinking-coconut. *Na inu uma te pia e taulelea*: The men drank all the beer. *Na inu te tauale i te vaitale na foki e au ki ei*: The patient drank (some of) the cough medicine I gave him. 2. (of medicine, including pills, etc.). Take. *Inu tau fuā-lakau*: Take your tablet. 3. Drink alcohol. *Ko au e hē inu*: I do not drink

alcohol. 4. (Of wahoo taking ground-bait or chum, used only in reference to this fish). Take bait. *Kua inu te poa e te pāla*: The wahoo has taken the bait. qual. *vai inu*: drinking water; *tagata inu*: big drinker.

**inua** v. Suffixed form of *inu* found in the phrase *e hē inua*: not to be drunk. *E hē inua te vai auā he vaikona*: The medicine is not to be taken because it is a poison. (See also *inumia*).

**inuga** n. Drinking party. *Ko te inuga tokalahi*: The big drinking party. (Also *inuga*).

**inuga** (See *inuga*).

**inugātī** n. 1. Breakfast. *Kua uma ta matou inugātī*: We have finished our breakfast. 2. Dinner (to which special guest(s) are invited). *Ko te inugātī fakamāvae*: The farewell dinner. 3. Any light meal at which tea is drunk.

**inumaga** n. 1. Dose. *E fokotahi te hipuni tī te inumaga*: The dose is one teaspoonful. 2. Quantity of medicine prescribed for an illness. *E tolu ia aho e inu ai te inumaga kātōa*: The whole prescription is to be taken in three days.

**inumia** v. Drinkable, fit for drinking. *E inumia nei na vai mai te vaikeli?*: Is the water from the well fit to drink? *E he inumia*: Not to be taken (of medicines, etc.).

**inutī** v. 1. Have breakfast. *E inutī te kāiga*: The family is having breakfast. 2. Have a cup of tea (e.g. tea break). *E inutī te kaufagaluega*: The workers are having a tea break. 3. Have dinner. *Ka inutī ki tatou i toku fale*: We shall have dinner (together) at my place.

**ipiipi** n. Kernel (of a sprouting coconut). *Fafaga te puaka i nā iipiipi*: Feed the pig with the kernels (of the sprouting coconuts).

**ipu** n. 1. Shell or cup (of either green or matured coconut). 2. Dishes (in general). *Fufulu nā ipu uma*: Wash all the dishes. 3. (of the head). Skull. *Kua take te ipu o tona ulu*: The skull of his



- head is fractured. v. Cup (i.e. bleed a person by means of cupping-glass). *E tatau ke ipu tō tua*: Your back must be cupped.
- ipuōmea** n. Earthenware. *Fakaeteete i nā ipuōmea*: Be careful with the earthenware.
- ipumāfolafola** n. Plate. *Kai i te ipumāfolafola*: Eat off the plate.
- ipumāmalama** n. Tumbler, glass. *Kau-mai ni vai i he ipumāmalama*: Bring some water in a tumbler.
- ipupopo** n. Coconut shell (cup). *Huhunu nā ipupopo mō ni malala*: Burn the coconut shells for some charcoal.
- ipuhua** n. Shell of a drinking coconut.
- iputake** n. Broken or cracked dish or coconut shell.
- iputī** n. Tea-cup. *Kua galo te iputī*: The tea-cup is lost.
- ihe** n. General name for fishes of genera *Hemiramphus* and *Belone* which include the garfish and half-beak.
- ihefota** (See *ihemulo*).
- ihelafa** (See *ihemulo*).
- iheloa** n. (Sp. of fish). Tropical Gar-fish (*Platybelone argalus*).
- ihemulo** n. (Sp. of fish). Half-beak (*Hemiramphus acutus gunther*). (n.b. When it is large, it is called *ihelafa* or *ihefota*).
- ihi** n. Crack, fissure. *E gaholo e lahi te ihi i te himā*: The fissure in the concrete is getting larger. v. (pl. *taihi* or *ihiihi*). Slit, split. *Ihi uma nā laufala*: Slit all the pandanus leaves. qual. *lākau ihi*: split log.
- ihiihi** v. Be cracked or split. *E ihiihi toku laugutu i te vevela*: My lips are cracked from the heat. Also pl. of *ihi*: to split (s.th.).
- ihilua** v. Split (or slit) in two. *Kua ihilua te tui*: The fish-stringing line is split in two. qual. *he launiu ihilua*: a coconut frond which has been split in two.
- iho** v. Be baffled, be puzzled. *Ko au kua iho*: I am baffled (i.e. I give up, said when one is unable to guess a riddle).
- ihu** n. Nose. *Fogi tō ihu*: Blow your nose.
- ihuloa** v. Have a long nose. *E ihuloa te ume*: The unicornfish has a long nose.
- ihumamafa** v. Have a cold (in the nose). *E ihumamafa toku tamana*: My father has a cold. qual. *tauale ihumamafa*: sick with a cold.
- ihupapa** v. Have a flat nose. *E ihupapa tona mātua*: His mother has a flat nose. qual. *tino ihupapa*: flat-nosed person.
- ita** n. Anger. *Ko tona ita ki tana āvaga na teva ai*: It was because of her anger towards her husband that she ran away. v. (pl. *feitai*). Be angry. *E ita lele te fafine*: The woman is very angry. *Nahe kē ita nā koe e hehē*: Don't get angry or you will make some mistake. qual. *tino ita*: angry person. (cf. *fekai*).
- itagia** v. Be hated, be disliked. *Ko koe e itagia e ki lātou*: You are disliked by them. qual. *tamaiti itagia*: unpopular child.
- itagōfie** v. Be quick-tempered. *E itagōfie te tino kafai e konā*. That person is quick-tempered when he has drunk too much. qual. *tamaiti itagōfie*: short-tempered child. (See also *maitaita*).
- itū** n. 1. Side. *Tuku i te itū taumatau*: Put (it) on the right hand side. 2. Reason (why). *Ko nā itū e lelei ai, ma nā itu e kino ai*: The good reasons and the bad ones.
- itūaho** n. Part of the day, time of day. (e.g. morning, noon, etc.). *Ko te itūaho e tūtonu ai te lā*: The part of the day when the sun is overhead.
- itūkāiga** n. 1. Kind, sort. *E kehe te itūkāiga tēnā*: That is a different kind. 2. Species, variety. *He itūkāiga ika e kona*: A species of fish that is poisonous. 3. Race. *Ko te itūkāiga o tagata fēkakai*: The race of people who are cannibals.
- itūlā** n. 1. (of time). Hour. *E lua ia itūlā na fai ai*: (It) was done in two hours. 2. Time on the clock, o'clock. *Na teka te vaka i te itūlā e lima*: The ship left at five o'clock. 3. Sometime later. *E fanatu au i he itūlā*: I shall come sometime.
- itūlau** n. Page (of a book). *Kikila ki te itū-*

*lau e fā*: Look at page four.

**itūlagi** n. Direction (point of the compass). (lit. side of the sky). *Ko te itūlagi e oho ai te lā*: The direction where the sun rises.

**itūlua** v. Be of two natures. (e.g. an ogre). (Folk tales). *Nae itūlua te fafine*: The woman was two-natured (half devil and half human). qual. *tagata itūlua*: two-natured man.

**itūpā** n. (of the community) Section, side (lit. side of the fence). *Ko te matākupu tēnei e fakahino tonu ki te itūpā o fafine*: This matter is directly related to the women section.

**itūpō** n. Part of night, time of night. *Ko te itūpō na vivini ai te moa*: The time of night when the cock crowed.

**itūtino** n. Part of body. *Ko tō ulu he itūtino e ō koe*: Your head is part of your body.

**itūvai** n. (of river, lake, etc.). Bank. *Ko te potopotoga o tagata nae i te itūvai*: The crowd of people was on the bank.

**iva** num. Nine. *Na teka ki matou i te iva i te tāeao*: We left at nine o'clock in the morning. (cf. *ivagafua* and *ivagamata*).

**ivaafe** num. Nine thousand. *E ivaafe tālā te tau o te fale*: The cost of the house is nine thousand dollars.

**ivagafua** num. (of fruits and skipjack). Nine. *Valu ni popo e ivagafua*: Grate nine ripe coconuts. *E ivagafua a mātou atu*: We have nine skipjacks. (cf. *iva* and *ivagamata*).

**ivagakumi** num. (Measurement of depth or length in fathoms, i.e. armspans). Ninety fathoms, ninety armspans. *E ivagakumi toku uka*: My fishing-line is ninety armspans long (i.e. approximately 180 yards).

**ivagamata** num. (of fish, except skipjack).

Nine. *Kave nā malau e ivagamata mā toku mātua*: Take nine squirrel fish for my mother. (cf. *iva* and *ivagafua*).

**ivagapulupulu** num. (of coconuts). Ninety. *E ivagapulupulu ia popo na hoka i te aho muamua*: Ninety ripe coconuts were husked on the first day.

**ivahefulu** num. Ninety. *Na lafo e ia te ivahefulu tālā*: He donated ninety dollars. (cf. *ivagapulupulu*, *ivagakumi*, *lauiva*, *tinoiva*, *tuaiva*).

**ivahelau** num. Nine hundred. *Kave ni popo e ivahelau mō te gogō*: Take nine hundred ripe coconuts for the request.

**ivi** n. Bone. *Kua gau te ivi*: The bone has broken.

**ivia** v. 1. Be bony, be full of bones. *E ivia tana mea ika*: His piece of fish is full of bones. (Also *iviivia*). 2. (pl. *īvivia*). (of fish caught on line). Be fighting. *E hē ivia*: The fish does not fight (to get free). qual. *ika ivia*: bony fish, fighting fish.

**iviivi** n. The main rafters of a house.

**iviivia** (See *ivia*, meaning 1.).

**iviivinaki** v. Try hard to achieve or obtain s.th. *Kua maua e koe te mea nae iviivinaki koe ki ei*: You have achieved the goal that you set yourself and worked hard for. *He ā te mea e iviivinaki koe ki ei?*: What is your ambition?.

**ivi fatafata** n. Breastbone.

**ivikauvae** n. Jaw-bone. *E gau tona ivikauvae*: His jaw-bone is broken.

**ivikahokaho** n. Rib (bone). *Na gau tona ivikahokaho i te tafaoga*: He broke his rib in the game.

**ivimua** n. Pubic bone.

**ivitū** n. Backbone, spine. *Fofō i luga o te ivitū*: Massage along the backbone.

**ivi vāitakuau** n. Shoulder-blade.

**iviivia** (See *ivia* meaning 2.).

## O

- o<sup>1</sup>** Preposition marking inalienable (Class-O) possession. Of. (cf. *a<sup>1</sup>*). *Ko te ofiha o te Malō e i Apia*: The government office is in Apia. *E o Tui te fale iēnā*: That house belongs to Tui. *Ko na mafaufauga o koe e kino*: Your thoughts are bad. *Ko te uiga o te pehe e fakalofalele*: The meaning of the song is very moving.
- o<sup>2</sup>** num. Zero, nought.
- o<sup>3</sup>** n. Letter *o*.
- o<sup>4</sup>** ij. Yes (in answer to being called by one's name). (Also *io*).
- ō<sup>1</sup>** 2nd person sing. possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with plural reference. Your. *E mānaia ō fale*: Your houses are beautiful. *E ā mai ō mātua*: How are your parents?
- ō<sup>2</sup>** n. (Sp. of fish). Tiny fish up to three cm. long, which regularly rise in very dense schools on the ocean side of the reef, during the last quarter of the moon. (? *Caesio* sp.) *Ko te tāga o te ō e fai ē te nuku kātoa i he kupega lahi*: The catching of *ō* is done by the whole village using a large net.
- oa<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Gunwale. (Always plural). *Havali i luga o nā oa*: Walk along on the gunwale.
- oa<sup>2</sup>** n. Wealth. *Ko te oa o te lalolagi tenei*: The wealth of this world.
- oa<sup>3</sup>** n. Lather, soap froth. *Ko te oa o te moli*: The lather of the soap. v. Lather (i.e. to form a foam of soap or detergent). *E oa lelei te moli*: The soap lathers well.
- oā** v. Be soapy, be full of lather. *E oā nā vai*: The water is soapy. qual. *vai oā*: soapy water.
- ōake** (See *fanake*).
- ōatu** v. (Sing. *fanatu*). Combination of *olo*, go, and *atu*, away. (See *fanatu*). Go out, go off, go away. *E ōatu ki mātou mai te fale kae tō ia ua*: As we went out from the house, the rain came down.
- oe** v. Acknowledge or answer a call by name, i.e. say yes. *Na oe atu au kae heki lagona e koe*: I acknowledged but you did not hear me. (Also *io* and *o*).
- oi<sup>1</sup>** ij. 1. An exclamation of surprise. *Oi! Kua puli te naifi!* Oh dear! The knife has been forgotten! 2. An exclamation of pain. (See *oiē*).
- oi<sup>2</sup>** Verbal particle. A conjunction that indicates that one action follows another in sequence. And, and then. *Fano oi tākele*: Go and bathe. *Ko au na fano ki te fale koloa oi fakatau na hēvae*: I went to the shop and bought sandals. *Na tū ki luga te tino oi fehili*: The man stood up and then asked a question.
- ōi** n. Groan, moan. *Ko te ōi a te tāuale*: The groan of the patient. v. Groan, moan. *He ā te ōi ai koe?*: Why do you groan? qual. *tauale ōi*: groaning patient (i.e. a patient in pain).
- oiauekē** (See *oiē*).
- oiē** ij. Exclamation in response to pain. *Oiē! Toku vae e tū ai koe!* Oh! My leg (or foot)! You are standing on it. (Also *oi*, *oiekē* and *oiauekē*).
- oiekē** (See *oiē*).
- oioti** qual. 1. Just, only. *Fano oioti oi kaumai te tuhi*: Just go and bring the book. 2. That is all (i.e. no more). *Oiоти ai nā meakai na totoe*: This is all the food that was left. *E fia ia fuavulu e i loto i te polapola? E tolu oioti*: How many breadfruit are in the basket? Only three.
- ōifo** (See *fanaifo*).
- ōō** n. 1. Hollowness, emptiness. *Ko te ōō o te polo*: The hollowness of the ball. 2. Looseness. *Ko te ōō o te kofu*: The looseness of the dress. v. 1. Be hollow. *E ōō te polo lakapī*: The football is hollow. 2. Be loose (fitting). (See also

*takatē*). *E ōō te kofu*: The dress is loose-fitting.

**ōu** 2nd person singular pronoun used only in possessive predicates after the class-O possessive preposition *o*. Yours. *E o ōu te fale tēnei?*: Is this house yours? (n.b. *koe* can also be used in this position.) (cf. *āu*, *tō*<sup>1</sup>, and *koe*.)

**oulua** 2nd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with plural reference. Your, of you (two). *Tauhi lelei e koulua oulua mātua*: You two take good care of your parents.

**outou** 2nd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with plural reference. Your, of you. *Ko outou vaka kua tāfefeua uma*: Your canoes have all drifted away.

**ōfaga** n. 1. Nest. *E hēai he fua i te ōfaga*: There is no egg in the nest. 2. Brood. *Ko te ōfaga a te moa*: The brood of the hen. v. Nest, lay eggs in a nest. *E ōfaga te lakia*: The black noddy is nesting.

**ōfagāumu** n. Nest of the yellow-head triggerfish. *E hēai he fua i te ōfagāumu*: There are no eggs in the nest of the yellow-head triggerfish.

**ōfagākimoa** n. 1. Rat's nest. *E i ei te ōfagākimoa i te pū*: There is a rat's nest in the hole. 2. Litter of a rat. *Kua mate te tahi punuākimoa o te ōfagākimoa*: One of the baby rats of the litter is dead.

**ōfagāmanu** n. 1. Bird's nest. *Nahe fakakinoa te ōfagāmanu*: Don't damage the bird's nest. 2. Brood of a bird. *E uilua te ōfagāmanu*: There are two chicks in the brood.

**ōfagāmoa** n. 1. Nest of a domesticated fowl, hen's nest. 2. Brood of a hen.

**ōfagāpuhi** n. Cat's litter. *Kaumai mā aku he punuāpuhi o te ōfagāpuhi*: Let me have one kitten of the cat's litter.

**ōfaki** v. (of birds) (pl. *ōfafaki*) Nest, sit or settle on egg or chick. *E ōfaki te gogo*: The *gogo* (brown noddy) is sitting on its nest. *Ōfaki mai*: Sit down or Make yourself at home. qual. *manu ōfaki*: nesting bird.

**ōfafaki** (See *ōfaki*).

**ofi** v. 1. Go through a passage or channel, get into a harbour. *Na ofi toku vaka i te pō*: My canoe went through the channel at night. 2. Fit in, be room for. *E hē ofi koe*: You cannot fit in (i.e. there is no room for you).

**ofiga** n. Act of going through (a channel, passage, etc.). *Na goto te vaka i te ofiga*: The canoe sank while it was going through the channel.

**ofiha**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. office] 1. Office. *Ofiha o nā Matākupu tau Tokelau*: Office for Tokelau Affairs. 2. (of Government) Department. *Ofiha o Akoakoga*: Education Department. v. Be an office worker. *E ofiha ia te falemai*: She is a clerk at the hospital.

**ofiha**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. officer] Officer. *E ā nā ofiha te laulau nei*: This table belongs to the officers. v. Be an officer. *E ofiha ia i te ami*: He is an officer in the army.

**ofo**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Amazement, surprise. *Na lahi tonā ofo*: His amazement was great. v. 1. Be astonished, be amazed. *Nahe kē ofo*: Don't you be surprised. *E ofo au i tau mea na fai*: I am surprised at what you did. *He mea e ofo ai!*: It is something to wonder at.

**ofo**<sup>2</sup> n. Offer. *E hē talia tau ofo*: Your offer is not accepted. v. Volunteer, offer. *E ofo atu au, ko au e fano*: I volunteer that I shall go.

**ofo**<sup>3</sup> v. (of a song). Lead off, start. *Ka ofo e au te pehe*: I shall lead off the song. (Also *ofoaki*).

**ofoaki** (See *ofo*<sup>3</sup>).

**ofoakiga** n. (of a song). Start, opening. *Kua māualuga ātili te ofoakiga o te pehe*: The opening of the song is too high.

**ofoofogia** v. Be marvellous, be wonderful. *E ofoofogia tana mea na fai*: What he did was marvellous. qual. *He mea ofoofogia*: A marvellous thing.

**ogāumu** n. 1. Stove, oven. *Fakaola te ogāumu*: Turn the stove on. 2. Boiler (of steam engine). *E lua ia ogāumu o te afi*:

The engine has two boilers.

**ōgatahi** v. (of thoughts, decisions, acts etc.). Be in accordance, conform. *E hē ōgatahi ana faiga ma ana kupu*: His actions are not in accordance with his words.

**oge** n. Famine. *Kua lavea te fenua i te oge*: The country was hit by famine. v. Be short of, be scarce. *Na oge vai ki mātou ona ko te mūgālā*: We were short of water because of the drought. qual. *He faiaoga oge faiga*: A teacher who is short of ideas; *fenua oge*: land stricken by famine.

**oge-** First element in compound nouns and verbs referring to a shortage or lack of s.th. May be followed by almost any noun. *Ogeutufaga*: shortage of tobacco, be short of tobacco; *ogekafa*: shortage of sennit, be short of sennit; *ogelau*: short of pandanus leaves or thatching; *ogelākau*: short of timber; *ogemeakai*: famine; *ogepenihihi*: short of benzine; *ogehoa*: short of assistance or short of hands; *ogehoāvaka*: short of crew; *ogetino*: short of personnel; *ogevai*: short of water; *ogevaka*: short of a canoe or boat. *E ogehōa te tautai*: The fisherman's crew is insufficient. *Kua tuai te gāluega ona ko te ogelākau*: The work is behind-hand because of the timber shortage.

**ogohia** v. Be hurt, feel pain (resulting from blow, pinch, etc.). *E ogohia nei koe kafai e unati tō manava?*: Would you feel the pain if your belly were pinched? (cf. *ila*).

**oka**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a coconut). Husk (with a husking stake). *Ka oka e au te pae popo*: I shall husk the pile of ripe coconuts. (Also *hoka*). qual. *hua oka*: husked drinking coconut; *Fai he polapola hua oka*: Make a basket of husked drinking coconuts.

**oka**<sup>2</sup> ij. Expression showing surprise. *Oka! Te malie o te meakai!* My! What tasty food. (Also *okaoka*, *ola* and *olaola*).

**ōkai** v. Gain purchase with the feet in

order to assist one to do something, such as beach a canoe, haul a rope, etc. (The term is applied only to the feet). *Ōkai tō vae ki te niu kae fufuti te maea*: Hold your foot against the coconut trunk and haul the rope.

**okaoka** (See *oka*<sup>2</sup>).

**okāga** n. 1. A place where coconuts are husked. *Fakatū te koho i te okāga*: Stand (or implant) the husking stake at the place where coconuts are husked. 2. Pile of coconut husks. *Laku kehe te okāga*: Take away the pile of coconut husks.

**okeni** n. [Eng. organ]. Organ (a musical instrument). *Tā te okeni*: Play the organ. (Also *lākau*).

**okehene** n. [Eng. oxygen] Oxygen.

**Oketopa** n. [Eng. October] The month of October.

**oko** v. 1. Be on, eventuate, happen, take place. *Kua hē oko te fono a toaina*: The meeting of the elders will not take place. 2. Arrive, reach. *E oko atu au kua fano te vaka*: When I arrived the boat had gone.

**ōko** n. The moment just before a high tide starts to ebb. *E olo ki mātou i te ōko o te tai*: We will set off at high tide. v. (of tide) Be at highest point. *E ōko te tai i te itūlā e lua*: The tide is high at two o'clock. *Tai ōko*: high tide.

**okotia** v. (of a diver). Have sufficient breath to be able to get to a certain depth. *E hē okotia e au te fāhuataka auā e loloto te mea e i ei*: I am unable to get at the giant clam because where it is in the sea is too deep for me. (Metaph.) Get to the bottom of s.th. *E hē okotia e au nā māfaufauga o te toaina*: I can't get to the bottom of the old man's thoughts. His thoughts are too deep for me.

**ōkotū** v. (of the spring tide). Be at highest point. *E ōkotū te tai*: The tide is at its highest point. (n.b. This happens once every lunar month). qual. *tai ōkotū*: highest tide, spring tide.

**oku** pronoun. 1. 1st person singular pos-

sessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O with plural reference. My. *E tigā oku vae*: My legs hurt. *Oku mātua*: My parents. 2. Form of 1st person singular pronoun which occurs in possessive phrases after the class-O possessive preposition *o*. *Te fale o oku*: My house. *Ni fale o oku*: My houses, some houses of mine. *E o oku nā lākau*: The trees are mine.

**ola<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Life. *E i ō lima toku ola*: My life is in your hands. 2. Interest. *Ko te ola o te tupe*: The interest on the money. v. 1. Live, be alive. *Koi ola te toeaina*: The old man is still living. 2. Be born. *Na ola mai ia i nā matua lelei*: He was born of good parents. 3. (of humans). Give birth. *Kua ola te fafine*: The woman gave birth. 4. Recover (from illness). *Kua ola te tauale*: The patient has recovered. 5. Be refreshed (after a refreshment). *Kua ola au i te inuga o te hua*: I am refreshed after drinking the coconut. 6. Be not out (as in batting in cricket). *Koi ola ia*: His is not out (yet). 7. (of fire). Alight, light. *E ola te afi*: The fire is burning. 8. (of war). End. *Kua ola te taua*: The war has ended. qual. *tagata ola*: living people, human being(s); *hua ola*: refreshing coconut.

**ola<sup>2</sup>** ij. Exclamation of surprise, disbelief, shock, etc. *Ola! Koe te tuai!*: My goodness! You are late! (Also *oka*, *okaoka* and *olaola*).

**ola<sup>3</sup>** n. The canoe on which the net for *ō*, the fish, is carried when fishing for *ō* fish. (trad.) *Hopo ki luga i te ola*: Get on board the *ola*.

**olaola<sup>1</sup>** v. Be thriving. *Kua olaola pea te tala lelei*: The gospel is still thriving. qual. *gāluaega olaola*: thriving work; *lākau olaola*: flourishing plant.

**olaola<sup>2</sup>** (See *ola<sup>2</sup>*).

**olaga** n. Life, existence. *E faiga tā te olaga*: Life is hard. *Ko te tau i o te olaga galue ko te fiafia*: Happiness is the reward of a hard-working life.

**olataga** (Also *fakaolataga*). n. Salvation,

deliverance. *Ko Iehu te olataga*: Jesus is our salvation.

**olatia** v. 1. Be refreshed by food, drink, breeze, etc. *Kua olatia au i te vai mālūlū*: I am refreshed by the cool drink. 2. (of land, island, etc.). Be fertile, be rich. *E olatia te fenua*: The land is rich (i.e. one can find plenty of food and drink to live on). qual. *fenua olatia*: rich or fertile land. *E ola lelei nā meaola i te fenua olatia*: Living things grow and live well on the rich land. *Hua olatia*: sweet and refreshing drinking coconut.

**ōle** v. Beg for, request. *E ōle atu ki mātou ki a te koe*: We beg you, we make a request to you..

**ōlega** n. Request. *Ko te ōlega na fai ki toeaina*: The request put to the elders.

**ōleva** n. (Bb.) Vulture. (Also *oreva*).

**olo<sup>1</sup>** v. (pl. of *fano*). Go. *Na olo uma nā tama*: All the boys went. *Ka olo koutou?*: You are going then? *Keinā olo lā nī*: It is well for you to go (polite formula for farewelling guests).

**olo<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. Grater for grating. *Na kave e ia te olo ananafi*: She borrowed the grater yesterday. 2. Stake for straightening pandanus leaves for thatching. *Fakatū te olo i tua o te fale*: Plant the stake at the back of the house. 3. Material for sanding canoe hulls, usually made from skin of stringray or shark. v. 1. Grate. *Olo nā pulaka*: Grate the elephant-ear *taro*. 2. Grind, file. *Olo te naifi*: Grind the knife, i.e. sharpen it. 3. Rub. *Olo toku tua i nā pulu*: Rub my back with coconut husk. 4. (of pandanus leaves for roofing thatches). Rub to straighten by passing one at a time to and fro on a stake. *Olo nā lau*: Straighten the pandanus leaves. (Also *oloolo*).

**olo<sup>3</sup>** n. [Sam. 'olo] 1. Fortress, shelter (from enemy). *E malu ki tātou i te olo*: We are safe in the fortress. 2. (of the game of cricket) Stumps, wicket. *Titina te olo*: Stump the wickets.

**olo-** Prefix used with some nouns, meaning more than just a few. *Oloakau*: chain of

coral heads (in the lagoon); *olofala*: grove of pandanus tree; *olofenua*: stretch of land covered with bush; *ololākau*: grove of bushes and trees. *oloniū*: grove of coconut trees; *olopuga*: chain of huge round coral (in the lagoon); *olopuka*: grove of large coastal trees.

**oloakau** (See *olo-*).

**Oloāmanu** n. The last month of the Tokelau traditional year, approximately equivalent to the period from mid-November to mid-December.

**oloia** v. Be scratched. *E oloia te vaka i te akau*: The canoe is scratched from rubbing against the reef.

**oloolo** (See *olo*<sup>2</sup>).

**olofala** (See *olo-*).

**olofenua** (See *olo-*).

**ololākau** (See *olo-*).

**oloniū** (See *olo-*).

**olopala** v. Crush, demolish, destroy. (lit. grind to dust). *Na olopala te fenua e te matagi*: The land was destroyed by the wind.

**olopuga** (See *olo-*).

**olopuka** (See *olo-*).

**ōloto** n. [Eng. alto] Alto. v. (of women) Sing the alto part of a song or hymn. *Nae ōloto e ia ma tona uho te pehe*: She and her sister were singing the alto part of the song.

**oma** n. Sponge. *Na maua te oma e opeopea i te tai*: The sponge was found floating on the sea. v. Swab, take liquid (with a sponge or any absorbent material). *Oma te manuka i te vavae*: Swab the wound with cotton. (Also *omaoma*).

**ōmai** v. (pl. of *hau*). Come. *Na ōmai uma nā toeaina*: All the elders came. (Also *ōmamai*). *Kua ōmai fakatahi nā aho fiafia ma nā puapuaā*: Our days of rejoicing and our misfortunes are all coming together (e.g. if weddings and funerals occur in the same month).

**omaoma** (See *oma* v.).

**ōmamai** (See *ōmai*).

**ōmea** n. Earthenware, clay. *E fai nā ipu i te ōmea*: Plates and cups are made with

clay.

**ōmeka** n. [Bb. omega]. Omega (or the last).

**omo**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Hollow, depression. *E lahi nā omo i te auala*: There are many hollows on the road. v. Be hollowed, be dented. *Ko te ulo na pakū kua omo*: The pot which fell is dented.

**omo**<sup>2</sup> n. (of mashed food in particular). Portion picked up between the fingers when eating. *Kai tau omo*: Eat your omo. v. Take up a portion of food with the fingers. *Omo te meakai ma fafaga ai te tamaiti*: Take up a portion of food and feed the child with it.

**omo**<sup>3</sup> v. (of a fishing-line). Retrieve slowly. *Omo te uka ke kē lagona te mamafa o te ika*: Pull in the fishing-line slowly until you feel the weight of the fish.

**ōmoe** n. Last meal of the day before bed, i.e. dinner, supper. *Tunu he meakai lelei mō te ōmoe auā e ōmai nā mālō*: Cook a good dinner because we shall have some guests. *He ā te ōmoe nānei?*: What's for dinner tonight? v. Have dinner. *Nae ōmoe ki mātou kae ulu mai te faifeau*: We were having dinner when the pastor entered.

**omomi** n. Sponge. *Oma te vai e i luga o te laulau i te omomi*: Sponge up the water which is on the table with the sponge. qual. *polo omomi*: spongy rubber ball.

**ona**<sup>1</sup> conj. Because. *E heki hau au ona kua fano koe ki Tai*: I did not come because you had gone to Tai. *E heki fano au ona ko te kino o te aho*: I did not go because of the bad weather. [Note: from Samoan 'ona. See also *auā*].

**ona**<sup>2</sup> Verbal particle (from Samoan *ona*). 1. Introduces subordinate clauses after the verbs *mafai*, *tatau*, *faigatā* and *faigofie*. *E hē mafai ona moe au*: I can't sleep. *E tatau ona uhitaki koutou ki te tūlāfono*: It is necessary that you obey the law. 2. Used in the phrase *nā ona*: just, only. (cf. *nā ko*). *Nā ona lea atu au kae faitalia koe*: I am just saying (what I

- think) but you do as you please. *Nā ona tukumai te ika e te fafine oi fano loa*: The woman just left the fish and went away again.
- ona<sup>1</sup>** 1. 3rd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with plural reference. His, her, its. *E tigā ona vae*: Her legs hurt. *Ona mātua*: His parents. 2. Form of 3rd person singular pronoun which occurs in possessive phrases after the class-O possessive preposition *o*. *Te fale o ona*: his house; *ni kofu o ona*: some clothes of his.
- onapō** n. Days, times. *Onapō nei*: These days, at present. *Onapō kua leva*: A long time ago. *Kua hui te olaga i onapō nei mai onapō kua teka*: Life has changed these days from the days gone by. *Nae ola au vē he tamaiti i onapō nae tamaiti ai au*: I lived like a child when I was a young child. *i onapō o*: during the days of, in the time of. *Na fānau mai ia i onapō o tona lua o taua a te lalolagi*: He was born during the time of the second world-war.
- one** n. 1. Beach (of fine sand). *Na fanau te fonu i te one*: The turtle laid eggs on the beach of fine sand. 2. Gunpowder. *E mafai ke pā te one*: The gunpowder can explode.
- oneone** n. Sand. *Palu fakatahi te oneone ma te himā*: Mix together the sand and cement.
- oneonea** v. Be sandy, have sand. *Fufulu te ika auā e oneonea*: Wash the fish because it has sand on it. *E heki oneonea lele tona tua*: He has never had any sand on his back (said of one who has never been beaten in traditional wrestling).
- ono<sup>1</sup>** num. Six. *E ono au ika*: You have six fish.
- ono<sup>2</sup>** n. (Sp. of fish). Barracuda (*Sphyraena picuda*).
- ōno** v. 1. Be suitable, be fitting. *E hē ōno i a te koe ke tautala ki nā toaina kae tū*: It is not fitting for you to speak to the elders while standing. 2. Be likely. *E ōno ua te po nei*: It is likely to rain tonight. 3. Look smart, be handsome, be pretty. *E ōno lele koe i te tōniga*: You look very smart in the uniform.
- onoono<sup>1</sup>** v. 1. Come through, sprout through. *Kua onoono ake te homo o te uto*: The young shoot of the sprouting coconut has come through. 2. (of the sun and moon). Peep through, rise. *Kua onoono ake te lā*: The sun has just peeped through.
- onoono<sup>2</sup>** v. Observe, watch attentively, care for. *Onoono lelei te faiga o te gāluega*: Watch carefully how the work is done. *Onoono taku pepe, fakamole-mole*: Watch over my baby, please.
- onogafua** num. Six (of coconuts, breadfruit and skipjack). *Hoka ni hua e onogafua*: Husk six drinking coconuts.
- onogamata** num. Six (of all the fish except the skipjack). *Kave te onogamata ika mā te faifeau*: Take six fish for the pastor.
- onogapulupulu** num. (of coconuts). Sixty. *Kua lava te onogapulupulu*: Sixty (coconuts) is enough. (See also *-pulupulu*). (cf. *onohefulu*, *lauono*, *tino-ono*).
- ōnomea** v. Be graceful, be beautiful, be very pretty. *E ōnomea lele te teine i tona kofu*: The girl is very pretty in her dress.
- onohai** n. Patience. *Kua hē lava tona onohai*: He did not have enough patience. v. Be patient, be calm. *Onohai, nahe kē popole*: Be patient, do not you get excited. qual. *tino onohai*: patient person.
- onohefulu** num. Sixty. *E onohefulu tālā te tupe*: The money is sixty dollars. (cf. *onogapulupulu*, *lauono*, *tinoono*).
- onohelau** num. Six hundred. *Ko te uta e onohelau taga popo*: The cargo is six hundred sacks of copra.
- opaopa** (See *upaupa*).
- ōpea** v. (of an object) Float, drift. *Kikila ki te hue e ōpea taliaga*: Look at the pufferfish floating belly-side up. (Also *opeopea*). qual. *lākau ōpea*: drifting log.
- opeopea** (See *ōpea*).
- opo** v. Place or put together (in one lot). *Kua opo fakatahi au ika ma ana ika*:



Your fishes and his fishes have been put together.

**opoopo** v. Clasp, hold (in both arms). *Na oopo e te fafine tana pepe kae fano:* The woman clasped her baby in her arms and went off.

**ōveva** (See *ōleva*).

**ohi** v. 1. Pledge oneself to a bond of kinship (i.e. close relatives and distant relatives of the extended family). *E ohi e au oku kāiga:* I pledge myself to the bond of my kinship. 2. Pledge oneself to a bond of friendship or marriage. *Kua ohi te kāiga o te tama ma te teine:* The boy and the girl have been married. 3. (of an agreement, treaty, etc.). Make, agree. *Ko te feagaiga na ohi i te vā o Niu Hīla ma Iapani:* The agreement made between New Zealand and Japan. 4. (of a sacrifice). Offer, proffer. *Ko te taulaga na ohi e Iehu:* The sacrifice offered by Jesus. 5. (of those who lose a game). Pay a penalty (or forfeit). *Kua ohi te tōkilalo o te kau:* The losing team are paying a forfeit, i.e. they are dancing to entertain the winners.

**oho**<sup>1</sup> n. Provision of food for outing (e.g. fishing, voyage, etc.). *Kua kai nā oho o te kau malaga:* The travelling party ate their provisions of food. v. Be provisioned (for an outing or a journey). *E oho ki tātou i te fui hua:* We are provisioned with a bunch of drinking coconuts.

**oho**<sup>2</sup> n. Jump. *E maualuga tau oho:* Your jump is high. v. 1. Jump. *Na oho te tino ki te tai:* The man jumped into the sea. 2. Hop. *Oho mai ki mua:* Hop to the front. 3. (of water). Overflow. *Kua oho nā vai i te tane:* The water in the tank has overflowed. 4. (of the sun, moon and stars). Rise. *Kua oho te fetūao:* The morning star has risen. 5. Rush upon. *Na oho mai ia ki a te au ma te naifi:* He rushed upon me with the knife. 6. Interrupt (in a conversation). *Na oho atu te tino ma te fakamatalaga pepelo:* The man interrupted with a false story. 7.

(metaph., of feelings, illness etc.) Arise, flare up, occur. *Kua toe oho tona tauale:* His illness has recurred. *Na oho toku ita i tana kupu:* My anger flared up at his words.

**ohoga** n. 1. Act of jumping, rising etc. *Na ogohia ia i te ohoga:* He was hurt when he jumped. *Na kitea te fenua i te ohoga o te lā:* Land was seen when the sun rose. 2. In the phrase *ohoga o te lā:* East. *E mamaō ki te ohoga o te lā toku fenua:* My country is far away in the East.

**ohofaki** v. 1. Attack. *Koi momoe te fili kae ohofaki loa te vaegākau:* While the enemy was sleeping the soldiers attacked. 2. Raid. *Na ohofaki te fale e leoleo:* The police raided the house. 3. Rob, be robbed. *Na ohofaki e nā tino iēnā te faletupe:* Those men robbed the bank. 4. Break into a house (with intent to commit a crime). *Kua ohofaki te fale e na tino kaihohoa:* The house has been broken into by the burglars.

**ohofakiga** n. 1. Attack, assault. *Na fai te ohofakiga i te tāeao:* The assault took place in the morning. 2. Raid. *Ko te ohofakiga a leoleo:* The raid by the police. 3. Robbery. *Ko te ohofakiga o te faletupe:* The bank robbery. 4. Burglary. *Ko te ohofakiga o te falekoloa:* The burglary of the store.

**ohovale** v. Do or say s.th. which one is not supposed to (lit. jump foolishly). *Kua lavea koe auā koe e ohovale:* You have been hurt because you jump to doing things without being asked to. qual. *tama ohovale:* boy who does things without reasoning and does them wrongly.

**ota**<sup>1</sup> Form of 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with plural reference. This special form conveys an appeal for sympathy or pity. My, 'my poor little'. *Kaumai ake mua ota kofu:* Please bring me my shirts. (See *oku, kita*).

**ota**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Raw fish. (Usually rubbed with salt and the water drained out of the fish

- meat for a few hours). *E malie te ota*: The raw fish is tasty (or appetizing). 2. The grated flesh of matured coconut. *Kiki tau ota i nā ota*: Eat your raw fish with the grated coconut. v. Eat raw fish. *E ota koe pe heai?*: Do you eat raw fish or not? qual. *tagata ota*: big eater of raw fish, raw fish eater.
- ota<sup>3</sup>** n. [Eng. order]. 1. Order of goods. *Lafo māi tau ota*: Put in your order by mail. 2. Supply of ordered goods. *E heki kaumaia te ota*: The supply of ordered goods has not arrived yet. v. Order, be ordered (of goods). *Kua ota na taga falaoa e helau*: One hundred sacks of flour have been ordered.
- ōtai** n. A lightly sweetened dish made from the juice and grated flesh of an almost mature drinking nut, mixed together and eaten raw.
- otaota** n. 1. Rubbish, refuse, garbage. *Huhunu te otaota*: Burn the rubbish. 2. Dung, animal droppings. (cf. *fekau, tae*). *Ni otaota manu*: They are animal droppings.
- otaotā** v. Be littered with rubbish. *E otaotā te fale*: The house is littered with rubbish. qual. *he potu otaotā*: a littered room.
- otagia** v. (of fish). Be eaten raw, suitable for eating raw. *E hē otagia te magō*: The shark is not eaten raw.
- ōtea** (See *aotea*).
- oti<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Death. *Ko te oti o tana tama*: The death of her child. 2. Funeral, burial. *Kua uma te oti*: The funeral is over. 3. Corpse. *Kua hiki te oti ki te falehā*: The body has been taken to the church. v. Die (of people). (pl. *feoti*). *Na oti ananafi te toeaina*: The old man died yesterday. *Kua feoti oku mātua*: My parents are dead. qual. *E tanu nā tino oti*: Dead bodies are buried. (cf. *mate, maliu*).
- oti<sup>2</sup>** n. [Sam 'oti] Goat.
- ova<sup>1</sup>** v. [Eng. over]. Go over. *Na ova te polo i nā pou lakapi*: The ball went over the rugby posts.
- ova<sup>2</sup>** v. (of work) Work overtime. *Na ova ki matou ananafi*: We worked overtime yesterday. (Also *ovataimi*).
- ovataimi** (See *ova<sup>2</sup>*).

## U

**u** n. Letter U.

**ū** n. 1. Arrow. *Ko te kaufana ma te ū*: The bow and the arrow. 2. Spear (of a speargun). *Kua vili te ika ma te ū*: The fish has escaped with the spear (stuck in its body). v. 1. Turn the point to, point the point at. *Ū mai te mata o te tao ki a te au*: Point the point of the spear at me. 2. Turn a side to. *He ā te ū ai tō tua ki te faiakoga?*: Why do you turn your back at the teacher? 3. Shoot (with an arrow). *Ū te manu*: Shoot the bird (with an arrow). 4. Spear (with a speargun). *Na ū e au te ume*: I speared the brown unicornfish with a speargun.

**ua**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Rain. *E momoka te ua*: The rain is heavy. v. Rain. *E ua taeao*: It will rain tomorrow. qual. *He aho ua*: a rainy day.

**ua**<sup>2</sup> n. Neck. *E loa te ua o te matuku*: The neck of the reef-heron is long.

**ua**<sup>3</sup> n. Ligament. *Ko te ua o te vae*: The ligament of the leg. *Kua fiti te ua o toku vae*: I have cramp in my leg.

**uaea** n. 1. [Eng. wire]. Wire. *Tēfea te mea uaea?*: Where is the piece of wire? 2. Telegram. (Also *uaelehi*). *He uaea mai Apia*: A telegram from Apia. v. Send a telegram. *Uaea ki a Mele ke hau*: Send a telegram to Mele to come.

**uaelehi** n. [Eng. wireless]. 1. Radio transmitter or receiver. *E kave nā fekau i te ūaelehi*: Messages are sent by radio. 2. Telegram. (See *uaea*). v. Send a telegram. (See *uaea*). qual. *fale uaelehi*: building in which radio transmitter is housed.

**uaina**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. wine]. Wine. *Inu te uaina*: Drink the wine.

**uaina**<sup>2</sup> v. Be wet in the rain. *Kua uaina te tāgāmea*: The washing is wet in the rain. (cf. *afuhia*).

**uaua** n. 1. Blood vessel, sinew, tendon or ligament. *Kua fiti te uaua o tona vae*: He

had ruptured his hamstring. 2. Thin wire (for trace in fishing). *Kaumai haku mea uaua*: Give me a piece of thin wire. 3. String of a guitar, or other stringed instrument. v. Troll for fish with a small line and a lure. *Nae uaua atule te toeaina i te pō anapō*: The old man went trolling for silver scad last night.

**uafālōlō** v. Be in difficult circumstances. *E uafālōlō te fānau tukua*: The children whose parents are dead are in difficult circumstances. (lit. stretch their necks looking for help).

**uafiti** n. Haemorrhoid(s). *Na maua au i te uafiti*: I was stricken with haemorrhoids.

**uafu** n. [Eng. wharf]. Wharf.

**uāga** n. (of rain). Downpour. *Ko te uāga ananafi nae mamafa*: The downpour (of rain) yesterday was heavy. v. Be pouring with rain, be rainy. *E uāga foki te aho nei*: Today is also rainy.

**uāgauloto** n. Haemorrhoids or other rectal ailment. (lit. a break of an internal tissue or blood vessel). *Na togafiti i te falemai tona uāgauloto*: His haemorrhoids were treated at the hospital.

**uāgalu** n. Sequence or series of eight big waves which break one after another. *Na taikia te tulula e te uāgalu*: The whaleboat was caught by the succession of big waves.

**ualoa** n. A special kind of adze with a long neck for hollowing canoes, etc. (lit. long neck). *Kua gau te ualoa*: The *ualoa* has broken.

**uamalō** v. Have a stiff neck. *Ko au nae uamalō i te vaiaho taluai*: I had a stiff neck during last week.

**uamanu** n. 1. Neck of a bird. *Tuku te uamanu ki loto i te hupo*: Put the bird's neck into the soup. 2. Piece of strong

rubber used in the construction of a speargun of the catapult type. *Na vili te ika i te motuga o te uamanu*: The fish got away when the rubber broke. 3. Elastic.

**uati** n. [Eng. watch] Watch, clock. *He ā te taimi i tau uati?*: What's the time on your watch? *uati taulima*: wrist watch; *uati tatagi*: alarm clock; *fai uati*: watch maker or repairer. v. Watch, guard, be on duty. *E uati ia mai te ono i te afaifi ki te ono i te tāeao*: He is on duty from six in the evening until six in the morning.

**uela** v. [Eng. weld]. Weld. *Ko te tino e uela e ia te ukamea nāe āoga fakauela*: The man who is welding the steel has done a welding apprenticeship. qual. *tino uela*: welder; *hokoga uela*: welded joint.

**ui**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. (of s.th. hanging on s.th., e.g. a basket hanging on a post). Take down, lift off. *Na ui e au te ato nae tautau i te pou*: I took down the basket that was hanging on the post. 2. (of clothes, generally the upper garments). Take off. *Kua ui tona kofutino*: He took off his shirt. 3. (of personal adornments, e.g. necklace, hat, pendant, etc.). Remove, take off. *Ui ō tautaliga*: Take off your earrings. 4. (of bunches of pandanus fruit, specifically). Cut down, pick. *Fano oi ui te fuifala*: Go and pick the bunch of pandanus.

**ui**<sup>2</sup> v. Although, though, in spite of. *E ui e gahae te kofu kae fai pea*: Though the dress is torn wear it. *E ui lava e fītatā ki lātou kae fai meaalofo*: In spite of their hardship they give donations. *E ui ko au nae hē fiafia ki te ikuga, kae na uhitaki au auā na fai e te tāupulega*: Although I was not happy with the decision, nevertheless I obeyed it, because it was made by the council of the village elders.

**ui**<sup>3</sup> n. A young bird, before it is able to fly. *E i ei te ui i te ōfaga*: There is a young bird in the nest.

**ui-** prefix used with reference to the number of young in a litter. *E uivalu te moa*: The hen has eight chickens.

**uiga** n. 1. Nature, habit. *Ko te uiga o meaola*: The nature of living things. (See also *natula*). 2. Character, image. *Tēnā lava tona uiga*: That is his character. 3. Meaning. *He ā te uiga o te kupu?*: What is the meaning of the word? v. Be about, regarding, concerning. *E hēki fai atu he kupu e uiga ki te vaka fāgota Kolea*: No word has been said to you about the Korean fishing boat.

**uigā** v. (of actions or remarks directed towards s.o. or s.th. that substitute for true intentions, e.g. striking a tree when really wanting to strike a person who is present). Be disturbing, be meaningful in a disturbing way. *E uigā i a te au tana mea na fai*: I am disturbed by his action (which seems to be directed at me).

**uigakehe** v. 1. Be wonderful, be marvelous. *E uigakehe te kikelaga na kō kitea*: The sight I saw was wonderful. 2. Be strange, be odd, be unusual. *Ko tana amio e uigakehe*: His conduct is strange. qual. *faiga uigakehe*: marvelous method (or unusual method).

**uigalua** v. Be ambiguous, be vague. *E uigalua tau kupu*: Your statement is ambiguous. (lit. double meaning). qual. *fakamatalaga uigalua*: ambiguous explanation; *tagata uigalua*: man who has two characters, i.e. human and spirit (found in tales and legends).

**uila** n. 1. Lightning. *Na lavea te niu i te uila*: The coconut tree was struck by the lightning. 2. Electricity. *Kua ola te afi o te uila*: The generator for electricity is going. 3. Bicycle, (or tricycle). (Also *pahika*). *Na hau au i te uila*: I came on the bicycle. qual. *mōlī uila*: electric light, torch (which runs on a battery).

**uila-afi** n. Motor cycle. *E heai he uila-afi i Tokelau*: There is no motor cycle in Tokelau.

**uili** n. 1. [Eng. wheel]. Wheel. *E lua ia uili o te uila*: The bicycle has two wheels. 2. [Eng. will]. Will. *E heki hainia te uili*: The will was not signed. v. Will. *Ka uili e au toku fale ki a te koe*: I shall will my

- property to you.
- uō** n. 1. Friend, companion, mate. *Ko ai tau uō?*: Who is your friend? *Ko au ka fano oi āhi taku uō i te falemai*: I shall go and visit my friend in hospital. 2. Fiancee. *Kua āvaga te teine ma tana uō*: The girl and her fiancee were married. 3. Boy-friend or girl-friend. *E gali lele tana uō teine*: His girl-friend is very pretty. v. Be friends. *Nae uō ki māua ma tō tamana*: I and your father were friends.
- uōmamae** n. Very close friend. *Na tagi au i te fanoga o taku uōmamae ki Niu Hila*: I wept on the departure of my best friend for New Zealand. v. (of two people). Be very dear friends. *Nae uōmamae toku tamana ma tō tamana*: Your father and my father were very dear friends.
- ufa** n. (impolite term). Buttock(s). *Ko te ufa o te meaola*: The buttocks of the animal. (See *nofoaga*).
- ufi**<sup>1</sup> n. Common yam (*Dioscorea* sp.). *E olagatā te ufi i Tokelau*: Yam is hard to grow in Tokelau.
- ufi**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. (of laundry). Wash. *Ufi uma nā kie*: Wash all the clothes. 2. Immerse in water (of clothes). *Ufi nā kie papae ki te vaiuli*: Dip the white clothes in the blue. 3. Water (of plants). *Ufi aku lākau*: Water my plants. qual. *kie ufi*: washing.
- ufiufi** n. Lid, cover, cap. *Kave kehe te ufiufi o te ulo*: Take off the lid of the pot. (cf. *pupuni*). v. 1. Put on (the lid, cap, etc.), cover. *Ufiufi te ulo i tona ufiufi*: Cover the pot with its lid. 2. (of conduct, behaviour, etc.). Conceal, cover up, defend. *Kua ufiufi e koe tana amio mātagā*: You have covered up his disgraceful conduct.
- ufifatafata** n. Suit of armour. *Fai tona ufi-fatafata*: Put on his suit of armour.
- ufilaulau** n. Table-coth. *E huhū te ufilaulau*: The table-cloth is wet. qual. *kie ufilaulau*: table-cloth.
- ufimata** n. Mask, face cover. *E ufiufi ona mata i te ufimata*: His face is covered with the mask.
- ufitia** v. Be covered, be concealed. *Kua ufitia te lā i nā ao*: The sun is covered by the clouds.
- ufu**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a spinner, lure, etc.). Agitate by giving the fishing line small jerks while trolling. *Ufu te uka*: Give the line small jerks.
- ufu**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Garnet Red Parrotfish (*Scarus sordidus* Forskäl).
- ufuātua** n. (Sp. of fish). Two-coloured Parrotfish (*Bolbometopon bicolor*). (Golden coloured).
- ufuui** n. (Sp. of fish). Burnt Parrotfish (*Scarus sordidus* Forskäl).
- ufuloloa** n. (Sp. of fish). Big Belly Parrotfish (*Scarus Forsteri Cuvier et Valenciennes*). (Male, bluish in colour).
- ufumea** n. (Sp. of fish). Meadow Parrotfish (*Scarops rubroviolaceus*).
- ufuhomo** n. (Sp. of fish). Two-coloured Parrotfish (*Bolbometopon bicolor*). (Greenish in colour).
- ufutafega** n. (Sp. of fish). Princess Parrotfish (*Scarus Forsteri Cuvier et Valenciennes*). (Female, brown in colour).
- uga**<sup>1</sup> n. Hermit-crabs (in general). (*Coenobita* spp.) *E mumuni nā uga i nā ao*: Hermit-crabs hide during the daytime.
- uga**<sup>2</sup> The scale or deposit on humans' teeth. *E heai ni uga i oku nifo*: There are no scales on my teeth.
- uga**<sup>3</sup> v. (of people). Send. *Na uga koe e au i te vaka*: I sent you on the canoe.
- ugā** v. Be scaly (of teeth). *E ugā ona nifo*: His teeth are scaly. qual. *nifo uga*: scaly teeth.
- ugauga** n. (Sp. of crab). A crustacean, the coconut crab (*Birgus* sp.). *Kua vili te ugauga*: The coconut crab has got away.
- ugauli** n. Common hermit-crab. *E takalahi te ugauli*: The common hermit-crab is very plentiful. (lit. dark-coloured hermit crab).
- ugafala** n. Red hermit-crab. *E mauagatā te ugafala*: The red hermit-crab is hard to find.
- ugakoa**<sup>1</sup> n. Variety of sharp prickly coral found on the upper surface of the reef,

- pinkish in colour. *Fakaeteete nā koe e lavea i te ugakoa*: Take care that you don't get hurt on the *ugakoa*.
- ugakoa<sup>2</sup>** n. The knotted loop through which the twine passes to form the noose on a *kupega* or snareline for wahoo. *Na motu te pāla auā e heki huia te ugakoa o te kupega*: The wahoo got away because the *ugakoa* had not been replaced.
- ugatai** n. Sea hermit-crab (found on reef). *E nonofo na ugatai i te tai*: Sea hermit-crabs live in the sea.
- ugatea** n. White hermit-crab (usually small).
- uka** n. 1. Fishing-line. *E fuaefa te uka*: The fishing-line is thick. 2. String. *Kaumai he mea uka*: Give me a piece of string.
- uka-uaua** n. 1. Nylon fishing-line. *Hiko te uka-uaua*: Wind in the nylon fishing-line. (Also *uka nailoni*). 2. Thin fishing-line used for trolling small lures. *He ā te loa o te uka uaua?*: What is the length of the thin fishing-line for trolling?
- ukaukā** v. (of a person's body) Be sinewy, be muscular, look powerful. *E ukaukā tona tino vē he tino o he tamāloa*: Her body is sinewy like a man's body. qual. *Kikila ki ona lima ukaukā*: Look at his muscular arms.
- ukākūmā** n. Spider's web. *E mau te namu i te ukākūmā*: The mosquito is stuck on the (spider's) web. v. Have spiders' webs. *E ukākūmā te fale e hē nofoia*: The uninhabited house is full of spiders' webs.
- ukalino** n. Linen fishing line, linen string.
- ukalūlū** n. Fishing-line used in fishing for yellow-fin tuna and albacore in very great depths of the sea. (Also *ukalūlū-kakahi*).
- ukalūlū kakahi** (See *ukalūlū*).
- ukamea** n. Metal (steel or iron). *Kaumai te mea ukamea tēnā ki a te au*: Give me that piece of metal bar. qual. *fale ukamea*: steel factory; shed where steel is stored; shed constructed with steel.
- uka-nailoni** (See *uka uaua*).
- ukahiono** n. A good heavy line used in fishing for barracuda. *E helau gafa te loa o toku ukahiono*: The length of my *ukahiono* is one hundred arm-spans.
- ukahimagō** n. The thick strong line used for fishing for sharks.
- ukahipalu** n. The line suitable for fishing for the oilfish (*Ruvettus*).
- ukavavae** n. Cotton fishing line. *Ko au e hē fia hīhi i te ukavavae*: I don't like fishing with the cotton line.
- uku<sup>1</sup>** v. (pl. *feuku*) Dive under the water. (n.b. Not from above into the water but while in the water). *Uku oi kaumai te fāhua*: Dive down and get the giant clam.
- uku<sup>2</sup>** v. Rub oil on skin or hair. *Uku tō tino i nā lolo*: Rub your body with oil.
- ula<sup>1</sup>** n. Crayfish, lobster (*Palinurus* sp.). *E hē eva nā ula i nā ao*: Crayfish do not go about during the daytime.
- ula<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. (of fire). Flame, flare. *Ko te ula o te afi*: The flare of the fire. v. 1. (of fire). Flame, burn, blaze. *E ula te afi*: The fire is flaming. 2. (of tobacco). Smoke. (Also *ulaula*). *E ula e ia tana utufaga*: He is smoking his tobacco.
- ula<sup>3</sup>** v. Joke, jest. *Nae ula mai koe ki a te au, pe heai?*: Were you joking to me or not? qual. Mischievous (e.g. fond of practical jokes). *He tagata ula*: A mischievous guy.
- ulaula** (See *ula<sup>2</sup>* meaning 2).
- ulafi** n. (Sp. of fish). Yellow Parrotfish (*Scarus harid Forskäl*). (cf. *alomea, kulapo*).
- ūlaga** n. Joke(s). *Ko ki mātou e fai ūlaga*: We are telling jokes.
- ulagia** v. Be made fun of. *Nahe ke fano auā koe e ulagia*: Do not you go because you are made fun of (by the people).
- ulavale** n. Nuisance, mischievousness. *Na lavea i tona lava ulavale*: (He) was hurt through his own mischievousness. v. (pl. *ulavavale*). Be a nuisance, be troublesome. *Kua falepuipui te tino auā nae ulavale*: The man is imprisoned because he was a nuisance. qual. *tama ulavale*: troublesome boy. *Puke te tama*

- ulavale*: Arrest the troublesome boy.
- ulavavale** (See *ulavale*).
- uli**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a canoe, boat, etc.). Steer. *Uli kehe te vaka mai te akau*: Steer the canoe away from the reef. (Also *uliuli*).
- uli**<sup>2</sup> v. Be black, be dark. *E uli lele te ao*: The cloud is very dark. qual. *lanu uli*: dark colour. *Kua kelekelea te kie uli*: The black sheet of cloth is dirty.
- uli**<sup>3</sup> n. (Sp. of fish) Mackerel scad (*Decapterus pinnulatus*). Highly prized as a food fish and as bait for *kakahi*, Yellowfin tuna.
- uli**<sup>4</sup> n. The large dark lizard.
- uliuli**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Steer (a canoe or boat). *Na uliuli e ia te vaka*: He steered the canoe. 2. Steer hard to the starboard. (n.b. This is a call made by the crew on the canoe when sailing in the wind and there is danger a little distance ahead). To avoid it the canoe must either be brought down-wind hard or upwind hard. To bring the canoe down-wind hard, the crew will say, “*Uliuli!*” which means, steer to the starboard). qual. *tagata uliuli vaka*: canoe steerer, i.e. captain.
- uliuli**<sup>2</sup> v. Be black, be dark. *E uliuli te vali*: The paint is black. qual. *pepa uliuli*: black paper, i.e. carbon paper.
- ulili** n. Whistle. *Kāfai e ili te ulili, olo uma koutou ki fafo*: When the whistle is blown, all of you go outside. *E heki lagona e au tana ulili*: I did not hear his whistle. v. Whistle (with a whistle). *Ulili ki nā tama ke ōmai*: Whistle to the boys to come. (See also *fāili*).
- ulihaga** n. (Sp. of fish). Tri-coloured fusilier (*Pterocaesio* tile).
- ulo** n. Pan, pot. *Fakatumu te ulu i nā vai*: Fill the pot with water.
- ouloulo** n. (Sp. of fish). Fire Wrasse (*Thalassoma fuscum*).
- ulu**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Leader, chief, head. *Ko te ulu o te kāiga*: The head of the family. 2. Head. *E tīgā toku ulu*: My head aches. 3. Hair (on head). *Tipi tō ulu*: Cut your hair. 4. A bait of fish, often a fish-head (e.g. skipjack, etc.) tied on a thin line (*kinalolo*) and towed behind a canoe to attract wahoo (*pāla*) for noosing. *Kua kokoto te ulu e te pāla*: The bait of fish has been bitten off by the wahoo. 5. Admission fee, entrance fee. *E lua tālā te ulu*: The admission fee is two dollars. v. 1. Be a leader or head. *E ulu koe i te vahega* or *E ulu ki a te koe te vahega*: You are the head of the class. 2. Enter, go through. *Ulu ki loto*: Enter inside. *Ulu ki fafo*: Go outside (e.g. of the house). 3. (of fish, crab, etc.). Disappear (under something). *Kua ulu te ika*: The fish has disappeared (under the coral).
- ulu**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of tree). Breadfruit (*Artocarpus altilis*). Breadfruit. The varieties include *ulu-Elihe* thought to have been imported from Ellice Islands, which are now *Tuvalu*, and the *ulu-Samoa*, introduced from *Samoa*.
- ulua** n. (Sp. of fish). Jack. Member of the genus *Caranx* after it has attained the length of three feet. The life stages of the Jack family are three, and varieties include Blue and Specked Jacks: 1. *lupo* or *lupolupo*, 2. *āheu*, 3. *ulua*; Big-head Jack or Horse-eye Jack: 1. *lupo* or *lupolupo*, 2. *komulo*, 3. *kata* or *uluakata*; Black Jack: 1. *lupolupo*, 2. *tafauli*, 3. *uluātafauli*.
- uluakata** n. (Sp. of fish). Big Head Jack (*Caranx ignobilis*), after it has attained the length of three feet.
- Uluakiutuā** n. The seventh month of the Tokelau traditional year, approximately equivalent to the period from mid-June to mid-July.
- Uluakihiliga** n. The fifth month of the Tokelau traditional year, approximately equivalent to the period from mid-April to mid-May.
- uluālaga** n. Hip. *E fula te uluālaga o te fafine*: The woman's hip is swollen.
- uluātafauli** n. (Sp. of fish). Black Jack (*Caranx lugubris* Poey), after it has attained the length of three feet. (See also

*tafauli*).

**uluola** v. 1. (of people). Increase in number, multiply, grow. *E uluola te nuku*: The village is growing in numbers. 2. (of plants and trees). Be thriving, grow well. *E uluola te lakau na totō e au*: The plant I planted is thriving. qual. *mālō uluola*: prosperous government.

**uluulu** n. Part of reef just inland of the channels. *Nae fāgogota ki mātou i te uluulu*: We were fishing along the uluulu.

**ulufafo** v. Exit, go out of (a house, country, etc.). *Ulufafo i te faitotoka i tua*: Go out through the back door. qual. *koloa ulufafo*: exported goods.

**ulufaga** n. An entrance to the bush from the shore. *Tātou kui atu i te ulufaga o te fenua o Viliamu*: Let us enter the bush through the ulufaga of Viliamu's land.

**ulufale** v. Enter (a house, country etc.). *E heki ulufale tauānoa mai koe*: You did not enter this house for nothing. qual. *koloa ulufale mai*: imported goods, import.

**ulufenua** n. Top of land (as seen from boat approaching it). *Kua hula te ulufenua*: The land has appeared. (Land ahoy!).

**ulufia** v. 1. Be entered. *E ulufia tō mātou fale e nā tino malaga*: Our house is usually called at by travelling parties. *Na ulufia toku taliga e nā vai*: Some water got into my ear. 2. Be possessed by a spirit. *Na ulufia ia e te mātua o tona tamana*: She was possessed by (the spirit of) her grandmother. qual. *fale ulufia*: a house where many visitors call in; *tino ulufia*: a person who is possessed by a spirit.

**ulufua** v. 1. (of a dance, cinema show, etc.) Enter freely without paying, gain free admission. *E hēai he tino e ulufua ki te tīfaga*: No-one goes into the cinema without paying. 2. Enter without reason. *Na mōlia ia i te ulufua ki te fale*: He was charged with entering the premises.

**uluga** n. 1. The act of entering. *Na kō kitea*

*koe i tō uluga ki te potu*: I saw you when you entered the room. (See *ulu* v.2). 2. A school of migrating White Moorish Idol (*laulaufau*).

**ulugā-** Prefix meaning 1. A mating pair. *ulugāfonu*: mating turtles. 2. A pair of. *ulugāfafine*: A pair of women.

**ulugāfafine** n. Pair of women, two women (together). *E māhani oi fāgogota fakatahi te ulugāfafine*: The pair of women usually fish together.

**ulugāfeke** n. A pair of octopuses, two mating octopuses. *Na popoki e ia te ulugāfeke*: He caught the pair of octopuses.

**ulugāfonu** n. Mating turtles. *Na maua uma te ulugāfonu*: Both of the mating turtles were caught.

**ulugāli** n. Couple, man and his wife. *He ulugāli gālulue*: An industrious couple.

**ulugāpuaka** n. (of people). (Not a polite term). Pair of pigs. *Kua teka te vaka o te ulugāpuaka*: The canoe of the pair of pigs has left.

**ulugātagata** n. A pair of men, two men (together). *Na kaumai te ulugāfonu e te ulugātagata*: The mating turtle were brought over by the pair of men.

**ulukino** v. Be deceitful for selfish purposes, be self-seeking. *Nahe kē ulukino*: Do not you be selfish. qual. *tagata ulukino*: person who is deceitful for selfish reasons.

**ululā** n. Top of a sail. *Na galo mālie atu te ululā o toutou vaka ki te gotoga o te lā*: The top of your sail slowly disappeared to the west.

**ululākau** n. 1. Tree tops. *E māualuluga nā ululākau*: The tree tops are high. 2. The head end of a log (i.e. that end which was furthest from the foot of the tree).

**ulumatua** n. Eldest child. *He teine tana ulumatua*: His eldest child is a girl.

**ulumoega**: n. Pile of mats presented to the newly wedded woman by both the bride's family and the groom's family. *E lahi te ulumoega*: The pile of mats is big.

**uluniu** n. Coconut tree tops. *Nae hē matuā*



*lelei te uluniu i te tauhaga taluai*: The coconut palms did not bear a good crop last year. (cf. *oloniu*).

**ulupā** n. The head of the skipjack lure. *E māfiafia te ulupā*: The head of the skipjack lure is thick.

**ulupakupaku** n. The backbone of a fish (e.g. skipjack) used as a luring bait to bring *pāla* (wahoo) close to the canoe for noosing. An *ulupakupaku* is used when the supply of more desirable bait, such as fish heads, is exhausted. (See *ulu*<sup>1</sup>, meaning 4.)

**ulupoko** n. Skull (of human). *Na maua te ulupoko i te keliga o te vai*: The skull was found when the well was dug.

**ulupū** v. Said of people who spend most of their time indoors and very rarely come out to share life with others. (lit. hide in holes). *Ko ia he tino ulupū*: He likes staying in his house privately.

**ulupuka** n. The tops of the *puka* trees (*Pisonia grandis*) where birds commonly roost. *Tātou olo oi āhi na ulupuka*: Let's go and visit the *puka* trees (to see if there are birds roosting there which we can catch). (cf. *olopuka*).

**uluhina** n. (A polite term for) the elders of the village (lit. silver-haired). (n.b. The elders have knowledge of life through their experiences in their long years of living; therefore they have the wisdom which the younger generations seek. They also have the power and authority over the village which is respected by all the village people). *Ko te uluhina o te fenua*: The elders of the village. *Tātou fakalogo ma te āva ki nā kupu a te uluhina o te fenua*: Let us listen with respect to the words of the elders of the village.

**ulutila** n. Top of a mast of a sailing boat. *Na tū te manu i te ulutila*: The bird landed on the top of the mast.

**ulutuki** n. A giant grouper which can grow up to three metres long.

**ulutula** v. Have a bald head, be bald. *E ulutula tona tamana*: His father is bald.

qual. *toeaina ulutula*: bald-headed old man.

**uma**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Be finished, come to the end. *Kua uma te taga alaiha*: The bag of rice is finished. 2. Be done, be over. *Fai ke uma te gāluega*: Do the work until it is finished. *Uma loa tau tagi*: Stop your crying now. qual. All, entire, whole. *Ko tagata uma*: All the people; *E hē maua i te lalolagi uma*: It is not found in the whole world.

**uma**<sup>2</sup> n. The front part or breast of a bird. *Teu te uma o te manu mā tau tama*: Put aside the front part of the bird for your child.

**ume** n. (Sp. of fish). Brown Unicornfish (*Naso Unicornis*). (Also *umeihu*).

**umeihu** (See *ume*).

**umiti** v. Crave for a particular food, particularly fish. *E umiti te tauale ki he ugauga*: The patient is craving for a coconut crab.

**umelei** n. (Sp. of fish). Smooth-headed Unicornfish (*Naso lituratus*).

**umu**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Yellow-head Triggerfish. (*Blistoides viridescens*).

**umu**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Cooking house (specially built separately from the living house). *E tunu nā meakai i te umu*: Food is cooked in the cooking house. 2. Oven. *Tao te puaka i te umu*: Cook the pig in the oven. (cf. *umukuka*).

**umufatu** n. (Sp. of fish). Dark Yellowhead Triggerfish. (*Blistoides viridescens*).

**umukuka** n. Kitchen, room for cooking food. *Fano ki te umukuka*: Go to the kitchen. (Also *potukuka*).

**umutea** n. (Sp. of fish). Light Yellow-head Triggerfish. (*Blistoides viridescens*).

**una**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Turtle shell. *E fai nā maga i nā una*. (Skipjack fish) hooks are made of turtle shells. 2. The hawk's-bill turtle (the shell of which is thick, and good for making the hooks which are attached to skipjack lures). *E heki maua te una*: (They) could not catch the hawk's-bill turtle.

**una**<sup>2</sup> v. Gouge out the top (crown) of

*pulaka* for planting. (*Cyrtosperma* sp.). *Una fakalelei nā pulaka*. Trim the tops of *pulaka* carefully.

**unafi** n. 1. Scale (of fish). *E hēai ni unafi o te pāla*: The wahoo has no scales. 2. Fish. *E hēai lele he unafi i kinei*: There's no fish around here. 3. School of skipjack. *Kua fia pā te tautai ki te unafi*: The master fisherman wanted to get his canoe to the school of skipjack. v. Scale. *Unafi nā ika uma*: Scale all the fish.

**unafia** v. Be scaly, having scales. *E unafia te havane*: The Blue-lined Sea Perch is scaly. qual. *Tuku kehe nā ika unafia*: Put aside the scaly fish.

**unafilolo** n. Term of address for the *palu* (*ruvettus* or oilfish), occurring in *fakanau*, chants sung by the fisherman when fishing from a canoe for certain important fish. (lit. oily-scales).

**unati** v. Nip, pinch (with fingers). *Aiheū na unati ai au e koe?*: Why did you pinch me?

**unoko** n. Bruise. *E lahi te unoko i tona vae*: He has a large bruise on his leg. v. Be bruised. (Also *unokoa*). *Na unoko vehea tō vae*: How was your leg bruised? qual. *tino unoko*: bruised body.

**unokoa** (See *unoko*).

**unu**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Slough, the dead shell or skin (of animals such as coconut crab, lobsters, etc.). *Ko te unu o te ugauga*: The cast skin of the coconut crab. 2. The crab or other animal in the stage of casting off its skin. (n.b. At this stage the animal is soft and helpless). v. (of crabs, crayfish, etc.). Change skin. *Kua unu te ugauga*: The coconut crab has changed its skin.

**unu**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *taunu*). Draw out, pull out. *Unu te fao*: Pull out the nail. *Kua taunu uma ona nifo*: All her teeth have been extracted. (Also *heki*).

**unu**<sup>3</sup> n. Line or row of dancers. *Tofi nā tino hiva lelei ki te unu*: Appoint the good performers to the *unu*. *unu mua*: the front line of dancers; *unu lua*: the second line of dancers. (n.b. In Tuvalu,

where the *fātele* originated, *inu* is the word for *unu*, and they have only one row of dancers).

**upaupa** n. Name of a dance borrowed from Pukapuka in the Cook Islands. (Also *opaopa*).

**uhi** n. Coconut oil (obtained by boiling coconut cream) or any other fat obtained by rendering. *Falai te ika i te uhi*: Fry the fish in the coconut oil. v. Render (animal fat or vegetable fat) to obtain oil. *Kua uhi te lolo*: The coconut cream has been rendered. qual. *Kua mafuli te ate-magō uhi*: The rendered shark's liver has spilt.

**uhihitaki** (See *uhitaki*).

**uhitaki** n. Obedience. *Tona uhitaki*: His obedience. v. Obey. *Uhitaki ki nā fakatonuga a te pule*: Obey the instructions of (those who have) authority. qual. *He tamaiti uhitaki*: an obedient child. (Also *uhihitaki*).

**uho**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. (of a man). Brother. *E matua tona uho*: His brother is older. 2. (of a woman). Sister. *Ko Tina he uho e o Mele*: Tina is the sister of Mele. 3. A pair of brothers or a pair of sisters. *E fealofani te uho*: The two brothers (or sisters) love one another. (n.b. The term also applies to a collateral kin of the same generation from a common ancestor).

**uho**<sup>2</sup> n. (of trees). Pith. *Vane kehe te uho auā e malū*: Carve out the pith because it is soft.

**uhoa**<sup>1</sup> v. Be full of pith, be pithy. *E uhoa te lakau*: The log is pithy.

**uhoa**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. (of a man). Have brothers or a brother. *E hē uhoa te tama*: The boy has not a brother. 2. (of a woman). Have sisters or a sister.

**uhu**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. A type of net fishing in which the net is set at the mouth of the channel and the fish driven down into the net by a group of swimmers with coconut fronds. 2. The coconut frond(s) used for driving the fish into the net. *Kua gau tana uhu*: His coconut frond for driving

fish has broken. v. Drive fish with a coconut frond. *Uhu te lalo lapa*: Drive the fish out from under the flat-topped coral head with the coconut frond.

**uhu**<sup>2</sup> n. (of a choir). The highest singing part of the four parts, treble, soprano. *E maualuga lele te uhu*: The treble is very high. v. Sing. *Uhu to pehe*: Sing the song. qual. *tagata uhu pehe*: singer (of songs).

**uhu**<sup>3</sup> v. 1. Rise and leave in the morning. *E uhu nā manu i te taeao pō oi hakili meakai*: The birds leave in the early morning and look for food. 2. (of a fight or quarrel). Start. *Na uhu e ai te miha?*: Who started the quarrel? 3. (of a man). Pay one's court, woo, solicit in love. *Na uhu ia Tinilau ki a Hina*: Tinilau made love to Hina. 3. (of a meeting). Be in session, meet. *Kua uhu te fono lahi*: The conference is in session.

**ūhu** v. (of pain). Be throbbing. *E ūhu te tīgā o toku fakafoa*: The pain of my boil is throbbing. (Also *ūhuuhu*).

**ūhuuhu** (See *ūhu*).

**uhufono** n. Delegate, representative. *Kua hui e nā uhufono to tātou nuku i te fono lahi*: The delegates have represented the people of our village in the general meeting. v. Be a delegate. *Na uhufono ia ki te fono na fai i Nukunonu*: He was a delegate at the meeting which was held at Nukunonu. qual. *kau uhufono mai Fakaofu*: the delegation from Fakaofu.

**uhugāfono** n. Delegation or representative. *Kua fano te vaka ki Atafu oi kaumai o lātou uhugāfono*: The boat has gone to Atafu to bring their delegation over.

**uta**<sup>1</sup> n. Locative noun. The islets on the far side of the lagoon from the village. Supplies of food and building materials are collected from them, and the root vegetable *pulaka* is cultivated there. *E fano nā vaka ki uta i nā aho Falaile uma*: Canoes go to the islets every Friday.

**uta**<sup>2</sup> n. Cargo, load (of canoes, boats, etc.). *Ko te uta a te vaka*: The cargo of the boat. v. 1. Load (a boat, canoe, etc.).

*Na uta te vaka*: The canoe was loaded.

2. Be capable of carrying a heavy cargo (of boats, etc.). *E uta te vaka*: The canoe is capable of carrying a big cargo. qual. *He vaka uta*: A canoe capable of carrying a heavy load.

**ute** v. Be careful with, conserve, reserve. *Ute tō mālohi*: Conserve your energy.

**uto**<sup>1</sup> n. Floats (of a fish net). *Kua motu-motu uma nā uto o te kupega*: All the floats of the fish net are broken off.

**uto**<sup>2</sup> 1. The germinating coconut. *Hoka nā uto ke kai*: Husk the germinating coconuts for eating. 2. The young sprout (of the germinating coconut). *Nahe tagaua nā uto ke totō*: Don't break the coconut sprouts (as they are) for planting. 3. The spongy growth (in the germinating coconut). *E fiafia nā tamaiti ki nā uto*: Children love to eat *uto*.

**utogau** n. 1. The variety of coconut palm that bears fruit of which the husk is sweet and edible. *E hēai he fua i luga i te utogau*: There is no fruit on the *utogau*. (Also *niu-utogau*). 2. The fruit of the *utogau*. *Gau te utogau*: Eat the *utogau*.

**utu**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Grey Jobfish (*Aprion virescens*).

**utu**<sup>2</sup> n. Ditch, trench. *Keli te utu*: Dig a ditch.

**utu**<sup>3</sup> v. 1. (of containers). Fill, put inside, bag. *Utu te popo*: Bag the copra. 2. (of water). Fetch. *Utu mai ni vai*: Fetch some water (from the well or tank). 3. (of firearm, gun, etc.). Load. *Utu te fana*: Load the rifle.

**utu**<sup>4</sup> v. (of sweat), blood). Stop, check. *E hē utu tona āfu*: His sweating does not stop.

**utua** n. 1. Point of land and reef extending seawards, shelving reef. *E fakapokepoke te utua*: It is dangerous at the *utua*. 2. Prime fishing ground(s) situated at one of these points. *E ikā te utua*: The *utua* is abounding with fish. 3. Reef finger(s) on the ocean side. *Na tuki te utua i nā fanaika*: The reef finger was blasted with dynamite.

- Utua** n. The night before full moon. *Ko te Utua, kāfai e goto te mahina, hē loloa kae vivini te moāmua*: On the night before full moon, when the moon sets it is not long before the first cocok crows.
- utufaga** n. 1. Tobacco. *Fakatau hau utufaga*: Buy yourself some tobacco. (See also *tapaka*). 2. Cigarette rolled in pandanus leaf. *Pelu te utufaga*: Roll the cigarette.
- utuga** n. Division of fish (by the *tautai* or captain fisherman) among himself and the men who went with him on the fishing trip. *E lelei te utuga*: The catch is fairly divided.
- utumate** v. An expression said of someone who is out fishing for an excessively long time (either through sheer greed or just unsuccessful fishing).
- utupoto** n. Cross-beam of a traditional house. *Fakauta nā utupoto ki luga o nā hahaga*: Put the cross-beams on top of the lengthwise beams.
- ututau** n. Bullet, cartridge. *Nae i ei te ututau i te fana*: The rifle was loaded with a bullet.

## F

**fā**<sup>1</sup> n. Letter f.

**fā**<sup>2</sup> num. Four. *E fā au ika*: You have four fish.

**fā**<sup>3</sup> v. (of voice). Be husky, be hoarse. *E fā toku leo*: My voice is husky. qual. *leo fā*: husky voice.

**fai**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Stingray (*Himantura sp.*).

**fai**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. General name of banana plant. (*Musa sp.*). *Kua gaii uma nā fai e te matagi*: The banana plants were all blown over by the wind. 2. Banana fruit. *Tao nā fai*: Bake the bananas.

**fai**<sup>3</sup> v. 1. Do. *Fai tau gāluega*: Do your work. 2. Create, make. *Fai ni tāga o te hiva*: Create some actions for the dance. 3. Say, rehearse. *Fai tau tauloto*: Say your memorized verse. 4. Perform, act. *Fai nā tāga*: Act the actions. 5. (of clothes). Wear, put on. *Kua fai oku kofu*: I have put on my clothes. 6. (of commands). Give. *He ā te fakatonuga na fai atu?*: What was the order given to you? 7. Place in, install. *Na fai te telefoni ananafi*: The telephone was installed yesterday. 8. Repair, fix. *Kua fai te uati*: The watch has been repaired. 9. Manufacture. *E fai i kinei nā vakalele*: Aeroplanes are manufactured here. 10. Fetch, bring. *Ka fano au oi jui mai ni fafie*: I shall go and bring some firewood. 11. Be adopted. *Na fai ia e tona faimātua*: He was brought up by his aunt. 12. Have a spouse, have a family. *Kua fai te kāiga o Toma*: Tom is married. *Kua fai tona kāiga*: She is married. 13. Be on, be underway, be in progress. *Kua fai te gāluega*: The work is underway.

**fai**- First element in compound verbs, denoting repeated occurrence of a situation. *E faitauale toku mātua*: My mother is always getting sick. *E faitiaki*

*nā atu auā kua takatōtō te maga*: The skipjack are always getting off the hook, because the hook has become loose.

**fāiai** n. 1. Brain. *E fiafia iētahi tino ki nā fāiai o nā puā*: Some people like pig's brains (to eat). 2. Intelligence, mind. *Fakaaogā tō fāiai kae nahe kē fehili mai*: Use your intelligence and stop asking me. (Also *atilo*). qual. *fiva fāiai*: meningitis.

**fāiaina** v. [Sam. *fāia'ina*] Lose to the opposing side, be defeated. *Kua fāiaina tau kau i te kau lelei*: Your team has lost to the better team. *Na fāiaina ia Hiāmani ma nā mālō nae kau ma ia i te taua lahi taluai a te lalolagi*: Germany and her allies were defeated in the last world war. *Kua fāiaina tona manatu*: His proposal was defeated (in the meeting). (cf. *tōkilalo*). qual. *kau fāiaina*: defeated team; *manatu fāiaina*: lost motion.

**fāiaivale** v. Be stupid and lazy (lit. silly brain). *Nahe kē fāiaivale*: Don't be stupid and lazy. qual. *tino fāiaivale*: lazy stupid person.

**faiāoga** (See *faiākoga*).

**faiaga** v. (pl. *fāiaga*) Be idle during working time, be slow and loitering. *Kua tuli ia e te pule auā e faiaga*: He has been sacked by the boss because he idles around during working hours. qual. *tino faigāluega faiaga*: slow and dishonest worker.

**fāiaga** (See *faiaga*).

**faiagatū** v. Make humorous remarks for a good laugh. *E faiagatū ia taulelea ki te toeaina na pakū tona kie kae tū telefua*: The group of men are in fits of laughter at the old man whose garment fell off, leaving him standing naked.

**faiākoga** n. 1. Teacher. *He faiākoga lelei*: A good teacher. 2. Instructor, coach. *Ko ai te faiākoga?*: Who is the coach? 3. (of

- a choir). Choir master, precentor. (Also *faiāoga*).
- faihuo** v. (of a male person). Love and care and be concerned about one's brother. (of a female person). Love and care and be concerned about one's sister. *E faihuo lele te toaina*: The old man is very concerned about his brother.
- fāifai** v. Tantalize, insult (s.o. by mocking). *Na fāifai uma nā tino ki a te ia*: All the people insulted him. qual. *kupu fāifai*: insulting words, derisive words. (Also *tau-fāifai*).
- faifaiva** v. Go out fishing. *Ko nā Aho Tōnai uma e faifaiva ai te nuku*: Every Saturday the people of the village go out fishing. qual. *kope faifaiva*: fishing gear; *tagata faifaiva*: fisherman; *vaka faifaiva*: fishing canoe (or boat).
- faifāfā** v. Try, attempt. (lit. do by feeling). *E hē kō iloa oi fai hē keke, kae kā faifāfā e au he keke e mulimuli ki au fakatonuga*: I don't know how to make a cake, but I shall make one by following your instructions. qual. *gāluaega faifāfā*: work done by trial and error.
- faifeota** v. Struggle with one another, fight. *Nae faifeota nā tamaiti i te matāfaga*: The children were fighting at the beach. (Also *feōta*).
- faigāluaega** v. Work, be employed. *E faigāluaega ia i te falemai*: He is employed at the hospital. qual. *tagata faigāluaega*: working people; hard workers.
- faiga** n. Method, way, act of making a thing. *Fakaali mai tau faiga na maua ai te fonu*: Show me your method with which you caught the turtle. *E hē faia te faiga tēnā i kinei*: That way is not practised here. (cf. *tū*<sup>3</sup>).
- faigatā** n. Difficulty, danger. *Ko te faigatā, ko koe e hē tautala hako*: The difficulty is that you do not speak the truth. v. Be difficult, be hard. *E faigatā lele te hukega*: The examination is very hard. qual. *ala faigatā*: dangerous path (or hard method); *gāluaega faigatā*: difficult task; *loto faigatā*: hot-tempered nature; *matākupu faigatā*: complicated problem; *tauale faigatā*: serious disease; *tūlaga faigatā*: grave situation; *tagata faigatā*: obstinate or difficult man.
- faigōfie** n. Simplicity, easiness, lightness. *Ko te faigōfie o te gāluaega na talia ai e au*: Because of the lightness of the job I accepted it. v. Be easy, be simple. *E faigōfie lele te gāluaega*: The job is very easy. *E hē faigōfie te fakataunukuga o nā kupu*: It is not simple to put words into actions; *E faigōfie te pepe*: The baby is easy to manage. qual. *gāluaega faigōfie*: easy job; *loto faigōfie*: easy temperament; *fafine faigōfie*: easygoing woman.
- faikāiga** v. Be concerned about one's family and relatives. *E faikāiga oku mātua*: My parents are concerned about their relations.
- faikālele** v. Be out fishing on the reef with the *kālele* or large scoop net. *Nae faikālele ki mātou i nā tai e lua auā e hēai ni ika*: We were fishing with the large scoop net during both the ebbing and the turning tides because there were not many fish on the reef. qual. *tai faikālele*: right condition of the tide for fishing with a large scoop net.
- faikikino** (See *faikino*).
- faikili** n. (Sp. of fish). Stingray (*Himantura* sp.).
- faikino** v. (pl. *faikikino*) Treat s.o. badly or unfairly. *E hē he ala tatau tēnā e faikino ai e koe tau āvaga*: That is not a good reason to treat your wife badly. *Nahe kē faikino ki te tamana o tau āvaga*: Don't treat your father-in-law badly.
- faikupega** v. Go out fishing with a long net. *Uga ni tama ke olo oi faikupega*: Send some boys to go fishing with the long net. qual. *Hāuni he meakai mā nā tino faikupega*: Prepare some food for those people who went net fishing.
- failāuga** n. A person who delivers a speech. *Nae hē tatau ke momotu e koe te lāuga a te failāuga matua*: You should not have

cut in while the old man was delivering his speech. *Na fetāliaki nā failauga i te feiloakiga*: The orators made speeches in response to one another at the welcome.

**failautuhi** n. Secretary. *Kua fakamau e te failautuhi tō igoa*: The secretary has recorded your name. v. Be a secretary. *E failautuhi tona tamana*: His father is a secretary.

**failautuhi aoao** n. General secretary. *Kua malaga te takitakifono ma te failautuhi aoao*: The chairman has travelled with the general secretary.

**failautuhi fakapitoo** n. Private secretary. *Ko te failautuhi fakapitoo a te tupu*: The private secretary to the queen.

**failautuhi fehoahoani** (See *huifailautuhi*).

**faileka** v. Joke. *E faileka nā tino ki a te koe*: The people are joking about you. qual. *tino faileka*: joking person.

**fāilele** n. A mother with a newborn child. *Fai he vaihalo mā te fāilele*: Make a coconut porridge for the nursing mother. v. Be a nursing mother. *E fāilele toku tuafafine*: My sister is a nursing mother. qual. *fafine fāilele*: woman who is a nursing mother.

**fāili** n. 1. Band, orchestra. *Ko te fāili a te ami*: The band of the army. 2. Whistle. *Na fakatau te fāili*: A whistle was bought. (Also *ulili*). 3. Mouth-organ. *Tā te fāili*: Play the mouth-organ. 4. Whistling noise made with the lips. *E tatagi tana fāili*: He has a clear whistle. v. Whistle (by pressing the breath through a small orifice formed by contracting the lips). *Fāili ki te tino ke hau*: Whistle the man to come.

**fāilu** v. Clean oneself (with toilet paper) after evacuation. *E hēki fāilu te tamaiti*: The child has not used the toilet paper. (cf. *fafali*).

**faimāua** v. (of s.o. fishing with a line or rod) Be skillful at landing fish which take the hook. *E faimāua nā atu a te tautai matua*: The master fisherman is skillful at hooking and landing the skip-jack. (lit. the fish of the master fisher-

man are skillfully landed).

**faimalaga** v. 1. Travel. *E faimalaga te vaka tāeao*: The boat will travel tomorrow. 2. (of birds). Migrate. *E faimalaga iētahi manu*: Some birds migrate. 3. Gather (coconut produce). *Na faimalaga au i tō fenua*: I gathered coconuts from your land (in the islets). qual. *tagata faimalaga*: traveller, gatherer of coconut produce.

**faimatahi** v. Ask for the same thing over and over again. *E mālamalama nei koe ki te mea e faimatahi koe ki ei?*: Do you understand about what you keep on asking for?

**faimātua** n. Aunt. *E tokalima oku faimātua*: I have five aunts. (cf. *faitamana*). v. 1. Be concerned about one's mother, care for one's mother. *E faimātua lele te tamaiti*: The child really cares about his mother. 2. Be concerned about one's parents, care for one's parents. *E faimātua koe pe heai?*: Do you care about your parents or not?

**faimiti** v. Dream. *Na faimiti au ki a te koe*: I dreamed about you. (Also *miti* and *moemiti*). qual. *tino faimiti*: person who dreams frequently.

**fainifo** v. (of young children). Be teething. *Kua fainifo taku pepe*: My baby is teething (i.e. first set or milk-teeth).

**fainuku** v. Be concerned about the village, care for the village. *Ko tagata uma o te nuku tēnei e fainuku*: Every person of this village cares for the village.

**faipule** n. 1. Elected village official with responsibilities for administration and law enforcement. It is customary for him to preside at meetings of the council of elders (*tāpulega*). *E filifilia te faipule mō nā tauhaga e tolu*: The faipule is elected for three years. 2. Members of the group of old men who exercise authority in village affairs. *Na feiloaki te kōvana Hili o Niu Hila ma aliki ma faipule o te nuku*: The Governor General of New Zealand met the chiefs and the faipule of the village. (cf.

*tāupulega*).

**faihapi** (See *matanana*).

**faitau** n. 1. Reading. *E lelei tana faitau*: His reading is good. 2. Counting. *E hehē tana faitau o nā ika*: There's a mistake in her counting of the fish. v. (pl. *faitatau*) 1. Read. *Faitau te tuhi*: Read the book (or read the letter). (See also *lau'*). 2. Count. *Faitau uma nā ika*: Count all the fish. qual. *tuhi faitau*: reading book; *vahega faitau*: reading class.

**faitaule** v. (pl. *faitaule*). 1. Be sick(ly), be deformed, be unwell. *E faitaule tona tamana*: Her father is unwell. *E faitaule te niu*: The coconut tree is deformed. 2. (of a woman) Be pregnant. *Kua faitaule tana āvaga*: His wife has become pregnant. qual. *fafine faitaule*: deformed, pregnant, sick, or mentally sick, woman.

**faitaule** (See *faitaule*).

**faitaufāo** (See *taufāo*).

**faitaki** v. Try, prove by testing or sampling. *Na kua faitaki e koe te faiga fou?*: Have you ever tried the new method? *Faitaki ake taku kuka*: Would you like to sample my cooking? *Faitaki ifo tō uka pē tafe ki fea te au*: Let down your line to find out which way the current is flowing. *Tātou faitaki i kinei pe hēai he malau*: Let's try fishing here to see if there are any soldierfish. qual. *Na tala faitaki e ia taku tautalaga*: He imitated my speech.

**faitala** v. (pl. *faitatala*). 1. Talk, chat. *E hē fia faitala pe māaufau au ki tau mea na fai mai ki a te au*: I don't want to talk or even think about what you did to me. *Na kō lagona te fafine e faitala atu ki a te koe*: I heard the woman talking to you. 2. Listen to other people's chatting or discussions out of idle curiosity, be a news monger. *Nahe kē faitala ki nā talanoaga a nā tino mātutua*: Don't you listen to the discussions of adult people (then perhaps relate them to others); qual. *tino faitala*: chatting person (or person who listens to other people's

private discussions).

**faitalia** v. (pl. *faitāllia*) Do as one pleases. *E faitalia koe pe kaumai hoku vāega*: It is up to you whether to give me a share (or not). *Tuku vē, faitalia ia ma tana tupe*: Leave him alone, let him do what he wants with his money.

**faitāllia** (See *faitalia*).

**faitama**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a parent animal) Be protective towards its offspring. *E faitama te kaumatua pua*: The mother pig is protective towards its litter. (cf. *talatama*). qual. *manū faitama*: an animal or bird which is protective towards its young.

**faitama**<sup>2</sup> v. (of a woman) Be pregnant, produce a child. *Kua faitama taku āvaga*: My wife is pregnant. *E hē mafai ke faitama te fafine*: The woman cannot produce a child i.e. she is sterile. qual. *fafine faitama*: pregnant woman; *fafine hē faitama*: sterile or barren woman.

**faitamana** n. Uncle. *E alofa lele mai toku faitamana*: My uncle really loves me. (cf. *faimātua*). v. Be concerned about one's father, care for one's father. *Ko koe e hē faitamana*: You are not concerned about your father.

**faitahia** v. Be opposed or attacked alone. *Na faitahia ia i te fonono ona ko te matākupu na laga e ia*: He (alone) was resented by everybody in the meeting because of the subject he raised. *Na faitahia au e nā tino e tokalima*: I fought five men singlehanded.

**faitatala** (See *faitala*).

**faiitiaki** v. (of s.o. fishing with a line or rod) Be unable to land fish. *E hē kō iloa te ala e faiitiaki ai e koe nā ika e kai ki tō uka*: I don't understand why you are mishandling the fish which take your line.

**fāitio** v. 1. Criticize, pick out faults. *Kua fāitio te pāgota ki te ikuga a te fakamahinoga*: The prisoner criticized the decision of the court. 2. Complain. *E fāitio au ki toku totogi*: I complain about my pay. qual. *tagata fāitio*: criticizing person.



**fāitioga** n. 1. Criticism. *E lahi tana fāitioga*: His criticism is severe. 2. Complaint, lamentation, *Kuya kave tana fāitioga*: He has laid his complaint.

**fāitiogia** v. Be criticized. *Kua fāitiogia nā toeaina*: The elders have been criticized.

**fāititili** n. Thunder. *Kua pā te fāititili*: The thunder has rumbled.

**faitotoka** n. 1. Door. *Loka te faitotoka*: Lock the door. 2. Gate. *Kui mai i te faitotoka*: Come through the gate. 3. Entrance. *E vā lahi te faitotoka*: The entrance is wide open.

**faituafafine** v. (of a man). Love one's sister(s) and be concerned about her (or them). *E fai tuafafine toku tamana*: My father loves his sister and he is concerned about her.

**faiva** n. Gambling on horse racing. *Kua fano tana hefulu tālā i te faitūkuga*: He has lost ten dollars through gambling on horse racing. v. Gamble on horse racing. *E tumu te malae tutuku i nā tino e faitūkuga*: The race course is full of people who gamble on horse racing. qual. *fale faitūkuga*: totalisator agency board, T.A.B.; *tino faitūkuga*: gambler on horse racing. (cf. *pelē tupe*).

**faiva** n. Pursuit, in the sense of both 'a chase' and 'an occupation' or s.th. that somebody regularly does. In the sense of 'chase' *faiva* can denote 1. a type of fishing or 2. a type of bird-catching. In the sense of occupation, *faiva* denotes 1. employment or 2. sth. that somebody regularly does, i.e. stealing etc. *E hēki manuia toku faiva*: My fishing trip was not successful. *He faiva e o ia te talapepelo*: He is used to telling lies. *E fai e te aumāga tona faiva ko te fakataunukuga o na manakoga o toeaina*: The group of the able bodied men does its duty in accomplishing the wishes of the elders.

**faivai** n. Person who prepares traditional herbal medicines. *Lea ki te faivai pe i ei hana vai mō te tauale*: Ask the *faivai* if he has any cure for the patient. v. Be a

person who prepares traditional herbal medicine for sick people. *E faivai tona tamana*: His father is a *faivai*. qual. *tino faivai*: person who prepares traditional herbal medicine.

**fao**<sup>1</sup> n. Conch-shell, shell of mollusk (*Cypraea* sp.).

**fao**<sup>2</sup> n. Nail. *Tuki te fao*: Hammer the nail.

**fao**- First element in compound verbs meaning to pack or fill a container of a certain kind. (cf. *fafao*).

**fāo** v. 1. Seize, snatch. *Kua fāo e ia taku peni*: He snatched my pen. (Also *hamu*). 2. Rob, deprive. *Kua fāo e ki lātou ana mea uma*: They robbed him of everything he had.

**faō** v. 1. Lie prone, lie face down. *Na maua ia e faō i lugo o tona moega*: He was found lying face down on his bed. 2. (of canoes, boats etc.). Capsize, overturn. *Kua faō te vaka*: The canoe has capsized. qual. *vaka faō*: capsized canoe.

**fāoa** n. Crew members of a canoe or a boat. *Na kunefoea te tahi tino o tona fāoa i te tuliga o te taumanu*: A member of his crew was ill with exhaustion from paddling after the shoal of skipjack.

**faoapa** v. Can, put in cans. *E i ei nā falefaigāluega e faoapa ai nā ika*: There are factories where fish are canned. qual. *ika faoapa*: canned fish; *fuālākau faoapa*: canned fruit; *meakai faoapa*: canned or tinned food.

**fāoavaga** (See *hamuavaga*).

**faofale** v. Go into a house. *Na faofale uma te nuku nae i fafo ki te falefono i te tōga o te ua*: All the people of the village who were outside rushed into the meeting house when the rain fell. *E fakatali te takitaki o te hāuniga ke faofale uma mai koutou*: The conductor of the ceremony is waiting until everyone of you people comes inside.

**fāomama** v. Have a big mouthful, pack the mouth with food. *Nahe kē faomama auā e mātagā*: Don't pack your mouth with food because it is bad manners. qual.

- tino fāomama*: person who takes big mouthfuls.
- fāomea** n. Robber, thief. *Kua puke te fāomea e leoleo*: The police have caught the thief.
- faopolapola** v. Pack into a basket. *Faopolapola nā meakai oi kave ai ki te fale e fai ai te kaitagi*: Pack the food in a basket and take it to the house where the funeral feast is being held. qual. *meakai faopolapola*: food packed in a basket.
- faopuha** v. Pack into a box. *Kua faopuha e au nā mea faigāuega uma oi loka ai*: I have put all the tools away in a box and locked it.
- faotaga** v. Bag, put into a bag. *E iloilo te popo fātoā faotaga ai*: The copra is inspected before it is bagged. *Kua faotaga e ia taku tupe*: He has taken off with my money. qual. *popo faotaga*: ripe coconut or copra for bagging.
- fau<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. A semi-cultivated tree (*Hibiscus tiliaceous*). The inner bast of the bark is used for making strong lines for skipjack fishing rods. 2. The fibre obtained from *fau* ready for plaiting.
- fau<sup>2</sup>** n. String of flowers for wearing (either on head or round the neck). *E gali te fau*: The string of flowers is pretty. v. Wear (a string of flowers on head or round the neck). *E fau tana uō i te fau kukula*: His friend is wearing a red string of flowers.
- fau<sup>3</sup>** v. 1. Build, construct. *Fau te fale*: Build the house. 2. Bind, lash. *Fau ke mau te lākau ki te pou*: Bind the timber so that it is fixed fast to the post. (Also *fafau*). 3. Plan, devise. *Fau he faiga*: Plan a course of action. (Also *fafau*). 4. (of things). Be piled up, be heaped up. *Kua fau te otaota*: The rubbish is heaped up. qual. *tino fau vaka*: canoe builder.
- fāu** n. Vice, clamp. *Fakakati i te fāu*: Clamp it with the vice.
- fāua** n. Saliva. *Holo te fāua i te holo-holo*: Wipe the saliva with the handkerchief. (Also *hāvale*.)
- fāuā** v. Be salivating, be full of saliva. *Kua fāuā tona gutu*: His mouth waters.
- fauato** n. A cord made by rolling together two strands of sennit. *E filo taku fauato*: I am rolling my *fauato*. v. Fasten the thatchings of a house on to the roof with a *fauato*. *Na fauato e ai te inaki tēnei?*: Who fastened this panel of thatching?
- faufautū** (See *faufaututū*).
- faufautua** (See *fautua*).
- faufaututū** n. Cloth bound round the head. *Tatala tō faufaututū*: Undo your *faufaututū*. (Also *faufautū*). v. Wear a *faufaututū* on the head. *E faufaututū toku tamana*: My father wears a *faufaututū*.
- fāupuega** n. Heap, pile. *Kaumai ni popo mai te fāupuega e i tafa o te tuākoī*: Bring some ripe coconuts from the heap which is near the boundary.
- fāupuegā**- First element in compound nouns denoting a heap of s.th. *fāupuegā oneone*: heap of sand; *fāupuegā laupapa*: pile of timber; *fāupuegā otaota*: mountain of rubbish. *Na utu ki mātou e ia i te fāupuegā pepelo*: He filled us with a heap of lies.
- fauhaga** n. Lashing, binding. *Kua matala te fauhaga*: The lashing is loose.
- fautua** n. 1. Advice, suggestion, help. *Kafai e fia mau e au he fautua e lea atu au ki a te koe*: If I need any advice I shall ask you. 2. Adviser, counsellor, barrister, mediator. *E fofou ia ki he fautua*: She needs a lawyer. *Ko Iehu te fautua i te vā o te tagata ma te Atua*: Jesus is the mediator between man and God. v. Advise, recommend. (Also *faufautua*). *Na faufautua mai toku tamana ke fai loa te gāluega*: My father advised me to go ahead with the work at once. qual. *kupu fautua*: word of advice; *tino fautua*: adviser.
- fautuaga** n. Advice, recommendation, suggestion. *Kua talia te fautuaga a te lōia e te ulugālī*: The married couple have accepted the recommendation of the lawyer.
- fafa<sup>1</sup>** v. Carry (a person or a load) on one's

- back. *Kā fafa koe e au auā koe e hē ata havalī.* I will carry you on my back because you are unable to walk.
- fafa**<sup>2</sup> n. (of a sail) Mainsheet. *Tuku lele te fafa ke lepa te lā:* Slacken the mainsheet right out, to let the sail flap in the wind.
- fāfā** v. 1. Feel with hands (or feet), grope. *E fāfā toku ala auā e hē kō kitea he mea:* I feel my way (with my hands) because I cannot see a thing. 2. (of twisted joint or muscle). Massage. *Hau ke fāfā tō tua e au:* Come, let me massage your back.
- fāfāia** v. (of a canoe or boat on the sea) Be shattered, be broken up, be disabled. *E lua ia vaka o te fuāvaka na fāfāia i loto i te namo:* Two canoes of the fleet were disabled in the middle of the lagoon. *Na toetiiti lele oi fāfāia te ama o toku vaka i moana:* The outrigger of my canoe almost broke off at sea. qual. *Uga he vaka ke fehoahoani ki te vaka fāfāia :* Send a boat to help the canoe in trouble.
- fafao** v. Put s.th. into s.th. (i.e. basket, box, etc.). *Fafao nā tamā ika ki te polapola:* Put the small fishes into the basket. *Na fafao e ia ona kofu ki te ato:* She packed her clothes in the bag. *E fafao te popo mago ki nā taga oi laku kehe ai:* The copra is bagged in sacks and then taken away.
- fafau** v. 1. Lash, bind up. *Fafau ake taku halu e koe?:* Would you bind up my broom? 2. (of such material as pandanus leaves, coconut leaves and bark of certain trees, for binding and tying). Be relatively strong. *E fafau te lau fala:* The pandanus leaf is strong (for binding). qual. *mānoa fafau:* strong string; *lākau fafau:* tough or strong flexible stick.
- fafaga** v. 1. Feed, give food for nourishment. *Fano koe oi fafaga nā puaka:* You go and feed the pigs. 2. (of battery). Charge. *Fafaga te uila:* Charge the battery. (Also *fāgai*). qual. *manu fafaga:* domestic animal(s).
- fafagu** v. Wake or arouse someone (from sleep). *E fafagu koe e au i te lima:* I shall wake you up at five o'clock.
- fafaki** (See *faki*).
- fafali** v. Wipe and clean up excrement. *Fafali nā tae i te moega:* Clean up the excrement on the mat. (cf. *fāilu*).
- fafalo** v. (pl. *tafalo*) Pull, stretch. *Nahe fafalo lahia te uka nā motu:* Don't pull the string too hard or it will break.
- fāfālua** n. (Sp. of fish). Eagle Ray (*Aetobatis nari nari*).
- fafano**<sup>1</sup> v. (of hands). Wash. *Fafano ō lima kae ko hēki kai koe:* Wash your hands before you eat. qual. *apa fafano:* hand-washing-bowl; *vai fafano:* hand-washing-water.
- fafano**<sup>2</sup> v. Be elastic. *E fafano te paku:* Rubber is elastic. qual. *paku fafano:* elastic rubber.
- fafano**<sup>3</sup> v. (of a pregnancy). Miscarry. *Kua fafano te manava o te fafine:* The woman's pregnancy has miscarried.
- fāfanua** n. Map. *Fāfanua o te Vaha Pahefika:* map of the Pacific Ocean.
- fafati** v. 1. Break, snap off (intentionally). *Fafati mai te moemoe o te niu:* Please break off the young shoot of the coconut. (cf. *fati*<sup>2</sup>, meaning 1., and *faki*). 2. Pl. of *fati*<sup>2</sup>, meaning 2. Break (of waves). *Kua fafati na galu:* The waves are breaking.
- fāfia** n. Pride, insolence. *Ko tona fāfia na foki ai tona fenua:* His pride made him give away his land. v. Be proud, be fan-ciful, be saucy. *E fāfia auā e gali tona fau:* He is proud because his garland of flowers is pretty. qual. *tino fāfia:* arrogant or proud person.
- fafie** n. Firewood. *Fano oi kaumai ni fafie:* Go and get some firewood.
- fafine** n. Woman. *E manavakiki te fafine:* The woman is pregnant. qual. *puhi fafine:* female cat.
- fafō** Locative noun. 1. Outside, out of doors, exterior. *Fano ki fafo:* Go outside. *Vali paepae ia fafo o te fale:* Paint the exterior of the house white. 2. Countries, villages etc., other than where one lives. *E lahi nā koloa mai fafo:* There are many imported goods. (cf. *ulufafo*).

- faga** n. 1. Bay. *Kave te vaka ki te faga*: Take the canoe to the bay. 2. Curve. *Ko te faga o te lākau*: The curve of the log. 3. Trap. *Fagaika*: a no-return fishtrap. *E i ei te puhi kukula ma te magō i te faga*: There are a moray eel and a shark in the trap. *Fagakimoa*: rat-trap. v. Be curved. *E faga te pā*: The fence is curved. qual. *lākau faga*: curved timber.
- fāgai** (See *fafaga*).
- fāgaigai** v. Tame for a pet. *E fāgaigai e ia te katafa*: He has the frigate-bird as a pet. qual. *ika fāgaigai*: pet fish (legendary).
- fagautua** n. Reef edge on the ocean side (where the ocean waves break). *Nae tū ia Hina i nā fagautua*: Hina stood at the reef edge on the ocean side.
- fāgafao** n. Pet pig.
- fagafaga** n. Sideboards, side-whiskers. *Kua fakapupuku oku fagafaga*: I have trimmed my sideboards.
- fāgafua** num. Four (of coconuts, breadfruit and skipjack). *Kaumai haku fāgafua hua*: Bring me four drinking coconuts.
- fāgalau** num. (of skipjack, birds and fathoms). Four hundred. *E fāgalau ia manu*: There are four hundred birds. *E fāgalau te loloto*: The depth is four hundred fathoms.
- fagamea** n. (Sp. of fish). Red Snapper (*Lutjanus bohar*).
- fāgamoā** v. Feed chickens. *Na fāgamoā ia ananafi*: He fed the chickens yesterday.
- fāgapuaka** v. Feed pigs. *Ko au e fāgapuaka*: I am feeding the pigs.
- fāgapulupulu** num. (of coconuts). Forty. *E fāgapulupulu ia hua*: There are forty drinking coconuts. (See *-ga-* and *-pulupulu*).
- fagatua** v. Wrestle. *E fagatua uma nā tama*: All the boys wrestle. (Also *fāgatua*). qual. *tinō fagatua*: wrestler.
- fāgatua** (See *fagatua*).
- fagatuaga** n. Wrestling, wrestling match. *E fai te fagatuaga i te afiafi*: There will be a wrestling match this evening. (Also *fāgatuaga*.)
- fāgatuaga** (See *fagatuaga*).
- fāgota** n. School of fish. *E hēki ia kitea te fāgota*: He did not see the school of fish. v. (pl. *fāgogota*). Fish, catch fish. *Ko ki mātou e fāgogota*: We are fishing. (cf. *fai faiva*). qual. *vaka fāgota*: fishing canoe or boat.
- fāgotā**- First element in compound nouns, indicating a school of a particular species of fish. *Fāgotāihe*: school of garfish.
- fāgotafeke** v. Fish for octopus. (n.b. This is done at low tide with a stick). *E fāgotafeke toku mātua*: My mother is fishing for octopus. (cf. *takifeke*).
- fagu** n. Bottle. *Kua take te fagu*: The bottle is broken.
- faguele** n. [Sam. *fagu'ele*] Earthenware pot. *E mamafa te faguele*: The earthenware pot is heavy.
- fagufagu**<sup>1</sup> n. Flute. *Tā te pehe i te fagufagu*: Play the tune with the flute.
- fagufagu**<sup>2</sup> (See *fafagu*).
- fagumālohi** n. Spirits. (e.g. bottle of whisky, bottle of rum etc.). *Kua maha te fagumālohi*: The bottle of spirits is empty.
- fagupō** v. Wake up s.o. early in the morning (before sunrise). *E fagupō te kau fai faiva*: The fishing party will be woken before sunrise.
- faguhauhau** n. Bottle of perfume. *E taugatā te faguhauhau*: The bottle of perfume is expensive.
- faguhuamalie** n. Bottle of soft drink, cordial. *Fano oi fakatau mai haku faguhuamalie*: Go and buy me a bottle of soft drink.
- faguvai** n. Bottle of water (for drinking). *Kave te faguvai ki te vaka*: Take the bottle of water to the canoe.
- faguvailākau** n. Bottle of medicine. *Kaumai ake taku faguvailākau*: Would you bring me my bottle of medicine.
- faguvaitale** n. Bottle of cough mixture. *Na fōki mai e te fōmai te faguvaitale*: The doctor gave me a bottle of cough mix-

ture.

**faka-** Causative prefix. 1. When prefixed to numerals, it indicates “n times”. *Fakalua*: twice. 2. When prefixed to some nouns or adjectives it means “characteristic of” or “behaving like”. *Olaga faka-Tokelau*: The Tokelau way of life; *amio fakamanu*: animal-like or bestial behaviour; *fakamakeke!*: Be strong! Show endurance! 3. When prefixed to an adjective or intransitive verb, *faka-* forms transitive verbs meaning “to cause to do, be or have something”. *Moe*: to sleep; *fakamoe*: to put to sleep; *tele*: swift; *fakatele*: to sail (a boat); *hūhū*: wet; *fakahūhū*: to cause s.th. to be wet; *Kua fakamoe e te mātua te pepe*: The mother put the baby to sleep.

**fakaaiha** v. Chill (in refrigerator). *Fakaaiha nā ika*: Freeze the fish.

**fakaāoga**<sup>1</sup> v. Give education to s.o., allow s.o. to go to school. *E fakaāoga fua nā tamaiti e te mālō*: The government gives free education to children. *E hēki fakaāoga au ananafi e toku faiāoga*: I was not allowed in school by my teacher yesterday. qual. *tamaiti fakaāoga*: school children. (Also *fakaakoga*).

**fakaaoga**<sup>2</sup> n. A kind of traditional fish-drive made at dawn at high tide.

**fakaaogā** v. 1. Use, make use of. *E tatau ke fakaaogā tonu hō he ala o te tamaokāiga e i a te ki tātou*: What ever resources we have should be utilized properly. *Fakamolemole, kaumai tō vaka ke fakaaogā e au tāeao*: Please, lend me your canoe so that I may use it tomorrow. *Fakaaogā tō māfaufau*: Use your common sense. 2. (of money). Spend. *Kua kō fakaaogā te tupe*: I have spent the money.

**fakaau**<sup>1</sup> v. Carry s.th. through to the end, finish. *Na fakaau e ia taku āmoga ki te fale*: He carried my load through to the house (i.e. from halfway). *Fakaau tau ala e lalaga*: Do the section of the mat you are weaving right through to where

it ends.

**fakaau**<sup>2</sup> v. (of a giant clam) Remove the gall-bladder. *Na fakaau e au nā fāhua*: I removed the gall-bladders of the giant clams. (n.b. The extraction of the *au* or gall-bladder from a clam shell-fish is done in the sea, by biting it off and spitting it out).

**fakaauau** v. Continue, carry on. *Ka fakaauau pea e Niu Hila tana tauhiga ki a Tokelau*: New Zealand will continue supporting Tokelau. *Fakaauau te gāluaega mai te mea na gata ai*: Carry on the work from where it was stopped. qual. *Na malaga fakaauau pea ki mātou i te pō kātōa*: We continued on travelling all night.

**fakaaulo** v. Be coloured gold, be made of gold. *E fakaaulo taku uati*: My watch is gold. qual. *lanu fakaaulo*: golden colour.

**fakaafa** v. 1. Half fill. *Fakaafa te ipu i ni vai*: Half fill the cup with water. 2. Divide in half. *Fakaafa te keke mā tāua*: Cut the cake in half for you and me. (Also *fakaafaafa*.)

**fakaafaafa** v. 1. Be partially drunk, be half-sober. *E fakaafaafa te tino*: The person is half-drunk. 2. (See *fakaafa*). qual. *tagata fakaafaafa*: half-drunk person.

**fakaafe** v. Ask or invite into one's home someone passing by. *Fakaafe mai te toaina ke hau ke mālōlō*: Invite the old man to call in to rest.

**fakaafiafi** v. (Come, go etc.) in the evening. *E fakaafiafi atu au tāeao*: I shall come tomorrow evening; *Ko ki mātou e fakaafiafi ki moana*: We shall go fishing outside the reef in the evening; *E fakaafiafi te fonu*: The meeting will take place in the evening. qual. *E teka fakaafiafi te vaka*: The boat will leave sometime in the evening.

**Fakaafu** n. The tenth month of the Tokelau traditional year, corresponding to late September - early October.

**fakaāfu**<sup>1</sup> v. Make s.o. sweat or perspire.

*Fakaāfu te tauale auā e maualuga tona vevela*: Sweat the patient because his temperature is high.

**fakaāfu**<sup>2</sup> v. Fill a hole (with rubbish, soil etc.). *Fakaāfu te pū i nā fatu*: Fill the hole with stones.

**fakaāfuga**<sup>1</sup> n. Act of causing someone to sweat. *Na feoloolo te tauale i te fakaāfuga*: The patient got better when he was made to sweat.

**fakaāfuga**<sup>2</sup> n. Place where rubbish is tipped and burnt. *Laku te otaota ki te fakaāfuga*: Carry the rubbish to the rubbish-tip.

**fakaaga** (See *fakaagaaga*).

**fakaagaaga** v. Make s.th. ready for a particular use, make a statement or action which indirectly refers to s.o. in particular. *E fakaagaaga nā meatau mō nā taua*: Weapons are intended for wars. *Lea mai, ko ai na fakaagaaga ki ei tau kupu?*: Tell me, who did you refer to in your statement? (Also *fakaaga*). qual. *faiga fakaagaaga*: intentional action; *kupu fakaagaaga*: meaningful statement.

**fakaagatonu** v. Pay attention to, take notice of, be serious. *Kua fakaagatonu e koe te tala kae e hehē*: You took the news seriously but it was untrue. *E hē tatau ke fakaagatonu nā tala vale*: One should not pay attention to rumours. *Ka fakaagatonu e ia toutou taunuku mai*: He will show you our respect for your arrival (by welcoming you formally).

**fakaake** v. Move s.th. on to the shore, beach. *Fano oi fakaake te lākau*: Go and beach the log. *E fakaake te otaota e te matagi*: The wind causes the rubbish to be washed ashore.

**fakaako** v. Teach, show. *Fakaako mai te faiga*: Show me (or us) the method. (cf. *fakaali*).

**fakaakoako** v. (See *fakaako*). qual. *tamaiti fakaakoako*: learner, student.

**fakaakoakoga** n. 1. Example. *Fai ni fakaakoakoga lelei*: Set good examples. 2. Practice, rehearsal. *E fai te fakaako-*

*koga nānei*: There will be a practice tonight. (cf. *fakatakitaiga*).

**fakaakoga** n. Teaching, directing. *E faigatā te fakaakoga o te gagana papālagi*: The teaching of the English language is difficult.

**fakaala** v. 1. Arouse s.o. from sleep. *Kua fakaala te tamaiti nae moe*: The child who was asleep has been aroused. (cf. *fafagu*). 2. Make s.o. keep awake. *He ā te fakaala ai te toaina e koe?*: Why do you keep the old man awake?

**fakaalātua** v. Go, put, bring etc. through the back way (i.e. not through the proper way or channel). *Na fakaalātua te faiga o te gogō*: The request was not put through the proper channel.

**fakaali** v. 1. Show. *Fakaali mai ō nifo*: Show me your teeth. 2. Make known, reveal. *Fakaali te tino na ia faia*: Reveal the person who did it. 3. Inform. *Na fakaali mai e ia te mea moni*: He informed me (or us) of the truth. 4. Confess, tell frankly. *Kua fakaali ana agahala*: He has confessed his sins. 5. Express. *Kua fakaali tona popole*: He expressed his anxiety.

**fakaalia** v. Be shown, be made known, be revealed. *Kua fakaalia tona lagona*: His feelings have been revealed.

**fakaaliali** v. Display, place in sight, show. *Fakaaliali autou moega mānanaia*: Display your beautiful mats. qual. *moega fakaaliali*: mats for display.

**fakaalialiga** n. Show, exhibition, display. *E fia kikila toku mātua ki te fakaalialiga o nā kofu*: My mother wants to see the exhibition of dresses. (cf. *fakaaliga*).

**fakaaliga** n. 1. Notice. *Faitau lelei te fakaaliga*: Read the notice carefully. 2. Account, story. *Na fai te fakaaliga manino*: A clear account was told. 3. Exhibition, display. *Ka fai te fakaaliga o nā mea taulima*: An exhibition of handicrafts will be held. 4. Show, act, performance. *Kua uma te fakaaliga*: The show is over. 5. Revelation, vision. *Ko te fakaaliga ki a Ioane*: The Revelation of

- Saint John. 6. Expression. *Ko te fakaliga o tona loto fakafetai*: The expression of his gratitude.
- fakaalo** n. Ceiling. *Fakafou te fakaalo*: Repair the ceiling. v. 1. Construct a ceiling. *Na fakaalo te falehā ananafi*: The ceiling of the church was put on yesterday. 2. Salute. *E fakaalo te leoleo ki te Kovana*: The policeman salutes the Governor.
- fakaaloalo** n. Respect, politeness, honour, courtesy. *Fakaali tō fakaaloalo ki nā tino mātutua*: Show your respect for elderly people. *Tautala ma te fakaaloalo*: Speak politely. v. Respect, be polite, regard s.o. highly. *E fakaaloalo lele te teine ki ona mātua*: The girl respects her parents very much. *I te tū faka-Tokelau, e fakaaloalo lele te tama ki ona tuafafine; e vēnā foki te teine ki ona tuagāne*. In Tokelau tradition a man treats his sisters with great respect; likewise, a woman (is respectful) to her brothers. qual. *faiga fakaaloalo*: polite way; *kupu fakaaloalo*: respectful word. *tautala fakaaloalo*: speak politely; *tū fakaaloalo*: respectful tradition; stand politely.
- fakaalofa** n. A term for expressing one's emotions of sadness or sympathy towards someone or s.th. *Kai te fakaalofa o te fakamāvaega*: It was a very emotionally sad farewell. *E fakaalofa he kāiga kafai e hēai he tamāloa e i ei*: It is a sad thing to have not a single man in a family (to do man's work). qual. *Nae pupula fakaalofa mai ona mata fakaalofa*: Her sorrowful eyes were staring sadly at me. *ikuga fakaalofa*: sad fate; *feiloakiga fakaalofa*: emotionally sad meeting; *tala fakaalofa*: moving story; *tino fakaalofa*: pitiful or poor person.
- fakaaluga** v. Rest someone's head on something. *Fakaaluga te tamaiti ki tō lima*: Rest the child's head on your hand.
- fakaamo** v. Help s.o. in lifting a load onto his shoulder. *Fakaamo mai taku āmoga*: Help me to lift the load onto my shoulder.
- fakaamutia** v. Call s.o. lucky, declare s.o. to be fortunate. *E fakaamutia au ki a te koe*: I call you fortunate! (i.e. I wish I was as lucky as you are).
- fakaanamua** v. 1. Be primitive. *Kua hē fakaanamua te olaga o tagata*: The lives of people are no longer primitive. 2. Be ancient, be old. *E fakaanamua nā tū*: The customs are ancient. qual. *faiga fakaanamua*: old system; *olaga fakaanamua*: primitive life; *tū ma aganuku fakaanamua*: old customs and traditions.
- fakaahu** v. 1. Drive out with smoke. *Fakaahu te ugauga*: Let the coconut crab be driven out by smoking it. 2. Preserve by smoking. *Fakaahu uma nā ika*: Smoke all the fish. 3. Fumigate. *E fakaahu te uta uma*: All the cargo will be fumigated. qual. *puā fakaahu*: smoked pork, bacon; *ika fakaahu*: smoked fish.
- fakaata**<sup>1</sup> n. Mirror, looking glass. *Nae kikila ia ki tona ata i te fakaata*: She was looking at her image in the mirror. *E fai ona tēuga i te fakaata*: She is dressing herself at the mirror. v. Look at one's image in a mirror. *E fakaata te tino e tafi*: The man who is shaving is at the mirror.
- fakaata**<sup>2</sup> n. X-ray machine. *E taugatā lele nā fakaata mō he falemai*: X-ray machines for a hospital are very expensive. v. Be X-rayed. *Na fakaata ia i te tauhaga taluai i te falemai i Apia*: He was X-rayed last year at the hospital in Apia. qual. *mahini fakaata*: X-ray machine; *laulau fakaata*: X-ray table.
- fakaata**<sup>3</sup> n. 1. Binoculars, sextant. *E hēai he kapiteni e folau tona vaka e aunoa ma he fakaata*: No captain sails his ship without a pair of binoculars. 2. Telescope. *E mafai ke kitea nā feiū mamao o te vānimonimo i nā fakaata mālolohi*: Distant stars can be seen with powerful telescopes. 3. Microscope. *E fakaaoā nā fakaata i te falemai e fai ai nā hukehukega o nā tauale kehekehe*:

Microscopes are used at the hospital to carry out research on different diseases. v. Look through (binoculars, telescope, microscope or sextant). *Na fakaata e te kapiteni te lā i te ono i te tāeao*: The captain took a shot of the sun (with the sextant) at six in the morning.

**fakaata'** v. Aim, point, sight along a line. *Na fakaata tonu tana ū ki te piho o te ika*: He aimed his speargun directly at the head of the fish. *Fakaata te lākau pe hako*: Sight (the edge of) the timber to see if it is straight.

**fakaātea** v. Clear, make way, make room. *Fakaātea kehe uma nā lākau iēnei mō te fale fou*: Clear away all these trees for the new house. *E fofou au ke fakaātea e koe nā mea uma e i luga o te laulau*: I want you to remove everything which is on the table. *Ka fano kehe au ke fakaatea te ala o te toaīna*: I shall move away to make way for the old man to pass through. *Fakaātea ake fakamole-mole*: Excuse me please.

**fakaatu** n. Anxiety, worry. *E hēki moe ia i tona fakaatu*: He could not sleep because of his anxiety. v. Worry. *E fakaatu tona mātua*: His mother is worrying. qual. *ko te kau fakaatu*: the worried team.

**fakaatuatuvale'** v. Cause s.o. to be very desperate or alarmed. *Kua fakaatuatuvale e koe ō mātua i tau tala hehē ki tō uho*: You have caused your parents to be very desperate with your false news about your brother.

**fakaatuatuvale'** qual. *kai fakaatuatuvale*: eat greedily. *Nahe kē kai fakaatuatuvale vē he puā*: Don't be piggy in the way you eat.

**fakaava** v. Make an opening. (lit. make a channel). *Fakaava te ua o tō kofutino*: Open the neck of your shirt. *Nahe tapunia te faitotoka kae fakaava mālie*: Don't shut the door but leave it slightly open.

**fakaavanoa** v. 1. Make room, allow space. *Kua fakaavanoa e au te mea e fakatū ai*

*tō fale*: I have allowed a space where your house will be erected. *Manatua ke fakaavanoa te nofoa pito lele ki tua*: Remember to leave the very back seat empty (i.e. reserve it). 2. Allow. *Kua fakaavanoa koe e au ke fano*: I allow you to go.

**fakaekihi** v. Be marked with an X. *Na fakaekihi taku tali auā e hehē*: My answer was marked with an X because it was wrong.

**fakaeteete** n. Care, caution. *Havali ma te fakaeteete*: Walk with care. v. 1. Be cautious, be careful. *Fakaeteete nā ala ia pepe*: Be careful not to wake up baby. 2. Beware. *Fakaeteete i te maile*: Beware of the dog. qual. *tino fakaeteete*: careful person.

**fakaeteetegatā** n. 1. Delicacy, sensitivity. *Ko te fakaeteetegatā o te manatu*: The sensitivity of the thought. 2. Dangerousness. *Ko te fakaeteetegatā o te nofu*: The dangerousness of the stone-fish. v. 1. Be sensitive, be tender, be delicate. *E fakaeteetegatā tona loto*: He has a tender heart. 2. Be dangerous, require to be treated with caution. *E fakaeteetegatā nā vailākau iēnā*: Those pills must be treated with caution. qual. *manatu fakaeteetegatā*: sensitive thoughts; *vailākau kokona fakaeteetegatā*: dangerous poison.

**fakaeva** v. Take around, carry from place to place. *E hē fofou au ke toe fakaeva e koe taku tuhi auā na galo i a te koe taluai*: I don't want you to carry my book around because you recently lost it (and I found it). *Fakaeva atu ake taku tama ke uma tana tagi*: Do carry my child around to stop him from crying. (Also *fakaevaeva*). qual. *lētio fakaeva*: portable radio; *mahini fakaeva*: transportable machine; *tala fakaeva*: rumour.

**fakaevaeva** (See *fakaeva*).

**fakaifo** v. (n.b. A traditional way of requesting fish from fishermen who are at sea, by offering food and drink. Usually



the fishermen give the best fish of the catch to whoever comes down to the edge of the reef bringing food and drink.) *Ka fano au oi fakaifo te vaka faifaiva o Tinilau*: I am going to fakaifo the fishing canoe of Tinilau.

**fakaigoa** v. Name, give a name. *Ko au na fakaigoa e te uho o toku tamana ki tona igoa*: I was named by my father's brother with his own name.

**fakaiku** v. Bring to an end, conclude, end. *Na fakaiku e te takitaki te fonotaga i ana kupu fakafetai ma nā kupu fakamālohi*: The chairman concluded the meeting with his thanks and words of encouragement. *E tatau ke fakaiku e nā kāiga e lua a lā fīnauga e aunoa ma he fakamahinoga*: The two families should resolve their differences without any court action. qual. *kupu fakaiku*: final words; *lāuga fakaiku*: last speech; *pehe fakaiku*: final hymn; *hiva fakaiku*: last dance.

**fakaikuga** n. 1. Conclusion, end. *E fakaali e te teutupe te tala o te tupe i te fakaikuga o te tauhaga fakatupe*. The treasurer presents the financial statement at the end of the financial year. 2. Decision, result. *E fai e te fakamahino tana fakaikuga e tuha ma te tulafono*: The judge makes his decision according to the law. *E kō fia iloa te fakaikuga o te tāfaoga*: I want to know the results of the game.

**fakailoa** v. Make s.th. known, show, tell. *Na ia fakailoa ki tagata tona alofa*: He showed the people his love.

**fakailoga** n. 1. Postage stamp, label etc. *Fakatau ni fakailoga*: Buy some stamps. *Nonoa he fakailoga ki tau atopaku*: Tie a label onto your suitcase. 2. Sign, mark. *Fakailoga o te lototele*: Sign of bravery. 3. Prize. *Na maua tona fakailoga*: He received a prize. 4. Indication, evidence. *Kaumai he fakailoga ke fakamaonia ai*: Give me (or us) some evidence to prove it. v. 1. (of letters). Cancel. *Fakailoga te fakailoga*: Cancel

the stamp. 2. Mark. *E fakailoga uma nā ava*: The channels are all marked. 3. Celebrate. *Fakailoga tō ahofanau e ki tātou*: Let us celebrate your birthday. 4. Discriminate. *Na fakailoga nā tama mai nā teine*: The girls were discriminated from the boys.

**fakailoga-fehili** n. Question mark. (?). *Tuhi te fakailoga-fehili i tua o te fuaikupu*: Write the question mark at the end of the sentence.

**fakaino** v. Push s.o. or s.th. over. *Na fakaino au e ia ki te tai mai te vaka*: He pushed me into the sea from the canoe.

**fakainu** n. The act of paying for food, drink, etc. for others. (n.b. Probably the best equivalent is the slang 'shout'.) *Na fai tana fakainu ki ana uō*: He shouted his friends a drink. v. 1. Give s.o. a drink. *Fakainu lahi te tauale*: Give the patient plenty of water to drink. *Hau oi fakainu mai ki mātou i te niu tēnei*: Come and get down some nuts for us to drink from this coconut tree. 2. (of animals). Water. *Fakainu nā puaka*: Water the pigs. 3. Pay for a round of drinks etc., shout. *Koutou ka fakainu e au*: I'll shout you people a drink.

**fakaipoipo** v. Marry, get married. *Kua fakapoipo ia Tui ma Tina*: Tui and Tina got married. qual. *tama fakapoipo*: groom; *teine fakapoipo*: bride.

**fakaipoipoga** n. Wedding, marriage. *Na fai te fakapoipoga ananafi*: The wedding took place yesterday.

**fakaita** v. Offend, make angry. *E fakaita e ia tona mātua*: He makes his mother angry.

**fakaiva**<sup>1</sup> qual. Nine times. *Kua fano fakaiva ia ki Olohega*: He has been to Olosenga nine times.

**Fakaiva**<sup>2</sup> n. The ninth night of the new moon, called also *Fakaiva o loto*.

**fakaoa** v. Lather, soak (in soap and water). *Fakaoa te holo i he moli*: Lather the towel with soap.

**fakaofi**: v. 1. Make something go through. *Fakaofi te vaka ki tua*: Take the canoe

through the channel to the sea outside the lagoon. 2. Make something fit in. *Fakaofi taku tuhi i tau ato*: Fit my book in your bag. *Fakaofi atu au kô ki toulua vâ*: Could I fit myself between you two?

**fakaofiofi** v. Make one's way through obstacles (i.e. crowd, channel etc.). *Na fakaofiofi atu te fafine ki mua i te vâ o tagata e tokalahi*: The woman made her way to the front through the big crowd of people.

**fakaofu** v. 1. Surprise, amaze, cause s.o. to be surprised. *Kua fakaofu e koe te nuku i tau togafiti*: You have surprised the people with your trick. 2. Warn, tell (the captain of a canoe that a skipjack is on the hook and is being dragged behind his canoe on the skipjack-rod). *Fakaofu te toeaina*: Tell the old man (that there is a skipjack on his rod).

**fakaogea** v. Deprive of food, cause to fast or starve. *E fakaogea te tauale auâ ka tipi*: The patient is being starved because he will be operated on.

**fakaogohia** v. Deliberately hurt or injure s.o. *Na fakaogohia au e ia i te lakapî*: He intentionally hurt me in the rugby game. *Kua tâli fanatu au oi fakaogohia koe*: I will soon come and (do s.th. to) hurt you, or If you don't watch out I'll come and spank you.

**fakaoko** v. Make s.th. come true or happen. *E ui lava koe e gaea, ka kua fakaoko tau malaga ki Tokelau*: Although you are busy, you have made your trip to Tokelau possible. (Also see *fakataunuku*).

**fakaokohala** n. A person who carries out a punishment imposed on a law breaker, e.g. executioner, or person who carries out a flogging. (Also *fakataunukuhala*).

**fakaola** n. Saviour. *Ko ai tō fakaola?* Who is your saviour? v. 1. (of life). Save. *Fakaola te tino*: Save the man. 2. (of fire). Light. *Fakaola tau afi*: Light your lighter. 3. (of engine, motor). Start. *Fakaola te afi o te vaka*; Start the motor of the boat. 4. (of money owed). Re-

fund. *Kua uma te fakaola o te tupe*: The money has already been refunded. 5. (of the crew of a canoe). Have a fish or two of the catch before the sharing of it. *E fakaola te fāoa*: The crew will have a fish or two prior to the sharing of the catch.

**fakaolaola** v. 1. Stimulate, rouse. *Fakaolaola te galuega a te Atua*: Stimulate the work of God. 2. (of children). Bring up from babyhood, rear. *Na fakaolaola koe e oku mātua*: My parents brought you up. qual. *lākau fakaolaola*: plant that is looked after (i.e. not a weed).

**fakaolataga** (See *olataga*).

**fakaoleole** v. 1. Coax, cajole. *Nahe kē hau oi fakaoleole mai*: Don't come and cajole me. 2. Console, soothe. (e.g. a child to stop crying). *Fakaoleole tō tei kē uma tonā tagi*: Console your young brother (or young sister) to stop his (or her) crying.

**fakaonapōnei** v. Be modern, be of the present (time). *E fakaonapōnei nā lāvalava e fiafia ki ei tana fānau*: Her children like the present fashions in clothing. qual. *faiga fakaonapōnei*: modern method (or technique); *mea fakaonapōnei*: modern thing(s); *poto fakaonapōnei*: present knowledge.

**fakaono**<sup>1</sup> qual. Six times. *Kua fano fakaono au ki Sāmoa*: I have been to Samoa six times.

**Fakaono**<sup>2</sup> n. The sixth night of the new moon, also called *Fakaono o tua*. *Ko te Fakalima ma te Fakaono ni aholua e o fafine auâ e lelei oi fāgogota ai i nā tāeao pō*: The fifth and sixth nights of the new moon are suitable times for women's fishing because then it is good to go reef-fishing in the early morning.

**fakaope** v. Cause to float or drift with the current. *Kua fakaope e te kapiteni te vaka ke aulia tāeao auâ e hē mafai ke laku nā uta i te pō*: The captain has allowed the ship to drift about until tomorrow morning, because unloading and loading of the cargo cannot be carried out at night. (cf. *fakaopeope*). qual. *vaka fakaope*: boat which is allowed to

drift.

**fakaopeope** n. Type of line fishing that takes place on the fishing grounds, in which a canoe is allowed to drift along with the current. *E fakaaogā nā uka lelei i te fakaopeope*: Good strong lines are used when fishing *fakaopeope*. v. 1. Fish as above. 2. (of line fishing from an anchored boat) Fish without using a weight. *Fakaopeope tō uka*: Use no weight on your line. (cf. *fakaope*) qual. *vaka fakaopeope*: canoe which is line fishing while drifting on the fishing ground.

**fakaopoopo** v. 1. Add, unite. *Fakaopoopo te lima ma te lima*: Add five and five. 2. Extend. *Fakaopoopo te fale ki tua*: Extend the house at the back.

**fakaopoopoga** n. Addition, extension. *Kua lahi te fale i te fakaopoopoga*: The house is (now) big with the extension.

**fakaoho**<sup>1</sup> n. An addition to a house (usually to the back). *Fai he fakaoho ki tuā-fale*: Build an addition at the back of the house.

**fakaoho**<sup>2</sup> v. Incite, stir up. *Na fakaoho e ia te tama ke vili*: He incited the boy to escape.

**fakaohoho** v. Incite to an evil act, tempt. *Na fakaohoho ia Hatani ki a Eva*: Satan tempted Eve.

**fakaohohoga** n. Temptation. *Ko te fakaohohoga lahi*: The big temptation.

**fakaota** v. 1. Make someone eat raw fish. *Fakaota te tamaiti*: Give the child raw fish to eat. 2. (of fish). Prepare for eating raw (either garnished or plain). *Nahe tunua te atu kae fakaota*: Do not cook the skipjack but prepare it for eating raw.

**fakaotaota** v. Litter, make a place untidy with rubbish. *Kua fakaotaota e ia toku potu*: He has littered my room.

**fakau** n. Method or way to free the pearl shell lure from the mouth of a skipjack which has been caught. *E hēki pā mai ki a te koe tau atu e hī ka kua kē iloa tau fakau ka fai*: Before the skipjack which

you have hooked reaches you, you should know which way you are going to free the lure from the mouth of the skipjack. v. 1. (of a pearl shell lure) Free (from the mouth of a skipjack). *E fakau te pā i te lima tauagavale*: The pearl shell lure is freed with the left hand. 2. Bewitch someone for a good cause, free. *Na fakau e ia te tino na fakavai*: He freed the person who was bewitched. (cf. *fakavai*).

**fakauō** v. (of two or more people). Be friendly, make friends. *Kua fakauō te tokalua*: The two are friendly.

**fakauōuō** v. (of two people). Walk each with an arm around the other's shoulder or body. *E fakauōuō ki māua ma taku uō*: My friend and I are walking each with an arm around the other's shoulder. (cf. *tūhohoa*).

**fakauōga** n. Friendship. *Ko te fakauōga a te kimoa ma te feke*: The friendship between the rat and the octopus. (Traditional tale).

**fakauku**<sup>1</sup> v. Make s.o. dive underwater. *Fakauku he tino ke tō ake te fāhua*: Make s.o. dive to get the clam shellfish.

**fakauku**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Graduate. *E tokalua tana fānau kua fakauku i te āoga fakafōmai*: Two of his sons have graduated from medical school. 2. Be inaugurated. *Na fakauku ia ki te tofi pulenuku e tuha ma te pālota*: He was inaugurated in the office of mayor as a result of the election. qual. *tamaiti-āoga fakauku*: graduated students.

**fakauli**<sup>1</sup> n. Steering, driving. *Mālō te fakauli!*: Good steering! (n.b. A call often heard from passengers on a canoe or riding in a car, to congratulate the person at the wheel or steering oar for his excellent steering.).

**fakauli**<sup>2</sup> v. Blacken, darken. *Kua fakauli kātōa te aho*: The sky is darkened all over (by the thick black clouds). (Also *fakauliuli*).

**fakauliuli** (See *fakauli*<sup>2</sup>).

**fakaulu**<sup>1</sup> v. Make to go in, enter. *Na*

*fakaulu mai e ai te puā ki te fale?*: Who brought the pig into the house? *Fakaulu tau tama ki te āoga kāfai kua lima ona tauhaga*: Enrol your child in the school when he is five years old; *E hē fofou au ke fakaulu mai e koe te tino tēnā ki te kāiga tēnei*: I don't want you to bring that person into this family.

**fakaulu<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. Hold a feast to mark the arrival of the firstborn child of a married couple. *E fakaulu te tama a te ulugālī tāeao*: The couple will celebrate the birth of their first child tomorrow. 2. Hold a ceremony to formally mark the completion of an enterprise such as the building of a canoe, house, etc. (During the occasion the *tufuga* or builder announces the completion of the venture. *Na fakaulu anafea te fale?*: When was the house formally completed.

**fakauluulu<sup>1</sup>** v. Be a leader of a group of people. *Nae fakauluulu e ia te kautalavou*: She was the leader of the youth group. *E fakauluulu e au nā kupu o te kāiga tēnei*: I am the spokesman for this family.

**fakauluulu<sup>2</sup>** v. (of a venture) Be near completion. *Kua fakauluulu te gāluega faigatā*: The difficult task is near its completion. qual. *kai fakauluulu o te kilikiti*: the last few runs of a cricket game; *kupu fakauluulu o te lāuga*: final words of the speech.

**fakaulufale** v. (of a church building) Open, dedicate. *E fofou ki lātou ke fakaulufale to lātou falehā fou i te tauhaga e hau*: They want to dedicate their new church next year.

**fakaulufalega** n. Dedication of a new church building. *Kua fai te fakaulufalega o te falehā fou*. The dedication of the new church has taken place.

**fakauluga** n. 1. Celebration held by a young couple to mark the arrival of their first child. 2. Celebration to mark the completion of a big venture such as the building of a new canoe or a house. A formal exchange of speeches by the

builder and the owner takes place during this occasion.

**fakauma** v. Finish, complete. *Fakauma te gāluega*: Finish the work.

**fakaumaga** n. 1. Continuation. *Na faitau e au te fakaumaga o te tala*: I read the continuation of the story. 2. Completion. *E maua tō tofogi i te fakaumaga o te gāluega*: You will get your pay at the completion of the job. 3. End. *Ko te fakaumaga o te māhina e fano ai au*: I shall leave at the end of the month.

**fakaumatia** v. Be completely destroyed, be wiped out. *Kua fakaumatia te vaegākau a te fili*: The (whole) army of the enemy was wiped out.

**fakauta** v. Put on top, load on. *Kave nā tuhi oi fakauta ki luga o te laulau*: Take the books and put them on the table. *Fakauta mai te mea tēnā ki oku luga*: Load that on top of me (met.) Blame me for that.

**fakafā<sup>1</sup>** qual. Four times. *Na kalaga fakafā te tino*: The man called out four times.

**Fakafā<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. The fourth night of the new moon, also called *Fakafā o tua*. 2. The fourth night after the full moon, also called *Fakafā o loto*; the eighteenth night of the Tokelau lunar month.

**fakafaigāluega** v. Make s.o. work, employ s.o.

**fakafaigōfie** v. Make s.th. easier, simplify. *Fakafaigōfie te gagana e tautala ai koe ke mālamalama uma ai ki mātou*: Simplify the language you are using so that all of us understand.

**fakafaō** v. 1. Make s.th. or s.o. to lie face down. *Fakafaō nā ipu i luga i te laulau*: Turn the plates upside-down on the table. 2. Make a canoe overturn. *Na fakafaō te vaka e ki mātou*: We overturned the canoe. (cf. *fakapūlou*).

**fakafau** v. Put a string of flowers on a person's head or round the neck. *Ka fakafau koe e au*: I shall crown you with a string of flowers. (or, I shall put a string of flowers around your neck).

**fakafaufau** n. Feeling of inclination to

vomit, nausea. *Kua teka tona fakafaufau*: Her nausea is over. v. Be nauseated. *Ko au e fakafaufau i taku mea na kai*: I am nauseated by what I ate. qual. *tamaiti fakafaufau*: nauseated child; *meakai fakafaufau*: nauseating food.

**fakafafa** n. Load (which is carried on one's back). *E fuaefa mai tana fakafafa kae māmā lele*: Her load looks big but it is very light. *He tāpola lau tana fakafafa*: The load she is carrying on her back is a bundle of pandanus leaves for weaving. v. 1. Lift a load on to s.o.'s back for carrying. *Fakafafa mai ki a te au te fakafafa*: Lift the load onto my back. 2. Carry a load on one's back. *Na fakafafa ki fea tau kavega?*: Where did you take your load? qual. *E mafai nei e koe te kavega amo ma te kavega fakafafa i tau malaga e fokotahi?*: Will you be able to carry a load on your shoulder and another on your back in the one trip?

**fakafāfanua** v. Map (i.e. put on a map). *Kua fakafāfanua toutou fenua*: Your land has been mapped.

**fakafafine** v. (of women). Feel and show an excessively high regard for one's looks, show off, dress up. *Nahe kē fakafafine*: Don't you show off. qual. *tino fakafafine*: a woman who likes to show off or dress up in finery.

**fakafāfine** n. Male person who has the qualities of a woman instead of those of a man; womanish or effeminate male. *E lalaga moega te fakafāfine*: The effeminate man weaves mats. v. 1. Be an effeminate man. *E fakafāfine tona ataliki*: His son is an effeminate man. 2. Do things like women do (i.e. slowly but steadily). *Fakafāfine nā foe*: Work your paddles slowly and steadily.

**fakafalefale**<sup>1</sup> v. Be like a house roof above, overhang. *Nae malu lele te mea nae mumuni ai au auā nae i ei te gahu nae fakafalefale ifo ki oku luga*: Where I hid was quite safe because there was a *gahu* or salt-bush which concealed me from

above. *E ofi atu to mātou vaka ki tuā-kau kae teki lava kua fakafalefale ifo te galu lahi ki ō mātou luga*: As our canoe went through the channel to go outside the reef, suddenly there was a big wave curling over us.

**fakafalefale**<sup>2</sup> v. Be forbearing, be tolerant. *E fakafalefale ia ki tona uho tamaiti*: She is forbearing with her younger sister. *Kua hē mafai au ke fakafalefale ki tō uiga tēnā*: I can no longer tolerate that behaviour of yours. qual. *fafine fakafalefale*: forbearing woman.

**fakafana** v. (of cooked food from the previous day) Warm up. *E fakafana e ia nā meakai na totoe mai te kaiga anapō*: She is warming up the food that was left from last night's meal. qual. *meakai fakafana*: warmed left-over food (from yesterday).

**fakafano** v. 1. Make s.th. go. *E fakafano te vaka i nā lā*: The boat is moved ahead by the sails. 2. Spend. *Kua fakafano ona taimi i te faitau tuhi*: He spends his time in reading books.

**fakafeagai** v. Be opposite to, face directly, confront. (Also *fakafehāgai*). *E fakafeagai toku fale ma tō fale*: My house faces yours. *E faigatā lele te matā-kupu kua fakafeagai ma ki tātou*: We are faced with the most difficult question.

**fakafeiloaki** v. Meet, greet, introduce. *Kua ōmai uma nā toaina ke fakafeiloaki ki te malaga*: The elders all came to greet the travelling party. *Hau oi fakafeiloaki ki taku uō*: Come and meet my friend. *Na fakafeiloaki e au taku āvaga ki nā tino o toku kāiga*: I introduced my wife to the members of my family.

**fakafeitū** v. Be sideways, be on one's side, be sidelong, be alongside. *Na fakafeitū te vaka ki te uafu kae laku kehe tana uta*: The boat was (moored) alongside the wharf and her cargo unloaded. *E fakafeitū te fafine auā e hē mafai ke nofo lelei*: The woman is sitting with her weight on one side because she is unable

to sit properly. *Nahe kē fakafeitū mai ki a te au kae fakahaga mai*: Face this way and pay attention. qual. *fano fakafeitū*: move along on one side; *kikila fakafeitū*: glance sideways; *havalī fakafeitū*: walk sideways or walk lopsided.

**fakafeoloolo** v. Make s.th. moderate or reasonable (in quality, value, etc.). *Na fakafeoloolo te oge vai e te ua momoka taluai*: The shortage of water was alleviated by the recent downpour of rain. *E fakafeoloolo te tau o te popo e te lāfoga o te popo*: The copra stabilization fund helps to keep the price of copra steady.

**fakafefela** v. (of an eye, anus or a woman's genitals) Open with one's hand. *Na fakafefela e te fōmai toku mata i te mea faigāuega i te taimi kātoa na fai ai te tīpiga o te mata*: The doctor kept my eye open with an instrument throughout the whole time of the eye operation. (n.b. Generally it is not a polite term). (Also *fakamafela*)

**fakafefete** v. (of dough). Cause to rise, leaven. *E fakafefete e te kaleve vī te paluga o te falaoa*: The fermenting toddy causes the dough to rise. qual. *mea fakafefete*: baking powder, yeast, baking soda.

**fakafekai** v. 1. Be angry (of actions or words spoken). *E fakafekai mai te toaina ki a te au*: The old man is angry with me. (cf. *fekai*). 2. Excite, cause excitement (e.g. when noosing wahoo). *Fakafekai te pāla*: Excite the wahoo (with the luring bait).

**fakafenu** v. Make wrinkles, slacken. *Na fakafenu e ia ona mata i te takuga o tona igoa*: He wrinkled his face when his name was mentioned. *E hē mafai ke fai he pona i te maea heiloga kua fakafenu*: A knot can't be made with the rope unless it is slackened. (Also *fakamafenu*).

**fakafehāgai** (See *fakafeagai*).

**fakafehokotaki** v. Contact. *E fia fakafehokotaki au ki te faifeau*: I want to

contact the pastor.

**fakafehuiaki** v. Exchange, change around (between two people). *E fofou au ke fakafehuiaki o tā nofoaga*: I want you and I to exchange seats. *E hē mafai e ki tāua ke fakafehuiaki o tā uiga*: We two cannot exchange our natures. (Also *fehuiaki*).

**fakafehuhui** (See *fakahuhu*).

**fakafetā** v. Cause a collision. *Na fakafetā e ia tona ulu ki toku ulu*: He butted my head with his head. *Na fakafetā mai ia ki a te au*: He crashed into me intentionally.

**fakafetai** n. Thank(you), gratitude, grace. *Na fakaali mai tana fakafetai i he meaalofa na lafo mai i te meli*: He showed his gratitude to me by posting a present for me. *Kā fai ta tātou fakafetai*: We shall say grace. v. Be grateful, be thankful. *Fakafetai mō tō alofa mai*: Thank you for your love to us. *E fakafetai lahi atu ki mātou ona ko toutou fehoahoani tautupe*: We are really grateful for your financial help. *E hē lava aku kupu e fakafetai atu ai au*: I don't have words to express how thankful I am. qual. *loto fakafetai*: thankful heart(s); *tatalo fakafetai*: prayer of thanksgiving.

**fakafetaui** v. 1. Go out and meet s.o. or s.th. *Na fakafetaui e Tavita ia Haulo*: David went out and met Saul. 2. Make s.th. to fit s.th. *Fakafetaui te pupuni o te ulu*: Make the lid of the pot fit. 3. Make s.th. match s.th. else (or suit s.th. else). *Kua fakafetaui te kofutino ma te kofuvae*: The shirt is made to match the pair of trousers. 4. Make s.th. hit (or collide) with s.th. else. *Na fakafetaui e ia tona ulu ki toku ulu*: He bumped his head against mine.

**fakafetōlaki** v. Exchange, give one for one. *Kua fakafetōlaki ō mā fenua*: He and I have exchanged our lands. qual. *mea fakafetōlaki*: exchanged article.

**fakafiafia** v. Entertain, amuse. *Fakafiafia nā mālō*: Entertain the guests.

- fakafiافيaga** n. Entertainment, amusement. *Kua takape nā tino mai te fakafiافيaga*: The people have dispersed from the entertainment.
- fakafiatoi** v. (pl. *fakafiatoi*). Act like a brave person, put on a bold front. *Nae fakafiatoi tauānoa au ka ko te mea mōni ko au kā mate i te mataku*: I was only putting on a bold face but the reality was, I was scared to death. (Also *fakatoatoa*). qual. *tautala fakafiatoi*: speak so as to give the impression of courage; *tagata fakafiatoi*: a person who puts on a bold front.
- fakafiatiotoa** (See *fakafiatoi*).
- fakafiu** v. Provoke, irritate. *Kua fakafiu e ia tona ataliki i nā gāluaga mamafa*: He has provoked his son with heavy work. qual. *amio fakafiu*: provoking behaviour. (Also *fakafiufiu*).
- fakafiufiu** (See *fakafiu*).
- fakafifita** v. Tighten. *Fakafifita te fuhiga o tona vae*: Tighten the bandaging on his leg.
- fakafilēmu** v. Silence, make s.o. be quiet. *Fakafilēmu nā tamaiti*: Silence the children.
- fakafitā** v. Be tiring (i.e. cause one to be tired). *E fakafitā te gāluaga*: The work is tiring. qual. *gāluaga fakafitā*: tiring work (or hard work).
- fakafitāuli** n. Problem. *E lahi nā fakafitāuli i te olaga nei*: There are many problems in this life. v. Be contentious, be controversial. *E fakafitāuli te matā-kupu kua finau ai nei*: The subject now under debate is contentious. qual. *matā-kupu fakafitāuli*: controversial subject.
- fakafiti** v. 1. Deny. *Kua fakafiti ia e hēki ia kitea*: He denied seeing it. 2. Decline, refuse, turn down. *Kua fakafiti e au te tūlaga lelei*: I have turned down a good position. qual. *tali fakafiti*: denying answer; declining answer.
- fakafitiga** n. Denial. *Ko ana fakafitiga uma na tuhituhi ma fakamaumu fakalelei*: All his denials were written down and properly recorded.
- fakafitu**<sup>1</sup> qual. Seven times. *Kua fano fakafitu au ki Sāmoa*: I have been to Samoa seven times.
- Fakafitu**<sup>2</sup> n. The seventh night of the new moon, called also *Fakafitu o tua*.
- fakafoa** n. General term for a boil on the lower part of the body, from waist down. *Kua tatau ke tipi te fakafoa*: The boil must be opened up (to let the pus out).
- fakafoa** v. Have a boil. *E fakafoa toku tamana i tona vae*: My father has a boil on his leg. qual. *tino fakafoa*: person with boil(s).
- fakafou**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Repair. *Fakafou te fale*: Repair the house. 2. Renew. *Fakafou te feagaiga*: Renew the agreement.
- fakafou**<sup>2</sup> v. Intend, plan (to go somewhere). *Ko Tino e fakafou ki uta*: Tino plans to go to the islets.
- fakafoki** v. 1. Return. *Fakafoki mai te toki na kave e koe*: Return to me the axe you took. 2. Retract, withdraw (a statement, promise etc.). *Fakafoki mai aku kupu na fai*: I withdraw the statement I made. (lit. Return to me my words).
- fakafokotahi** v. Do s.th. once or on one occasion. *Kua fakafokotahi ona lele au i te vakālele*: I have flown on an aeroplane once.
- fakafōliga** v. Make s.th. look like s.th. else, model s.th. on s.th. else. *Kua fakafōliga tō fale ki toku fale*: You have modelled your house on mine.
- fakafolo** n. (lit. make to swallow). A type of fishing which takes place at the edge of the reef outside the lagoon. A fisherman with a small rod swims and chews fish meat for ground bait. He releases it with one hand while he lets down the baited hook on a short line with the other hand, in order the catch the fish which are attracted to the ground bait. *He faiva ika vave te fakafolo*: *Fakafolo* is a fast way of making a good catch of fish.
- fakafōmai** v. Be a doctor or nurse. *E fakafōmai toku uho*: My brother is a doctor.

- (Also *fōmai*). qual. *Ko te hukehukega fakafōmai*: The medical investigation. *Ko te tauale e tauhi fakafōmai*: The patient is being cared for medically.
- fakafua<sup>1</sup>** v. Lift s.th. up in order to strike with it. *E fakafua mai tana pate ki a te au kae tau te tuki a toku uho ki tona kauvae*: As he lifted his cricket bat at me my brother's first struck him hard on his chin. *Na kō iloa kua hēai haku mea e mafai auā kua fakafua ifo te galu lahi*: I knew that I could do nothing (to save myself) because a huge wave was rolling up ready to break.
- fakafua<sup>2</sup>** n. (of fish-hook making) Style. (n.b. People make traditional fish hooks using iron bars and large nails, shaping them to their own style and design). *E lāpotopoto tana fakafua*: His style (of hook making) is round. v. Design, plan. *Ka fakafua lava e au taku matau*: I shall design my own hook. *E lelei kāfai e fakafua tau fakatau ki tau tupe*: It is better if you budget your shopping to suit your income. *Fano koe, nahe kē fakafua mai ki a te au*: You go ahead, don't wait for me.
- fakafuafefa** v. Enlarge, expand. *Fakafuafefa tō manava*: Expand your stomach.
- fakafuaiti** v. Make s.th. thin (or small). *Fakafuaiti te lākau*: Make the timber thin (e.g. by planing or sawing it).
- fakagāoioi** v. (of work). Move (into action), start. *Fakagāoioi loa te gāluega*: Start the work at once.
- fakagāogao** v. Empty. *Fakagāogao te puhati*: Empty the cuphoard.
- fakagagalo** (See *fakagalo*).
- fakagako** v. Grease. *Fakagako te apa-taofalaoa*: Grease the bread-tin (for baking).
- fakagali** v. Make pretty, beautify. *Fakagali ō mata*: Make your face (look) pretty (e.g. put a smile on your face). (Also *fakagaligali*).
- fakagaligali** (See *fakagali*).
- fakagalo** v. 1. Ignore, disregard. *Kua fakagalo e ia te fakatonuga*: He ignored the instruction. (Also *fakagalogalo*). 2. Sneak away, go away furtively. (pl. *fakagagalo*). *Aiheā na fakagalo ai koe mai te gāluega?*: Why did you sneak away from the work?
- fakagalogalo** (See *fakagalo*).
- fakagahe** v. Make (part of body) insensitive, be anaesthetized. *Kua fakagahe te vae kae tipi*: The leg was anaesthetized and operated on.
- fakagahē** v. Cause to make a rustling or crackling sound. *Na fakagahē e ia nā lau o te niu*: He rustled the leaves of the coconut tree. (Also *fakagāhēhē*).
- fakagāhēhē** (See *fakagahē*).
- fakagaholo** v. Speed up, make s.th. go fast(er). *Fakagaholo te vaka*: Speed up the boat.
- fakagata<sup>1</sup>** v. 1. Stop, put an end to. *Kua fakagata te gāluega kae hēki uma*: The work has been stopped but it has not been completed. 2. (of trees). Top, prune, lop. *Fakagata te ulu*: Top the breadfruit tree.
- fakagata<sup>2</sup>** v. Be vaccinated, be immunized. *Kua fakagata au*: I have been vaccinated.
- fakagatahi** v. 1. Level, make even. *Fakagatahi te kelekele*: Level the ground. 2. Line up. *Fakagatahi tō tino ma te niu*: Line up your body with the coconut tree (i.e. stand in line with the coconut tree).
- fakagehe** v. (of speed). Slow down, cause to go slowly. *Fakagehe tau tautala*: Talk more slowly. (Also *fakagehegehe*).
- fakagehegehe** (See *fakagehe*).
- fakagigila** v. Put shine on, polish. *Fakagigila tō tino i nā lolo*: Put a shine on your body with coconut oil (i.e. rub coconut oil on your skin).
- fakagogī** v. (of one's teeth) Grind. *E fakagogī ona nifo i nā pō kāfai e moe*: He grinds his teeth when he sleeps at night.
- fakagogolo** v. Pour out, let flow. *Fakagogolo te vai ki te pakete*: Let the water run into the bucket.



- **fakagutugutulia** v. Be two-faced, be deceitful. *E fakagutugutulia te tino:* The person is two-faced. qual. *fafine fakagutugutulia:* deceitful woman.
- fakakau** v. 1. Allow s.o. to join and take part in a game. *Na fakakau au i te kilikiti:* I was allowed to take part in the cricket. 2. Put a handle on. *Fakakau te toki:* Put a handle on the axe. 3. Form a child (in the womb). *Kua fakakau te tagata:* A child has been conceived.
- fakakaukau** v. Show favour to, be partial. *Nahe kē fakakaukau:* Don't you be partial. qual. *E fai fakakaukau tana fakamahinoga:* His ruling (in the court-case) is unfair.
- fakakakava** v. (of food, e.g. curry). Make stronger and hotter. *Fakakakava te kale:* Make the curry hot.
- fakakake** v. 1. Make s.o. climb. *Na fakakake e ai te tamaiti?:* Who made the child climb? 2. Make or cause a canoe or boat to run aground. *Fakakake te ama o te vaka i luga o te akau:* Pull the outrigger of the canoe onto the reef.
- fakakālalava** (See *fakakālava*).
- fakakalapu** v. (pl. *fakakālapulapu*). Cause to gleam or shine. *Fakakalapu te afi:* Light the fire; *Na fakakālapulapu nā mōlī o nā vaka fāgota:* The lights of the fishing canoes were made to gleam.
- fakakālapulapu** (See *fakakalapu*).
- fakakālava** v. (pl. *fakakālalava* and *fakakālavalava*). 1. Make s.o. or s.th. to lie across. *Fakakālava te vaka ki gāuta:* Make the canoe lie across towards land; *Fakakālalava ki lalo outou tino kae momoe:* Lay your bodies down and sleep. qual. *Na havali fakakālava ake te toaina i oku mua:* The old man walked across in front of me. (See also *kālava*).
- fakakālavalava** (See *fakakālava*).
- fakakalokalo** v. (of statement, speech etc.). Be devious, be indirect, be crooked. *E fakakalokalo ana kupu:* His words are devious. qual. *E kino te kupu fakakalokalo:* Devious speech is bad.
- fakakāmuta** qual. [Eng. carpentry]. Carpentry, as a carpenter. *Gāluēga fakakāmuta:* Carpentry work. *E galue fakakāmuta toku uho:* My brother works as a carpenter.
- fakakapa** v. Be situated near the edge of s.th. *E fakakapa to mātou umu i te pā:* Our cook house is right on the edge of the reclaimed land. *Na fakakapa te tamaiti ki te palepale o te fale, kae fai te fekau ki te faifeau:* The child sat on the threshold of the house and passed on the message to the pastor. qual. *E nofo fakakapa te fafine i te moega:* The woman is sitting on the edge of the mat.
- fakakahoa** v. Put a pendant made from a pearl shell lure around someone's neck. *Kua fakakahoa e ia tona tuafafine:* He put a pendant of pearl shell around his sister's neck.
- fakakata** v. Make laugh, amuse. *Fakakata te pepe:* Amuse the baby.
- fakakatea** v. (of an outrigger canoe) Turn so that its clear side (i.e. the side of the canoe away from the outrigger) can be brought up alongside another canoe, wharf, etc. *Lea ki nā tino ke fakakatea te vaka ki te uafu ke hopo te toaina:* Ask the men (on the canoe) to *fakakatea* the canoe to the wharf to allow the old man to get on board.
- fakakati** v. Make to grip, tighten. *Fakakati ō nifo:* Clench your teeth. *Fakakati te palaea:* Grip (it with) the pliers.
- fakakātoa** v. Make full. *Fakakātoa te lā:* Fill the sail (with the wind). *Fakakātoa te afi:* Make the motor go at full speed. 2. Make up, complete. *Fakakātoa tau lāfoga:* Pay the balance of your subscription. (Also *fakakātoatoa*).
- fakakātoaga** (See *kātoaga*).
- fakakātoatoa** (See *fakakātoa*).
- fakakefukefu** v. 1. Be a little grey, be coloured greyish. *E fakakefukefu te kofutino:* The shirt is greyish. 2. Make greyish. *Fakakefukefu te fale:* Make the house (look) greyish (i.e. Paint it with the greyish paint). qual. *Kave te vali fakakefukefu:* Take the greyish paint.

(Also *fakakekefu*).

**fakakekē** v. (Cause to) sound, yell, scream.

*Fakakekē te pū*: Blow the horn;  
*Fakakekē te fafine*: Make the woman scream.

**fakakekefu** (See *fakakefukefu*).

**fakakelekelea** v. Cause (s.o. or s.th.) to be dirty. *Na hei fakakelekelea te kofu?*: Who made the dress dirty? *Kua fakakelekelea e koe taku fuaikupu*: You have made my statement dirty.

**fakakelo** (See *kelo*).

**fakakemo** v. 1. Blink. *Fakakemo ō mata*: Blink your eyes. 2. Flash. *Fakakemo te mōli-uila*: Flash the torch (i.e. flick on and off).

**fakakekena** v. 1. Be somewhat brown, be brownish. *E fakakekena tona kilī*: Its skin is brownish. 2. Make brown, colour brown. (e.g. Paint with brown paint). *Kua fakakekena uma lele nā laupapa*: All the boards have been painted brown. qual. Brownish. *Kaumai te vali fakakekena kae tuku te vali kekena*: Bring the brownish paint but leave the dark brown paint. (Also *fakakenakena*).

**fakakenakena** (See *fakakekena*).

**fakakehe** (pl. *fakakehekehe*). v. 1. Set one's self apart (from the rest of the people). *Kua fakakehe koe e koe lava*: You have set yourself apart. 2. Be treated differently. *Kua fakakehe ia Hina e tona mātua*: Hina is treated differently by her mother.

**fakakikila** v. Cause s.o. to be able to see, heal of blindness. *Fakakikila mai te pepe ki a te au*: Make the baby see me (i.e. turn him to face me). *Na fakakikila te tauaho*: The blind man was healed of his blindness.

**fakakikino** (See *fakakino*).

**fakakikivi** v. Grimace (by closing the eyes and screwing up the face—as when tasting s.th. sour or to show exasperation). *Kua fakakikivi ona mata*: He grimaced. *Nahe kē fakakikivi mai*: Don't you grimace at me.

**fakakino** v. (pl. *fakakikino*) Destroy, damage, spoil. *E lahi nā fale na faka-*

*kikino e te afā*: Many houses were destroyed by the hurricane. *Na fakakino e te ua ta mātou kilikiti*: The rain spoils our game of cricket. *Kua fakakino e ia toku māfaufau*: He has upset my (peace of) mind, or He has hurt my feelings.

**fakakihi** v. Make s.o. kiss another person. *Kaumai tau tama oi fakakihi ki tona uho*: Bring your child and make him kiss his brother.

**fakakivi** v. Wink. *E fakakivi mai tona mata*: He winks his eye at me.

**fakakivikivi** v. Blink, wink repeatedly. *Na tau fai fakakivikivi o lā mata*: The two of them winked repeatedly at each other.

**fakakupu** v. (of a thought, idea, etc.) Put into words, express. *Kā fakakupu mai e ia te tuhi kae tuhi e au*: He will say (or dictate) the words for the letter and I will write them down. *Na fakakupu mai e ia te pogai o te fakalavelave*: He stated to me the cause of the accident.

**fakakupuga** n. Words used by s.o. to express s.th. *E hē manino te fakakupuga kātoa o te feagaiga*: The whole content of the agreement is not clear. *E fiafia lele toku tamana ki tau fakakupuga*: My father is very pleased with your explanation.

**fakalā** v. (pl. *fakalālā*) Sun, air in the sun, sunbathe. *Tātou olo oi fakalālā i fafo*: Let's go and sunbathe outside. *Fakalā tō moega*: Air your mat in the sun. *E fakalālā nā ika e kave ki Samoa*: The fish that are taken to Samoa are sun-dried (to preserve them). (Also *fakalālā*). qual. *ika fakalā*: sun-dried fish; *poletito fakalā*: sun-porch; *popo fakalā*: copra (lit. sun-dried coconut); *pulou fakalā*: sun-hat.

**fakalāina** n. Fasting. *Kua uma te aho o taku fakalāina*: The day of my fasting is over. v. Fast, go without food while praying. *E fakalāina nā tino o te Lotu Pope kae ko hēki pā ki te Aho Maliu*: The people of the Roman Catholic Church fast before Good Friday. (cf. *fakaogea*) qual. *Kāiga fakalāina*: fasting

family.

**fakalau** v. Dictate, call out word after word or number after number. *Kā fakalau atu e au nā igoa e i te lihi*: I shall read out the names which are on the list. *Na fakalau uma mai e te pule-āoga nā tūlāfono o te āoga*: The head-master spelt out all the rules of the school (to us). cf. *fakamalau*. qual. *tala fakalau*: explain in detail; *tuhi fakalau*: dictation.

**fakalauēfa** v. Widen, broaden, expand. *Kua fakalauēfa nā ala o te kakai*: The streets of the town have been widened. *Fakalauēfa ō takuau*: Broaden your shoulders, or Sit up straight, or (metaph.) Shoulder your responsibilities. *Toe fai mai ake tau kupu tēnā ma fakalauēfa mai*: Would you please repeat what you have just said and elaborate on it.

**fakalauiti** v. Make narrow, make more narrow. *Kua tonu i te tāupulega kā fakalauiti te ala laupapa*: It has been decided by the village council that the wooden bridge will be narrowed.

**fakalaukekena** (See *fakalaukena*).

**fakalaukena** v. (pl. *fakalaukekena*). (of the leaves of a plant or tree) Turn pale yellow. (n.b. A change which takes place when either the leaf or the plant is old and dying). *Kua fakalaukekena uma nā lākau i te mūgālā*: The plants are all changing from green to yellow because of the drought. (Also *fakalaukenakena*).

**fakalaukenakena** (See *fakalaukena*).

**fakalauhomo** n. One of the species of *tifitifi* or butterfly fish.

**fakalautetea** v. (of people) Go pale in the face, from embarrassment etc. *Na fakalautetea te tino auā na ia iloa ko te leoleo na fanake ki a te ia i te mea na ia faia*: The man went pale because he knew that the policeman had come to get him for what he did.

**fakalafi** v. (pl. *fakalalafi*) Hide, conceal. *E fakalalafi i te vao nā pāgotā na hōhola*: The prisoners who escaped are hiding in the bush. *Fano oi fakalafi i te potu*: Go

and hide yourself in the room. *Fakalafi atu ake taku tupe e koe*: Would you please keep my money safe.

**fakalalafi** n. Hiding place, hideout. *E hē malu lelei te fakalalafi tenei*: This hiding place is not sufficiently safe.

**fakalaga** v. (of coconut seedlings or elephant ear taro) Transfer, shift, transplant. *E fofou au ke fakalaga te pulaka tēnei ki te kopiti o te vaipulaka*: I want to shift this elephant ear taro to the corner of the pulaka patch.

**fakalagolago** v. 1. Lean on. *Nahe kē fakalagolago ki te lākau*: Don't lean on the timber. 2. Rely on, count on. *E fakalagolago ki mātou ki a te koe*: We rely on you.

**fakalagona** v. (of feeling, tolerance, etc.) Cause to feel, cause to understand. *Na fakalagona ki toeaina te tāua o te matā-kupu e te fakamālamalama manino ma te katoatoa a te taktakifono*: The complete and clear explanation given by the chairman brought home to the elders the importance of the matter under discussion.

**fakalaka**<sup>1</sup> v. (of boiled food) Dry off the moisture by setting the food in a warm oven, or over a slow fire. (n.b. When boiled food is treated in this way, its outside becomes dry and the food lasts a little longer). *Haka nā ulu oi fakalaka ai*: Boil the breadfruit and then *fakalaka* them. qual. *meakai fakalaka*: boiled food which have been *fakalaka*.

**fakalaka**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Go past or miss out (a person or place). *Na fakalaka au e ia i te tufaga o nā hua*: He missed me when he was sharing out the drinking coconuts. 2. Go directly (to a place) without stopping on the way. *Fakalaka lele atu ki te toeaina*: Go directly to the old man. *E hēki afe te vaka i Fakafo ma Nukunonu ka kua fakalaka lele ki Atafu*: The ship did not call at Fakafo and Nukunonu but sailed direct to Atafu.

**fakalalā** (See *fakalā*).

**fakalālā<sup>1</sup>** (See *fakalā*).

**fakalālā<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. Make s.th. stick out. *Na fakalālā ki fafo tona ulu i te fāmalama ke ia kitea te mea kua tupu*: He poked his neck out of the window to see what had happened. 2. *Fakalālā nā lima*: Handle s.th. with disgust or repulsion. *E fakalālā ona lima auā e fakalialia*: He picked up (the object) with the tip of his fingers because it was filthy. *Nahe fakalālā o lima kae fai te gāluega*: Don't stand by idly, do the work.

**fakalalau** n. The hauling in of a line when a fish has taken the hook; technique for landing a fish. *Ko te humu, e lua ona fakalalau, e tualima pe hamu tonu*: As for the trigger-fish, there are two ways to land it — hauling in the line backhand, or straight towards you. v. (of fishing with a hand-line or pole) Haul in the line, land the fish. *Fakalalau ke motu te uka!*: Haul in the fish as hard as you can! (lit. until the line breaks) *E fakalalau lava e au te atu ki te mea e oho ki ei*: My way of landing the skipjack is to haul it in the direction in which it is travelling.

**fakalalafi** (See *fakalafi*).

**fakalalanu** (See *fakalanu<sup>2</sup>*).

**fakalalahi** (See *fakalahi*).

**fakalalata** (See *fakalata*).

**fakalanu<sup>1</sup>** v. Dye or colour with dye.

*Fakalanu uma nā titi o te kauhiva i te lanu kukula*: Dye all the leaf-skirts of the dancing team with the red colour. *Fakalanu te vai-inu*: Colour the drink (with an artificial colouring). qual. *kie fakalanu*: dyed material; *vai-inu fakalanu*: artificially coloured drink.

**fakalanu<sup>2</sup>** v. (pl. *fakalalanu*). Rinse off salt water with fresh water. *Kāfai koe e hau mai te tai fakalanu i nā vai i te pakete*: When you come up from the sea rinse yourself with the water in the bucket. qual. *vai fakalanu*: rinsing water.

**fakalāpotopoto** v. 1. Make s.th. round or circular. *Fakalāpotopoto te kete*: Make the basket round. 2. Form a circle. *Olo*

*oi fakalāpotopoto i fafo*: Go and stand in a circle outside. qual. *nonofo fakalāpotopoto*: sit in a circle.

**fakalāpotopotoga** n. Organization, association, club. *Ko te fakalāpotopotoga a tagata e gālulue i te Mālō*: The Government Employees' Association, i.e. Tokelau Public Service Association.

**fakalahi** v. (pl. *fakalalahi*) Enlarge, increase, extend. *Fakalahi tō manava*: Enlarge your stomach. *Kua fakalahi ki tua to mātou umu kuka*: Our cooking house has been extended towards the back. *E fofou ia ke fakalahi tona totoi*: She wants her salary to be increased. *Fakalalahi outou loto*: Be brave. *Fakalahi mai nā vai*: Fet... plenty of water. qual. *Kua fano fakalahi ia ki Samoa*: He has been to Samoa many times. *Kaumai fakalahi ni hua*: Bring many drinking coconuts.

**fakalata<sup>1</sup>** v. (pl. *fakalalata*) 1. Tame, domesticate. *E fakalalata nā manu e iētahi tino mō nā fakaaliga*: Some people tame animals for (circus) shows. *E i ei he tala fakaalofa ki he tama na fakalata e ia he āeto*: There is a moving story about a boy who tamed an eagle. 2. Betray, deceive s.o. in order to trap them. *Na fakalata e Iuta te Fakaola*: Judas betrayed the Saviour. qual. *faiga fakalata*: deceitful action; *kupu fakalata*: cunning words; *fonu fakalata*: turtle which is being tamed; *tino fakalata*: deceiver.

**fakalata<sup>2</sup>** v. (of an enterprise, journey, etc.) Draw close to an end. *Kua fakalata te gāluega*: The job is near completion. *E fiafia au auā kua fakalata te malaga*: I am glad because the journey will soon be over. qual. *gāluega fakalata*: an enterprise nearing its completion.

**fakalatalata** v. Approach, move close (or closer), draw near (or nearer). *Na leamai toku mātua ke fakalatalata ake ana fenū failālaga*: My mother asked me to move her mat-weaving strips closer to her. *Na fakalatalata mālie atu to mātou vaka ki*

*te ulugāfonu ma te fakaeteete lele:* Our canoe approached the mating turtles slowly and very cautiously. *Tātou fakalatalata ki te Atua i ta tātou tatalo:* Let us move closer to God in our prayer.

**fakalava** v. Make s.th. up to the required amount, quantity etc. *Fakalava mai kō e koe te tau o toku kofutino:* Would you give me some money to make up the cost of my shirt?

**fakalave** v. Hook, hitch on to. *Fakalave te kāfilo ki tō taumata:* Hitch the fish-hook on to your eyeshade. *Fakalave te taula:* Drag the anchor on the bottom of the sea until it is hooked. *Kua fakalave e te ua te gāluega:* The rain has stopped the people from working.

**fakalavelave** n. Any occurrence of the wide range of events which checks normal living and calls for special attention. 1. Trouble, problem, crisis, emergency. *He ā te fakalavelave?:* What's the trouble? *E i ei te fakalavelave i te nuku:* There is a crisis in the village. 2. Accident, mishap, disaster. *E hēki lavea ia i te fakalavelave:* She was not hurt in the accident. *Kua tupu te fakalavelave:* Something has gone wrong. 3. Main event (such as wedding, funeral, etc.) *Na feagai ki mātou ma te fakalavelave o tana fakaipoipoga:* We were busily engaged with her wedding. v. 1. Bother, pester, trouble. *Nahe kē fakalavelave mai:* Stop bothering me. 2. Be in the way, obstruct. *E fakalavelave koe i te ala:* You are blocking the way. qual. *tamaiti fakalavelave:* troublesome child.

**fakaleo** v. 1. Sound, pronounce. *Kā fakaleo atu e te faiāoga te kupu papālagi fou:* The teacher will pronounce the new English word for you. 2. Announce, make known. *Ka fakaleo atu e te failautuhi nā fakaaliga:* The secretary will announce the notices. 3. Reveal, tell. *Kua fakaleo e ia ki tona tamana ona lagona nae nofo ma ia i nā aho e lahi:* He has revealed to his father his feelings, which he had kept to himself for many

days.

**fakaleoga** n. 1. Pronunciation. *E hē hako tau fakaleoga o te kupu loa:* Your pronunciation of the long word is not correct. 2. Pronouncement. *E hē mālamalama au i te fakeleoga na fai e koe:* I do not understand the announcement which you made.

**fakaleoleo** v. 1. Make someone a member of the police. 2. Have s.th. ready in case it is needed, set aside for later use such as in an emergency. *Teu he tupe ke fakaleoleo ai nā aho vale:* Save some money for times of emergency. qual. *naifi fakaleoleo:* extra knife; *paku fakaleoleo:* spare tyre. *Kave fakaleoleo te gatu toki nā gau te toki lelei:* Take the old axe as a precaution in case the good one breaks.

**fakaleku** v. Invent (an excuse), make up (a story for a reason), lie. *Na fakaleku mai ko ia e tauale:* He lied that he was sick.

**fakalele** v. 1. Make s.th. fly. *Fakalele te maua:* Fly the kite. 2. (of birds). Release, let go. *Fakalele te manu:* Release the bird.

**fakalelei**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Fix, improve. (lit. make well). *E fakalelei e te poto fakahaienihi te olaga o te tagata i nā mea e lahi:* Scientific technology is improving human living standards in many ways. 2. Reconcile. *Fano kō oi fakalelei ma tau uō:* Do go and make up (your differences) with your friend. qual. *Fai fakalelei te gāluega:* Do the work well.

**fakalelei**<sup>2</sup> n. A kind of *laga* or rise of skipjack which gives a smooth oily surface to the sea when surrounding conditions are choppy. *Na fetau to mātou vaka ma te fakalelei:* Our canoe came upon a rise of skipjack. v. (of school of skipjack) To rise, causing a smooth area on the surface of a choppy sea. *E fakalelei ia atu:* The skipjack are rising (causing a calm area in choppy conditions). (cf. *fakaliki*).

**fakalepa** v. Cause a sail to flap in the wind by slackening the mainsheet, thus reduc-

ing speed. *Fakalepa te lā ke oho au i kinei*: Slacken the mainsheet and slow down so that I can get off here.

**fakalepu** v. (of sea) Stir up sediment to cause murkiness. *E fakalepu e te tai galu te namo*: The rough sea causes the lagoon to be mirky.

**fakalialia** n. 1. Disgust, revulsion. *Na lua te fafine i te fakalialia*: The woman vomited in revulsion. 2. Hate, hatred. *Kua tumu ia i te fakalialia*: He is filled with hate. v. 1. Feel disgust at, have revulsion for. *Nae fakalialia au i te mea a te leona nae kai*: I felt disgust at what the lion was eating. 2. Hate. *Kua fakalialia lele tona mātua i a te koe*: Her mother really hates you. qual. *tino fakalialia*: person who disgusts.

**fakaliu** v. Dissolve, melt, thaw. *Fakaliu he tamā pata i te ulu i luga o te afi*: Melt a little butter in the pan over the fire. *E tatau ke fakaliu te fuālakai i ni vai oi inu ai*: (You) must dissolve the tablet in some water before taking it. *E fakaliu e te ea māfanafana te aiha i luga o nā mauga*: The warm air thaws the ice on the mountains.

**fakaliki** n. A kind of *laga* or rise of skipjack which causes ripples on the surface of a calm sea. v. (of a school of skipjack) To rise, causing a rippled area on the surface of a calm sea. *E fakaliki ia atu*: The skipjack are rising (causing a rippled area.) (cf. *fakalelei*).

**fakalili** v. (pl. *fakalilili*) Provoke, annoy. *Kua ita te fafine auā na fakalili e koe*: The woman is angry because you provoked her. (cf. *taufakalili*).

**fakaliliu** v. 1. (See *liliu* meaning 4.). 2. Translate, interpret. *Fakaliliu te tuhi kātoa*: Translate the whole book. 3. Make s.th. or s.o. go back or return. *Fakaliliu mai te tamaiti*: Make the child come back to me.

**fakalilili** (See *fakalili*).

**fakalilo** v. Cover up, hide. *Kua fakalilo e koe te amio mātagā a tō ataliki*: You have covered up the indecent behaviour

of your son. (See also *mumuni*).

**fakalilolilo** v. 1. Be secret. *E fakalilolilo nā gāoioiga a leoleo*: The police actions are secret. 2. Be devious, be thief-like. *E fakalilolilo ana faiga*: His methods are devious. qual. *faiga fakalilolilo*: secret methods; *fai fakalilolilo*: do secretly.

**fakalima**<sup>1</sup> qual. Five times. *Kalaga fakalima*: Call five times.

**Fakalima**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. The fifth evening after new moon, called also *Fakalima o tua*. 2. The fifth evening after the full moon, also called *Fakalima o namo*; the nineteenth night of the Tokelau lunar month.

**fakaloaloa** qual. *Gagau fakaloaloa te pepa*: Fold the paper lengthwise. *Tuku fakaloaloa nā lākau ki te laulau*: Put the timber lengthwise by the table. *E takape fakaloaloa nā ika i te matāfaga*: The fish are scattered all along the beach. *E tutū fakaloaloa nā tamaiti i fafo*: The pupils are standing outside in a line.

**fakalogo** v. (pl. *fakalogologo*). 1. Pay attention, listen. *Fakalogo ki te faiākoga*: Pay attention to the teacher. 2. Feel. *Fakalogo i tō lima pē vevela*: Feel with your hand whether it is hot. 3. Hear. *E hēki fakalogo lele au ki tō leo*: I have never heard your voice. qual. *mea fakalogo*: listening device (e.g. stethoscope).

**fakalogogatā** v. (pl. *fakalogogatātā*). Be disobedient. *E fakalogogatā te tama matua*: The eldest boy is disobedient. qual. *tino fakalogogatā*: disobedient person.

**fakalogologotigā** v. Give in in the face of difficulties, give up too readily. *Nāhe kē fakalogologotigā*: Don't give up too readily.

**fakaloki** v. (pl. *fakaloloki*). Shelter (from bad weather). *Ko au e fakaloki i te lākau*: I am sheltering under the tree. (Also *fakalokiloki*).

**fakalokiloki** (See *fakaloki*).

**fakalologo** v. Be quiet, be hushed. *He ā te kua fakalologo ai koe?*: Why are you so

quiet?

**fakaloloki** (See *fakaloki*).

**fakaloloto** n. Greed. *E lahi ana meakai kae gogō mai ona ko tona fakaloloto*: She has plenty of food but she still asks for more because of her greed. v. Be greedy. *E fakaloloto te tamaiti*: The child is greedy. qual. *teine fakaloloto*: greedy girl.

**fakalopalopa** n. (of sooty tern *Sterna fuscata*). Decoy of a live bird to attract other birds of the same species, for catching with a long handled scoop net. (n.b. one of the decoy's wings is broken to prevent it from escaping). *E luelue te fakalopalopa ke fakalata mai te talagogo*: The decoy is waved in the air (to force it to cry) to attract the sooty tern to come closer (for netting). v. (of a wild sooty tern) Entice with a decoy or attract by mimicking its cry. *Fakalopalopa te talagogo*: Attract the sooty tern by mimicking its cry (or by waving a decoy in the air, or both). qual. *manu fakalopalopa*: the wild sooty tern which is being enticed. (cf. *fakaitātā*).

**fakalotoloto** v. Be unhappy. *Ko Tino e fakalotoloto auā e hēki kavea e au i taku kau*: Tino is unhappy because I did not take him with me.

**fakalotolotolua** v. Be undecided. *E fakalotolotolua au pe foki atu he tupe pe hēai*: I am undecided whether to give you some money or not. qual. *kāiga fakalotolotolua*: undecided family.

**fakalototele** v. (pl. *fakalotototele*). Inspire courage in s.o., give encouragement to s.o. *E fakalototele te toaina ki tana fānau*: The old man is encouraging his children. qual. *taumafaiga fakalototele*: encouraging effort; *kupu fakalototele*: encouraging words.

**fakalototele** (See *fakalototele*).

**fakalua**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a motion in a meeting) Second. *Kua fakalua te fakatū*: The motion has been seconded. qual. Twice. *Na fehili fakalua au ki a te ia*: I asked him twice.

**Fakalua**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. The second night of the new moon, called also *Fakalua o tua*. 2. The second night before full moon, or twelfth night of the Tokelau lunar month, called also *Fakalua o loto*. 3. The second night after full moon, or sixteenth night of the lunar month, called also *Fakalua o namo*.

**fakalua** v. Swing s.o. or one's self (on a swinging rope etc.). *E fakalua nā tamaiti i te fakaluaega*: The children are swinging on the swing.

**fakaluaega** n. Swinging rope. *Tautau te fakaluaega*: Hang up the swinging rope.

**fakalukuluku** n. A type of line fishing done outside the lagoon while swimming, using octopus meat for bait. The water is of a depth of about forty fathoms or more. v. Do the above type of fishing.

**fakaluma** v. Do or say s.th. which brings shame or disgrace. *Ia au nā fakalogo atu kua fai e koe he faiga e fakaluma ai te kāiga*: Don't let me hear that you have done s.th. which brings shame to the family. (Also *fakalumaluma*).

**fakalumaluma** (See *fakaluma*).

**fakamā** v. 1. Cause s.o. to be ashamed or shy. *Kua fakamā koe e ai?*: Who has made you shy? 2. Be shameful, be disgraceful. *E fakamā tau mea na fai*: What you did was disgraceful. qual. *āmio fakamā*: disgraceful action.

**fakamāea** v. Complete, finish. *Fakamāea tau gāluega kae hau*: Complete your work then come or Come when you have finished what you are doing.

**fakamāeaea** v. (of talk, speech etc.). Be serious, be sincere, be thorough. *E fakamāeaea te lāuga a te faifeau*: The pastor's sermon is sincere. 2. (of work etc.). Be thoroughly done, be well done, be properly done. *Na fakamāeaea ta lātou gāluega auā nae i ei te pule*: Their work was done properly because the boss was there. qual. *lāuga fakamāeaea*: speak thoroughly; *galue fakamāeaea*: work well. (See also *māeaea*).

**fakamāina** v. Illuminate with light. *Kavatu*

*te hulu ke fakamāina ai tō ala i te vao:*  
Take the torch with you to illuminate  
your way in the bush. (also *fakamāinaina*) (cf. *fakamālama*).

**fakamāinaina** (See *fakamāina*).

**fakamāinaga** n. 1. Act of illuminating. 2. Clarification, explanation, disclosure. *E manino lele tau fakamāinaga:* Your clarification is quite clear.

**fakamāoni** n. Honesty, faithfulness, integrity. *Na tautua ia ki tona fenua ma te fakamāoni:* He served his country faithfully. *Na hikitia ia ona ko tona fakamāoni:* She was promoted on account of her honesty. *Kua fakakino tona fakamāoni e te tala:* The news has ruined his reputation for integrity. v. Be honest, be faithful. *E fakamāoni ia i ona tiute fakafaiʻfeau:* He is faithful in his pastoral duties. *E fiafia te pule ki tō ataliki auā e fakamāoni:* The boss likes your son because he is loyal. *E tatau ke fakamāoni te tagata ki a te ia lava:* A man must be honest with himself. qual. *pepa fakamāoni:* a document certifying the truth or authenticity of s.th. (e.g. reference, warrant, certificate, etc. *tagata fakamāoni:* honest person.

**fakamāonia** v. Be proved, be confirmed. *E fakamāonia vēhea ko tau tala e mōni?:* How can you prove that your account is true? *Na talia ma fakamāonia te ikuga tēnā e te fonon kātoa:* That decision was accepted and confirmed unanimously by the meeting.

**fakamāoniga** n. Proof, evidence, confirmation. *E i ei hau fakamāoniga ko koe he faiōga?:* Have you any proof that you are a teacher? *E i ei nā fakamāoniga na fānau te fonu i he mea i te one:* There is evidence that a turtle laid her eggs somewhere on the sandy shore.

**fakamaopo** v. Bring together (to the same place or time). *Fakamaopo uma ō lāvalava ki te atopaku tēnei:* Put all your clothes together in this suitcase. *E fakamaopo uma nā titi i te afiafi nei:* All the leaf-skirts must be in by this evening.

(cf. *fakamāopoopo*). qual. *Tāofi fakamaopo te fāgota ke pā mai te kupega:* Hold the shoal of fish together until the net gets here.

**fakamāopoopo** v. Bring together (in organizing). *Fakamāopoopo tautou kau kilikiti:* Organize your cricket team (well).

**fakamāopoopoga** n. 1. Gathering, assembly. *E tokalahi nā tino nae i te fakamāopoopoga:* Many people were present at the gathering. 2. Collection (of money or other things collected). *E kave ki te mālō te tupe o te fakamāopoopoga ke fehoahoani ai ki te atiakega o te fenua:* The money from the collection will be given to the government to help in the development of the country.

**fakamau** n. 1. Latch, bolt, fastener, catch. *E mau te fakamau o te faitotoka:* The catch of the door is on. 2. Button (of a shirt). *fakamau kofutino:* shirt button. 3. (of a belt.) Buckle. *Kua tō te fakamau o toku fuhipaku:* The buckle of my belt has come off. 4. (a) Engagement. *Kua fai te fakamau a tona afafine ma te fōmai:* The engagement between his daughter and the doctor has been announced. (b) Fiancé(e). *Lea ki tau fakamau ke hau ki loto:* Ask your fiancé to come inside. v. 1. Tighten, fix, secure. *Fakamau te faovivilivi:* Tighten the screw. 2. Fasten, button up. *Fakamau tō kofutino:* Button up your shirt. 3. (of a sailing canoe). Paddle upwind in order to reach an advantageous position for sailing to a destination. *Fakamau te vaka ki gatai, auā e hē ala kāfai e fakatū i kinei te lā:* Paddle the canoe towards the centre of the lagoon, because we won't make headway if we set up the sail here. 4. Be engaged to get married. *Na fakamau koulua anafea?:* When did you two get engaged? 5. Register, be registered. *Fano oi fakamau tō igoa:* Go and register your name. *E fakamau nā fenua i tō igoa:* The lands are registered under your name. qual. *mama fakamau:*



engagement ring; *pū fakamau*: buttonholes.

**fakamāua** v. Retain in one's mind, remember. *Kua fakamāua e ia te ava na goto ai te naifi*: He has retained in his mind the channel where his knife sank. *Fakamāua nā aholua iēnei*: Don't forget these special times (when moon and tide are right for fishing). *Kua kō fakamāua ō mata*: Your face is unforgettablely fixed in my mind.

**fakamāualuga** n. Pride, arrogance, self-esteem (lit. cause to go up high). *Kua fai lava e ia nā tonu uma lele i tona fakamāualuga*: (Without consulting anyone) he has made all the decisions by himself through his arrogance. v. Be arrogant, set one's self above others. *E fakamāualuga te tama ki a te koutou auā e mātataku uma ai koutou*: The boy is arrogant to you because you all fear him. qual. *uiga fakamāualuga*: overbearing character; *fai mea fakamāualuga*: act arrogantly; *kupu fakamāualuga*: arrogant remarks; *tagata fakamāualuga*: proud or arrogant person; *tautala fakamāualuga*: speak arrogantly.

**fakamai** v. Do things left-handed. *Tā te polo fakamai*: Hit the ball left-handed. *E fakamai te malaga a te fāpuku ki te motu*: The *fāpuku* or marbled-sea-bass travels anti-clockwise in its migration round the island.

**fakamāulalo** n. Humility, lowliness. (lit. cause to be low). *E akoako mai e te tala ke ola ki tātou i te onohai ma te fakamāulalo*: The story teaches us a lesson to live in patience and lowliness. *E tatalo atu ki mātou ma te fakamāulalo*: We pray to you in humility. v. 1. Lower, make s.th. go down to a low level. *Na lea mai koe ke fakamāulalo te nofoa loa*: You asked me to lower the bench (by shortening its legs). 2. Be sorry, apologise. *E fakamāulalo atu au ki a te koe ona ko toku hehē*: I apologise to you for the mistake I made.

**fakamāumau** v. 1. Waste, squander, be

wasteful. *Kua fakamāumau tauānoa nā vai e lahi*: A lot of water has been wasted for no good reason. *Nahe kē fakamāumau tupe*: Don't squander your money. 2. Be sympathetic. *Ko au e fakamāumau ki ō lagona kua fakaali mai*: I am sympathetic towards the feelings you have expressed.

**fakamautū** v. Cause s.th. to be firmly established, be based. *E fakamautū te vaka i Pagopago*: The ship is based at Pagopago. *Ko au e fofou ke fanatu au oi fakamautū ki a te koe i nā aho o taku mālōlōga*: I want to come and stay with you during my holiday. *Tuku ki te nuku he taimi ke fakamautū ai ho lātou manatu*: Give the people of the village some time to make up their minds.

**fakamāfanafana** v. 1. Warm up, make warm. 2. (of the bereaved) Encourage, comfort, console. *Na fakamāfanafana te faifeau ki te kāiga fakanoanoa*: The pastor comforted the bereaved family. qual. *kupu fakamāfanafana*: comforting words.

**fakamāfanafana** n. 1. Act of warming up s.th. 2. (of the bereaved) Comfort, encouragement. *E lahi nā fakamāfanafana na maua mai tagata ālolofa e te kāiga fakanoanoa*: The bereaved family received a lot of encouragement from caring people.

**fakamafela** (See *fakafefela*).

**fakamafenu** (See *fakafenu*).

**fakamafiti** v. Turn inside out. *Fakamafiti tō laumata i luga*: Turn your top eyelid inside out.

**fakamāfolafola** v. 1. Flatten, make smooth, make level. *Fakamāfolafola te pepa*: Smooth out the paper. *Fakamāfolafola te kofutino*: Iron the shirt. 2. Explain. *Fakamāfolafola lelei mai ki a te ki mātou te tala kātōa o te tupe*: Explain clearly to us the full financial report.

**fakamafua** v. Throw water on the *pā* or skipjack lure (while it is being trolled along on the surface of water) by splashing it with a paddle, to make the

lure look as if it is a fish trying to get away from the skipjack. *Fakamafua te pā*: Splash the skipjack lure.

**fakamaga** v. (pl. *fakamamaga*) (of openings) Open, be open, gape. *Fakamaga (tō gutu)*. Open your mouth. *He ā te ala e fakamamaga ai nā fāitotoka o te fale?*: Why are the doors of the house open? (cf. *fakamagamaga*).

**fakamāgalo** v. 1. Rinse off salt with water. *Kāfai e fanake koe mai te tai fakamāgalo to tino*: When you come up from the sea rinse the salt off your body (with water). 2. Sweeten. *Fakamāgalo te hupo ulu i te kaleve*: Sweeten the breadfruit soup with the toddy. 3. (metaph.) Forgive, bless etc. *Fakamāgalo toku hehē*: Forgive me. *Kā fakamāgalo ta tātou meakai*: Let us say grace for food.

**fakamagamaga** v. Widen, open wide. *Fakamagamaga ō vae ke nofo ai te tamaiti*: Open your legs wide so that the child can sit between them. (cf. *fakamaga*).

**fakamagumagu** v. Dry, cause to be dried (by using heat etc.). *E fakamagumagu nā ika ma nā fāhua ke tuku mataloa*: Fish and clams are sun dried to preserve them. *E fofou te tauale ke fakamagumagu tana mea falaoa*: The patient wants his slice of bread toasted. qual. *ika fakamagumagu*: dried fish; *falaoa fakamagumagu*: toasted bread.

**fakamakalili** v. (pl. *fakamakalilili*). 1. (of food). Cool, chill. *Fakamakalili tana meakai*: Cool his food. (Also *fakamālūlū*). 2. (of persons). Be cold. *Kua fakamakalili toku mātua*: My mother is cold. 3. (of oven, engine etc.). Cool down, cool off. *Fakamakalili te afi*: Cool off the engine (i.e. turn off the engine).

**fakamakamaka** v. (of a traditional oven) Make the final preparation to the embers before adding the food which has to be cooked. (This involves removing smoking pieces of charcoal leaving only hot stones and glowing embers).

**fakamākeke** v. (pl. *fakamākekeke*) Streng-

then, reinforce. *E fakamākeke te pā himā i nā ukamea*: The concrete wall is reinforced with steel rods. *Fakamākeke te fale i ni teke*: Strengthen the house with some supporting timber. *E fakamākeke atu au ka kua heai he mea e kō mafai*: I struggle hard with my utmost effort but (alas) I can't do anything. *Fakamākeke ni!*: Have courage! or Be a man!

**fakamākekeke** (See *fakamākeke*).

**fakamākona** v. (pl. *fakamākokona*) (of a bag, basket, etc.) Pack to full capacity. *Na fakamākona e ia tana ato i nā kofu fafine*: She filled her bag with women's clothing. *Ko au e hē fofou ke fakamākona ātili taku atopaku auā e kino ai*: I don't want my suitcase packed too tight because it could get damaged. qual. *Utu fakamākona te taga i te popo*: Bag the sack tightly with the copra.

**fakamākokona** (See *fakamākona*).

**fakamala** v. Cause bad luck or failure, put a curse on s.o. *Kua fakamala e ia toku faiva*: He has brought bad luck to my fishing trip. (n.b. People and their actions are often blamed for bringing bad luck or failure). (Also *fakamālaia*).

**fakamālaia** v. Put a curse on. *Kua fakamālaia ki lātou e ia*: He put a curse on them.

**fakamalau** v. Give or read an account. *E fakamalau mai e te pepa tēnei nā tūlāfono o te āoga*: This paper gives an account of the rules of the school. *Fakamalau mai aku mea e tatau ke fai*: Tell me the things that I should do: (cf. *fakamālaulau*).

**fakamālaulau** v. Read or tell a lengthy and detailed account. *Na fakamālaulau e te hātini nā mea uma na mōlia ai au*. The sergeant read out in detail all the charges against me. (cf. *fakamalau*).

**fakamalaga** v. 1. Lever, lift. *Fakamalaga te fatu*: Lever the rock. 2. (of birds). Put to flight, startle. *Kua fakamalaga e koe nā manu*: You have startled the birds. 3. (of subject, game etc.). Bring up, start, introduce. *Kua fakamalaga te matākupu*

- faigatā e ia*: He has brought up a difficult subject.
- fakamalama** n. Window. *Kua malepe te fakamalama*: The window has fallen apart. (Also *fāmalama*).
- fakamālama** v. 1. Shine, illuminate (with light). *Fakamālama tau hulu ki te ugauga*: Shine your torch at the coconut crab. *Fakamālama te potu i te mōlī*: Illuminate the room with the lamp. 2. (of the sea). Make clear (with coconut oil). *Fakamālama te tai ke kitea lelei te pāla*: Make the sea clear so that the wahoo can be seen clearly. (n.b. When noosing wahoo, the forepaddler chews coconut meat and spits the oil on the sea in order to make the water transparent. This technique is also used by women fishing for octopus on the reef).
- fakamālamalama** v. Illuminate, light up, enlighten. *Kī te mōlī ke fakamālamalama ai te fale*: Turn the light on to light up the house. *Na fakamālamalama e ia ki te fono te pogai o tona manatu*: He explained to the meeting the reason for his suggestion.
- fakamālamalama** n. Explanation, clarification. *E hē māmalamalama au i tana fakamālamalama*: I am not enlightened by his clarification.
- fakamālemu** v. (pl. *fakamālelemu*). Drown s.o. or s.th. *Na fakamālemu e ia te kimoa*: He drowned the rat.
- fakamālelemu** (See *fakamālemu*).
- fakamalie** v. (pl. *fakamālilie*). Please s.o. or satisfy the wishes or requirements of s.o. *Fakamālilie ō mātua i te mea na lea atu ai ki lāua*: Please your parents about what they asked you for.
- fakamālilie** (See *fakamalie*).
- fakamālō**<sup>1</sup> v. Congratulate, compliment. *E fakamālō atu au*: I congratulate you. qual. *lāuga fakamālō a te takitaki*: complimentary speech of the leader.
- fakamālō**<sup>2</sup> v. (of ropes, lines etc.). Stretch tightly, tighten. *Fakamālō te maea*: Tighten the rope. qual. *fufuti fakamālō*: pull tightly.

- fakamālōlō** v. 1. Make s.o. rest, cause s.o. not to work. *Fano oi fakamālōlō te kaufaigāluega auā kua tā te hefululua*: Go and tell the workers to have a lunch break because it is twelve o'clock. *E fakamālōlō nā āoga i nā aho mālōlō o te mālō*: Schools are given a break during public holidays. *Na fakamālōlō e te pule nā tino e tokalua mai tana kau fai gāluega*: The boss laid off two men from his workers. 2. Make well, heal. *E tokalahi nā tino nae ulufia na fakamālōlō e Iehu*: Many people who were possessed (by evil spirits) were made well by Jesus.
- fakamālōlōga** n. Holiday, retirement, break. *Fai hau fakamālōlōga*: Have a break (or holiday). *Talohia ke manuia tau fakamālōlōga*: May you have a happy retirement.
- fakamālolo**hi (See *fakamālōhi*).
- fakamālolo**hia (See *fakamālohi* and *fakamālohia*).
- fakamālohi** v. (pl. *fakamālōhi*) 1. Strengthen, make strong or stronger. *Fakamālohi te vae gau o te laulau i he tahi mea lākau*: Strengthen the broken leg of the table with another piece of timber. 2. Encourage, inspire. *Na fakamālohi e ia te nuku*: He encouraged the people of the village. 3. Force, do s.th. by force. (Also *fai fakamālōhi*). *Na fakamālohi e ia te fafine*: He forced the woman (i.e. he raped her). *Na fakamālohi au e ia ke tatala te fāitotoka*: He forced me to open the door. qual. *fai fakamālohi*: force or do s.th. by force; *faiga fakamālohi*: action of force (or encouragement); *kupu fakamālohi*: encouraging words; *kave fakamālohi*: take forcibly, rob.
- fakamālohia** v. (pl. *fakamālolo*hia) 1. Be strengthened 2. Be encouraged. 3. Be forced to do s.th. (See *fakamālohi*).
- fakamalu** n. Umbrella. *Fakatau he fakamalu*: Buy an umbrella. v. (pl. *fakamamalu*). 1. Shelter, put s.th. under shelter. *Fakamalu te popo*: Put the copra under shelter. 2. Take shelter. *Fakamalu i te fakamalu*: Take shelter under the um-

rella (i.e. use the umbrella).

**fakamalū** n. Mattress. *Ufiufi te fakamalū i te kiemoega*: Cover the mattress with the bed-sheet. v. 1. Make soft, soften. *Fakamalū tō leo*: Soften your voice (i.e. be less severe in language and tone). 2. Plough. *Fakamalū te kelekele*: Plough the land. 3. Digest. *Kai ma fakamalū mālie au meakai*: Eat and digest your food slowly. qual. *mahini fakamalū kelekele*: ploughing machine, plough.

**fakamālū** v. 1. (of anger). Calm, pacify. *Na taumafai ia ke fakamālū te ita o tana āvaga*: He tried to calm the anger of his wife. 2. (of bereavement). Comfort, soothe, console. *E fakamālū te faiifeau ki nā kāiga fakanoanoa*: The pastor comforts the bereaved families. (Also *fakamāfanafana*). 3. (of physical pain). Ease, relieve. *He tui e fakamālū ai te tīgā*: An injection to ease the pain. qual. *kupu fakamālū*: comforting words; *tino fakamālū loto*: comforter, consoler; *vai fakamālū tīgā*: painkiller.

**fakamālūlū** v. 1. Chill. *Fakamālūlū nā vai inu*: Chill the drinking water. (Also *fakamakalili*). 2. (of people). Go out in the cold (or water). *Kua tauale tō tamana auā e mahani i te fakamālūlū*: Your father is sick because he is used to going out in the water.

**fakamalumalu** n. Lean-to shelter (for overnight sheltering). *Fau he fakamalumalu mō nā fafine ma nā tamaiti*: Build a lean-to shelter for the women and the children.

**fakamamā** v. 1. Wash up, rinse, tidy, make clean. *Fakamamā na ipu*: Clean the dishes. *Fakamamā te fale*: Clean up the house. 2. Castrate. *Fakamamā te puaka*: Castrate the pig. (Also *launiu, fofō*). 3. Purify by filtration, strain. *Fakamamā te lolo*: Strain the coconut cream. 3. Dismiss from one's mind. *Fakamamā to loto i tana mea na fai*: Dismiss from your mind what he did.

**fakamāmā** v. (of weight) Lighten. *Fakamāmā te uta a te vaka*: Don't put too

heavy a load on the boat. *E hē mafai ke fakamāmā e au te matakupu tēnei*: I cannot take this matter lightly.

**fakamamafa** v. 1. Make heavy. *Fakamamafa te uta ki te mulivaka*: Put more cargo at the stern (than at the bow). 2. Emphasize, stress. *Fakamamafa te kupu i te kāmataga*: Stress the word at the beginning. 3. Be serious about s.th., take s.th. seriously. *Kua fakamamafa e koe aku leka*: You have taken my jokes seriously.

**fakamamaga** (See *fakamaga*).

**fakamamalu** v. 1. (See *fakamalu*). 2. Watch over, protect. *Ke fakamamalu te Atua ki a te koe*: May God protect you. 3. (of a law). Be in force, be honoured. *Kua fakamamalu te tūlafono*: The law is in force. 4. Honour, respect. (Also *āva*). *E fakamamalu ki mātou ki a te koe*: We honour you. 5. Be formal, be dignified. *Fakamamalu mai te faiga o te fonon*: Conduct the meeting in a formal manner. *E fakamamalu te uiga o te tino*: The man's manner is very dignified and formal. 6. Stand on one's dignity (i.e. show respect to one's self in the eyes of other people in order to gain respect). (Also *fiamamalu*). *Nahe kē fakamamalu nā faikakata atu nā tino*: Do not stand on your dignity or the people will laugh at you.

**fakamamata** (See *mamata*).

**fakamamate** (See *mamata*<sup>2</sup>).

**fakamānaia** v. Beautify, decorate. *Fakamānaia te kakai*: Decorate the village. qual. Neatly, beautifully. *Helu fakamānaia tō ulu*: Comb your hair neatly.

**fakamanatu** v. 1. Remind. *Fakamanatu mai ke foki atu tō vāega*: Remind me to give you your share. 2. Commemorate. *E fakamanatu e ki mātou te aho fanau o te tupu*: We commemorate the Queen's (or King's) birthday.

**fakamanatuga** n. 1. Commemoration. *Ko te fakamanatuga o te taunuku mai o te lotu*: The commemoration of the arrival of the church. 2. Anniversary. *Ko te fakamanatuga o te aho o Aukilani*: The

anniversary of the city of Auckland. 3. Communion (service). *E he tokalahi nā tino i te fakamanatuga*: There are not many people at the communion service. v. 1. Attend the communion service. *Na fakamanatuga au ananafi*: I attended the communion service yesterday. 2. Be a communicant. *E fakamanatuga au*: I am a communicant (or, I shall take part in the communion service).

**fakamanava** v. 1. Relieve s.o., to give him a short break from work. *Fano kō oi fakamanava te toaina*: Go and relieve the old man (so he can have a break). 2. Be pleasant, be soothing, be comforting. *Ko koe he tino fakamanava*: You are a comforting person.

**fakamānava** v. 1. Cause workers to stop work for the day, or for a break. *Fano oi fakamānava te kaufaigāluega*: Go and tell the workers to knock off. (cf. *fakamanava* meaning 1). 2. Resuscitate, revive. *Na taumafai ia ke faka-mānava te fafine kae kua muliakina*: He tried to resuscitate the woman but it was too late.

**fakamanifi** (See *fakamānifinifi*).

**fakamānifinifi** v. (pl. *fakamānifinifi*). Make thin. *Fakamānifinifi te laupapa*: Thin the board (e.g. plane it with a plane). qual. *Tipi fakamānifinifi te falaoa*: Cut the bread thinly.

**fakamānifinifi** (See *fakamānifinifi*).

**fakamanuia** v. 1. Bless. *Fakamanuia mai ki mātou uma*: Bless us all. 2. Drink to the health of, wish good luck to. *E fakamanuia atu to mātua*: Your mother wishes you good luck.

**fakamanuiaga** n. 1. Blessing. *Ko te fakamanuiaga a te Atua*: The blessing of God. 2. Good wishes. *Ko te fakamanuiaga a tagata uma mō koe*: The good wishes of all the people for you.

**fakamahau** v. (pl. *fakamāhahau*). Speed up, increase the speed of. *Fakamahau te vaka*: Speed up the canoe.

**fakamāhani** v. Accustom oneself, familiarize oneself. *Fakamāhani ma te olaga faka-Tokelau*: Familiarize yourself with

the Tokelau way of life.

**fakamāhahau** (See *fakamahau*).

**fakamāhiahi** v. Make s.o. feel embarrassed. *Na fakamāhiahi ia e tona ataliki*: He was embarrassed by his son.

**fakamāhima** (See *māhima*).

**fakamahino** n. 1. Magistrate, judge. *E pūlea e te fakamahino te fakamahinoga*: The magistrate presides over the trial. *E fai e te fakamahino tana ikuga e tuha ma te tūlāfono*: The judge makes his decision based on the law. 2. Umpire (in a game of cricket). v. Prosecute, try, investigate, question etc. *Na fakamahino te pāgotā e leoleo*: The police prosecuted the prisoner. *Kua fakamahino fakafia koe?*: How many times have you been questioned? qual. *fale fakamahino*: court house; *aho fakamahino*: day of judgement.

**fakamahinoga** n. 1. Decision. *E fai lava e koe tau fakamahinoga ki te mea e tatau ke fai e koe*: You make your own decision on what you ought to do. 2. Trial, court-case. *E hēki iku tona fakamahinoga*: Her trial is not over yet. *Fakamahinoga māualuga*: High court. *Ofiha o Fakamahinoga*: Justice Department.

**fakamahofa** v. (pl. *fakamāhohofa*). Cause s.th. to collapse, flatten. *Fakamahofa te fakaputuga*: Flatten the heap. (Also *fakamāhofahofa*).

**fakamāhofahofa** (See *fakamahofa*).

**fakamāhohofa** v. (See *fakamahofa*).

**fakamahua** v. (pl. *fakamāhuhua* and *fakamāhuahua*). 1. (of liquids). Cause to overflow. *Na fakamahua e ia nā vai i te pakete*: He caused the water in the bucket to overflow. 2. (of one's love or anger). Show, let out. *Kua fakamahua tona tīgā*: He has let his anger out. (Also *fakamāhuahua*.)

**fakamāhuahua** (See *fakamahua*).

**fakamāhuahua** (See *fakamahua*).

**fakamāhuhua** (See *fakamahua*).

**fakamata** v. Sharpen. *Fakamata te toki*: Sharpen the axe. qual. *mea fakamata penitala*: pencil sharpener; *mea*

*fakamata naiifi*: knife sharpener.

**fakamataga** v. (pl. *fakamātataga*). Make s.th. become loose, loosen. *Fakamataga tō fuhipaku*: Loosen your belt. (Also *fakamatagataga*).

**fakamātāgā** v. 1. Make s.th. look ugly. *Kua fakamātāgā ona mata*: He is making his face look ugly (i.e. he is making faces). 2. Disfigure, deface. *Kua fakamātāgā tona gali e te tatau i ona mata*: Her beauty is marred by the tattoo on her face. 3. Spoil, ruin. *Kua fakamātāgā e koe te aho fiafia*: You have spoiled the happy occasion.

**fakamatagataga** (See *fakamataga*).

**fakamatagi** v. Put more spirit or enthusiasm into singing or dancing. *Fakamatagi te uhuga o te pehe, auā e mate*: Put more spirit into the singing of the song, because it is lifeless. *Fakamatagi au hiva!*: Dance with inspiration and enthusiasm.

**fakamatagia** v. Aroused, filled with enthusiasm, inspired. *Kua fakamatagia te kauhiva e te pehe*: The dance team were inspired by the song. *Ko au na fakamatagia i te tautalaga a te toeaina*: I was aroused by the old man's speech.

**fakamataku**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *fakamātakutu*) Frighten, scare. (cf. *fakamātakutu*).

**fakamataku**<sup>2</sup> v. Be well enough, be sufficient, be not bad. *E fakamataku te toeaina*: The old man is quite well. *E fakamataku te faiva*: The catch of the fishing expedition is good enough.

**fakamātakutaku** v. Be frightening, be horrifying. *E fakamātakutaku te ata na kikila ki mātou ki ei*: The film we saw was frightening. qual. *afā fakamātakutaku*: terrible gale; *manu fakamātakutaku*: dangerous animal; *tala fakamātakutaku*: horrible tale. (cf. *fakamataku*<sup>1</sup>).

**fakamatala** v. 1. (of a knot) Make loose, loosen, open. 2. Explain, describe. 3. Translate, interpret. *Fakamatala te lāuga*: Interpret the speech.

**fakamatalaga** n. Explanation, description, translation, account.

**fakamatamata** v. Be half-cooked. *E fakamatamata te ika hunuhunu*: The barbecued fish is half-cooked. qual. *ika fakamatamata*: half-cooked fish. (cf. *fakamohohua*).

**fakamātāmata** v. 1. Cause s.o. to look at s.th. *Fakamātāmata te tamaiti i te tuhi ata*: Show the child the picture book. 2. Show s.o. around. *Na fakamātāmata au i toutou kakai gali*: I was shown around your beautiful village.

**fakamātātāgā** (See *fakamataga*).

**fakamātātaku** (See *fakamataku*<sup>1</sup>).

**fakamate** v. 1. (of a fishing line or cord) Pre-stretch before use. *Fakamate te uka ke kave e au ki moana nānei*: Pre-stretch the fishing line so that I can take it with me fishing tonight. 2. Pre-heat freshly rendered coconut oil or fat to drive off the moisture before it is used; this prevents the oil from becoming rancid. *Fakamate te gako ke nahe pihi*: Pre-heat the fat to stop it from splattering.

**fakamatuku** v. (pl. *fakamātutuku*). Slacken, lessen the tension. *Fakamatuku mālie te uka auā kua fifita ātīli*: Slightly slacken the line because it is too tight.

**fakamātukutuku** v. Slacken little by little. *Fakamātukutuku mālie te maea*: Slowly slacken the rope little by little.

**fakamātūtū** v. Dry. *Fakamātūtū nā kofutino*: Dry the shirts. qual. *kie fakamātūtū*: cloth for drying oneself; clothes to be dried.

**fakamāvā** v. Partly open s.th. *Fakamāvā te faitotoka*: Open the door partly.

**fakamāvae** v. 1. Say goodbye (or farewell) to s.o. *Na fakamāvae au ki te kaumalaga*: I said goodbye to the travellers. 2. Part. *Na fakamāvae ki māua i te magāala*: He and I parted at the intersection. qual. *kaiga fakamāvae*: farewell party; *kupu fakamāvae*: parting words; *tagata fakamāvae*: people who are parting or saying farewell.

**fakamāvaega** n. 1. Farewell, parting. *Na faitatagi nā tino i te fakamāvaega*: People cried at the farewell. 2. Parting feast,

farewell party. *Kua uma te fakamā-vaega*: The farewell party is over.

**fakameki** v. 1. (of shoulders). Shrug. *Aiheā na fakameki ai ō takuau?*: Why did you shrug your shoulders? 2. Make s.o. start back. *Kua fakameki au e koe*: You have made me start back. (Also *fakamemekī*).

**fakamēleki** v. Notice, observe, realize. *Kua fakamēleki e koe te pogai o tō tauale?*: Have you observed the cause of your illness? *Kua hē kō fakamēleki nei ona fōliga*: I can't visualize her appearance any more. *Fakamēleki ifo te au*: Observe and find out where the current is flowing.

**fakamemeki** (See *fakameki*).

**fakamemu** v. Pout, push out lips, especially lower lip, to express displeasure. *E fakamemu koe aiheā?*: Why are you pouting?

**fakamigimigi** v. Make s.th. curly. *Kua fakamigimigi tona lauulu*: She has curled her hair.

**fakamimigi** v. (of body). Be curled up, be doubled up (e.g. when hiding from s.o.). *Kua fakamimigi mai ki a te au taku tama auā e matakū i a te koe*: My child is curled up to me because he is frightened of you.

**fakamimiha** v. 1. (of the surface of the sea). Cause to ripple. *E fakamimiha e te matagi te kilitai*: The wind ripples the surface of the sea. 2. (See *fakamiha*).

**fakamiha** v. (pl. *fakamimiha*). Pick fights, start quarrels or arguments. *Nahe kē fakamiha*: Do not pick fights. qual. *tamaiti fakamiha*: quarrelsome child.

**fakamihi** (See *fakamita*).

**fakamita** n. Desire, wish. *Na fai tana fakamita i te taimi na puapuagātia ai*: He made a wish at the time he got into trouble. v. Desire or wish for. *Na fakamita ia mō he meakai*: He wished that he had some food. (Also *fakamihi*).

**fakamoe** v. (pl. *fakamomoe*). 1. (of babies). Lull, send to sleep. *Fakamoe te pepe*: Lull the baby. 2. (of patients). Put to sleep, give an anaesthetic,

anaesthetize. *Na fakamoe au i toku tī-piga*: I was anaesthetized during my operation. 3. (of pocket knife, umbrella etc.). Fold up, close. *Fakamoe te naifi*: Close the pocket knife. 4. Put aside an occupation in the evening in order to resume it next day. *Fakamoe te gāluenga ke aulia tāeao*: Let us leave the work until tomorrow. 5. Deceive, trick. *Kua fakamoe koe i tona faitogafiti*: You have been tricked by his trickery. qual. *kupu fakamoe*: deceiving words; *naifi fakamoe*: folding knife (pocket knife); *vai fakamoe*: anaesthetic.

**fakamoega** n. 1. Sheath. *Ko te fakamoega o te naifi*: The sheath of the knife. (Also *huluga*). 2. (for spectacles). Glasscase. *Kua galo te fakamoega o oku mata*: My glasscase is lost. 3. Womb. (See *moegātama*).

**fakamoegātama** (See *moegātama*).

**fakamoemoe** n. 1. Reason, purpose. *He ā tō fakamoemoe na tipī ai te niu?*: What was your reason for cutting down the coconut tree? 2. Hope, expectation. *Kua uma toku fakamoemoe*: I have no more hope left. v. 1. Rely. *Ka fakamoemoe au ki a te koe*: I shall rely on you. 2. Expect. *E fakamoemoe koe ke maua tauānoa au tupe*: You expect to get money for nothing. 3. Hope. *Na fakamoemoe au ke hau koe*: I hoped that you would have come. 4. Lull (a child) to sleep. *Fakamoemoe te pepe*: Lull the baby.

**fakamoemoega** n. Hope, expectation, presumption. *Tēnā te fakamoemoega o toku tamana*: That is the hope of my father.

**fakamoemoegia** v. Be relied upon, be a reliable person. *Tofi he tino e fakamoemoegia*: Appoint someone who is a reliable person. qual. *fafine fakamoemoegia*: reliable woman.

**fakamolemole** v. 1. Make smooth. 2. Say please, make a request, apologize. *Ko au ka fano oi fakamolemole ki te toeaina*: I am going to go and apologize to the old

man. *Na fakamolemole mai ia ke kave e ia te toki*: He asked (politely) if he could take the adze. 3. "Please". *Fehoahoani mai, fakamolemole*: Help me, please. *Fakamolemole, ko koe e tū i toku vae*: Excuse me, you are standing on my foot.

**fakamoli** v. 1. (of baby, dishes etc.). Wash with soap. *Fakamoli tō tino*: Soap your body. 2. (of washing). Pre-soak in soapy water. *Fakamoli te tāgāmea*: Pre-soak the washing in soapy water. qual. *kie fakamoli*: laundry which has been soaked.

**fakamolimoliga** (See *fakamomoliga*).

**fakamomoe** (See *fakamoe*).

**fakamomoli** v. (of gift parcel). Send. *Kua fakamomoli e au tō pūlou mō toku tamana*: I have sent your hat as a present for my father.

**fakamomoliga** n. Gift parcel. *Na maua te fakamomoliga mai Niu Hila*: A gift parcel was received from New Zealand. (Also *fakamolimoliga*).

**fakamua** qual. Communal, belonging to the village. *faiva fakamua*: communal fishing; *fenua fakamua*: village land; *gāluega fakamua*: communal work. *E fai te fono fakamua tāeao*: The village meeting will be held tomorrow.

**fakamuamua** v. Place s.o. or s.th. first. *Fakamuamua i tō lotu te manako o tō tamana*: In your heart, place the wish of your father first.

**fakamuli** v. Remain at home while others go, stay behind. *Ka fakamuli au oi leoleo te fale*: I shall stay behind and look after the house. qual. *tino fakamuli*: people who stay behind.

**fakamumuna** n. Annoyance, provocation. *Ko au kua fiu i tō fakamumuna*: I am sick and tired of your provocation. v. Be annoying, be troublesome. *E fakamumuna te tamaiti auā e ia fia iloa*: The child is annoying because he is curious. *Nahe koutou fakamumuna*: Don't (you people) be troublesome. qual. *fai kupu fakamumuna*: make provocative remarks; *fafine fakamumuna*: obstinate woman; *tamaiti fakamumuna*:

curious or troublesome child.

**fakamuna** v. Make s.o. talk, question s.o. *E fakamuna e te fafine tana tamaiti*: The woman is using baby-talk to her infant. *E hē sofou te fōmai ke fakamuna te tauale*: The doctor wants the patient to rest and be quiet. *E fakamuna e nā leoleo te fafine e uiga ki te tupe kua galo*: The police are questioning the woman in connection with the money which has been lost. qual. *tino fakamuna*: person being made to talk.

**fakanā** (See *fakanānā*).

**fakanai** v. 1. Proffer, offer (for acceptance). *Tago ki te tupe tēnā e fakanai atu ki a te koe*: Take the money which is being proffered to you (i.e. held out in a hand for acceptance). (Also *fakanainai*). 2. (of fist, weapon, etc.). Hold up, show or display (in an unfriendly manner, or as a warning). *Heā na fakanai mai ai tau moto ki a te au?*: Why did you raise your fist at me? (Also *fakapoi*).

**fakanainai** (See *fakanai*).

**fakanau** n. Formulaic words spoken by the fisherman addressing the fish to come and take the line. *Kua fai tana fakanau*: He has said his *fakanau*. v. Address the fish with a traditional formula, to persuade it to come and take the line.

**fakanafanafa** v. (of a burden, task, etc.) Calculate or estimate one's ability to handle s.th. *Fakanafanafa te kavega pe kē mafaiā*: Feel the weight of the load to see if you are able to carry it. *E taumafai nā toaina oi fakanafanafa pe lava ta lātou tupe kua i ei mō te gāluega*: The elders are trying to calculate if the fund they have in hand is sufficient for the cost of the work. (Also *nafanafa*).

**fakanānā** v. (of a crying young child) Calm, pacify. *Nae fakanānā e ia taku tama*: She was calming my child (from crying). (Also *fakanā*).

**fakananamu** n. Coconut-crab bait. (The bait is composed of slightly burnt grated coconut, which is distributed on the ground. The scent attracts the crabs to



come out of their holes to feed on the coconut). *Fola te fakananamu*: Spread out the coconut-crab bait.

**fakananati** (See *fakanatinati*).

**fakanati** (See *fakanatinati*).

**fakanatinati** v. (of movement). Hurry, quicken, move faster. *Fakanatinati tau havali nā mihi te vaka*: Walk faster or you will miss the boat. (Also *fakanati* and *fakananati*). qual. *kai fakanatinati*: eat hurriedly.

**fakanenefu** v. 1. (of eyesight etc.). Grow dim. *Kua fakanenefu taku kikila*: My eyesight is growing dim. 2. (of mind etc.). Grow dull and hazy. *Kua fakanenefu te māfafau o te toaina*: The old man's mind is growing dull and hazy. *E hēai he mea e fakanenefu i a te au*: Nothing is hazy in my mind, or, Everything is clear to me.

**fakanimo** v. (pl. *fakaninimo*). Sneak away. *Kua fakanimo au mai te fono*: I have sneaked away from the meeting.

**fakanimonimo** v. Be confusing, be confounding. *E fakanimonimo te faiga o te fono*: The running of the meeting is confusing. qual. *fakaikuga fakanimonimo*: contradictory decision.

**fakanini** v. Show one's teeth by curling one's lips. *Fakanini ō nifo ke kikila ki ei te fōmai fai nifo*: Show your teeth so that the dentist can look at them. *Nae fakanini mai te maile ki a te au*: The dog was growling at me (showing its fierce teeth).

**fakaninimo** (See *fakanimo*).

**fakanoanoa** n. Sadness, bereavement, mourning. *E fai te fakanoanoa o tona tamana i te nuku*: There is an event of traditional mourning for his father taking place in the village. v. Be sad, be disappointed. *E fakanoanoa au auā e hēki i ei koe i te fono*: I am disappointed because you did not attend the meeting. qual. *ikuga fakanoanoa*: disappointing result; *fale fakanoanoa*: the house where the bereaved mourn the dead person (see also *faleapiapi*); *kāiga fakanoanoa*:

bereaved family; *loto fakanoanoa*: sad heart; feel sorrow; *tala fakanoanoa*: sad news.

**fakanoi** n. Request (for permission). *Kua talia tau fakanoi*: Your request (for permission) is granted. v. Ask for permission. *Kua fakanoi au ke nofo i kinei*: I have asked for permission to live here.

**fakanofo** v. (pl. *fakanonofa*). 1. Sit s.o., put. *Fakanofo au i te nofoa*: Sit me on the chair. 2. Allow a woman to marry a man, encourage a woman to marry a man. *Kua fakanofo tona afafine ki te toaina maurua*: He married his daughter to the rich old man. 3. Make s.o. stay behind. *Na fakanofo au e toku tamana*: My father made me stay behind. 4. Appoint a pastor to be a minister of a church. *Kua fakanofo te faifeau ki to mātou nuku*: The pastor was appointed to our village. 5. Set s.th. in place or position (e.g. cut a groove in timber for another timber to rest on). *Kua fakanofo tonu te pou*: The post is properly set. 6. Stop. *Fakanofo te afi*: Stop the engine.

**fakanonofa** (See *fakanofo*).

**fakapā<sup>1</sup>** v. 1. Cause s.th. to burst, explode, fire. *Kua toe fakapā foki te tahi pomu niukilia a Falani*: French has again exploded another nuclear bomb. *Na fakapā e ai te fana?*: Who fired the shot? 2. (of fish) Spawn. *E fakapā i tuākau e te gatala tana tama*: The honeycomb sea bass spawn outside the lagoon. 3. (of a boil, pimple, etc.) Open. *Na fakapā e te fōmai toku fakafoa i te naifi*: The doctor opened my boil with the lancet. 4. (of a log i.e. for canoe building) Tidy by trimming down. *Fulifuli lelei te lākau kae hēki fakapā*: Study the log carefully before it is trimmed.

**fakapā<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. Make s.th. touch s.th., touch with. *Nahe fakapā mai tō lima*: Don't touch me with your hand. 2. Make s.th. arrive at its destination, deliver. *Na fakapā e au tau fekau ki te fōmai*: I delivered your message to the doctor

(personally).

**fakapakē** v. (pl. *fakapākēkē*) Tap, rap. (lit. make a tapping noise). *Kua atagia te pāla i te vaka na fakapakē e ia*: The wahoo has been frightened away by the rap that he made to the canoe. *Tāli fakapakē atu tō piho*: I will soon cuff you on the head. *Nahe fakapākēkēa nā ipu kāfai e fufulu*: Don't clatter the dishes when you wash them.

**fakapākēkē** (See *fakapakē*).

**fakapaki** v. Express some of the cream from grated coconut flesh by squeezing it in the hands. *Fakapaki nā ota ke fai ai he poi falaoa*: *Fakapaki* the grated coconut flesh and make a *poi*, or dish of flour mixed with grated coconut and moulded into balls. qual. *ota fakapaki*: grated coconut flesh, of which the excess cream has been squeezed off by hand.

**fakapaku** v. (of bread). Toast. *Fakapaku te falaoa*: Toast the bread.

**fakapakū** v. (pl. *fakapākukū*) Intentionally drop s.th., let fall. *E mauiinoa e au na fakapakū e ia te fagu ke take*: I am positive that he deliberately dropped the bottle to break it. *Kua fakapakū e te fakataukoloa te tau o te huka*: The storekeeper has reduced the price of sugar. *E hē mafai nei ke fakapakū te matākupu tēnā mō tāeao?*: Is it not possible to drop that matter till tomorrow? *Kua fakapakū e te mōlimau te mea pito tāua o tana mōlimau*: The witness has left out the most valid point of his evidence.

**fakapākukū** (See *fakapakū*).

**fakapale**<sup>1</sup> v. Put a crown of flowers on someone's head, crown. *E fakapale e au te faipule kāfai e hau ki te hiva*: I will put my crown of flowers on the *faipule's* head when he attends the dance. *Na fakapale ia Elihapeta lua ke fai ma Kuini o Peletania*: Elizabeth II was crowned Queen of England.

**fakapale**<sup>2</sup> v. Lean s.th. against s.th. for support. *Fakapale nā laupapa ki te puipui o te fale*: Lean the boards against

the wall of the house.

**fakapalepale** n. Toleration, forbearance, tolerance. *E lava te fakapalepale o te Atua e fakamāgalo ai ki tātou*: God has enough tolerance with which to forgive us. v. Be tolerant, endure with patience. *E fakapalepale pea te tamana alofa ki nā uiga kino o tana fānau*: The loving father is always tolerant of his children's bad behaviour. qual. *toeaina fakapalepale*: tolerant old man.

**fakapapālagi** v. Do like a European person does (e.g. language, lifestyle, etc.) *Nahe kē fakapapālagi mai ki ai te au*: Don't speak to me in English. *E fakapapālagi tona olaga*: He lives like a European. qual. *fale fakapapālagi*: European house; *kai faka-papālagi*: eat with a knife and fork at a table; *vaka fakapapālagi*: dinghy, boat.

**fakapapaha** v. 1. Display s.th. with pride, show off. *E fakapapaha e te tamaiti fafine tona kofu fou*: The girl is showing off her new dress. 2. Make boastful remarks about s.th., boast, brag. *Nae fakapapaha e ia te mālohi o tona tamana*: He was boasting about the strength of his father. qual. *Nahe kē fai mea fakapapaha*: Don't show off. *tala fakapapaha*: boastful remarks.

**fakapatino** (See *fakapitōa*).

**fakapatu** n. Bun (the manner of dressing a woman's hair). *Kua matala tona fakapatu*: Her bun has come loose. v. (of a woman's hair) Arrange in a bun. *He ā te ala e hē fakapatu ai tō ulu?*: Why don't you arrange your hair in a bun.

**fakapele** v. Do favours for s.o. *Aiheā kua fakapele ai au e koe?*: Why are you doing favours for me? (cf. *fakapelepelevala* and *fakapelepele*).

**fakapelepele** v. 1. Be affectionate, show affection. *Fakapelepele tau fānau*: Be affectionate with your children. 2. Treasure highly, value highly. *E fakapelepele lele e ia ana pā*: He treasures his skipjack lures very much. qual. *tana fānau fakapelepele*: her

beloved children; *naifi fakapelepele*: treasured knife.

**fakapelepevale** v. (of persons). Be spoilt, be ruined. *Ko au na fakapelepevale e oku mātua*: I was spoilt by my parents. (cf. *fakapele*). qual. *he tamaiti fakapelepevale*: a spoilt child.

**fakapepepepe** v. Hover, hang in the air (of birds). *E fakapepepepe te manu i luga o tana ōfaga*: The bird is hovering above her nest. (See also *pepe*<sup>2</sup>).

**fakapeti** v. (pl. *fakapepeti*) Fatten. *Fakapeti te puā mo te āvaga*: Fatten the pig for the wedding.

**fakapiko** v. Bend, make s.th. crooked. *Fakapiko te fao*: Bend the nail. *Ka fakapiko koe ki fea?*: Where are you turning to? *Kua fakapiko e ia te mea kātoa*: He has distorted the whole thing.

**fakapine** v. 1. Pin. *Fakapine nā pepa*: Pin the papers. 2. Peg. *Fakapine te tāgāmea*: Peg the washing. 3. (of land boundary). Mark (with pegs). *Kua fakapine te tuā-koi*: The boundary is marked with pegs.

**fakapipiki** v. 1. Stick. *Fakapipiki te fakailoga ki te tuhi*: Stick the stamp on the letter. 2. Fix s.th. in place. *Na fakapipiki e ia te vae o te nofoa*: He fixed the leg of the chair in place. 3. Put together; assemble. *Na fakapipiki e ai te puhatū?*: Who assembled the cupboard? 4. Moor or tie a boat alongside. *Fakapipiki te vaka ki te uafu*: Moor the boat alongside the wharf. 5. Be close to s.o. (as a friend). *E fakapipiki au ki aku uō*: I am close to my friends. 6. Place s.th. in order to touch s.th. else. *Fakapipiki tō tua ki te puipui*: Put your back against the wall. qual. *mea fakapipiki*: adhesive tape, dressing plaster; *nifo fakapipiki*: false tooth or teeth.

**fakapipiko** v. Give s.o. a twisted look, as an expression of displeasure or disagreement. *He ā te ala e fakapipiko mai ai koe?*: Why do you look at me like that?

**fakapipine** v. (of a canoe which is moving along) Lessen or slow down the speed

(i.e. by holding the paddle so that the blade's face is pushed against the passing water). *Fakapipine te vaka ke hopo au*: Slow down the canoe so that I may get on board. *Tuku ō vae ki te tai ke fakapipine ai te vaka*: Put your feet in the sea to slow down the canoe.

**fakapihi**<sup>1</sup> v. Make s.o. work hard (or be busy). *Na fakapihi ki mātou i te lahi o nā gātuega*: We were made busy with a lot of work.

**fakapihi**<sup>2</sup> v. Splash, spatter. *E fakapihi nā vai e te tamaiti*: The child is splashing the water.

**fakapito** v. 1. Be partial to, be biased in favour of. *Na fakapito te lafalā ki tautou kau*: The referee was partial to your team. 2. Put (as far as possible) to the side. *Fakapito toku moega ki te puipui*: Put my bed as far as possible near the wall (i.e. nearest to the wall or against the wall). qual. *manatu fakapito*: selfish. (See *manatu fakapito*).

**fakapitōa** v. 1. Refer particularly to, be specially concerned with. *E fakapitōa aku kupu ki fafine e fai fānau*: My remarks refer particularly to the women who have children. 2. Be specially for s.o. *E fakapitōa te moega mō te toaina*: The mat is specially for the elder. 3. Specialize in. *E fakapitōa te fōmai ki nā mata*: The doctor specializes in (the treatment of) the eyes. qual. *fakaputugātupe fakapitōa*: special fund; *fōmāimata fakapitōa*: eye specialist; *matākupu fakapitōa*: special subject.

**fakapō** v. Ambush, attack s.o. from the rear. *Na fakapō au e tō uho tamaiti*: I was ambushed by your young brother.

**fakapoapoa** (See *fakapopoa*).

**fakapoī** v. Threaten by gesture (to strike or throw s.th. at s.o.). *E fakapoī atu taku lākau kae oho*: He jumped when I threatened with my stick.

**fakapōuli** v. Shade. *E fakapōuli ona mata mai te lā*: He is shading his eyes from the sun.

**fakapōuliuli** v. Be uncivilized. *E faka-*

*pōuliuli ā lātou tū*: Their customs are uncivilized. qual. (in reference to a *de facto* relationship between a man and a woman). *E nonofo fakapōuliuli toku uho ma tana āvaga*: My brother and his girlfriend live in a *de facto* relationship. *Aganuku fakapōuliuli*: primitive traditions. (See also *pōuliuli*).

**fakapoga** n. (of fruit, such as pandanus). Deformed or defective fruit. *Tiaki te fakapoga*: Discard the deformed fruit.

**fakapokepoke** v. Be frightening, be dangerous. *E fakapokepoke te ava auā e galu*: The pass is dangerous because the waves are big.

**fakapolitika** n. [Eng. politics] Politics. *Kua tatau ke atiake te fakapolitika i luga o Tokelau ma fakamālohia*: Politics should be developed in Tokelau and encouraged. v. Be (that) of a politician. *E fakapolitika tona māfaufau*: His mind is like that of a politician. qual. *fono fakapolitika*: political meeting; *gāluega fakapolitika*: political job; *mea fakapolitika*: political matter; *tofi fakapolitika*: political appointment.

**fakapologa** v. 1. Enslave. *Kua fakapologa koe i nā tiute o tau gāluega*: You are being enslaved by the duties of your employment. *Na fakapologa nā tino Ihalaelu e Falao*: The people of Israel were enslaved by Pharaoh. 2. Repress. *Nahe fakapologa koe ona ko taku kupu*: Do not repress yourself because of what I said (i.e. do as you wish).

**fakapona** n. 1. Knot. *Titipi te maea i te fakapona*: Cut the rope at the knot. (Also *pona*). 2. Criticism. *He ā tau fakapona ki taku lāuga*: What is your criticism concerning my speech. v. 1. Tie a knot, knot. *Fakapona te pito o te filo*: Knot the end of the rope. 2. Criticise, hinder. *Kua fakapona e ia taku fua-fuaga*: He has criticized my plan. 3. Bulge, make s.th. bulge. *Fakapona tō manava*: Bulge your tummy. 4. Make part of s.th. higher than the other parts. *Fakapona te lototonu o te moega*: Make

the middle of the mat higher (e.g. put a stone under the middle of the mat).

**fakapono** v. (of *pulaka*). Make a cut or lesion in a *pulaka* tuber (in the ground), in order to stimulate the growth of new shoots, which can later be transplanted.

**fakapopo** v. Allow a bunch of coconuts to mature fully. *Fakapopo te fui tēnā*: Allow that bunch of coconuts to mature fully.

**fakapopoa** v. Lay ground bait to attract fish. *Kua tofi nā tino ke olo oi fakapopoa te akau*: People have been appointed to go and *fakapopoa* the fishing ground. (Also *fakapopoa*).

**fakapopole** v. Arouse fear or anxiety in s.o. *Na fakapopole au i te tala i te letiō*: My anxiety was aroused by the radio news.

**fakapotopoto** v. 1. Make people or animals come together at one place, be called together. *Kua fakapotopoto e ia nā ko nā safine*: He has called together only the women. 2. Gather together, assemble. *Kua fakapotopoto mai ki mātou ke fakalogo ki a te koe*: We have assembled here to listen to you.

**fakapotopotoga** n. Gathering, assembly, congregation. *Na tumu te falehā i te fakapotopotoga*: The church was filled with the congregation. (Also *pōtopotoga*).

**fakapū** v. (pl. *fakapūpū*). Pierce, perforate, make a hole. *E fakapūpū nā taliga o iētahi tino*: Some people pierce their ears.

**fakapuā** (See *fakapuaka*).

**fakapuai** v. Make s.o. vomit. *Fakapuai te tamaiti ki te pō*: Make the child vomit into the bowl.

**fakapuaka** v. Be like a pig. *E fakapuaka tana kai*: He eats like a pig. qual. *amio fakapuaka*: pig-like behaviour. *Nahe kē amio fakapuaka*: Do not behave like pigs do. (Also *fakapuā*).

**fakapuku** n. A traditional presentation of food to (1) important visitors immediately upon arrival on shore, (2) a party

of the ablebodied men of the village returning from a fishing expedition. (n.b. this tradition is practised only on Fakaofu and has been imported from Funafuti in Tuvalu). v. Feed s.o. by hand. *Fakapuku te tamaiti i te mea ika*: Feed the child with the piece of fish.

**fakapukupuku** v. (pl. *fakapupuku*). Shorten the length or time. *Fakapukupuku tau lāuga nā ki tātou e tuai*: Shorten your speech or we shall be late.

**fakapukupukuga** n. 1. Abbreviation, short form. *Ko te fakapukupukuga o te Ofiha o Matākupu-tau-Tokelau ko te Tokamin*: The short form of the Office for Tokelau Affairs is Tokamin. 2. Shortening. *E hēki uhua nā pehe e lua mō te fakapukupukuga o te lotu*: Two hymns were not sung because of the shortening (of the duration) of the service.

**fakapula**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a fruit) Ripen. *Tautau te aukai ke fakapula*: Hang up the bunch of bananas to ripen. qual. *ehi fakapula*: ripening pawpaw.

**fakapula**<sup>2</sup> n. A kind of *laga* or rise of skipjack which takes place after the departure of baitfish or fry on which the skipjack were feeding. The skipjack swim lazily close to the surface, rotating their bodies so that light is reflected off their bellies, giving the shoal a whitish appearance. (n.b. This is one of the signs that the abundance of skipjack will soon be over). *Na fetau i to mātou vaka faifaiva ma te fakapula*: Our fishing trip came across a *fakapula*. v. 1. (of a shoal of skipjack) Appear in such a way that the sea just below the surface looks whitish. *E fakapula ia atu*: The skipjack are *fakapula*. 2. (of fishing at night) Cause the phosphorus of the sea to glow, so as to attract fish. (Also *fakalulu*). *Fakapula te tai*: Make the sea glow with phosphorus.

**fakapulafa** v. (of remarks) Be boastful and false. *E fakapulafa tana tala na fai ki ana uō*: What he told his friends was all lies. qual. *tala fakapulafa*: false boastful

remarks.

**fakapulapula** n. A traditional technique used in *takiulu*, the method of fishing for *pāla* (*Acanthocybium solandri*) by which the fish are noosed around the tail. The name given to this technique derives from the practice of allowing the trolling bait called *ulu* to sink to a depth at which the fisherman can just see it. When a fish is attracted to the *ulu* it is then lured closer and noosed. (See *pupula* v., meaning 1.) v. To use this technique when fishing for *pāla*. qual. *vaka fakapulapula*: canoe which is fishing for *pāla* using this technique.

**fakapūlou** v. 1. Turn upside down, turn over. *Fakapūlou te vaka*: Turn the canoe over, i.e. bottom side up. 2. Make s.o. wear a hat, put a hat on s.o.'s head. *Fakapūlou te toaina auā e vevela te lā*: Put the hat on the old man's head because the sun is hot. 3. Cover. *Fakapūlou au i te moega auā e ua*: Cover me with the mat because it is raining.

**fakapulu** v. 1. Solder. *Fakapulu te hokoga o te palevai*: Solder the joints of the guttering. 2. (of a gap between two planks in canoe building). *Fakapulu te tāfai*: Make the plank of timber (of the canoe that is being built) sit snugly and tightly in place (so that there will be no leak). (Also *fakapulupulu*). 3. Close or shut properly. *Fakapulu te fāitotoka*: Close the door properly. 4. *Fātoā fakapulu ifo lava ona mata*: He has just closed his eyes (i.e. he has just gone to sleep or he has just passed away).

**fakapulupulu** v. 1. Cover s.o.'s shoulders (with a shawl). *Fakapulupulu te lōmatua auā e mālūlū*: Cover the old lady's shoulders because it is cold. (Also *pulupulu*). 2. (See *fakapulu* meaning 2.).

**fakapuna** v. Boil. *Fakapuna ni vai i te tīpoti uila*: Boil some water in the electric jug.

**fakapūpū**<sup>1</sup> (See *fakapū*).

**fakapūpū**<sup>2</sup> v. (of dry pandanus leaves) Flatten and bind in big bundles ready for

- thatch making. *Olo oi ao mai ni lau ke fakapüpū e au*: (You people), go and gather the dry pandanus leaves and I will flatten them and bind them in bundles for thatch making.
- fakapupuku** v. 1. (See *fakapukupuku*). 2. (of body). Be doubled up, be curled up. *E fakapupuku te toeaina i lalo o tona moega*: The old man is curled up under his mat.
- fakapupula** v. 1. Widen the eyes, make s.o. see. *Na fakapupula e Iehu ona mata*: Jesus caused her eyes to see (again). 2. Make s.th. shine. 3. Clarify, explain (clearly). *Kua fakapupula e te takitakifono te matākupu*: The chairman has explained the matter. 4. Look wide-eyed with anger at s.o. *Nahe kē fakapupula ki te tamaiti kae tautala mālie ki ei*: Don't be so angry with the child but speak to him quietly.
- fakapuputa** v. Inflate with air by puffing up, puff up. *Kua fakapuputa e te tautu tona manava*: The porcupine fish has puffed up its belly.
- fakapuputu** (See *fakaputui*).
- fakaputa** v. (of humans). Fatten, feed with nourishing food. *Fakaputa tau tama i nā meakai lelei*: Feed your child with nourishing foods.
- fakaputu** v. 1. Stack, pile up. *Lea ki nā tama ke fakaputu lelei nā laupapa*: Tell the boys to stack the boards properly. 2. Heap up. *Fakaputu nā popo ki tafatafa o te koho*: Heap up the ripe coconuts near the husking stake. 3. (of money etc.). Save up, raise. *Na fakaputu te tupe mō te galuega i nā tauhaga e lahi*: The money for the work took many years to save up. (Also *fakaputupu*). qual. *tuhi fakaputu*: stacked books; *oneone fakaputu*: heaped up sand; *tupe fakaputu*: raised money, fund.
- fakaputui** v. Space closely together. *Fakaputui nā pou o te pā ke mākeke*: Space the posts close together so that the fence will be strong. (Also *fakapuputu* and *fakaputupu*).
- fakaputuga** n. 1. Pile, stack, heap. *E ā ia te fakaputuga tēnā*: That pile is his. 2. Fund(s), collection. *Nahe fakaaogā uma te fakaputuga*: Don't use up all the funds. (Also *fakaputupu*).
- fakaputugā**- First element in compound nouns denoting a collection or heap of s.th. *Fakaputugāfatu*: heap of stones; *fakaputugālaupapa*: stack of timber; *fakaputugātupe*: fund. (Also *fakaputupu*).
- fakaputupu** v. 1. Stack, heap up, save up. (See *fakaputu*). 2. Make (things) close together. (See *fakaputui*).
- fakaputupu** (See *fakaputuga*).
- fakaputupu**- (See *fakaputugā*).
- fakahā** v. Forbid, ban. *Kua fakahā te moana*: Ocean fishing is forbidden. *Kua fakahā e te taupulega te faiga o nā pulou lalaga*: The council of elders has banned the making of woven hats.
- fakahao**<sup>1</sup> v. Save, rescue, preserve, set free. *E tatau ke fakahao hau tupe ke totogi ai tō pāhehe*: You must save up some money to pay your fare. *Na fakahao e ia toku ataliki mai te tai galu*: He rescued my son from the rough sea. *Kua tā e ia te lākau na fofou au ke fakahao mō he vaka*: He has cut down the tree which I wanted to preserve for a canoe. qual. *gāaluega fakahao tino*: rescue work; *tupe fakahao*: money saved in bank.
- fakahao**<sup>2</sup> v. Pass, go past. *Na fakahao e to mātou vaka nā vaka telegegehe*: Our canoe went past the slow canoes. *Tulou mua, ke fakahao atu au*: Excuse me, may I pass you.
- fakahaoloto** v. Set free, let go. *Na fakahaoloto nā tamaiti āoga ke olo ki o lātou kāiga*: The school children have been let out, to go to their homes.
- fakahaohaoa** v. (of boat). Cause to go faster. *Fakahaohaoa te vaka!*: Paddle faster!
- fakahāuā** (See *hāuā*).
- fakahāuāga** (See *hāuāga*).
- fakahaga** v. 1. (of one's face) Face, turn the face towards. *Kafai ia au e tautala*

- atu fakahaga mai ō mata*: Face me when I'm talking to you. 2. Be pointed at, be directed to, be aimed at. *Nae fakahaga ki fea tana fana?*: Where was his gun aimed? *Fakahaga tō māfaufau ki tau mea e fai*: Direct your attention to what you are doing. 3. Get on with, settle down to. *Fakahaga loa oi fai te gāluēga*: Get on with the work at once. qual. *Kua malaga fakahaga ki Apia te vaka*: The ship has sailed in the direction of Apia. (cf. *haga*<sup>3</sup>).
- fakahagatau** v. Oppose, fight against. *Tātou fakahagatau ki te fili*: Let us fight against the enemy.
- fakahagatonu** v. Set in the right direction, put right. *Na fakahagatonu te taumua o te vaka ki Apia*: The bow of the canoe was pointed in the direction of Apia. *Fakahagatonu te olaga o tau tama*: Set your child's life on the right path.
- fakahala**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *fakahahala*) Punish, fine, sentence. *E fakahala te tino holi tūlafono*: A law breaker is punished.
- fakahala**<sup>2</sup> n. An improvised high descant sung by a woman in traditional Tokelau singing.
- fakahalaga** n. Punishment, penalty. *E mamafa lele te fakahalaga o te toho teine*: The punishment for raping a woman is very severe.
- fakahalalau** v. Spread, scatter, circulate. *Na fakahalalau e te tamaiti nā fatu*: The child spread the stones about.
- fakahalalauga** n. Broadcast. *Na fai mai te fakahalalauga a te pālemia i te lētio*: The proceedings of Parliament were broadcast on the radio.
- fakahahala** (See *fakahala*<sup>1</sup>)
- fakahahana** v. (of liquids) Cause to gush out, turn on. *Na fakahahana e ai te vai mai te tane?*: Who left the tap of the tank running? *Fakahahana te vai ki te tāvale*: Turn the hose on to the car.
- fakahātaulo** v. Crucify.
- fakahavali** v. Cause to move, walk or take exercise. *Fakahavali te tamaiti*: Help the baby to walk. *Fakahavali te tauale*: Exercise the patient. *Fakahavali te ipu*: Pass the plate along for donations.
- fakahavili**<sup>1</sup> v. Make cool, put in the breeze, air. *Fano oi fakahavili i lalo o te lākau*: Go and cool yourself under the tree. *Fakahavili nā moega*: Air the mats.
- fakahavili**<sup>2</sup> qual. Civilian. *Tūlāfono fakahavili ma nā tūlāfono fakapāgotā*: Civilian laws and criminal laws.
- fakahē** v. Confuse. *Ko au na fakahē e tana fakahinoga*: I was confused by his explanation. *Nahe fakahēa te tamaiti*: Don't confuse the child.
- fakaheā** n. Discontent, criticism, dissatisfaction. *Na māfua i he ā te fakaheā o te kaufaigāluēga?*: What caused the discontent of the workers? v. Be dissatisfied, be critical. *Ko au e fakaheā ki te ikuā o toku fakamahinoga kae hēai haku mea e mafai*: I am critical about the result of my trial but I can't do anything. qual. *tautala fakaheā*: speak discontentedly; *mātua fakaheā*: dissatisfied parents.
- fakahefulu** qual. Ten times. *Kua malaga fakahefulu au ki Sāmoa*: I have travelled to Samoa ten times.
- fakahega** v. Bind a tuft of feathers (to a skipjack lure). *Fakahega te pā hina*: Bind a tuft of feathers to the white lure.
- fakaheke** v. Slide s.th. along or across. *Fakaheke mai tau afituhi*: Slide your box of matches over to me.
- fakahekeheke** v. Slide or glide along smoothly. *Na fakahekeheke to mātou vaka i te matagi mālū o te tāeao*: Our canoe glided along smoothly in the light morning breeze.
- fakahēmanuia** v. Be unlucky. *Kua fakahēmanuia to mātou faiva*: Our fishing expedition was unlucky.
- fakahehē** v. 1. Lead astray, mislead. *Ko au na fakahēhē e ia*: He led me astray. 2. Distort, twist the meaning of s.th. *Kua fakahēhē lele e koe te uiga o taku kupu*: You have completely twisted the meaning of my words.
- fakaheheke** v. 1. Surf, go surfing. *E*

*fakaheheke nā tama i te akau*: The young men are surfing on the reef. 2. (of laughter). Continue laughing, chuckle. *He ā te fakaheheke mai ai au kata?*: Why are you laughing at me like that?

**fakahehepa** v. Show with one's eyes an expression of annoyance or disagreement with s.th. This is characteristically shown by glowering and looking away. *Nahe kē fakahehepa mai*: Don't look at me like that. (cf. *fakapipiko*).

**fakahētōnu** n. Uncertainty, doubt. *E tumu te fonu i nā fakahētōnu*: (The members of) the meeting are full of uncertainties. v. 1. Be doubtful, be not sure, be confused. *Kua fakahētōnu lele au*: I am completely confused. *E fakahētōnu te aho*: The weather is unpromising. 2. Be abnormal. *E i ei nā mea e fakahētōnu i tona toto*: His blood (test) shows some abnormalities.

**fakahētōnuga** n. Thoughtlessness, heedlessness. *Kua tupu te fakalavelave ona ko tona fakahētōnuga*: The trouble has occurred because of his thoughtlessness. *Kai koe te fakahētōnuga!*: What a thoughtless person you are! v. Be thoughtless, be inconsiderate, be reckless. *E fakahētōnuga lele te pāgotā*: The prisoner has a very reckless nature. qual. *gāluega fakahētōnuga*: risky job; *tagata fakahētōnuga*: inconsiderate person.

**fakahiahia** v. Frown, look displeased. *Nahe kē fakahiahia mai*: Do not look displeased at me. qual. *kikila fakahiahia*: sullen look, look sullenly; *mata fakahiahia*: sullen faced. (Also *matafakahiahia*).

**fakahiga** v. (pl. *fakahihiga*). Cause s.o. or s.th. to fall over. *He ā kua fakahiga ai e koe te tamaiti?*: Why have you forced the child to fall over.

**fakahikakau** v. Diverge, veer away from the point. *Fano hako ki te āoga kae nahe kē fakahikakau ki he tahi mea*: Go direct to the school and don't go round by any other way. *Kua fakahikakau e*

*koe te uiga o taku kupu*: You have twisted the meaning of what I said. *Kua loa te fonu auā e fakahikakau outou manatu e fakaali*: The meeting has taken so long because you don't express your opinions directly to the point. qual. *Na manū e pukupuku te malaga kana hē tele fakahikakau te vaka*: The trip would have been short if the boat had not veered away from its course.

**fakahili** v. 1. Make s.o. come first in a dishonest manner (i.e. in an exam). *Na fakahili e te faihukega tona ataliki i te hukeya*: The examiner made his son come first in the examination. 2. Put s.th. beyond the limit. *E hē tatau ke fakahili tō vae i te laina*: You must not put your foot over the line. *Na fakahili e ia te lua tālā i tana lāfoga*: He gave two dollars more than the normal subscription. *Fakahili te afa inihi kāfai e tipi te laupapa*: Add on an extra half inch (to the measurement) when the timber is cut. 3. Regard or treat s.o. or s.th. as more important than others. *E fakahili e ia tona tuafafine i lō tana āvaga*: He regards his sister as more important than his wife. qual. *Tipi fakahili te laupapa*: Cut the timber longer than the actual required length. *tupe fakahili*: surplus money, profit, interest. (cf. *fakahilihili*).

**fakahilihili** v. Regard s.o. or s.th. as greater or more important than others. *Kua fakahilihili e koe nā mea e fofou koe ki ei i lō nā manakoga o nā toeaina*: You have placed first what you want, before the wishes of the elders. *E fakahilihili e ki lātou te Atua*: They exalt God. (cf. *fakahili*).

**fakahinahina** v. 1. Make (a liquid) drip. *Fakahinahina ni mea lolo ki te paluga o te pate*: Drip some oil onto the putty mixture. 2. Whiten. *Fakahinahina te pā hima*: Paint the concrete wall white.

**fakahino** v. 1. Show, demonstrate (how to do s.th.). *Fakahino mai te fauga o te pā*: Show me (or us) how to bind the fish lure. 2. Refer, be about. *E fakahino ki a*



- te koe te kupu*: The statement refers to you. 3. Indicate, point, direct. *Fakahino te ala*: Point out the way. qual. *laupapa fakahino ala*: road sign.
- fakahinohinomia** v. Be pointed at and talked about. *E fakahinohinomia te tagata vaogatā*: An unruly person is (always) talked about (i.e. people point their fingers at him).
- fakahihiga** (See *fakahiga*).
- fakahihila** v. To watch closely food or other valuable goods in order to be offered a share. *Ko au kā fano oi fakahihila ki te tūtūga o te tifa*: I shall go and hang around while the pearl shell is being cut up. (cf. *matakakai*).
- fakahihina** v. Pour out (a liquid). *Fakahihina nā vai ki nā lākau totō*: Water the plants.
- fakahiva** v. Make s.o. dance, invite s.o. to dance; *Ko au kua hau oi fakahiva koe*: I have come to ask you to dance.
- fakahoa** n. Sharing, manner of sharing. *E hē lelei tana fakahoa*: His sharing is not fairly done. v. 1. Share, distribute. *E fakahoa uma nā meakai ki te nuku*: The food will all be shared to the people of the village. 2. Pair, put two things together (for carrying etc.). *Fakahoa taku hua ki tau hua*: Pair my drinking-nut to yours (i.e. tie them together). qual. *tino fakahoa*: people who share things out or make distributions. (cf. *tauvāega*).
- fakahoehā** v. Cause annoyance, disturb. *Kave kehe te tamaiti, auā e fakahoehā mai ki taku moe*: Take the child away because he is disturbing my sleep.
- fakahogi** v. 1. Make s.o. sniff s.th. *Na fakahogi au e ia i te fagu hauhau*: She made me sniff the bottle of perfume. 2. Make s.o. kiss s.o. *Hau oi fakahogi mai au i tau tama*: Come and hold up your baby to kiss me. 3. Kiss. *Na fakahogi e ia tonā tamana*: She kissed her father.
- fakahoko** v. Make complete, finish completely. *Fakahoko te gāluega koi ao*: Finish the work while it is still daylight;
- Fakahoko te nuku i tau kalaga*: Go right round the village with your announcement.
- fakaholo** n. A flat piece of wood, or slat, used by the weaver of a traditional mat, to hold down the weaving strips while weaving. v. Make things move along one by one, make people go along in an order. *Fakaholo mai nā tino i te laina ki te fōmai*: Make the people in the line come one after the other to the doctor. *E hē ia iloa oi fakaholo nā mahina o te tauhaga*: He does not know how to say the months of the year in order. *Fakaholo mālie ki lalo tō uka*: Let your fishing line down slowly bit by bit. *Fakaholo tau kikila*: Look around you. qual. *Lau fakaholo nā igoa*: Say (or read out) the names one after the other. *Na kai fakaholo e ia nā ika mahima*: He ate the salted fish one by one. *Kikila fakaholo*: look around. (Also *fakaholoholo*).
- fakaholofanua** n. Sawhorse. *E aogā lele te fakaholofanua ki te kāmuta*: The sawhorse is very useful to the carpenter.
- fakaholofua** (See *holofua*).
- fakahologa** n. Order, list, programme. *E muamua te lāuga fakafeiloaki i te fakahologa*: The welcome speech is first on the programme. *E hē i te fakahologa toku igoa*: My name is not in the list. *Tātou tutū i te fakahologa*: Let us stand in the order of our arrival (i.e. stand in a queue).
- fakahololelei** v. Cause or make improvement. *Na fakahololelei e ia te olaga tenei i nā mea fou na ia faia*: He brought about improvements in this life through the new inventions he made.
- fakaholomuli** v. Make s.th. move backwards. *Fakatū te tāvale oi fakaholomuli ai ki tafa o te fale*: Stop the car and then reverse it close to the house. qual. *kia fakaholomuli*: reverse gear (of car or machinery). *fano fakaholomuli*: go backwards.
- fakaholopito** v. (of events, reports, etc.)

Come or appear successively or in sequence (lit. cause to move along end to end). *E fakaholopito i nā tauhaga takitahi tana līpoti o te tupe*: His financial report appears every year. qual. *tala fakaholopito*: history.

**fakaholoholo** (See *fakaholo*).

**fakahohoko** v. 1. Join the two sides (or two ends). 2. Build an extension to a house. *Kua fakahohoko tona fale ki tua*: He has built an extension to the back of his house. 3. Be a go-between (for two lovers). *Na fakahohoko e ia te teine ma tana uō tama*: She was the go-between who brought the girl and her lover together.

**fakahoholo** v. 1. Make s.th. to spread. *E fofou tona mātua ke fakahoholo tana lākau ki te pā*: Her mother wants her plant to spread over the wall. *Fakahoholo te tala*: Spread the news. 2. Make s.th. to drag on a surface. *Fakahoholo te vaka i te matāfaga*: Beach the canoe on the shore.

**fakahua**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *fakahūhua*) Fill s.th. with water, allow water to accumulate in s.th. *Na fakahua e ia te liu o te vaka*: He allowed the bilge water to collect in the canoe (by not bailing). *Fakahua te tapu ke takele ai au*: Put water in the tub so that I can bathe.

**fakahua**<sup>2</sup> (See *hua*<sup>1</sup>, v. meaning 3.)

**fakahualua** v. 1. Make the water taste salty, ie. add a little salt to it. *Fakahualua nā vai e tunu ai te ika*: Make the water for boiling the fish taste salty. 2. Be somewhat brackish. *E fakahualua nā vai na inu e au*: The water that I drank was somewhat brackish. qual. *vai fakahualua*: water which is somewhat brackish.

**fakahuati** (See *puai*).

**fakahuka** v. Sweeten with sugar. *E fakahuka e au taku kofe, fakamolemole*: Let me sugar my own coffee, please. qual. *meakai fakahuka*: sweetened food.

**fakahula** v. (pl. *fakahuhula*). Make visible, make public, show one's self.

*Fakahula ō mata ke kō kitea koe*: Show your face so that I can see you. *Kā fano au oi fakahula ki oku mātua kua leva toku hē kikila ki ei*: I am going to visit my parents whom I have not seen for a long time. *E hē tatau ke fakahula nā matākupu fakapitoa i ni talanoaga vēnei*: Private matters should not be mentioned in discussions like this. (cf. *fakahulahula*).

**fakahulahula** v. Show part or fraction of s.th. *E fakahulahula mai e ia nā ko te pito o te tālā pepa*: She is showing us just the end of the dollar note. (cf. *fakahula*).

**fakahuhu** v. (pl. *fakafehuhui*). Suckle, breast-feed. *Koi fakahuhu te tama e te fafine*: The woman still breast-feeds her child.

**fakahuhū** v. Wet, cause s.th. to be wet. *Fakahuhū nā lākau*: Water the plants.

**fakahūhū** v. Dampen. *Fakahūhū he tamā holo oi toku ai ki tona ulu*: Dampen a small towel and put it on his head.

**fakahūhua** (See *fakahua*<sup>1</sup>).

**fakahuhula** (See *fakahula*).

**fakahuhulu** v. Shine on. *Fakahuhulu tau mōlī hulu ki te ugauga*: Shine your flashlight on the coconut crab.

**fakataimane** n. Diamond shape, lozenge-shaped figure. *Tuhi mai he ata o he fakataimane*: Draw me (a picture of) a diamond shape. v. Be diamond-shaped. *E fakataimane na mea keke*: The pieces of cake are diamond-shaped.

**fakatau**<sup>1</sup> v. Answer back to s.o. (in an annoyed manner). *E hē gali kāfai e fakatau koe ki tō uho matua*: It is not nice to answer back to your older brother. *Nahe kē fakatau mai ki a te au!*: Don't answer me back!: qual. *tamaiti fakatau*: child who answers back.

**fakatau**<sup>2</sup> n. Shopping, trade. *E hēki faia taku fakatau*: I have not yet done my shopping. *Kua tatala te fale koloa mō te fakatau*: The store is open for trading. v. Buy, sell. (n.b. *mai*: towards oneself, *or atu*: away from oneself, *are*

generally understood). *Fano oi fakatau (mai) he moli tākele*: Go and buy some toilet soap. *Ko au kā fano oi fakatau (atu) nā ika o toku faiva*: I am going to sell the fish of my catch. qual. *fale fakatau atu*: house for sale; *koloa fakatau mai*: imported goods; *taimi fakatau*: trading hours.

**fakatau<sup>3</sup>** Pre-verbal participle. All, each and every. *Kua fakatau olo nā tino*: All the people have gone. *E hēki fakatau olo uma nā tino*: Not all the people have gone. *Kua fakatau hē olo nā tino*: All the people have stayed behind (lit. not gone). *Tātou fakatau gālulue*: Let every individual one of us work. (Also *fakataufai* and *taufai*.)

**fakatauānau** v. Be envious of s.o. (who is not doing the same as oneself). *E fakatauānau e ia tona uho e nofo tauānoa*: He is jealous of his brother who is sitting idle. qual. *galue fakatauānau*: do work, while expecting that the other people who are present will put the same effort into the job.

**fakatauemu** n. Mockery, act of ridiculing s.o. *Ko au e fakalialia ki a te koe ona ko tō fakatauemu*: I hate you because of your habit of ridiculing me. v. Mock, jeer. *E fakatauemu atu nā teine ki a te koe*: The girls are jeering at you. qual. *kupu fakatauemu*: mocking statements; *tino fakatauemu*: mocking person. (Also *tauemu*).

**fakataufai<sup>1</sup>** v. Talk, discuss, argue. *He ā te mea e fakataufai e koutou?*: What are you people arguing about? *Fakataufai mai pe he ā te mea kā fai*: Let us decide what we are going to do. (Also *fefaiaki*).

**fakataufai<sup>2</sup>** (See *fakatau<sup>3</sup>*).

**fakataufoufou** v. Love one another (of man and woman). *E fakataufoufou te tokalua*: The two of them love each other.

**fakataugākoa** v. Be slow (and waste time in doing work). *He ā te fakataugākoa ai koe?*: Why are you slow. qual. *tino fakataugākoa*: slow working person(s); *galue fakataugākoa*: work slowly.

**fakataukana** v. (of two or more people) Argue verbally or with gestures for someone to do what has to be done. *E fakataukana nā tamaiti āoga pe ko ai te tino e lea ki te faiāoga*: The school pupils are arguing among themselves as to who should speak for them to the teacher.

**fakataulāitu** v. Have power of witchcraft or sorcery. *E fakataulāitu te tino*: That person has powers of witchcraft. qual. *fofō fakataulāitu*: witchcraft treatment; *mana fakataulāitu*: magical power; *vai fakataulāitu*: magical medicine.

**fakataumumuna** (See *fakataumuna*).

**fakataumuna** v. (pl. *fakataumumuna*) Speak, talk, converse, communicate. *E hēki mālamalama au i te mea na fakataumuna mai ai koe*: I did not understand what you were talking to me about. *Kua hē fakataumuna te tauale*: The patient has stopped speaking (i.e. he is unconscious). (cf. *tautala*).

**fakataunuku** v. 1. Make s.o. or s.th. arrive at its destination. *E fakataunuku te afifī ki a te ai?*: Who should the parcel be sent to? 2. (of a wish, hope, etc.) Make to come true, fulfil, carry out. *E fofou ia ke fakataunuku e au tana fakatonuga*: He wants me to carry out his command.

**fakataunukuga** n. 1. Destination. *Kave te tuhi ki tona fakataunukuga*: Take the letter to the place it is addressed to. 2. Fulfilment, accomplishment. *Na fai ta lātou fiafia ke fakailoga ai te fakataunukuga o nā fakamoemoega o nā toeaina*: They had a feast to mark the accomplishment of the wishes of the elders.

**fakataunukuhala** (See *fakaokohala*).

**fakatauhūai** v. Do s.th. which causes unhappiness or annoyance to another person. *Nahe faia ni faiga e fakatauhūai ai iētahi tino*: Don't do things which upset others. qual. *kupu fakatauhūai*: defamatory statements.

**fakatautā** v. (of two opponents). Strike one another. *a fakatautā ki lāua i te*

*miha*: They both hit each other in the fight.

**fakatautau** (See *fakatau*<sup>2</sup>).

**fakātāutau** v. Hang back, hesitate unwillingly. *E fakātāutau te tamaiti kaugaitā*: The obstinate child is hanging back. *E hē kō iloa te ala e fakātāutau ai ki tātou i te matākupu tēnei*: I don't know why we have doubts on this matter.

**fakātāutala** v. Deliberately and thoughtlessly destroy s.th., vandalize. *Kua fakātāutala e te tama hāuā te tāfaoga a nā tamaiti*: The bully has spoiled the children's game. *Na fakātāutala e ki lātou toku fale*: They vandalized my house. *Nahe kē fakātāutala ki nā meaola*: Don't be cruel to animals. qual. *faiga fakātāutala*: destructive action; *kupu fakātāutala*: destructive remark. *Fai he akoakoga ki te tagata fakātāutala*: Give the destructive man a lesson.

**fakatautō** v. 1. Make s.o. swear an oath. *E hē tatau ke fakatautō e koutou taku tama auā nā ko te hefulu ona tauhaga*: You people must not make my child swear an oath because he is only ten years old. 2. Inaugurate a person in a high public office by swearing him in. *Na fakatautō ia ki te tofiga o te pulenuku*: He was inaugurated in the position of mayor.

**fakatautōga** n. The swearing in (of a person to take up duties as a high public servant). *Tātou olo ki te fakatautōga o te faifeau*: Let us go and attend the swearing in of the pastor.

**fakatautui**<sup>1</sup> n. Auction sale. *Nae tumu te fakatautui*: It was crowded at the auction sale. v. Be auctioned. *Kua fakatautui te fale*: The house was auctioned.

**fakatautui**<sup>2</sup> v. (of two people). Stab one another. *Na fakatautui na tino i nā naifi*: The (two) people stabbed each other with knives.

**fakatauvā** v. Be unimportant, be of little or less value. *E fakatauvā te matākupu tē-*

*nā*: That subject is of little value. *E hē fakatauvā tau mea na fai*: What you did is serious. qual. *tagata fakatauvā*: unimportant person.

**fakatafa** v. (pl. *fakatafa*). 1. Move to the side, go away from the centre. *Fakatafa ake fakamolemole ke fakahao atu au*: Would you please move to the side and let me pass through? 2. Lie s.o. or s.th. on its side. *E fakatafa te tauale*: The patient is lying on his side. qual. *havalī fakatafa*: walk on the side of the road (or walk sideways); *tū fakatafa*: stand aside (or stand sideways).

**fakatāfafā** n. Square or oblong shape. *Tuhi mai he ata o he fakatāfafā*: Draw me (a picture of) a square. v. Be square. *E fakatāfafā te puha*: The box is square. qual. *fale fakatāfafā*: square house. (cf. *hikuea*.)

**fakatāfafai** v. Make fun of s.o., make humorous remarks directed at a third person. *Ko ai te tino e fakatāfafai ki ei tau kupu?*: Who do you refer to in your (mocking) remark? *Fakatāfafai ki nā tino o tau tupulaga*: Make fun of people your own age (not older people). qual. *Kupu fakatāfafai*: remarks about people spoken indirectly.

**fakatafatafa** v. Go along on the side. *E fakatafatafa i te auala te fano a te tāvale*: The car is going along on the side of the road. *E fakatafatafa au fakamatalaga*: Your statement is wandering from the point. qual. *havalī fakatafatafa*: walk along (the road) on the side. *tautala fakatafatafa*: speak indirectly. (cf. *fakatafa*.)

**fakatafe** v. 1. (of liquid) Make to flow. *Fakatafe te liu ki te mulivaka ke tatā ai*: Allow the bilge-water to flow to the stern of the canoe to be emptied out. 2. Set s.th. adrift in the flow of water. *Na fakatafe to mātou vaka i te au auā kua hēai he matagi ke fakatele ai*: We allowed our canoe to be carried by the current because there was no wind to sail it. (Also *fakatafea*.)

**fakatafea** (See *fakatafe*).

**fakatafi** v. Make the bowels move. *Folo te fuālākau ke fakatafi ai tō manava*: Take the pill to make you move your bowels. qual. *fuālākau fakatafi*: laxative pill. (Also *fakatafafi*).

**fakatafiti** n. The ridging for a house, made of coconut leaves.

**fakataga** v. (pl. *fakatataga*) Permit, allow. *Na fakataga e taku āvaga nā tamaiti ki toku fenua*: My wife allowed the children (to come) on to my land.

**fakatagā** Pre-verbal particle. Pretend, act as if. *E fakatagā moe te tamaiti*: The child is pretending to sleep. *Na fakatagā ita mai tona tamana*: His father acted as if he were angry at me. *Na fakatagā hē ita mai tona tamana*: His father pretended not to be angry with me. *E hē fakatagā ita te fafine, e ita mōni*: The woman is not pretending to be angry, she is really angry.

**fakatagaaluga** v. Put (a pillow) in a pillow-case. *Fakatagaaluga te aluga*: Put the pillow in the pillow-case.

**fakatāgagata** (See *fakatagata*).

**fakatagata** v. (pl. *fakatāgagata*) (of a man) Show off, be vain. *Lea ki nā tama ke nahe fakatāgagata*: Tell the boys not to show off. *E hēai hau mea e maua kāfai koe e fakatagata*: You gain nothing by showing off. qual. *kupu fakatagata*: proud statement; *havalī fakatagata*: walk proudly; *tama fakatagata*: boy who shows off.

**fakatagitagi** v. Play a fish on a line. *Na fakatagitagi e ia te ika ke fakavāivai*: He played the fish on the line to tire it out.

**fakatakamilo** v. 1. Make s.th. go around. *E fakatakamilo te ipu mō te tāulaga*: The plate is passed around for the offering. 2. Deal with s.th. in a shy and sensitive way (i.e. talk around and about and not speak straight to the point). *E faigōfie lele te matākupu ka kua fakatakamilo mamao ana fakamatalaga*: The matter is very simple but his explanation did not stick to the point.

*Fakamolemole, nahe ke fakatakamilo*: Please, come to the point. (Also *fakatakamilomilo*, *fakatāmilo*, and *fakatāmilomilo*).

**fakatakamilomilo** (See *fakatakamilo*).

**fakatakape** v. Cause things to be scattered, disperse. *Kua fakatakape e te faīōga tana vahega*: The teacher has dismissed his class. *Na fakatakape e ia te otaota*: She scattered the rubbish. (Also *fakatakapekape*).

**fakatakapekape** (See *fakatakape*).

**fakatakitaki** v. 1. Try, test, practise. *Na fakatakitaki e ia te kofutino kae hē fetau*: He tried the shirt on but it did not fit him. *Fakatakitaki te tala ke maua lelei*: Practise the play until it is well learnt. 2. Imitate, demonstrate. *E fakatakitaki e ia te hīga o te atu*: He is demonstrating how a skipjack is hooked and brought into a canoe. *Fakatakitaki ki tō tamana*: Be like your father. qual. *hukega fakatakitaki*: test, minor examination; *tino fakatakitaki*: person who learns by practising i.e. apprentice.

**fakatakitakiga** n. 1. Example, model. *Fai nā fakatakitakiga lelei ke mulimuli ki ei te fānau*: Set good examples for the children to follow. 2. Rehearsal, practice. *E fia maua nā tamaiti e te faīōga mō ta lātou fakatakitakiga nānei*: The children are needed by the teacher for their rehearsal this afternoon.

**fakatākokoto** (See *fakatakoto*).

**fakatākokotolia** (See *fakatakotolia*).

**fakatakoto** v. (pl. *fakatākokoto*) Lay down. *Fakatakoto tau tama ki tona moega*: Lay your child in its cot. *Fakatakoto mai tau fuafuaga*: Outline your plan before us. (cf. *fakatātia*).

**fakatākoto** n. A type of lagoon fishing using a hand line. The fisherman swims out and lays ground bait and the baited hook in a selected spot, and then swims back to the shore to wait for a bite on his line.

**fakatakotolia** v. (pl. *fakatākokotolia*) Be forced to lie in bed ill, be hospitalized. *E*

*lahi nā aho na fakatakotolia ai ia e tona tauale*: He was sick in bed for many days.

**fakatālaelae** v. Clear, rid of obstacles. *Fakatālaelae te mea tēnei ke tākakalo ai nā tamaiti*: (Let us) clear this area for the children to play (their games). qual. *fenua fakatālaelae*: land left open and cleared.

**fakatālatū** v. Make a stand against authority. *Nahe kē fakatālatū ki nā kupu tuku o te fenua*: Don't set yourself against the traditional authority of the land. *Ko ai he tino e fia fakatālatū ki nā kupu o te fenua?*: Who is the person who would want to be against the authority of the land? (Also *tālatū*). qual. *mea fakatālatū*: an obstacle, hindrance; *tino fakatālatū*: person who resists authority.

**fakatali**<sup>1</sup> v. Wait, await. *Kā fakatali atu au ke pā mai koe*: I shall wait until you come. *Fakatali mai te tamaiti e fanatu i te malae vakelele*: Await the arrival of the child at the airport. *Fakatali ake*: Wait a minute. (cf. *tālia*).

**fakatali**<sup>2</sup> n. A coconut shell or any other container used for catching and collecting the *kaleve* or toddy on a coconut tree. v. (of liquid) Collect or catch by having a container in readiness to catch every drop. *E fakatali te kaleve i he fakatali mamū*: The kaleve is collected in a clean container. *Fakatali nā vai i te pakete*: Catch the water with the bucket. qual. *vai fakatali*: collected water (from rain).

**fakataliiga** v. Make s.o. lie on his back, put s.th. face up. *E fofou te fōmai ke fakataliiga e koe tau tama i luga i te laulau*: The doctor wants you to put your child on the table on his back. *Fakataliiga tau ipuī ke liligi e au tau tī*: Turn your tea cup up and I will pour you your tea.

**fakataliga** n. 1. Act of waiting or awaiting. 2. Reception. *Na fai te fakataliga lahi a te nuku ki te malaga*: The people of the village gave a big reception to the visiting

party.

**fakatālofa** v. (pl. *fakatālolofa*) 1. Greet s.o. *Olo oi fakatālolofa ki te kau malaga*: Go and greet the travelling party. *E fakatālofa atu au ki a te koutou uma*: I greet you all (or Greetings to you all). 2. Greet each other (i.e. shake hands). *E fakatālolofa te faifeau ma tagata tautokatahi o tana kaulotu kafai e uma te hāuniga*: The pastor shakes hands with each member of his congregation after the church service. *Na fakatālofa ia ma tana pāga kae ko hēki faia ta lā fuhuaga*: He shook hands with his opponent before their boxing bout started.

**fakatālolofa** (See *fakatālofa*).

**fakataamaiti** v. Be childish. *E fakataamaiti ona uiga*: His behaviour is childish. qual. *āmio fakataamaiti*: act or behave childishly; *tautala fakataamaiti*: speak childishly.

**fakataamala** n. Neglect, inattention. *Hōia tō fakataamala*: Stop your being inattentive; pay attention! v. Be inattentive, be careless. *Na fakataamala ia i ona tiute*: He was careless with his duties. qual. *fafine fakataamala*: neglectful woman.

**fakataamama** v. (of a child) Spoil, over-indulge, give special treatment. *E vaogatā lele te tamaiti auā e fakataamama e ona mātua*: The child is very mischievous because his parents spoil him. qual. *tama fakataamama*: spoiled child or boy.

**fakataamana** n. A man who acts as a father to a group of young people (i.e. in a school). House-master. *E alofa lele mai to mātou fakataamana ki a te ki mātou i te aoga*: Our house-master at school is very good to us. v. Be a house-master. *E fakataamana ia i te āoga pito lahi i te fenua*: He is the house-master in the biggest (boarding) school in the country.

**fakataamatama** v. (of an adult person) Take part in children's activities (e.g. games, quarrelling, etc.) *Nahe kē fakataamatama i te miha a nā tamaiti*: Don't be so

childish in joining in the children's quarrelling. qual. *tino fakatamatama*: person who chooses to play with younger children, so that he can dominate.

**fakatamatāne** v. Be brave, have courage. (n.b. An encouraging word, lit. like a man). *Fakatamatāne nā foe!*: Work the paddles hard! *Fakatamatāne tō loto!*: Be a man! *E fofou au ke fakatamatāne koe i au hukehukega*: I want you to have courage in your studies. qual. *galue fakatamatāne*: work like a man.

**fakatāmilo** v. (pl. *fakatāmimilo*). 1. Take s.o. or s.th. around. *E fakatāmilo te ipu*: The plate will be passed around (e.g. for collection of money). 2. Go around. *Na fakatāmilo au i te motu*: I went around the island. 3. Encircle. *Fakatāmilo te ika i te kupega*: Encircle the fish with the net. 4. Spread around. *Fakatāmilo te ita*: Spread the news around. 5. Go about. (See *tāmilo* meaning 3.). qual. *malaga fakatāmilo*: a round trip; *hawali fakatāmilo*: walk right round (an area); *tutū fakatāmilo*: stand in a circle. (Also *fakatāmilomilo*).

**fakatāmilomilo** (See *fakatāmilo*).

**fakatāmilo haga** n. 1. Circumference. *Ko te lahi o tona fakatāmilo haga*: The size of its circumference. 2. Circumnavigation. *Ko tana fakatāmilo haga i te lalolagi*: His circumnavigation of the world.

**fakatāmimilo**: (See *fakatāmilo*).

**fakatānoa** n. Sink, trough. *Fufulu ō lima i te fakatānoa*: Wash your hands in the sink.

**fakatapu** v. Be prohibited. *Kua fakatapu te fenua e te tino e ō ia*: Trespassers are prohibited by the owner of the land. (Also see *fakahā*).

**fakatapulā** v. Set a limit to. *Ka fakatapulā e te komiti te aho e totohi motu ai e tagata ā lātou kaitālafu*: The committee will set the last day for people to pay off their accounts.

**fakatāpupula** v. Stare at one another in anger, exchange stern looks. *Na fakatāpupula te uho i te motuga o te ika*: The

two brothers stared at each other in anger when the fish broke the line and got away.

**fakatahi**<sup>1</sup> qual. All together, all at once. *Olo fakatahi ki te fale*: Go to the house all together. *Na kālalaga fakatahi nā tino*: The people all called out at once.

**Fakatahi**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. The first night of the new moon, and of the Tokelau lunar month, called also *Fakatahi o tua*. *Ko te Fakatahi, ko te kāmataga ia o te Mahina Fou*: Fakatahi is the beginning of the new moon. 2. The third night before full moon, or eleventh night of the lunar month, called also *Fakatahi o loto*. 3. The first night after full moon, or fifteenth night of the lunar month, called also *Fakatahi o namo* or *Ekematahi*.

**fakatātā**<sup>1</sup> n. Mark made on an animal to identify ownership (e.g. a cut on one of the ears of a pig, a wire round a chicken's leg, etc.). *E iloa i te fakatātā o te puā te tino e ā ia*: The owner of a pig is known by its mark. v. Put an ownership mark on an animal. *Fakatātā loa te puā nā galo*: Make a mark on the pig right now before it is lost. qual. *moa fakatātā*: marked chicken.

**fakatātā**<sup>2</sup> n. Decoy used in fishing for *humu* (black triggerfish) in which some live *humu* are tied to the canoe by a line to attract others of the same species. *E fakalata mai e te fakatātā te humu ki te vaka*: The decoy attracts the shoal of triggerfish closer to the canoe. (cf. *fakalopalopa*.)

**fakatatau** v. 1. Determine, plan. *Ka tuku te matākupu ki nā toeaina ke fakatatau e ki lātou*: Let us leave the problem to the elders to determine. *Na fakatatau e ia tana meaalofa ki tana tupe*: He planned his gift according to the money he had. *Kua hē kō iloa oi fakatatau he mea ke fai*: I can't think of what to do. (cf. *fua fua*). 2. Refer, direct. *E fakatatau tau kupu ki a te ai?*: To whom do your words refer? qual. *numela fakatatau*: mathematical problem to be solved.

**fakatatauga** n. Plan, decision. *Fai te fakatatauga e fiafia ki ei koe*: Let us carry out the plan which you are happy with. *Kua hē iloa e toku tamana te fakatatauga e tatau ke fai*: My father does not know which plan should be taken. (cf. *fuafuaga*).

**fakatatafa**<sup>1</sup> (See *fakatafa*).

**fakatatafa**<sup>2</sup> v. Pass near by. *Na fakatatafa atu tō mātou vaka i te akau*: Our boat passed along close to the reef.

**fakatatafi** (See *fakatafi*).

**fakatataga** (See *fakataga*).

**fakatatapa** v. Cause to vibrate, rattle. *E fakatatapa te vaka e tona afi*: The engine causes the ship to vibrate.

**fakatātia** v. (pl. *fakatātitia*) 1. Lay s.o. or s.th. down. 2. Put aside, set to one side. *Kua fakatātia te meakai mō te afiafi*: Food has been left for the evening meal. *E fofou au ke fakatātia he tupe ke tauhi ai te vaka*: I want some money to be put aside for the maintenance of the boat. (cf. *fakatakoto*).

**fakatātitia** (See *fakatātia*).

**fakatāvale** v. (pl. *fakatāvavale*) Cause s.th. to roll, roll. *Fakatāvale mai te polo ki a te au*: Roll the ball towards me. (met.) *Koi fakatāvale te matākupu i te fonon*: The subject is still being debated in the meeting.

**fakateka** v. (pl. *fakatēteka*) 1. Dismiss, discharge, wean, relieve. *Fakateka ni manatu vērā mai tō mafaufau*: Dismiss such ideas from your mind. *Kua fakateka e te fōmai te tauale mai te falemai*: The doctor has discharged the patient from the hospital. *Kua fakateka tana tama ma te huhu*: Her child has been weaned from the breast. *He tui e fakateka ai te tīgā*: An injection to relieve the pain. 2. Do s.th. (and so be done with it.) *Fakateka nei te gāluega na tuku e fai tāeao*: (Let us) do today the work which was set for tomorrow (and be done with it). 3. Remove s.th. off from s.th. *Fakateka nā meakai vela mai te ulo ki te peka*: Remove the cooked

food from the pot and put it on the *peka* or small round tray.

**fakatele** v. (pl. *fakatelele*) 1. (of a boat with a sail) Sail. 2. Make s.th. move along. *E fakatele e te tamaiti tana meatakalo i luga i te laulau*: The young boy is making his toy move along on the table. 3. Hurry, rush. *Fakatele te fonon ke vave uma*: Hurry the meeting up so that it will be quickly over (cf. *fakatelevave*).

**fakatelelele** v. (of pleasure craft and model boats) Sail for pleasure. *Tātou olo oi fakatelelele i te namo*: Let us go sailing in the lagoon. qual. *vaka fakatelelele*: sailing boat.

**fakatelevave** v. (pl. *fakatelevavave*) Make s.th. move along fast. *Fakatelevave te vaka*: Speed up the boat. (cf. *fakatele*).

**fakatelevavave** (See *fakatelevave*).

**fakatēteka** (See *fakateka*).

**fakatelele** (See *fakatele*).

**Fakatiu** n. Traditional name given to the north-west by west wind which blows during the *laki* or hurricane season. (See also *laki*<sup>1</sup>).

**fakatīgā** v. 1. (of feelings) Upset, hurt, offend. *Na fakatīgā e ia te loto o tona mātua*: She hurt her mother's feelings. 2. (of a woman) Have labour pains. *Kave tau āvaga ki te falemai kāfai e fakatīgā*: Take your wife to the hospital when she has labour pains. qual. *āmio fakatīgā*: intolerable behaviour; *faiga fakatīgā loto*: ill-mannered action; *fafine fakatīgā*: a woman in labour. *kupu fakatīgā loto*: offensive, insulting or hurtful remark.

**fakatino** v. (of words, talk, etc.) Put into action, show by demonstrating. *Na fakatino e ia tona alofa i te fokiga o tana meaalofa tupe*: He demonstrated his love when he donated a gift of money. *Fakatino nā kupu e tautala ai koe*: Put the words you speak into action. *Fakatino te uiga o te toki*: Demonstrate how an attacker with an axe is unarmed (lit. Demonstrate the nature of the axe).



qual. *alofa fakatino*: practical love.

**fakatinoa** n. 1. Demonstration, action. *Na fakatō e te toeaina te fakatinoga o te uiga o te naifi*: The old man showed by demonstration how a knife is taken from an assailant. 2. Evidence, proof. *E i ei nā fakatinoga a te leoleo ki te mea kua mōlia ai koe*: The policeman has some evidence relating to the offence you have been charged with.

**fakatipatipa** v. Play a fish (on a line). *Fakatipatipa mālie te ika nā motu te uka*: Play the fish gently or it will break the line.

**fakaititino** v. Be intensified, be increased. *E fakaititino tona ita kāfai e muna ki ei he tino*: His anger is intensified when s.o. tells him off. *E fakaititino te mālūlū o te tau mālūlū o Niu Hila kāfai e aqi te matagi mai haute*: The cold of the winter in New Zealand is intensified when the southerlies blow. (Also *titino* and *ātīli*).

**fakatitipa** v. Defecate on the ground near a house. (lit. act in a lazy manner).

**fakatō**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Make s.th. come off (from where it is stuck, hooked, etc.) *Fakatō te fao*: Pull out the nail. 2. (of a relative) Be cast out (with a curse). *Kua fakatō e nā mātua ta lā ulumatua ona ko te mātagā o tana mea na fai*: The parents cast out their eldest child because of the disgraceful thing he did. qual. *tama fakatō*: a child who has been cast out of the family.

**fakatō**<sup>2</sup> v. Do s.th. in advance. *Kā fakatō atu nei taku lāfoga o te māhina fou*: I shall pay you now in advance my contribution for next month. qual. *Kua fai fakatō te gāluenga na lea mai toku tamana ke fai tāeao*: I have done (in advance) the job which my father asked me to do tomorrow.

**fakatoatoa** (See *fakafiatoa*).

**fakatoe** (See *fakatotoe*).

**fakatoeaina** v. Do things like an old man (i.e. slowly, patiently, thoroughly, etc.). *Nae fakatoeaina ona manatu na fakaali i te talanoaga*: He expressed his opinion

in the discussion like an old man (patiently and wisely). (Also *fakatoetoeaina*) qual. *galue fakatoeaina*: work (steadily and thoroughly) like an old man; *manatu fakatoeaina*: wise thoughts or opinions.

**fakatoetoeaina** (See *fakatoeaina*).

**fakatōfā** v. Say good-bye, say good-night, bid farewell. *Fakatōfā ki au uō*: Say good-bye to your friends. *Nae hē mafai e te fafine oi fakatōfā ki tana tama*: The woman could not bear to say good-bye to her child.

**fakatogafiti** v. Trick, deceive. *Na fakatogafiti koe e ia mō tau tupe*: He tricked you for your money.

**fakatoka**<sup>1</sup> v. (of fat, jelly, etc.) Cause to set. *E fakatoka e te mālūlū te gako*: A low temperature causes fat to set.

**fakatoka**<sup>2</sup> v. Get ready, prepare. *Fakatoka nā mea uma e aogā mō te malaga*: Get ready everything which is useful for the journey.

**fakatokehe** v. Apologize. *Na fakatokehe ia ona ko tona hehē*: He apologized for the mistake he made.

**fakatokehega** n. Apology. *Kua talia e toeaina tau fakatokehega*: Your apology is accepted by the elders' council.

**fakatoki** v. (of the final stage of a fish drive on the reef) Force the fish to enter the pocket of the net by splashing and beating the sea with hands and sticks. *Fakatoki te ika*: Drive the fish hard (into the net).

**fakatōkilalo** v. 1. Defeat, conquer. *Na fakatōkilalo e te toa ma tana vaegākau tokaitiiti te fili*: The warrior and his small army defeated the enemy. 2. Do s.th. which ruins reputation and prestige of s.o. *Ko tana āmio mātagā kua fakatōkilalo ai tona kāiga katoa*: By his disgusting conduct the whole of his family has lost fame and prestige.

**fakatolo** v. (of an animal or a bird) Catch by moving stealthily to it and grabbing it. *Na fakatolo e ia te toloa i te namo*: He caught the gray duck in the

lagoon.

**fakatolotolo** v. 1. Move stealthily along in a stooping posture. *Fakatolotolo nā atagia te ika*: Move stealthily or the fish will be frightened away. (cf. *fakatolo*).

2. (of a cricket game) Bowl underarm, roll on the ground. *Fakatolotolo te polo ki te fafine*: Roll the ball along the ground to the woman (who is batting).

**fakatolu**<sup>1</sup> qual. Three times. *Na fehili fakatolu te fitafita ki a Petelu*: The soldier questioned Peter three times.

**Fakatolu**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. The third night of the new moon, also called *Fakatolu o tua*. *Ko te Fakatolu o tua, e kino oi fāgogota ai, e vave hua te tai*: The third night of the new moon is not very good for reef-fishing, because the tide rises quickly. 2. The third night after the full moon, also called *Fakatolu o namo*; the seventeenth night of the Tokelau lunar month.

**fakatomua** v. (of a speech, book, etc.) Introduce, make the opening remarks. *Na fakatomua e te takitaki fono ma fakamatala te uiga o te fono*: The chairman made the opening remarks and explained the reason for the meeting. qual. *kupu fakatomua*: opening statement, introduction.

**fakatomuaga** n. Introduction, preliminary or opening remarks. *Faitau ki te fakatomuaga o te tuhi*. Read the introduction to the book. *Na fakamālamalama e te takitaki malaga te uiga o te malaga i tana fakatomuaga*: The leader of the visiting party explained the reason for the visit in his preliminary remarks.

**fakatonu** n. Director, editor. *Na ahiahi te fakatonu o nā falemai ki nā fenua e tolu o Tokelau*: The director of health visited the three atolls of Tokelau. *E tatau ke fakataunuku uma nā tuhi ki te fakatonu o te Vākai*: All the letters (for publication) must be addressed to the editor of the Vākai. v. Instruct, set (a watch, etc.), organise. *E fakatonu e nā mātua a lātou fānau*: Parents instruct their

children. *Fakatonu tau uati ke tatagi i te lua*: Set your alarm clock to ring at two o'clock. *Na fakatonu te tāfaoga a te āoga e fano ki Motuakea*: The school picnic was organised to go to Motuakea. (cf. *fakatonuonu*).

**fakatonuga** n. Command, instructions. *E uhitaki nā tino uma o te nuku ki nā fakatonuga a te tāupulega*: Everyone in the village listens to the instructions of the council of elders.

**fakatonuonu** v. Direct, guide, correct. *Ko te tāpahā e fakatonuonu ai te ala o te vaka*: The compass directs the ship on its route. *Kua faia nā tūlāfono ke puipui ma fakatonuonu ai ki tātou*: Laws are made to protect and guide us. (cf. *fakatonu*).

**fakatotope** (See *tope* and *topetope*).

**fakatōpolea** v. Make s.o. be too hasty. *Nahe fakatōpolea mai au nā ia au e lavea*: Don't hurry me or I might get hurt.

**fakatōhaga** v. Be a midwife. *E fakatōhaga tona mātua*: Her mother is a midwife. qual. *fafine fakatōhaga*: midwife.

**fakatoho** n. An extension added to the rear of a house. *E i ei te fakatoho o te fale*: The house has an extension at the back.

**fakatohotoho** v. Prolong, lengthen, take one's time. *E fakatohotoho te gāluega e te kau faigāluega*: The workers are prolonging the work. *Fakatohotoho tau lāuga*: Don't rush your speech, take your time.

**fakatotoe** v. Leave, save. *Na fakatotoe e au he tupe mai taku fakatau ke pāhehe ai au*: I saved some money from my shopping for my fare. *Ka fakatotoe e au he meakai mā koe*: I shall leave some food for you. (Also *fakatoe*).

**fakatotoka** v. 1. Make s.th. steady. *Fakatotoka te vaka ke hopo te toaina*: Hold the canoe steady so the old man can get on board. 2. Control, pacify, keep calm. *Fakatotoka, nā fai e koe he mea valea*: Control yourself or you will do some silly thing.

**fakatotolo** v. Make or let s.o. crawl. *Fakatotolo te tamaiti ki tona mātua ke huhu:* Let the child crawl to its mother to suckle. *Na fakatotolo ia e tana pāga i ta lā fuhuaga:* He was badly beaten by his opponent in their boxing match.

**fakatotope** (See *tope* and *topetope*).

**fakatotoho** v. 1. (of a dress, leaf skirt, etc.) Be made long so that the end drags on or near the ground. *E gali te kauhiva kafai e fakatotoho o lātou titi ki o lātou tapuvae:* The dancing team look beautiful if their skirts are long down to their ankles. 2. Be dragging, be shy, hesitate. *Na fakatotoho te tamaiti auā nae matakū i a te koe:* The child hesitated because he was afraid of you. *Nae fakatotoho ia i te fakaaliga o tona lagona:* She was shy about revealing her feelings. qual. *havalī fakatotoho:* walk hesitatingly; *manatu fakatotoho:* reserved opinion.

**fakatū<sup>1</sup>** v. (pl. *fakatutū*) 1. Make s.o. or s.th. stand up. 2. Set up, establish. *E lua ia komiti fou kua fakatutū:* Two new committees have been set up. 3. Head for, make for. *E fakatū te vaka ki te ohoga o te lā:* The boat is heading towards the east. 4. (of a vehicle, etc.) Stop, discontinue its journey. *Kua fakatū te pahi ke tutū nā tino:* The bus has been stopped to allow the people to get off. 5. (of a motion in a meeting) Propose, put up. *Na fakatū e ia ke mā-lōlō te fono mō te lima minute:* He proposed that the meeting be adjourned for five minutes.

**fakatū<sup>2</sup>** n. A method of fishing for shark in depths of over one hundred fathoms, using a heavy line, a large strong hook and a large hunk of fish meat or a whole fish for bait.

**fakatuanaki** v. Forget s.th. intentionally, ignore. *Tātou fakatuanaki ō tātou hehē o nā tauhaga kua mavae:* Let us forget our mistakes of the years gone by. *E hē tatau ke fakatuanaki e koe tau āvaga:* You should not ignore your wife. (Also

*fakatuatuanaki*).

**fakatuatua** n. Faith, belief. *Ko te fakatuatua o Apelaamo:* The faith of Abraham. v. 1. Have faith. *Fakatuatua mai ki a te au:* Have faith in me. 2. (of string, rope etc.). Thicken (e.g. by doubling). *Fakatuatua te uka ke mālohi:* Thicken the string (by doubling it) to make it strong. qual. *tino fakatuatua:* person who has faith.

**fakatuatuaa** n. One in whom faith is placed, hope. *Ko ia lava te fakatuatuaa:* He is the only one in whom one should put his faith.

**fakatuatuagia** v. Be trustworthy, be reliable, be relied on. *Nae fakatuatuagia ia i te nuku:* He was relied upon by the village. qual. *fafine fakatuatuagia:* reliable woman. (Also see *fakamoemoegia*).

**fakatuatuanaki** (See *fakatuanaki*).

**fakatuātuhi** v. (of a letter, packet, etc.) Address, write an address on. *E fakatuātuhi ki a te koe te afifi:* The packet is addressed to you.

**fakatūga** n. 1. Act of setting up, establishing, etc. 2. Act of setting a net, in the kind of net-fishing which is done on the reef. *Na tumu te kupega i te ika i te fakatūga mulimuli:* The net was filled with fish in its final setting. (cf. *nāga*).

**fakatakutuku** n. (of one's attitude towards another) Leniency, indulgence. *E gaholo te tamaiti e kino i tō fakatakutuku:* The child is getting worse because of your indulgence. v. 1. Be indulgent, be patient. *E fakatakutuku te tamana ki tona ataliki:* The father is indulgent towards his son. 2. Be yielding, give in. *Nahe kē fakatakutuku ki nā mea e lea atu ai ia:* Don't give in to the things she asks for. qual. *Mātua fakatakutuku:* indulgent parents.

**fakatūlāfono** v. 1. (of a law) Be passed and legislated as law, be legalised. *Kua fakatūlāfono te tūlāfono fou:* The new law has been passed. 2. Forbid, prohibit. *E fakatūlāfono i Tokelau nā maile:* Dogs

- are forbidden on Tokelau. *E fakatūlāfono e te mālō te inu pia*: The government prohibits beer-drinking. 3. Be subject to regulations, licensing etc. *E fakatūlāfono nā fana*: Firearms have to be licensed.
- fakatūlaga** v. Place in position, put in place. *Na fakatūlaga e te kapiteni tana kau*: The team captain placed his players (each in his position). *Fakatūlaga hako te faiga o te fonu*: Run the meeting according to the proper procedure.
- fakatūlaki** v. Expel, evict. *E mafai e te takitakifono oi fakatūlaki koe māi te fonu tēnei*: The chairman can expel you from this meeting. qual. *tuhi fakatūlaki*: evicting order (in a letter).
- fakatulou** v. Say "tulou". (See *tulou*).
- fakatulutulu** v. (of liquid) Pour in drops. *Fakatulutulu ni moti e lua ki te mata*: Pour two drops in the eye.
- fakatumu** n. Funnel, filler. *Fakaaoga te fakatumu nā māumau te penihini*: Use of the funnel to save wastage of petrol. v. (pl. *fakatūtumu*) Fill. *Fakatumu te fagu i nā vai*: Fill the bottle with water. *Fakatūtumu nā avanoa i te pepa*: Fill in the (spaces in the) form.
- fakatumutumu** (See *tumutumu*<sup>2</sup>).
- fakatupu**<sup>1</sup> n. Leaven, yeast, ferment that makes dough rise. *E hili nā falaoa e fai i te fakatupu i lō nā falaoa e fai i te sefete*: Breads made of yeast are better than breads made of baking soda. v. (pl. *fakatutupu*). 1. Make s.th. grow. *Kā fakatutupu toku ava*: I shall let my beard grow. 2. Cause, bring about. *Na fakatupu e ia te fīlēmū i te vā o nā kāiga e lua*: He brought about peace and harmony between the two families. 3. Stimulate, arouse. *Na taumafai ia ke fakatupu i toku loto te fia huhukuke ki aku matākupu*: He tried to stimulate in my heart the desire to study my subjects.
- fakatupu**<sup>2</sup> v. Make s.o. a king or ruler.
- fakatuha** n. Statue, resemblance, image, example. *Kua fai e ni tino nā fakatuha o tagata takutakua o nā aho kua mavae ke manatua ai*: Some people have made statues of famous men of the past to remember them by. *Na fai te tagata ki te fakatuha o te Atua*: Man was made in the image of God. *E hē manino tau fakatuha*: Your example is not clear. v. Make an estimate (of size etc.), make a comparison of s.th. to s.th. else. *Na fakatuha e ia te ika e tolu gafa te loa*: He estimated the fish to be about three arm-spans in length. *E fakatuha ki he ā te mātūlū o te fenua?*: To what does one compare the coldness of the country? qual. *kupu fakatuha*: saying, analogy, illustrative statement; *tala fakatuha*: fable or story for illustration.
- fakatuhatuha** v. Compare one with another, match. *Na fakatuhatuha e ia te haini i te pepa ma taku haini pe tutuha*: He compared the signature on the form with my signature to find out if the two signatures were the same.
- fakatuhatuhā** v. Be compared with. *E hē fakatuhatuhā tō lelei*: Your goodness is incomparable (i.e. you are the best). *Na taumafai ia ke ia fakatuhatuhā au ma tona uho*: He tried to compare me with his brother. (Also *fakatuhatuhagia*).
- fakatuhatuhaga** n. Comparison, matching, competition by comparing. *Kā fai te fakatuhatuhaga o nā pulaka pe ā ai te pulaka e pito fuaefa*: There will be a *pulaka* (elephant ear taro) competition to find out whose *pulaka* is the largest.
- fakatuhatuhagia** (See *fakatuhatuhā*).
- fakātūhihi** v. Stick a fish hook into s.th. for storage. *Kaumai te kāfilo tēnā e fakātūhihi ki te lau*: Bring me that fish hook which is stuck into the thatch. *Fakātūhihi te kāfilo ki tō taumata*: Stick the fish hook on your eye-shade.
- fakātūtonu** v. 1. Make s.th. stand upright. *Fakātūtonu te pou i te fuavai*: Stand the post upright by using the level. 2. Put s.th. right, or in its right position. *Fakātūtonu tō ōlaga*: Correct your life.
- fakatutū** (See *fakatū*<sup>1</sup>).
- fakatutua** v. Resist with a struggle, defy.

*Kāfai e fakatutua te ika, tuku ke fano nā motu te uka:* If the fish resists, let the line run or it will break. *E hē mafai e he tino oi fakatutua ki te tūlafono:* No-one can defy the law.

**fakatūtumu** (See *fakatumu*).

**fakatutupu** (See *fakatupu*).

**Fakatutupu** n. The sixth night after full moon, or twentieth night of the Tokelau lunar month. *E kamata nā aho o atu i te Fakatutupu:* The days for skipjack (fishing) begin at *Fakatutupu*.

**fakatutuha** v. Make even or equal. *Fakatutuha nā tumutumu o nā pou o te fale:* Level the heights of the posts of the house. *E fakatutuha e te ulugālī ta lā fānau:* The couple give their children the same care. *Kua fakatutuha e te lafalī nā tama fuhu i ta lā fuhuaga:* The referee has awarded a draw to the two boxers in their contest. qual. *Tatipi fakatutuha uma nā lākau:* Cut all the pieces of timber the same length.

**fakavā** v. (pl. *fakavāvā*) 1. Make a gap, separate, disunite. *Fakavā tō nofoa ma toku nofoa:* Leave a space between your chair and mine. *Fakavāvā nā laupapa ke mamago:* Separate the boards to dry. 2. Be interrupted, be broken. *Kua fakavā te kakai o atu i te atu na maumau:* The biting of the school of skipjack has paused because of the skipjack which fell back into the sea through some hooking error. *E fakavāvā te taimi e gālulue ai i nā mālōlōga pupuku:* The working time is broken up with short breaks. *Nahe kē fakavā i to mā vā; fano oi hakili he tahi āvanoa ke nofo ai koe:* Don't cram yourself between us; go and find some other place to sit. 3. Turn against s.o. *E hē kō iloa te ala e fakavā mai ai koe ki a te au:* I don't know why you are against me. qual. *fafine fakavāvā:* unfriendly women. *Totō fakavāvā nā lākau:* Plant the trees well apart from one another.

**fakavae** n. Foundation, base. *E mau te fakavae o te fale:* The foundation of the

house is solid. *Taku mai te fakavae o tō matakū:* Tell me the basis of your fear. *Tātou tauhihi ki te fakavae o ta tātou fakalāpotopotoga:* Let us stick to the principles of our group. v. Found, establish. *E fakavae te fale o te vale i luga i te oneone:* The fool's house is founded on sand. *Na fakavae e ia te hohaiete:* He founded the society. qual. *fono fakavae:* constitutional meeting or assembly; *tūlafono fakavae:* constitutional law; *tupe fakavae:* founding fund; *manatu fakavae:* theme.

**fakavai** v. 1. Soak, drench. *Fakavai te kofutino kekelelea ke ufi tāeao:* Soak the soiled shirt to be washed tomorrow. 2. Thaw. *Kua fakavai e au te atu nae i te puha aiha:* I have thawed the skipjack that was in the fridge. 3. Bewitch someone (in a harmful sense). *E lea mai te tala na fakavai e ia te tino ke ulufia:* The story says that he bewitched the person to be possessed by a spirit. (cf. *fakauī*).

**fakavainoa** v. (of rough weather) Pause or cease for a while, change for the better. *Kua fakavainoa te aho nei:* The rough weather has changed today (i.e. it is a little better). (n.b. In a situation when a gathering is quiet, one may say: *Fakavainoa mai:* Say s.th. i.e. change the situation, to break the monotonous quiet with some discussion.)

**fakavaivai** v. (of a mixture) Soften by adding water, thin down with water. *Fakavaivai te hupo:* Make the soup watery. qual. *Palu fakavaivai te himā:* Make the mixture of concrete thin with water.

**fakavāivai** v. Give in, submit, relax one's efforts. *Kua fakavāivai ia i tana taumafaiga:* He has given up his attempt. *Nahe ki tātou fakavāivai i ō tātou tiute:* Let us not abandon our duties. qual. *kupu fakavāivai:* statements which cause loss of faith.

**fakavaka** n. 1. (of a picture) Frame. *E fai e ia nā fakavaka o nā ata:* He makes picture frames. 2. (of a book) Covering, binding. *Na gahae i a te ia te fakavaka o*

- te tuhitala*: The cover of the reading book got torn by him. v. 1. (of a picture) Frame, enclose in a frame. *Ka fakavaka e au tō ata na lafo mai i te meli oi tautau ai i toku potu*: I am going to frame your photo which you sent in the mail and I am going to hang it in my room. 2. (of a book) Put a cover on, cover. *Na fakavaka e toku mātua taku tuhi*: My mother put a covering on my book.
- fakavalavala** v. (of two or more things) Set or space separately apart. *Fakavalavala nā nofoa*: Set each chair far apart. *Na fakavalavala e ia nā vāega takitahi*: He placed the individual portions separately. (Also *fakavalea*).
- fakavalea** v. (pl. *fakavālelea*). Be made a fool of, be fooled, be cheated. *Kua fakavalea koe e te teine*: You have been fooled by the girl.
- fakavālelea** (See *fakavalea*).
- fakavalevale** v. Do s.th. to distract s.o., fool. *Fai he mea ke fakavalevale ai te tamaiti auā e tagi*: Do s.th. to make the child stop crying. qual. *faiga fakavalevale*: distracting action; *tautala fakavalevale*: talk evasively.
- fakavalu**<sup>1</sup> qual. Eight times. *Kua fano fakavalu au ki Sāmoa*: I have been to Samoa eight times.
- Fakavalu**<sup>2</sup> n. The eighth night of the new moon, called also *Fakavalu o loto*.
- fakavahega** v. Arrange, grade, sort out, divide. *Na fakavahega e te pule āoga nā tamaiti ki ō lātou tauhaga*: The headmaster arranged the pupils in their classes according to their ages. *E fakavahega e te mahini nā fatu ki ō latou lalahi*: The machine grades the stones into their sizes.
- fakavāvā** (See *fakavā*).
- fakavavai** v. (of one's body or muscles) Relax, ease. *Fakavavai tō tino*: Relax your body. *Kafai e hihiva nā fafine e fakavavai o lātou hulugātiti*: When women dance they move their waists flexibly. qual. *Nahe kē havali fakavavai*: Don't walk sluggishly.
- fakavavau** n. Everlasting, eternity. *E hē au te māmalamama o te tagata ki te fakavavau o te Atua ma tona alofa*: Man's understanding (is limited therefore it) cannot comprehend the eternity of God and his love. v. Be everlasting, be eternal, last for ever and ever. *E fakavavau te alofa o te Atua*: God's love lasts for ever and ever.
- fakavavala** (See *fakavalavala*).
- fakavavale** v. Bother, prevent s.o. from doing s.th., pester. *Kave kehe te tamaiti e fakavavale mai*: Take away the child who is bothering me (hindering my work). *Nahe kē fakavavale ki tō mātua*: Stop pestering your mother. qual. *fekau fakavavale*: bothersome message (which interrupts an activity); *tamaiti fakavavale*: pestering child.
- fakavave** v. Hurry, rush. *Fakavave te gāluega kae mānava*: Hurry the job and finish working for the day. qual. *Fai fakavave te gāluega*: Do the job in a hurry; *galuega fakavave*: rushed job; *tī-piga fakavave*: emergency operation. (cf. *tāfakavave*).
- fakavela** v. (of food) Cook, roast, boil. *E fofou koe ke fakavela vēhea tau fuā-moa?*: How do you want your egg cooked? (cf. *tunu*).
- fakavelavela** v. (of a temperature of a person) Be a little high. *E fakavelavela tana tama i ona niifo*: Her child's temperature is raised a little because of teething. qual. *tamaiti fakavelavela*: feverish child.
- fakavehivehi** v. Be a little upset or confused. *Nae fakavehivehi toku māfaufau i tau kupu*: My mind was a little upset by your comment. qual. *ulugālī fakavehivehi*: couple who have a little disagreement.
- fakavevela** v. Heat. *E fakavevela e ia nā toekaiga*: She is heating the left-over food.
- fakavevehi** v. Upset, cause a confusion or disturbance. *Kua fakavevehi e koe te nuku kātōa*: You have upset the entire

village.

**fakavi** v. (of fresh *kaleve* or toddy) Leave to ferment. *Fakavi ni kaleve ke fai ai ni falaaoa*: Ferment some toddy for bread making. qual. *kaleve fakavi*: the toddy which has been left to ferment, fermented toddy.

**fakavili** v. Take s.th. or s.o. to somewhere in a hurry. *Na fakavili te tauale tīgaina ki te falemai*: A very sick patient was rushed to the hospital. qual. *tauale fakavili*: a patient who is rushed for emergency treatment.

**faki** v. (pl. *tafaki*). 1. Break off, pluck, snap off. *Faki te moemoe o te lākau*: Pluck off the young shoot of the plant. (See also *fai*). 2. (of tooth). Pull out, extract. *Faki te niŋo auā e kino*: Extract the tooth because it is decayed. (Also *fafaki*).

**fakifaki** v. (pl. *tafakifaki*). Break off, pluck one at a time. (e.g. picking off the pandanus fruits from the whole bunch.). *Tafakifaki uma nā fuifala*: Pluck the fruit from all the bunches of pandanus.

**fakiga** n. 1. Act of plucking or snapping off s.th. (See *faki*). 2. (of limbs). Joint. *E tīgā te fakiga o tona vae*: The joint of his leg is aching (i.e. hip-joint).

**fākupa** n. (Sp. of fish). Black-spot Pigfish. (*Lepidaplois axillaris*).

**fala** n. 1. (Sp. of tree) Pandanus (*Pandanus pulposus*). The varieties are *fala afapaogo*, *fala ālai*, *fala ēlihe*, *fala kai*, *fala makoiōhoa*, *fala mataatu*, *fala paogo*, *fala palepua*, *fala pātuki*, *fala hakākau*, *fala havane*, *fala tinakaleve*, *fala vao*. 2. The fruit of the pandanus tree. 3. The segment of the pandanus fruit, which is torn off to be eaten or grated for cooking. 4. Timber or wood of pandanus. *E mākeke te fala*: Pandanus wood is hard. qual. *lau fala*: leaf of a pandanus tree; *heoheo fala*: a dish of finely chopped up *fala* fruit cooked together with the grated meat of immature coconut; *huahua fala*: a dish of thinly sliced *fala* fruit cooked in diluted

*kaleve* or toddy.

**falai** n. [Eng. fry] Frying pan. v. Fry. *Falai nā fuāmoa*: Fry the eggs. qual. *mea atu falai*: fried piece of skipjack.

**falaao** 1. [Eng. flour]. Flour. *E lahi te uta falaao*: There is a big cargo of flour. (Also *falaaoamata*). 2. Bread. *E hē vela lelei te falaao*: The bread is not properly cooked. (Also *falaaoavela*).

**fālanu** v. Be blue coloured. *E fālanu tona kofu*: Her frock is blue. qual. *kie fālanu*: blue material.

**fale** n. House. *E vali kukula tona fale*: Her house is painted red. v. Be housed, seek shelter (e.g. from weather, trouble etc.). *Kua fale te ika i lalo o te akau*: The fish has housed (itself) under the coral.

**falē** Locative n. Communal settlement, village, home. (n.b. used by someone returning there from the islets or fishing grounds, along the coastline, but not on the occasion of returning from overseas). *Tātou olo ki falē*: Let us go home.

**faleaitu** n. Skit, display of comic acting to entertain people, often satirical in tone. *E mālie lele te faleaitu*: The skit is very funny.

**faleāoga** n. School(house). *Kua fakafou te faleāoga*: The schoolhouse has been repaired. (Also *faleākoga*).

**faleākoga** (See *faleāoga*).

**faleapiapi** n. House where people mourn for a dead person (for several days). *E tumu te faleapiapi i nā tino*: The *faleapiapi* is packed with people.

**faleuaealehi** n. Radio station. *Ko te faleuaealehi e kave ai nā uaealehi*: Telegrams are sent at the radio station.

**falefaigaluega** n. Work shop, factory. *E galue au i te falefaigaluega*: I work at the factory.

**falefono** n. 1. Meeting house. *Kua potopoto te nuku i te falefono*: People have gathered in the meeting house. 2. Parliament Building. (Also *falepālemene*). *Kua fono te pālemene i te falefono*: The parliament have met at Parliament

Building.

**falekaiga** n. Tea-shop, restaurant. *Ko te falekaiga Haina e lelei*: The Chinese restaurant is good.

**falekie** n. Tent. *Fakatū te falekie*: Erect the tent.

**falekoloa** n. Shop, store. *Fano ki te falekoloa oi fakatau mai he kāfilo*: Go to the shop and buy a hook.

**falelogo** n. 1. Shed where wooden gongs are sheltered from weather. *E mama te falelogo*: The falelogo is leaking. 2. Steeple, bell-tower.

**falelomituhi** n. Press, printing factory. *E galue ia i te falelomituhi*: He works at the press.

**falemai** n. Hospital. *Kave te tauale ki te falemai*: Take the patient to the hospital.

**falemeli** n. Post Office. *E teu tana tupe i te falemeli*: He banks his money at the Post Office.

**falemoa** n. Hen-roost, hen-house. *E tolu ia moa i te falemoa*: There are three chickens on the hen-roost.

**falepālemene** (See *falefono*).

**falepapālagi** n. European house. *E vevela nā falepapālagi i Tokelau*: European houses in Tokelau are hot.

**falepia** n. 1. Brewery. 2. Pub, saloon. *E tumu nā falepia i nā tino inu pia*: The pubs are full of drinkers.

**falepopo** n. Copra-shed. *Kave nā popo ki te falepopo*: Take the copra to the copra-shed.

**falepuipui** n. Prison, jail. *Ahi nā pāgotā i te falepuipui*: Visit the prisoners at the jail. v. Be in prison. *He ā na falepuipui ai ia?*: Why was he in prison? qual. *tagata falepuipui*: imprisoned man.

**falehā** n. Church, cathedral. *E fai nā lotu i te falehā*: Services are held in the church.

**faletaopopo** n. Copra-drying shed (using fire). *E tao nā popo i te faletaopopo*: Copra is dried in the copra-drying shed. (Also *faletaunupopo*).

**faletalavai** n. Dispensary. *E tala nā vai i te faletalavai*: Medicines are dispensed at the dispensary.

**faletalimālō** n. 1. Hotel (residential section). *Ko au e nofo i te faletalimālō*: I am staying at the hotel. 2. Guest-house. *Kave nā mālō ki te faletalimālō*: Take the guests to the guest-house.

**faletifaga** n. Picture-theatre, cinema. *E fakaali nā ata i te faletifaga*: Pictures are shown at the picture-theatre.

**faletona** n. Wart. *E i ei te faletona i toku muamuālima*: There is a wart on my finger. (Also *lafitona*).

**faletua** n. [Sam. *faletua*] Wife, spouse. (of a man).

**faleuitoto** n. Laboratory. *Na tui tō toto i te faleuitoto*: Your blood was tested at the laboratory.

**faleunupopo** (See *faletaopopo*).

**faletupe** n. Bank. *Kua kaihoatia te faletupe*: The bank was robbed.

**faletuhi** n. 1. Library. *Fano oi faitau i te faletuhi*: Go and read at the library. 2. Bookshop. *E lahi nā itukaiga tuhi i te faletuhi*: There are many kinds of books at the bookshop.

**falevailākau** n. Chemist's shop. *Na fakatau taku vai i te falevailākau*: I bought some medicine at the chemist's.

**fālī** n. Anger, displeasure. *Kua uma tona fālī*: His anger has gone. v. (pl. *fālilī*). Show one's displeasure by one's look and actions, be displeased. *He ā te fālī ai koe?*: Why are you displeased? qual. *he tamaiti fālī*: an angry child. (cf. *ita*).

**fālō** v. 1. Stretch, reach out, extend. *Na fālō e ia te lou ki te fuāulu kae hē pāea lelei*: He stretched out the fruit-picking stick at the breadfruit but it could not quite reach it. (to people who sit cross-legged in a formal gathering) *Fālō mai nā vae*: Stretch out your legs (and relax). *Fālō mai ki tau tupe*: Reach out towards me and get your money. 2. (of one's neck) Crane (in order to see better). *E hē kō iloa te ala e fālō mai ai tona ua ki a te au*: I don't know why he wants to look at me by craning his neck (e.g. over the window). (Also *fālōlō*).

**fāloa** n. (Sp. of fish). Spotted Sea Bass.



(*Epinephelus tauvina*).

- fālōlō** v. 1. (See *fālō*). 2. (met, in phrase *fālōlō na lima*) Beg, plead. *Nae fālōlō ona lima ki tagata i te auala mo he tupe*: He begged for money from people in the street. *E tokalahi ia tagata mātītiva i te lalolagi e fālōlō ō lātou lima mō he fehoahoani*: There are many needy people in the world who stretch out their hands pleading for help. qual. *E ola fālōlō tau fānau kafai koe e hē galue*: If your don't work hard your children will live a life of begging.
- fālufalu** v. (of people). Be fat and clumsy, be unco-ordinated. *E fālufalu te lōmatua*: The old woman is fat and clumsy. (Also *pālupalu*). qual. *tino fālufalu*: clumsy person.
- fāmai** n. [Sam. *fa'ama'i*] Epidemic. *E i ei te fāmai i te fenua kātōa*: There is an epidemic throughout the whole country.
- fāmalama** (See *fakamalama*).
- fāmalū** n. Mattress. *E malū te fāmalū*: The mattress is soft.
- fana** n. Gun, rifle. *Na pā te fana*: The gun was fired. v. (pl. *tafana*). 1. Shoot, fire. *Kua fana te puaka i te fana*: The pig was shot with the gun. 2. Spear (with speargun). *Fana te ika*: Spear the fish. qual. *tagata fana*: person good at shooting (e.g. sharpshooter); person good at spearing with speargun.
- fanā** n. (of boats). Mast. *Kua gau te fanā o te vaka*: The mast of the boat was broken.
- fanaifo** v. (pl. *ōifo*). Come down, descend. *Fanaifo ki lalo*: Come down to the bottom. (i.e. speaker is at the bottom). 2. Come from inland (towards the sea). *Kua fanaifo te toaina ki gātai*: The old man came down towards the sea.
- fanaika** n. Dynamite. *Tuki te akau i te fanaika*: Blast the reef with dynamite.
- fanau** (See *fanafanau*).
- fānau** n. 1. Offspring, children. *Kua āvavaga uma taku fānau*: My children are all married. 2. Birth. *Ko te fānau mai o Iehu*: The birth of Jesus. 3. (of

animals). Litter. *E fafaga e te puaka tana fānau*: The sow feeds its litter. v. (pl. *fānanau*). 1. Give birth. *Kua fānau te fafine*: The woman has given birth. 2. Be born. *Na fānau ia Iehu i Petelehema*: Jesus was born in Bethlehem. qual. *fafine fānau*: fertile woman.

- fanaufai** n. (of either the man or woman, or both). Adopted children. *Kua mātutua uma tana fanaufai*: All his (or her) adopted children are grown up.
- fānauga** n. 1. Delivery. *Nae faigofie tona fānauga*: She had a good delivery. 2. Labour, childbed. *Na oti te fafine i tona fānauga*: The woman died in childbed.
- fānaupalahi** v. (Term used of a couple who resume intercourse soon after the birth of a child, resulting sometimes in having two babies born by them in the one year—not twins). Have child after child. *E fānaupalahi te ulugāli*: The couple do not space their children properly. qual. *fafine fānaupalahi*: woman who gives birth to child after child (or who does not space her children).
- fānau hē au** v. Have a miscarriage, have a premature delivery. *Na fānau hē au te fafine*: The woman had a miscarriage. qual. *pepe fānau hē au*: premature baby.
- fanafanau** n. Increase in number (due to reproduction). *Ko te fanafanau o te namu*: The multiplying of the mosquitoes. v. Multiply, increase in number (by reproduction). *E fanafanau vave nā kimoa*: Rats multiply rapidly. (Also *fanau*). qual. *nuku fanafanau*: growing village (by reproduction).
- fanafanua** n. Naval gun, field gun. *Na fakapā te fanafanua o te vakatau*: The naval gun of the battleship was fired.
- fanagutuono** n. Revolver. *Nae tautau te fanagutuono i tona itū*: A revolver was hanging by his side.
- fanake** v. 1. (pl. *ōake*). 1. Come up. *Fanake ki luga*: Come up to the top. (i.e. speaker is on the top). 2. Come (in the direction of speaker). *Fanake ki toku fale*: Come (or come up) to my house. 3.

Increase, grow bigger. *E fanake te tau o nā koloa*: The price of goods increases.

4. Come ashore, come towards land.

*Kua fanake te kapeteni mai te vaka*: The captain came ashore from the ship. 5. Come inland (from the sea). *Fanake ki a te au i gāuta*: Come to me inland.

**fanamemeki** n. Catapult. *Na lavea au i te fanamemeki*: I was hit (with a shot) from the catapult.

**fanatāvili** n. Machine-gun. *Utu te fanatāvili*: Load the machine-gun.

**fanatu** v. (pl. *ōatu*). (n.b. combination of *fano*: go, and *atu*: away). 1. Go away from the position of the speaker towards the hearer. *Ka fanatu lā au oi tauhi koe?*: Shall I come over and look after you then? 2. Go out, leave. *E hē iloa pe kua fanatu ki fea te toeaina*: Nobody knows where the elder went to. 3. Arrive, come to. *E fanatu au e moe te fafine*: When I arrived (at the place) a woman was sleeping.

**fano** v. (pl. *olo*). 1. Go. *Ka fano au*: I shall go. 2. Leave. *Kua fano te vaka*: The ship has left. 3. Be lost. *Kua fano uma tana tupe i te pelētupe*: He has lost all his money through gambling. 4. Perish. (Also *fanofano*). *Kua fano te kimoa i te vaikimoa*: Rats have perished due to the rat-bait. 5. (of thoughts). Be interested, be preoccupied. *Kua fano toku māfaufau ki te faiga o te faiva tēnā*: My mind is preoccupied with that method of fishing. qual. *tupe fano*: expenditure.

**Fanoulua** n. The twenty-seventh night of the Tokelau lunar month, or fourth night before the next new moon, when the waning moon appears just before dawn.

**fānogāgalu** n. Series of three big waves (during ordinary or average weather). *E uma loa te fānogāgalu oi fakatū loa te kālele*: As soon as the *fānogāgalu* is completed set the *kālele* (large scoop net) in the channel. (n.b. There is an interval of about three to five small waves before another series of three big waves comes).

*Tāofi te vaka ke uma te fānogāgalu*: Hold back the canoe until the *fānogāgalu* is completed.

**Fanoloa** n. The name given to the morning of the last day of the Tokelau lunar month. The new month commences on the evening of the same day, which is called *Fakatahi o tua*.

**Fanolotoata** n. The twenty-eighth night of the Tokelau lunar month, when the waning moon disappears into the light of dawn.

**fanua** n. Placenta, afterbirth. *E tanu nā fanua*: Afterbirths are buried. (trad.).

**fāpuku** n. (Sp. of fish). Marbled Sea Bass. (*Epinephelus microdon*).

**fāpukū** n. The area of the sea along the reef outside the lagoon where *fāpuku* or marbled sea-bass is generally fished for (at a depth of about sixty fathoms). *Ko fāpukū e maua lahi ai te fāpuku*: *Fāpukū* is the area of sea where a lot of marbled sea-bass are caught.

**fahioti** v. (of a human being) Murder, kill. *Na fahioti e ia tona uho*: He murdered his brother. *ino fahioti tagata*: murderer. qual. *Kua mōlia ia i te fahioti tagata*: He has been charged with murder.

**fāhua** n. Mollusc, edible sea clam. (*Tridacna* sp.). (Known also as Giant Clam).

**fāhuataka** n. Large species of *fāhua* (*Tridacna* clam) found on sand in deep water, not attached to coral.

**fata** n. 1. Shelf. *Tuku te ika ki luga o te fata*: Put the fish on the top of the shelf. 2. Stretcher. *Hiki te tauale i te fata*: Carry the patient on the stretcher. v. Carry s.o. on a stretcher. *Na fata te pipili ki a Iehu*: The lame man was carried on a stretcher to Jesus.

**fatafaitaulaga** n. 1. Altar. *Nae ohi nā taulaga i luga o nā fatafaitaulaga*: Offerings were offered on the altars. 2. Church. *Tātou olo ki te fatafaitaulaga*: Let us go to the church.

**fatafata** n. Chest, thorax. *Fofō tona fatafata*: Massage his chest.

**fatafatavāivai** n. Tuberculosis (of lungs).

*He tauale kino te fatafatavāivai:* Tuberculosis is a dangerous illness. (See also *māmāpala*). v. Have tuberculosis (in the lungs). *E fatafatavāivai tona tamana:* His father has tuberculosis in his lungs.

**fātaga** n. Burrow of a large coconut crab, which it makes under a large rock or among the big roots of a tree. *E i ei te mātuā ugauga i te fātaga:* There is a large coconut crab in the *fātaga*. *Fakaahu te fātaga ke hau ki fafo te ugauga:* Smoke the *fātaga* to drive out the coconut crab. qual. *ugauga fātaga:* a large coconut crab which lives in a *fātaga*.

**fātele**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Action song dance. (trad.). *E fai te fātele i te pō nei:* There will be a *fātele* tonight. 2. Song (for action song dance). *Fatu he fātele:* Compose a *fātele*.

**fātele**<sup>2</sup> n. (of arithmetic). Multiplication. *E hako taku fātele:* My multiplication is correct. v. Multiply. *Fātele te ono i te lua:* Multiply six by two. qual. *numela fātele:* multiplication sum.

**fātelo** v. Put the tongue out (at s.o.). *Nahe kē fātelo ki tō tuafafine:* Don't put out your tongue at your sister.

**fātelotelo** v. Poke out the tongue repeatedly (e.g. to tease s.o.). (See *fātelo*).

**fati**<sup>1</sup> n. Tune, melody. *E hē ia iloa te fati o te pehe:* He does not know the tune of the song.

**fati**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. (pl. *tafati*). Break, snap off. *Kua fati te tila:* The sprit has snapped. *Kua tafati na lālākau i te matagi:* The branches have broken off in the wind. 2. (pl. *fafati*). (of waves). Break. *Kua fati te galu:* The wave is breaking.

**fatia** n. A steep sudden drop below sea level on the edge of an atoll. *E i ei te fatia i tua o te motu tēnei:* There is a *fatia* on the ocean side of this islet.

**fātio** v. Look (at s.th. over the top or the side of s.th.), crane the neck. *Kua fātio ia ke ia' kitea pe mōni:* He craned his neck to see if it was true; *He a te fātio*

*mai ai tō ua:* Why are you craning your neck to peep at me?

**fātiotio** v. Peep, peek. (e.g. spy from a hiding place). *Nae fātiotio te tino kaihohoa i te fāmalama:* The thief was peeping through the window.

**fātoā** Pre-verbal particle. Just (of time only). *Kua fātoā pā mai te vaka mai Atafu:* The boat has just arrived from Atafu. *Kā fātoā fanatu au kāfai e goto to lā:* I will come when the sun sets (but not before).

**fātoaga** n. 1. Garden. *E hē lelei tana fātoaga:* His garden is poor. 2. Plantation. *E lahi te fātoaga:* The plantation is big. 3. Farm. *Kua fakatau atu tana fātoaga:* He has sold his farm.

**fatu**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Stone. *E fuaefa te fatu:* The stone is big. 2. Heart. *Ko te tīpiga o te fatu:* Heart surgery. 3. Seed, grain. *He fatu haito:* A grain of wheat. 4. Core, the very essence. *Ko te fatu o te Tala Lelei:* The core of the Gospel.

**fatu**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. (of mats etc.). Weave, form (by interlacing the weaving strands). *Fatu te lālaga:* Weave the mat. 2. (of songs). Compose. *Na fatu e ia te pehe:* He composed the song. 3. (of stories). Make up, invent. *Na fatu e ia te tala pepelo:* He invented the false story. qual. *tala fatu:* invented story, lie.

**fātū** v. (pl. *fātūtū*). Crouch, squat. *Nahe ke fātū kae nofo lelei ki lalo:* Don't squat but sit down properly.

**fatuaau** n. 1. Mollusc (*Spondylus* sp.). 2. The shell of the above mollusc used in making small fish-lures. *Na uaua au i te fatuaau:* I trolled for fish using the lure made of *fatuaau*. qual. *pā fatuaau:* small fish-lure made of *fatuaau* shell.

**fatufatu**<sup>1</sup> n. Small stones, pebbles. *Faitau ni fatufatu e hefulu ki luga o te laulau:* Count and put ten pebbles on the table.

**fatufatu**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Build up by putting one on top of the other. *Fatufatu ki luga nā tuhi:* Pile up the books one on top of the other. 2. (of a plan) Think, consider, contemplate. *Kua tatau i a te ki tātou nei*

- ke fatufatu ma te fakaeteete he fuafuaga lelei mō te atunuku:* We ought to contemplate carefully a resolution for the future of the country.
- fātuga** n. A set of songs composed within a certain period of time. *E lelei nā pehe o te fātuga taluai:* The last set of composed songs is good.
- fatugako** n. Kidney. *Ko nā fatugako o te puaka:* The kidneys of the pig.
- fatukāiga** n. The obligation and responsibility of caring for one's family. (n.b. The term applies to both men and women although their duties and responsibilities differ.) *E hē he gāluenga faigōfie te fatukāiga:* Caring for one's family (in the traditional way) is not an easy task.
- fatukaokao** n. Lymph glands of armpit. *Kua fula te fatukaokao:* The lymph glands in the armpit are swollen.
- fatukatia** v. Have a blood-bruise (lit. nipped between stones). *Na fatukatia tona muamuālima i te atiga o te pā fatu:* He received a blood-bruise while he was building the stone wall. (met.) *Fai he aho ke mālōlō ai te aumāga auā kua fatukatia ki lātou i nā gāluenga fakamua:* Let the *aumāga* (the able-bodied men of the village) have a day to rest themselves because they have been working very hard in communal work. *Hōvē e i ei he mea kua fatukatia ai tona loto ki a te koe:* Perhaps there is s.th. that is causing him to feel upset towards you.
- fatumānu** n. Pumice stone. *Fakamamā te āuli i te fatumānu:* Clean the iron (for ironing clothes) with the pumice stone.
- fatupae** n. Large flat stones (used in building the outer edge of a platform or a paving to stop the filling of sand and gravel from being washed away). *Fau te paepae i nā fatupae:* Build the pavement with the large flat stones.
- fatupaepae** (See *paepae*<sup>2</sup>).
- fatupē** n. Heart attack. *Na oti toku tamana i te fatupē:* My father died of a heart attack.
- fatupehe** n. Composer (of songs). *Na fatu te pehe e te fatupehe:* The composer composed the song. v. Be a song composer. *E fatupehe au:* I am a song composer. qual. *fafine fatupehe:* a woman who composes songs.
- fatupuke** n. (of a traditional canoe) The stern breakwater. *E tali e te fatupuke nā galu o te mulivaka:* The *fatupuke* blocks the waves which hit the stern of the canoe. *Fakatū te tilātū ki te fatupuke:* Stand the main sprit against the *fatupuke*. (cf. *punita*).
- fatutaolālaga** (See *fatutataolālaga*).
- fatutale** n. Phlegm, bronchial mucus. *Nahe foloa te fatutale:* Do not swallow the phlegm.
- fatutataolālaga** n. Mat-anchoring-stone. (This stone is used to hold the mat in place while it is being woven, to keep it straight). (Also *fatutaolālaga*).
- fatutoki** n. Stone boundary markers, which are implanted around the boundary of a house site. *Kua gāgalo nā fatutoki ki lalo i te kekekele:* The stones which mark the boundary have disappeared under the ground.
- fātūtū** (See *fātū*).
- fatuvāivai** v. (lit. weak heart). Term used for a person who has mental depression without any actual lesion to his heart). *E fatuvāivai te toaina:* The old man is mentally depressed.
- fe-** Verbal prefix. 1. Indicates plural action. This use is non-productive. *kake:* climb (sing.), *fekakei:* climb (pl.); *vili:* run (sing.), *fetuli:* run (pl.); *inu:* drink (sing.), *feinu:* drink (pl.). *Kua fātoā feinu lele nā fafine i nā atu:* It was the first time the women drank (the blood of) the skipjack. 2. In combination with the suffix *-aki*, indicates plural, reciprocal action. *fefakaaliaki:* to tell one another. (See *-aki* for more examples).
- fea** Interrogative pronoun and adjective. Which, what, what place. *E fano koe ki fea?:* Where are you going?. *E fofou koe ki te kofu fea?:* Which shirt do you

- want?. *Na hau mai fea te tino?*: Where did the man come from? *Ā fea?*: When?
- feagai** v. 1. Be opposite, face. *E feagai ona mata ma te lā*: She is facing the sun. 2. Coincide, be appropriate, be suitable. *E feagai tona fakahalaga ma tana mea na fai*: His punishment is appropriate for what he did. *Ko toku tamana te tino e feagai ma koe kae hē ko au*: My father is the most suitable person to help you, but not me. 3. Face up to, deal with. *Ka feagai au ma nā mea e fofou ki ei nā toaina*: I shall face up to the elder's requirements. *Na feagai ki mātou ma te maliu*: We faced up to the (preparations for the) funeral. *Fano koe oi feagai ma ia*: You go and deal with him.
- feagaiga** n. 1. Contract, agreement, treaty. *E hēki tataua ke hainia nā pepa o te feagaiga*: The documents of the contract should not have been signed. 2. Covenant, testament. *Ko te feagaiga a te Atua ma Tana fānau*: The covenant between God and His children. 3. Relationship, affiliation. *Kua hē lelei te feagaiga i te vā o ia ma tana āvaga*: The relationship between him and his wife has deteriorated. 4. The special traditional kinship relationship between the *tama tāne*, a man (including his descendants) and *tamafafine*, his sister (including her descendants). 5. The relationship between a church leader and his congregation (i.e. pastor, catechist).
- feākihi** v. [Eng. kiss]. (of two persons). Kiss one another. *Na feākihi te tama ma tana uō teine*: The boy and his girlfriend kissed one another. (Also *feāhogi*).
- fealofani** v. Love one another. *Koutou ke fealofani*: May you have love one for the other. qual. *he nuku fealofani*: a friendly village.
- fealuaki** v. (pl. *feoaki*) Go about, travel to and fro. *E mafai vēhea e koe oi fealuaki kae fai e au tau gāluēga*: How can you walk about (doing nothing) while I do your work. *Nae fealuaki ia i tana tāvāle fou*: He was driving around in his new
- car. *E lelei kāfai e feoaki nā tino i nā vā o nā motu takitahi*: It is good when people travel to and fro between each of the (three) atolls. qual. *tagata feoaki*: travelling public.
- feanu** v. Spit. *Nahe kē feanu*: Don't you spit. (cf. *anu*).
- feanuga** n. 1. Act of spitting. 2. Sputum, spittle. *E huke ona feanuga*: His sputum is being tested (in the laboratory).
- feanuvale** v. Have the habit of careless spitting. *E feanuvale te tino*: The person has the habit of careless spitting. qual. *tagata feanuvale*: carelessly spitting person. (Also *anuvale*).
- feāhogi** v. Kiss one another. *Na feāhogi ia ma tana āvaga i ta lā feiloakiga*: He and his wife kissed when they met.
- feiloaki** v. Meet, greet (one another). *E hēki feiloaki ki tāua*: I have not yet met you. *Hau oi feiloaki ma nā timo*: Come and greet the people. (cf. *fetaui*).
- feiloakiga** n. Reception, meeting. *Na fai te feiloakiga a tagata Tokelau ma te Palemia o Niu Hila*: A reception was held by the people of Tokelau for the Prime Minister of New Zealand.
- feinu** v. Plural of *inu*: drink. (See *fe-*).
- feitagai** v. Hate (one another), be on bad terms. *Ko au ma toku uho e feitagai*: I and my brother are on bad terms.
- feo** n. Finger coral. (A species of branching coral).
- feoaki** (See *fealuaki*).
- feofeo** n. A small growth of *feo* or finger coral.
- feofoaki** v. Greet one another. *Na feofoaki ki lātou i te matāfaga*: They greeted one another at the beach.
- feolo** (see *feoloolo*).
- feoloolo** v. 1. Be better, be improved. *Kua feoloolo tona tauale*: His condition has improved. *Fakatali ke feoloolo mai te aho*: Wait till the weather has improved. 2. Be fairly good, be not bad. *E feoloolo lele nā ika o toku faiva anapō*: I had a fairly good catch of fish last night. *Nae feoloolo tana tā i te kilikiti*: His batting

in the cricket was not too bad. (Also *feolo*).

**feōta** (See *faifeota*).

**feoti** v. (Plural of *oti*) Die (humans only)

**feū** v. (of spice, hot lollies etc.). Be hot (in the mouth). *Kua feū ātili te kale*: The curry is too hot. qual. *kale feū*: hot curry.

**feuku** (See *uku*<sup>1</sup> and *uku*<sup>2</sup>).

**feulu** v. Enter in or under s.th. (of more than one). *Kua feulu uma nā ika ki lalo o te akau*: All the fish have disappeared under the coral.

**feulufaki** v. 1. (of the patterning of wood grain) Run in different directions. *E feulufaki te lākau*: The grain of the timber runs in different directions. (n.b. This kind of patterning is noticeable in coconut and pandanus timber). 2. (of people) Intermarry. *Kua feulufaki nā kaiga o te nuku*: The people of all the families in the village have intermarried.

**fefaiaki** (See *fakataufai*<sup>1</sup>).

**fefakaaliaki** v. Tell one another, reveal to one another. *Fefakaaliaki outou lagona*: Tell one another of your feelings.

**fefakatauaki** v. Trade, buy and sell goods. *E fefakatauaki nā tino i te māketi*: People trade at the market. qual. *mālō fefakatauaki*: trading countries.

**fefakatauakiga** n. Trade, buying and selling goods. *E lelei kāfai o tuputupu pea te fefakatauakiga a nā mālō*: It is good if trade between countries grows steadily.

**fefālōaki** v. Be pulled to and fro (as in a tug-of-war). *E fefālōaki e nā maile te ponāivi*: The dogs are fighting over the bone. (met.) *Koi fefālōaki te matākupu i te fonu*: The subject is still being argued about at the meeting.

**fefegu** v. (of the nose). Blow. *Fefegu to ihu*: Blow your nose. (Also *fofogi* and *fogi*).

**fefela** v. (pl. *fēlai*) (of eyes, anus, women's genitals, etc.) Expose the red inside surface, open. *Fefela tō mata ke keu kehe e au te mea otaota*: Open your eye wide so I can remove the bit of dirt from it. (col-

loquial) *E hē kō iloa te ala e fefela mai ai nā mata o te tino tēnā*: I don't know why that person is watching us. *Nae faikakata nā tino ki te toaina mālie na higo kae fefela tona muli ki tana kauhiva*: People laughed at the funny old man who turned his buttocks towards his dancing team and exposed his bottom at them. (n.b. These are abusive and insulting gestures, sometimes used for comic effect).

**fefenu** v. (of people) Be wrinkled with old age. *Kua fefenu lele te toaina*: The old man has become wrinkled with old age. qual. *lōmatua fefenu*: wrinkled old woman.

**fefete** n. Baking-powder, yeast. *Kaumai te apa fefete*: Bring the tin of baking-powder. v. Swell, rise. *E hē fefete te paluga auā e hēai he fefete*: The dough does not rise because there is no yeast (in it).

**fefetu** v. Roll up (one or more things). *Fefetu tō moega kāfai koe e ala*: Roll up your mat when you get up from your sleep. *Kua fefetu fakatahi nā fāfanua*: The maps have been rolled up together. (cf. *fetufetu*).

**fefiloi** v. Be mixed together, be mixed up. *Kua fefiloi nā matākupu e lua*: The two subjects are mixed together.

**fefīnauaki** v. Quarrel (one with another). *Kua fefīnauaki nā tamaiti*: The children

**fegufegu** n. Mucus of the nose. *Holo te fegufegu i tona ihu*: Wipe the mucus on his nose.

**fegufegua** v. 1. Have a cold in the nose. *E fegufegua te safine*: The woman has a cold in her nose. 2. Be soiled with mucus of the nose. *E fegufegua te holoholo*: The handkerchief is soiled with nose mucus.

**fekai** n. Anger, rage. *E hiki mai tana moto i tona fekai*: He waves his fist at me in anger. v. (pl. *fēkakai*). 1. Be fierce, savage. *E fekai te leona*: The lion is fierce. (Also *taufekai*). 2. Be very angry, be in a rage. *E fekai tona tamana ki te*

*fakaikuga a toeaina*: His father is very angry with the decision of the elders. qual. *manu fekai*: wild animal; *tino fekai*: angry person. (cf. *ita*).

**fekainaki** v. (of people) Be angry and quarrel with one another. *E fekainaki tana fānau*: Her children quarrel with each other. qual. *vahega fekainaki*: quarrelsome class.

**fekau** n. 1. Message. *Na kave te fekau a toeaina ki te pule*: The elders sent a message to the administrator. 2. Business, concern, affair. *He ā tau fekau i kinei?*: What is your business here? 3. Errand, mission. *Kua uma tana fekau*: His mission is done. 4. Faeces, stool (polite term). *Tana fekau*: His stool. v. Send for s.th. or s.o. *Fekau ia Hina ke hau*: Send for Hina (to come).

**fekaulatalata** n. Urine. (polite term). (Also *fekauvai*). *E hēki faia hana fekaulatalata ananafi*: He did not pass water yesterday. (See also *pī*).

**fekau-mamao** n. Bowel motion, stool (polite term). *Fakamamā te fekau-mamao*: Wipe clean the stool. *Na fai he fekau-mamao e te tauale?*: Did the patient have a bowel motion? (See also *tae*, *titiko*).

**fekauvai** (See *fekaulatalata*).

**fekakei** v. (pl. of *kake*, climb). *Na fekakei nā tamaiti ki luga i te lākau oi nonofo ai*: The children climbed up the tree and sat there. (Tale of Nautoa).

**fekavefaki** v. 1. Carry about, carry to and fro. *E fekavefaki e te uga tona atigi*: The hermit crab carries its shell about (wherever it goes). *E fekavefaki te pōleni mai te tahi fuga ki te tahi fuga e nā iniheti*: The pollen is carried from flower to flower by insects. 2. Spread, circulate. *E fekavefaki e ia na tala*: He spreads news (or he starts rumours). 3. (of one's head, arms and hands) Gesticulate, make gestures. *Nae fekavefaki ona lima i te faiga o tana tala*: He was gesticulating with his hands while he was telling his story. 4. (of boxing, fighting, etc.) Give

s.o. a good hiding. *Na fekavefaki e ia tana pāga i te maea*: He gave his opponent a good hiding in the ring. qual. *tala fekavefaki*: rumour.

**feke** n. Octopus. *E valu ia kavei o te feke*: The octopus has eight tentacles.

**fēke** v. Push, shove. *Na fēke te tāvale e nā tama*: The boys pushed the car.

**fekei** n. Tokelau dish made of cooked grated *pulaka* mixed with sweetened cooked coconut cream.

**fekefeke** n. Filarial fever. *Kua toe oho tona fekefeke*: He has another bout of filarial fever. *Na paku tona fekefeke ki a te ia lava*: His genitals were swollen as a result of a filarial infection. (lit. his filarial infection has fallen to himself).

**fekefekea** v. 1. Have an attack of filarial fever. *Na fekefekea au i te pō*: I had an attack of filarial fever last night. 2. (of human limbs). Be warty (as a result of being affected by filarial infection many times). *E fekefekea ona vae*: His legs are warty.

**fekefekeifala** n. (Sp. of insect). Mealy bug found on ripe pandanus fruit (*fala*).

**fekeli** v. Be unintentionally dug up. *Kua fekeli te fola kilikili o te fale i nā tāfaoga a nā tamaiti*: The pebble floor of the house has been dug up as a result of the children's playing. qual. *Tagi fekeli ko Meto e! Tuku mai te vaka e!* (Line from a traditional song): Meto (in her intense desire to go along with her lover Alo) kicked about fervently on shore and cried out, Bring the canoe ashore (so that I may come with you).

**fekepō** n. The octopus species with only seven tentacles and seen only by night. (lit. night octopus).

**fekehekeheaki** v. 1. Be separated, lose one another. *Na fekehekeheaki auā e kehekehe nā auala na olo ai*: They lost one another because they took different roads. 2. To differ in opinion. *E fekehekeheaki o lātou tāofi*: Their opinions differ.

**feketafa** n. Prowling octopus (i.e. looking

- and hunting for prey). (n.b. when the octopus is not hunting for food, it hides and keeps safe in its hole). *E fuaefa te feketafa*: The prowling octopus is big.
- feketalivai** n. (Lit. octopus which awaits for water.) A thin black sea creature which has short thick black hairs on its five long arms or tentacles. It lives in cracks and under the coral, and comes out only for a little while when the tide starts to rise. (cf. *molokautaiā*).
- fekupuaki** v. Argue, quarrel. *Na fekupuakia ma tona tuafafine*: He argued with his sister.
- fekupuakiga** n. Argument, quarrel. *Tuku tauhua fekupuakiga*; Stop your quarrel.
- fela** Colloquial usage for eye. (Also *afi*). *Nahe pupula mai vënë ō fela ki a te au*: Don't you stare at me like that. v. (of eyelids) Be turned inside out, exposing the red inner surface. *Ko te lavea i tona laumata na fela ai*. The injury to his eyelid resulted in its being permanently turned inside out. qual. *mata fela*: everted eyelid.
- felau** v. Share out, allot. *E felau nā ika o te faiva fakamua e nā tino o te tauvāega*: The catch of the communal fishing expedition is shared out by the *tauvāega* (the men whose special responsibility it is to distribute the resources of the village). (cf. *tufa*).
- felogonaki** v. Inform or consult one another, tell one another. *Kua felogonaki nā toeaina i te fakalavelave*: The elders informed one another of the problem.
- femaomaoaki** v. Fail to meet one another because of a misunderstanding. *E hēki fetau i au ma toku uho auā na femaomaoaki ki māua; na fano ia ki te falefono kae fano au ki te falemai*: I failed to meet my brother because we each went a different way; he went to the meeting house but I went to the hospital. qual. *tagata femaomaoaki*: people who lost one another.
- fenu** Wrinkle, fold. *E lahi nā fenu i te tino o te lalolagi*: There are many folds on the earth (i.e. mountains and valleys). v. Be wrinkled, be slack. *E fenu nā mata o te lōmatua*: The old woman's face is wrinkled. *Kua vili te ika auā e fenu te uka*: The fish has escaped because the line is slack.
- fenū** n. 1. Mat weaving strips prepared from pandanus leaves. *Kave nā fenū ki te fale e failālaga ai toku mātua*: Take the weaving strips to the house where my mother is weaving a mat. 2. The fine strips for weaving hats, fans, etc. prepared from young coconut fronds. *Ko nā fenū e lalaga ai nā pūlou e fai i nā kaukie*: The weaving strips for hat making are made from the *kaukie* or young unopened coconut fronds. v. (of weaving) Join or thread a new strip on to the one which is running short. *Kāfai e fenū he lālaga e kamata lava i te ulu o te fenū*: If a new strip is to be joined on in mat weaving the head of the strip is always put on first. (cf. *laufenū*).
- fenua** n. 1. Land. *E ō koe te fenua tenei*: This land is yours. *Kua galo te fenua*: The land has disappeared (below the horizon). 2. Country. *Ko Auhitalia he fenua lahi*: Australia is a big country. 3. People of the village. *Kua potopoto uma te fenua*: All the people of the land have congregated.
- fenuaoti** n. Cemetery, burial place. (Also *fenuatanu* and *tolia*).
- fenuātai** n. Area of reef owned by family (lit. land property in the sea) *E i ei nā kāiga e fai ō latou fenuātai e i ei te fota*: There are families who own an area of the reef with a fish trap.
- fenuatanu** n. Cemetery, graveyard. *E tauhi lelei te fenuatanu*: The cemetery is well looked after.
- fepaki** n. Clash, meet. *Na fepaki te tokalua i te maea*: The two of them clashed in the (boxing) ring. *Ka fepaki nā kau e lua i te tāfaoga lahi*: The two teams will meet in the main game.
- fepō** (See *pō*<sup>2</sup>).
- Fepuali** n. [Eng. February] February.



**fehēaki** v. Go astray. *Kua fehēaki ki māua:* We missed each other on the way. *E lahi na ala na fehēaki ai au:* I went astray on many different paths.

**fēhi** v. [Eng. first] (in marble playing) Play first. *E ā ai te kau kā fēhi?:* Whose team will play their marbles first?

**fehiki** v. (of more than one baby) Carry in arms. *E fehiki e te fāilele fou tana māhaga:* The young mother is carrying her twin babies in her arms. *Na fehiki a lātou fānau ki te falemai ke iloilo ai e te fōmai:* They carried their children in their arms to the hospital to be examined by the doctor.

**fehili** n. 1. A search for information or knowledge. *Na fai ni fehili a tagata e uiga ki tona otī:* People made some inquiries about his death. 2. Question. *He ā tau fehili?:* What is your question? 3. Matter, subject. *Kua toe laga te fehili:* The subject is raised again. (cf. *matā-kupu*). 4. Questionnaire. *Hāuni ni fehili e uiga ki te olaga lautele i Tokelau:* Prepare a questionnaire about life in general in Tokelau. v. 1. Ask for s.th., make a request. *Fehili ki te pule pe mafai ke fano koe:* Ask the boss if you can go. 2. Inquire. *Na fehili te fōmai ki te taimi e fano ai te vaka:* The doctor inquired about the time of the ship's departure.

**fehiligia** v. 1. Be questioned. *Na fehiligia au e leoleo:* I was questioned by the police. 2. Be requested. *Na fehiligia koe ke fano kae teteke e koe:* You were asked to go but you refused.

**fehilihili** v. Make inquiries, ask questions for information. *Fehilihili ki tagatā-lautele:* Make inquiries to the public. (Also *taufehilihili*).

**fehoahoani** n. 1. Help, aid, assistance, favour. *E fia maua e au tō fehoahoani:* I need your assistance. 2. Helper. *Ko ai tō fehoahoani?:* Who is your helper or assistance? 3. (R.C.) Catechist. *Na takitaki e te fehoahoani te lotu:* The catechist conducted the religious service.

v. Help, assist. *Fehoahoani ki te fafine:* Help the woman. qual. *kupu fehoahoani:* (word of) advice; *loto fehoahoani:* be helpful; *tino fehoahoani:* helper, assistant; *tupe fehoahoani:* financial aid; *veape fehoahoani:* auxiliary verb.

**fehouakina** v. (of a boat in heavy seas). Be tossed about. *Nae fehouakina te vaka fuaefa i te moana e te tai e vē he tamā mea takalo:* The large ship was tossed about in the ocean by the heavy seas as if she were a small toy. *Kua fehouakina pea ki tātou i te olaga tēnei e nā mea faigatā ma nā puapuagā:* We are always being tossed about in this life by troubles and sufferings. qual. *olaga fehouakina:* troubled life; *vaka fehouakina:* storm-bound ship.

**fehokotaki** v. Keep in contact with one another, keep up a relationship. *E fehokotaki pea ki māua ma toku uho:* My brother and I always keep in contact.

**fehokotakiga** n. Connection, link, bond. *He ā toulua fehokotakiga:* What is the connection between you two?. *E lelei te fehokotakiga i te vā o nā mālō:* The link between the governments is good. *Ko te fehokotakiga i te vā o ia ma tana āvaga:* His relationship with his wife.

**fehuiaki** (See *fakafehuiaki*).

**fehuiakiga** n. Exchange, shuffling. *E fai te fehuiakiga o nā gāuega i te tauhaga fou:* The exchange of jobs will take place next year.

**fehuihuiaki** v. Change often, fluctuate, shift frequently. *E fehuihuiaki pea lava te matāmatagi:* The wind direction always changes. *E hē nofo te feke i he kāoa e fokotahi i nā aho uma o tona ōlaga kae fehuihuiaki tona nofoaga:* An octopus does not live in one hole throughout its life but constantly changes its habitat.

**fetā** v. Collide, bump against one another. *E hēai he tino na lavea i nā tāvale na fetā:* Nobody was injured in the cars which

- collided. *Kua fetā tō manatu ma tona manatu*: Your suggestion has conflicted with his.
- fetaomi** v. Do things one after another in a rush. *E hē tatau ke hōna fetaomi au jakatonuga e lahi ki te tamaiti*: You must not unnecessarily rush the child with your many orders. *Kua ōmai nā tino e tokalahi lele oi fetaomi mai*: A lot of people came pushing and shoving their way towards me.
- fetaui** v. 1. Meet, pass by. *Na fetaui au ma tō mātua*: I met your mother. 2. Correspond, match. *E fetaui te kofutino ma te huti*: The shirt matches the suit. 3. Fit. *E hē fetaui te pupuni o te ulo*: The lid of the pot does not fit. 4. Collide, crash against. *Na fetaui nā vakalele e lua*: The two aeroplanes collided. 5. Rhyme (with). *E fetaui te kai ma te tai*: Kai rhymes with tai.
- fetāfeaki** v. (of water, current, etc.) Flow in and out. *E fetāfeaki te au o te utua*: The current at the utua (or point of reef extending seawards) flows in and out.
- fetāgofi** (See *tago*).
- fetalei** (See *tale*).
- fetāliaki** v. 1. Exchange words in a argument. *E hē fia fakalogo atu au kae fetāliaki koulua i he tamā mea vērā*: I don't want to listen while you two argue about such a simple matter. 2. Exchange words by making speeches. *Na fetāliaki fiafia nā failāuga o nā itū e lua*: The spokespersons of the two sides responded to one another with congratulatory speeches.
- fete** n. A decorative border pattern on a traditional mat, woven about 10 cm. from the edge all the way around.
- fetelefi** (See *tele*<sup>1</sup>).
- fetogi** (See *togi*<sup>1</sup>).
- fetōlaki** v. Have in one another's possession by mistake. *Kua fetōlaki ō mā kofutino*: He and I have one another's shirt by mistake. *E fetōlaki valevale outou i goa i a te au*: I am terribly mixed up with all you people's names.
- fetōlifaki** v. Take turns, toss about, pass back and forth. *E fetōlifaki te faiga o nā hiva faka-Tokelau*: Tokelau traditional dances are performed in turns (by the dancing teams). *E fetōlifaki e nā tamaiti te polo*: The children are tossing the ball around. *Nae fetōlifaki te matakupu tēnā i te fono*: That matter was debated back and forth at the meeting.
- fetolo** v. (of a boundary between two neighbours) Be contested, be disputed by one or both owners. *E fetolo te tuā-koi e nā kāiga e lua*: The two families are disputing with one another over the boundary. (cf. *tolo*<sup>6</sup>).
- fetolofaki** v. Crawl about. *E fetolofaki te tamaiti i fafo i te hakiliga o tona mātua*: The infant is crawling about outside looking for its mother.
- fetolofi** (See *tolo*<sup>1</sup>, *tolotolo*<sup>2</sup> and *totolo*<sup>2</sup>).
- fetū**<sup>1</sup> n. Star. *E kitea nā fetū i nā pō*: Stars are seen at night.
- fetū**<sup>2</sup> n. Curse. *Ko tana fetū na lagona e tagata uma*: Her curse was heard by all the people. v. Curse. *Na fetū e Iopu te aho na fanau ai*: Job cursed the day on which he was born; qual. *tagata fetū*: man given to cursing frequently.
- fetūao** n. The morning star.
- fetufetu** v. (of a single mat, paper, etc.) Roll up. *Ka fetufetu toku moega ke kave-gōfie*: I shall roll up my mat for easy carrying. (cf. *fefetu*).
- fetukuaki** v. Accuse or blame one another. *Na fetukuaki e nā tama o te vahega te tino na take ai te fāmalama*: The boys of the class blamed one another for breaking the window. (cf. *fetukunaki*).
- fetukunaki** v. 1. Place one thing in another's place, rearrange. *Kua fetukunaki e au ō tā nofoa*: I have rearranged your chair and mine, changing places. *Fano oi fetukunaki nā tuhi i te fata*: Go and rearrange the books on the shelf. 2. Exchange words, declining to do something while pointing out someone else to do it. *Na fetukunaki nā tautai ki te tino e ia inoa te taumanu*: The master fisherman (at sea) each

- declined to be the first to enter the shoal of skipjack. 3. Blame or accuse one another. *Kua fetukunaki nā tino o te kau ki te tino na tōkilalo ai ki latou*: The members of the team are blaming one another for losing the game. (cf. *fetukuaki*).
- fetūlele** n. Shooting star.
- fetuli** (See *fētutuli*).
- fetuhiaki** v. 1. Correspond, or communicate with one another by writing letters. *Kua hē toe fetuhiaki au ma taku uō*: My friend and I have stopped writing to one another. 2. Blame one another. (lit. point at one another). *Na fetuhiaki ki lāua i te hehē*: The two of them blamed one another for the mistake.
- fētutuli** v. 1. Run (pl. of *vili*). *Lea ki nā tama ke fētutuli mai*: Tell the boys to run to me. (Also *fetuli* and *taufetuli*). 2. Escape. (pl. of *hola* or *vili*). *Kua fētutuli uma nā pāgotā*: All the prisoners have escaped.
- fevaevaeaki** v. (of people's opinions) Be divided, be at loggerheads. *E faigatā lele oi fakamāopopo he kāiga e fevaevaeaki*: It is very difficult to bring together a family which is divided. qual. *kāiga fevaevaeaki*: broken family; *nuku fevaevaeaki*: divided village.
- fevaevaeakiga** n. (of a community, family, etc.) Disruption, disagreement. *E mafai ke tupu he fevaevaeakiga lahi i te tātou nuku kafai e fai te mea e fofou koe ki ei*: A big disruption could be caused in our village if you carry out what you intend to do.
- fia**<sup>1</sup> Verbal particle which is preposed to the base. It denotes a wish for or liking for something specified by the following word. Wish to, want to. *E fia fano au ki Niu Hila*: I want to go to New Zealand; *E fia tākakalo koutou, pe hēai?*: Would you like to play, or not?
- fia**<sup>2</sup> Interrogative verb referring to numerals. How many? How much? *E fia ia fale?*: How many houses are there?
- Nae fia ia fale nae i ei?*: How many houses were there? *E fia tona totoi?*: How much is his pay? *Kua fia ā tātou ika?*: How many fish have we got?
- fia** Suffix which is added to certain verbs to form a verb or adjective of related meaning. *Ulu*: enter, *ulufia*: be possessed by a spirit. (See also *-gia*, *-lia*, *-mia*, *-tia*).
- faiiloa** n. Curiosity. *Kua hau te tino ke ia kitea i tona faiiloa*: The man came to see out of curiosity. v. Be curious, want to know. *E ia faiiloa tō igoa*: He wants to know your name.
- faiinu** n. Thirst. *E lahi tona faiinu*: His thirst is great. v. Be thirsty. *Ko au e faiinu*: I am thirsty. qual. *tino faiinu*: thirsty person; *inu faiinu* (or *inu ma te faiinu*): drink thirstily.
- fiafia** n. 1. Entertainment, party. *E fai te fiafia i te pō nei*: There will be an entertainment tonight. 2. Interest in, liking for. *E hēai hona fiafia ki tana fānau*: He has no interest in his children. v. 1. Be happy, be glad. *Ko au e fiafia*: I am happy. 2. Like, enjoy. *E fiafia au ki taku gāluega*: I like my job. *E fiafia au i te olaga tēnei*: I enjoy this life. qual. *aho fiafia*: joyous day; *potopotoga fiafia*: cheering crowd; *pehe fiafia*: happy song; sing happily.
- fiafiaga** n. Enjoyment. *Ko nā fiafiaga o te olaga nei*: The enjoyments of this life.
- fiakai** n. Hunger. *Kua uma toku fiakai*: My hunger has gone. v. (pl. *fiakakai*). Be hungry. *E fiakai te pepe*: The baby is hungry. qual. *lalolagi fiakakai*: hungry world; *kai fiakai*: eat hungrily.
- fiakakai** (See *fiakai*).
- fialelei** n. Desire for or striving for popularity. *E lahi tona fialelei i te nuku*: His striving for popularity in the village is great. v. Strive for popularity. *E fialelei pea lava koe*: You are always striving for popularity. qual. *tagata fialelei*: person striving for popularity.
- fiamamalu** v. Stand on one's dignity, seek respect from others. (See also

*fakamamalu*, meaning 6.).

**fiamoe** n. Sleepiness. *Kua teka tona fiamoe*: His sleepiness has gone. v. (pl. *fiamomoe*). Be sleepy. *Ko koe kua fiamoe*: You are sleepy. qual. *fafine fiamoe*: sleepy woman.

**fiamomoe** (See *fiamoe*).

**fiapule** n. (of people who say or do things without the right). Bossiness. *Hōia tō fiapule*: Stop your bossiness (i.e. you are not the boss). v. (pl. *fiapupule*). Be bossy (yet have no right of authority). *Kua fiapule koe*: You are bossy (but you are not the master). qual. *tino fiapule*: bossy person.

**fiapupule** (See *fiapule*).

**fiahili** n. Snobbery, snobbishness. *Kua lauiloa tona fiahili*: Her snobbishness is well-known. v. (pl. *fiahihili*) Be snobbish. *E fiahili tona mātua*: Her mother is snobbish. qual. *tagata fiahili*: snobbish person; *tautala fiahili*: speak snobbishly.

**fiahihili** (See *fiahili*).

**fiofio** v. Whistle a tune. *E fiofio e ia te fati fou*: She is whistling the new tune. (Also *tafiofio*).

**fiu** v. (pl. *fifiu*). Be tired of, be bored with, be fed up with. *Kua fiu au i a te koe*: I am fed up with you.

**fiuelo** v. (slang). Be really fed up with. (lit. be stinking fed up with). *Kua fiuelo au i ō pepelo*: I am really fed up with your lies.

**fifi** n. Small intestine. *Fakamamā te fifi o te puaka*: Clean the small intestine of the pig. (Also *gākau taigole*).

**fifio** n. 1. Whistle. (See *fāili* and *mapu*). 2. Whistling. *Ko te fifio a te matagi*: The whistling of the wind. v. 1. Whistle, call s.o. by whistling. *Fifio ki ei ke fanai fo loa*: Call him by whistling to come down now (i.e. whistle again and again). 2. (of a blow, strike etc.). Swing, deliver. *Fifio te tā*: Swing the blow (i.e. strike hard). qual. *matagi fifio*: whistling wind, very strong wind.

**fifili** n. A fish about 45 cm. long or more, wrapped by plaiting a coconut leaf

around it, and cooked in an oven. (Also *lauika*). *Ka fano au oi kave te fifili mā te toeaina*: I'm going to go and take the *fifili* for the old man. v. Wrap a fish by plaiting a length of coconut leaf around it. (Also *fili*). *Fifili uma nā ika fuaefa*: *Fifili* all the large fish.

**fifipakū** n. Hernia. *E maua te toeaina i te fifipakū*: The old man has a hernia. v. Have a hernia. *E fifipakū ia Tioni*: John has a hernia. qual. *tauale fifipakū*: ill with a hernia; *tino fifipakū*: person with hernia.

**fifita** v. Be too tight (of garments). *E fifita te mitiafu*: The singlet is too tight. qual. *kofu fifita*: tight dress.

**fifiti** n. Agility, nimbleness. *Kua filifilia ia mo te kau lakapī ona ko tona fifiti*: He has been selected for the rugby team because of his agility. v. Be agile, be active. *Nae fifiti koe ka ko hēki lavea*: You were agile before you were hurt. qual. *tama fifiti*: agile boy.

**fīgota** n. 1. General term for shell-fish. *E lahi nā itūkaiga fīgota*: There are many kinds of shell-fish. 2. The empty shell (of a shell-fish). *E tau mapu nā tamaiti i nā fīgota*: The children are playing marbles with the shells.

**fīlēmū** n. 1. Silence, stillness. *Ko te fīlēmū o te pō*: The silence of the night. 2. Peace, gentleness. *Ko te fīlēmū o te Atua*: The peace of God. v. 1. Be quiet. *E fīlēmū te vahega*: The class is quiet. 2. Be in peace. *E fīlēmū te lalolagi*: The world is at peace. 3. Be gentle. *Nae fīlēmū lele te puhi*: The cat was very gentle. qual. *he pō fīlēmū*: a silent night; *havalī fīlēmū*: walk silently (or quietly); *fenua fīlēmū*: peaceful land; *ola fīlēmū*: live peacefully.

**fili**<sup>1</sup> n. Enemy, foe. *Kua tōkilalo te fili*: The enemy has been defeated. v. Hate, dislike. *E fili koe ki a te au?*: Do you

**fili**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Pick out, select. *Fili nā ika laumamao*: Pick out the large fish(es). 2. Choose, select. *E fili te kau kilikiti e te takitaki tāeao*: The cricket team will be

selected tomorrow by the leader. 3. Discuss, resolve. *Ko te matākupu tēnā e fili ki ei na toeaina*: That subject will be discussed by the elders. qual. *kau fili*: selected team. (Also *filifili*).

**fili**<sup>3</sup> v. (of coconut leaves, sennit, hair etc.) Braid, plait. *Fili te ika*: Wrap the fish (by plaiting the coconut leaf around it).

**filifili**<sup>1</sup> n. Chain. *Kua motu te filifili*: The chain has broken.

**filifili**<sup>2</sup> (See *fili*<sup>2</sup>).

**filifilia** v. Be selected, be chosen. *Kua filifilia koe ke fai ma takitaki*: You have been chosen to be the leader.

**filifiliga** n. 1. Choice. *E ā koe te filifiliga*: It is your choice. 2. Discussions, meeting. *Kua iku te filifiliga a te fono a toeaina*: The meeting of the council of elders has come to an end. 3. Election, selection. *Ko te filifiliga mō he pulenuku*: The election for (the office of) mayor. 4. Decision. *He filifiliga lahi ma te faigatā*: An important and hard decision.

**fīligā** n. Persistence in anything undertaken. *Na mau e ia te tauī lelei i tona fīligā*: He received a good reward through his perseverance. v. Persevere. *Ko Toma he tagata e fīligā*: Tom is a man who perseveres. qual. *tama fīligā*: persevering lad.

**filitupua** n. (lit. Enemy beyond human power). 1. (of a large fish or shoal of fish) Monster, giant, titan. *He filitupua te palu nei*: The oilfish I have got on my line is a monster. 2. (of a difficult problem) Puzzle, dilemma, concern. *Kua kavea ma filitupua i manatu o tagata to lātou lumanaki*: Their own future has become a matter of grave concern to the people.

**filo** n. 1. (of cotton, silk etc.). Thread. *Tipi te filo*: Cut the thread. 2. Reel of thread. *Fakatau mai he filo kukula*: Buy a red reel of thread. v. 1. Roll together the coconut fibre strands (usually between the palm of the hand and the upper thigh) into cord. (The cord is called *fauato*). *Filo he fauato*: Roll a *fauato*. 2.

Mix with, associate with. *E filo koe i nā tino mātutua*: You mix with adults (i.e. you are the only young person among the adults).

**filoa** n. (Sp. of fish). Long-nosed Emperor (*Lethrinus miniatus*).

**filogia** v. 1. (of the bronchial mucus, bowel motion etc.). Contain blood, be mixed with some blood. *E filogia tona fatutale*: There is blood in his phlegm. 2. (of mind, heart etc.). Have feelings that are mixed with anger. *Kua filogia toku loto ona ko tau kupu na fai*: There is anger in my heart because of the words you said. 3. Be mixed. *E filogia te fono*: The meeting is mixed (e.g. there is a stranger in the meeting).

**fīnau** n. Argument. *E tūlaga mautū tana fīnau*: His argument is well grounded. v. 1. Argue. *Nahe kē fīnau mai ki a te au*: Do not argue with me. 2. Kill. *Kua fīnau te puaka*: The pig has been killed. 3. Murder, slaughter. *Na fīnau e Kaino tona uho*: Cain murdered his brother. qual. *Ko ia he tagata fīnau*: He is a person who is fond of arguing.

**fīnauga** n. 1. Argument. *E hēai hana mea e lagolago ai tana fīnauga*: He has nothing to support his argument. 2. Quarrel, dispute. *Kua uma te fīnauga i te vā o nā kāiga*: The dispute between the families is over.

**finafinau** v. Strive, make efforts. *Tātou finafinau mo te tauī lelei*: Let us strive for the good reward. qual. *he tamaiti āoga finafinau*: a striving student.

**finagalo** n. [Sam. *finagalo*] Will, desire. *Fai te finagalo o te Atua*: Do the will of God. *He ā te finagalo o nā toeaina ki tau mea na fai?*: What is the feeling of the elders about your action? v. Want, desire. *E finagalo te Alike ki a te koe*: The Lord wants you.

**fihī** v. To cut the skin off s.th., peel with a knife. *Fihī te apu a te tamaiti*: Peel the apple for the child.

**fītā** n. 1. (of food, goods etc.). Products of one's striving. *Kaumai tō fītā ke tali atu*

- e ki mātou*: Bring the products of your work and we shall accept them. 2. Tiredness, weariness (physical or mental). *Mālōlō ke uma tō fītā*: Rest until your tiredness is over. v. (pl. *fitatā*) Be tired. *Ko au kua fītā*: I am tired. qual. *tino fītā*: tired person; *gāluēga fītā*: tiring work (or hard work).
- fitafita** n. Soldier. *Na lavea te fitafita i te taua*: The soldier was wounded in action. (cf. *kautau*, *vaegākau*).
- fiti** v. 1. Bounce. *E fiti te polo*: The ball bounces. 2. Flick. *Fiti mai te afituhi*: Flick the matches to me. 3. (of a spring, stick etc.). Spring back. *E hē mafai ke fiti te māilei*: The rat-trap cannot spring back. 4. Leap, jump. *Fiti ake koe ki luga i te vaka*: You jump up onto the canoe. (See *oho*<sup>2</sup>).
- fitifiti** v. (pl. *tafitifiti*). (of coconut or watertank etc.). Flick (with finger-nail to see how good it is for drinking). *Fitifiti pe kua lelei*: Flick to find out if it is ready. (n.b. by flicking the watertank with one's finger-nail, one is able to tell from the sound how full the tank is).
- fitifitiafā** n. (Sp. of insect). Sand hopper.
- fitifititūāpola** (See *tūpakia*).
- fītiki** n. A bunch of coconuts (i.e. coconuts joined in twos and tied together). *Uta nā fītiki ki te vaka*: Load the bunches of coconuts into the canoe. *fītiki uto*: bunch of germinating coconuts; *fītiki popo*: bunch of ripe coconuts; *fītiki hua*: bunch of drinking coconuts. v. (of coconuts) Tie in bunches, bind together. *Fītiki nā popo kua kahani*: Bind together the ripe coconuts which have been tied in pairs.
- fitikia** v. Be struck by s.th. which flicks or bounces back. *Na fitikia toku mata i te malamala o te lākau nae talai e ia*: I was struck on the eye by a chip of wood which flicked from the log he was adz-ing.
- fitikitiki** v. (of fruits, plants, etc.) Grow very close together. *E fitikitiki nā lau o te lākau*: The leaves of the plant grow very tightly together. qual. *ola fitikitiki*: grow tightly packed together; *fua fitikitiki*: produce fruits in thick bunches; *lākau lau fitikitiki*: plant which has its leaves thickly clustered together.
- fītoi** v. Press on insistently, maintain persistently. *Ka fītoi e au te matākupu tēnei ke talia e te fonu*: I shall press on insistently with this matter until it is accepted by the meeting. *E fītoi koe ki fea?*: Where do you think you are going? qual. *fai fītoi*: do s.th. forcibly. *Kua motu te ika auā nae fai fītoi e koe*: The fish has broken the line and got away because you were trying to land it too fast. *Nahe kē fai fītoi*: Take it easy. *Kāu, ko koe he tino fai fītoi*: My word, you are a very insistent person.
- fitu** num. Seven. *Kave nā puha e fitu*: Take seven boxes.
- fitugapulupulu** num. (of coconuts). Seventy. (See *-ga-* and *-pupulu*).
- fiva** n. [Eng. fever] Fever. *Fiva hamahama*: jaundice, hepatitis. v. To have a fever, have a high temperature. *E fiva lele taku tamaiti*: My child has a high temperature.
- foa** v. Make, carve or shape s.th. out of a rock, coral, etc. *Na foa taku tio mai te puga lahi*: My fishlure shank made from *tio* (a shell found in brain-coral) was carved out of the large brain-coral. (met.) *Fofō e koe te tūlaga kino tēnei kua i ei ki tātou auā na foa e koe*: You remedy this bad situation which we are in as you were the one who created it.
- foafoaga** n. Creation. *Ko te foafoaga o te lalolagi*: The creation of the world. *Mai te foafoaga o te lalolagi*: From the beginning of the earth.
- foe** n. Paddle, oar. *Kave nā foe ki te vaka*: Take the paddles to the canoe.
- foeuli** n. 1. Steering oar, rudder. *Tāofi te foeuli*: Hold the steering-oar. 2. Steering-wheel (that of a ship as well as a car). *Mimilo te foeuli*: Turn the wheel. (Also *foeuliuli*).
- foeliu** n. 1. (of the crew of a canoe). The

paddler next to the rear paddler. (His duty is to bail the water as well as paddle). 2. The paddle used by the paddler next to the rear paddler. v. Be a *foeliu*. *E foeliu toku uho*: My brother is the *foeliu*.

**foemua** n. 1. (of a canoe). The bow paddler (or the first paddler) (lit. fore paddler). 2. The paddle used by the bow paddler. v. Be a bow paddler. *Ko au e fia foemua*: I want to be the bow paddler.

**foemuli** n. 1. (of a canoe). The captain (or stern paddler). 2. The paddle used by the canoe captain (at the stern). v. Be a canoe captain (and sit at the stern of the canoe). *Ko ai te kā foemuli?* Who will be the stern paddler?

**foitino** n. (n.b. This word is most probably borrowed from Tuvalu). Body, figure. *E ā mai tō foitino?*: How do you feel? (cf. *fuaitino* and *fuātino*).

**fou**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Be fresh. *E fou nā ika*: The fish are fresh. 2. Be new. *E fou te vaka*: The canoe is new. qual. *Kua gau te toki fou*: The new axe is broken. *Tunu te mea povi fou*: Cook the fresh meat.

**fou**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Prepare, get ready. *Kua fou te folau*: The sailing voyage is ready. (Also *foufou*). 2. Make the octopus come out of its hole in order to catch it. *Kua fou e ia te feke*: He is trying to catch the octopus.

**fou**<sup>3</sup> v. Challenge the authority of s.o., revolt. *Na fou e ia te mālō*: He revolted against the government.

**foufou** (See *fou*<sup>2</sup> meaning 1.).

**foulua** v. 1. (of two intentions or plans) Be uncertain which one to act on, have doubts on either. *Koi foulua lava au i nā manatu e lua*: I am still uncertain about (the merits of) the two plans. 2. (of two projects or enterprises) Carry out simultaneously. *E foulua e te tufuga te fale o Pou ma te vaka o Tinilau*: The builder is supervising the building of both Pou's house and Tinilau's canoe at the one time.

**fouvale** v. Revolt, mutiny. *Na fouvale te kauvaka*: The crew mutinied. qual. *tagata fouvale*: mutinous people, rebellious people.

**fouvalega** n. Revolution. *Na tupu te fouvalega ki tona mālō*: The revolution broke out against his government.

**fofō** n. 1. Masseur, masseuse. *Kua hau te fofō*: The masseur has come. 2. Cure, remedy. *E hēai he fofō mo te tauale*: There is no cure for the disease. v. 1. Apply massage. (a traditional Tokelau medical treatment). *Fofō toku vae*: Massage my leg. 2. Castrate, geld (a male animal). *Kua fofō te puaka*: The boar has been castrated.

**fōfō** v. Apply massage gently. *Na fōfō mālie e ia toku vae*: He applied massage gently to my foot.

**fofoa**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. (of an egg) Hatch. *Kua fofoa uma nā fua*: All the eggs have hatched. 2. Create. *Na fofoa te lalolagi e te Atua i te kāmataga*: God created the world in the beginning.

**fofoa**<sup>2</sup> v. (of an utterance spoken in an aggressive way, or just as a joke) Utter, deliver. *Na fofoa e ia te kupu leaga ki tona uho*: He uttered an indecent word directed to his brother. *E mamafa te kupu kua fofoa e koe*: What you have said is seriously offensive.

**fofou** v. 1. Want, require. *E fofou au ki he penitala*: I want a pencil. (Also *manako*). 2. Desire, love (in a sexual relationship). *E fofou au ki a te koe*: I love you or I am in love with you.

**fofōgau** n. Bone setter (i.e. one who sets broken bones or displaced joints). v. Be a bone setter. *E fofōgau toku tamana*: My father is a bone setter. (Also *fōgau*).

**fofogi** (See *fefegu*).

**fofoke** (See *fofole*).

**fofola** v. (pl. *fola* or *tafola*). 1. Spread out. *Fofola te moega i te lā*: Spread the mat in the sun. 2. (of situation). Explain, make known. *Kua fofola te matākupu*: The matter has been explained. 3. (of book etc.). Open. *Fofola tau api*: Open

- your exercise book.
- fofole** v. (pl. *tafole* or *tafoke*). (of skin, bark etc.). Peel, tear off. *Fofole te humu*: Peel the skin off the trigger-fish. (Also *fofoke*).
- fofolo** v. Be hungry or thirsty, have one's appetite stimulated (by s.o. else's food or drink). *Ko au kua fofolo ki te manogi o te kuka*: I am hungry from the smell of the cooking.
- fofotu** v. 1. (of crops of trees). Bloom in abundance, blossom heavily. *Kua fofotu te fuata*: The crops have blossomed heavily. 2. (of pimples on the human body). Erupt heavily. *Kua fofotu nā fuafua i ona mata*: The pimples have erupted heavily on his face. qual. *fuata fofotu*: blooming crop; *fuafua fofotu*: erupting pimples.
- fōgau** (See *fofōgau*).
- fogāpaega** n. A little or tiny elephant-ear taro pit. (n.b. A term of modesty and self-deprecation applied to one's own *vaipulaka*, or elephant-ear taro garden. In fact, it may be one of the biggest on the island.) *E ō matou te tamākī fogāpaega tēnei*: This is our tiny little elephant-ear taro patch. (cf. *vaipulaka*).
- fogi** (See *fefegu*).
- foke** v. Skin, peel, remove the skin or bark. *E lahi nā humu na foke e ia*: He skinned many triggerfish. *E mate te lākau kāfai e foke tona paku*: The tree will die if its bark is removed. (Also see *fofole* and *fofoke*).
- foki**<sup>1</sup> v. Return, come (or go) back. *Kua foki te vaka ki Apia*: The boat has returned to Apia. *Tātou foki ki te mea na kamata mai ai te talanoaga*: Let us get back to the subject we were discussing initially.
- foki**<sup>2</sup> Intensifying particle, which follows the word that it emphasizes. *He ā foki kō te mea na lea mai ai koe ananafi?*: Just what was it that you said to me yesterday? *Ka fano foki koe?*: Will you go too?; *E ā mai koe?* *Feoloolo foki*: How are you? Not too bad.
- fōki** n. Present, gift, offering. *E tuha lava pe taigole tau fōki, e talia lava*: No matter how small your present is, it will be accepted. v. Give. *Fōki mai taku meakai*: Give me my food.
- fokotahi** num. One. (except in counting, when *tahi* is used). *E fokotahi oi oti*: There is only one. *E fokotahi te tino e fiamaua mo te gāluega*: One man is needed for the job.
- fola** n. 1. Floor. *Koi lelei te fola o te fale*: The floor of the house is still in good condition. 2. Deck of ship. v. 1. Strew. *Kua fola te fale i te kilikili*: The house is strewn with pebbles. 2. (See *fofola*).
- folau** n. Cruise, sailing voyage, fleet. *Kua pā mai te folau mai Nukunonu*: The cruise from Nukunonu has just arrived here. v. 1. Make a voyage, travel (by sea). *Na folau ia ki Atafu*: He travelled by sea to Atafu. 2. Sail, depart. *E folau te vaka nānei*: The ship will depart tonight. qual. *vaka folau*: sailing boat.
- folauvaka** v. Be a sailor, be sailors or seamen. *E folauvaka uma ki mātou*: We are all sailors.
- folafola** v. 1. Spread, hang out in the sun (e.g. laundry). *Folafola te tāgāmea*: Hang out the washing. (cf. *fola*, *fofola*, *tafola*). 2. Announce (publicly). *Folafola te fono a toeaia*: Announce the elders' meeting publicly. 3. Declare. *Na folafola e Peretania ko ia ka tau ma Hiamani*: Britain declared war on Germany. 4. Proclaim. *Na folafola e Paulo te Tala Lelei*: Paul proclaimed the Gospel. 5. Promise. *E folafola atu au ki a te koutou te tau lelei*: I promise you (all) a good reward.
- folafolau** v. Sail for pleasure (not far off from beach). *E folafolau nā tamaiti i te namo*: The children are sailing for pleasure in the lagoon.
- folafolaga** n. 1. Announcement, proclamation. *Kua uma te fai o te folafolaga*: The announcement has already been made. *Kua iloa e te lalolagi i tana folafolaga*: The world has known (it) through his



- proclamation. 2. Declaration. *Ko te folafolaga o te tatalaga o te fonono*: The declaration of the opening of the session. 3. Promise. *Fakataunuku tau folafolaga*: Fulfill your promise.
- fōliga** n. (Used only in plural). 1. Features, looks, appearance. *E gali nā fōliga o te teine*: The girl's features are pretty. 2. Image. *Na fai te tagata ki nā fōliga o te Atua*: Man was made in God's image. 3. Shape, form. *Ko nā fōliga o te leona e vē he puhī*: The shape of the lion is like that of the cat. v. 1. Resemble. *E fōliga tona ulu ki te ulu o te kimoa*: Its head resembles that of a mouse. 2. Seem to be like, look like. *E fōliga mai e vē he ika*: It looks like a fish.
- folo** n. (of fish). Gut. *Fakamamā te folo o te magō kae tunu*: Clean the gut of the shark and cook it. v. (pl. *tafolo*). Swallow. *Folo te fuālākau*: Swallow the tablet. (Also *puku*).
- folopatātō** v. Swallow food before it is sufficiently chewed (e.g. tough meat). *Kua folopatātō e ia te mea moa*: He swallowed whole the piece of chicken.
- fōmai** n. Doctor. *Na huke koe e te fōmai*: You were examined by the doctor. v. Be a doctor (or a nurse). *E fōmai tona uho i Atafu*: His brother is a doctor in Atafu. (See also *fakafōmai*).
- fōmai fainifo** n. Dentist. (lit. doctor who makes teeth). v. Be a dentist. *E fōmai fainifo koe?*: Are you a dentist?
- fōmai mata** n. Eye specialist, ophthalmologist. *Na tipī tona mata e te fōmai mata*: His eye was operated on by the eye specialist. v. Be an eye specialist. *E hē fōmai mata au*: I am not an eye specialist.
- fōmai tipitipi** n. Surgeon. *Ko te fōmai tipitipi lauiloa*: The well-known surgeon. v. Be a surgeon. *E fōmai tipitipi ia pe hēai?*: Is he a surgeon or not?
- fono**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Meeting. *Na fai te fono i te pō*: There was a meeting last night. 2. Council. *Ko te fono a toeaina*: The council of elders. 3. Conference, rally. *Ko te Fono a Mālō Kaufakatahi*: The conference of the United Nations. 4. Seminar. *Ko te fono a te Pahefika i Haute*: The South Pacific seminar. v. 1. Hold (a meeting). *E fono ki tātou i te falefono*: We shall hold the meeting in the meeting-house.
- fono**<sup>2</sup> n. Patch. *Tenei te mea kie ke fai ma fono*: Here is a piece of cloth to be used as a patch. v. Patch, mend. *Fono te gahae*: Patch the tear.
- fōnoti** v. Pack and press tightly (e.g. of copra in a bag). *Kua fōnoti tona gutu i nā meakai*: His mouth is packed full with food.
- fonu** n. General name for the Sea Turtle (*Chelonia*). The three species found in Tokelau are 1. Green Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) 2. Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) 3. Ridley Turtle or Kemp's Loggerhead (*Lepidochelys Kempī*).
- fonuake** n. The turtle which comes ashore, especially the female turtle which comes ashore to lay eggs at night.
- fonufafine** n. Female turtle. (Known also as *ikafafine*).
- fōnuhia** v. 1. Be in the state when one has overeaten or been overfed and starts hiccuping. One may feel sick and even throw up food. *Kua fōnuhia te tamaiti auā na hōna safaga lele e ia*: The child has become *fōnuhia* because she overfed him with far too much food. 2. (of a fish hook) Fail to penetrate or get lodged. (n.b. The hook does not get lodged in the mouth of a fish because the bait may be too thick or a piece of skin on the bait covers the point of the hook.) *E fōnuhia te mata o te kāfilo*: There is s.th. stopping the point of the hook from penetrating.
- fonutagata** n. Male turtle. (Known also as *ikatagata*).
- fota** n. Large fishtraps on the reef, built of coral slabs by the men, to catch the big schools of fish going to the ocean from the lagoon, especially during the spawning season. *Kua maua te ika i te fota*:

The school of fish is caught in the *fota*.  
**fotu<sup>1</sup>** n. A coral rock, either in a channel or at the end of the point of the reef, and standing on its own separately from the reef surrounding it. (This is a hazard for canoes going through the channel). *Kua tuki kehe te fotu nae i te ava*: The *fotu* that was in the channel has been blasted

**fotu<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. Appear, emerge. *Na fotu te vaka mai gātai*: The boat appeared from the seaward horizon. (cf. *hula*). 2. Bloom, blossom. *Kua fotu te fuata o te ulu*: The crop of the breadfruit has bloomed. qual. *fuata fotu*: blooming crop.

**fotuia** v. (of a fishing canoe which has gone out to noose the deep sea fish *pāla*, wahoo). Be visited by the wahoo, catch sight of the wahoo. *Kua fotuia te vaka*: The canoe has been approached by the wahoo. *Na fotuia ki mātou i te vaveao*: The wahoo appeared to us before dawn.

**fotugāika** n. Wahoo season. *E lahi te fotugāika*: The wahoo season is prolific in number of fish. (Also *fotugāpāla* and *taipāla*).

**fotugāika laumamao** n. Season of large-sized wahoo (i.e. late July and early August).

**fotugāika liki** n. Season of small-sized wahoo (i.e. late May and early June).

**fotugāpala** (See *fotugāika*).

**fotutahi** num. (of wahoo appearing to a fishing canoe). One (wahoo). (lit. one appears). *Fotulua*: two (wahoos) etc.

**fotuvalevale** v. (of wahoos appearing to a fishing canoe, all at once). Be uncoun- table. (lit. appear everywhere). *Heāheā lele oi fotuvalevale nā pāla*: It is very rare that wahoo appear in profusion.

**fua<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Fruit. *Ko nā fua o te lākau*: The fruits of the tree. 2. (of one's work). Products, fruit. *Ko nā fua o ana gāluega*: The products of his work. 3. Testis. (See *fuāpolo*). 4. Egg. (See *fuāmoa*). 5. Fleet. (See *fuāvaka*). 6. (of music). Key. *Ko te fua o te pehe*: The key of the song. v. 1. Bear fruit. *E fua*

*lahi te lākau*: The tree bears much fruit. 2. Bloom, blossom. *E fua te puapua o koutou*: Your *guettarda speciosa* is blooming. qual. *lākau fua*: fruiting tree; blooming tree.

**fua<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. Scale (for weighing). *Tuku te taga popo ki luga i te fua*: Put the sack of copra on the scale. 2. Measurements, size. *Taku mai te fua o te fale*: Tell me the measurements of the house. 3. Measuring apparatus (e.g. yard stick). *Kua gau te fua*: The measuring stick is broken. v. 1. Weigh. *Fua takitahi nā taga popo*: Weigh each sack of copra separately. 2. Measure. *Fua te loloto*: Measure the depth. 3. (of the body temperature). Take the reading of. *Na fua e au te vevela o te tauale*: I took the temperature of the patient. 4. Aim at. *Na fua tonu tana moto ki toku kauvae*: He aimed his fist directly at my chin.

**fua<sup>3</sup>** v. Divert. (e.g. when fishing with a net). *Fua te ika ki te kupega*: Divert the fish into the net.

**fua<sup>4</sup>** v. Pick and gather pandanus leaves (for thatching). *Fua te fala*: Pick and gather the dried leaves of the pandanus tree.

**fua<sup>5</sup>** qual. *vae fua*: 1. (of a crab) a nipper or prehensile claw; 2. elephantoid leg. (cf. *tupa*).

**fua-** Numeral prefix, indicating a unit of about 50 *fāhua* clams, the number which can be threaded onto the fingers of one hand. *E fia au fāhua na nao? E fualua*: How many *fāhua* clams did you get? Two bundles. *fualima*: five bundles *fuaono*: six bundles.

**-fua** Classifying suffix used in counting skipjack and breadfruit. It is suffixed to the numerals three to nine. *limagafua*: five skipjack, five breadfruit. (See also *-ga-*, and cf. *heaoa*, *tino-*, and *lau'*).

**fuā** n. Jealousy. *Ko te fuā o te fafine*: The jealousy of the woman. v. Be jealous. *E fuā tona uho ki a te ia*: Her sister is jealous of her.

**fuā-** First element in compound nouns

- denoting fruit or yield of. *Fuāulu*: breadfruit; *fuāfonu*: turtle egg; *fuāmanu*: bird's egg; *fuāmoa*: hen's egg; *fuānonu*: the fruit of a small tree (*Morinda* sp.); *fuāpuka*: the seed of a large coastal tree (*Hernandia* sp.).
- fuaeafa** n. 1. Size. *E iloa e ia te fuaeafa o te motu*: He knows the size of the island. 2. Large size. *Ko au kua ofo i tō fuaeafa*: I am amazed at how fat you are. v. Be large, be big. *E fuaeafa te ika*: The fish is large. (Also *lahi*). qual. *vaka fuaeafa*: large ship.
- fuai kupu** n. 1. Sentence (of words). *Na tuhi e ia te fuai kupu i te laupapa*: He wrote the sentence on the blackboard. 2. Statement, remark. *E logokino tana fuai kupu*: His remarks are unpleasant. 3. Verse (in the Bible etc.). *Faitau te fuai kupu e lua*: Read the second verse.
- fuainumela** n. Figure (in arithmetic), numeral. *He ā tau fuainumela?*: What is your figure?
- fuaiti** v. 1. Be thin. *E fuaiti te lākau*: The stick is thin. 2. Be small. *E fuaiti te fuāulu*: The breadfruit is small. qual. *fao fuaiti*: thin nail; *ika fuaiti*: small fish.
- fuaitino** n. Figure, human form, physique. *E gali te fuaitino o te teine*: The girl's figure is beautiful. *Ko te fuaitino takalo o ia*: His athletic physique.
- fuāoneone** n. Grain of sand. *Kave kehe ake te fuāoneone e i toku mata fakamole-mole*: Would you remove the grain of sand which is in my eye, please.
- fuāulu** n. Breadfruit. *Kave te fuāulu ki tō mātua*: Take the breadfruit to your mother. *fuāulu pē*: over matured or soft breadfruit.
- fuāfatu** n. Small grain of stone, pebble. *E i ei nā fuāfatu i nā manava o iētahi manu*: Some birds have small stones in their gizzards.
- fuafiva** n. Thermometer. (lit. fever measurer). *Ko te fuafiva a te fōmai*: the doctor's thermometer.
- fuāfonu** n. Turtle egg. *Kua fofoa nā fuāfonu*: The turtle eggs have hatched.
- fuafua**<sup>1</sup> n. Pimple. *E lahi nā fuafua i ona mata*: There are many pimples on his face.
- fuafua**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Plan, arrange. *Fuafua te gāluega mō tāeao*: Plan the work for tomorrow. 2. Determine, decide. *E fuafua e toaina na mea e lelei ai te nuku*: The elders decide what is good for the people. 3. Survey. *E tatau ke fuafua lelei nā fenua*: Land properties must be properly surveyed.
- fuafuā** v. Be pimply. *E fuafuā ō mata*: Your face is pimply. qual. *mata fuafuā*: pimply face.
- fuafuāua** n. The little silvery mullet which are found in shoals just off the shore.
- fuafuāika** n. Small fish, little fish. (n.b. This includes the tiny fish found near the surface of the sea, and the *fuafuāua* or little silvery mullet, etc.) *E fafaga te tama a te manu i nā fuafuāika kae fafaga te tama a te tagata i nā kupu lelei*: A bird's young is nourished with little fish while a human child is nourished with good advice.
- fuafuaga** n. 1. Plan. *Kua hui te fuafuaga o te gāluega*: The plan for the work has been changed. 2. Decision. *E lelei te fuafuaga a toaina*: The decision of the elders is good. 3. Survey. *Ko te fuafuaga o fenua he gāluega taugatā*: The survey(ing) of land properties is an expensive business.
- fuaga** n. Grinding stone, wet-stone.
- fuāgafulu** n. Bundle of shelled *fāhua* clams (*Tridachna* sp.) consisting of about 50 clams, the number that can be threaded onto the fingers of one hand. *Tunu nā fāhua oi fōki ai mā ia ni fuāgafulu e lua*: Boil the *fāhua* clams and then give her two bundles.
- fuakō** n. Sp. of bird) Brown Booby. (*Sula leucogaster*).
- fuālākau** n. 1. Fruit. *Na kai e Atamu te fuālākau*: Adam ate the fruit. 2. Pill, capsule, tablet. *Folo te fuālākau mai te fōmai*: Swallow (or take) the pill from the doctor.

- fualua** n. 1. Double canoe. *Ka fau he fualua*: A double canoe will be built.
- fuāmaui** (See *fuāpolo*).
- fuāmanava** (See *fuāpolo*).
- fuāmoa**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Egg (of a hen). *Kua fofoa te fuāmoa*: The egg is hatched. 2. Ovary. *Ko te fuāmoa o te fafine*: The ovary of the woman.
- fuāmoa**<sup>2</sup> v. (of the game of cricket) Go out for a duck, make no runs. *Na fuāmoa au*: I was out for a duck.
- fuāmōunu** n. Bit of bait. *Kavatu te fuāmōunu tēia mā ko* (of a bag, basket, etc.) Pack to full capacity. *Na fakamākona e ia tana ato i nā koju fafine*: She filled her bag with women's clothing. *Ko au e hē fofou ke fakamākona ātili taku atopaku auā e kino ai*: I don't want my suitcase packed too tight because it could get damaged. qual. *Utu fakamākona te taga i te popo*: Bag the sack tightly with the copra.
- fakamākokona** (See *fakamākona*).
- fakamala** v. Cause bad luck or failure, put a curse on s.o. *Kua fakamala e ia toku faiva*: He has brought bad luck to my fishing trip. (n.b. People and their actions are often blamed for bringing bad luck or failure). (Also *fakamālaia*).
- fakamālaia** v. Put a curse on. *Kua fakamālaia ki lātou e ia*: He put a curse on them.
- fuāpolo** n. Testicle. *E fula tona fuāpolo*: His testicle is swollen. (Also *fua*, *fuāmaui* and *fuāmanava*).
- fuata**<sup>1</sup> n. The wooden handle of a spear. *Kua gau te fuata o toku tao*: The handle of my spear is broken.
- fuata**<sup>2</sup> n. (of a tree) Crop. *E lahi te fuata*: The crop is heavy.
- fuataimi** n. (of a choir). Conductor. *Kikila ki te fuataimi*: Watch the conductor. v. Be a conductor. *E fuataimi koe taeao*: You will conduct the choir tomorrow.
- fuatāulu** n. Crop of breadfruit. *Kāfai e tū te monoulu kua tū fokī te fuatāulu*: When the *monoulu* (or male flower of the breadfruit tree) appears, the new crop of breadfruit will also appear.
- fuatāfala** n. Crop of pandanus. *Kua tū te fuatāfala*: The new crop of pandanus has appeared.
- fuatāmati** n. Crop of *mati* (a shrub which bears edible berries) *E hē lahi te fuatāmati i te tauhaga nei*: The crop of *mati* is poor this year.
- fuatahi** v. Be the only one (as opposed to the rest of the people). *E fuatahi lava i a te ia e tauale i te nuku kātōa*: He is the only person sick in the whole village. *E fuatahi lava koe e hē fano ki te gāluega*: You are the only person not to go to work. (n.b. this verb can be used impersonally, as in the first example).
- fuātino** n. Body, form. *E i kinei ia nā ko tona fuātino kae hē i kinei tona māfaufau*: He is present only in body but not in mind. *E hē kō mafaia oi hula ki te fakaipoipoga nā ko toku fuātino*: I can't appear at the wedding empty-handed (lit. with just my body). (cf. *foitino*).
- fuavai** n. Level. (the carpentry tool). v. Make s.th. level by using the level. *Fuavai te laulau*: Level the table (with the level).
- fuāvaka** n. 1. Flotilla, group of canoes. *Na tuli te taumanu e te fuāvaka*: The flock of birds (hovering over the school of bonito) was chased by the flotilla. 2. Fleet. *Ko te fuāvaka a Peletania*: the British fleet.
- fui**<sup>1</sup> n. (of coconuts and pandanus). Bunch, cluster. *Laku nā fui ki te fale*: Take the bunches to the house. v. (of coconuts). Bunch, tie (to form a bunch). *Fui fakatahi nā popo*: Bunch the coconuts together.
- fui**<sup>2</sup> v. (of plants). Water. *Fui te lākau*: Water the plant.
- fuifala** n. Bunch of pandanus. *Kua ui te fuifala*: The bunch of pandanus has been picked.
- fuilauvi** (See *fuimea*).
- fuimea** n. (of a fish) Gills. *Kave kehe nā fuimea o te ika*: Remove the gills of the

- fish. (Also *fuilauvī*).
- fuiniu** num. (of coconuts). Ten. *Na kave e au nā hua e fuiniu*: I took ten drinking coconuts.
- fuihua** n. Bunch of drinking coconuts. *Kua lelei te fuihua*: The bunch of drinking coconuts is ready (for drinking).
- fufui** v. Dip (into water etc.), steep. *Kua fufui tona lima ki te apa vai*: He dipped his hand into the bowl of water. (cf. *lolō*).
- fufuke** (See *fuke*).
- fufula** v. Be swollen. *Kua fufula tona tapulima*: His wrist is swollen.
- fufuli** v. (pl. *tafuli*). 1. Turn upside down. *Ka fufuli te vaka ke fakahako te takele*: The canoe is to be turned over so that the keel can be straightened. 2. Change. *Kua fufuli te fakahologa e te komiti*: The committee has changed the arrangements.
- fufulu** v. (of body or objects, excluding clothes). Wash (with water). *Fufulu nā ipu*: Wash the dishes.
- fufuti** v. Haul, pull with force. *Fufuti te lākau ki gātai*: Haul the log towards the sea.
- fuga** n. Flower, blossom. *E i te fuga o te lākau te pōleni*: The pollen is in the flower of the plant. (Also *fugālākau*) v. (of a plant) Flower. *Kua fuga na tamato*: The tomato plants are flowering. (Also see *tiale*).
- fugālākau** (See *fuga*).
- fuka** n. Flag, banner. *Hihi te fuka*: Hoist the flag. qual. *pou fuka*: flagpole; *tā fuka*: semaphore.
- fuke** v. (pl. *tafuke*) 1. (of an oven of cooked food) Lift the cover and collect the food. *Fuke te umu*: Lift off the cover of the oven and collect the food. 2. Gather into s.th. *Fuke nā ika ki te polapola*: Gather the fish into the basket. 3. Fill. *Fuke te taga i nā fatu*: Fill the bag with stones. (Also *fufuke*).
- fula** n. Swelling, tumour. *E fai e te fōmai nā togafiti mo te fula i toku tua*: The doctor is giving me treatment for the swelling on my back. v. Be swollen. (Also *fufula*). *E fula tona mata*: His eye is swollen. qual. *vae fula*: swollen leg.
- fuli** v. 1. Be overturned. *Kua fuli te vaka*: The canoe has overturned. (See also *faō*). (cf. *fufuli* and *mafuli*). 2. (of logs, large drums etc.). Roll, wheel. *Fuli te lākau*: Roll the log. 3. Change, be changed. *Kua fuli lele te olaga*: Life has changed a great deal.
- fulialo** v. (pl. *fuliālo*) Face forward, turn to face forward. *Fulialo ki tō mātua e tautala atu ki a te koe*: Face your mother who is talking to you.
- fuliālo** (See *fulialo*).
- fulifuli** v. 1. Turn over and over. *Fulifuli te lākau*: Turn the log over and then over. 2. (of subjects, opinions etc.). Study carefully. *Na fulifuli mālie e toeaina te matākupu*: The question was studied carefully and slowly by the elders (in council). (Also *liuliu*).
- fulitua** v. Turn one's back on. *Nahe kē fulitua mai*: Don't turn your back on me.
- fulu** n. 1. Feather. *Filifili nā fulu kukula*: Choose the red feathers. 2. Feather lure (for trawling). *Fakaali mai te faiga o te fulu*: Show me how to make the feather lure.
- fulū** n. [Eng. flu]. Influenza, severe head cold. *E tīgāina te toeaina i te fulū*: The old man is very ill with the influenza.
- fulufulu**<sup>1</sup> v. (of face, hands and feet). Wash. *Kua fulufulu ona mata*: He has washed his face.
- fulufulu**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Fine short hair, down. *E hē lahi nā fulufulu i ona vae*: There are not many hairs on her legs. 2. Boil on back of hands or feet (caused by injury to a hair). *E tīgā te fulufulu i toku lima*: The boil on my hand is painful. 3. Wool. *Fulufulu o te mamoe*: Wool of the sheep. 4. Fur. *Fulufulu o te taika*: Fur of the tiger. 5. Feather. *Ko nā fulufulu o te moa*: The feathers of the hen.
- fulufulua** v. Be hairy. *E fulufulua ona kaokao*: His underarms are hairy.
- fulufululele** v. Lose one's temper easily, be

- quick to anger. *Fakaeteete lele i au fakamatalaga auā e fulufululelele toku uho*: Be very careful when you say s.th. because my brother loses his temper quite easily. qual. *tino fulufululelele*: a person who is quick to anger.
- fulufulu mata** n. Eyelash. *E loloa nā fulufulu mata o te teine*: The girl's eyelashes are long.
- fulufulu tukemata** n. Eyebrows. *Na tafi e ia ona fulufulu tukemata*: She shaved her eyebrows. (Also *tukemata*).
- fuluhā** n. A feeling of discomfort, annoyance, or irritation due to such causes as fatigue, muggy weather, needing a haircut or a wash, or being pestered by a child or some other person. *Ko au kā fano oi tākele mā te fuluhā*: I shall go and have a bath (to get rid of) my weariness. v. Have the feeling described above. *E fuluhā au i te loloa o toku ulu*: I feel scruffy because my hair is too long. *Kua fuluhā lele te kaufaigāluega i te pule*: The workers are very uncomfortable because of the (presence of) the manager. qual. *nofoaga fuluhā*: boring place. *E fai fuluhā te gāluega a Temalo*: Temalo is doing his work unwillingly.
- fuluvao** n. Grey hair on a young person. (lit. wild hair). *Futi kehe te fuluvao i tona ulu*: Pull out the grey hair on his head.
- funafuna** n. The large sea slug known as Sea Cucumber. (*Holothurian* species).
- funē** n. (of fruit e.g. breadfruit, pandanus). Core. *E hē kaia te funē*: The core is not eaten.
- funu** n. Pubes, pubic hair. *Tafi nā funu*: Shave the pubes.
- funua** v. Have pubic hair. *E hēki funua te tino*: The person does not have pubic hair yet.
- fuihi** n. 1. Bandage, dressing. *Kua matala te fuihi*: The bandage is loose. 2. Cham-
- pionship (so called because of the belt which is won as a trophy). *Ko te fuihi o te pāga mamafa*: The heavy weight championship. v. (pl. *tafuihi*). 1. Dress, bandage. *Fuihi te lavea*: Dress the cut. 2. Bind, lash. *Fuihi fakatahi nā kaulama*: Bind the dried coconut leaves together. 3. Embrace, hug. *Kua fuihi e ia tana tama*: She embraced her child.
- fuihua** n. Necktie, bow-tie. *Fai tō fuihua*: Wear your necktie.
- fuihipaku** n. Leather belt, leather strap. *Fano oi fakatau mai hoku fuihipaku*: Go and buy me a belt.
- fuhu** v. [Sam. *fusu*] 1. Fight with fists. *Nae fīnau nā tama oi fuhu ai*: The (two) boys were arguing and then they fought. 2. Box (in a boxing match). *E fuhu ia i te pāga mamafa*: He boxes in the heavy weight division of the contest. qual. *maea fuhu*: boxing ring; *tama fuhu*: boxer.
- fuhuaga** n. 1. (Fist) Fighting. *Vavao te fuhuaga a nā tama*: Stop the fighting of the boys. 2. Boxing match, boxing competition. *Na mālō ia i tā mā fuhuaga muamua*: He beat me in our first bout.
- futi** v. (pl. *tafuti*). 1. (of hair, weeds etc.). Pull off (or pull out). *Futi te hina*: Pull out the grey hair. 2. (of fishing-line while fishing). Pull in. *Kua futi tona uka*: He has pulled in his fishing-line. 3. (of feathers). Pluck. *Futi te moa*: Pluck the hen. (Also *futifuti*).
- futia** n. The hole for holding the skipjack rod at the back of the rear seat of a fishing canoe. (Known also as *pūkofe*). *Fakatū te kofe ki te futia*: Stand the rod in the rod-holder.
- futifuti** (See *futi*).
- futu** n. [Eng. foot] Foot (measure of length). *E lima futu tona māualuga*: She is five feet tall.

## G

**ga** n. Letter g.

**-ga** Suffix added to verbs, to form nouns. *fano*: go (sing.); *fanoga*: departure, going. *Nae hē i kinā au i te fanoga o toku tamana*: I was not there at the time of my father's departure. Sometimes a long vowel on the first syllable indicates a special restricted meaning: *kavega*: action of carrying; *kāvega*: a load; *tipiga*: action of cutting; *tīpiga*: a surgical operation.

**-ga-** Particle which occurs between numeral and classifying suffix in certain counting expressions, but which has no meaning of its own. *Fāgamata*: four fish; *tolugakumi*: thirty fathoms; *luaga-pulupulu*: twenty coconuts.

**gae** n. Heavy breathing. *Na lagona tana gae e ki mātou*: We heard his heavy breathing. v. Pant, be short of breath. *E gae te tauale*: The patient is short of breath.

**gaea** v. (pl. *gāea*). Be busy, be occupied. *Fakatali auā ia au e gaea*: Wait, because I am busy. qual. *fafine gaea*: busy woman.

**gāea** (See *gaea*).

**gaegaea** v. 1. Be seasick. *E gaegaea uma te pāhehe*: All the passengers are seasick. 2. (of a woman). Be sick (because of pregnancy), be pregnant. *E gaegaea te fafine*: The woman is pregnant. qual. *fafine gaegaea*: seasick woman (or pregnant woman).

**gāi** n. 1. The soft meat inside a green coconut. *Valu malū te gāi mā te pepe*: Scrape finely the meat inside the green coconut for the baby. 2. The drinking coconut with the juice emptied out. *Fakaputu nā gāi*: Gather the empty drinking coconuts.

**gāio**<sup>1</sup> n. Maggot. *E i ei nā gāio i te ika*:

There are maggots in the fish.

**gāio**<sup>2</sup> n. The turtle egg that has no yolk. (n.b. If the number of these found in a nest is known, people can tell the exact night on which the female turtle should come ashore to lay another set of her eggs). *Hakili pe fia ia gāio*: Find out how many turtle eggs are without yolk.

**gāioa** v. Maggoty, be riddled with maggots. *Kua gāioa te meakai*: The food is riddled with maggots.

**gaihi** n. Slit, crack. *E i ei te gaihi i te lakau*: There is a slit in the log. v. (pl. *gāihiihi*) 1. Be cracked, be slit. *Kua gaihi te laupapa*: The board is cracked. 2. Be split. *E gaihi te laupapa*: The board is split. qual. *laupapa gaihi*: cracked board; split board.

**gāihiihi** (See *gaihi*).

**gao**<sup>1</sup> n. Molar (tooth). *Na heki e te fōmai-nifo toku gao*: The dentist extracted my molar tooth.

**gao**<sup>2</sup> n. A black mark on one's record which can become a sore point. *Nahe takua tona gao*: Do not mention his sore point (because he is very touchy about it).

**gāoā** v. (of terrain, track, etc.). Be rocky, be stony. *E gāoā te ala*: The path is rocky. qual. *ala gāoā*: rocky path. (cf. *gāohā*).

**gaoi** n. 1. Thief, burglar. *Kua puke te gaoi*: The thief has been caught. 2. Theft. *Kua mōlia ia i te gaoi*: He has been charged with theft. v. (pl. *gāoi*). 1. Steal. *Na gaoi e ia taku tupe*: He stole my money. 2. Make haste (in doing s.th.). *Gaoi, kae tātou olo*: Hurry up and let us go. 3. Move. (See *gāoioi*). (cf. *kaihohoa*).

**gāoi** v. 1. (See *gaoi*). 2. Ache, throb with pain. *E gāoi tona fakafaoa*: His boil is

throbbing with pain.

**gāoioi** v. 1. Move. *E gāoioi nā launiu i te matagi*: The coconut tree leaves are moving in the wind. 2. (of a variety of jobs, such as household work). Work, perform, do. *E gāoioi tona mātua i nā gāoioiga o te aho*: His mother performs the daily tasks. 3. Be active, be industrious. *E gāoioi te pule*: The manager is industrious. qual. *tagata gāoioi*: industrious person.

**gāoioiga** n. Activities, work. *Ko nā gaoioiga o te Aho Hā*: The activities of Sunday (i.e. going to church).

**gāogao** v. 1. Be empty. *E gāogao te puha*: The box is empty. 2. (of people). Be fewer than expected in number. *E gāogao te fono*: The number of people in the meeting is fewer than expected. qual. *fale gāogao*: deserted house.

**gaogaohā** (See *gāohā*).

**gāohā** v. 1. (of houses). Be untidy, be in disorder. *E gāohā te fale*: The house is untidy. 2. (of roads, etc.). Be overgrown (with bushes and weeds). *E gāohā te ala*: The path is overgrown with bushes and weeds. (Also *gaogaohā*). qual. *fale gāohā*: untidy house. (cf. *gāoā*).

**gaohi** v. Make, produce, manufacture. *Na gaohi e au te laulau*: I made the table. *E lahi nā mea aogā mō te ōlaga e gaohi(a) e te tagata i tona poto*: Many beneficial things are being produced by man through his intelligence. *Fano oi gaohi te mea na kino i a te koe*: Go and fix up the damage you caused. *E afe ma afe ia tāvale e gaohi i Sapani i nā tauhaga takitahi*: Thousands and thousands of cars are mass produced in Japan every year. qual. *koloa gaohi*: manufactured goods.

**gau**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Fracture. *Ko te gau o te ivi*: The fracture of the bone. 2. Bankruptcy. *Ko te gau o tana pihinihi*: The bankruptcy of his business. v. 1. Be broken, break, be fractured. *Kua gau te lākau i te afā*: The tree has broken in the hurricane. 2. Go bankrupt. *Ko au kua gau*: I am

bankrupt. 3. Sprain, strain. *Kua gau tona tapuvae*: He sprained his ankle. 4. (of illness). Have a relapse. *Kua gau tona tauale*: He has had a relapse of his illness. qual. *ivi gau*: broken bone; *pihinihi gau*: bankrupt business; *hokogāivi gau*: sprained joint; *tauale gau*: relapsed illness.

**gau**<sup>2</sup> n. Sea-slug (*Dolabella* sp.). *Na maua te gau i lalo o te fatu i te tai*: The sea-slug was found under the stone in the sea.

**gau**<sup>3</sup> v. (of pandanus fruit etc.). Chew. *Gau te fala*: Chew the pandanus fruit. qual. *tolo gau*: sugercane for chewing.

**gāuai** v. Yield, give in to s.o., comply. *Kua gāuai au kae hē lotu au ki ei*: I give in but I do not like it.

**gauafoa** v. (of a fishline attached to a rod) Be slack, go slack (owing to poor fishing technique). *Kua vili te ika ona ko te uka o tō hikaki nae gauafoa*: The fish has got away because the line on your rod was slack.

**gau**i (See *gagau*).

**gāuga**<sup>1</sup> n. Fold, crease. *Gāugau te pepa i nā gāuga*: Fold the paper on the creases.

**gāuga**<sup>2</sup> n. Charcoal. *Kaumai he mea gāuga*: Bring me a piece of charcoal.

**gāugau** v. 1. (of clothes, paper, etc.). Fold. *Gāugau te tāgāmea*: Fold the washing. 2. Beat up, thrash (used only in threats) *Kua tali fanatu au oi gāugau koe*: If you don't watch out I'll come and beat you up. 3. Be disappointed and dismayed. *Kua gāugau lele ki mātou i tau mea na fai*: We have been very disappointed by your action.

**gaulele** v. Break cleanly, be completely broken, snap off. *Kua gaulele te ivi*: The bone has broken cleanly.

**gauloto** n. Internal haemorrhoid. *Kua ifo tona gauloto*: His internal haemorrhoid is bleeding. (cf. *uafiti*).

**gāuta** Locative noun. 1. Shore, land, (from the sea). *Fano ki gāuta*: Go ashore (from the sea). 2. Further inland. *Ko te vaikelu e i gāuta atu o toku fale*: The well is further inland from my house.



- gafa**<sup>1</sup> n. Fathom. (n.b. correct measurement is six feet, but generally measurements of length and depth are taken with the armspan). *E valu gafa te loloto*: The depth is eight armspans. v. (See *gagafa*).
- gafa**<sup>2</sup> n. Genealogy, lineage. *E tau tona gafa ki te aliki*: His genealogy is linked to the chief.
- gafigafi** n. Personal clothing. *E teu i te kete nā gafigafi o te lōmatua*: The old lady keeps her clothes in her basket.
- gafugafu** (See *gagafu*).
- gagau** v. (pl. *gau* or *tagau*). 1. Break. *Gagau te lākau*: Break the stick. *Na gau i te tamaiti aku penitāla*: The child broke my pencils. 2. Bend. *Gagau tō lima*: Bend your arm. 3. Fold. *Gagau te moega*: Fold the mat. *Na tagau nā moega e te lōmatua*: The old lady folded the mats.
- gagafa** v. (pl. *tagafa*). Measure (with one's armspan). *Gagafa te uka e koe*: You measure (with your armspan) the fishing-line. (Also *gafa*).
- gagafu** n. (Sp. of fish). Name for the damselfishes and sergeant-majors which include Blue Damselfish (*Pomacentrus pavo*), Blue-green Puller (*Chromis caeruleus*), Banded Humbug (*Dascyllus aruanus*), Sergeant Major (*Abudefduf sordidus*), Yellow-tailed Damselfish (*Pomacentrus nigricans*), Black-bar Devil (*Abudefduf dicki*), Convict Damselfish (*Abudefduf Sexfasciatus*), Brown Damselfish (*Pomacentrus albofasciatus*) and others. (Also called *gafu-gafu*).
- gagako** v. (of meat). Be fat (or fatty). *E gagako te puaka*: The pork is fat. qual. *mea povi gagako*: fatty meat. (cf. *tinae, lololo*).
- gagale** n. (Sp. of fish). Camouflaged Parrotfish. (*Calotomus spinidens*).
- gagali** (See *gali*<sup>1</sup> and *gali*<sup>2</sup>).
- gāgalo** (See *galo*<sup>2</sup>).
- gagalu** n. Bow wave, waves (caused by s.th. moving on the water). *Ko te gagalu o te vaka*: The bow wave of the boat. v. Be rippled, be ruffled (of the surface of water). *E gagalu te tai i te ika*: The sea is rippled by the fish.
- gagana** n. Language. *Akoako tau gagana*: Learn your language. *Gagana Tokelau*: the Tokelau language. v. Speak out, talk. *Kua hē gagana te tauale*: The patient could not talk.
- gagape** (See *gape*).
- gagahe** v. (of the body). Ache (e.g. the pain which accompanies a high temperature). *E gagahe tona tino uma*: His whole body aches.
- gagie** n. (Sp. of tree). A tree which grows on coral rock. (*Pamphis acidula*). This tree has exceptionally hard, strong wood which is used for the stakes (*tutuki*) which connect the outrigger (*ama*) to the outrigger booms (*kiato*) of a Tokelau canoe. It was also used formerly in the manufacture of large fish-hooks for *ruvettus* fishing.
- gākau** n. 1. Intestine, gut. *Ko te gākau o te ika*: The gut of the fish. 2. Child, son, daughter. (sl.). *Kavatu tō gākau*: Take your child (with you).
- gākau-taigole** (See *fifi*).
- gākau-lahi** n. Large intestine. *E tauale te gākau-lahi*: The large intestine is diseased.
- gaki** v. Come up, appear. *Kua gaki te lā*: The sun has risen. *Gaki mai ki luga nei*: Come up here. (n.b. This word is seldom used nowadays).
- gakiata** Locative n. East. (cf. *gaki* and *ata*<sup>2</sup>).
- gako** n. 1. Fat, lard, the inner abdominal fat of a beast. *Tautau te gako ke mātūtū*: Hang up the fat to dry. 2. Wax. *E fai nā mōli i nā gako*: Lights are made with wax. 3. Grease. *Kua heai he gako i nā uili*: There is no grease on the wheels. qual. *mōli gako*: candle-stick.
- gakoa** v. 1. Be fat, be full of fat. *E gakoa te puā*: The pig is fat. 2. Be greasy. *E gakoa nā ipu*: The plates are greasy. qual. *moa gakoa*: fat hen; *lima gakoa*: greasy hands.

**gākono** n. The large *atu* or skipjack (about the length of a stretched arm from finger-tip to shoulder).

**-gakumi** (See *-ga-* and *-kumi*).

**gālafu** n. Fireplace (either inside or outside the cooking house). *Fai te afi i te gālafu*: Make the fire in the fireplace.

**galemulemu** v. Be flabby, be soft and limp. *E galemulemu tona tino*: His body is flabby. (Also *gālemulemu*). qual. *mana-va galemulemu*: flabby stomach.

**gālemulemu** (See *galemulemu*).

**gali**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *gagali*). Be pretty, attractive, pleasant, delightful. *E gali taku uō teine*: My girlfriend is pretty. *E gali te fale*: The house is attractive. *E gali te leo o te fafine*: The woman's voice is sweet. *Hē gali*: Not nice, not funny. (Also *mā-naia*). qual. *mata gali*: pretty face; *nuku gali*: attractive village; *pehe gali*: sweet singing (or song).

**gali**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *tagali*). Gnaw, bite off piece by piece from the big piece. *Gali tau ponāivi*: Eat your bone (by gnawing it). (Also *gagali*).

**galio** n. (Sp. of fish). Crocodile Needlefish (*Tylosurus crocodilus*).

**galiga**<sup>1</sup> n. Beauty, elegance. *Ko te tūlaga moni o te galiga o te fenua e i nā ōlaga o tagata*: The true standard of the beauty of the land is in the lives of the people (See *gali*<sup>1</sup>).

**galiga**<sup>2</sup> n. Action of gnawing (see *gali*<sup>2</sup>).

**galigali** v. (pl. *tagaligali*). Gnaw, continuously bite off pieces of food from a bigger piece. *E galigali e te maile te ponāivi*: The dog is gnawing the bone. (See also *gali*<sup>2</sup>).

**galiva** v. Be soft and easy to bend, be pliable, be not rigid. *E galiva to hikaki kae mākeke*: The small fishing rod is pliable but tough. (Also *gālivaliva*). qual. *lakau galiva*: flexible stick.

**gālivaliva** (See *galiva*).

**galigalimau** n. Denizen, a bird or fish which always frequents a certain place. (Derived from *galigali*, to gnaw and *mau*, secure; as certain coral-eating

fishes have limited known territories). *Ko nā ufutafega iēnā ni galigalimau e o te kogātai tenei*: Those princess parrotfish are the denizens of this area of the sea.

**galo**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Brown Parrotfish (*Scarus globiceps Cuvier et Valenciennes*).

**galo**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *gāgalo*). 1. Be lost. *Kua galo te naifi*: The knife is lost. 2. Be forgotten. *Kua galo i a te au tona igoa*: I have forgotten his name. (cf. *puli*). 3. Die, be dead. (cf. *oti* and *mate*). *Na galo anafea tona tamana?*: When did his father die? 4. Be not present, be out of sight, be away. *E galo te toaina*: The old man is not present. *Na galo koe ki fea?*: Where did you go off to?

**galomia** v. Be covered, be concealed. *Kua galomia te lā i nā ao*: The sun is covered by the clouds.

**galonimo** v. Be completely forgotten. *Kua galonimo i a te au te igoa o te Kovana Hili*: I have completely forgotten the name of the Governor General.

**galu** n. 1. Wave, breaker, billow, surge. *Kua fati te galu*: The wave is breaking. 2. (metaph.). Troubles. *Ko nā galu o te olaga*: The troubles of life. v. (of the sea). Be rough. *E galu lele te tai*: The sea is very rough. qual. *tai galu*: rough sea.

**galuafi** n. Tidal wave (caused by volcanic activity). *Na lavea te atumotu i te galuafi*: The group of islands was hit by the tidal wave. (cf. *galulolo*).

**galue** v. (pl. *gālulue*). 1. Work. *Fano oi galue i tō fenua*: Go and work on your land. 2. Be industrious, be hard-working. *E galue lele toku tamana*: My father is very industrious. qual. *fafine galue*: industrious woman.

**gāluega** n. Work, employment. *E heai haku gāluega*: I have no work.

**galugalu** n. Wavelets, ripples. *Ko nā galugalu e kē kitea e māfua i te matagi*: The ripples that you see are caused by the wind. v. Be rippled. *E galugalu te tai*: The sea is rippled.

**galulolo** n. Tidal wave (caused by the piling up of water in hurricanes). (cf. *galuafi*).

**galulu** v. 1. Tremble, vibrate, quake. *E galulu te kekele i te māfuie*: The ground is trembling in the earthquake. 2. Swash, splash about (as the sound of milk in a ripe coconut). *E galulu nā vai i te fagu*: The water is swashing in the bottle. (Also *galulululu*).

**gālulue** (See *galue*).

**galuvaea** v. (lit. Struck on legs by wave). Be thrown down (as a result of being run into by s.th. or s.o.). *Fano kehe nā koe e galuvaea*: Go away or else you will get knocked down.

**-gamata** (See *-ga-* and *-mata*).

**gapā** v. (pl. *gāpāpā*) Crack, burst, explode. *Na gapā te mea lākau i toku vae*: A twig broke under my foot. *E gāpāpā nā fatu i te afi*: The stones are cracking in the fire. *Kua gapā te lākau*: (Said of a tree which is being cut down and starts to break, giving snapping sounds) The tree is starting to come down.

**gāpāpā** (See *gapā*).

**gape** v. (pl. *tagape*). Prise out, gouge. (Especially fish eye from its socket). *Gape te mata o te ika*: Gouge out the eye of the fish. (n.b. This is only done with a cooked fish). (Also *gagape*).

**-gapulupulu** (See *-ga-* and *-pulupulu*).

**gahae** (pl. *gāhaehae*). v. Be torn, be ripped. *E gahae toku kofutino*: My shirt is torn. *Na gahae toku kofutino i te fao*: My shirt got torn on the nail. qual. *pepa gahae*: torn paper.

**gahē** v. 1. Be numb, be anaesthetized. *Kua gahē tona vae*: His leg is numb. 2. Be worn out, be tired, be exhausted. *Ko au kua gahē*: I am exhausted. qual. *vae gahē*: numb leg.

**gahē** n. Rustle. *Ko te gahē i te vao*: The rustle in the bush. (Also *gāhēhē*). v. Make or cause a rustling or crackling sound. *Nahe kē gahē*: Do not you make a sound, or Don't move!

**gahēle** v. Be cut or scratched unintentionally. *Na gahēle tona vae i te akau*: His foot

was cut on the reef. *Na gahēle vēhea ō mata?*: How did your face get scratched? *E hē gahēle he mea i te naifi*: The knife cannot cut through anything (i.e. it is blunt).

**gāhelehele** v. Be cut or scratched unintentionally in many places. *Na gāhelehele vaevale tona tino i te vao*: He received many cuts in the bushes.

**gāhēhē** (See *gahē*).

**gaholo**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *gāhoholo*). Travel fast, go fast, be fast. *Nae gaholo te vaka na fano ai au*: The boat on which I sailed was fast. *Na gāhoholo koulua ki fea i ta tātou fetauiga?*: Where were you two hurrying when we met? *E gaholo te niu na totō e koe*: The coconut tree which you planted is growing fast. qual. *vaka gaholo*: fast canoe; *lākau gaholo*: fast growing plant.

**gaholo**<sup>2</sup> v. Be on the point, tend to. *E hē gaholo koe e mālamalama*: You don't tend to understand. *E gaholo mālie mai tona tauale ki he lelei*: She is slowly getting better from her illness. (Also *gāholoholo*).

**gāhōlo** v. (of a crowd, fleet, etc.) Move forward in a body. *E gāhōlo nā tino ki te falehā*: The people are moving to the church. *Kua gāhōlo te nuku ki ō lātou inati*: The people are moving to collect their shares of food (from the place where the community food is shared out). (Also *gāholoholo*).

**gāhōloga** n. Succession, sequence. *Ko te gāhōloga o nā aho o te ōlaga nei*: The succession of the days of this life. *E mālie te gāhōloga o te fakaaliga*: The circus procession is amusing.

**gāholoholo** (See *gāhōlo*<sup>2</sup>).

**gāhoholo** (See *gaholo*<sup>1</sup>).

**gahu** n. (Sp. of plant). Salt-bush (*Scaevola Taccada*).

**gahue** v. (pl. *gāhuhue*) (of people) Be disturbed (physically or mentally). *Nahe kē gahue*: Don't bestir yourself or don't bother or don't worry.

**gahuehue** v. (of people) Move continuously

(physically or mentally). *E i ei te tino e gahuehue i te potu*: There is someone moving in the room. *E gahuehue pea tona māfaufau mō te lumanaki o tana fānau*: His thoughts are always revolving round for the future of his children.

**gāhuhue** (See *gahue*).

**gata**<sup>1</sup> n. Snake. *E heai he gata i Tokelau*: There is no snake in Tokelau.

**gata**<sup>2</sup> v. End, come to an end, stop. *Kua gata te tala*: The story ends. *Na gata i fea tau faitau?*: Where did you stop your reading? *E gata lava i a te koe te hē uhitaki*: It is you only who does not obey.

**-gatā** Verbal suffix, indicating that the action denoted by the verb is performed with difficulty or reluctantly. *Fai*: do; *faigatā*: difficult (to do); *tau*: cost; *taugatā*: expensive; *kau*: join in; *he tino kaugatā*: an uncooperative man. *E kiteagatā te vakālele auā e maualuga lele*: The aeroplane is difficult to see because it is very high up.

**gātaaga** n. [Sam. *gata'aga*] End of the world. (n.b. This term is mainly used in religious contexts). *E hēiloa e he tino te gātaaga o te lalolagi*: Nobody knows when the end of the world will come. qual. *aho gātaaga*: last day of the world, the day of judgement.

**gātai** Locative noun. 1. Sea, shore (from the land). *E i gatai toku fale*: My house is (at a position) towards the sea (from here). 2. Further out to sea. *Hōhō te vaka ki gātai*: Move the boat further out to sea. 3. Toilet. (n.b. It is a general term for toilet because toilets are traditionally situated by the sea). *E fia fano te tamaiti ki gātai*: The child wants to go to the toilet. qual. *lākau gātai*: coastal plant or tree.

**gataga** n. End, extremity, termination. *Fano ke pā ki te gataga o te ala*: Go until you come to the end of the road. (lit. or metaph.).

**gatala** n. (Sp. of fish). Honeycomb Sea Bass (*Epinephelus merra* Bloch).

**gatahi** v. 1. (of actions performed by groups of people, e.g. dancing, marching, etc.). Be uniform, be the same, be correctly timed. *Ako te hiva ke gatahi nā tāga*: Practice the dance so that the actions are uniform. 2. Be of the same height, be level. *E gatahi te maualuga o nā pito*: The top ends are of the same height. 3. Be in line (to form a straight row). *E gatahi nā pou o te fale*: The posts of the house are all in a line. 4. Be level, be even. *E gatahi te auala*: The road is even.

**gātahitahi** v. (of habits, opinions, etc.). Be the same, be identical. *Kua gātahitahi ō lātou uiga paiē*: Their lazy habits are (all) the same.

**gatata** v. 1. Be torn. *Na gatata toku kofutino nae kofu i te lavega kite fao*: My skirt which I was wearing got torn when it got caught on the nail. 2. Make a tearing sound. *Na gatata te tai i te kaiga o te mafua e atu*: The sea made a sound like a tearing noise, created by the school of skipjack which were feeding on small fry.

**gatete** v. Tremble with fear. *Na gatete uma ki mātou i te uluga o te toaina hāuā*: We all trembled with fear when the cruel old man entered. qual. *fafine gatete*: frightened woman.

**gatolo** v. 1. Make a rustling sound (e.g. a rat running over dry leaves). *He kimoa tē nae gatolo*: It was a rat that made the rustling sound. *E heai he mea na gatolo*: Not a thing moved. 2. Cause a sensation of something crawling on one's skin. *Kikila ki toku tua pe heā te gatolo ai*: Look (and see) if something is crawling on my back. (Also *gatolotolo*).

**gatolotolo** (See *gatolo*).

**gatu** v. Be old (of clothes, mats, etc.). *Kua gatu te titi*: The leaf skirt is old. qual. (precedes the noun it qualifies). *gatu moega*: old mat. (often written as one word: *gatumoega*, *gatumoega*, *gatumoega*).

**gātu** v. Travel or move in order to congregate at one place (e.g. people con-

- gregating for a village meeting). *Ko fafine ma tamālooa kua gātu uma ki te falefono*: The women and men have all gone to assemble at the meeting-house.
- gatukie** n. Working clothes. (lit. old clothes). *Hulu te kie tēnā auā e huhū tō gatukie*: Wear that lavalava because your working lavalava is wet.
- gatukofu** n. 1. Old shirt. *E kelekelea te gatukofu*: The old shirt is dirty. 2. Old dress. *Kua gahae te gatukofu*: The old dress is torn.
- gatumoega** n. Old mat. *Huhunu te gatumoega*: Burn the old mat.
- gaveve** n. 1. The devil's offspring, imps. *E eva nā gaveve i nā pō*: The imps roam about at night. (Legendary). 2. The children of the village (as a whole). *Fōki nā toega mā te gaveve o te fenua*: Give the remnant (of food) for the children of the village.
- gege** v. Be chilled, have a bodily coldness and shivering. *Ko te toaina e gege i te makalili*: The old man is shivering with cold.
- geno** v. (pl. *tageno* or *tagenogeno*). Make a sign (with eyes or head, for communication). *Geno mai, kae nahe kē tautala*: Make a sign to me, but don't say anything. (Also *genogeno*).
- genogeno** (See *geno*).
- gehe** v. Be slow. *E gehe ātili te pehe*: The singing is too slow.
- gia<sup>1</sup>** Suffix added to transitive verbs when the agent pronoun is preposed. A variant of *-agia*, used when the suffix is added to a verb which ends in *-a*. *Na tā te ika e au* or *Na ko tāgia te ika*: I hit the fish. (See also *-a<sup>2</sup>*).
- gia<sup>2</sup>** Non-productive suffix added to certain verbs to form a verb or adjective of related meaning. *Pepelo*: lie; *pelogia*: be deceived. *Na pepelo au ki te tino*: I lied to the man. *Na pelogia te tino e au*: The man was deceived by me. *Ita*: be angry; *itagia*: be hated. *E itagia ia e nā tino uma o te nuku*: He was hated by everyone in the village. (See also *-fia*, *-lia*, *-mia*, *-tia*).
- gigila** n. Glitter, brightness. *Kua hegaia oku mata i te gigila o te tai*: My eyes are dazzled by the glitter of the sea. (Also *pāgilagila*). v. Be shiny, sparkle, glisten. *E gigila tō mama*: Your ring is shiny. qual. *kofu gigila*: shiny dress.
- gila** (See *nila*).
- gōfie** Verbal suffix, indicating that the action denoted by the verb is performed easily, readily, or willingly. *Fai*: do; *fai-gōfie*: be easy to do; *tau*: cost; *taugōfie*: inexpensive, cheap; *kau*: join in; *e kaugōfie te tino*: The man is cooperative; *mamata*: watch, look at; *matagōfie*: beautiful. *E unafigōfie te laea*: The parrot-fish is easy to scale.
- gogī** n. Squeak, creak. (A thin sharp sound caused by the rubbing of two tree limbs, rusted hinges, etc.). *Ko te gogī o nā niu*: The squeak of the coconut trees (rubbing each other as they are swayed by the wind). v. Squeak, creak. *E gogī te faitotoka*: The door squeaks. qual. *faitotoka gogī*: squeaking door. (Also *gōgīgī* and *gogigogī*).
- gōgīgī** (See *gogī*).
- gogigogī** (See *gogī*).
- gogo** n. (Bird sp.). Brown Noddy or Common Noddy (*Anous stolidus*).
- gogō** n. Request, plea (to have s.th. for nothing). *Ko te gogō mō he mea ika*: A request for a bit of fish. v. Ask, seek (to obtain s.th. for nothing), beg. *E gogō atu ia mo he hua*: He is asking you for a drinking coconut. (cf. *fakanoi*).
- gogo fala** n. The Brown or Common Noddy (*Anous stolidus*) which nests on a *fala* or pandanus tree. *E lua ana gogo fala na tapoki*: He caught two common noddy birds on the pandanus trees.
- gogolo** n. 1. (of water, sand, etc.). Issue, outflow, pouring (in a continuous stream). *Ko te gogolo o te ua*: The pouring of the rain. 2. Sound (of flowing or running water). *E kō lagona te gogolo o te vai*: I hear the sound of running water. v. 1. Flow, surge, pour. *Nae*

- gogolo te vai mai te tane*: The water was pouring out of the tank. 2. (of fish, people, etc.). Rush in a crowd. *E gogolo ki fea nā tino?*: Where are the people rushing? qual. *vai gogolo*: surging water. (cf. *gugulu*).
- gogolotū** n. A pouring down or sliding down of water or land. *Ko te gogolotū o te ua*: The down-pour (of rain). *Ko te gogolotū o te fenua*: The landslide. v. 1. Rain heavily. *Na gogolotu te ua ananafi*: It rained heavily yesterday. 2. (of land). Slide or slip (in one motion). *Kua gogolotū te itū o te mauga*: The side of the mountain collapsed.
- gōgoto** (See *goto*).
- gole** v. Escape one's mind (n.b. Generally used with negative). *E hēai he mea e gole i tona māfaufau*: Nothing escapes his mind (or he remembers everything).
- gologolo** v. 1. (of liquids). Flow slowly, ooze, seep. *Nae gologolo mai te vai i nā lau*: The water was seeping through the thatching. 2. (of stomach). Rumble. *E gologolo tona manava*: His stomach rumbles. qual. *manava gologolo*: rumbling stomach. (cf. *gugulu*).
- golotū** (See *gogolotū*).
- goto** v. (pl. *gōgoto*). 1. (of ship). Sink, subside. *Na goto te vaka ananafi*: The ship sank yesterday. 2. (of sun, moon, etc.). Set. *Kua goto te fetū*: The star has set. 3. (of canoes, boats, etc.). Be fully laden (with cargo). *E goto te vaka i te ika*: The canoe is fully laden with fish (i.e. A good catch of fish). 4. Be bogged down. *Na goto ona vae i te taufuhi*: His feet were bogged down in the swamp. qual. *vaka goto*: sinking or sunk canoe, fully laden canoe; *lā goto*: setting sun.
- gū** n. Squid. (A long, slender sea mollusc having ten arms, two being much longer than the others).
- gū** v. Snarl, growl fiercely (as a threatening dog). *Na gū mai te maile*: The dog snarled at me.
- gūfeke** n. Cuttle-fish (*Sepioteuthis* sp.). (A squid-like sea mollusc that has a hard internal shell).
- gugu**<sup>1</sup> n. Name given to a number of complaints including gout, rheumatism and arthritis. *E tīgā tona vae i te gugu*: His foot is painful owing to gout.
- gugu**<sup>2</sup> v. (of s.th. crunchy in the mouth). Crumble or crush with teeth (e.g. bone, biscuit, etc.). *E gugu e te maile te ivi*: The dog is crunching the bone.
- gūgū** v. (pl. *tagūgū*). Hum, make an inarticulate sound (indicating indecision or noncommittal). *Nahe kē gūgū kae tautala mai*: Don't you hum, talk to me.
- gūgū** n. A person who is dumb or mute. *Kua hau te gūgū ki a te ia*: The dumb person came to him. v. Be mute, be dumb. *E gūgū tona tamana*: His father is dumb. qual. *fafine gūgū*: dumb woman.
- gugua** v. Be affected by rheumatism (gout, etc.). *E gugua tona vae*: His foot is affected by gout.
- gūgula** (See *gula*).
- gugulu** n. Rumble. *Ko te gugulu o nā galu*: The rumble of the waves (breaking on the reef). v. 1. (of sound). Rumble. *Na gugulu te faiitili*: The thunder rumbled. 2. Go or move (with a rumble). *E hau au kae gugulu atu tona vaka*: As I came his boat went rumbling by. qual. *leo gugulu*: rumbling noise. (cf. *gogolo*).
- gugutu** v. Boast, be boastful. *E gugutu tona mātua ko tana tama e poto*: Her mother is boasting that her child is clever. qual. *tino gugutu*: boastful person.
- gula** v. (pl. *gūgula*). Be overfed, be gorged (with food), suffer as a result of eating too fast or overeating. *Nahe kē kai lahi nā koe e gula*: Do not you eat too much or else you will have indigestion.
- gulgulu** v. Rumble. (See *gugulu*). *E gulgulu te tai*: The sea is rumbling (i.e. it is rough). (cf. *gologolo*).
- gutu** n. 1. Mouth. *Holo tō gutu*: Wipe your mouth. 2. (of birds). Bill, beak. *Ko te gutu o te matuku*: The beak of the reef heron. 3. (of a teapot, etc.). Spout.

- Fufulu te gutu o te tīpoti i nā vai*: Wash the spout of the teapot with water. 4. (of water tank, etc.). Tap. *E mama te gutu o te tane*: The tap of the tank is leaking.
- gutua** v. (of canoes, boats, etc.). Be wide in the beam. *E gutua te vaka*: The canoe is wide in the beam. qual. *vaka gutua*: wide canoe.
- gutuelo** v. (of mouth). Have bad breath, have halitosis. *E gutuelo te tauale*: The patient has halitosis. qual. *tino tutuelo*: person with bad breath.
- gutuoho** v. 1. Talk too much. *Nahe kē gutuoho*: Do not you talk too much. 2. Have a protruding mouth. *E gutuoho te tamaiti*: The child has a protruding mouth. qual. *he fafine gutuoho*: a woman who talks too much; a woman who has a protruding mouth.
- gutula** n. (Sp. of fish). Long-nosed Emperor (*Lethrinus miniatus*). (n.b. When it is young and found in the lagoon it is called *gutula*, but when it is large it is called *filoa* and found outside the lagoon).
- gutuloa** n. (Sp. of fish). Sling-jaw (*Epibulus insidiator*).
- gutumau** v. Be encouraging (with words). *Gutumau ki tau fānau*: Speak encouragingly to your children. qual. *toeaina gutumau*: encouraging elder.
- gutupoto** v. (of a person who is able to make false excuses). Be hypocritical, be cunning. *E gutupoto te pāgotā*: The prisoner is cunning. qual. *tagata gutupoto*: cunning person.
- gutuhiko** n. (Sp. of fish). Birdfish (*Gomphosus tricolor*).
- gututautala** v. Be talkative, be loquacious. *E gututautala tona uho*: Her sister is talkative. qual. *fafine gututautala*: chatty woman. (Also *gututautalatala*).
- gututautalatala** (See *gututautala*).
- gutuvallea** v. (of one who mumbles his words in speech). A poor speaker. *Ko ia e gutuvallea*: He is not a clever speaker. qual. *tino gutuvallea*: poor speaker.

## K

**ka**<sup>1</sup> n. Letter k.

**ka**<sup>2</sup> Conjunction. But. (Short form of *kae* used before *ko* and *kua*). *Na fanatu au, ka ko koe e hē i ei*: I went, but you were not there. *Na fanatu au, ka kua fano koe*: I went, but you had left. (See also *kae*).

**kā** Verbal particle indicating future tense, especially the immediate future. *Kā fano te vaka*: The boat is about to depart. *Na vili te tino ki te matāfaga, auā kā fano te vaka*: The man ran to the beach, because the boat was about to leave.

**kae** Conjunction. But, and, when. *Ka olo uma koutou kae nofo au*: You will all go but I will stay. *He pui tenā kae he maile tenei*: That's a cat but this is a dog. Frequently *kae* is mildly contrastive, but not as emphatic as English 'but': *Nae kai au kae hau koe*: I was eating when you came. (See also *ka*<sup>2</sup>).

**kae maihe** Adverbial particle. Especially, (but) particularly. (Usually followed by the intensifying particle *lava*). *E lelei uma nā tamaiti kae maihe lava tō ataliki*: All the children are good, especially your son. *Nae tigaina uma na tauale, kae maihe lava nā tino mātutua*: All the patients were seriously ill, particularly the elderly people.

**kai**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Run (in a game of cricket). *∩ lahi ona kai*: He made many runs. 2. Goal, point, score. *Kua tutuha nā kai*: The goals (of the competing teams) are even.

**kai**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Eat. (n.b. can be used transitively or intransitively. Pl. form *kakai* is used only in intransitive constructions). *Na kai e ki mārou te fekei pulaka*: We ate the *pulaka* pudding. *Na kakai ki mārou i tau kuka*: We ate (some of) your cooking. 2. (of fish). Bite, take bait. *E hē kai te ika*: The fish is not biting. *E kai te apalani i te mōunu*: The surgeon-fish

is taking the bait. qual. *tino kai*: good eater, person with a big appetite; *ika kakai*: fish that bite well.

**kai**<sup>3</sup> Exclamatory particle frequently indicating disapproval. *Kai koe te kino!*: You really are bad. *Kai koe te hē alofa!*: You are unkind. *Kai te kino o te aho*: What a dreadful day. *Kai te gali o te unumua!*: How elegant the front row of dancers are.

**kai**<sup>4</sup> (See *kaina*<sup>2</sup>).

**kaiao** n. The green leaves of the *pukakakai* (*Pisonia grandis*) which are put around the *pulaka* (the big *taro*-like tuber *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*) to help it grow well. It is said that the rotting odour of the leaves around the *pulaka* boosts its growth. (n.b. Other tree-leaves used are *nonu* (*Morinda citrifolia*) and the *tauhunu* (*Messechmidia argentea*). (Also *manogi*). v. Put the green leaves of *pukakakai* around the *pulaka*. *Kaiao te pulaka*: Put *pukakakai* green leaves around the *pulaka*; Feed or mulch the *pulaka*. qual. *tino kaiao pulaka*: *pulaka* feeding person (i.e. *pulaka* cultivator).

**kaifufū** n. Stinginess, meanness. *Tuku kehe to kaifufū*: Put aside your stinginess. v. Be unwilling to share one's food with someone else, be mean, be stingy. *E kaifufū te toaina*: The old man is mean. qual. Close-fisted, mean. *He tino kaifufū*: A close-fisted person.

**kaiga** n. 1. Meal. *Hāuni te kaiga*: Get the meal ready. 2. Party, feast. *Na fai te kaiga lahi a te nuku e fakamāvae ai ki a te ia*: The village held a big feast to farewell him. 3. Act of eating. *Na gau tona nifo i te kaiga o te popo*: His tooth broke while he was eating the ripe coconut.

**kāiga** n. 1. Family household (e.g. father, mother and children). *Ka olo uma to*



*mātou kāiga*: All the members of our household are leaving. 2. Extended family, including uncles, aunts, cousins etc. *He kāiga tokalahi*: A large extended family. 3. Home. *Fano ki tō kāiga*: Go to your home. 4. Relative. *Oku kāiga*: my relatives. 5. Marriage relationship. *Ka fai toku kāiga*: I am going to get married. 6. Spouse. *E hē i kinei toku kāiga*: My husband (or wife) is not here. 7. A cognatic descent group whose members own land in common. v. Be related to. *E kāiga au ki a te koe*: I am related to you. qual. *tagata kāiga*: people who are related to one another.

**kāigā** v. Have many families. *E kāigā te nuku*: The village has many families.

**kaikupu** v. Be persuaded by listening to what other people say. *Nae kaikupu ia ki nā tala a tana āvaga*: He used to listen to what his wife was telling him. *Nahe kē kaikupu*: Don't believe every word you hear from people. qual. *fafine kaikupu*: woman who believes what people tell her.

**kaimakoi** n. Generosity, bounty. *Kua laulua e tagata tona kaimakoi*: His generosity is well-known to the people. v. Be generous, be open-handed. *E kaimakoi toku mātua*: My mother is generous. qual. Generous, liberal. *He tautai kaimakoi*: A generous fisherman.

**kaimanu** n. Bird catching expedition when all the able-bodied men go to catch the *talagogo* (Sooty Tern) with specially made scoop nets. (n.b. The *kaimanu* sometimes lasts a whole week).

**kaimemeo** n. The annoyance, dissatisfaction and unhappiness resulting from not receiving food one feels one deserves. *E tagi i tona kaimemeo*: He is crying because of his dissatisfaction at not receiving the food he thinks he deserves. v. Be unhappy as a result of not receiving food one feels one deserves. *Kua kaimemeo te teine*: The girl is unhappy about the share of food she was given. qual. *tamaiti kaimemeo*:

dissatisfied child.

**kaina**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Erosion, eating away, wearing away. *Ko te kaina o te oneone na fai ai te pā*: Because of the washing away of the sand, the wall has been built. 2. Attractiveness to fish, as bait, etc. *Ko te kaina o te pā na fofou ai te toeaina ki ei*: It was on account of the attractiveness of the lure that the old man wanted it. 3. Edibility. v. 1. Be worn out, eaten away. *Kua kaina te naifi*: The knife is worn down. 2. Be attractive to fish (of lure, bait, etc.). *E kaina te uli i te kakahi*: Mackerel are good bait for yellow-fish tuna. 3. Be edible. *E kaina te apu*: An apple is edible. qual. *he naifi kaina*: a worn-out knife; *he pā kaina*: an attractive fish-lure. *he fuā lākau kaina*: an edible fruit.

**kaina**<sup>2</sup> Exclamatory particle denoting regret that something has not happened. If only . . ., I wish that . . . *Kaina kana i kinei toku tamana, kua fai e ia he tali lelei mo koe*: If only my father had been here, he would have given you a good answer. *Kaina ia au kana i ei*: I wish I had been there. (n.b. *Kaina*, and a short form *kai*, are sometimes used alone with the above meaning. *Kaina! Kua hao te pāla!*: If only I had been there! The wahoo got away!).

**kāinā** v. Be occupied, be inhabited. *E maua ia Olohega e nā papālagi e kāinā e tagata Tokelau*: When Europeans discovered Olohega it was inhabited by Tokelau people. qual. *nofoa kāinā*: occupied seat. *E malepe te nofoa hē kāinā*: The unoccupied seat is broken.

**kaipūkete** v. Eat secretly, eat out of a basket. *Nahe kē kaipūkete!*: Don't eat out of a basket! (A strongly pejorative term referring to meanness over food).

**kaihahalo** n. The eating of food (which has been prepared for the family) outside the family meal time. *Ko te kaihahalo e hē he mea lelei*: The eating of food for the family outside meal time is not a good thing. v. Eat cooked household food

outside the family meal time. *E kaihahalo te tamaiti*: The child is eating the food outside the family meal time. qual. *fafine kaihahalo*: woman who eats outside the meal time.

**kaihoatia** v. Be stolen. *Kua kaihoatia toku kofutino*: My shirt has been stolen.

**kaihohoa** n. Stealing, thievery. *Ko te kaihohoa he mea kino lele*. Stealing is a very bad thing. v. Steal, thief. *Na kaihohoa e ia te tupe*: He stole the money. (See also *kalo*). qual. *he tino kaihohoa*: a thief, a thieving person; *he naifi kaihohoa*: a stolen knife.

**kaitaotao** v. Eat while concealing what is being eaten, eat secretly, be mean. *E mātagā te kaitaotao*: It is a disgrace to eat while concealing one's food. qual. *fafine kaitaotao*: mean woman.

**kaitagi** n. Funeral feast. (n.b. This feast is prepared by the families of the deceased). *Na tamate uma nā puaka lelei mō te kaitagi o toku tamana*: All the good pigs have been killed for the funeral feast for my father.

**kaitagōgō** v. Ask, beg. (lit. Eat by asking). *E kaitagōgō te tamaiti mō he meakai*: The child begs for food. qual. *tino kaitagōgō*: begging person, beggar.

**kaitālafu** n. Debt, account. *E hēki motu tana kaitālafu*: Her account has not been paid off. *E i ei taku kaitālafu*: I owe the shop some money. v. owe, borrow. *Na kaitālafu e ia taku tupe*: He borrowed some money from me. qual. *tupe kaitālafu*: borrowed money or money that is out on loan.

**kaitavole** v. (of food) Eat in a hurry so as not to digest properly. *Nahe kē kaitavole*: Don't eat fast. (met) *E hē mālamalama lelei te kaufono i nā matākupu kafai e kaitavole te faiga o te fono*: The members of the meeting will not fully understand what is going on if the running of the meeting is rushed.

**kaitele** v. 1. (of persons). Be a big eater. *E kaitele te tamaiti*: The child is a big

eater. 2. (of things). Have a large capacity.

**kau**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Team, side. *E hē mafai ke mālō uma nā kau e lua e fetau*: No two teams can meet and both win the game (i.e. one team wins, the other loses). 2. Army (also *kautau*). *Kua taunuku te kau ki te tafā*: The army has arrived at the war zone. 3. A group of people. Frequently translated 'they', 'them'. *Kua olo ki fea te kau*: Where have they gone? *Lea ki te kau ke ōmai*: Tell them to come. v. 1. Take sides with. *E kau au ki toku mātua*: I am taking sides with my mother. 2. Join in. *E kau koe i te tāfaoga pe hēai?*: Would you like to join (and take part) in the game, or not?

**kau**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Handle. *Kua gau te kau o te halu*: The handle of the broom is broken. 2. Stalk. *E loa te kau o te tiale*: The stalk of the flower is long.

**kau**<sup>3</sup> n. General term for large fish-hooks etc. *E kaitele te fagu*: The bottle has a large capacity. qual. *tagata kaitele*: man who eats a lot, big eater; *fagu kaitele*: capacious bottle.

**kaivalevale** n. The final day of the rising of the *ō* fish during their lunar cycle. (See *ō*?) *Ko tāeao te kaivalevale*: Tomorrow will be the last day of the rising of the *ō*. (n.b. It is without doubt that on the day of *kaivalevale* the *ō* rises in its greatest quantity and best quality.) v. (of the *ō*) Be the final day of rising during a lunar month. (lit. be eaten indiscriminately) *E kaivalevale tāeao te mafua*: The fry will be *kaivalevale* tomorrow. qual. *mafua kaivalevale*: the fry which is preyed on indiscriminately by other fish.

**kao** v. Adze out, chisel out, pick out (to form cavity in wood, etc.). *Kua kao te vaka*: The canoe is dug out.

**kāoa** n. Lair or hole of an octopus. *E i ei te feke i te kāoa*: There is an octopus in the hole.

**kaokao** n. Armpit. *E tīgā toku kaokao*: My armpit is sore. v. Pick out, chisel out. (See *kao*).

made in the traditional manner from wood of the *gagie* tree or *Pamphis acidula*. (See also *kauhimagō*, *kauhīpalu*).

**kau**<sup>1</sup> First element in compound nouns denoting a handle of s.th. *Kaunaifi*: knife handle; *kauhalu*: broom handle; *kautoki*: axe or adze handle.

**kau**<sup>2</sup> First element in compound nouns denoting a group of people. *Kaulakapī*: football team; *kaufaipehe*: choir; *kaufaifaiva*: fishermen; *kautā-kakalo*: players or team of players.

**kauāfua** n. Sandbank, coral islet. *E i ei nā tamaiti e tāfafao i te kauāfua*: There are children playing on the sandbank. *E filēmū te olaga i ō tatou kauāfua*: Life in our atoll islands is simple.

**kauaga** n. (of humans only). Inside of thighs, groin. *Kua fula tona kauaga*: His inner thigh is swollen.

**kauagā** v. Have big and fat inner sides of thighs. *Koe te kauagā!*: Your inner thighs are big!

**kauagati** (See *agati*).

**kauata** v. (of the rising sun or moon) Show the first light, dawn. *Na fano ia i te taimi na kauata ai te māhina*: He went at the time when the moon's first light was appearing.

**kauika** n. Shoal of fish. *Kaumai mālie te kauika ki te kupega*: Slowly bring the shoal to the net.

**kaufaigāluenga** n. Team of workers, work gang. *Kua totogi te kaufaigāluenga*: The workers have been paid.

**kaufaiupega** n. Group of people fishing with a net. *Ka takitaki e koe te kaufaiupega*: You will lead the group of men fishing with the net.

**kaufaipehe** n. Choir. *E fai nā fakatakita kiga a te kaufaipehe i te pō nei*: There will be a choir practice tonight.

**kaufakalogologo** n. Listeners, audience. *E heai he tino na piha i te kaufakalogologo*: No one in the audience made a noise.

**kaufala** n. The two boards used as a seat

over the sea in a traditional Tokelau latrine.

**kaufalo** n. A short piece of wood used in canoe lashing, to enable the sennit to be stretched tight after each stage of the lashing.

**kāuga** n. Group or party of people. *E olo ki fea te kāuga?* Where are (those) people going? (cf. *kau*<sup>1</sup>).

**kaugagie** n. 1. Handle made of *gagie* wood. *Kua gau te kaugagie o te naifi*: The handle of the knife, which is made of *gagie* wood, is broken. 2. Hook for catching oil-fish made of *gagie* wood. *E hē mamafa te kaugagie e vē ko te kauukamea*: The hook for catching oil-fish made of *gagie* is not as heavy as the hook made of iron.

**kaugatā** n. Unwillingness (to join in), repugnance. *Kua fakatagā- tauale ona ko tona kaugatā*: He pretended to be sick because of his unwillingness (to join in the work). v. (pl. *kaugātātā*). Be uncooperative, be striving against (doing what is to be done), be unwilling. *E kaugatā koe auā koe e paiē*: You are unwilling because you are lazy. qual. *tamaiti kaugatā*: reluctant child.

**kaugātātā** (See *kaugatā*).

**kaugōfie** n. Willingness, readiness (to go on errands). *Tona kaugōfie*: his willingness. v. Be willing, be ready to do or grant, be helpful. *E kaugōfie te tamaiti*: The child is helpful. qual. *he tino kaugōfie*: a willing or helpful person.

**kaugutu** n. (of cup, bowl, well, etc.). Brim, top edge, rim. *Ko te kaugutu o te ulo*: The rim of the pot.

**kaugutuvai** n. River bank, shoreline (of lake). *Nae hāvalivali nā tino i te kaugutuvai*: People were walking along the shoreline. (Also *kauvai*).

**kaukau** v. Swim about. *Nae kaukau te toeaina i te tai*: The old man was swimming about in the sea. (Also *kakau*<sup>2</sup>).

**kaukauna** n. Servant. *Ko nā kaukauna a te mālō*: The servants of the government

- (i.e. Public servants). v. Serve. *E fia kaukauna au ki a te koe*: I want to serve you. (cf. *tautua*).
- kaukele** n. Lack of success in fishing for oil-fish. *E mā te toeaia i tona kaukele*: The old man is ashamed at his unsuccessful fishing for oil-fish. v. (Said of a crew of a canoe which went fishing for oil-fish or *ruvettus* and caught none). *E kaukele te vaka o te toeaia*: The canoe of the elder caught no oil-fish. qual. *vaka kaukele*: unsuccessful or empty canoe (which went fishing for oil-fish).
- kaukie** n. The unopened young frond of a coconut tree (of which leaves are processed for weaving hats, fans, etc.). *E fofole-gōfie te kaukie*: It is easy to strip the young coconut frond.
- kaukini** n. A stick about four feet long used for killing birds on the trees at night by hitting them on the head. *Tā te manu i te kaukini*: Hit the bird with the *kaukini*.
- kaukumete** n. A Tokelau traditional graduation ceremony held to mark the accepting of a fisherman by the village council of elders into the ranks of recognized fishermen. *Kua fai tona kaukumete*: He has had his graduation (as a recognized fisherman).
- kaukupega** n. Weapon. *Tuku ki lalo au kaukupega*: Lay down your weapons.
- kaulama** n. Dried coconut leaf or leaves. *E huhū nā kaulama*: The dried coconut leaves are wet.
- kaulemu** n. (of humans only). Buttocks and upper part of back of thighs. *E i ei te māila i tona kaulemu*: There is a scar on his buttocks.
- kaulōlō** n. Spadix of a coconut flower which holds the coconuts of a bunch. It also sometimes refers to a bunch of drinking coconuts.
- kaumai** v. Bring. *Kaumai te polo ki a te au*: Bring the ball to me. (n.b. Combination of *kave*: carry, and *mai*: towards speaker).
- kaumaiga** n. Act of bringing. *Na take te ipu i te kaumaiga ki kinei*: The plate broke when it was brought here or The plate broke while it was being brought here.
- kaumāimoa** (See *kaumātamata*).
- kaumalaga** n. Travelling party. *Ko te kaumalaga mai Niu Hila*: The travelling party from New Zealand.
- kaumana** n. Sign seen in the sky, usually a cloud formation, which foretells future events; omen. *Kua tū te kaumana o te tai atu*: The sign of plentiful of skipjack has appeared.
- kaumātamata** n. 1. Spectators, onlookers. *Nae tumu te malae i te kaumatamata*: The sportsground was filled with spectators. 2. Tourists. *E fia kikila te kaumātamatamai Amelika ki nā hiva a toutou fenua*: The tourists from America want to see the dancing of your country. (Also *kaumāimoa*).
- kaumatua** n. Mother animal or bird. *Popoki te kaumatua*: Catch the hen. *Fafaga te kaumatua ma tana ōfaga*: Feed the sow and its litter.
- kaunaka** n. The arms that support the sides of the *heu*, a scoop net, and which are affixed to the long handle. *Kua gau nā kaunaka o te heu*: The arms of the scoop net are broken.
- kaunatu** n. The rubbing stick of which the point is rubbed (with the application of pressure) against another piece of wood to start fire. *Kua gau te kaunatu*: The rubbing stick has broken. (Also *natu*).
- kaununu** n. The second to last month of the Tokelau traditional year, from mid-October to mid-November.
- kaupā** n. Stone wall. *Kua holo te kaupā*: The stone wall has collapsed. (Also *pāfatu*).
- kaupapa** n. Area of rock on the reef or along the shore.
- kaupoe** n. [Eng. cowboy]. Cowboy. *E poto te kaupoe*: The cowboy is clever.
- kauhaga** n. Party of swimmers. *Na vāivai te kauhaga kae na maua uma te ulugāfonu*: The party of swimmers were tired

- but both the mating turtles were caught.
- kauhele** n. A stick about 1½ metres long, specially prepared for lowering the *kupega tipa pāla* or noose for snaring the wahoo. (See *lōmaki*, *kupega*, *takiulu*).
- kāuhi** n. Type of fishing that takes place on top of the reef in calm weather at low tide, using a very short rod and line. *E maua nā malau i nā pū i te kāuhi*: Squirrel-fish (can be) caught in reef-holes by *kāuhi* fishing.
- kauhimago** n. Large hook for catching sharks, made in the traditional manner from wood of the *gagie* tree (*Pamphis acidula*).
- kauhipalu** n. Large hook for catching oil-fish or *ruvettus*, made in the traditional way from wood of the *gagie* tree (*Pamphis acidula*).
- kauhiva** n. Team of dancers. *E lelei nā hiva a te kauhiva*: The performance of the dancing team is good.
- kautā** n. 1. Drum stick. *Hāuni he kautā o te pātē*: Prepare a drum stick for the small wooden drum. 2. Gong stick. *Teu te kautā o te lali*: Store away the beater of the wooden gong. 3. Bell clapper. *Kua motu te kautā o te logo*: The clapper of the bell has broken off.
- kautau** n. An army of soldiers, troops. *Ko te kautau a Peletania*: The British troops. (cf. *fitafita*, *vaegākau*).
- kautalavou** n. A term referring to young people in general. *E māhani o fai nā māfuitaga a te kautalavou o Tokelau, e fai ai a lātou tauvāga i nā tākaloga*: The young people of Tokelau generally hold (friendship) gatherings where they have sports competitions.
- kautali** n. Shank (of a hook). *E loa ātili te kautali o te matau*: The shank of the hook is too long.
- kautaliga** n. Ear lobe. *E i ei te fuafua i tō kautaliga*: There is a pimple on the lobe of your ear.
- kauteteke** n. People who object to or oppose an idea or plan. *E hē tokalahi te kauteteke ki te manatu*: Not many people oppose the idea.
- kautifa** n. 1. Base of a mother-of-pearl shell. *E lelei nā pā e fai i nā tifa e māfiafia o lātour kautifa*: Good skipjack lures are made from mother-of-pearl shells of which the bases are thick. 2. A single skipjack lure made from a pearl shell which is unsuitable for the manufacturing of more than one lure. *He kautifa taku pā*: My lure is the only one made from the *kautifa*.
- kautokiaveka** n. Name of a creeping plant.
- kautū** n. 1. (of idea, etc.). Main theme, base. *Taku mai te kautū o tō manatu*: Tell me (or us) the base of your thoughts. 2. Ringleader, cause. *Ko ia te kautū o na fakalavelave uma i te nuku*: He is the cause of all the troubles in the village. v. Be centered on, be based on. *E kautū te fono tenei ki te malaga a te Kovana Hili*: This meeting is centered on the visit of the Governor General. qual. *manatu kautū*: basic idea. (Also *autū*).
- kauvae** n. Jaw, chin. *E tīgā tona kauvae*: His jaw is sore.
- kauvae-fakapipiki** n. Set of false teeth. *E fai ona kauvae-fakapipiki*: He wears a set of false teeth.
- kauvaelalo** n. Lower jaw (of a person). *Kua gau tona ivi kauvaelalo*: His lower jaw-bone is fractured.
- kauvaeluga** v. Upper jaw (of a person). *E heai ni nifo i tona kauvae-luga*: He has no teeth on his upper jaw.
- kauvai** (See *kaugutuvaī*).
- kauvaka** n. Crew of a boat. *E lelei lele te tauhiga o te vaka e te kauvaka*: The crew take very good care of the ship. v. Be a crew member, serve as crew. *E kauvaka nā tama Toga i te vaka Toga*: Tongan boys crew on the Tongan ship.
- kafa**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Diamond-scaled Mullet (*Mugil vaigiensis Quoy et Gaimard*).
- kafa**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Sennit, plaited cord made from fibre of coconut husk (the three plaited strand). *Tagai te kafa*: Roll the sennit (into a ball). 2. (Washing) line, clothes-

- line. *Tautau tau lāgāmea i te kafa*: Hang your washing on the line. (See also *tupe-lautolu*).
- kafa**<sup>3</sup> n. A flower bud before it opens. *E lahi nā kafa i te puapua*: There are many flower buds on the *puapua* (a sweet scented flower *Guettarda speciosa*).
- kafa**<sup>4</sup> n. A decorative border pattern running lengthwise on a traditional mat, woven about 10 cm. from the edge. (cf. *fete*).
- kāfai** conj. 1. If, allowing that (in open conditions). *Kaumai te toki kāfai koe e hau*: Bring the axe if you come. 2. When, at which time (not used of past time). *Fafagu au kāfai e tā te lua*: Wake me up when it is two o'clock. (cf. *kana*).
- kafafau Fauvaka** n. Canoe-lashing sennit. *Fili ni kafafau Fauvaka*: Plait some canoe-lashing sennit.
- kāfaga** n. 1. A coiled rope, cloth, or strip of bark worn around the ankles of a man who is climbing a coconut tree, to assist the feet in grasping the trunk. 2. A man who is in charge of the harvesting of coconuts from family lands. v. Use the above in order to climb a coconut tree. *Kaumai tō kie ke kāfaga ai au*: Bring me your *lavalava* so that I can use it as a *kāfaga*.
- kāfagalua** v. Use two *kāfaga* or coils of rope in climbing a coconut tree (one around the ankles and the other in the hands of the climber). *Kāfagalua auā e momole te niu*: Use two *kafaga* (to assist you in your climb) because the coconut tree is slippery.
- kafakafa** n. The tiny little diamond — scaled mullet, the young of the *kafa*.
- kafaloloa** v. (of a coconut tree) Produce long thin fruit. *E kafaloloa te niu*: The coconut tree produces long thin nuts. qual. *nui kafaloloa*: long fruited coconut tree.
- kafamamao** v. (of a plant or tree) Bear large flowers, produce large fruit. *E kafamamao ona tiale*: Its flowers are big. *E kafamamao to mātou ulu*: Our breadfruit tree bears large fruit. qual. *Tuku kehe nā tiale kafamamao*: Put aside the large flowers.
- kafapupuku** v. (of a coconut tree) Bear small nuts. *E kafapupuku te niu muli*: The young coconut tree bears small nuts. qual. *niu kafapupuku*: coconut tree which bears small nuts.
- kafatipifui** n. The thick strong five stranded sennit used for lowering whole bunches of drinking coconut. (See also *tupelaulima*).
- kāfīlo** n. (Manufactured) fish-hook. *Kua palatokia te kāfīlo*: The fish-hook is rusty.
- kafu** n. Cloth, material. *He kafu aumā tēnei?*: What's this cloth for? v. (of a sheet, blanket, etc.) Draw over one's body. *Kafu tō mamoe*: Draw your blanket over your body. qual. *mea kafu*: piece of cloth.
- kāfūifui** v. Gather around someone or s.th. *E kāfūifui uma nā tamaiti ki to lātou mātua fātōā pā mai mai Apia*: The children are all gathered around their mother who has just got back from Apia. qual. *hāvavali kāfūifui*: walk together in a group. *E momoe kāfūifui nā puā*: The pigs are packed together in their sleep.
- kafufu** v. (of insects and fish). Swarm, abound. *Kua kafufu mai nā ika valevale ki te kokou o te poa*: The different kinds of fishes have swarmed to the fishy smell of the ground-bait. *Kua kafufu nā lago ki te ika*: The flies swarmed to the fish.
- kafukafu** n. Membrane. *Kua gahae te kafukafu*: The membrane is torn.
- kāgalū** n. Kangaroo. [Eng. kangaroo]. *E ola nā kāgalū i Auhitalia*: Kangaroos live in Australia.
- kaka** n. Coarse fibrous material found at base of coconut fronds. *Fakamamā te kaleve i te kaka*: Strain the toddy with the *kaka*.
- kakā** v. Growl, express disapproval. *Nahe kē kakā ki te tamaiti*: Don't growl at the child.

- kakai**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Village. *He tamā kakai tēnei*: This is a small village. (See also *falē* and *nuku*). 2. City, town. *Ko Aukilani he kakai lahi*: Auckland is a big city.
- kakai**<sup>2</sup> n. Legend, folk tale. *Fai mai te kakai o te Kea*: Tell me the legend of the Young Turtle.
- kakai**<sup>3</sup> (See *kai*<sup>2</sup>).
- kakao** v. Pick out, hook out. *Kakao kehe te fatu mai te gutu o te pepe*: Pick out the stone from the mouth of the baby. (See also *kao*).
- kakau**<sup>1</sup> n. The arms of a Tokelauan large scoop net, the *kēlele*, which is used for fishing on the outer reef channels. *Tāofi te kēlele i nā kakau*: Hold the *kēlele* by its arms.
- kakau**<sup>2</sup> n. Swimming, swim. *E lelei tau kakau*: Your swimming is good. v. Swim. *E heki mafai ke kakau te tamaiti*: The child is not able to swim yet. (Also *kaukau*). qual. Good at swimming. *He tagata kakau*: A good swimmer.
- kakautali** n. The arms of the net used for catching the small fish called *ō*. (n.b. The two arms are also used as floats. For this purpose, stout light logs of about two feet in circumference are used).
- kakala** v. 1. Sting, cause an acute pain (on wound or cut). *E kakala te aiotini*: The iodine stings. 2. (of throat). Be sore. (e.g. when one gets a cold in the throat). *E kakala toku kōpū*: My throat is sore. qual. *he vai kakala*: a stinging ointment. (cf. *mahimahi*).
- kakali** v. (of human legs). Be small and thin. *E kakali ona vae*: His legs are small and thin. qual. *tino vae kakali*: thin legged man.
- kakalo**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Be swift of pace, be fleet of foot. *E kakalo te teine*: The girl is a fast runner. (cf. *gahoto*). 2. Be timid, be fearful (of fish or birds). *E kakalo te ika*: The fish is timid. (cf. *hehegi*). qual. *tagata kakalo*: fast person; *manu kakalo*: timid bird.
- kakalo**<sup>2</sup> v. Be stinging or sore (of the eyes). *E kakalo oku mata i te malamalama*: My eyes are sore from the (bright) light. qual. *mata kakalo*: sore eyes.
- kakalu** v. Pass a small amount of watery faeces. (Sign of an upset stomach). *Kua kakalu te tamaiti*: The child has passed watery faeces.
- kakami** v. Fetch, go or come to get s.o. *Hau oi kakami atu tau tama*: Come and get your child. (n.b. Used only of people.)
- kakano** n. 1. Flesh. *E malie te kakano o te ika*: The flesh of the fish is tasty. 2. Meaning, pith (of the matter). *E loloto te kakano o tau kupu*: Your words have a deep meaning.
- kakanoa** v. 1. Be lean, be meaty, be fleshy. *E kakanoa tau mea pua*: Your piece of pork is fleshy. (Also *kanofia*). 2. Be charged with meaning. *E kakanoa ana kupu na fai mai*: The words he said to me were charged with meaning. qual. 1. Meaty, fleshy. *He ivi kakanoa*: A meaty bone. (Also *kanofia*). 2. Charged with meaning. *He kupu kakanoa*: A deep word, a word with some hidden meaning.
- kakapa** n. Reach. *E loa tana kakapa*: He has a long reach. v. Reach for. *Na kakapa atu te feke ki te kimoa*: The octopus reached out for the rat.
- kakapu** v. Bulge out, fill (of sail in the wind). *Kua kakapu lelei te lā i te matagi*: The sail fills well in the wind. (Also *kapu*).
- kakaha** n. 1. (of blade of knife, etc.). Sharpness, keenness. *E lelei te kakaha o te naifi ki te gālua*: The sharpness of the knife is good for the job. 2. Heat. *Ko te kakaha o te lā*: The heat of the sun. v. 1. Be sharp. *E kakaha te naifi*: The knife is sharp. 2. (of an oven). Be hot enough for baking, be ready. *Kua kakaha te umu*: The oven is ready (for baking). 3. (of the sun). Be very hot, be fiercely hot. *E kakaha te lā*: The sun is very hot. qual. *naifi kakaha*: sharp knife; *ukamea kakaha*: hot iron. 4. (of the mind or intelligence) Be keen and sharp. *E kakaha*

- tona māfaufau*: He has a keen mind. (Also *kaha*).
- kakahī** n. (Sp. of fish). Yellow-fin Tuna (*Thunnus albacares*). (n.b. It is called *kahikahi* when under two feet long and becomes a *takuo* when three feet or over).
- kakati** v. 1. (of coconuts). Husk with the teeth. *Kakati te hua*: Husk the drinking coconut (by tearing off its husk) with the teeth. 2. (of pain, etc.). Be penetrating, be throbbing. *E kakati te tīgā*: The pain is penetrating. 3. (of cold, etc.). Be biting or piercing. *E kakati te mālūlu*: The cold is piercing. qual. *tīgā kakati*: penetrating pain; *hau toka kakati*: biting frost.
- kakato** v. 1. Reach (the count of) one hundred (of fish one has caught, such as *malau*, soldierfish; *gatala* honeycomb sea bass, etc.). *Na kakato aku malau anapō*: I caught one hundred soldierfish last night. 2. Be plenty, have plenty (of fish) that have been caught. (Especially of reef fish). *E kakato te faiva*: The fishing party caught plenty of fish. adv. Exactly (follows a numeral). *E tinolua kakato a mātou atu*: We have exactly twenty skipjacks (i.e. no more, no less).
- kakava** v. 1. Be acrid, be pungent. *E kakava te vaiatale*: The cough mixture is acrid. 2. (of weather). Be sultry. *Nae kakava lele ananafi*: It was very hot yesterday. qual. *lole kakava*: hot-tasting confectionary (e.g. cough lollies or peppermints); *aho kakava*: sultry day.
- kakave** v. (of news). Spread, circulate. *Kua kakave nā tala o tona malohi*: News of his strength spread.
- kake** n. Climb, climbing ability. *E hē lelei tana kake*: His climbing is not good. He cannot climb well. v. 1. Climb, ascend (a tree, hill, etc.). *Kake ki te niu*: Climb up the coconut tree. 2. (of boats, canoes, etc.). Run aground, be stuck. *Na kake te vaka fagota o Kolea i Atafu*: The Korean fishing boat ran aground on Atafu. qual. Used to climbing, good at

climbing trees. *He tino kake*: a good climber; *he tagata kake mauga*: a mountain climber, mountaineer.

- kakega** n. 1. An ascent, rise, slope. *E maualuga te kakega*: The uphill path is high. 2. Act of climbing. *Na pakū ia Tui i te kakega ki te niu*: Tui fell when he climbed the coconut tree. v. Go uphill, be an uphill climb. *E kakega te auala ki te aoga*: The road to the school goes uphill.
- kākega** n. Ladder. *Fakatū te kākega ki luga*: Stand the ladder up.
- kaketū** v. 1. (of canoes, boats, etc.). Be stuck fast. *Kua kaketū te vaka*: The canoe has run aground and is stuck fast. 2. Climb without using a *kāfaga*, ankle-ropes. *E hē kō mafaia oi kaketū*: I cannot climb without the *kāfaga*.
- kāki** (See *kōpū*).
- kākia** (See *kōpū*).
- kalā** n. 1. Hard heavy stone or rock (found on the ocean side of the outlying islets on an atoll). 2. (of a stone or rock) Hardness, solidity. *E takegatā te fatu i tona kalā*: The stone is hard to crack because of its solidity. v. Be hard, be firm. *Kua kalā nā fatu*: The stones have become hard (i.e. petrified) (met.) *E hē talia e ia he kupu fautua auā kua kalā tona loto*: He does not accept any word of advice because his heart has become hard. qual. *ulu kalā*: dull-headed, hard-headed; *fatu kalā*: hard heavy stone; *loto kalā*: hardened heart, stubborn.
- kalaga** n. 1. Shout, call. *Na lagona tana kalaga*: His shout was heard. 2. Call, announcement (of decisions of the council of village elders made by the village crier). *Kua fai te kalaga*: The announcement has been made. (Also *vākai*). 3. Invitation. *E hē talia te kalaga*: The invitation is not accepted. v. (pl. *kālalaga*). 1. Call. *E kalaga tō mātua ki a te koe*: Your mother is calling you. *Kālalaga koulua ki ei ke hau*: You (two) call him to come. 2. Invite. *E kalaga atu au ki a te koe*: I invite you. qual. *leo kalaga*:



calling voice. *Na kō lagona he leo kalaga*: I heard the voice of someone calling.

**kalala** n. The sizzling or hissing of fatty food on hot stones or a frying pan. *E kō lagona te kalala o tau falai*: I can hear the sizzling of your frying pan. v. Sizzle, hiss. *E kalala te mea puaka i te afi*: The piece of pork is sizzling in the fire. qual. *falai kalala*: sizzling frying pan.

**kālalaga** (See *kalaga*).

**kālalava** (See *kālava*).

**kalamihī** n. Land crab (*Geograpsus* sp.)

**kalamū** v. (of the tide). Be at its lowest level, be very low. *E kalamū te tai*: The tide is very low. qual. *tai kalamū*: low tide. (Also *kalamumū*, *mumū*).

**kalamumū** (See *kalamū*).

**kalapa**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Lizardfish (*Saurida gracilis*).

**kalapa**<sup>2</sup> v. Flash, glitter. *E i ei te mea e kalapa vaevale mai i mua*: There is s.th. flashing about ahead. (Also *kanapa* and *napa*).

**kalapa**<sup>3</sup> n. [Eng. club]. 1. Club, association. *Kua fakatū te kalapu fōu*: A new club has been formed. 2. A card of suit that is marked with trefoils. *He fafine kalapu tā ia*: He has the queen of clubs. 3. Club, bat (e.g. for playing golf). *Tā te polo i te kalapu*: Hit the ball with the club.

**kalapa**<sup>2</sup> n. (of fire or light). Glint. *Ko te kalapu o te afi*: The glint of the fire. v. Gleam, glint. *Na kalapu te mōlī mai te vaka*: The light glinted from the ship. (Also *kālapulapu*).

**kālapulapu** n. 1. (of stars and distant lights or fires). Twinkle, glimmer. *Ko te kālapulapu o nā fetū*: The twinkle of the stars. 2. (of reflective surfaces, e.g. sand, gold, etc.). Glitter, sparkle. *Kālapulapu o te oneone*: Glitter of the sand. v. 1. Glitter. *E kālapulapu te tai i te lā*: The sea glitters with the sun's rays. 2. Twinkle. *E kālapulapu nā fetū*: The stars twinkle. 3. (of eyes). Wink, blink. *He ā te kālapulapu mai ai ō mata?*: Why

do you blink your eyes at me? (i.e. Don't look at me!). (Also *kalapu*). qual. *fetū kālapulapu*: twinkling star(s); *oneone kālapulapu*: glittering sand; *mata kālapulapu*: blinking eyes.

**kalahini** n. [Eng. kerosene] Kerosene. *Kaumai ni kalahini*: Bring some kerosene.

**kalava** n. The outer skin of the top surface of the leaf stalk of a coconut frond (used for stringing fish, straining *vaihalo*, etc.). *Ihi te kalava*: Strip the *kalava*.

**kālava** v. (pl. *kālalava* or *kālavavava*). 1. Be horizontal, lie across. *Nae kālalava vaevale nā lākau hīhiga*: The fallen trees were lying across the ground in disorder. 2. Put something across or in a horizontal position. *Kālava te lākau i te ala ke pupuni ai*: Lie (or put) the log across the road to block it. 3. Rest, by lying down. *Kālava mai*: Lie down, have a sleep. qual. *lākau kalava o te fale*: cross beam of the house.

**kālavavava** (See *kālava*).

**kalave** n. [Eng. gravity] Gravity. *Ko te kalave o te lalolagi*: The earth's gravity.

**kale**<sup>1</sup> n. Curry. [Eng. curry]. *E feū te kale*: The curry is hot.

**kale**<sup>2</sup> n. Running, chase. *Kua fano te kale a tamaiti auā kua hau koe*: The children have gone off at a run because you have come. v. 1. Chase (after the flock of birds gathered over a shoal of *atu*, skipjack) by paddling the canoe. *E kale te taumanu*: The flock of birds (gathered over the school of skipjack) is being chased. 2. (of more than one person). Race, run. *E kale koutou ki fea?* Where are you running?

**kalea** n. A small cone shell about three centimetres long found in depths of up to two metres of sea.

**kaleu** v. 1. (of a sailing canoe) Bring or turn up wind. *Kaleu lele te vaka kae tuku te lā*: Bring the canoe hard up wind and lower the sail. 2. Turn one's face. *E hē kaleu mai ona mata*: She does not turn her face at me.

- kalele** v. Paddle the canoe, with the aim of keeping it within the shoal of *atu*, skipjack, while the *tautai*, fisherman, is fishing with the rod, hooking in skipjack. *E heki kalele ki mātou, auā e heki lalaga ia atu*: We did not *kalele*, because the skipjack did not surface.
- kālele** n. Large type of scoop net for fishing in the outer reef channels. *Fakatū te kālele i te ava*: Stand the *kālele* in the channel (i.e. Block the channel with the open *kālele* so that the frightened fish are caught in the net while trying to get to the deep waters outside the reef on the ocean side).
- kalelega** n. The act of paddling the canoe, while fishing in a school of skipjack. *Na gau te koje i te kalelega*: The rod broke while (we were) fishing for skipjack.
- kālena** n. [Eng. calendar]. Calendar. *Ko te kālena o te tauhaga taluai*: The calendar for last year.
- Kalehi ma Tafaki** n. A pair of one of the varieties of *tifitifi* or butterfly fish which always feed together (a reference to the two brothers who appear in many traditional tales).
- kāleva** n. (Sp. of bird). The long-tailed New Zealand cuckoo bird (*Eudynamis* sp.).
- kaleve**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Toddy (the sweet sap extracted from the bud of a coconut palm). *Fakamamā te kaleve fou*: Strain the fresh toddy. (Also *kalevemata*). 2. The coconut tree from which the toddy comes. *Nahe tā he launui o te kaleve*: Don't cut any leaf of the coconut tree from which toddy is being made.
- kaleve**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. gravy]. Gravy. *Fai he kaleve mō te hitiū*: Make a gravy for the stew.
- kalevekukula** n. Sweet, dark brown syrup made by boiling *kaleve* or toddy. *Utu te kalevekukula ki nā fagu*: Pour the sweet syrup into the bottles. (Also *kalevevela*).
- kalevemata** (See *kaleve*<sup>1</sup>).
- kalevetunu** n. Coconut toddy which has been boiled to prevent fermentation.
- kalevevela** (See *kalevekukula*).
- kalevevi** n. Fermented toddy. (Used as yeast in a dough).
- kaliota** n. [Eng. chariot]. Chariot. *Ko nā kaliota a Aikupito*: The chariots of the Egyptians.
- kalikali** n. The small, thin edible roots which grow on the tuber of the *pulaka*. *Fakamamā uma nā kalikali*: Clean all the edible roots of *pulaka* (or elephant-ear *taro*).
- kalikalimotu** v. (of long things such as rope, stick, etc.). Be thin (in the middle), be half worn through. *E kalikalimotu tona manava*: His waist is small. *Kua kalikalimotu te maea*: The rope is almost worn through. qual. *manava kalikalimotu*: small waist; *maea kalikalimotu*: rope that is almost worn through.
- kalikatua** n. [Eng. caricature] Funny or odd looking person.
- kalo**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Bait goatfish (*Mulloidichthys Samoensis*). (n.b. *Kalo* becomes the *mālili* and finally the *memea* in later growth stages). *E malie te kalo kafai e falai*: Bait goatfish is tasty when fried.
- kalo**<sup>2</sup> n. Dodge, sidestep, evasion. *E lelei tana kalo*: His sidestep is good (e.g. in rugby game). v. 1. Dodge, duck, evade. *Kalo mai ki kinei*: Dodge this way. *E kalo tana tali*: His answer was evasive. *Kalo kehe mai nā tūlaga e lahi ai te tupe e fano*: Avoid situations where one spends too much money. 2. Steal, pinch. *Kua kalo e he tino taku peni*: Somebody pinched my pen. (See also *kaihohoa*). qual. *he mea kalo*: a stolen thing; *he taqata kalo i te lakapi*: an evasive player in rugby football.
- kāloā** n. Ancient times, old days. *Na e hēai ni vakālele i te kāloā*: There were no aeroplanes in the old days. v. Be a long time. *Kua kāloā ia i Niu Hila*: He has been in New Zealand for a long time.
- kalofia** v. Be evaded, be avoided. *E kalofia te gāluega faigatā*: The difficult job is

evaded. *E kalofia te gāluēga e tamaiti tane*: Young men avoid work. qual. *he tūlaga kalofia*: a job that is avoided; a position nobody wants.

**kālone** n. 1. [Eng. gallon]. Gallon. *Fua he kalone kalahini*: Measure a gallon of kerosene. 2. Drum (container). *Liligi nā vai ki loto i te kalone*: Pour the water into the drum.

**kalopaga** n. Small black insect, about 2 cm. long, which skims along the surface of the water in the lagoon, often seen just ahead of the canoe paddles.

**kalu** n. Lees, sediment (of a thick slimy liquid). *Hātō nā kalu i te ipu ke mamā*: Wipe the lees in the plate until it is clean. (Also *kalukalu*).

**kalukalu** (See *kalu*).

**kalukalua** v. (of liquids). Be thick and slimy. *E kalukalua nā vai*: The water is slimy.

**kamai** n. (Sp. of fish). Rainbow runner (*Elagatis bipinnulatus*).

**kamakama** n. Large rock crab (*Grapsus* sp.).

**kāmata** v. Begin, start, commence, initiate. *E kāmata te Feagaiga Fou i te tuhi a te Evagelia ko Mataio*: The New Testament begins with the Gospel of St. Matthew. *Kua kāmata havalii te pepe*: The baby has started walking. *Na kāmata e ia te lotu i te tatalo*: He commenced the service with the prayer. *Na kāmata te tino oi fau tona vaka*: The man began to build his canoe. *Na kāmata e ia te miha*: It was he who began the fight. qual. *ko te pehe kāmata lotu*: the opening hymn of the service; *kupu kāmata*: opening words. (Also *kīmata*).

**kāmataga** n. Beginning. *Ko te kāmataga o te tauhaga taluai*: The beginning of last year. (Also *kīmataga*).

**kāmea** adv. 1. Almost, nearly. *Kāmea ia au e fanatu, kae ko au na tauale*: I nearly went, but I was sick. *Kāmea te pāla e ulu, kae pakē te vaka*: The wahoo nearly entered (the noose), but there was a

noise in the canoe. (See also *namea*). 2. Please (accompanying a request for action). *Kāmea hau nanei, tā olo oi fagogota*: Please do come this afternoon; we will go fishing.

**kamela** n. [Eng. camel]. Camel. *He manu vae fā te kamela*: A camel is a four-legged animal.

**kāmia** v. (of people) Be fetched and escorted (either for custody, protection or courtesy). *Na kāmia te pāgota e nā leoleo*: The prisoner was arrested by the police and taken to prison. *Na kāmia ia e te nuku ke fai ma ō lātou faifeau*: He was successfully approached by the village to be their pastor. (met.) *Kua kāmia ia e te Atua*: He has been call by God (from this life). (cf. *kakamī*).

**kāmiga** n. 1. Act of fetching s.o. 2. People who go to bring s.o. (i.e. armed guard, attendants, or people who go merely from courtesy). *Kua hau tō kāmiga*: Someone has come to get you (or people have come to get you).

**kamupane** (See *kamupani*).

**kamupani** n. [Eng. company]. Business company, firm. *Kua fau te falefaigaluega fou o te kamupani*: The firm has built a new factory. (Also *kamupane*).

**kamupaha** n. [Eng. compass] Compass. (Also *tāpahā*).

**kāmuta** n. [Eng. carpenter]. Carpenter, builder. *Ko au he kāmuta*: I am a carpenter.

**kāmutoa** n. 1. A species of sea-urchin with only a few thick spikes, which is found on the area of reef where the waves of the ocean break. 2. A tough person. *ko koe he kāmutoa*: you are a very tough man.

**kāmutu** n. (Sp. of fish). Green Parrotfish (*Scarus jonesi*).

**kana** conj. If (used in hypothetical, 'unreal' conditions). *Kana i kinei koe, na mālō te kau*: If you had been here, the team would have won. *Kana i kinei ia Lopati, e fehili au ki ei*: If Robert were here I would ask him. *Kana lāofie, na*

- olo ki tāua oi fagogota*: If it had been a fine day, we would have gone fishing. (cf. *kāfai*).
- kanae** n. (Sp. of fish). Grey Mullet (*Mugil cephalus*, *Crenimugil crenilabis*).
- kanaelauvaka** n. (Sp. of shark). Tiger Shark (*Galeocerdo cuvieri*).
- kanala** n. [Eng. canal]. Canal. *E lahi nā kanala i Holani*: There are many canals in Holland.
- kanapa** (See *kalapa*).
- kānava** n. An evergreen tree (*Cordia subcordata*). (Its wood is soft but durable and is valued greatly for canoe building, etc.).
- kaneha**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. cancer]. Cancer (as in the Tropic of Cancer).
- kaneha**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. cancer]. Cancer (the disease). *Na oti te tauale i te kaneha*: The patient died of cancer.
- Kaniva** n. Milky Way (in the galaxy). *Nae manino lelei te Kaniva anapō*: The Milky Way was clearly visible last night.
- kanivehi** n. [Eng. canvas] Canvas.
- kanofi** n. Lean meat (including fish meat). *Ko au e fofou ki te mea kanofi povi tēnā*: I want that piece of lean beef.
- kanofia** v. Be meaty, having much flesh. *E kanofia tau mea fonu*: Your piece of turtle is meaty. qual. *he ika kanofia*: a fleshy fish (i.e. a fish with much flesh).
- kapa** n. (of flat surfaces; especially of rectangles). Edge. *Ko te kapa o te moega*: The edge of the mat.
- kapāutua** n. Stretches of reef leading out to a point or *utua*. *Kua taula te vaka i te kapāutua*: The canoe is anchored at the *kapāutua*.
- kapakauhakana** n. (Sp. of shark). White-tipped Reef White Shark (*Carcharhinus albimarginatus*). (n.b. When large it is called *lālāila*).
- kapakapa** n. 1. (of sharks, stingray, turtle, etc.). Lateral fin, flippers. *Tatipi kehe nā kapakapa o te fonu*: Cut off the flippers of the turtle. 2. (of vehicles, motorcycles, etc.). Mud-guard. *Vali nā kapakapa o te tāvale*: Paint the mud-guards of the car. 3. (of aircraft). Wing. *Ko te kapakapa o te vakalele*: The wing of the aircraft.
- kapālau** n. Strand along the side edge of a pandus leaf. *Kaumai te kapālau ke fakaua ai taku ato e lalaga*: Let me have the *kapālau* to finish off the basket I am weaving.
- kapahau** n. (of birds). Wing. *E lele te manu i ona kapahau*: The bird flies with its wings.
- kapatā** v. (of wings of birds). Flap (i.e. when taking off). *Na kapatā ona kapahau kae lele kehe*: It flapped its wings and flew off.
- Kapelikonu** n. [Eng. Capricorn]. Capricorn (as in the Tropic of Capricorn).
- kapeneta** n. [Eng. cabinet]. Cabinet, group of important ministers in the government of a country. *E fono te kapeneta tāeao*: The Cabinet will meet tomorrow.
- kāpeta** n. [Eng. carpet]. Carpet, linoleum. *Fakamamā te kāpeta*: Clean the carpet.
- kapeteni** n. [Eng. captain]. Captain. *E alofa te kapeteni ki tona kauvaka*: The captain is kind to his crew members. (Also *kapiteni*).
- kapi** v. 1. Patch up, mend by putting on a piece. *Kapi te mama i te vaka*: Patch up the leak in the canoe. 2. Strengthen by adding a piece. *Na kapi te tilālalo i te tokotoko*: The lower boom was improvised by tying the poling stick on to it.
- kapiteni** (See *kapeteni*).
- kapihi** n. [Eng. cabbage]. Cabbage. *E tau-gata te kapihi*: The cabbage is expensive.
- kapoa** n. (Sp. of fish). Snake Mackerel (*Promethichthys prometheus*).
- kāpoti** n. [Eng. cupboard]. Cupboard. *Teu nā holo i te kāpoti*: Put the towels in the cupboard. (Also *puhatū*).
- kapu** (See *kakapu*).
- kāpui** n. A fish or two wrapped in four coconut leaflets and cooked in an oven. v. (of fish) Wrap in three or four coconut leaflets. *E kāpui nā ika e nā fafine*: The women are wrapping up the

fish in coconut leaflets for cooking in the oven. qual. *ika kapui*: fish wrapped in coconut leaflets and cooked in an oven.

**kapuga** n. A pocket of air which forces its way up and disturbs the surface of the water. *kapuga* are caused by a stroke of a fish tail, paddle, etc. *E lalahi nā kapuga o tana foe*: The *kapuga* caused by the strokes of his paddle are large (i.e. he is paddling very hard). *Kua puna te kapuga o te ika hī kua tolo ki fafo tona kōpū*: The *kapuga* of the hooked fish, of which the air-sack burst, has surfaced.

**kaha** (See *kakaha*).

**kahalo** n. Coconut grater. *Valu nā popo i te kahalo*: Grate the coconuts with the coconut grater.

**kāhani** v. (of coconuts) Tie in pairs. *Fītiki fakatahi nā popo kāfai kua kāhani*: Bunch the ripe coconuts together when they have been tied in pairs.

**kahikahi** (See *kakahi*).

**kaho** n. Lightweight rafter, or rib (of a house). *Hui te kaho gau*: Replace the broken rib.

**kahoa** n. 1. Necklace. *E gali tona kahoa*: Her necklace is beautiful. 2. The shank of a pearl-shell lure used as a ceremonial presentation (especially to women at marriage) and worn as a pendant. (These are taken off by the groom's relatives and replaced with the pearl-shell lures they themselves have prepared for the occasion, when the bride changes her wedding dress). v. Wear (around the neck). *Kahoa tō kahoa*: Wear your necklace.

**kaho-matua** n. Main rafter or rib (of a house). *Fakaaoḡā nā lākau lelei mō nā kaho-matua o te fale*: Use the good timber for the main rafters of the house.

**kata**<sup>1</sup> n. Laugh, laughter. *Na kō lagona tana kata*: I heard his laugh. (Also *kātaga*). v. (pl. *faikakata*). Laugh. *Nahe kē kata!*: Don't laugh!

**kata**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Big-headed jack

(*Caranx ignobilis*), at largest stage of growth. (This is a very large specimen of *Caranx* species, weighing up to 50 lb).

**kata**<sup>3</sup> n. 1. A school of sharks. *Kua matike te kata (magō)*: The school of sharks has come up (near the surface). 2. A school of black jacks (*Caranx lugubris*). *E mātolu te kata tafauli*: The school of black jacks is a large one.

**kata**<sup>4</sup> n. An *atu*, skipjack (sometimes two) which seeks refuge or protection by the side of a fishing canoe when it is being pursued by a larger fish such as a swordfish. *Ahu mai te kata*: Pick up the *kata*.

**kātā** v. (of a fish which is being caught with a line) Be attacked and eaten by a larger fish. *Na kātā e magō taku kakahi nae hī*: The sharks attacked and devoured the yellow fin tuna I was hauling in.

**katafa** n. (Sp. of bird). Great Frigate-Bird, Pacific Man o'War (*Fregata minor*). Also known as *katafa-ua-leuleu* and *katafa gogo*. Also seen in Tokelau is *katafa koti*, Lesser Frigate-Bird, (*Fregata ariel*).

**kātaga** n. Laughter (of more than one person). *He ā te uiga o autou kātaga?*: What is the meaning of your laughter? (See also *kata*<sup>1</sup>).

**katakata**<sup>1</sup> n. Grin, smile. *Ko te katakata a te fafine*: The smile of the woman. v. Grin, smile. *Na katakata mai te pepe ki a te au*: The baby smiled at me. qual. *mata katakata*: smiling face. *E mānaia lele koe kafai e mata katakata*: You are very pretty when you smile.

**katakata**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). sea bass (*Epinephelus melanostigma*).

**katalolo** n. (Sp. of fish) A member of the family Carangidae (probably *Trachinotus blochi*).

**katamu** v. Chew, eat. *Heā tā koe e katamu?*: What are you eating? (Also *kātamutamu*).

**katamuga** n. Meal, feast. *E fai ta lātou katamuga*: They are having their meal.

**kātamutamu** (See *katamu*).

**katapila** n. [Eng. caterpillar]. (Also *keta-*

- pila*). 1. Caterpillar, larva (i.e. second life-stage of an insect). *Kua kai e nā katapila nā lau o nā lākau*: The caterpillars have eaten the leaves of the plants. 2. Bulldozer. *Fakagatahi te kelekele i te katapila*: Level the land with the bulldozer.
- katea** n. (of a canoe) The side opposite to the side where the outrigger is fixed. *Hī hī i katea*: Fish with the line on the katea.
- katētē** n. A roughly prepared coconut shell used as a container or vessel for keeping toddy warm by a fire, to stop it from fermenting.
- kati** n. 1. (of food). Bite, piece. *Foki hana kati*: Give him a bite (of your food). 2. (of insects, etc.). Sting. *Ko te kati a te molokau e tīgā*: The sting of the centipede is painful. v. (pl. *takati*). 1. Bite. *Kati te mea falaoa*: Bite the piece of bread. 2. Sting. *Na kati au e te molokau*: I was stung by a centipede. 3. Grip, hold fast. *Kua kati nā vae o te ugauga ki toku lima*: The nippers of the coconut crab have gripped my finger. 4. (of two ends). Meet. *Kua kati lelei nā lākau*: (The ends of) the timbers meet well (i.e. are flush). qual. *vae kati*: (of crabs) nippers.
- katia** 1. Bitten accidentally. *Na katia tona laulaufaiva*: He bit his tongue. 2. Be attacked, damaged (by insects). *E katia te lākau*: The log has been damaged (by insects). 3. Be wedged, be caught. *Na katia toku lima i te faitotoka*: My hand was caught in the door. qual. *Tiaki te lākau katia*: Throw away the damaged timber. *E fuhi tona lima katia*: His hand, which was caught (in the door) is bandaged.
- katiogo** v. (of an animal) Inflict a painful or poisonous bite. *E katiogo te molokau*: A centipede's bite is painful. qual. *gata katiogo*: poisonous snake.
- katiga** n. 1. Act of biting. *Na katia tona laulaufaiva i te katiga o te ika*: He bit his tongue while he was biting the fish. 2. The scooped out slice of matured coconut meat. *Fafaga te puaka i nā katiga*: Feed the pig with the slices of matured coconut meat. 3. Meal. *E fai tā lātou katiga*: They are having their meal. 4. Cristly scute near tail of skipjack or yellowfin tuna which children love to chew.
- kātiga** n. The trail of coconut husk that the coconut crab has left behind. *Kua leva te kātiga*: The kātiga trail is old.
- katigū** v. (pl. *kātigū*). (of teeth). Bite hard, grind the teeth. (n.b. Sign of great dislike or annoyance, and literally means growl-bite). *E katigū na nifo o te fafine i tona fekaī*: The woman bites her teeth hard in great anger.
- kātigū** (See *katigū*).
- katikati** n. 1. Pair of pliers. *Fakatau mai he katikati*: Buy a pair of pliers. 2. (of fish). The skin under the lower jaw (generally used as bait or lure). *Hahae te katikati*: Tear (off) the katikati. v. (pl. *takatikati*). Bite repeatedly. *E katikati e ia ona moinia*: He is biting his fingernails repeatedly.
- kātoa** v. 1. Be full. (of moon). *Kua kātoa te mahina*: The moon is full. 2. Be fully. . . *E kātoa te fono*: The meeting is fully attended. *Kua kātoa tona mālohi*: His strength is fully regained. 3. Be complete, be whole. *Na kātoa te mahina e hē ua*: A month was completed without rain (i.e. It did not rain for the whole month). qual. *mahina kātoa*: (a) full moon, (b) whole month; *lalolagi kātoa*: whole world; *tupe kātoa*: total sum of money; *tona mālohi kātoa*: all his might. (Also *kātoatoa*).
- kātoaga** n. Completion (of a set number, amount, quantity, etc.). *Ko te kātoaga o te tauga o nā aho o te māhina*. The completion of the counting of the days of the moon's phases. (Also *fakakātoaga*).
- kātoatoa** (See *kātoa*).
- kātuni** n. [Eng. carton]. Carton. *Fakatau kātoa te kātuni utufaga*: Buy the whole carton of tobacco.
- kavaifo** v. Bring down (from higher level). *Kavaifo tō kofu ki te vaka*: Bring your

shirt down to the canoe. (cf. *kave*).

**kavake** v. Bring up (to higher place), bring along. *Fano oi kavake te hāmala na pak'u*: Go and bring up the hammer which fell. *Kavake uma nā tama*: Bring all the boys along.

**kavahia** v. 1. (of mouth). Be stung, be affected by pungency. *Na kavahia tona gutu i te polofeu*: His mouth was burnt by the red-pepper. 2. (of body). Be affected by heat. *Na kavahia au i te vevela*: I was affected by the heat. (Also *kavakavahia*). (See also *kakava*).

**kavatu** v. (A combination of the two words *kave*: carry, and *atu*, which denotes a movement away from the speaker and towards the person spoken to). 1. Send, despatch. *E kavatu taeao tō toki*: Your adze will be brought to you tomorrow. 2. Take. *Kavatu te ika mā tau āvaga*: Take the fish for your spouse. 3. Give. *E kavatu he hua?*: Shall (I) give (you) a drinking nut? (i.e. Would you like a drinking nut?).

**kave**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Take, carry, give. *Kave e koe te tala ki te nuku*: You take the news to the village. *Kave kehe tō pūlou*: Take off your hat. 2. Send. *Na kave te afifi i te meli*: The parcel was sent by mail. *E heki kō kavea te tupe ki nā toaina*: I haven't sent the money to the elders yet. qual. *tala kave* (or *tala kave e te matagi*): rumour, news. *Na lagona ni tala kave e uiga ki a te koe*: We heard some rumours about you.

**kave**<sup>2</sup> n. Beam, ray. *Na pōuli ona mata i nā kave o te mālamalama*: His eyes were dazzled by the beams of the light.

**kave**<sup>3</sup> v. (of coconut trees; always followed by a numeral). Have \_\_\_ bunches of drinking nuts which are ready for picking or have been picked. *E kave lua te niu*: The coconut tree has two bunches of drinking nuts ready for picking. *Na kave tolu e au te niu*: I picked three bunches off the coconut tree.

**kavea** v. Become. *Na kavea ia Haulo ma tagata lelei*: Saul became a good man.

**kāvea** v. Be mentally affected by s.th., be "carried away". *Kua kāvea toku māfaufau i tana tala na fai mai*: My mind was carried away by the story he told. *Ko koe e vē lava ko he tino kua kāvea*: You look as though your thoughts are far away.

**kavei** n. (of octopus, squid, etc.). Tentacle. *E valu ia kavei o te feke*: The octopus has eight tentacles.

**kāvei** n. 1. (of basket, bag, etc.). Strap, handle. *Kua motu te kāvei o te kete*: The strap of the basket has broken. 2. (of a pendant). Cord, chain. *E pukupuku te kāvei o te kahoa*: The cord of the pendant is short.

**kavefekau** n. Messenger. *Na uga mai e toaina te kava fekau*: The elders sent the messenger to us.

**kavefua** v. Be without charge or cost, be free. *E kavefua nā vai*: Water is free.

**kavega** n. 1. Act of taking. *Na gau te hāmala i te kavega e koe*: The hammer broke when you had it. 2. Load, burden. *E mamafa te kavega*. The burden is heavy. (Also *kāvega*).

**kāvega** (See *kavega*).

**kavekehe** v. Remove, take away. *Kavekehe ō kofu mai taku ato*: Take away your clothes from my bag.

**kavekehea** v. Be taken away, removed. *Kua kavekehea ia e te Atua mai ta tāutu māfutaga i te olaga nei*: He has been taken away by God from our companionship in this life.

**kavetāvale** n. Driver (of a vehicle). v. Drive a vehicle. *E kavetāvale tona ataliki*: His son knows how to drive.

**kaviki** n. Sand crab (*Ocypoda* sp.). *Popoki he kaviki*: Catch a sand crab.

**kavikia** v. Have plenty of sand crabs, be full of sand crabs. *E kavikia te matāfaga*: There are plenty of sand crabs on the shore.

**ke** conj. Introduces subordinate clauses, frequently indicating a wish, purpose or command. *Lea ki a Toma ke hau*: Tell Tom to come. *Tunu ke malū*: Cook (it)

- in order to make (it) soft. *Fakatali i kinā ke tā te lua*: Wait there until it is two o'clock. *E tatau ke fai mālie*: One should go carefully.
- kē** 2nd person singular pronoun. Form taken by agent pronoun when it immediately precedes the verb. Also used in negative imperatives of intransitive verbs. You. *Na kē kavea na ika ki te lōmatua?*: Did you take the fish to the old lady? *Nahe kē popole*: Don't worry. (See also *koe*).
- kea** n. Young turtle. *Ko te kea a Hina*: Hina's young turtle.
- kea** v. [Eng. care]. Care. *Ko au e hē kea ki a te koe*: I don't care about you.
- keinā** Verbal particle with optative meaning. Should (do), had better (do something). *Keinā lava mua!*: That's enough! (for example, when pouring a beer). *Keinā olo mua koutou, auā kua pō*: You had better go, because it's getting dark.
- keu** v. (pl. *takeu*). 1. Push, shove. *Keu kehe te tamā ika ke tago atu au ki te ika fuaēfa*: Push away the small fish, so that I can reach the big one. 2. Flick away or off. *Keu kehe te lago mate*: Flick the dead fly away. 2. (of a canoe). Paddle quickly and hard. *Keu te vaka nā maua mai ki tātou e te galu fuaēfa*: Paddle the canoe hard or we will be caught by the huge wave. (Also *kekeu*).
- keukeu** v. Push, shove (continuously but gently). *Keukeu kehe nā ika taigogole uma*: Push away all the small fish.
- kefukefu** v. Be grey. *E kefukefu te vali*: The paint is grey. qual. *vali kefukefu*: grey paint. (Also *kekefu*).
- kēgi** n. [Eng. gang] Gang. (Also *kēni*).
- keke** n. [Eng. cake]. Cake. *E malie te keke*: The cake is tasty.
- kekē** n. 1. Scream, yell. *Ko te kekē a te fafine*: The scream of the woman. 2. Squeal. *Na lagona te kekē a te puaka*: The squeal of the pig was heard. v. 1. Scream, yell. *Nahe kē kekē*: Do not you scream. 2. Squeal. *Na kekē te meaola*: The animal squealed. 3. Howl. *E kekē te maile*: The dog howls. 4. (of musical instruments). Sound, play. *E hē kekē te okeni*: The organ does not sound. qual. *Jafine kekē*: screaming woman; *meaola kekē*: squealing animal.
- kekeu** (See *keu*).
- kekefu** (See *kefukefu*).
- kekelo** (See *kelo*).
- kekena** v. Be coloured brown. *E kekena nā tino Polenehia*: Polynesian people are brown. qual. *kofutino kekena*: brown shirt. (Also *kenakena*).
- kelekele** n. 1. Soil, earth. *Kaumai ni kelekele*: Bring some soil. 2. Land. (See also *fenua*). *E lahi tona kelekele*: He has much land. 3. Blood (of human). *E fano te kelekele mai tona ihu*: Blood comes from his nose; his nose is bleeding. 4. Dirt. *E i ei nā kelekele i ō mata*: There is some dirt on your face.
- kelekelea** v. Be dirty, be soiled. *E kelekelea nā kie*: The clothes are dirty. qual. *fale kelekelea*: dirty house.
- kelemutu** n. Earthworm. *E nonofo nā kelemutu i te kelekele*: Earthworms live in the soil.
- kelemutua** v. Have plenty of earthworms, be full of earthworms. *E kelemutua tona māumaga*: His garden is full of earthworms. qual. *Tēnei te fenua kelemutua*: This is the land with plenty of earthworms.
- keli** v. Dig, excavate. *Keli he pū mō te pou*: Dig a hole for the post. (Also *kekeli*).
- kēlia** n. Erosion. *Ati te pā ke tāofi ai te kēlia*: Build the wall to stop the erosion. v. (of soil, land, etc.). Be washed away, be eaten away. *E kēlia te auala*: The road is being eroded. qual. *he motu kēlia*: an eroded island.
- kelikeli** v. Dig up. *Na kelikeli te fale e te toeaina*: The old man dug up the (floor of the) house.
- kelikelia** v. (of reef). Be dug out (by octopus). *E kelikelia te akau*: The reef is dug out (by octopus) (i.e. There are so many octopus on the reef that they are digging it out to make their lairs).



- Kelihiano** n. [Eng. Christian] Christian. (Also *Kilihitiano*).
- Keliho** n. [Eng. Christ] Christ. *Iehu Keliho*: Jesus Christ. (Also *Kilihitō*).
- kelo** n. A quick stealing look, glance (e.g. out of corner of eyes). *Na kitea tana kelo e te fafine*: His quick stealing look was seen by the woman. v. Glance. *He ā te kelo mai ai koe?*: Why do you glance at me (us)? qual. *mata kelo*: glancing eyes. (Also *kekelo* and *fakakelo*).
- kelope** n. [Eng. globe] Globe.
- kelū** n. [Eng. glue]. Glue. *Fakapipiki i te kelū*: Stick it with the glue.
- kemo** n. 1. (of lightning). Flash. *E vē he kemo o te uila*: Like a flash of lightning. 2. Blink, twinkle. *Ko te kemo o nā mata*: The blinking of the eyes. v. 1. Flash. *Na kemo te uila*: The lightning flashed. 2. Blink. *Nāhe kemo to mata taumatau*: Do not blink your right eye.
- kemokemo** v. 1. Blink (repeatedly and successively). *Nae kemokemo ona mata fia-moea*: His sleepy eyes were blinking constantly. 2. Twinkle. *E kemokemo nā fetū*: The stars twinkle. (Also *take-mokemo*).
- kenakena** (See *kekena*).
- kēni** (See *kēgi*).
- kehe** v. 1. Be changed, be unusual, be strange. *Kua kehe lele koe*: You have changed a lot. 2. Be different, be other. *E kehe te matākupu tēnā*: That subject is different. 3. Be foreign. *E kehe te fafine i luga o Tokelau*: The woman is foreign to Tokelau. qual. *Fano kehe*: Go away. *Tuku kehe nā mea i ō lima*: Put aside what you have in your hands. *Kaumai he tuhi kehe*: Bring me a different book. *He tino kehe*: A strange person.
- kehekehe** v. Be different from one another (plural subject). *E kehekehe nā lanu o te nuanua*: The colours in the rainbow are different. (See also *kehe*). qual. *gagana kehekehe*: different languages.
- kehekehega** n. Difference. *Taku mai te kehekehega o te tolu ma te lua*: Tell me the difference of three and two.
- kehi** n. [Eng. gas] Gas, petrol. *E hēai he kehi i te mōlī*: There is no petrol in the lamp. qual. *mōlī kehi*: pressure lamp.
- ketapila** (See *katapila*).
- kete** n. A type of basket made from sun-dried coconut frond, woven more closely than the ordinary *polapola*-basket. *Teu uma nā kope i te kete*: Store all the tools in the basket.
- ketu** v. (pl. *taketu*). Hobble, limp, walk lamely. *He ā te ketu ai koe?*: Why do you limp? qual. *Tēfea te vae ketu?*: Which is the lame leg? (Also *ketuketu* pl. *taketuketu*).
- ketuketu** (See *ketu*).
- ki**<sup>1</sup> Preposition indicating direction. To, towards. *Kua fano te lualua ki Atafu*: The boat has gone to Atafu. *Kave nā hua ki te lōmatua*: Take the drinking-nuts to the old woman. After some verbs, the noun following *ki* is equivalent to the direct object in an English translation: *Tago ki te kofutino*: Grab the shirt.
- ki**<sup>2</sup> Pronominal particle occurring before all dual and plural 1st and 3rd person pronouns except in possessive phrases. *Ko ki māua kā olo*: We two will go. *Na kave nā ika ki a te ki lātou*: The fish was taken to them.
- kī** n. [Eng. key]. 1. Key. *Kua galo te kī o te potu*: The key for the room is lost. 2. Switch, switch button, starter. *Lolomi te kī o te mōlī ki lalo*: Press the switch of the light down. 3. (of music). Key. *Tā te ōkeni i te kī maualuga*: Play the organ in the high key. v. 1. Unlock with key. *Na kī e ai te puha?*: Who unlocked the box? 2. (of electric light, etc.). Switch on. *Kī te mōlī uila*: Switch the light on. 3. (of water tap, etc.). Turn on. *Kī fakakātoa te paipa*: Turn the tap full on.
- kia** (See *ki*<sup>1</sup> and *a*<sup>2</sup>).
- kia** Non-productive suffix added to certain verbs to form a verb or adjective of related meaning. *Fiti*: flick, jump up; *fitikia*: be hit by a stone, accidentally.
- kiato** n. Outrigger-boom. *E fā ia kiato o te*

- vaka*: The canoe has four outrigger-booms.
- kiatoloto** n. Inner outrigger-boom(s) which are between the *kiatomatua*, or main outrigger-boom, and the *kiatomuli*, or rear outrigger-boom.
- kiatomatua** n. The foremost outrigger-boom of a canoe, against which the other booms are measured for size and angle etc. (Also *kiatomua*).
- kiatomua** (See *kiatomatua*).
- kiatomuli** n. The rear outrigger-boom of a canoe.
- kiatotama** n. Smaller outrigger-boom which is paired to the main or the rear outrigger-boom of a canoe, thus providing support for a storage or seating platform.
- kie** n. 1. A special kind of pandanus tree which produces no fruit, the leaves of which (*laukie*) are used for weaving high quality mats. Originally peculiar to Nukunonu. *E ola lelei te kie i Nukunonu*: The *kie* pandanus grows well in Nukunonu. 2. Textile material. *Tipi he mita e fokotahi mai te kie uliuli*: Cut one metre from the black material. 3. Garment worn by men and women consisting of a two-metre length of cloth worn on the lower part of the body, in wrap-around fashion. *Hulu tō kie kukula*: Wear your red *kie*. (Also *kielavalava*). 4. Clothes (in general). *Kaumai ō kie*: Bring your clothes. 5. Bed-linen, bedsheet. (See also *kietāpulu*).
- kieufimoega** n. Top bedsheet. *E kekekelea te kieufimoega*: The top bedcover is dirty.
- kie Fiti** n. Fijian style wrap-around garment or sarong. (Specially tailored with pockets). *Āuli toku kie Fiti*: Iron my Fijian *kie*.
- kiekafu** n. Sheet, bedsheet.
- kiekie** n. The special kind of mat woven purely with *laukie*. (The most valued kind of mat). *Fofola te kiekie*: Spread the kiekie.
- kielaulau** n. Table cloth. *Ufiufi te laulau i te kielaulau*: Cover the table with the table cloth.
- kielavalava** (See *kie* meaning 3.).
- kiemāmoē** n. Woolen blanket.
- kiepulupulu** (See *kietāpulu*).
- kietāpulu** n. Shawl, bedsheet. *Pulupulu tō tino i te kietāpulu*: Cover your body with the shawl. (Also *kiepulupulu*).
- kiokio** n. (Sp. of fish). Bonefish (*Albula vulpes*).
- kiona** n. [Sam. *kiona*] Snow. (n.b. *kiona* is borrowed from Greek). *E ufitia pea te tumutumu o te mauga māualuga tēnei e te puao ma te kiona i nā aho o te tau mālūlū*: The summit of this high mountain is always covered by the fog and snow during the winter season.
- kiu** v. (of flying fish). Be numerous or abundant in the sea. *E kiu te hahave i te pō nei*: The flying-fish are abundant tonight.
- kiki'** n. Starchy foods which are eaten to accompany the protein food, or vice versa. *He ā te kiki o te mea ika?*: What starchy food is to accompany the bit of fish? v. Eat starchy food together with another food. *Kiki te mea ika i te mea ulu*: Eat the bit of fish together with the bit of breadfruit.
- kiki**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. kick]. Kick. *Kua ova tana kiki*: His kick went over (i.e. the ball which he kicked went over the goalpost). v. (pl. *takiki*). Kick. *E takiki te polo e nā tamaiti i te malae takalo*: The children are kicking the ball around on the playing field.
- kiki**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. An acute piercing sound, shrillness. *Tāofi tau kiki*: Stop your piercing noise. 2. Squeal, squeak. *Ko te kiki a te kimoa*: The squeak of the rat. v. 1. (of sound). Be high and piercing, be shrill. *E kiki tona leo*: His voice is high and piercing. 2. Squeak, squeal. *E kiki te kimoa*: The rat squeals. qual. *leo kiki*: shrilling voice (or noise).
- kiki**<sup>1</sup> v. Speak out, say (something). *Na kiki atu te tino?*: Did the person say

- anything? qual. *He tino hē kīkī*: A quiet person.
- kikifu** v. Be tired of, be sick of, be frustrated by. *Kua kikifu nā tino i te namu*: The people are tired of the mosquitoes.
- kikila** n. Eye-sight. *E hē lelei tana kikila*: His eye-sight is poor. v. 1. Look, see. *Kikila ki te mahina*: Look at the moon. 2. Take care of, supervise. *Kikila e koe te gāluega*: You supervise the work. 3. Behold! Listen! *Kikila! E heai he tino e fano ki fafo!*: Listen! No one is to go outside!
- kikilaga** n. 1. Scenery, view, sight. *E gali te kikilaga mai kinei*: The view is beautiful from here. 2. Supervision, care, responsibility. *E i te kikilaga a te fono a toeaina o te nuku*: (It is) under the responsibility of the village council of elders.
- kikili** v. 1. File (or rub with file). *Kikili te lākau ke ofi ki te pū*: File the stick so that it fits inside the hole. 2. Rub. *E heki kikili te vaka i te akau*: The canoe did not rub against the reef.
- kikini** v. Lash, swing hard. *Kikini te hahave i te heu*: Swing the scoop net hard at the flying fish. *Na kikini mai te matagi i te vaveao*: The wind really lashed at us at dawn.
- kikita** v. (of a coconut palm) Bear big bunches of numerous nuts. *E kikita uma nā niu o te tamā motu tēnei*: All the coconut trees on this small island bear abundantly. qual. *niu kikita*: a coconut tree which bears abundantly.
- kilā** (See *lā\**).
- kilāua** (See *lāua*).
- kilātou** (See *lātou*).
- kili** n. (Sp. of shark). Black-tipped shark (*Carcharhinus melanopterus*).
- kili**<sup>1</sup> n. Skin. *E mataka toku kili*: My skin is peeling.
- kili**<sup>2</sup> v. File (or rub with file). *Kili te lākau i te tamatau*: File the stick with the file.
- kiliola** n. The membrane covering the living tissues, inner skin, dermis (lit. living skin). *E heki lavea te kiliola o te alo fivae*: The inner skin of the sole of the foot has not been injured.
- kiligano** n. A skin rash (usually caused by an allergy). *E mageho te kiligano i tona tua*: The rash on his back is itchy.
- kiliganoa** v. Have a rash on the skin. *E kiliganoa te tamaiti*: The child has a skin rash. qual. *tino kiliganoa*: body affected with a rash.
- kiligati** v. Have skin that is delicate and sensitive (i.e. to weather, sun, etc.). *Fai tō kofu auā koe e kiligati*: Wear your shirt because your skin is too delicate. (n.b. When one is *kiligati* one is liable to have *kiligano*).
- kilikili** n. Gravel, small pebbles. *E fola te fale i te kilikili*: The floor of the house is covered with small pebbles.
- kilikilia** v. Be gravelly, have plenty of pebbles. *E kilikilia toku fenua*: My property (land) is pebbly. qual. *he matāfaga kilikilia*: a gravelly beach.
- kilikili-kilei** n. Smooth shiny white shingle. (Generally found on oceanside beaches of atolls). *Ko te fale o Meto na fola i te kilikili-kilei*: The floor of the house of Meto was covered with *kilikili-kilei*.
- kilikilimamae** v. Have a sore skin (i.e. sunburn or chafing). *E kilikilimamae taku tua*: The skin of my back is sore.
- kilikiti** n. (The game of) Cricket. *E fia kikila au ki te kilikiti*: I want to watch the cricket. v. Play cricket. *E kilikiti nā tamaiti*: The children are playing cricket.
- kilimate** n. The outer skin, epidermis. (lit. dead skin). *E mataka te kilimate*: The outer skin peels off.
- Kilihimahi** n. [Eng. Christmas] Christmas.
- Kilihitiano** (See *Kelihiano*).
- Kilihitō** (See *Keliho*).
- kilitia** v. Be rubbed. *Fakaeteete nā te vaka e kilitia i te akau*: Be careful, lest (the bottom of) the canoe is rubbed on the reef.
- kilo** n. [Eng. kilo] Kilo, kilogramme.
- kilomita** n. [Eng. kilometre] Kilometre.
- kimā** (See *mā\**).
- kimāua** (See *māua*)

**kīmata** (See *kāmata*).

**kīmataga** (See *kāmataga*).

**kimātou** (See *mātou*).

**kimoa** n. Rat, mouse. *He pū e o he kimoa:* (It is) a hole of a rat.

**kimoāvao** n. An untrue story, lie. (lit. bush rat). *He kimoāvao tō koe:* (It is) a lie of yours. v. Tell a false story. *Nahe kē kimoāvao:* Do not you lie. qual. *he tagata kimoāvao:* a liar. (cf. *pepelo*).

**kimuli** n. The youngest child of a couple. *Ko ia te kimuli a ona mātua:* She is the youngest child of her parents.

**kinā** Locative noun. There, at that place (near person spoken to). *Nofo ki lalo i kinā:* Sit down there (i.e. where you are).

**kinalolo** n. A light line to which the *ulu* or luring bait is tied in the traditional method of noosing *pāla* or wahoo (See *takiulu*).

**kinei** Locative noun. Here (near speaker). *E i kinei tau naifi:* Your knife is here. *Hau ki kinei!:* Come here!

**kini** n. Stick specially used to kill or stun fish when landed. *E māmā atili te kini:* The *kini* is too light. (See also *hiki*). v. 1. (of fish). Hit with *kini* to kill or stun. *Kini te ika:* Hit the fish. 2. Thrash, cane. *Na kini e Mele tana tama:* Mele caned her child. 3. Beat. *Na kini e ki lātou te tino auā e ulavale:* They beat the person because he was making trouble.

**kino** n. 1. Badness. *Kua lauiloa tona kino:* His badness is well-known. 2. Blame. *E pakū ki ona luga te kino:* The blame falls on him. v. 1. Be bad. *E kino te ika:* The fish is bad. *Kua fakahala te tamaiti auā nae kino:* The child has been punished because he was naughty. 2. Be damaged, be out of order. *Kua kino te afi:* The motor is out of order. qual. *he tino kino:* an evil person. *Na iku kino te takaloga:* The game ended badly.

**kipakipa** n. Pearl shell not fully grown and too small for making lures for skipjack. *E hēaogā te kipakipa:* The *kipakipa* is useless.

**kihi** n. [Eng. kiss]. Kiss. *Kaumai he kihi:*

Give me a kiss, kiss me. v. Kiss. *Na kihi te fafine ki tana pepe:* The woman kissed her baby.

**kita**<sup>1</sup> n. A special variety of coconut palm of which the nuts on each bunch are numerous. *E o ai te kita tēna?:* Who owns that *kita*? (Also *niukita*).

**kita**<sup>2</sup> 1st person singular pronoun. Special form which conveys an appeal for sympathy or pity. I, me, mine. *Tēnei kita e nofo atu:* Here I am sitting. *Foki mai ki a te kita:* Give (it) to me. *E o kita te kofutino:* The shirt is mine.

**kitā** (See *tā*<sup>1</sup>).

**kitāua** (See *tāua*).

**kitala** n. [Eng. guitar]. Guitar. *Tā te kitala:* Play the guitar.

**kitātou** (See *tātou*).

**kite** v. 1. Look at, watch. *Nae kite e tamaiti te miha a nā fafine:* The children watched the fight of the women. 2. Be visible, be seen. *Na kite te fenua mai te vaka i te afiafi:* Land was seen from the ship in the afternoon. 3. Taste, sample (e.g. a dish). *Kite te ika pe kua vela:* Sample the fish (to find out) if it is cooked.

**kitea** v. See. *Nae kitea e tamaiti te miha a nā fafine:* The children saw the fight of the women. *Na kitea koe i tona fale:* You were seen in his house.

**kiva** n. Tiredness (esp. due to heat). *Ko tona kiva na moe ai ka kua he faia te gāluega:* His tiredness made him go to sleep and left the work undone. v. Be tired, sleepy. *E kiva te toaina:* The old man is tired. qual. *he tino kiva:* a sleepy person.

**kivi** v. (of one eye). Be blind. *E kivi tona mata taumatau:* His right eye is blind. qual. *mata kivi:* blind eye; *toaina mata kivi:* old man who is blind in one eye.

**kivihia** v. Be blinded (e.g. by dirt getting in the eye). *Kua kivihia toku mata i te oneone:* My eye is blinded with sand. qual. *Tēfea to mata kivihia?* Which is your blinded eye?

**ko** Nominal particle used in a number of

ways. 1. To introduce an equational or identifying sentence. *Ko he peni tēnei*: This is a pen. *Ko te fōmai te tino tēnā*: That man is the doctor. 2. To mark a focussed noun phrase. *Ko Tui na fano ki te falemai ananafi*: It was Tui who went to the hospital yesterday. *Ko te falemai na fano ia Tui ki ei ananafi*: It was to the hospital that Tui went yesterday. 3. To mark a noun in apposition to another noun. *Na foki e ia te ika ki tana tama, ko Toma*: She gave the fish to her son, Tom. 4. Before a noun which follows *pe* 'or', or *ka* 'but'. *Na fakatau e ia te ulu pe ko te talo?*: Did she buy the breadfruit or the taro? *E hēki fakaiipoipo ia ki a Heneli, ka ko Ioane*: She married not Henry but John. 5. As part of the compound preposition *ona ko* 'because of'. *E heki hau au ona ko te fakalavelave kua tupu*: I did not come because of the emergency that arose. *Ko au kua fītā ona ko taku gāluega*: I am tired because of my work.

**kō<sup>1</sup>** 1st person singular pronoun. Form taken by agent pronoun when it immediately precedes the verb. 1. *Na kō kavea nā ika ki te fale*: I took the fishes to the house. (See also *au*).

**kō<sup>2</sup>** Locative noun. There, at that place (away from both speaker and hearer). *Fano ki kō!* Go over there! *E i kō tō mātua*: Your mother is over there.

**kō<sup>3</sup>** Imperative or emphatic particle. *Koe te faifai mālie, hau kō, tā olo*: You are slow, come on let's go! *He ā kō te mea na lea mai ai koe ananafi?*: What was the thing you said to me yesterday.

**koale** n. [Eng. coal]. Coal. *E uliuli te kaole*: Coal is black.

**koe** 2nd person singular pronoun, basic form. You. *Ko koe e lelei*: You are good. *Kave mā koe te ika*: Take the fish for yourself. (See also *kē*).

**koi** Verbal particle. Present progressive or continuous. Still. *Koi ola te toaina*: The old man is still alive. *Koi fai lalaga nā fafine?* Are the women weaving mats

now? *Nae hoka e au nā popo ka koi moe koe*: I husked the coconuts while you were sleeping.

**koulua** 2nd person dual pronoun. You (two). *Ko koulua kā fakatali i kinei*: You (two) will wait here.

**kouti** n. [Eng. coat]. Coat, overcoat. *E māfanafana te kouti*: The coat is warm.

**koutou** 2nd person plural pronoun, referring to three or more people. You. *Ko koutou e olo taeao*: You will go tomorrow. *E kavatu e au na tuhi ki a te koutou*: I am bringing the books to you.

**kofe<sup>1</sup>** n. [Eng. coffee]. 1. Coffee. *Inu tau kofe vevela*: Drink your hot coffee. 2. The tree which produces coffee. *E hē ola te kofe i Tokelau*: Coffee does not grow on Tokelau.

**kofe<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. Bamboo plants (in general). (*Schizostachyum* sp.). 2. Bamboo fishing-rod. *Kua gau te kofe*: The fishingrod is broken.

**kofekofe** n. The stiff binding just above the head of the skipjack pearl-shell lure.

**kofehiātu** n. A specially made rod used for fishing for *atu*, or skipjack.

**kofu<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Dress, garment. *Kua gahae te kofu*: The dress is torn. 2. Wrapping, parcel (of food specially wrapped for baking). *Kaumai na kofu ke tao*: Bring the wrapped food to be baked. v. 1. Put on, wear (a dress or shirt). *Kofu tō kofutino fou*: Wear your new shirt. 2. (of food). Wrap in leaves or foil (for baking). *Kofu ni kofu e valu*: Wrap eight parcels of food. qual. *He mea magō kofu*: a piece of shark that is wrapped in leaves.

**kofu<sup>2</sup>** n. A method of landing a skipjack which is hooked towards the outrigger side of the canoe, on the fisherman's right. The rod is manipulated so as to bring the fish in underam. (cf. *hamutonū* and *lafalafa*).

**kofufafine** n. Dress, garment. (lit. woman's dress). *E hē he kofufafine tēnā*: That is not a dress.

**kofukofuga** (See *kofutae*).

- kofuloto** n. Undergarment, underwear.
- kofumāfanafana** n. Warm clothes (i.e. cardigan, jersey, etc.). *E aogā nā kofumāfanafana i te tau mālūlū*: Warm clothes are useful during the cold season.
- kofutae** n. Pile or heap of faeces or dung. (Also *kofukofuga*).
- kofutino** n. Shirt. *Āuli uma nā kofutino*: Iron all the shirts.
- kofuvae** n. Trousers, pants. *Fai tō kofuvae uliuli*: Wear your black trousers.
- kofuvaeloto** n. Underpants. *Na fakatau e au nā kofuvaeloto e lua*: I brought two pairs of underpants.
- kofuvaepupuku** n. Shorts. *E fifita atili te kofuvaepupuku o ia*: His shorts are too tight.
- kofuvaeteine** n. Panties. *E taugofie nā kofuvaeteine*: The panties are cheap.
- kogā** First element in compound nouns denoting a part or portion of s.th. *kogā lākau*: piece of wood, log.
- kogāika** n. 1. Portion of fish. 2. Shoal of fish.
- kogāfenua** n. Area of land. *E ō ia te kogā fenua lahi*: The big area of land is his.
- kogāalākau** n. Log or trunk of tree.
- kogālīma** n. Upper arm.
- kogāloto** n. Middle portion, centre.
- kogāmanava** n. The area of the abdomen. *E kukuma ona kogāmanava*: She is holding her abdomen.
- kogāmea** n. 1. Part, area, section. *Tēnei te kogāmea o te motu e laugatahi*: This is the part of the island which is level. 2. A slang term, used of a person. The nearest (N.Z.) English equivalent might be 'bastard'. *Kua fano ki fea te kogāmea?*: Where has the bastard gone?
- kogāniu** n. Coconut tree trunk.
- kogāpuā** n. (of people) (n.b. not polite) Pig, bunch of pigs. *Kua fano ki fea te kogāpuā?*: Where has the pig gone to? (Also *kogāpuaka*).
- kogāpuaka** (See *kogāpuā*).
- kogāvae** n. Thigh (leg. from hip to knee).
- kōkī** (See *kōpū*).
- koko**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. [Eng. cocoa]. Cocoa. *He apa koko iēnei*: This is a tin of cocoa. 2. Cocoa tree. *E hē ola i Tokelau te koko*: The cocoa tree does not grow in Tokelau.
- koko**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Channel running into the reef from lagoon side of the reef. *Fakatū te kupega i te koko*: Spread the net at the koko. 2. Bay (on the lagoon side of an islet). *Taula te vaka i te koko*: Anchor the canoe at the koko: v. Be concave, be curved. *E koko te laupapa*: The board is curved.
- kokoi** n. (of sunshine). The scorching heat. *Ko te kokoi o te lā*: The scorching heat of the sun. v. (of sun). Be scorchingly hot, be very hot. *E kokoi te lā*: The sun is very hot. qual. *lā kokoi*: parching sun, very hot sun.
- kokou** n. Fishy smell. *E kō hogitia te kokou*: I can smell a fishy smell. v. Have fishy smell, smell of fish. *E kokou ona lima*: His hands smell of fish. qual. *manogi kokou*: fishy smell; *ika kokou*: strong-smelling fish.
- kokoma** v. (pl. *takoma*). Squeeze (either in one hand or between two hands). *Kokoma te ipupopo ke take*: Squeeze the coconut shell until it breaks.
- kokona** n. 1. (of salt). Saltiness. *Ko te kokona o te māhima*: The saltiness of the salt. 2. Bitterness, sourness. *Ko te kokona o te vailākau*: The bitterness of the medicine. v. 1. Be salty. *E kokona te tai*: The sea is salty. 2. Be bitter, be sour. *E kokona te fuālakau*: The fruit is bitter. 3. (of words or actions). Be bitter, cause bitterness. *E kokona i a te au tana mea na fai*: His action was bitter to me. qual *kupu kokona*: bitter words; *vailākau kokona*: bitter-tasting medicine. (cf. *kona*).
- kokono** v. 1. Strain, make an intense effort (as in lifting a heavy object or as a woman in labour). *Na kokono te fafine i te fānauga*: The woman strained when she gave birth. 2. Be reluctant, be loath. *E kokono te tamaiti auā kua vāivai*: The

child is reluctant because he is tired.

**kokoto** v. (pl. *koto* or *takoto*). 1. (of string, etc.). Bite through (with teeth), cut. *Kua kokoto e ia te uka*: He has cut the fishing-line (with his teeth). 2. Cut (with implement). *Kokoto te fala i te naifi*: Cut the pandanus fruit with the knife.

**kola**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. collar]. Collar. *Ko te kola o te kofutino*: The collar of the shirt. v. Hold s.o. by the collar. *Na kola e ia te leoleo*: He held the policeman by the collar.

**kola**<sup>2</sup> n. (of fish). Slime (i.e. the slimy liquid exuded by fish as a protective agent). *Ko te kola o te ika*: The slime of the fish.

**kolā** v. Be smeared or covered with fish slime. *E kolā te vaka*: The canoe is covered with fish slime. (Also *kolakolā*). qual. *Fufulu ō lima kolakolā*: Wash your slimy hands.

**kolakolā** (See *kolā*).

**kolekolea** v. (of stomach) Be empty, crave for food. *E kolekolea toku manava*: My tummy is empty. qual. *manava kolekolea*: empty stomach.

**kōlemu** n. The heart of a fish. *Kua ota e ia te kōlemu o te atu*: He has eaten raw the heart of the skipjack.

**koleni** n. [Eng. train]. Training. *Kua tolo te koleni ki te aho taeao*: The training has been postponed until tomorrow. v. 1. Train (oneself for fitness). *Ko au e koleni*: I am training, i.e. do exercises. 2. Coach, train. *E koleni e au te kau lakapī*: I coach the football team. (Also *toleni*).

**koli**<sup>1</sup> v. Dance (with excitement). *E koli te toeaina*: The elder is dancing excitedly.

**koli**<sup>2</sup> n. A dish prepared from grated ripe coconut, which is left in a basket for a few days and then cooked with *kaleve*, the brown syrup made by boiling toddy.

**kolila** n. [Eng. gorilla]. Gorilla. *Na kō kitea te ata o te kolila*: I saw the film of the gorilla.

**kolili** n. (Sp. of bird). American wandering

tattler (*Heteroscelus incanus*).

**kolihī** n. [Eng. college] College, high school.

**koloa** n. 1. Wealth, riches. *Ko tona koloa*: His wealth. 2. Goods (for trading). *Koloa mai fafo*: imported goods; *koloa laku ki fafo*: exported goods. 3. (of goods). Stock, supplies. *koloa fou*: new stock.

**koloā** v. Be abundant with, be rich with. *E koloā te tai i nā ika*: The sea is abundant with fish.

**kolokotaila** n. [Eng. crocodile]. Crocodile.

**kōlolou** v. (of a group of people) Yell, shout, roar. *Nae kōlolou nā tino i te tūkugāvaka*: People were shouting at the canoe race. qual. *E uhu kōlolou nā pehe a nā tamaiti*: The children are singing out loudly at the tops of their voices.

**kolomatua** n. An old term for *toeaina* or old man. (cf. *nuafine*).

**kolone** n. [Eng. colony]. Colony. *Kolone o Falani*: French colony. v. Be colonized. *E kolone te motu e Peletania*: The island is colonized by Britain. qual. *atunuku kolone*: colonized country (or colony).

**kolopā** n. [Eng. crowbar]. Crowbar. *Kua piko te kolopā*: The crowbar is bent.

**kolohē** n. [Eng. crochet]. Crochet. *E mānanaia nā mamanu o te kolohē*: The designs of the crochet are beautiful. v. Crochet. *Na kolohē e ia te kofu*: She crocheted the dress. qual. *kofu kolohē*: crocheted dress.

**kolohi**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. gross]. Gross, number of twelve dozens (i.e. 144). *E hefulu ia kolohi i te puha*: There are ten gross in the box.

**kolohi**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. cross]. The mark X. *Ko te kolohi e iloa ai e koe e hehē tau tali*: The mark X tells you that your answer is wrong. v. 1. Cross out, blank out. *Kolohi nā kupu hehē*: Cross out the wrong words. 2. Cross over (to the other side). *Kolohi fakavave ki te tahi itū o te ala*: Cross quickly to the other side of the road.

- koluhe** n. [Eng. cross]. Cross. (In religion). *Ko te Koluhe o Iehu*: The Cross of Jesus. (Also *hataulo*).
- koma** n. Comma. [Eng. comma]. *Mālōlō i nā koma*: Pause (the reading) at the commas. v. Have a rest (for a short while). *Koma mō te lua minute*: Have a rest for two minutes.
- komihī** n. [Eng. Commission]. Commission. *Komihī o te Pahefika i Haute*: The South Pacific Commission.
- komihina** n. [Eng. commissioner]. Commissioner. *Ko te Hai Komihina o Niu Hila i Apia*: The New Zealand High Commissioner in Apia.
- komiti** n. [Eng. committee]. Committee. *Fono a te komiti*: Committee meeting. v. Be a committee member. *E komiti au*: I am a committee member.
- kōmulo** n. (Sp. of fish). Horse-eye jack (*Caranx Sexfasciatus Quoy et Gaimard*).
- komunihī** n. [Eng. communist]. Communist, communism. *Ko te komunihī*: Communism. v. Be communist, profess communism. *E komunihī te mālō o Luhia*: Russia is a communist country.
- kona**<sup>1</sup> n. (of human). The lower part of the abdomen. *E tīgā ona kona*: Her lower abdomen is sore.
- kona**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Be salty. *E kona nā vai na kau-mai e koe*: The water which you brought is salty. 2. Be sour (or bitter). *Kua kai e ia te fua kona*: She has eaten the bitter fruit. 3. Be poisonous. *E kona te nofu*: The stonefish is poisonous. qual. *vai kona*: 1. salty water. *E fiamaua e au ni vai kona*: I want some salty water, i.e. sea water. 2. bitter medicine. *E fakalialia ia i te vai kona*: She hates bitter medicine. 3. poison. *Na oti ia i te vai kona na inu hehē e ia*: He died of the poison he drank by mistake. *ika kona*: poisonous fish. (cf. *kokona*).
- konā** v. (pl. *kōnanā*). 1. Be drunk. *Ko au kua konā*: I am drunk. 2. Be poisoned. *Kua konā ia i te ika*: He is poisoned by the fish (i.e. He is affected by eating the poisonous fish). qual. *tagata konā*: drunk man.
- kōnanā** (See *konā*).
- konahia** v. Feel the effect of bitterness, sourness or acidity in one's mouth. *Kua konahia toku gutu i te tīpolo*: I feel the bitterness of the lime in my mouth.
- koneheti** (See *koniheti*).
- konehula** n. [Eng. consul]. Consul.
- konetinetā** n. [Eng. continent]. Continent. *Ko te konetinetā lahi*: The large continent. (Also *konitinetā*).
- koni** v. (n.b. Not a polite term). Copulate. (See *momoe*).
- koniheti** n. [Eng. concert]. Concert. (Also *koneheti*). *E mālie te tala na fai i te koniheti*: The play which was performed at the concert was delightful.
- konitinetā** (See *konetinetā*).
- kopa** v. (of birds). Beat the wings (to give lift for flight). *E kopa te manu ke lele*: The bird is beating its wings to fly. (Also *kopakopa*).
- kopakopa** (See *kopa*).
- kope** n. Equipment, gear. *Ko nā kope o te vaka*: The equipment for the canoe (e.g. poles, paddles, sail, bail for bailing out the water, etc.); *kope fāgota*: fishing gear; *kope fafine*: the dresses that women wear; the tools or gear that women equip themselves with in their general work; *kope o te fale*: household equipment; *kope fau vaka*: canoe building tools.
- kopi**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. copy]. Copy. *Kua galo taku kopi*: I have lost my copy. v. Make a copy (from the original), copy. *Kopi nā kupu i te laupapa ki te pepa*: Copy the words on the blackboard onto the paper.
- kopi**<sup>2</sup> v. Carry or hold s.th. under one arm, such as a rolled-up mat. Also refers to the manner of carrying a small child on one's hip, with one arm supporting its back. *Kua kopi te tamaiti e te fafine*: The woman is carrying the baby on her hip. (Also *afihī*).
- kopikopi** v. (of obstacles). Obstruct, be in the way of. *E kopikopi nā tino i te*



- faitotoka*: The people are obstructing the gate or are crowded at the gate.
- kopikopia** v. Have plenty of obstacles, be obstructed. *E kopikopia te ala ki te lagi*: The way to heaven is obstructed by many obstacles. qual. *kikilaga kopikopia*: obstructed view (or scenery).
- kopiti** n. (of a house, room, etc.). Inside corner. *Fakatū te puhatū i te kopiti o te potu*: Stand the cupboard in the corner of the room.
- kōpitipitia** v. Be tight in a corner, pack close in a small room. *Fakaaogā te tahi potu kāfai e kōpititia koutou i kinei*: Use the other room if you people are too cramped in here.
- kōpū** n. 1. Throat. *E tīgā toku kōpū*: I have a sore throat. (Also *kākī, kākīā, kōkī*). 2. (of fish) Gut, stomach. *Koi fōu te atu na maua i te kōpū o te hakulā*: The skipjack that was found inside the swordfish was still fresh.
- kopikopia** v. Have plenty of obstacles, be obstructed. *E kopikopia te ala ki te lagi*: The way to heaven is obstructed by many obstacles. qual. *kikilaga kopikopia*: obstructed view (or scenery).
- kopiti** n. (of a house, room, etc.). Inside corner. *Fakatū te puhatū i te kopiti o te potu*: Stand the cupboard in the corner of the room.
- kōpū** n. 1. (of fish). Gut, stomach. *Fakamamā te kōpū o te palu*: Clean the gut of the oil-fish. 2. Throat. *E tīgā toku kōpū*: My throat is sore. (Also *kōkī, kākī, kākīā*).
- kohi** n. Score, scratch mark. *E fai te kohi ki te launui i te matātafi ke fofole ai*: A score is made on the coconut leaf with a razor blade, so that (the leaf) can be stripped. v. Score, scratch. *Na kohi e ia toku tua i te lākau afituhi*: He scratched my back with a match-stick.
- kōhi** n. [Eng. course] Course (educational).
- koho** n. Coconut husking stake. *Laku nā popo ki te mea e tū ai te koho*: Take the ripe coconuts to the place where the husking stake is.
- kotā** n. Sound made by fish chasing smaller fish on the surface of the water. *Na kō lagona te kotā i te itū ki ama*: I heard the sound of splashing of fish on the outrigger side (of the canoe).
- koti** n. (Sp. of fish). Cut Parrotfish (*Scarus Venosus Cuvier et Valenciennes*).
- koto** (See *kokoto*).
- kua** Verbal particle. 1. Perfect tense, referring to a recently completed process or action: *Kua ake te faiva*: The fishing trip has just come home. *E pā atu au, kua fano te vaka*: When I arrived the boat had gone. 2. Denotes a present state or condition, resulting from a previous action or process: *Kua oti tona tamana*: His father is dead. *Kua gali te gālua*: The work is good (i.e. it is done well). *Kua toe malohi te fafine*: The woman is well again. 3. *Kua hē*. Can refer to the cancellation or non-occurrence of some future event which was to have taken place. *Kua hē oko te fono a toeaina*: The meeting of the elders will not take place. 4. *Na kua*: interrogative phrase as in *Na kua pā koe ki Olohega*: Have you ever been to Olosega? 5. *Kua ā!* (lit. What has happened?). I told you so! See! (spoken when someone is in trouble because he has not followed your advice).
- kuano** n. [Eng. guano]. Guano. *E keli te kuano oi kave ai ke fakalelei ai te kekelele mō nā lākau*: The guano is mined and taken away to make the land rich for plants.
- kuata** n. [Eng. quarter] Quarter.
- kui** v. Go by way of (or come by way of). *Kui mai i luma*: Come in through the front. *Kui i te fāmalama*: Go through the window.
- kuiāuta** v. To travel on land (as opposed to travel by water). *Na kuiāuta mai ki mātou i te taimumū*: We came by foot along the reef during the low tide. *E kuiāuta iētahi koloa ki Ueligitone mai Aukilani, kae kui vaka iētahi*: Some goods travel by land from Auckland to

- Wellington, others are transported by ship. (cf. *ā*<sup>2</sup>).
- kuini** n. [Eng. queen]. Queen. *Kuini Elihapeta te lua*: Queen Elizabeth the Second.
- kuitahi** v. Go one way. *E kuitahi uma nā tāvale i te ala tēnei*: All the vehicles travel one way on this street (or All the vehicles travel on this street i.e. there is no other way). *Tātou kuitahi uma i te fāitotoka i tua*: Let us all go through the back door.
- kuka** n. [Eng. cook] 1. Cook, chef. *Ko ai te kuka?*: Who is the chef? 2. Cooked food for the meal. *He ā te kuka?*: What's the meal? v. Cook. *Fano oi kuka te meakai*: Go and cook the meal. qual. *fafine kuka*: woman cook; *potu kuka*: kitchen; *tuhi kuka*: cookery book.
- kukama** n. [Eng. cucumber] Cucumber.
- kuku**<sup>1</sup> n. An implement for slitting pandanus leaves (for weaving). *Kaumai ake tau kuku ke tohi ai aku lau*: Lend me your kuku so that I can slit my pandanus leaves (for weaving).
- kuku**<sup>2</sup> n. Hold, grasp. *Na mamulu te naifi mai tana kuku*: The knife slipped from his grasp. v. Hold. *Kuku ō pepa malaga i tō lima*: Hold your travelling documents in your hand.
- kukū** n. An offensive odour (as given by unwashed bodies). *Ko tona kukū*: His offensive odour. v. (of unwashed body or clothes). Have bad odour, be smelly. *E kukū te fafine*: The woman has a bad odour. qual. *kofutino kukū*: smelly shirt (or unwashed shirt).
- kukūkaokao** (See *manukaokao*).
- kukula** n. Redness. *Ko te kukula o ona mata e iloa ai nae tagi*: The redness of her eyes shows that she was crying. v. Be red. *E kukula te tiale*: The flower is red. qual. *vali kukula*: red paint.
- kukulima** v. Hold hands. *E hāvavali nā tamaiti ma kukulima*: The children are walking along holding hands.
- kukuma** n. Clutch, grip, hold. *Na oghia toku lima i tau kukuma*: My arm was hurt by your grip. v. Grasp, hold. *Kukuma tau pate ke mau*: Hold your bat firmly.
- kulapo** (See *ulafi*).
- kulī** n. Dog. (See also *maile*. *Kulī* is generally used as slang). *Te kau kulī!*: The pack of dogs! (referring to people, because they act like dogs, or in a bestial manner).
- kulimi** n. [Eng. cream] Cream.
- kuluku** n. [Eng. crook]. Crook, criminal.
- kulukulugāfatu** v. Throw at s.o. a handful of gravel. *Na kulukulugāfatu au e te lōmatua*: The old woman threw a handful of gravel at me.
- kuma** v. (pl. *takuma*). Squeeze s.th. repeatedly (in the hand or hands). *He ā te kuma ai toku lima e koe?*: Why do you squeeze my hand repeatedly? (Also *kumakuma*).
- kūmā** n. Spider, general term. *Kua popoki e te kūmā te lago*: The spider has caught the fly.
- kūmaki** v. Hold back the urge of a bowel movement. *Kaumai vave te pō auā te tauale e kūmaki*: Bring the bedpan in a hurry because the patient is holding back his bowel movement.
- kumakuma** (See *kuma*).
- kumete** n. Large wooden bowl. *Tali nā vai ua i te kumete*: Catch the rain water with the large wooden bowl.
- kumi** n. Ten arm-spans or fathoms. *E loa tana kumi i taku kumi*: His ten arm-spans are longer than my ten arm-spans. (n.b. Measurements for length, depth, etc., are generally measured with one's arm-span or finger-span). *He ā te loloto? E lua kumi*: How deep is it? It is twenty fathoms. The numerals three to nine form compounds with *-kumi*: *E tolugakumi*: It is thirty fathoms. (See also *-ga-*, and *lau*<sup>1</sup>).
- kumikumia** n. A fish species similar to the Yellow Moorish Idol.
- kunea** v. To feel sick as a result of eating too much rich, oily fish, such as *ponelolo* or *palu*. *Nahe kē kai lahi ki te*

*ponelolo, nā koe e kunea*: Do not eat too much of the spawning surgeon-fish, lest you feel sick. qual. *tino kunea*: man who feels sick because of the above.

**kunefoea** v. To be utterly exhausted as the result of prolonged and excessive physical activity, such as paddling the canoe on a skipjack-fishing expedition. *Kua hē mafai e ia oi alo tana foe auā kua kunefoea*: He was unable to work his paddle because he was utterly exhausted from long paddling.

**kupega** n. 1. Net (for fishing). *Fakatū te kupega*: Set the net. 2. A special line used mainly for noosing *pāla* (wahoo) and other pelagic fish (in general no less than thirty arm-spans long). *Kaumai ake hoku kupega tipa pāla mai tō uka*: Let me have a wahoo-noosing line from your line. 3. The noose of the line described above. *E taigole ātili te kupega*: The noose is too small.

**kūpita** n. [Eng. cubit] Cubit. (An old measure, the length of the arm from the elbows to the tip of the middle finger.)

**kupu**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Word. *Kopi nā kupu uma ma ako*: Copy all the words and learn (them). 2. Statement, remark. *Na fai tana kupu i te fono*: He made his statement at the meeting. v. Be obedient, listen to commands. (n.b. Used only with certain gualifiers such as *tahi*: single one, *gatā*: difficult, *gofie*: easy.) *E kupu*

*tahi te fenua nei*: There is only one authority in this land. *E kupu gatā tana fānau, ka ko taku fānau e kupu gofie lele*: His children don't listen, but my children are very obedient.

**kupu**<sup>2</sup> n. A single fruit of pandanus. *Foki mā ia te kupu tēnā*: Let him have that *kupu*.

**kupumamao** v. (of fruits of pandanus). Large-sized. *E kupumamao te fuifala*: The fruits on the bunch of pandanus are large-sized.

**kupugia** v. Be talked about unfavourably, be criticized (as a result of doing s.th. against the general feeling of the community). *Kua kupugia koe i tau mea na fai*: You have been criticized for what you did. *Na kupugia au e te faifeau*: I was criticized by the pastor.

**kupuhiki** n. Quotation (usually from the Bible). *Na faitau e ia te kupuhiki mai te Tuhi Paia*: He read the quotation from the Bible.

**kuputuku** n. Tradition. *Ko nā kuputuku mai anamua*: The traditions from long ago. (lit. words left).

**kutu** n. 1. Louse (pl. lice). *E hēai he kutu i toku ulu*: There is no louse in my hair. 2. Kind of fungus disease (like ringworm but with painful small sores). *Kua mate tona kutu*: Her *kutu* has healed.

**kutufiti** n. Flea (lit. flicking louse).

## L

- la<sup>1</sup>** n. Letter l.
- lā<sup>1</sup>** n. Sun. *Kua goto te lā*: The sun has set. v. Be sunny. *E lā te aho*: The day is sunny. qual. *aho lā*: sunny day.
- lā<sup>2</sup>** n. Sail. *Fakatū te lā o te vaka*: Set the sail of the canoe (i.e. Let us sail).
- lā<sup>3</sup>** n. Branch (of a tree). *Tipi nā lā o te lākau*: Cut the branches of the tree. (Also *lālā, lālākau, lālālākau*).
- lā<sup>4</sup>** 3rd person dual pronoun, short form of *lāua*, occurring when an agent pronoun is placed before a transitive verb. In other contexts it is interchangeable with *lāua*. It is always preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases. They (two), them (two). *Na fai e ki lā te fale*, or *Na ki lā fai a te fale*: The two of them built the house. *Na ki lā kavea ta lā meakai*: They (two) have taken their food. *Kave te ika ki a te ki lā*: Take the fish to them. (See also *lāua* and *ki<sup>2</sup>*).
- lā<sup>5</sup>** Particle which occurs mainly in conversation and other forms of direct address. It is used after verbs or *ko*-marked nouns, sometimes for emphasis and sometimes with the effect of softening an assertion, request or command. *Hau lā, tā olo!* Let's go then, shall we? *Ko te mea lā ia e popole au ki ei*: That's the thing I'm worried about.
- lae** n. Forehead (of people). *Kua tū te lago i tona lae*: The fly has landed on his forehead. (Also *muāulu*). (cf. *tela*).
- laea** (Sp. of fish). Tattooed Parrotfish (*Scarus jonesi*). (n.b. It is believed that when *laea* grows big it becomes the Big Blue Parrotfish [*Scarus gibbus Ruppell*]).
- laeafatu** n. (Sp. of fish). Paumotu Parrotfish (*Scarus lunula*). Predominantly brown, with yellow patches.
- laeamea** n. (Sp. of fish). King Parrotfish (*Scarus sp.*).
- lai** n. (Sp. of fish). Slender Leatherskin (*Chorinemus tol*).
- laina** n. [Eng. line]. Line. *Vahe he laina hako i te puipui*: Draw a straight line on the wall.
- lāina<sup>1</sup>** v. Be in the heat of the sun, be exposed to the sun. *E tatau ke fā pe lima ia aho e lāina ai te popo*: The copra ought to be out in the sun for four or five good sunny days. *Hāloa te toeaina e lāina*: Poor old man! He is exposed to the sun.
- lāina<sup>2</sup>** v. Be left out, be left without (i.e. of sharing, etc.). *Kua lāina koe i te tufaga o nā lole*: You have been left out of the sharing of the lollies. *Aiheā kua lāina ai ia?*: Why was she left without any?
- laihene** n. [Eng. licence]. Licence. *E fia fai he laihene ke fakaavanoa ai au ke kave aku lākau ki gāuta*: I want to have a licence to allow me to land my plants ashore.
- laoa** v. (pl. *lāoa*). Choke on a bone, have a bone stuck in the throat (i.e. fishbone). *Na laoa tana tama i te ivi o te malau*: Her child choked on a bone of the squirelfish.
- lāoa** (See *laoa*).
- laoaki** v. (of a mainsheet of a canoe sail) Draw or pull in. 1. Stretch to the right tension to allow the sail to catch the right amount of wind for speed. *Laoaki tau fafa ke gaholo te vaka*: Draw your mainsheet in so that the canoe can sail fast. 2. Over stretch to allow the canoe to lose speed and slow down. *Laoaki tau fafa ke tele mālie te vaka*: Over stretch your mainsheet (by pulling it hard in) to slow down the canoe.
- laofie** v. (of day etc.) Be fine, be free of rain. *Nae laofie anapō*: It was fine last night. qual. *aho laofie*: fine day.
- lāolao** n. 1. (of area on land). Open space, clearing. *Ka fau toku fale i te lāolao*

*tēnei*: I shall build my house in this clearing. 2. (of ocean). Openness, wideness. *Ko te lāolao o te moana*: The wideness of the ocean. v. Be widely open, be spacious, be roomy. *E lāolao tona potu*: His room is spacious. qual. *vaha lāolao*: wide ocean.

**lau<sup>1</sup>** Classifying particle used in counting.

1. With reference to fathoms, skipjack, and birds the particle indicates a unit of 100. It is suffixed to the numbers from two to nine. *He ā te loloto? E lau*. How deep is it? One hundred fathoms. *Tolulau*: three hundred fathoms. *E limagalau ia atu*: There are 500 skipjack. 2. With reference to all fish except skipjack, the particle is prefixed to the numbers two to nine, indicating a unit of ten fish. *E lauono ia ika*: There are sixty fish. But note *lauagafulu*: ten fish.

**lau<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. Leaf. *E lahi nā lau o te lākau*: The tree has many leaves. 2. Thatch made of pandanus leaves. *E putuputu nā lau o te inaki*: The thatches of the vertical row of the thatch panel are close to one another. 3. Blade (of knife, paddle, etc.) *Na take vēhea te lau o te foeli?* How did the blade of the steering oar get split?

**lau<sup>3</sup>** n. 1. Line of beaters in a fish drive. *Kua tala te lau*: The beaters of the fish drive are spread in a line. 2. A stick or a coconut frond used by a beater to drive fish with. *Kaumi hau lau*: Bring something to drive fish with.

**lau<sup>4</sup>** v. 1. Read. *Kua lau e koe tana tuhi*: You have read his letter. 2. Call out one by one, dictate. (Also *laulau*). *Lau nā igoa o nā tino e fofou koe ki ei*: Call out the names of the people whom you want.

**laua** v. 1. Be leafy. *E laua te lākau*: The tree is leafy. 2. (of a flat surface) Be wide. *E laua te naifi*: (The blade of) the knife is wide.

**lāua** 3rd person dual pronoun. Preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases. They (two), them (two). (See also *lā*.) *Ko ki*

*lāua foki e olo*: They (two) are also going. *Na vavao ki lāua e au*: I stopped them. *Ta lāua fīnauga*: their argument; *to lāua kāiga*: the home of the two of them; *a lāua faiga*: their methods; *o lāua kofu*: their clothes.

**lauagafulu** n. Ten fish. (See also *lau<sup>1</sup>*).

**lauakau** n. Reef surrounding an island. *E lahi na ika kehekehe i te lauakau o te motu*: There are many different fishes on the reef surrounding the atoll.

**lauātea** (See *ātea*).

**lauāteatea** (See *ātea*).

**lauē** v. (of a group of people) Cry out, scream. *E lauē nā tamaiti auā ko tō lātou mātua kua kave e nā leoleo*: The children are screaming because their mother has been taken away by the policeman.

**lauefa** n. Width, breadth. *Ko te lauefa o te laulau e lua mita*: The width of the table is two metres. v. Be wide. *E lauefa te moega*: The mat is wide. qual. *pepa lauefa*: wide sheet of paper.

**lauefaga** n. Width, as opposed to length, of an object; widest part of s.th. *Tipi te laupapa i tona lauefaga*: Cut the board across its width. (cf. *lauefa*).

**lauēga** n. Sound of outcry or screaming. *Na feala uma te nuku i te lauēga lahi a te kāiga*: All the people of the village were awakened by the great outcry of the family.

**lauika** (See *fifili*).

**lauiloa** v. 1. Be famous, be well known. *E lauiloa te tala ki a Lata*: The story about Lata is well known. 2. Be popular (or unpopular). *E lauiloa te tino fakatatau ki tona lelei*: How popular a man is depends on how good he is. qual. *tagata lauiloa*: famous man. *Ko kapiteni Kuki he tagata lauiloa*: Captain Cook was a famous man.

**lauiti** n. Narrowness. *E lahi nā fakalavelave tau-tāvale kua tutupu i te ala tēnei ona ko tona lauiti*: Many car accidents have occurred on this particular street because of its narrowness. v. (pl. *lāuiti*).

- Be narrow. *E hē mafai kē ofi te vaka i te ava auā e lauiti ātiti*: The boat cannot pass through the channel because it is too narrow. qual. *laupapa lauiti*: narrow board. *Kaumai ni laupapa lāuiti*: Bring some narrow boards. (Also *lauitiiti*).
- lauitiiti** (See *lauiti*).
- lauiva** (See *lau*<sup>1</sup>).
- lauono** (See *lau*<sup>1</sup>).
- lauulu** n. The strips of dried coconut leaflets dyed black in charcoal water, and used in weaving to make patterns on traditional mats.
- lauulu**<sup>1</sup> n. Hair. *E hinā tona lauulu kae mamā*: Her hair is grey but clean.
- lauulu**<sup>2</sup> n. Leaf of breadfruit tree. *Afifī te mea fonu i te lauulu*: Wrap the piece of turtle meat in the breadfruit leaf.
- laufā** (See *lau*<sup>1</sup>).
- laufau** n. 1. Leaf of a *fau* tree (*Hibiscus tiliaceous*). 2. Specially strong cord obtained from the bark of the *fau* tree. *E fai i te laufau tona kupega tipa pāla*: His wahoo noosing line is made from the bark of the *fau* tree. qual. *afo laufau*: the line made from *fau* bark and attached to the skipjack rod; *kupega laufau*: wahoo-noosing line made from the bark of the *fau* tree.
- laufala** n. Pandanus leaf (leaves) in general. *E lalaga nā moega i nā laufala*: Mats are woven with pandanus leaves. qual. *ato laufala*: a bag woven with pandanus leaves.
- laufenū** n. 1. Pandanus leaf strips used in weaving mats, bags, etc. 2. Fine coconut leaf strips used in the weaving of hats, fans, etc. (See also *kaukie*). qual. *noanoaga laufenū*: bundle of weaving strips. (cf. *fenū*).
- laufenua** (See *laukelekele*).
- laufitu** (See *lau*<sup>1</sup>).
- laufoe** n. The flat part of a paddle (or oar) (lit. paddle leaf). *E i ei te take i te laufoe*: There is a crack on the flat part of the paddle.
- lāuga** n. 1. Sermon. *Fakalogo ki te lāuga*: Listen to the sermon. 2. Speech, talk.
- Hāuni he lāuga*: Prepare a speech. v. 1. Preach, give a sermon. *Na lāuga ia i te falehā*: He preached in the church. 2. Give a speech, address. *Ka lāuga atu te pulenuku*: The mayor will address you.
- laugatahi** n. (of land). Level area, plain. *Kua fau tona fale i te laugatahi o te motu*: He built his house on the level area of the island. v. 1. Be level, be even. *E laugatahi te fenua*: The land is flat. 2. (of opinions). Be of one mind, be all agreed. *Kua laugatahi o lātou manatu*: Their minds are all in agreement. (Also *laugātahitahi*). qual. *fenua laugatahi*: flat land.
- laugātahitahi** (See *laugatahi* v. meaning 2).
- laugātogi** n. Prize giving. *Nae tokalahi nā mātua i te laugātogi*: There were many parents at the prize giving.
- laugutu** n. Lip. *E mataka oku laugutu*: My lips are peeling.
- laukafa** n. Coconut husk fibres (prepared for making sennit). *Fola nā laukafa i te lā*: Spread the coconut husk fibres in the sun.
- laukekena** (See *laukena*).
- laukelekele** n. Area of land. *E hē lahi te laukelekele e ola ai nā lākau*: The area of land where plants grow is not extensive. (Also *laufenua*).
- laukena** v. (of plant leaves) Fade, lose their natural colour. *E laukena nā lākau i te mūgālā*: Plants fade in a drought. (Also *laukekena* and *laukenakena*).
- laukenakena** (See *laukena*).
- laukie** n. 1. Fresh or green leaf of the *kie* pandanus. 2. The top part of the above, which has been separated from the under part ready for the weaving of *kiekie*, the most valued traditional mat. (n.b. The under part, *tuākie*, is also used in the weaving of things, but is of less value).
- laukili** n. Foreskin. (n.b. not in polite use).
- laulau**<sup>1</sup> n. 1 The traditional area of land in the village where food is shared for all the people. *Kave te fonu ki te laulau*: Take the turtle to the *laulau*. 2. Food-

- mat (used for serving food). *Fakalalā nā laulau*: Sun the food-mats. 3. Table. *Tuku te tuhi ki luga i te laulau*: Put the book on the table. v. 1. Serve (food) out. *Laulau te meakai*: Serve out the food. 2. Be wide. *E laulau te moega*: The mat is wide.
- laulau**<sup>2</sup> (See *lau*<sup>4</sup>)
- laulauā** v. (of human body). Be huge. *E laulauā uma tana fānau*: All her children are huge. qual. *tamaiti laulauā*: huge child. *E tokalahi nā tamaiti laulauā e hē kakalo*: Many children who are big-bodied cannot run fast.
- laulaufaiva** n. Tongue. *Fakatau he apa laulaufaiva mamoe*: Buy a can of sheep tongue. (cf. *alelo*).
- laulaufau** n. (Sp. of fish). Moorish idol (*Zanclus canescens*).
- laulaumatagi** n. Wind, breeze. *E gāoioi nā lau o nā lākau i te laulaumatagi*: The leaves of the trees are moving in the breeze. *Na pūhia taku pepa e te laulaumatagi*: The puff of wind blew away my paper. (Also *laulauhavili*).
- laulauhavili** (See *laulaumatagi*).
- laulautafutu** n. Name of a small black fish which is often found in the stone wall or coral where the water is not deep (probably of the genus *Abudefduf*, *Chromis* or *Pomacentrus*).
- laulaututū** v. (of a congregation). Stand. *Kua laulaututū te potopotoga*: The crowd (of people) stood up. (also *tutū*).
- laulākau** n. Leaf, leaves. *Kua otaotā tona fenua i nā laulākau*: Her ground is littered with leaves.
- laulāvalava** n. 1. Skirt. *E gali tona laulāvalava*: Her skirt is pretty. 2. Petticoat. *Fai tō laulāvalava i loto*: Wear your petticoat underneath.
- laulelei** v. 1. (of ground surface). Be even, be smooth. *E hē laulelei te havaliga i luga i te akau*: The path on the reef is not smooth. 2. (of soil). Be fertile, be rich. *E ola lelei nā lākau kāfai e laulelei te kelekele*: The plants will grow well if the soil is fertile. qual. *ala laulelei*: smooth road (or path); *fenua laulelei*: fertile land.
- laulima** (See *lau*<sup>1</sup>).
- laulua** (See *lau*<sup>1</sup>).
- laumaile** n. Leaf of the (*maile*) fern. *Teu te fale i nā laumaile*: Decorate the house with the (*maile*) fern leaves.
- laumakeke** v. (of one's eyes) Be tired, be stiff. *Nae laumākeke lele ona mata i te fiamoe*: Her eyes were very tired from wanting to sleep.
- laumamao** v. (of fish). Be large, be of a good size. *E laumamao nā pāla o Tolu*: Wahoo are large in the season of *Tolu* (a constellation).
- laumata** n. 1. Eyelid. *E fula tona laumata*: His eyelid is swollen. 2. Eyelash(es). *E loloa ona laumata*: Her eyelashes are long.
- laumea** n. The leaf (or leaves) of *pupu*, a type of fern (*Asplenium nidus*). *Fati nā laumea*: Pluck the leaves of the *pupu*.
- laumua**<sup>1</sup> n. The capital city or town of a country. *Ko Ueligitone te laumua o Niu Hila*: Wellington is the capital city of New Zealand.
- laumua**<sup>2</sup> n. (of net fishing on the reef). The fore members of a line of beaters who lead in an attempt to encircle the fish and drive them to the net. *Tala te laumua!* Let the front line (of beaters) spread out.
- laumuli** n. The beater or beaters who follow the net in a fish drive. *Kalaga ki te laumuli ke tūmua*: Call out to the back line of beaters to come level with the net.
- launiu**<sup>1</sup> n. Coconut leaf. *E kaina nā launiu o toku fenua e nā hikuhiku-launiu*: The coconut leaves on my land are damaged by the stick-insects.
- launiu**<sup>2</sup> v. Castrate, geld. *Launiu uma nā poa vāganā ai te poa uliuli pito taigole*: Castrate all the boars except the smallest black one. (Also *fakamamā* and *fofō*).
- laupāma** n. Palm leaf. (n.b. Used only in the Biblical context, e.g. Palm Sunday).
- laupapa** n. 1. Blackboard (for school). *Kikila ki te laupapa*: Look at the

blackboard. 2. Plank, board. *Ili te laupapa*: Saw the plank. 3. Sawn timber. *Laku nā laupapa ki te fale laupapa*: Take the timber to the timber shed.

**laupapata** v. 1. (of plants) Have coarse or broad leaves. *E laupapata nā lākau fātoā ola ake*: The plants which have just germinated have coarse leaves. 2. (of a weaving strip, fish, etc.) Be coarse-textured. *E laupapata ātili nā fenū na tohi e koe*: The weaving strips which you slit are too coarse. (Also *laupatapata*). qual. *lākau laupapata*: tree with broad leaves; *manini laupapata*: coarse-fleshed convict tang.

**laupatapata** (See *laupapata*).

**laupepa** n. Sheet of paper. *Takai nā laupepa*: Roll the sheets of paper.

**laupola** (See *pola*).

**laupuka** n. 1. The leaf of the *puka* tree (*Pisonia grandis*). 2. Sanitary napkin.

**lauhulu** n. The dry leaf of the *kie* pandanus used in weaving. qual. *moega lauhulu*: sleeping mat woven with the above. *papa lauhulu*: coarse mat for sitting on woven with *lauhulu*.

**lautaliga** n. Ear-lobe. *E toto tona lautaliga*: His ear-lobe is bleeding.

**lauti** n. Tea leaves (or tea). *Kua uma te lautī*: The tea is finished.

**lautiapua** n. (Sp. of fish). Manta Ray (*Manta alfredi*).

**lautolu** (See *lau*<sup>1</sup>).

**lautōtonu** n. Species of lagoon fish about 20 cm long usually caught with a line.

**lautū** v. (of a mat, net or material) Be wide, be broad. *E lautū te kupega fou*: The new net is wide. qual. *moega lautū*: broad mat.

**lauvao** n. (lit. bush leaf or leaves) 1. Traditional remedy (made from leaves). *E i ei hau lauvao mō toku tauale?*: Do you have any remedy for my illness? 2. Leaves used as toilet paper. *Kave ni lauvao ki te vāvā*: Take some leaves to the latrine.

**lauvalu** (See *lau*<sup>1</sup>).

**lafa** n. Ringworm (the form of the disease

characterized by small sores around a circular area). (cf. *pita*, *tane*<sup>1</sup>).

**lafā** v. (pl. *lāfafā*) Have *lafa* or ringworm. *E lafā tona tua*: She has ringworm on her back. (Also *lafalafā*).

**lāfafā** (See *lafā*).

**Lafalafa** n. Traditional name given to the South West by South wind which blows during the *laki* or hurricane season. (See also *laki*<sup>1</sup>).

**lafalafa** n. A method of landing a skipjack which is hooked towards the outrigger side of the canoe, on the fisherman's right. The rod is raised with a curving motion to bring the fish across the fisherman's body. (cf. *hamutonu* and *kofu*<sup>2</sup>).

**lafalafā** (See *lafā*).

**lafalī** n. [Eng. referee] Referee. v. Referee. *Na lafalī e ia te tāfaoga*: He referred the game. qual. *tino lafalī*: referee.

**lafilafi** n. (Sp. of fish). Napoleon Fish (*Cheilinus undulatus*). (The second of its growth stages). (See also *lafafi* and *malatea*).

**lafitona** (See *faletona*).

**lafo**<sup>1</sup> n. Main rib of a coconut frond. *Kā fola e au toku fale i nā lafo*: I will build the floor of my house with the main ribs of coconut fronds.

**lafo**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Throw, cast. *Lafo kehe tau kavega mamafa*: Throw away your heavy load. 2. (of opinion). State, make a remark. *Lafo mai ni outou manatu e uiga ki te matākupu*: State your opinions about the subject (of discussion). 3. Contribute, donate. *Na lafo e ia te talā ki te aogātupe*: He contributed one dollar to the collection (of money). 4. (of letters, etc.). Post, mail. *Kā lafo atu te afifī e au i te vāiaho e hau*: I will post the parcel to you next week.

**laoia** v. (of *ata*: images, shadows, reflections etc.) Be cast, be reflected. *Na lafoia tona ata ki te puipui*: His shadow was cast on the wall. *E kitea e ia tona ata e lafoia mai i te fakaata*: She sees her own image which is reflected in the mir-



FOR.

**lāfoga** n. 1. Tax. *Kua totogi tana lāfoga*: He has paid his tax. 2. Contribution, subscription. *E taki fā tāla te lāfoga*: The subscription is four dollars each. (Also *lafolafoga*). 3. Collection. *E hē lava te lafoga*: The collection is not enough. (Also *lafolafoga*)

**lafolafo** n. Line casting (type of fishing). *E lelei te uka tēnei mō te lafolafo*: This line is good for casting for fish. v. Fish by casting (e.g. surf casting). *Nae lafolafo ia ananafi oi vili ai te ika ma tona uka*: He was line casting yesterday and a fish got away taking the line with it. *lafolafo magō*: casting for shark. qual. *uka lafolafo*: line used in casting.

**lafolafoga** (See *lāfoga*, meanings 2. and 3.).

**lafu**<sup>1</sup> n. Herd, flock. *Kua mamate nā povi e tolu o tana lafu*: Three cattle have died from his herd.

**lafu**<sup>2</sup> n. Area of land restricted by the village authorities for the purpose of letting the supply of food, building materials, etc. for each family, accumulate, until the authorities agree to lift the ban so that people may collect supplies from their individual areas. *Nā ko te Aho Falaile e matala ai te lafu*: The ban on the lafu is lifted only for Friday. *E fakahao te lafu mō te faiga o te popo*: The lafu is being saved for copra cutting. v. Restrict consumption in order to save up and accumulate for future use. *E talanoa nā toeaina kē lafu nā puaka mō te tatalaga o te falefono fou*: The elders are discussing whether to prohibit the killing of pigs for food until the opening of the new meeting house.

**lafumāmoe** n. 1. Flock of sheep. *Kā hele nā fulufulu o tana lafumāmoe taeao*: He will shear his flock of sheep tomorrow. 2. Sheep farm. *E lalahi nā lafumāmoe i te Motu i Haute o Niu Hila*: There are large sheep farms in the South Island of New Zealand.

**lafumoa** n. 1. Flock of domestic fowls.

*Fafaga te lafumoa*: Feed the fowls. 2. Chicken farm. *Fakatau mai ni moa mai te lafumoa*: (Let us) buy some chickens from the chicken farm.

**lafupovi** n. 1. Herd of cattle. *Kua holi e te lafupovi tona māumaga*: The herd of cattle have trampled down his garden. 2. Cattle farm. *E fai tana lafupovi mō te huhu*: He has a dairy farm.

**lafupuaka** n. 1. Herd of pigs. *Na kāmata tana lafupuaka i te kaumatua e fokotahi ma te poa e fokotahi*: He started his herd of pigs with one sow and one boar. 2. Pig farm. *E fofou tana āvaga ke fai he lafupuaka*: Her husband wants to have a pig farm.

**laga** v. 1. Lever. *Laga i te kolopā*: Lever (it) with the crowbar. 2. Get ready (to leave for somewhere). *Ko ki mātou e laga kā olo ki uta*: We are getting ready to go to the islets. 3. (of a subject). Raise. *Na laga te matākupu ki te tupe*: The question about money was raised. 4. (of a fight etc.). Initiate, start. *Na laga e ai te miha?* Who initiated the fight? 5. (of fish on the reef). Drive. *Laga te fāgota ki te mea papaku*: Drive the school of fish to the shallow water. 6. (of two or more people). Rush. *Kua laga nā tino ki te mū*: The people rushed to the fire. 7. (of standard of work etc.). Lift, raise. *Laga te tulaga o te mātōlōina*: Lift the standard of health. 8. (of school of skipjack) Rise, appear. *Na laga ia atu i te tāeao pōpō*: The school of skipjack surfaced at dawn. (Also *lalaga*).

**lagaina** v. (said of the number of people etc. that a canoe can carry without sinking). *E tokalima oiōti ia tino e lagaina i te vaka*: Not more than five persons can be carried by the canoe.

**lagalaga** n. A kind of fish drive where shoals of fish are driven to shallower parts of the reef and caught. *He faiva lelei te lagalaga auā e mafai ke maua ni ika e lahi i he taimi pukupuku*: Lagalaga is a good type of fishing because many fish can be caught in a short time. v. Do-

ing the above. *Na lagalaga nā tama i te āhagaloa*: The boys caught fish by driving the shoals to the shallow parts of the reef in the longest reef space between two islets. qual. *tagata lagalaga*: person who drives fish to shallow parts of the reef to be caught.

**lagalagai** n. Float (for holding one's self or a catch of fish near the surface of the sea; usually a block of light wood). *Pipiki ō lima ki te lagalagai*: Grasp with your hands on to the float. v. Float (with the help of a float). *E lagalagai nā tamaiti i te tai*: The children are floating with the floats on the sea.

**lagi**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Sky. *Kua aoaoa te lagi*: The sky is cloudy. 2. Heaven. *To mātou tamana i te lagi*: Our father in heaven.

**lagi**<sup>2</sup> v. Sing. *Tā te kītala kē lagi atu taku pehe*: Play the guitar and I will sing my song. (Also *lagilagi*).

**lagilau** v. Sear pandanus leaves. (n.b. A combination of two words, *lalagi*: sear over a five, *lau*: pandanus leaves). *E lagilau toku mātua i te matāfaga*: My mother is searing the pandanus leaves (over a fire) at the beach.

**lagilagi**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. (of pigs and sharks). Sear and scorch lightly (in preparation for easy cleaning of the skin). *Lagilagi te piho auā e hēki lelei*: sear and scorch the head lightly because it is not ready yet. (Also *lalagi*). 2. (of one's hands and feet). Put over the fire (to keep warm). *Lagilagi outou vae ke mafanafana*: Put your feet near the fire to keep (them) warm.

**lagilagi**<sup>2</sup> (See *lagi*<sup>2</sup>).

**lagilagiā** v. (of the sky) Be overcast, windy and rainy. *Kave tō fakamalu auā e lagilagiā mai te aho*: Take your umbrella with you because the sky is overcast. qual. *pō lagilagiā*: overcast and windy night.

**lagilagipehe** v. Sing songs for pleasure i.e. to pass time. *E lagilagipehe nā teine i fafo i te mähina*: The girls are singing outside in the moonlight. (Also *lagipehe*). qual. *vāega lagilagipehe*: song-

singing group.

**lagilelei** v. (of the sky) Be clear, be cloudless, be fine. *Kua lagilelei lele mai te aho*: The day has become very bright and clear. (Also *lagimamā*). qual. *aho lagilelei*: cloudless day.

**lagimamā** (See *lagilelei*).

**lagipehe** (See *lagilagipehe*).

**lagi hi fāpuku** n. A fishing expedition of the able-bodied men of the village to catch *fāpuku* or marbled sea-bass (*Epinephelus microdon*) during its time of abundance outside the lagoon.

**lago**<sup>1</sup> n. Fly. *Kua popoki e te pili te lago*: The lizard has caught the fly.

**lago**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Prop, supporter. *Laago te vaka i nā lago*: Prop the canoe with the props. (n.b. Props for canoe building are logs of about two feet in length). (Also *lagolago*). 2. Butt end of a coconut frond (used as runners for drawing up the canoes). *Toho te vaka i nā lago*: Pull up the canoe on the coconut frond butt ends. v. (pl. *lalago*). Support, prop. *Lago te lākau ke mau*: Prop the log to stay in place.

**lagoa** v. Be covered with flies, be infested with flies. *Kua lagoa nā ika*: The fish are covered with flies. (Also *lagoia*).

**lagoelo** n. (lit. smelly fly) Term of abuse applied to someone who spoils some situation, 'fly in the ointment'. *Ko koe e vē he lagoelo i te ākoga kātōa*: You are the one fly in the ointment in the whole school.

**lagoia** (See *lagoa*).

**lagofoe** n. 1. The second seat of a traditional canoe provided for the second paddler i.e. from the bow. *Lea ki a te ia ke nofo i te lagofoe*: Tell him to sit on the seat for the second paddler. 2. The second paddler i.e. the person who paddles just behind the forepaddler. *E lelei au mō te lagofoe*: I am good for the position of second paddler. v. Be a second paddler. *Kā fanatu au ke lagofoe*: I shall come and be the second paddler.

**lagolago**<sup>1</sup> (See *lago*<sup>2</sup>).

- lagolago**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Support, rest. *Lagolago tō vae ki te aluga*: Rest your leg on the pillow. 2. Support, back up. *Na lagolago mālohi e toeaia toku lagona*: The elders strongly supported my feeling.
- lagologomia** v. Be supported. *Na matuā lagologomia te manatu e te fono kātoa*: The idea was well supported by the whole meeting. qual. *tāofi lagologomia*: supported opinion.
- lagomeli** n. Honey bee.
- lagomumu** n. The large black fly.
- lagona** n. Feeling, sentiment, opinion. *He ā tō lagona ki te matākupu?*: What is your feeling about the subject? v. 1. Hear. *Na lagona e au tona leo*: I heard his voice. 2. Feel. (i.e. to have sensation caused by contact with the body or limbs). *E kō lagona te mea e tolototo i toku tua*: I can feel something crawling on my back. 3. Be aware of, be conscious. *E heki ia lagona tona hehē*: He was not aware of his mistake.
- laka** n. Step, pace. *E lalahi ana laka*: His paces are long; his stride is long. v. Step. *Laka ki tua*: Step backwards. (See also *lalaka* and *lakalaka*).
- lākai** n. (See *lākaimanu*).
- lākaimanu** n. Flock of birds in flight. (n.b. Such flights are seen when birds go out to sea and when they come back from sea for the night). *E āgai ki fea te lākaimanu?*: Where is the flock of birds heading to? (Also *lākai*).
- lākau** n. 1. Plant, tree. *Totō na lākau*: Plant the trees. 2. Timber, log, stick, wood. *Fua te lākau*: Measure the timber. 3. Set, apparatus. (e.g. radio receiving set, tape recorder etc.). *Na lagona e au i te lākau*: I heard (it) on the radio. 4. Musical instrument. *Tā tau lākau*: Play your instrument. 5. Skipjack fishing rod. *Kua gau te lākau*: The skipjack fishing rod is broken.
- lākau afituhi** n. Match stick.
- lakalaka** v. Go step by step. *Lakalaka mālie*: Go step by step carefully and softly (i.e. on tiptoe). (See also *laka*).
- lakapī** n. [Eng. rugby]. Game of rugby. *E tokalahi nā tino e fiafia ki te lakapī*: Many people like the game of rugby. v. Play rugby. *E lakapī uma tana fānau tama*: All her sons play rugby. qual. *kau lakapī*: rugby team; *kalapu lakapī*: rugby club; *malae lakapī*: football field; *tino lakapī*: rugby player; *polo lakapī*: football (for rugby); *kofu lakapī*: football jersey; *hēvae lakapī*: rugby boots.
- lakahaga** n. 1. Step, pace. *Laka ni lakahaga e tolu ki mua*: Take three paces to the front. 2. Stage, step. *Kua uma te lakahaga muamua o te gālua e te kaufaigālua*: The workers have completed the first stage of the construction. (Also *lāhaga*).
- lakahia** v. Be stepped over. *E kino lele kāfai e lakahia e he fafine he uka*: (People believe that) it is very bad for a woman to step over a fishing-line.
- lākei** n. Clothes, costume. *E hē i kinei ona lākei*: Her clothes are not here. v. (of clothes) Wear, put on. *Lākei outou titi hiva*: Wear your dancing leaf-skirts.
- lākehe** n. (lit. different branch) Someone from a different country, foreigner. *Alolofa ki nā lākehe e i luga i te fenua*: Be kind to the people who are foreigners in the village.
- laki**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Hurricane season, from October to March. During this time, the westerly winds blow from south-west through west to north-west with varying force. If strong they bring heavy rain and squalls. *Mālū a laki*: The calmness of the hurricane season, i.e. squalls during the hurricane season are unpredictable. Also used metaphorically to refer to the calm behaviour of a normally hot-tempered person. 2. The wind which blows from due west during the hurricane season. (See also *Fakatiu*, *Lafalafa*, *Lakilua*, *Pālapu* and *Taumuliava*).
- laki**<sup>2</sup> v. [Eng. lucky]. Be lucky. *Na laki au*: I was lucky. qual. *Ko toku tamana he tino laki*: My father is a lucky person.
- lakia** n. (Sp. of bird). White-capped Noddy

or Black Noddy. (*Anous tenuirostris*).

**Lakilua** n. Traditional name given to the south west by west wind which blows during the *laki* or hurricane season. (See also *laki*<sup>1</sup>).

**lako** v. (of recipes and food mixtures). Contain too much (of the one ingredient). *Kua lako vaia te paluga*: There is too much water (in) the mixture. (n.b. the noun denoting the substance of which there is too much, directly follows *lako* without a definite article, and is suffixed with *-a*.) *Kua lako oneonea te hima*: The cement contains too much sand. *Lako fuāmoā*: contains too many eggs.

**laku** v. (of large number of things, i.e. cargo etc.). Carry (from one place to another). *Laku nā taga popo ki te falepopo*: Carry the bags of copra to the copra-shed.

**lakuōfaga** v. (of birds). Build a nest. *E lakuōfaga te gogo*: The Brown Noddy is building a nest.

**lala**<sup>1</sup> n. Young coconut crab and other small crabs less than 3 cm across.

**lala**<sup>2</sup> v. (of hair, feathers etc.). Be ruffled, be untidy. *Helu tō ulu auā e lala*: Comb your hair because it is untidy. qual. *ulu lala*: ruffled hair.

**lālā** n. (See *lā*<sup>3</sup>). v. Stick out, hang down, stick down, jut out. *E lālā ki fafo te ivi gau o tona vae*: The broken bone of his leg sticks out. (Also *lōlā*, *lōlālā*).

**lālāila** (See *kapakauhakana*).

**lalao** v. Put one's hand in a hole (in order to get s.th. out). *Lalao te pū pē i ei te ika*: Put (your) hand in the hole to see if the fish is there.

**lalau**<sup>1</sup> v. (of coconut trees). Band with dried pandanus leaves (to stop the rats from climbing them and destroying the crops). *Lalau uma nā niu*: Band all the coconut trees.

**lalau** v. (of the germinating coconut). Be over-matured for eating. *Kua lalau te uto*: The germinating coconut is over-matured for eating.

**lalafi** n. (Sp. of fish). The Napoleon Fish in its early growth stage. (See *malatea* and *lafilafi*).

**lalafō** v. (of a fish line) Cast, throw out. *Lalafō tō uka ki gātai*: Cast your line out to sea. (cf. *lafa*).

**lalaga**<sup>1</sup> v. Weave. *Lalaga ni moega ke nonofo ai nā toeaina i ā lātou fonotaga*: Weave some mats for the elders to sit on when they are holding their meetings. qual. *mea lalaga*: woven goods (i.e. mats, fans, hats, etc.). *He gāluega e ā fafine te faiga o nā mea lalaga*: It is the work of the women to weave the woven goods.

**lalaga**<sup>2</sup> (See *laga* meaning 8).

**lālaga** n. Mat *E tatau ke fua fua lelei te tau o nā lālaga auā he galuega fītā te fai lālaga*: The prices of mats should be fairly calculated because mat weaving is tiring work.

**lalagi** v. 1. (of pandanus leaves). Sear (on fire in preparation for drying and weaving). *Nae lalagi lau toku mātua*: My mother was searing pandanus leaves. 2. Cook by roasting over a fire. (Especially of fish, crabs and birds). *Lalagi te ika mā nā toeaina*: Cook the fish by roasting it over the fire for the elders. (See *hunuhunu*). 3. (See *lagilagi*<sup>1</sup>, 1.).

**lalago** (See *lago*<sup>2</sup>).

**lalaka** v. 1. Pl. of *laka*. 2. Step over s.o. or s.th. *Kua lalaka e ia te uka*: He has stepped over the fishing line. (n.b. Traditionally it is improper to step over fishing tackle). 3. Step across (a gap or hole in the ground). *Lalaka i luga i te pū*: Step across the hole.

**lālākau** (See *lā*<sup>2</sup>).

**lālālākau** (See *lā*<sup>1</sup>).

**lalalo** (See *lalo*<sup>1</sup>)

**lalama** v. Fish for flying-fish using torches made of dry coconut fronds. *Kua olo uma te āumāga oi lalama*: All the able-bodied men of the village have gone to fish for flying-fish. (Also *lamahahave*).

**lālāvalu** n. (Sp. of fish). Dog-toothed Tuna (*Gymnosarda unicolor*). The second

- growth stage of the *valu*. (See also *tavatava*).
- lālelei** v. (of women). Be attractive, be beautiful. *E lālelei te afafine o te aliki*: The chief's daughter is beautiful. qual. *teine lālelei*: attractive girl.
- lali**<sup>1</sup> n. Middle-sized wooden gong. *Tā te lali*: Beat the middle-sized wooden gong.
- lali**<sup>2</sup> n. Gum (of a mouth). *E fula tona lali*: His gums are swollen. v. Be toothless. *Foki nā meakai malū mā te toeaina auā e lali*: Give soft food to the elder because he is toothless. qual. *lōmatua lali*: toothless old woman.
- lalo**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *lalalo*). Dance eagerly and vigorously (in bent knee position as in the climax of a *fātele*). *He ā te hē lalalo ai koutou uma?*: Why don't you all *lalo*? (i.e. Why don't you perform well?).
- lalo**<sup>2</sup> Locative noun. Down, below, under, beneath, bottom. *Nofo ki lalo i te moega*: Sit down on the mat. *Ko au na moe i lalo o te niu*: I slept under the coconut tree. *Fakamamā ia lalo o te vaka*: Clean the bottom of the canoe.
- lalō** Locative n. Part or area of an atoll down wind as opposed to *matagi* or up wind. *Ko nā fenua i lalō*: The lands (or islands) down wind. *Fano ki lalō oi ahi ō tatou fenua e i ei*: Go to lalō and visit our lands there. *E heai hona fenua i lalō*: He does not have land on lalō. *Na fāgogota ki mātou i lalō*: We fished at the point of land at lalō.
- laloakau** n. 1. The down-wind or leeward side of a coral head or reef. *E i laloakau te vaka*: The canoe is on the leeward side of the reef. *Na kui te vaka i te laloakau*: The canoe sailed along the leeward side of the reef. 2. The underside of a coral head. *E i laloakau te ika*: The fish is under the coral head. qual. *kui laloakau*: Go by way of the lee side of the reef. (See also *muliakau*).
- lalolagi** n. 1. Earth, world. *E lāpotopoto te lalolagi*: The world is round. 2. The earth (as the opposite of heaven in religious sense). *Ko te lagi ma te lalolagi*: Heaven and earth. 3. (of people). Throng, multitude. *Kua ōmai te lalolagi ki a te ia*: The multitude (of people) came to him.
- lama** n. Torch (made with dry coconut fronds bound together). *Tutu te lama*: Light the torch. v. 1. Fish (with a light). *Kua olo nā tama oi lama*: The boys have gone fishing with a light. 2. Hunt for crabs with a light. *Nae lama ugauga ia*: He was hunting for coconut crabs with a light. 3. Lie in wait, set an ambush (to catch or attack s.o. or s.th.). *Lama te tino kaihohoa*: Set an ambush to catch the thief. (Also *lamalama*). 4. Singe or sear s.th. with a dry coconut frond torch. (See *lalagi* 1.).
- lamalama** v. 1. (See *lama* 3.). 2. Find fault with s.o., watch for s.o.'s mistake. *E lamalama mai koe ki a te au*: You are trying to find fault with me.
- lama hahave** v. Fish with flaming torches for flying-fish. *Tātou olo oi lama-hahave*: Let us go out fishing for flying-fish. (Also *lalama*).
- lamatā** v. Fish with a light at low tide using a bush-knife. *Tātou olo oi lamatā*: Let us go and *lamatā*.
- lamepa** n. [Eng. lamp] Lamp.
- lāmolemole** v. (of surfaces). Be smooth. *E lāmolemole tona tino*: Its body is smooth. (Also *momole*). qual. *laupapa lāmolemole*: smooth board. (Also *molemole* and *momole*).
- La Mo Ha** n. The Church of the London Missionary Society abbreviated L.M.S. (n.b. It is now the Congregational Church of Christ in Western Samoa, though the La Mo Ha is widely used).
- lamu** v. Chew. *He ā tā koe e lamu?*: What are you chewing? (Also *lamulamu*).
- lamulamu** (See *lamu*).
- lane** n. Frog. *E kai e na lane nā fua o nā namu*: Frogs eat the eggs of mosquitoes.
- lanu**<sup>1</sup> n. Colour. *Kua matafi te lanu kukula*: The red colour has faded. v. Be coloured. *E lanu te vai kāfai e tuku ki ei te vaiuli*: The water is coloured when

washing-blue is put in it. qual. *kofutino lanu*: coloured shirt. *Āuli toku kofutino lanu meamata mālohi*: Iron my dark green coloured shirt.

**lanu<sup>2</sup>** v. Be washed with fresh water to get rid of salt. *E hēki lanu au*: I still have salt on my body. (See also *fakalanu*).

**lanu<sup>3</sup>** n. Amniotic fluid. The water in the amniotic membrane of the uterus, which breaks when a woman is giving birth to a child. *Kua pā te lanu o te fafine*: The woman's waters have broken (i.e. labour has started).

**lanulauvao** (See *lanumeamata*).

**lanulanu** v. Be many coloured. *He ika mānaia te humu-fāgota auā e lanulanu*: The clear Picasso triggerfish is a beautiful fish because it has many colours. qual. *togālākau lanulanu*: brightly coloured flower garden.

**lanumeamata** v. Be green (lit. raw-thing-coloured). *E lanumeamata te mutia*: The grass is green. (Also *lanulauvao*). qual. *kie lanumeamata*: green cloth.

**lanumoana** v. Be blue (lit. deep-sea-coloured). *Ko te lagi e lanumoana*: The sky is blue. qual. *kofu lanumoana*: blue dress. *E fiafia ia ki tona kofu lanumoana*: She likes her blue dress.

**lapa<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Flat-topped coral head. *E i ei te puhikukula i lalo o te lapa*: There is a moray-eel under the flat-topped coral head. 2. Rasp, grater. *Olo te pulaka o te fekei i te lapa*: Grate the pulaka for the fekei with the grater.

**lapa<sup>2</sup>** n. (of lightning). A sudden burst of light, flash. *Ko te lapa o te uila*: The flash of lightning. v. Flash (of lightning etc.). *Na lapa mai fea te uila?*: Where did the lightning flash from?

**lapalapa** n. (of a coconut leaf). Leafstalk, midrib (without leaves). *Fai he tuki i te lapalapa*: Make a food-beater with the (coconut) leafstalk. (cf. *lafo*').

**lapataki** v. Warn, advise. *Na lapataki te toaina ki tana fanau ke fakaeteete i te ika auā e fakamātakutaku*: The elder warned his children to be careful of the

fish because it is a dangerous fish. qual. *tuhi lapataki*: cautioning letter. *E heki maua e au te tuhi lapataki mai nā leoleo e uiga ki te matākupu*: I did not receive the cautioning letter from the police about the matter.

**lapatakiga** n. Warning, advice. *Na maua te lapatakiga e uiga ki te afā i te letiō*: The warning about the hurricane was received through the radio.

**lape<sup>1</sup>** n. Entertainment of singing and dancing by the batting side in a cricket match, intended to encourage the batsmen and distract the fielders. *Kua fai te lape a te kau-tatā*: The batting team are putting on an entertainment.

**lape<sup>2</sup>** n. Cube-shaped ball woven with coconut leaves or pandanus leaves. *Lalaga he lape ke lapelio ai nā tamaiti*: Weave a lape so that the children can play lapelio.

**lapelio** n. Children's game, very similar to softball, but the ball (woven with coconut leaves) is batted with the open palm of the hand. v. Play the game of lapelio. *Tātou olo oi lapelio i te malae*: Let us go and play the game of lapelio at the playground.

**lāpihi** n. [Eng. rubbish]. Rubbish. *Kua uga nā tamaiti ke fakatafe te lāpihi*: The children were sent to set the rubbish adrift (in the middle of the lagoon).

**lāpiti** n. [Eng. rabbit] Rabbit, hare.

**lāpotopoto** n. Roundness. *Ko te lāpotopoto o te polo*: The roundness of the ball. v. Be round, be spherical. *E lāpotopoto te lalolagi*: The world is round. qual. *mea lāpotopoto*: round object.

**lāhaga** (See *lakahaga*)

**lahi** n. 1. Size. *He ā te lahi o te kofu?*: What is the size of the dress? 2. Largeness, great size. *Ko te lahi o te ika na matakū ai te tautai*: The master fisherman was afraid because of the large size of the fish. 3. Great number. *Kai te lahi o nā lago!*: What a lot of flies! v. 1. Be large. (pl. *lalahi*). *E lahi te motu*: The island is big. *E lalahi na puaka*: The pigs

are large. 2. Be many, be much. *E lahi ona fale*: He has many houses. *E lahi ana tupe*: He has a lot of money. 3. Be loud. *E lahi tona leo*: His voice is loud. qual. *vaka lahi*: big ship; *tupe lahi*: much money; *leo lahi*: loud voice. (cf. *fuaefa*).

**lahiga** n. Most, nearly or almost all, the majority. *Kua galo te lahiga o te tupe*: Most of the money cannot be accounted for. *Kua uma te lahiga o tona mālohi*: He is old. (cf. *tokalahiga*).

**laho** n. Scrotum (n.b. not in polite use).

**lahoa** v. Have a swelling in the scrotum. (n.b. not in polite use).

**lata** v. 1. Be nearby, be near, be close (in space or in time). *E lata mai toku fale*: My house is nearby. *Kua lata mai te pō*: It is nearly night (lit. night is near). (Also *latalata* and *pili*). 2. Be tame. (pl. *lalata*). *E lata te leona tēnei*: This lion is tame. (Also *latalata*). 3. Be used to, be familiar with. *E hē lata te tamaiti ki a te koe*: The child is not used to you. *E lalata uma mai nā tamaiti ki a te au*: All the children are familiar with me.

**latalata** v. (See *lata*, meanings 1 and 2).

**latitū** n. [Eng. latitude]. Latitude (the imaginary line on the earth's surface).

**lātou** 3rd person plural pronoun. Preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases. They, them. *Iēnei ki lātou*: Here they are; *Na totoḡi e au ki lātou*: I paid them; *Kave na ika ki a te ki lātou*: Take the fish to them. *To lātou fale*: their house; *ā lātou galuega*: their jobs.

**lava<sup>1</sup>** v. Be enough. *Kua lava te meakai*: The food is enough. *E lava tona mālohi*: He has enough strength.

**lava<sup>2</sup>** Intensifying particle which follows the word it emphasizes and can be translated in different ways. *E tauale te tino kae fano lava ki te galuega*: The man was sick but went to work just the same. *Ko tau puaka e vē lava ko taku puaka*: Your pig is just like mine. *Nā ko nā fafine lava e olo ki te fonu*: Only the women are going to the meeting. *Fano*

*nei lava!* Go right now!. *E nofo lava te toeaina*: The old man is just sitting. *Kua hau koe?* *Kua hau lava au*: Have you come? Yes, here I am. *He tamā afuafu lava*: It's only a small shower of rain. *Mālō lava!*: How do you do. *E tautala te teine ki a te ia lava*: The girl is talking to herself. *Na lavea au i a te au lava*: I hurt myself.

**lavā** v. (pl. *lāvavā*). 1. Be able to. *E ia lavā oi kake*: He is able to climb. 2. Withstand, endure. *Kua hē kō lavā tona taufakalili*: I could not endure his cheating. 3. Manage, be capable of. *E kō lavā oi tū ki luga*: I can manage to stand up. *E lavā e te toeaina oi havalī*: The old man can walk. 4. *hē lavā*: Be tired of, be bored of, be sick of. *Kua hē kō lavā oi fāgota*: I am tired of fishing. (Also *lavātia*).

**lāvaki** v. (of people). Be few in number, be short (of the needed number). *E lāvaki ki mātou*: We are short of people. (Also *auhage*).

**lāvalava** n. Clothes. *E teu oku lāvalava i te puhatū*: My clothes are kept in the cupboard. *Fai ō lāvalava*: Put on your clothes. v. Wear a *kie* (a garment of about two metres of cloth worn in a wrap-around fashion). *Lāvalava tō kie fou*: Wear your new *kie*. qual. *kie lāvalava*: garment for wearing on the lower part of one's body.

**lavahi** n. A piece of string used by a fisherman to secure bait on to a hook so that it does not come off easily. *Kaumai ake haku lavahi ke lavahi ai taku mōunu*: Let me have a *lavahi* so that I can secure the bait on to my hook. v. Tie bait on to a fish hook with a piece of string. *Lavahi te mounu i te mea uka*: Tie the bait with the piece of string.

**lavātia** (See *lavā*).

**lave** v. 1. Stumble. *Na lave au i te fatu*: I stumbled on the stone. 2. Be caught, be hooked. *E lave tona uka i te akau*: His fishing line is caught on the coral. 3. Hit, strike. *Na lave taku moto ki tona gutu*:

My fist hit him on his mouth.

**lavea** n. 1. Injury, cut. *E i ei te lavea i tona ulu*: There is a cut on his head. (cf. *manuka*). 2. Damage. *E lahi te lavea o te vaka*: The damage to the canoe is severe. v. (pl. *lāvevea*). 1. Be cut, be injured, be hurt. *Na lavea au i te lakapī*: I was hurt in the rugby game. 2. Be affected by. *Ko toku uho na lavea i te fāmai mīhela*: My brother was affected by the epidemic of measles. 3. Be hit. *Na lavea te tamaiti i te polo*: The child was hit by the ball. 4. Be damaged. *Kua lavea te pā hī atu*: The skipjack lure is damaged. 5. Be included. *E lavea toku igoa i te lihi*: My name is included in the list. qual. *tagata lavea*: injured man.

**lāveaki** v. Save the life of s.o., rescue (from death). *Na lāveaki e ia nā ola o nā tino e tokalahi*: He saved the lives of many people.

**lavelau** n. A piece of sharpened stick with a barb on one end, used in hooking sennit through a piece of thatching in order to secure it on to the rib of a house.

**lavelave** n. Tangle, complication. *Tala te lavelave*: Undo the tangle. *Tēnei te lavelave nae popole ai au*: This is the complication that I was worried about. v. Be tangled up, be complicated. *E lavelave tona ulu*: Her hair is tangled up. *E lavelave lele nā matākupu tau fafo*: Matters related to foreign policy are very complicated. qual. *matākupu lavelave*: complicated subject.

**lea** v. Say, speak, tell, ask. *Lea lahi ke lagona e ki mātou uma te mea e lea mai ai koe*: Speak out loud so that we can all hear what you are saying. *Lea ki te tino ko ia e fia maua e te fono a toeaina*: Tell the man that he is wanted by the council of elders.

**lēaga** qual. [Sam. *lēaga*]. *amio lēaga*: evil or sinful behaviour, illicit sexual intercourse; *uiga lēaga*: evil conduct; *kupu lēaga*: swearing, indecent word. (cf. *kino*).

**leia** v. (pl. *lēia*). Be choked on food, water,

etc. going down one's windpipe. *Inu mālie tau hua nā koe e leia*: Drink your drinking coconut slowly or you will be choked. (cf. *laoa* and *lonā*).

**lēia** (See *leia*).

**leipa** n. [Eng. labour]. Labourer, worker. *He leipa tona tamana*: His father is a labourer. v. Work, labour. *E leipa au i a te koe*: I work for you.

**leo** n. 1. Voice. *Ko te leo o te fafine*: The voice of the woman. 2. Noise, sound. *Ko te leo o nā galu*: The sound of the waves. 3. Talk. *He ā tona leo na fai atu?*: What talk did he give you?

**leofonu** v. Wait in anticipation of the return of a *fonuake*, female turtle, to lay eggs again. *E hē leofonu nā fafine*: Women do not *leofonu*. (Also *leleofonu*).

**leogāfonu** n. The waiting in anticipation of the return of a *fonuake* to lay eggs again. *Na maua te fonu i te leogāfonu*: The turtle was caught at the *leogāfonu*. (Also *leleogāfonu*).

**leoleo** n. Policeman, guard, watchman. *E moe te leoloe*: The watchman is sleeping. v. Watch, guard. *Leoleo te fāitotoka*: Guard the door.

**leoleo-māmoē** n. Shepherd. *Ko te leoleo-māmoē lelei*: The good shepherd.

**leona** n. Lion. [Eng. lion]. *Ko te leona tagata ma te leona fafine*: The lion and the lioness.

**leu** v. (pl. *leleu*). (of pandanus fruit). Ripe. *Kua leu te fuifala*: The bunch of pandanus is ripe. qual. *fuifala leu*: ripe bunch of pandanus.

**leua** v. Be touched accidentally. *E toto toku manuka auā na leua i tona vae*: My wound is bleeding because his foot accidentally hit it.

**lefulefu**<sup>1</sup> n. Ash. *Keli te lefulefu*: Dig up the ash.

**Lefulefu**<sup>2</sup> n. Name of a heavenly body associated with the traditional Tokelau month *Vainoa*, late August—early September. Possibly the Magellanic clouds. (lit. ashes).



**lefulefu**<sup>3</sup> n. (Sp. of bird) Sanderling (*Calidris alba*).

**lefulefua** v. Be covered with ash, have ash on. *E lefulefua ona lima*: He has ash on his hands.

**lega**<sup>1</sup> n. The yolk of an egg.

**lega**<sup>2</sup> n. Mould. *E i ei te lega i te falaoa*: There is mould on the bread.

**legā** (See *legalegā*).

**legalegā** v. Be mouldy. *Nahe kaia te meakai auā kua legalegā*: Don't eat the food because it has become mouldy. (Also *legā*). qual. *falaoa legalegā*: mouldy bread.

**leka** n. Joke, jest. *Fai mai hau leka*: Tell us a joke.

**leke** n. (of fish-hook). Eye. *Fakalahi te leke o te kāfīlo*: Enlarge the eye of the hook (i.e. punch it larger).

**lele**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *felelei*). Fly. *Na felelei nā manu i te fakapāga o taku fana*: The birds flew away when I fired my gun. qual. *fetū lele*: shooting star. *Kua lele te fetū lele*: the shooting star fell.

**lele**<sup>2</sup> Intensifying particle. Very, indeed. *E fitā lele te fafine*: The woman is very tired. *Kua mafai e te tamaiti ke havalī? Kua havalī lele!*: Can the child walk? Indeed he can walk!

**lelea** v. 1. Be blown off (by the wind). *Kua lelea tona kofu ki te tai*: His shirt was blown off to sea. 2. Pass off in vapour, evaporate. *Momono lelei te fagu nā lelea te vai e i loto*: Put the top of the bottle on properly, otherwise the medicine inside will evaporate.

**lēlea** v. 1. (of sea journey). Be blown off course. *Na lēlea te malaga ma ake ai ki te Atu Elihe*: The journey was blown off its course and finally landed at the Ellice Group. 2. (of bunch of green coconuts). Be damaged (by wind). *Kaumai te fui e lēlea mā nā puaka*: Bring the wind-damaged bunch of coconuts for the pigs.

**lelei** n. 1. Good, advantage. *Fai te mea e lea atu ai au mō tō lelei*: Do what I am telling you to do for your own good. 2. Goodness, kindness. *Ko te lelei o te*

*fafine na foki mai nā meakai!*: The kindness of the woman who gave us food. v. 1. Be good. *Fai e koe te mea e lelei*: You do what is good. 2. Be healthy, be well, be all right. *E lelei ō mātua? Io. E lelei lele fakafetai*: Are your parents well? Yes. They are very well, thank you.

**leleiga** n. 1. Virtue, goodness. *E hēlehele e autou fānau te leleiga o autou gāluuga*: Your children will reap the goodness of your labour. 2. Reconciliation. *Kua fai te leleiga i tona vā ma tona uho*: The differences between him and his brother have been settled.

**leleofonu** (See *leofonu*).

**leleogāfonu** (See *leogāfonu*).

**leleu** (See *leu*).

**lelefu** v. (of fire). Go out (i.e. turn into ash). *Kua lelefu te afi*: The fire has gone out.

**lelefua** n. Moth. *Popoki te lelefua*: Catch the moth.

**lelelele** v. Flit, flutter, fly around. *Kua lelelele te manu*: The bird is fluttering.

**lelemu** v. (pl. *talemu*). 1. Drown s.o. or s.th. *Na lelemu e ai te puhi a mātou?*: Who drowned our cat? 2. Duck s.o. under the water. *Lelemu te tamaiti*: Duck the child under the water.

**leleva** (See *leva*).

**lepa**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a sail of a sailing canoe) Flap in the wind. *E lepa te lā o te vaka*: The sail of the canoe is flapping in the wind.

**lepa**<sup>2</sup> v. (of water, blood, etc.) Collect into a small puddle or pool. *Nae lepa te toto i te mea na fana ai te puaka*: Blood collected into a pool at the place where the pig was shot. *Na hau mai fea te vai e lepa i te potu?*: Where did the water which is in a pool in the room come from?

**lēpela** n. [Eng. leper] 1. Leper. *Na kalaga atu te lēpela ki a te ia*: The leper called out at him. 2. Leprosy. *He tauale kino te lēpela*: Leprosy is a serious disease.

**lēpelā** v. [Eng. leper] Be affected by leprosy, have leprosy. *Nae lēpelā ia mai tona tamaiti*: He had had leprosy since his youth.

**lepeti** v. (pl. *talepeti*). (of structures such as boxes, boats, houses etc.). Tear down, break. *Lepeti te fale*: Tear the house down. (See also *talepe*).

**lepu** v. (of water). Be muddy, be cloudy. *E lepu te tai*: The sea is muddy. qual. *tai lepu*: cloudy sea.

**lehona** n. [Eng. lesson]. Lesson. *Faitau ma hukehuke ki te lehona na tuku atu*: Read and study the lesson you were given. (Also *lehoni*)

**lehoni** (See *lehona*).

**letio** n. [Eng. radio]. Radio.

**leva** v. 1. (of events). Be a long time (since). *Kua leva te fano o ia*: He has gone a long time ago. 2. (of things). Be old, be ancient. *Ko te vaka kua leva*: The canoe is old.

**levaleva** v. Be some little time. *Kua leva-leva tona hau*: He has been here some little time (now).

**li<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Cord of sennit (used for binding the coconut flower pod before it opens) for toddy making. *E hē lava te loa o te li<sup>1</sup>*: The length of the binding sennit is not enough. 2. Sennit fastening used for the purpose of reinforcing the attachment of the outrigger to the outrigger boom of a canoe. (n.b. Wire is being used nowadays). 3. Bundle of s.th. fastened with sennit cord. *Lī moega*: bundle of mats. v. (Also *līlī*). Bind, lash. *Lī fakatahi nā lama*: Bind the (coconut frond) torches together.

**li<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. Grin or smile in an inappropriate manner. *Nahe lī mai o nifo*: Don't you laugh at me (lit. Don't grin your teeth at me). *He ā te lī mai ai koe? Kikila ki tau mea kua fai!*: What are you grinning about? Look at what you have done! 2. Expose the teeth, as for the dentist. *Lī ō nifo*: Show your teeth.

**lia<sup>1</sup>** n. Nit (in human hair). *E heai he lia i tō ulu*: There is no nit in your hair.

**-lia** Suffix which is added to certain verbs to form a verb or adjective of related meaning. *Tū*: stand; *tūlia*: (of certain trees, especially the *puka* tree) be used

by birds for nesting (lit. stood-upon). (See also *-fia*, *-gia*, *-mia*, *-hia*, *-tia*).

**liaki** v. 1. Swing. *Liaki tau pate*: Swing your bat, i.e. hit hard. 2. Throw. *Ko au e fofou ke liaki mai*: I want you to throw the ball at me (as hard as you can). 3. Flick (i.e. of washing before it is hung up). *Liaki nā kie takitahi kae ko heki tautaua*: Flick each sheet before it is hung. 4. (of plant, weed, etc.). Pull up. *Kua liaki uma ana fai e nā puaka*: All his banana plants have been uprooted by the pigs.

**liakina** v. Be thrown by waves on to the reef. *Na liakina toku vaka*: My canoe was thrown on to the reef (by the waves). qual. *tafolā liakina*: stranded or beached whale. *E heki mate lelei te tafolā liakina*: The stranded whale is not quite dead yet.

**lialiaki** v. 1. Wave. *Lialiaki tō holoholo*: Wave your handkerchief. 2. (of head). Shake. *Nahe lialiaki mai tō ulu*: Do not shake your head at me.

**lio** n. [Sam. *li'o*] Circle, ring. *E i ei te lio o te māhina*: There is a ring round the moon.

**liu<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. (of canoes, boats etc.). Bilgewater. *Tatā te liu*: Bail out the bilgewater. 2. (of canoes only). The innermost part of the keel. *Kua fau nā ika i loto i te liu o te vaka*: The fish are heaped up in the canoe.

**liu<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. Change, alter. *Na liu ona mata i te ita*: His face changed in anger. (Also *lilui, hui*). 2. Melt, dissolve. *E liu te gako i te vevela*: The fat melts in the heat. 3. (of water). Evaporate. *E liu te vai ma ao*: Water evaporates into cloud.

**liua** v. Be changed. *Kua liua tona olaga ma kua fai ia ma tama lelei*: His life has changed and he has become a good boy.

**liuliu** (See *fulifuli*).

**lifaki** v. Place s.th. on top of s.th. else. (n.b. This word is generally used when the object is lifted to a higher level, e.g. a box from the floor to a shelf). *Lifaki nā moega ki luga o te fata*: Place the

- mats on the top of the rafter. (See also *fakauta*).
- ligi** (See *liligi*).
- ligiligi** v. Pour little by little. *Ligiligi mālie nā kaleve ki loto i te fagu*: Gently pour the toddy into the bottle little by little.
- ligoligo** n. The insect (probably the cricket) which makes a soft, high pitched sound, especially in the evening.
- ligoligoa** v. Be still and quiet (lit. be full of *ligoligo*). *E ligoligoa te afaifi*: The evening is still and quiet. qual. *pō ligoligoa*: silent night.
- lika** v. Have a nervous feeling of foreboding. *Kua lika lele oku tino ona ko tana tala fakamātakutaku*: I have a very nervous feeling; something is making my flesh creep, because of his terrifying story. (Also *lilika*). (cf. *mogea*).
- liki**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Short-nosed emperor (*Lethrinus xanthocheilus*).
- liki**<sup>2</sup> v. (of many units). Be small sized. *E lahi nā ika o te faiva kae liki*: The fishing expedition caught a lot of fish but the catch are small sized. qual. *ika liki*: small fish. *Tuku kehe nā ika liki mai nā ika mamao*: Put the small fishes separately away from the large ones. (Also *liliki*).
- likofia** v. (of liquids discharged from human body, such as urine). Be mixed with blood, be blood-stained. *E likofia tana fekauvai*: His urine is mixed with blood. qual. *feanuga likofia*: blood-stained sputum. (cf. *filogia*)
- lili**<sup>1</sup> v. Be angry, be upset. *Kua teva te toaina mai te fona, e lili ona ko te kupu a te takitakifono*: The old man has walked out of the meeting, (because) he is upset because of the remarks of the chairman. qual. *fafine lili*: angry woman. (cf. *ita, fekai*).
- lili**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. lily]. Lily
- līlī** (See *lī*<sup>1</sup>).
- liliiu** v. 1. Turn. *Nahe liliiu kehe ō mata mai ia te au*: Don't turn your face away from me. 2. Turn inside out. *Liliiu te tagaluga*: Turn the pillow-case inside out. 3. Turn back, go back. (Also *foki*). *Kua liliiu te vaka ki Apia*: The boat has returned to Apia. 4. Change, alter. *Kua liliiu nā fōlīga o te pule i te ita*: The look on the manager's face has changed into anger. 5. (of money, currency, etc.). Change. *E hē mafai ke liliiu te hiaki ki he tupe*: The cheque cannot be cashed. 6. Translate, interpret. *Liliiu te tala ki te gagana Tokelau*: Translate the story into the Tokelau language.
- liligi** v. (pl. *ligi* or *taligi*) Pour. *Na liligi e ia nā vai ki te ulo*: She poured the water into the pot. *Liligi mai tau fakamanuiaga mō ki mātou*: Pour on us your blessing. *Ka liligi ki fea te polapola kilikili tēnei?*: Where shall (I) empty out this basket of gravel?
- liliki** v. 1. Be small. *E liliki nā lākau*: The trees are small. 2. Be fine, be very small. *E liliki te māhima*: The salt is fine. 3. Be thin (of strips etc.). *E liliki te tua o nā filo*: The threads of cotton are thin. qual. *tamaiti liliki*: small children; *fatu lākau liliki*: fine seeds; *fenū liliki*: thin weaving strips. (Also *liki*).
- lililo** (See *lilo*).
- lilipi** n. A technique for catching flying fish by which a fish which is near the surface is struck with the scoop net, drawn in and tipped into the canoe. All these movements of the fisherman follow one another in rapid succession. v. Use the above technique when fishing for flying-fish. (cf. *lama hahave*).
- lilo** v. (pl. *lililo*). 1. Be covered. *E lilo ona mata i te toto*: His face is covered with blood. 2. Be lost (to one's view). *Kua lilo te vaka*: The ship has disappeared. 3. Be unknown (to s.o.). *E lilo i a te au te mea tēnā*: I have no knowledge of that thing. 4. Be secret. *E lilo te matākupu*: The matter is secret. qual. *manatu lilo*: secret opinion.
- lilofia** v. Be covered, be hidden from view. *Kua lilofia ona mata i te vali*: His face is covered with paint.
- lima**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Arm, upper limb. *Kua gau tona lima*: His arm is broken. 2. Hand.

- Fofola ō lima*: Open your hands. *Lima tauagavale*: left hand (or left arm); *lima taumatau*: right hand (or right arm). 3. Sleeve.
- lima<sup>2</sup>** num. Five. *Kave nā ika e lima*: Take five fish.
- limā** v. (of massaged part of body) Be bruised by over-massaging, be over handled. *Kua limā tona fakafoa*: His boil has been over massaged (and is very sore).
- limafoki** v. Be generous, be bountiful. (lit. giving hands). *E limafoki ona mātua*: His parents are bountiful. qual. *teine limafoki*: generous girl. (Also *limatō*).
- limafua** v. Have filarial swelling of one's arm(s), caused by filarial infection. *E limafua tona tamana*: Her father has elephantiasis of his arms. qual. *tino limafua*: a person who has elephantiasis in his arms. (Also *limatupa*).
- limagafua** num. Five. (of coconuts, breadfruit, skipjack). *Valu te limagafua popo*: Grate five ripe coconuts.
- limagakumi** num. (of length or depth). Fifty fathoms, fifty arm-spans. (n.b. Measurements are taken with the arm-span which is approximate to a fathom). *Gagafa te limagakumi*: Measure (with arm-span) fifty fathoms (roughly about one hundred yards). (cf. *kumi*, *laulima*, *limagapulupulu*, *limahefulu*, *tinolima*, *tualima*).
- limagapulupulu** num. (of coconuts only). Fifty. *E limagapulupulu ia hua*: There are fifty drinking coconuts. (See *pulupulu*).
- limakino** v. 1. Be clumsy (at doing things). *E limakino tona faiākoga i te laupapa*: His teacher's writing on the blackboard is poor. 2. Be stingy (in sharing food). *E limakino lele tona mātua*: His mother is very stingy (in the sharing of food). qual. *tino limakino*: 1. clumsy person. 2. mean person.
- limalelei** v. 1. Be good or skilled at doing things with the hands. *E limalelei te tama i nā mea talatalai*: The boy is good with his hands at woodwork. 2. Be fair (in sharing things out to people). *E limalelei te fafine i te fakahoaga o nā meakai*: The woman is fair at sharing the food. qual. *tino limalelei*: 1. dexterous person, one who is capable with his hands. 2. Person who is fair at sharing things.
- limalima** v. Hasten, speed up, move fast. *Limalima auā kā pō!*: Hurry up because night is coming! qual. *tino limalima*: fast worker.
- limaloaloavale** n. Middle finger.
- limamālohi** n. Diligence, heedfulness. *Kua lauiloa tona limamālohi*: His diligence is well-known. v. Be industrious, be diligent. *E limamālohi tona tamana*: His father is industrious. qual. *tagata limamālohi*: industrious man.
- limamatua** n. Thumb.
- limahēigoā** n. Ring finger.
- limahefulu** num. Fifty. *Faitau ni fao e limahefulu*: Count fifty nails. (cf. *lau-lima*, *limagakumi*, *limagapulupulu*, *tinolima*, *tualima*).
- limahelau** num. Five hundred. *Limahelau tālā*: Five hundred dollars. (cf. *matalima*).
- limataupuke** v. Be over-ready to beat s.o., be cruel or brutal. *E limataupuke te tamāloa ki tana āvaga*: The man is over-ready to beat his wife. *Nahe kē limataupuke!*: Don't you be such a brute! qual. *tino limataupuke*: brutal person.
- limatagovale** v. Be light-fingered, steal. *Nahe kē limatagovale!*: Don't you be light-fingered! qual. *tino limatagovale*: light-fingered person.
- limatama** n. Little finger. (Also *limatama-tama*).
- limatamatama** (See *limatama*).
- limatō** (See *limafoki*).
- limatuhi** n. Index finger.
- limatupa** (See *limafua*).
- limavāivai** v. Be not industrious, be lazy. *E limavāivai te kāiga*: The family is not industrious. qual. *tino limavāivai*: sluggish person.

- limavale** v. Be mean, be stingy. *E limavale koe i te fakahoaga o nā meakai*: You are stingy with the sharing of the food. qual. *tagata limavale*: mean person.
- limu** n. General name for mosses, lichens, algae and seaweeds. *Olo kehe te limu e pipiki i te takele o te vaka*: Scrub off the seaweed which is stuck on the outer keel of the canoe; *E momole te tino o te niu i te limu e ola ai*: The trunk of the coconut tree is slippery because of the moss growing on it. (Also *limulimu*).
- limua** v. Be mossy or be affected by seaweed. *Kua limua te tua o te vaka i te tai*: The keel of the canoe is affected by seaweed from being in the sea. (Said of a canoe which lies idle on the water for no reason; it should have been either pulled ashore or used for fishing). (Also *limu-limua*).
- limugāuta** n. Mosses and lichen which are found on the ground and on tree-trunks. *Ko iētahi tauale e fofō i nā limugāuta ma te lolo*: Some ailments are treated with mosses and coconut oil.
- limulākau** n. The orange-coloured mossy growth found on tree-trunks (*Trentepohlia* sp.). *E kiteagatā te moko auā ko te lanu o tona tino e vē lava ko te limulākau*: The gecko is hard to notice because the colour of its body is the same as that of the *limulākau*.
- limulimu** (See *limu*).
- limutai** n. Seaweed in general, including algae. *E lahi nā hukehukega a nā haenitihī o te lalolagi e fai ki te limutai*: A lot of research is being done by the scientists of the world on seaweed.
- lino** n. [Eng. linen] Linen. qual. *filo lino*: linen thread.
- lipea** v. [Eng. repair] Repair, mend. *Na lipea e ia te laulau*: He repaired the table.
- lipiola** v. Die of a mysterious cause as a result of Divine intervention. (n.b. The term is used of a healthy person who dies mysteriously, and who is known to have committed some evil action in his lifetime). *Na lipiola ia ona ko te mea na ia faia*: He died mysteriously because of what he did.
- līpine** n. [Eng. ribbon]. Ribbon. *Na tipī e te faipule te līpine o te tatalaga o te fale-mai fou*: The *faipule* cut the ribbon for the opening of the new hospital. 2. Tape, cassette (for recording sound). *Puke te lauga a te puleku i te līpine ke fakalologo ai au kāfai e uma te fonō*: Record the mayor's speech on the tape so that I can listen to it when the meeting is over.
- līpoti** n. [Eng. report]. Report. *Na faitau au ki te līpoti a nā Mālō Kaufakatahi*: I have read the report of the United Nations. v. Report. *Na līpoti e ia te fakavelave ki te Ofiha o Leoleo*: She reported the trouble to the police.
- lihi**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. list]. *E hē i loto i tau lihi toku i goa*: My name is not on your list.
- lihi**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. lease]. 1. Lease. *E tatau ke hainia te feagaiga o te lihi*: The contract of the lease must be signed. 2. Rent. *E māualuga te lihi*: The rent is high. v. Rent. *E lihi e au te potu*: I rent the room, i.e. live in the room and pay the rent. *E hē mafai ke lihi te fale heiloga kua fakafou*: The house cannot be rented unless it is repaired. qual. *fale lihi*: let property.
- līhiti** n. [Eng. receipt] Receipt. *E fia maua e ia he līhiti mō te tupe na ia fokiataua ki a te koe*: She wants a receipt for the money she gave you.
- lītaea** v. [Eng. retire]. Retire, be retired. *Na lītaea toku tamana mai tana gāluega i te tauhaga taluai*: My father retired from his job last year. qual. *fitafita lītaea*: retired soldier.
- livoia** v. (of trees, especially coconut trees). Having foliage in poor condition as a result of long drought. *Kua livoia uma lele nā niu i te mūgālā*: All the coconut trees have been deformed by the drought. qual. *lākau livoia*: unhealthy trees. *Tahuī uma nā lākau livoia i nī lākau fou*: Replace all the unhealthy

plants with new plants.

**lō<sup>1</sup>** Comparative particle, used in the phrase *i lō*: than. *E lahi taku ika i lō tau ika*: My fish is longer than yours. *E hili koe i lō ia*: You are better than he (is). *Fai te mea tēnei i lō te mea tēnā*: Do this instead of that.

**lō<sup>2</sup>** (See *loi<sup>1</sup>*).

**loa<sup>1</sup>** n. Length, span. *E valu aga te loa o te moega*: The length of the mat is eight finger-spans. v. (pl. *loloa*). Be long. *E loa te lou na tau ai te fuāulu*: A long hook was used for picking the breadfruit. qual. *laulau loa*: long table. *Fakātū te laulau loa i lototonu o te potu*: Stand the long table in the centre of the room. (cf. *māualuga* and *mataloa*).

**loa<sup>2</sup>** Post-verbal particle. Immediately, at once. *Na hau loa te tino*: The man came at once; *Fai loa te gāuega na fakatonu atu e tō mātua*: Do what your mother ordered you to do, at once.

**loaloaga** n. Length, as opposed to width, of an object. *Ihi te laupapa i tona loaloaga*: Split the board along its length. (cf. *loa*).

**loi<sup>1</sup>** n. Ant. *E toho e nā loi te lago mate*: The ants are dragging the dead fly. (Also *lō*).

**loi<sup>2</sup>** n. (Sp. of fish). Blue-spotted Grouper (*Cephalopolis argus*).

**lōia** n. [Eng. lawyer]. Lawyer. *E tatau ke fai hau lōia mō tō fakamahinoga*: You must have a lawyer to represent you in court.

**loifāhua** n. A dish of clams cooked in coconut cream. *Liligi te loifāhua ki te peka*: Empty the *loifāhua* into the coconut leaf platter.

**loifeke** n. A dish of chopped up octopus cooked in coconut cream. *Fai he loifeke ke fafaga ai te kaufāgāuega*: Cook a *loifeke* to feed the workers.

**loikaumatauli** n. (Sp. of fish). The plain Blue-spotted Grouper (*Cephalopolis* sp.).

**loiloi** v. Dip. *Loiloi tau mahi i tau tī*: Dip your biscuit in your tea. (See also *lolō*).

**loimata** n. Tear. *Holo ō loimata i lō holoholo*: Wipe away your tears with your handkerchief.

**loihāfata** n. (Sp. of fish). The Blue-spotted Grouper with whitish thick stripes near the tail. (*Cephalopolis argus*).

**lou** n. A long stick with a sharp cutting implement attached to the end for picking breadfruit or pandanus. *E hē au te lou ki te fuāulu*: The *lou* cannot reach the breadfruit. v. Pick a fruit with the *lou*. *Lou te fuāulu ke hapo e au i te polapola*: Pick the breadfruit with the *lou* and I will catch it with the basket.

**lōfia** v. Be flooded, be covered with water. *Na lōfia te motu kātōa e te tai i te taimi o te afā lahi*: The whole island was covered by the sea during the time of the great hurricane. qual. *vaipulaka lōfia*: flooded *pulaka* patch. *Kua fakakino uma nā pulaka o te vaipulaka lōfia*: All the *pulaka* plants of the flooded *pulaka* patch have been destroyed.

**logo** n. 1. Bell, large wooden gong. *Tā te logo ke māopopo te nuku ki te falefono*: Beat the large wooden gong for the village people to congregate at the meeting house. 2. News, story. *Kave te logo e uiga ki te fakalavelave ki te kakai*: Take the news about the accident to the village. v. 1. Hear. *E hē logo te toeaina auā e tutuli*: The old man cannot hear because he is deaf. 2. Understand, know. *E logo ia i te gagana peletania*: He can understand English. 3. Be felt. *E logo ki toku kaokao te tīgā*: I feel the pain in my armpit. *Ko te tīgā o te gugu e logo ki na vae*: The pain of gout is felt in the feet. 4. Tell. *Fano oi logo toku mātua ko au e tauale tīgāina*: Go and tell my mother that I am seriously ill. *Na logo te faipule e au ko te vaka kua tukia*: I told the chief that the ship was stranded. qual. *taliga logo*: sharp or keen ears.

**logoivia** v. Feel a good strong fish fighting and pulling on the line. *Ko au na logoivia ananafi i toku faiva*: I had a good strong fish on my line yesterday

during my fishing expedition.

**logokino** v. 1. Be uncomfortable. *Nae logokino te moega na moe ai au auā nae hēai he fāmalū*: The bed on which I slept was uncomfortable because there was no mattress. 2. Be unpleasant. *Ko te valākau tēnei e logokino i toku gutu ma toku ihu*: This medicine is unpleasant both in my mouth and nose. 3. Be offensive, be nasty. *E logokino lele i nā fafine tana lāuga*: His speech is very offensive to the women. qual. *kupu logokino*: offensive statement; *meakai logokino*: unappetizing food; *nofoa logokino*: uncomfortable chair.

**logolelei** (See *logotonu*).

**logologo** v. Tell everyone, i.e. one by one. *Na tāmilo te leoleo ma logologo nā toeaina tautokatahi ke māopoopo mō he talanoaga fakavave ki he matākupu tāua lele*: The policeman went around and told all the elders to assemble for an urgent discussion about a very important matter.

**logologoā** v. Be widely known, be publicly talked about. *E logologoā te tala o te pāgotā kaihohoa*: The news of the convicted thief is widely known. *Nae logologoā te mau o te fenua tēnā i nā aho o te oge o Tokelau*: The abundance of food on that land was well-known when there was famine in Tokelau. qual. *tagata logologoā*: famous man, notorious person.

**logologonoa** v. Said of a person who does not pay attention to his line while fishing. *Tokaga ki tō uka kae nāhe kē nofo logologonoa*: Pay attention to your fishing-line and don't sit idle.

**logologohala** v. 1. Hear rumour. *Na logologohala au kua fia fai hau āvaga*: I have heard rumours that you want to get married. 2. Feel sickly. *E logologohala oku tino*: I don't feel well. qual. *tala logologohala*: rumour. *Ko au e hē fiafia ke tāutatala nā tino o toku kāiga ki nā tala logologohala e tāmilo i te nuku*: I don't want the people of my family to

talk about rumours which go around the village. (Also *logohala*).

**lōgona** v. (of deep-sea fishing). Have a fish, catch a fish. *Na lōgona ki mātou i te atu i te taeao-pō*: We caught a skipjack early in the morning.

**logohala** (See *logologohala*)

**logotala** v. (of a report, news, etc.) Hear, learn. *Kua logotala tō tamana ki tau mea na fai*: Your father has heard about what you did. *Na logotala ki mātou ki te puapuagā*: We had reports about the tragedy.

**logotonu** v. (lit. feel right). 1. Be refreshing, be cooling. *E logotonu te havili mālū*: The cool breeze is refreshing. 2. Be pleasing, be pleasant. *Nae logotonu ona manatu na fakaali i te fono*: His suggestions at the meeting were pleasing to hear. qual. *meakai logotonu*: good food; *havili logotonu*: cooling breeze; *tala logotonu*: good news. (Also *logolelei*).

**logovale** v. Be untrue. *E logovale te tala na lagona e ia e uiga ki tana āvaga*: The news which he heard about his wife is untrue. qual. *tala logovale*: untrue story, lie.

**logoviki** v. Be conceited. *E tokalahi nā tino e logoviki i nā fakamatalaga a ietahi tino*: Many people are conceited because of the remarks made by others.

**loka** n. [Eng. lock]. Lock. *E hē mafai ke matala te loka i te kī tēnei*: The lock cannot be opened with this key. v. Lock. *Loka te fale kāfai koe e fano*: Lock the house when you leave.

**loki** v. Be sheltered (from winds). *E loki tona fale*: His house is sheltered from winds. qual. *nofoaga loki*: sheltered place.

**lola** n. [Eng. roller]. Roller.

**lōlā** v. 1. Be hanging (in uneven lengths). *Ko nā mea e kē kitea ni kaulama e lōlā i te niu*: The things that you are looking at are dry coconut fronds which hang from the coconut tree. 2. Stick out, point out. *E lōlā valevale nā fao i te lākau*: The

nails stick out everywhere on the log.

**lōlālā** (See *lālā*).

**lole**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. lolly]. Lolly, candy. *Tufa nā lole ki nā tamaiti*: Share out the candies to the children.

**lole**<sup>2</sup> v. Deal with s.th. unprofessionally or unskillfully. *E hē he matākupu faigatā tēnā, kae kua lua nei ia aho e lole ai*: That is not a difficult subject, yet for two days now it has been dealt with unprofessionally (in the meeting). *Kua kino lahi te afi o te vaka auā nae lole e koe*: You have damaged the motor of the boat by fiddling around with it. (cf. *lote*).

**loli**<sup>1</sup> n. A small species of black sea cucumber (*beche-de-mer*, *Holothuria* sp.).

**loli**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. lorry]. Lorry, truck. *Laku nā puha ma uta ki luga i te loli*: Take the boxes and load them onto the truck.

**loli**<sup>3</sup> v. (of people) Walk with difficulty, hobble. *He āte ala e loli ai koe?*: Why do you hobble? qual. *vae loli*: crooked foot.

**lolo**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Coconut cream. *Tao te ika i te lolo*: Cook the fish in the coconut cream. 2. Refined coconut oil. *Uku toku tua i te lolo*: Rub my back with the coconut oil. 3. The ingredients used for making scented coconut oil for toilet use (i.e. coconut cream, scented flowers, leaves etc.). (Also *manogī*). *Fakalā te lolo*: Sun the *lolo*. (n.b. When the ingredients are sunned together, the cream is refined into an oil which has absorbed the scent of the other ingredients).

**lolo**<sup>2</sup> n. Flood. *Kua tafea te ala laupapa i te lolo*: The bridge has been washed away by the flood. v. Be in flood, be flooded. *Kua lolo te papa*: The rocky area is flooded.

**lolo**<sup>3</sup> v. (of opinion in a discussion). Withdraw, give way. *E hē mafai ke lolo toku tāofi vāganā kua fakamālamalama mai te mea e hehē ai au*: I cannot withdraw my motion unless it is explained to me where I am wrong.

**lolo**<sup>4</sup> n. (of a woman) Menstruation. *E fai e*

*ia te lolo*: She is menstruating. (See also *tauale māhina*).

**lolō** v. 1. Steep, plunge. *Aiheā kua lolō uma ai nā kie mamā ki te tāpu vai?*: Why have all the clean sheets been plunged in the tub of water? 2. Dip. *Na lolō nā muamuālima o tau tama ki taku kofe*: Your child dipped his fingers in my coffee. (cf. *fufui* and *loiloī*).

**lōlō** v. (of a fisherman catching skipjack with a rod) Have the tip of one's rod dragged down into the water by a fighting skipjack. *Na lōlō te tautai ananafi*: Yesterday the fighting skipjack dragged and forced the end of the fisherman's rod into the water. *E hēki lōlō lele ia*: He has never been forced to *lōlō*.

**loloi** v. Cook food in coconut cream. *Loloi uma nā fāhua mō te ōmoe*: Cook all the clams in coconut cream for dinner.

**lolofeke** (See *loifeke*).

**lolo o fafine** (See *tauale māhina*).

**lolofi**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. (of body, string, line, etc.). Stretch. *Na ala mai te tamaiti oi lolofi ai tona tino kae toloto mālie ki tona mātua*: The child woke up, stretched his body and slowly crawled over to his mother. 2. (of fishing line). Cast, set (by taking the line out to sea). *Lolofi te uka-hī-apalani*: Set the line for catching the yellowfin surgeonfish.

**lolofi**<sup>2</sup> v. Surge, rush. *Na lolofi te potopotoga o tagata e tokalahi lele ki te falekoloa mō te pakū*: The huge crowd of people rushed to the store for the sale. *Kua lolofi mai nā gāluega kua hē kō iloa ai pe ko tēfea te gāluega e tatau ke fai muamua*: The jobs are coming in such quick succession that I don't know which I should do first.

**lologa** n. A length of fishing net. (n.b. In the construction of a large net, separate lengths are made by different people, and joined together afterwards. This enables a number of people to work on a project at the same time.) *E fā ia lologa o te kupega*: The net is made up of four different lengths.



- loloka** v. (of reef channel or ocean current) Flow swiftly. *E loloka nā ava o kinei*: The channels of this area (of the reef) are swift flowing. *E loloka te moana*: There is a strong current in the ocean.
- loloku** v. (pl. *taloku*). Bend. *Loloku te fao i te hamala*: Bend the nail with the hammer. (cf. *maloku*).
- lololo** v. 1. Be fatty, be oily. *E lololo te meapuaka*: The piece of pork is fat. 2. Be rich. *E lololo ātili te meakai mō te tauale*: The food is too rich for the patient. qual. *meakai lololo*: rich food. *E fiafia te toeaina ki nā meakai lololo*: The elder enjoys rich food. (cf. *gagako* and *tinae*).
- lolomi** v. 1. Press, apply pressure by pushing down or in. *Na lolomi toku manava e te fōmai kae fehili mai pe tīgā*: The doctor pressed my stomach and asked me if it hurt. 2. Print. *Lolomi tō igoa i te fakavaka o te tuhi*: Print your name on the cover of the book. 3. Massage by manipulating with hands. *Hau ake oi lolomi toku tua fakamolemole?*: Would you come and massage my back, please? qual. *tala lolomi*: printed story. *E mālie atu nā tala fakamatala i lō nā tala lolomi*: Stories that are told are funnier than those which are read from a book.
- lolomu** v. Eat large mouthfuls of food. *Kua lolomu tana meakai*: He has eaten his food with big mouthfuls. qual. *kai lolomu*: eat with big mouthfuls. *Kai mālie kae nāhe kē kai lolomu vē he puaka*: Eat slowly and don't eat with big mouthfuls like a pig.
- loloto**<sup>1</sup> n. Depth. *Na maua he tifa i te namo i te loloto e lima gafa*: A pearl-shell was discovered at the depth of five fathoms in the lagoon. v. Be deep. *E loloto te kogā-namo e uku ai te fāhuataka*: The area of the lagoon where the giant clams are dived for is deep. *E loloto lele te matākupu e feagai ma te atunuku i nā aho nei*: The question that the people of the country are facing today is very difficult. qual. *māfaufau loloto*: think carefully or deep-

ly. *Māfaufau loloto pe he ā te mea e tatau ke fai*: Think carefully of what proper action should be taken. *E tafe mālie nā vai loloto*: Still waters run deep.

**loloto**<sup>2</sup> (See *loto*<sup>1</sup>).

**lolotu** (See *lotu*).

**loma** v. (of a future event) Await the time when it is to take place, look forward to. *E loma tona fakamahinoga*: He is awaiting (the day of) his court hearing. *Nae loma e ki tātou to aho tāua tēnei*: We were looking forward to this important day (or occasion).

**lōmaki** v. (of the *kupega tipa pāla* or noose for snaring wahoo) Lower into the water at the appropriate moment, with the help of a special stick, the *kauhele*. (See *takiulu*, *kupega*).

**lōmatua** n. (pl. *lōmātutua*). 1. Old woman, old lady. *E havalī tokotoko te lōmatua*: The old lady walks with the aid of a walking stick. 2. Used in a respectful way to refer to any woman. *E ā mai te lōmatua?*: How is your wife? v. (of a woman). (pl. *lōmātutua*). Be old, be aged. *Kua lōmatua lele te mātua o tona mātua*: His mother's mother (or grandmother) is very old. *Kua lōmātutua nā fafine na ākokoga fakatahi ma au*: The women who went to school with me have aged.

**lōmātutua** (See *lōmatua*).

**lomi** v. (pl. *talomi*). 1. (of an aching body). Massage by applying small pressures with hand. *Lomi te tino o te toeaina*: Massage the body of the old man. (Also *lomilomi*). 2. (of dough). Knead. *Lomi te paluga ke tau, oi tuku ai ki te apa-tao-falaoa ke fefete*: Knead the mixture until it is ready, then put it in the bread-baking tin to rise. 3. Print. (Also *lolomi*). *E lomi nā tuhi i nā fale-lomituhi*: Books are printed at printing factories.

**lōmia**<sup>1</sup> v. (n.b. Always follows the negative *hē*). Desist *E hē lōmia tona gutu*: She cannot desist from arguing.

**lōmia**<sup>2</sup> v. (of an outrigger of a canoe) Be

- accidentally submerged. *Einā lōmia te ama i tō mamafa*: The outrigger (of the canoe) might get submerged with your weight.
- lōmiga** n. Edition, publication. *Koi fai te lōmiga fou o te tuhi*: The new edition of the book is still being printed.
- lomilomi** v. (pl. *talomilomi*). (See *lomi* meaning 1.)
- lomituhi** n. Typewriter. *Na taipa e ia te tala i te lomituhi e fano i te uila*: She typed the story with the electric typewriter. v. Be a printer. *Nae lomituhi toku uho kae ko heki kavea ia ma fōmai*: My brother was a printer before he became a doctor. qual. *fale lomituhi*: printing company or factory; *mahini lomituhi*: printing machine, i.e. single colour printer, letterpress, etc.; *tino lomituhi*: printing personnel or printer.
- lonā** v. (pl. *lōnanā*). Be choked on a piece of food. *Ko au kua lonā i te mea ulu*: I choked on the piece of breadfruit. (cf. *laoa* and *leia*).
- lōnanā** (See *lonā*).
- lopa** n. Necklace made with beads. *Ko taku mea-alofo mā ia i tona aho-fānau he lopa gāli lele*: My present for her on her birthday was a very beautiful necklace made of beads.
- lōpoto** n. Haemorrhage of the uterus. v. (of a woman). Have the *lōpoto*. *Kāfai e lōpoto he fāfine, e matuā tīgāina lele*: When a woman gets the *lōpoto*, she is very seriously ill. qual. *fāfine lōpoto*: woman with the *lōpoto*. *Na hukehuke te fāfine lōpoto e te fōmai i te falemai*: The doctor examined the woman who has the *lōpoto* at the hospital.
- loha** n. [Eng. rose]. Rose (the flower).
- lohi** v. Aspire, strive. *Lohi ke maua te poto ma te mālamalama*: Strive in order to obtain knowledge and understanding. (Also *lohilohi*). qual. *tagata lohi*: striving man.
- lōhia** v. Feel sick as a result of eating too much animal fat. *Na lōhia ia i te kaiga o mea gako puā*: He felt sick as a result of eating a hunk of pork fat.
- lohilohi** (See *lohi*).
- lohilohivale** v. Be covetous. *E hē lohilohivale ia vē ko iētahi tino*: She is not covetous like other people. qual. *tino lohilohivale*: covetous person. *E manatu nā tino lohilohivale mō ki lātou lava*: Covetous people think only of themselves.
- lōtala** . The young rabbit fish (Teuthis sp.). They come in big numbers into the lagoon, where they grow to maturity.
- lote** v. Handle, touch. *Na lote e ai nā mea-faigāluuga nae i te puha mea-faigāluuga?*: Who fiddled with the tools which were in the tool-box? *Ko nā mea tau kāiga e hē lotea i nā talanoaga o nā mea tau lotu*: Matters relating to families are not dealt with in discussions of matters related to the church. (Also *lotelote*).
- lotelote** (See *lote*).
- loto**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Will, wish, feeling. *Tēnā te loto kātoa o toku tamana e uiga ki te matākupu*: That is how my father feels about the whole matter; *Fai tō loto*: Do as you wish. 2. Courage, heart. *E mafai hō he gāluuga faigatā i te loto*: Any difficult task can be accomplished with courage. v. (pl. *loloto*). 1. Wish for, want. *Ka taumafai au ke fakataunuku nā mea e loloto ki ei oku mātua*: I shall try to carry out what my parents wish for. *E hē talia e taku āvaga te mea e loto au ki ei*: My wife does not accept what I want. 2. Agree. *E loto au ke hui e ia te atunuku*: I agree that he should represent the country.
- loto**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Reef pool. *Na haitia te kogātule i te loto lahi*: A shoal of silver scad was trapped in the large reef pool (when the tide went out). 2. Lake. (See also *vaitūloto*).
- loto**<sup>3</sup> Locative noun. 1. Inside, in. *Hau ki loto i te fale*: Come into the house. *Na maua te fonu i loto o te fota*: The turtle was caught inside the stone fish-trap. *E i loto i te puha te hipuni*: The spoon is inside the box. *Vali ia loto o te puha*: Paint

the inside of the box. 2. Among. *Tuku kehe nā tālā Amelika mai i loto i na tālā Niu Hila*: Separate and put aside the American dollars from the New Zealand dollars.

**loto-** Prefix used before some nouns and verbs, with the following meanings: 1. Be eager for or keen on some activity *lotogalue*: eager for work, industrious. 2. Be of a certain kind of disposition *lotofiafia*: of a happy disposition, cheerful. 3. Be devoted to s.th. *lotonuku*: be patriotic. (See *loto*<sup>1</sup>).

**lotoa** v. Be fearless. *E hē mafai ke vavao e he tino te tama tēnā i he miha auā e lotoa*: No person can stop that boy in a fight because he is fearless. qual. *E valea lele te mea na fai e te fafine lotoa*: What the fearless woman did was very silly.

**lōtoā** n. 1. Enclosure, paddock. *E lahi te mutia e tataka ai nā povi i te lōtoā*: There is plenty of grass for the cattle to graze on in the paddock. 2. Fence, wall. *Fai he lōtoā ke puipui ai te togālākau*: Build a fence to protect the flower garden.

**lotoalofa** n. (pl. *lotoālolofo*). Kindness, friendliness, hospitality. *Na maua e au he tauhiga lelei mai te lotoālolofo o nā fafine o te nuku*: I received excellent care through the hospitality of the women of the village. v. Be kind-hearted, be friendly. *I te fātoa mauaga o te motu, na iloa ai e te kavvaka, nae lotoālolofo ma filēmū ona tagata*: When the island was first discovered, the crew noted that its inhabitants were kind-hearted and quiet. qual. *E tauhi lelei e te takitaki lotoalofa tana kau*: The kind-hearted leader takes good care of his team members.

**lotoālolofo** (See *lotoalofa*).

**lotofale** Locative noun. (of a house) The inside. *Hau ki lotofale*: Come inside the house.

**lotofenua**<sup>1</sup> Locative noun. The inland area. *E i lotofenua te nuku*: The village is in the inland area.

**lotofenua**<sup>2</sup> (See *lotonuku*).

**lotofiafia** v. Be humorous, be jolly. *E lotofiafia lava ia i hō he tūlaga*: He is always humorous in any situation. qual. *tino lotofiafia*: jolly fellow.

**lotofuaitiaifo** n. Conscience. *Fai tau gāluega e tuha ma tō lotofuaitiaifo*: Do your work according to your conscience.

**lotogalue** v. (pl. *lotogālulue*) Be ready and willing to work, be industrious. *E lotogalue lele te ulumatua a te ulugālī*: The couple's eldest child is very industrious. (Also *lotogāluega*). qual. *tino lotogalue*: diligent or hardworking man.

**lotogāluega** (See *lotogalue*).

**lotogatahi** v. Be unanimous, be of one mind. *Kua lotogatahi te fono i te ikuga tēna*: The meeting is unanimous in that decision. qual. *kāiga lotogatahi*: united family. *E faigōfie nā fuafuaga i he kaiga lotogatahi*: Arrangements are easy to make in a united family.

**lotokāiga** v. Be loyal and devoted to one's family and relatives. *E iloa i ana mea e fai, ko ia e lotokāiga*: His actions show that he is loyal to his family and relatives. qual. *E tumu i te onohai te tino lotokāiga*: The person who is devoted to his family is full of patience.

**lotokino** n. Jealousy, envy. *Hōia tō lotokino nā fai e koe he āmio valea*: Stop being jealous or you will end up doing something silly. v. (pl. *lotokikino*). Be jealous, be envious. *He ā te ala e lotokino ai koe ki tō tuafafine?*: Why are you jealous of your sister? qual. *tagata lotokino*: jealous person; *E inohia te tagata lotokino tēnā i te nuku kātōa*: That jealous person is hated in the whole village. (Also *lotoleaga*).

**lotokikino** (See *lotokino*).

**lotoleaga** (See *lotokino*).

**lotolotoi** v. Be centered on, be directed towards. *E lotolotoi ki a te ia ō mātou manatu*: Our thoughts are centered on him.

**lotolotoga** n. 1. Middle, centre. *E nofo ia i te lotolotoga o te vahega*: He sits in the middle of the class. *Ko tau tama te loto-*

*lotoga o te fīnauga lahi*: Your child is the centre of the big fight. (metaph.) *Na pā mai te leoleo i te lotolotoga o ona tīgā*: The policeman arrived at the time of the peak of his anger. *Ko te lotolotoga o tona mālohi*: The peak of his youth.

**lotomau** v. Be steadfast, be firm, be determined. *E lotomau ia ki tona talitonuga*: She is firm in her belief. qual. *tagata lotomau*: determined people.

**lotomāulalo** n. Humbleness, humility. *E nofo atu au i outou mua ma te lotomāulalo ona ko te hehē na fai e taku fānau*: I sit before you all with humility because of the mistake made by my children. v. Be humble. *E hōna fai koe e nā tama o te āoga auā koe e lotomāulalo ātīli*: The boys at school bully you because you are too humble. qual. *tagata lotomāulalo*: humble person. *E mauagatā lele he tagata lotomāulalo i te nofoaga tēnei*: It is very difficult to find a humble person in this settlement.

**lotomalie** v. (pl. *lotomālilie*) Be contented, be satisfied. *E lotomalie au ki tautou ikuga*: I am satisfied with your decision. qual. *tama lotomalie*: contented boy.

**lotomālohi** n. (pl. *lotomālohi*). Obstinacy, determination. *Kua tiaki te āvaga a te fafine i tona lotomālohi*: The woman has left her husband through her obstinacy. v. Be strong-willed, be determined. *E faigatā lele te gāluega kae mafai ke fai e nā fafine auā e lotomālohi*: The work is very difficult but the women can do it because they are strong-willed. qual. *toeaina lotomālohi*: strong-willed or stubborn elder. *E mālohi lele te pā na ati limatahi e te toeaina lotomālohi*: The stone wall which the strong-willed elder built single-handed is very strong. (cf. *lototū*).

**lotomālohi** (See *lotomālohi*).

**lotonuku** v. Be devoted to one's village or country, be patriotic. *E lotonuku te tino e alofa ki tona fenua*: The person who loves his country devotes himself to his

country. (Also *lotofenua*). qual. *tino lotonuku*: patriot or patriotic person.

**lototauale** v. (of a sick person) Be peevish, be easily upset, have no patience. *Fakaeteete i hau tala e fai auā e lototauale lele toku mātua*: Be careful of what you say in front of my mother because she is easily upset.

**lototahi** (See *lotogatahi*).

**lototele** n. (pl. *lototetele*). Courage, confidence. *E iloa te lototele o he tagata i ana mea e fai kae hē ko ana kupu*: A man's courage is seen not through his remarks but through what he does. *E tautala atu au ma te lototele ke fakataunuku te ikuga*: I speak to you with confidence that we carry out the decision. v. Be courageous, be brave. *Na lototele ia ke fīnau ki tona talitonuga*: She was courageous to argue about what she believes in. *Lototetele kae nahe koutou mātataku*: Be brave and don't be afraid. qual. *Na tulikehe e nā fitafita lototetele te fili*: The gallant soldiers chased away the enemy. *E tautala te tino lototele i mea moni*: A brave person speaks the truth.

**lototetele** (See *lototele*).

**lototonu** Locative noun. Centre, middle. *Hau ki lototonu i to mā vā*: Come to the centre between him and me. *Ko tona fale e i lototonu o te kakai*: His house is right in the middle of the city.

**lototū** n. (pl. *lototutū*). Perversity, stubbornness. *E vaogatā te tamaiti i tona lototū*: The child is intractable because of his perversity. *Na munaia nā tama ona ko ō lātou lototutū*: The boys were scolded because they were so headstrong. *Hōia tō lototū!*: Stop being so pig-headed! v. Be headstrong, be stubborn. *E hē fia fakalogo ia ki he tino auā e lototū*: He does not want to listen to anybody because he is stubborn. qual. *tino lototū*: pig-headed person. *Ko nā fakalavelave i te nuku e fakatutupu lava e nā tino lototutū*: The disturbances in the village are always caused by the pig-

headed people. (cf. *lotomālohi*).

**lototutū** (See *lototū*).

**lotovāivai** n. Discouragement, unhappiness. *Nahe fakaaogā nā kupu ātonu e tupu ai te lotovāivai*: Don't use the words which may cause discouragement. *Kua fakamāvae ia i te tūlaga ona ko tona lotovāivai ki te pūlega o nā mea a te nuku*: He has resigned from the position because of his unhappiness with the management of the village affairs. v. Be discouraged, be unhappy. *E hēai he tino o te kauvaka na lotovāivai i te agiga o te afā*: None of the crew was discouraged when the hurricane blew. *E lotovāivai ia ona ko tau kupu ki tona tamana*: He is unhappy with what you said about his father. qual. *kāiga lotovāivai*: bereaved family. *Na āhiahi te faifeau ki te kāiga lotovāivai*: The pastor paid a visit to the bereaved family. *Na maua e te tino lotovāivai he fakamālohiga mai tana uō*: The disheartened person received some encouragement from his friend.

**lotovale** v. Be spiteful, be jealous. *E lotovale ia ki tō manuia*: He is jealous of your good fortune. qual. *tamaiti lotovale*: envious child.

**lotu** n. 1. (of worship). Service. *Kua uma te lotu*: The service is over. 2. (of church). Religion, denomination. *He ā tau lotu?*: What is your religion? v. (pl. *lolotu*). 1. Be religious. *E lotu tona tamana*: His father is religious. 2. Attend (service of worship). *Na lotu au i te lotu afiafi*: I attended the afternoon service. qual. *tino lotu*: religious person.

**Lotu Pope** n. Roman Catholic religion.

**lū**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. The unopened young buds of the *pupu* fern. *Uga he tino ke kaumai ni lū mō te meakai*: Send someone to get some *lū* for food. 2. Dish of cooked *lū*. *E fiafia te tauale ki te lū na kaumai e tona mātua*: The patient likes the dish of *lū* which his mother brought.

**lū**<sup>2</sup> v. Shake. *Na lū ma fakakino e te matagi mālohi o te aho ananafi nā niu o te fenua katoa*: Yesterday's strong wind

shook and damaged the coconut trees of the whole land. *Nahe lū mai tō ulu!*: Don't shake your head at me! (See also *lue* and *lūlū*).

**lua**<sup>1</sup> num. Two. *Fau ni vaka e lua*: Build two canoes. *E hē tatau ke talanoa fakatahi nā matākupu e lua*: It is unfair to discuss two subjects together.

**lua**<sup>2</sup> n. A big hole or pit in the ground. *Na keli e nā tama te lua mō te maliu i te taeao nei*: The boys dug the grave for the body this morning. *E maua te aulo i nā lua loloto*: Gold is found in deep mines. *Keli he lua kē tanu ai nā uto*: Dig a hole to bury the germinating coconuts in. *Tanu te lua*: Fill the pit.

**lua**<sup>3</sup> v. Vomit, spew. *Na lua te fafine i te gaegaea*: The woman vomited through seasickness.

**luāumu** n. The nest of the *umu*, yellow-head triggerfish (*Balistoides viridescens*) which it digs and builds along the sandy edge of the drop in the lagoon. *E i ei nā tama i iētahi luāumu*: There are eggs (or roe) in some of the nests of the yellow-head triggerfish.

**luāfine** n. (Sp. of fish). Yellow Moorish Idol (*Zanclus cornutus*).

**luakina** v. (of an illness) Relapse, become worse after a partial recovery. *Fakaeteete nā luakina tō tauale*: Be careful or you will have a relapse of your illness.

**lualua** n. Ship, liner. *Na kitea he mātua lualua i te tuafenua i te taeao ananafi*: A big liner was seen at the back of the islets yesterday morning. (Also *vaka*).

**lue** v. 1. Shake. *Nahe luea te laulau auā e tuhituhi ai au*: Don't shake the table because I am writing on it. 2. Swing, sway. *E lue nā tamaiti i te fakaluega*: The children are swinging on the swing. *E lue nā lakau i te matagi*: The trees are swaying in the wind. 3. Nod (the head). *Na lue mai tona ulu ke fanake koe*: He nodded his head at you to come to him. (Also *luelue*).

**luelue** (See *lue*).

**lūfaki** v. Put on top, load on. *Lūfaki te takaiāmoega ki te fata*: Put the roll of mats on the rafter.

**luga** Locative noun. On, onto, in an upward direction, above, top. *Nofo ki luga o te moega*: Sit on the mat. *Na pakū te fuiniu mai luga*: The coconut branch fell from above. *E i luga o te fata te tuhi*: The book is on the shelf. *Kua fano tona agāga ki luga i te lagi*: His spirit has gone up to Heaven. *E kelekelea ia luga o te fata*: The top surface of the shelf is dirty.

**lūgia** v. (of trees). Be shaken (by the wind). *Na lūgia nā niu e te matagi mālohi*: The coconut trees were shaken by the strong wind. (cf. *lūtia*).

**luki** n. Challenge. *Kua talia e te hiamupini tau luki*: Your challenge has been accepted by the champion. v. Defy, challenge, dare. *Na luki e te tamaiti tona uho ke miha ki lāua*: The child challenged his brother for a fight. (Also *lukitau*).

**luko** n. (Bb.). Wolf.

**lukugā-** First element in compound nouns denoting a handful of s.th. *Lukugā-oneone*: handful of sand; *lukugāfatu*: handful of stones; *lukugālaulakau*: handful of leaves, etc. (Also *lukulukugā-* and *lulukugā-*).

**lukulukugā-** (See *lukugā-*).

**lukutaga** n. Handful. (with either one or two hands). *Kaumai he lukutaga oneone*: Bring a handful of sand.

**lula** [Eng. ruler]. Ruler for measuring or drawing lines. *Fua te loa o te fale i te lula*: Measure the length of the house with the ruler. (cf. *vahe*).

**lulu** n. Descendants, offspring (n.b. Always used with the definite article *te* or a singular possessive pronoun). *E halalau valevale te lulu o te toeaina*: The descendants of the old man are scattered everywhere. *E tokalahi tona lulu*: She has many descendants.

**lūlū** n. 1. Shake, act of shaking. *Kua gau te lālā auā nae mamafa ātili tana lūlū*: The branch has broken because his shake was too heavy. 2. Type of line-fishing in

which a parcel of ground bait wrapped in leaves and weighted with a stone is let down to the required depth, and then shaken open. This is repeated several times until finally a baited hook is enclosed in the parcel. *E maua nā kakahi i te lūlū*: Yellow-fin tuna are caught in the lūlū. 3. The shake which the fisherman gives the line in order to release the parcel of ground bait and stone. *Kua māumau te poa auā kua vave ātili tau lūlū ki te fatu*: The bait was wasted because you made your shake too soon. 4. Lottery, raffle. *E tatau nei ke fai nā lūlū pe heai?*: Is it proper to run raffles or not? v. 1. Shake. *Nahe lūlū mai tō ulu!*: Don't shake your head at me! 2. Go lūlū fishing. *Ko ki mātou nae lūlū i te utua*: We went lūlū fishing at the point. 3. Shake the line in order to release the bait and weight. *Lūlū tau fatu ke matala*: Shake your stone so that it comes undone.

**luluku** v. Grasp things collectively in hands or arms. *Na luluku uma e ia nā mapu*: He grasped all the marbles (together). *Luluku atu te tāgāmea ki te fale*: Grasp the washing and carry it to the house.

**lulukugā-** (See *lukugā-*).

**lulupe** v. Have a whitish scar of a healed wound. *E lulupe te lima o tona tamana*: His father has a whitish scar on his arm. (Also *lupea*).

**luluti** v. (of pain, trouble, etc.). Come or follow one another in rapid succession. *Kua luluti nā tīgā o te fafine kā fanau*: The woman's labour pains come in rapid succession. *Kua luluti mai nā fakalavelave ma nā puapuagā ki a te au ma toku kāiga*: Troubles and suffering have overburdened me and my family. (cf. *haputu*).

**luma** n. Disgrace, shame, humiliation. *Ko te mea na fai e ia he luma e ō tona kāiga*: What she did was a disgrace to her family. *Kua fai e koe te luma o tō tamana i te nuku*: You have humiliated your father in the eyes of the village people.

- lumanaki** n. 1. Future, time to come. *Ka ahiahi atu au ki a te koutou i he aho i te lumanaki*: I shall visit you one day in the future. 2. Expectation, future prospect. *He ā te lumanaki o te atunuku?*: What is the future prospect of the country.
- lupe**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of bird). Pacific pigeon. (*Ducula pacifica*).
- lupe**<sup>2</sup> n. Whitish scar mark of a healed wound. *E mātagā te lupe i tona vae*: The whitish scar mark on her foot is ugly.
- lupo** n. Name given to certain fishes of genus *Caranx* when 5cm. long. (Also *lupolupo*).
- lupolupo** n. General name given to early life stage of genus *Caranx*. (See also *uluā*).
- lupohama** n. (Sp. of fish). Golden Jack (*Gnathanodon speciosus* [Forskāl]).
- luhi**<sup>1</sup> v. [Eng. loose]. Be loose, be not fixed. *Fakamau te nati auā e luhi*: Tighten the nut because it is loose. qual. *fao luhi*: loose nail. *Unu te fao luhi kae hui i he fao loa*: Pull out the loose nail and replace it with a long one. (Also *tō*<sup>2</sup>).
- luhi**<sup>2</sup> v. [Eng. lose]. Be wasted, be lost. *Kua luhi toku taimi na hau ai au ki kinei*: I have wasted my time coming here. qual. *E hē mafai kē hui e he tino te taimi luhi*: Nobody can replace lost time i.e. no-one can replace time with time. (Also *māu-mau*).
- lūtia** v. Be shaken, be troubled, be worried. *E lūtia pea ō tātou ōlaga e nā puapuaga o te ōlaga nei*: Our lives are continually shaken by the difficulties of this life. qual. *ōlaga lūtia*: troubled, unhappy, worried, etc. life. *Na ola te nuku i he olaga lūtia ona ko te hāuā o te aliki*: The people of the village led troubled lives because of the chief's cruelty.

## M

- ma**<sup>1</sup> Conjunction, used to join noun phrases and verb phrases. And, with, also, etc. *Ko Tavita ma Ioane kua olo*: David and John have gone. *Na hau au ma te ika*: I came with the fish. *Hau ma te vaka kâ fano*: Come because the boat is leaving (i.e. Hurry or you will be left behind). *Tâmate ma te moa tēnâ*: Kill that chicken also. *Ko au kua kai ma inu fokî*: I have eaten and drunk too. *Tofu . . . ma*: one each. *Tufa ke tofu te tino ma te ika*: Divide the fish so that there is one for each person.
- ma**<sup>2</sup> Preposition. From, away from. *Fano kehe ma te fale*: Go away from the house. *E mamao ma toku māfaufau te mea e lea mai ai koe*: The matter you mention is far from my thoughts.
- ma**<sup>3</sup> Preposition which indicates prospective quality or role. *Na kavea toku ataliki ma fōmai*: My son became a doctor. *Na kavea ia Haulo ma tagata lelei*: Saul became a good man. *Hau koe ma oku hoa*: You come as my partner. *Ka fai te teine tēnâ ma aku āvaga*: I shall make that girl my wife. *Hele te atu ke fai ma poa*: Cut up the skipjack for bait.
- mā**<sup>1</sup> n. Husband of a man's sister or cousin. (n.b. All the male members of a family call the husbands of their sisters and the husbands of their female cousins their *mā*).
- mā**<sup>2</sup> n. Shame, embarrassment. *E hēai he mā i a te ia*: He has no shame in him. v. (pl. *mamā*). 1. Be ashamed. *Na mā au i toku ataliki*: I was ashamed of my son. 2. Be embarrassed. *E mā te fagine i tona kofu*: The woman is embarrassed because of her dress. qual. *tino mā*: shy or bashful person.
- mā**<sup>3</sup> Preposition. For. *Na kave e au te ika mā aku*: I took the fish for myself. (See also *mō*<sup>3</sup>).
- mā**<sup>4</sup> 1st person dual exclusive pronoun. Short form of *māua* which occurs when an agent pronoun is placed before a transitive verb. In other contexts it is interchangeable with *māua*. It is always preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases. We two (he and I), us. *Na kai e ki mā te ika*, or *Na ki mā kaia te ika*: We two ate the fish. *To mā fale*: Our house (when speaking to a third party). *E a mā te meakai*: The food is ours. *Na fau te fale mō mā*: The house was built for us. (See also *māua* and *kī*<sup>2</sup>).
- mā**<sup>5</sup> v. Presume, assume, think. *E mā toku tokalua, ko au kua fano*: My wife thought I had gone.
- mā**<sup>6</sup> n. [Sam. *mā'a*] 1. Any thing that is made of stone (i.e. slate, tile, etc.). *mā atofale*: roofing tile; *mā tāua*: precious stone; *mā tūgamau*: headstone for a grave, *mā tuhiuhi*: slate for writing on. 2. Battery. *Kua uma nā mā o toku mōlī*: The cells of my torch have run out.
- mae** (See *mamae*<sup>1</sup>).
- maea** n. Rope, cord. *E loa te maea*: The rope is long.
- māea** v. Be finished, be all over. *Kua māea te gāluega*: The work is finished. qual. *gāluega māea*: thorough job.
- maea alio** n. Spinal cord. *Ko te maea alio he vāega o te fāiai*: The spinal cord is a part of the brain.
- māeaea** v. 1. (of talk, speech etc.) Be well presented. *E māeaea tana tautalaga*: His talk is well presented. 2. (of work etc.) Be thoroughly done. *Fai māeaea te gāluega na toku atu ke fai*: Do the work you were given to do thoroughly. qual. *tautala māeaea*: speak clearly; *galue māeaea*: work well. (See also *fakamāeaea*).
- maeva** (Sp. of fish). Spotted Rabbitfish (*Teuthis Rostratus*).



**māelegā** v. Be zealous, be industrious. *E māelegā lele nā tino o te fenua*: The people of the village are very industrious. qual. *fafine māelegā*: industrious woman.

**mai<sup>1</sup>** Preposition. From. *Na hau te vaka mai Atafu*: The boat came from Atafu.

**mai<sup>2</sup>** Post-verbal directional particle, denoting a literal or figurative movement in the direction of the speaker. *Havali mai ki a te au*: Walk towards me. *Lea mai*: Tell me. *E pili lele mai tona fale*: His house is very close to this place. *E alofa mai koe?*: Do you love me? *E momoli mai ona alofaaga ki to tātou kāiga*: She sends her love and greetings to our family. *Tutū uma mai loa, tātou olo*: Get up now all you people and lets go. *E fakatali mai te lōmatua ki a te au*: The old lady is waiting for me. (n.b. When directly addressing others, speakers often use *mai* without a verb, with imperative meaning.) *Mai!*: Let me have it or Give it to me. *Mai te tao*: Give me the spear.

**māi** v. (of water) Be salty.

**maiehetete** n. [Ger. majestät]. Majesty. *Tana Maiehetete te tupu*: His Majesty the King.

**maila** n. [Eng. mile] Mile.

**māila** n. 1. Scar. *E kitea te māila lahi o tona tīpiga*: The big scar of his operation is visible. 2. Fault, blemish. v. (pl. *māilaila*). Be marked with a scar, be scarred. *E māila te mea na lavea*: There is a scar where he was injured. *E māilaila tona tino*: His body is marked with scars. *E hē māila he tino i he kupu*: No-one can be physically hurt by a word.

**māilaila** (See *māila*).

**maile<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Dog. *E fekai te maile*: The dog is savage. (Also *kulī*).

**maile<sup>2</sup>** n. A species of fern. (*Nephrolepis hirsutula*).

**maileākoa** n. (Sp. of fish). Bar-tailed Goat-fish (*Upeneus vittatus*).

**māilei** n. Trap. (Also see *faga*). *Na maua tana tuli i te mailei*: He caught a *tuli*

(Pacific golden plover) with a trap. *māilei fiti*: spring trap; *māilei tipa*: slip noose.

**māileia** v. Be lured and trapped. *E tokalahi te tupulaga fou kua māileia i ona uiga poto fakahehē*: Many young people have been trapped by her clever enticing ways.

**mailei fiti** (See *māilei*).

**māilei tipa** (See *māilei*).

**maimāliu** n. [Sam. *ma'imāliu*] Epilepsy. *E inu e ia te vai mō tona maimāliu*: He is taking medication for his epilepsy. v. Be an epileptic. *E maimāliu tona tuagāne*: Her brother is an epileptic. qual. *tauale maimāliu*: epileptic patient.

**māimoa** (See *mātamata*).

**māimoaga** (See *matamataga*).

**maina** n. [Eng. mine] 1. Mine (for minerals). *E maua te hiliva ma te apamemea i te maina tēnā*: Silver and copper are found in that mine. *maina aulo*: gold mine; *maina koale*: coal mine. 2. Mine (for blowing up). *E hēki pā te maina*: The mine did not explode. v. 1. Mine, dig (for minerals). *E maina te koale*: Coal is mined. 2. Blow up with mine, mine. *Na maina te vaka e te fili*: The ship was mined by the enemy.

**māina** n. Light, beam. *E mālohi te māina o te mōli*: The light of the lamp is powerful. *E tākakalo nā tamaiti i te māina o te māhina*: The children are playing in the light of the moon. v. Be clear, be distinct.

**māinaga** n. Light, brightness. *E hau mai te mōli te māinaga*: The light comes from the lamp. (met.) *Fakaali mai te māinaga e i a te koe*: Tell us the understanding which you have.

**maihe** (See *kae maihe*).

**maitaita** v. Be irritable, be short-tempered. *Nahe kē maitaita*: Don't you be short-tempered. qual. *he tino maitaita*: an irritable person. (Also *taitaita*, *itagōfie*).

**mao<sup>1</sup>** v. 1. (of trees). Cease bearing fruit for a time, be out of season: *Kua mao te niu*: The coconut tree is out of season.

(n.b. There are two kinds of coconut trees. One bears fruit all the year round, the other bears seasonally). 2. (of rain). Cease, stop. *Kua mao te ua*: The rain has stopped. 3. (of waves). Cease breaking for a time. *Kua mao te galu*: The waves have ceased breaking for a time.

**mao<sup>2</sup>** v. Do s.th. wrong by accident, do s.th. by chance. *Kua mao te mealakau ki tona mata*: The stick accidentally hit his eye. *Kua mao tana kupu*: The word slipped out of his mouth. *Na mao au ki tō fale kae hē i ei koe*: I mistakenly went to your house but you were not there (i.e. I thought you were at home).

**māofa** v. Be dumbfounded, be greatly amazed. *Na māofa te potopotoga i ana vāvega*: The crowd of people were dumbfounded at his miracles.

**māofaofa** v. (of a bunch of pandanus fruit) Be ripe and ready to break up. *E māofaofa te fuifala lahi*: The big bunch of pandanus is ripe and about to break up. qual. *fuifala māofaofa*: fully ripe bunch of pandanus.

**maoloto** v. Be too far inside, be deep inside. *E maoloto i te nuku tona fale*: Her house is far inside the village. *E maoloto tona lavea i tona vae*: He received a deep cut on his leg. qual. *Ko au e nofo maoloto i taku vahega*: I sit right in the middle of my class. *lavea maoloto*: deep cut, gash.

**maomao** n. A species of black-coloured surgeon fish about 25 centimetres long.

**maomua** v. Be too far in the front, be out of place. *E maomua ātili te mamafa o te uta a te vaka*: The cargo of the canoe is far too heavy at the bow. *Fakamāgalo mai au auā kua maomua taku kupu*: Forgive me if I am too frank and forward in my speech. *Kua maomua ana faiga*: Her actions are out of place. *Na maomua tana teka*: He bowled a full toss (in cricket). qual. *uta maomua*: cargo which is loaded on (a carrier) putting more weight at the front; *kupu maomua*: forward speech or statement;

*teka maomua*: bowling on the full.

**maomuli** v. Be too far behind. *E maomuli tau teka*: Your bowling (in the game of cricket) is too short. *E maomuli tō nofoaga*: You are sitting too far at the rear. qual. *E pakū maomuli te teka*: The bowling is short-pitched.

**maopo** v. Be or come together in one lot (not usually used of people). *Kua maopo te papa alaala*: The school of Striped Jacks is together in one lot. *E maopo nei te ō ona ko te kakahi*: The ō (tiny fish) are coming together because of the Yellow-fin Tuna. (cf. *māopoopo*).

**māopō** v. Be late in the night. *Na pā mai ia kua māopō*: When he arrived it was late in the night.

**māopoopo** v. 1. Be gathered together, gather together (of people). *Na māopoopo te nuku i te falefono*: The village people gathered together at the meeting house. 2. Be well-organised. *E māopoopo te pūlega o te nuku*: The running of the village is well-organized.

**maotua** v. Be too far back. *E maotua te mea e i ei te āoga*: The area where the school is situated is far from the road. *E maotua lele te uiga o tana kupu*: The meaning of his statement is very deep and obscure.

**mau<sup>1</sup>** n. Firmness, soundness, stability. *E fakalagolago te mālohi o te fale ki te mau o te fakavae*: The strength of the house depends on the stability of the foundation. v. Be fixed, be fast, be firm, be immovable. *E mau te fale*: The house is firm. *E mau tana kupu i toku māfaufau*: His word sticks in my mind. *E mau ia ki tona talitonuga*: She holds fast to her belief. *Nae mau te kāfilo i te gutu o te ika*: A fish-hook was stuck on the mouth of the fish. *Ke mau nā foe!*: Paddle hard! (An encouraging call from the captain fisherman to his crew while chasing a shoal of skipjack). *E mau au i kinei*: I live here (permanently). qual. *nonoa mau*: tie firmly; *taofi mau*: hold fast; *fale mau*: solid house; *loto mau*:

steadfast; *gutu mau*: keep on reminding or encouraging; *nofo mau*: live permanently. (cf. *mautakitaki*).

**mau**<sup>2</sup> n. (of food). Abundance, ample sufficiency. *E lahi nā meakai i nā aho o te mau*: There is plenty of food during the days of abundance. v. (of food). Have an abundance, have plenty. *E mau te motu*: There is plenty of food on the island. *E mau ulu te nuku*: The land is abundant with breadfruit. *Mau meakai*: have plenty of food; *mau ika*: have plenty of fish. *E mau atu te ālofaga*: The skipjack fishing expedition caught plenty of skipjack.

**mau**<sup>3</sup> n. Evidence, testimony, proof. *Na fai e te fafine tana mau i te fakamahinoga*: The woman stated her testimony in the court. *Kua fakamaonia e tonu te mau na fai e ia*: It has been proved that the evidence she gave is correct.

**mau**<sup>4</sup> n. Revolution, rebellion. *Kua fakatū te mau ke teteke ki te mālō ona ko ana fakaikuga*: A rebellion has been formed to oppose the government because of its policies.

**mau**<sup>5</sup> v. 1. (of one's thirst) Be satisfied, have enough. *Inu koe ke mau*: Drink until you are satisfied. 2. (of defecation) Be finished, feel comfortable. *Nofo vērā ke mau koe*: Stay there (in the toilet) until you are ready.

**maua**<sup>1</sup> n. Kite. *Fakalele te maua*: Fly the kite.

**maua**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Get, obtain, find, catch. *E maua vēhea au tupe?*: How do you obtain your money? *Kua maua te naifi na galo*: The knife which was lost has been found. *E lahi te kogā atule na maua*: A large school of silver scad was caught. 2. Receive, win. *Na maua e ia te fakailoga muamua*: He won the first prize. 3. Suffer, undergo pain. *Kua maua te nuku i te puapuagā o te oge*: The villagers have suffered from the hardship of famine.

**māua**<sup>1</sup> 1st person dual exclusive pronoun. (See also *mā*<sup>2</sup>). Always preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases. We two (he

and I). *Na kai e ki māua te ika*: We two ate the fish. *Ko ki māua ka olo*: We two will go. *Te fale ō māua*: Our house. *Na uga ki māua e ia*: He sent us.

**māua**<sup>2</sup> v. Hear, understand (what was spoken). (Generally preceded by the negative *hē* or *heki*). *Kua hē māua atu e ki mātou tau kupu*: We did not hear your comment.

**mauafua** v. Receive or get s.th. for nothing (i.e. at no financial cost). *Na mauafua tana naifi*: He got a knife free of charge. qual. *mealofo mauafua*: free gift.

**mauaga**<sup>1</sup> n. Act of finding, discovery. *Nae heai ni tino i te motu i te mauaga*: The island was uninhabited on its discovery.

**mauaga**<sup>2</sup> (See *maumauaga*).

**mauagatā** n. Rarity, scarcity. *Nae fakateete lele toku mātua i te huka ona ko te mauagatā*: My mother was very careful with the sugar because of its scarcity. v. Be scarce, be rare. *E mauagatā te penihini*: Benzene is scarce. qual. *āvanoa mauagatā*: job or position that is difficult to get. *mea mauagatā*: rare item.

**mauagōfie** n. Sufficiency, abundance. *E kai lahi nā tino i te ulu ona ko te mauagōfie*: People are eating a lot of breadfruit because of its abundance. v. Be abundant, be plentiful (lit. easy to find). *E mauagōfie nā popo kae hē mauagōfie ni tino ke faia*: Ripe coconut is plentiful but it is not easy to find workers to cut it. qual. *fīgota mauagōfie*: shellfish which is easy to get; *E taugōfie nā mea mauagōfie*: Items which are easy to obtain are cheap.

**mauaka** v. Have roots, be rooted, be well-established (lit. firm with roots). *E heki mauaka te lākau fou*: The new plant has not yet formed its roots. *Kua mauaka te Tala Lelei i Tokelau*: The Gospel is well-established, i.e. it is thriving, in Tokelau.

**māualalalo** (See *māualalo*).

**māualalalo** v. (pl. *māualalalo*). 1. Be low. *E māualalalo te fāitotoka*: The door is low.

2. (of holes, pits etc.). Be deep. *E māualuga te vanu*: The valley is deep. (Also *loloto*). 3. (of manners etc). Be modest, be humble. *E māualalo tona loto*: His heart is humble. (Also *māulalo*). qual. *fale māualalo*: low house; *lua māualalo*: deep pit; *loto māualalo*: modest heart.
- māualuga** n. Height. *He ā te māualuga o te moega?*: What is the height of the bed. *Ko te māualuga o te mauga*: The height of the mountain. v. (pl. *māualuluga*). Be high. *E māualuga nā ao*: The clouds are high. 2. (of manners etc.) Be proud, haughty. *E māualuga tō loto*: Your spirit is proud. qual. *mauga māualuga*: high mountain; *tagata māualuga*: tall man; haughty man.
- maui** n. Southpaw, left-handed person. *Lea ki te maui ke fano oi tā*: Tell the left-handed batsman to go and bat. v. Be left-handed. *E maui uma nā tino iēnā e tokalua e tatā*: Those two men who are batting are both left-handed. qual. *tamaiti maui*: left-handed child. (Also *agavale*).
- māui** v. Recede, subside, diminish. *Kave te vaka ki te mea loloto auā kua māui te tai*: Take the canoe to the deeper water because the tide is receding. *Kua māui lele te fula nae i toku tulivae*: The swelling which I had on my knee has completely gone away. *Na māui mālīe atu te ita o toku tamana i te taimi na hau ai koe*: The anger of my father calmly diminished when you came in. *E mafai ona māui mālīe atu te tīga o te fakanoanoa*: The pain of sorrow can slowly fade away. *Na māui ki fea tautou talanoaga?*: What was the result of your discussions? qual. *tai māui*: ebbing tide.
- mauga** n. Mountain. *Ko te mauga o Kuki i Niu Hila*: Mt. Cook in New Zealand.
- maugā** v. Be mountainous. *E maugā te atunuku e hau ai au*: The country from where I come is mountainous. qual. *atunuku maugā*: mountainous country.
- maukoloa** v. Be wealthy, be rich. *E mau-*
- koloa tona kāiga*: His family is wealthy. qual. *tino maukoloa*: wealthy person. (cf. *maumea*).
- maukupu** v. Be a good talker, have a good tongue (lit. have plenty of words). *E hē maukupu te tama vē ko tona tamana*: The boy is not a good talker like his father. *Kai te tino te maukupu!*: My! Can't he talk! qual. *tino maukupu*: person who is a good talker.
- māulalo** (See māualalo).
- mauli** n. Seat of the emotions or feelings, thought to be in the region of the solar plexus. *Kua hegia toku maui*: My spirit received a shock or my heart missed a beat or I was stunned.
- maumau** v. (of skipjack or tuna, in the *alogā-atu* or traditional skipjack fishing, and *lūlūkakahi* or tuna long-line fishing). Take fright and stop biting because of some failure in fishing technique. *Kua maumau te taumanu i te atu na pakū ki te tai*: The *taumanu* (school of skipjack) has stopped biting because of the hooked skipjack which fell back into the sea. *Kua maumau ia kakahi*: The tuna have stopped biting (because a fish has broken the line). qual. *tamanu maumau*: school of fish that is not biting.
- māumau** v. Be wasted, be (unfortunately) lacking. *Kua māumau te tupe na fakatau ai te vaka afi*: The money with which the motor boat was bought was wasted; *Māumau te huka!*: What a waste of sugar! *Kai koe te māumau tupe!*: How you waste money! *Māumau kana hau koe ananafi*: What a pity you didn't come yesterday. *E māumau tauanoa tō taimi e fano ai koe ki te fonu*: You are only wasting your time attending the meeting. *Māumau!*: What a pity! qual. *Ka lahi te tupe māumau*: A lot of money will be wasted.
- māumaua** v. (of a man). Deprive (a girl) of her virginity. *Na māumaua te teine e ia*: He seduced the girl.
- maumauaga** v. Not reveal one's true feel-

ings or opinions, not to say what one really wants. *Nahe kē maumauaga*: Make up your mind! Tell me what you really want! *Ko au e hē fofou ki nā tino ienā, auā e maumauaga*: I don't like those people because they don't tell you what they really feel. qual. *tino maumauaga*: person who is not frank.

**maumauholo** n. Vagabond, one who does not have a settled home, tramp. *E hēai ni fale e nonofo nā maumauholo*: Vagabonds do not have homes to live in. *E hēai ni maumauholo i Tokelau*: There are no tramps in Tokelau. v. Be a tramp (or vagabond). *E i ei nā tino e maumauholo i iētahi vaega o te lalolagi*: There are people who are vagabonds in other parts of the world. qual. *tino maumauholo*: person who is a tramp.

**maumaututū** v. (of one's mind) Be firm, be unchanged. *Nae maumaututū tana finau e tuha ma tona talitonuga*: He was firm in his argument in accordance with his belief. qual. *Kua taku mai e ia tona manatu maumaututū*: He has revealed to me his final decision.

**māumaga** n. (of *pulaka*, *taro* etc.). Patch, garden. *E lahi nā pulaka i te māumaga*: There are many *pulaka* tubers in the patch.

**maumanatu** v. Be thoughtful, have many ideas. *E maumanatu ia ki te matākupu auā kua leva te māfafau ki ei*: He has plenty of ideas about the subject because he has been thinking about it for a long time. *Kua hē maumanatu ki mātou*: We were uncertain what to say i.e. we were dumbfounded or shocked. qual. *tino maumanatu*: good thinker.

**maumea** v. Be well off, be rich, be wealthy (in the sense of material things). *E maumea nā tino o te fenua*: The people of the island are well off. qual. *fafine maumea*: wealthy woman. (See also *maukoloa*).

**maunu** v. (pl. *māunuunu*). Be detached from place, come loose out of place. *Kua maunu te fao*: The nail has come

loose out of its place. qual. *fao maunu*: detached nail. (Also *mounu*).

**māunu** n. Bait. *Hele te māunu*: Cut up the bait (for fishing). v. (of fish-hook etc.). Bait (i.e. put bait on). *Māunu uma nā matau*: Bait all the hooks. (Also *mōunu*).

**māunuunu** (See *maunu*).

**maupani** (See *mautakitaki*).

**mauha** n. A favourite pursuit which one follows, hobby. *He mauha e ō ia te fai tamā vaka, i nā aho nae ola ai ia*: When he was alive, building model canoes was his hobby. v. Like doing, be used to. *E mauha ia ki te moe*: He likes sleeping.

**mauhali** (See *mautakitaki*).

**mautāofi** v. Bear in mind, remember. *Mautāofi ki nā ikuga a te fono nei auā e hē fakamaumaua*: Remember what the decisions are in today's meeting, because they will not be recorded (in the minute book). *Kua hē mautāofi au ki tona igoa*: I have forgotten her name.

**mautāofi**? (See *maumanatu*).

**mautakitaki** v. Be unshakeable, be immovable. *E mautakitaki te fale na fau i luga i te papa*: The house which was built on rock is unshakeable. *E hē mafai ke unu te fao auā e mautakitaki*: The nail cannot be loosened because it is firmly embedded. *Kua mautakitaki ana akoakoga i o mātou loto*: His teachings are firmly believed in our hearts. qual. *fao mautakitaki*: nail which has been firmly nailed in; *fakatuatuaga mautakitaki*: unshakeable faith. (Also *maupani* and *mauhali*). (cf. *mau*').

**mautali** v. Be quick to answer, have a prompt answer. *E mautali ia auā he tino poto lele*: He is quick in answering (questions) because he is very clever. *Nae hē mautali ia ki ti fehili a te leoleo*: He was unable to reply to the question of the policeman. qual. *lōia mautali*: a lawyer who is quick to answer.

**mauteni** (See *pamukini*).

**mautinoa** n. Certainty, sureness. *Na mōi-mau ia e tuha ma tona mautinoa*: He

gave evidence in accordance with his certainty. v. Be certain, be sure, be of no doubt. *E mautinoa e ki mātou na kai e koe te ika*: We are sure that you ate the fish. *Kua mautinoa e hau taeao te vaka*: It is certain that the ship will come tomorrow. qual. *tala mautinoa*: true account of happening; *mōlimau mautinoa*: eye witness.

**mautofi** v. Be assigned to a duty. *E mautofi ia i te mālō*: He is a public servant. *Nae mautofi au i te faitauga o te Tuhi Paia i te lotu tāeao*: I was appointed to read the Bible in the morning service. qual. *Ko ia he tino mautofi i te nuku*: He holds a position in the village.

**mautonu** v. Be certain, be decided, be definite (about what should be done). *Kua mautonu ki mātou ona ko tau fautuaga*: We are certain (of what we shall do) because of your advice. *Nae hē mautonu ki mātou*: We were at a loss.

**mautotogi** v. Occupy a place as a tenant, be a tenant, pay rent for. *E mautotogi au i kinei*: I live here as a tenant or I am a guest at this hotel. *E mautotogi ki maua i tona fale*: We (both together) are his tenants. qual. *fale mautotogi*: hotel, motel, boarding place; *tino mautotogi*: guests (of a hotel or motel), tenants.

**mautū** v. 1. Live, reside. *E mautū koe i fea?*: Where do you reside? 2. Be permanent, be established firmly. *Kua mautū te falekoloa o te nuku*: The village store is (now) firmly established. 3. (of mind). Be settled, be made up. *Kua mautū tona manatu*: His mind is made up. qual. *gālua mautū*: permanent job; *manatu mautū*: fixed mind.

**mautūlaga**: v. 1. Be well-grounded, be sound, be logical. *E mautūlaga tona manatu*: His suggestion is well-grounded. 2. Be feasible, be logical, be practicable. *E hē mafai ke fakatino te manatu auā e hē mautūlaga*: The suggestion cannot be put into practice because it is not practicable. 3. (of a person). Hold a position or rank. *E mautūlaga te*

*pulenuku i te mālō*: The *pulenuku* or mayor holds a position in the government. *E mautūlaga ia i te ami*: He has a high rank in the army. qual. *tino mautūlaga*: person of high rank, chief. *Ko ai te tino mautūlaga māualuga i te nuku?*: Who is the highest official in the village (or recognized chief)?

**mafai** v. Be able to, can. *Ko ia e hē mafai ke havali mamao*: He is unable to walk far. *E hē kō mafai te gālua*: I cannot do the work. *Ailoga e mafai koe ke hau*: I don't think you will be able to come. *E heki mafai ia ke tautala*: She is not able to talk yet or she refused to speak. *Tau-mafai pea ke mafai*: Try hard until you succeed. *E mafai ke maua na tamā magō i te namo*: Small sharks can be found in the lagoon.

**māfafau** n. 1. Brain, mind, memory. *E lelei tona māfafau*: He has a good brain or his memory is good. *Fakatotoka tō māfafau*: Calm down. 2. Common sense, initiative. *Fakaogā tō māfafau*: Use your initiative. 3. Idea, thoughts. *He ā tona māfafau*: What does he think? *E kehe tona māfafau*: He has peculiar ideas. v. 1. Think, consider. *E māfafau lava koe mō koe*: You think only of yourself. 2. Be sensible. *E māfafau te tama*: The boy is sensible. qual. *tino māfafau*: sensible person; *he talohaga hē māfafau*: an unreasonable request.

**mafaki**: v. Be broken off. *Kua mafaki te vae o te nofoa*: The leg of the chair has broken off. qual. *vae mafaki*: broken leg.

**māfanafana** v. Be warm. *E māfanafana tona tino*: His body is warm. *E māfanafana toku loto i tau kupu*: Your remark warms my heart. qual. *kofu māfanafana*: warm clothes (e.g. cardigan).

**māfatia** v. 1. Be deeply upset. *Kua māfatia te toaina i tau kupu*: The old man is deeply upset about your words. 2. Be bereaved, be deeply sad. *E māfatia te*

- kāiga*: The family is bereaved. 3. Suffer, be overcome. *Kua māfatia te nuku i te lahi o nā gāluēga*: The villagers have suffered with the large amount of work. qual. *tagata māfatia*: suffering people.
- māfatua** v. Sneeze. *Kua māfatua te toeaina*: The elder has sneezed.
- māfefela** (See *mafela*).
- mafela** n. (n.b. Very impolite, often heard in jokes) Women's genitals, anus. *Tō mafela!*: Your anus. v. (pl. *māfefela*). (of eyes, anus, etc.) Be open, exposing the red inside surface. *He ā kua mafela ai tō mata?*: Why is your inner eyelid exposed?
- mafenu** v. (pl. *māfenufenu*). Have an untended fold, be creased. *Āuli te kofutino auā e māfenufenu*: Iron the shirt because it is creased. qual. *kofu mafenu*: crinkled dress.
- māfenufenu** (See *mafenu*).
- mafi** n. (of things done). Favourite task, preferred work. *Ko te fau fale tona mafi*: House-building is his favourite work. v. (of things one often likes doing). Be excessive, be too much. *E mafi koe i te kai*: You hardly ever stop eating.
- māfiāfia** n. Thickness. *E lua inihi te māfiāfia o te fola*: The floor is two inches thick. v. Be thick. *E māfiāfia te kie tēnei*: This material is thick. qual. *ao uliuli māfiāfia*: thick dark cloud.
- mafiāleo** n. The indistinct sound of people talking or singing. *E i ei nā mafiāleo e hau mai gātai*: There are indistinct voices of people coming from the direction of the sea.
- mafiti** v. 1. To jump, bounce or jerk, accidentally or spontaneously. *Hakili mai taku naifi na mafiti atu ki kinā*: Fetch my knife which flipped over there. *Ko au na lavea i te lālā lākau na mafiti mai*: I was cut by the branch which jerked back at me. 2. (of the foreskin of a man). Be turned back, be retracted. *Kua mafiti tona laukili*: His foreskin is turned back. (n.b. not a polite term).
- māfofoke** (See *mafole*).
- māfofole** (See *mafole*).
- mafoke** (See *mafole*).
- māfokefoke** (See *mafole*).
- mafola** v. 1. (of area of land, reef etc.). Be level. *E mafola te tafola*: The flat part of the reef on the ocean side is level. 2. (of the sea). Be calm. *E mafola te moana*: The sea on the ocean side is calm. 3. (of hand). Be open. *E mafola te lima*: The hand is open. 4. (of people). *E mafola na lima*: Be open-handed, be generous, be hospitable. *E mafola pea nā lima o te fafine e talia ai hō he tino*: The woman is always hospitable to any person.
- māfolafola** v. Be flat. *E māfolafola te laupapa*: The board is flat. qual. *ipu māfolafola*: flat dish, plate; *fenua māfolafola*: flat land..
- mafole** v. (pl. *māfofole*). 1. (of skin). Be torn, be scratched, be lacerated. *Na mafole toku tulivae i te tāfaoga*: My knee was lacerated in the game. (Also *mafoke*, pl. *māfofoke*, and *māfokefoke*). 2. To flake or peel. *E mafole ona mata i te lā*: Her face is peeling from the sun. (Also *mataka*).
- māfolefole** v. To peel gradually or slightly. (See also *mafole*).
- mafu** v. 1. (of food). Be stale, go bad. *Kua mafu te meakai*: The food is stale. 2. (of wounds). (pl. *mamafu*). Heal, dry up. *Kua mamafu ona manuka*: His wounds have healed.
- mafua** n. 1. (of fish). Fry, swarm of little fish on which the big fishes feed. *E hēai he mafua*: There is no fry (which attracts big fishes). 2. Prey. *Kua maua te mafua a te hakulā*: The swordfish has caught its prey.
- māfua** v. Be caused by, originate from. *He ā na māfua ai te miha?*: What was the cause of the fight? *Na māfua te fakalavelave i tona fuā*: The trouble was caused by her jealousy.
- māfuaga** n. Cause, source. *Ko te māfuaga tēnā o te fakalavelave*: That is the cause of the problem.

**māfuie** n. [Sam. *māfui'e*] Earthquake. *E lūlū nā māfuie*: Earthquakes rumble.

**māfufuli** (See *māfuli*).

**māfuli** v. (pl. *māfulifuli*). 1. Be tipped over, capsized. *Kua māfuli te pakete vai*: The bucket of water has tipped over. *Kua māfuli te vaka*: The canoe has capsized. 2. Be spilt. *Kua māfuli nā vai i te ipu*: The water in the cup has spilt. (Also *maligi*). 3. Be fallen over. *Kua māfuli te niu*: The coconut tree has fallen over. (Also *higa*). 4. Lean towards. *Kua māfuli te fono ki toku manatu*: The (majority of the people in the) meeting leans towards my suggestion.

**māfuli** v. (pl. *māfufuli*). (of people). Turn around (to look back). *Na māfuli te toeaia*: The old man turned around.

**māfulifuli** (See *māfuli*).

**māfuna** v. (of skin). Be dry, dusty and scaly (especially of old people). *E māfuna tō ulu*: Your head is scaly (e.g. from dandruff). (Also *māfunafuna*).

**māfunafuna** (See *māfuna*).

**māfuta** v. (of schools of fish). Be startled and scatter for safety. *Kua māfuta te ihe*: The school of *ihe* has scattered and run for safety (e.g. from big fishes which feed on them).

**māfuta** v. 1. (of people). Come together, be with one another (in fellowship etc.). *E māfuta pea nā toeaia i ā lātou fonotaga*: The elders are always with one another at their meetings. 2. Live with someone. *Nae māfuta au ma oku mātua*: I lived with my parents. 3. Be intimately close. *E māfuta lele au ma ia*: He and I are intimately close or I know him very well.

**māfutaga** n. 1. Gathering, fellowship. *Ko te māfutaga fiafia*: The happy gathering. 2. Relationship, friendship. *Na vave uma tana māfutaga ma tana āvaga*: His relationship with his wife soon ended (e.g. one of them died).

**māfuti** v. 1. (of hair, weeds, etc.). Be pulled (accidentally). *Na māfuti te lākau i tona vae*: The plant was (accidentally)

pulled out by his foot. 2. Be able to be pulled out. *E hē māfuti te vao*: The weed cannot be pulled out. (cf. *futi*).

**māga** n. 1. (of a tree etc.). Fork. *Ko te māga o te fala*: The fork of the pandanus tree. 2. (of trees, roads etc.). Branch. *Ko te māga o te auala e fano ai koe e tau ki te tai*: The branch of the road you are going on leads to the sea. 3. Skipjack hook made of turtle shell. v. 1. (of a tree, road etc.). Branch, fork. *E māga te auala ki te fale-mai i te iūtāumatau*: The road branches to the hospital on the right hand side. 2. Strike someone on the front of his neck with the edge of the hand between the index finger and the extended thumb. (A common move in Tokelau traditional wrestling). *Māga tau pāga*: *Māga* your opponent.

**magāala** n. 1. Road junction, intersection. *Fakatali mai i te magāala*: Wait for me at the road junction. *E i ei nā mōlī i te magāala*: There are (traffic) lights at the intersection.

**magaugau** v. Be brittle, be easily broken. *E magaugau te penihina*: The chalk is brittle. qual. *lākau magaugau*: brittle stick.

**Magafulu** n. 1. The tenth night of the Tokelau lunar month, and fourth night before full moon, also called *Magafulu o loto*. 2. The tenth night before the next new moon, or twenty-first night of the lunar month, also called *Magafulu o namo*.

**magagū** v. (pl. *magamagagū*) (of people) Murmur, talk lowly, mutter. *E i ei tino e magagū i tua o te vahega*: There is someone murmuring at the back of the class.

**māgalo** v. 1. (of water). Be fresh (i.e. not salty). *E māgalo nā vai*: The water is fresh. 2. (of tea, fruit etc.). Be sweet. *E māgalo atili taku tī*: My tea is too sweet. 3. Be pardoned, be forgiven. *Kua māgalo te pāgotā*: The prisoner is pardoned. qual. *vai māgalo*: fresh water (or sweet water).

**māgalogalo** v. (of food or drink) Be



- tasteless, be brackish. *E māgalogalo te mea povi māhima*: The salted beef is tasteless (i.e. not enough salt in it). (n.b. Food or water is said to be *māgalogalo* if it is less sweet or less salty than expected.
- magamaga**<sup>1</sup> n. (of fish). Tail. *Titipi kehe te magamaga o te ika*: Cut off the tail of the fish.
- magamaga**<sup>2</sup> v. (of enclosure, container etc.). Be wide, be open. *E magamaga tau polapola*: Your basket is wide. qual. *kōpū magamaga*: widely-open gut (i.e. big eater). (n.b. Not a polite term).
- magamagagū** (See *magagū*).
- magamagālima** n. Space in between the fingers or between the thumb and the index finger. *E lavea tona magamagālima*: She has a cut between her fingers.
- magamagāvae** n. Place in between one's toes. *E i ei te talai i tona magamagāvae*: There is a pandanus leave spine stuck between his toes.
- mageho** v. 1. Itch (or be itchy). *E mageho toku tua*: My back is itchy. 2. Have scabies, be affected with scabies. *E mageho ona vae ma ona lima*: His legs and arms are affected with scabies. qual. *kili mageho*: itchy skin.
- mago**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. mango]. Mango. *Kaumai haku mago*: Let me have a mango.
- mago**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *mamago*). Be dry. *Kua mamago uma te tāgāmea*: The washing is all dry. qual. *popo mago*: copra (or dried copra).
- magō** n. Shark. *Ko te kata magō*: The school of sharks.
- magotogoto** v. 1. (of swamp, mud etc.). Be boggy. *E magotogoto te taufuhi*: The swamp is boggy. 2. (of ships, canoes etc.). Be apt to sink easily. *E magotogoto te vaka*: The canoe is apt to sink easily.
- magumagu** v. 1. Be very dry, be parched. *Kua magumagu te vao i te lā*: The weed is parched in the sun. 2. (of water). Be dried up, be empty of water. *Kua magumagu te tane himā*: The cement tank is dried up. qual. *ika magumagu*: sun-dried fish; *laulākau magumagu*: parched leaf; *vaikeli magumagu*: empty well. (cf. *makaka*).
- maka** v. 1. Toss, cast, throw. *Maka mai tau afituhi*: Throw your matches to me. 2. (of canoes or boats sailing in the wind). Tack. *Kua maka te vaka ki te ālai*: The canoe has tacked towards the reef. (See also *taumaka*).
- māka** n. 1. [Eng. mark]. Mark, a sign. *E a ia te māka tēnā*: That is his mark. 2. Marks (e.g. examination marks). *E maualuga ona māka*: His marks are high. v. Put a mark on. *Māka i te penitala*: Put a mark on with the pencil. qual. *peni māka mea*: marking pen.
- makai** v. (of food). Be cooked. (n.b. Only food baked in the oven or barbecued over the fire). *Kua makai te ika*: The fish is cooked. qual. *ika makai*: cooked fish (e.g. baked fish). (cf. *vela*).
- makaka** v. 1. (of leaves, twigs etc.). Be very dry (and brittle), be parched. *Kua makaka te tāgāmea i te lā*: The washing is very dry from the sun. (See also *magumagu*). 2. (of heart, will, temper etc.). Be obstinate, be stubborn. *E makaka tona loto*: His mind is stubborn. qual. *lau makaka*: parched leaf; *loto makaka*: obstinate heart.
- mākakalo** (See *makalo*).
- makalili** n. Cold, shivering. *Kua uma tona makalili*: His shivering is over. (n.b. apart from getting cold because of the weather, shivering and cold is generally caused by filarial disease). v. (pl. *makalilili*). 1. Be cold. *Kua makalili au*: I am cold. 2. Shiver. *E makalili te toeaina*: The old man is shivering. qual. *meakai makalili*: cold food; *tamaiti makalilili*: shivering children.
- makalo** v. (pl. *mākakalo*) 1. (of light, fire etc.). Flash, appear suddenly, then disappear. *Na makalo mai te uila*: The lightning flashed. 2. Flash by, pass by in a flash. *Na kō kitea te manu e makalo ake i te fakamalama*: I glimpsed the bird as it flashed by the window.

- makano** v. (of wounds). Be deep. *E makano te lavea*: The wound is deep. (Also *loloto*). qual. *manuka makano*: deep wound.
- mākahakaha** v. Be prickly. *E mākahakaha nā lau o te fala*: The leaves of the pandanus are prickly. qual. Prickly, rough. *Kili mākahakaha o te magō*: The rough skin of the shark.
- makati** v. 1. Be able to cut through, be sharp. *E hē makati te naifi*: The knife cannot cut. (i.e. The knife is blunt). 2. Be able to be cut. *E hē makati te ika*: The fish is tough.
- makatikati** v. (of weather). Be biting cold, be stinging hot. *E makatikati te lā*: The sun is stinging hot. qual. *mālū-lū makatikati*: biting cold.
- makave** n. The fingers of a coconut flower spadix to which coconut fruit are attached. (n.b. Every *makave* has a fruit initially but most fruit fall off before maturity).
- makefu** v. (pl. *mākekefu*). (of hair, leaf-skirt etc.). Be disarranged, be untidy. *E makefu tona ulu*: Her hair is untidy. qual. *ulu makefu*: disarranged hair.
- mākefufefu** v. Be somewhat disarranged or untidy.
- mākeke** v. (pl. *mākekeke*). 1. Be hard (i.e. not soft). *E mākeke te ukamea*: The iron is hard. 2. Be strong. *E mākeke te tino*: The person is strong. (Also *makeketū* and *mālohi*). qual. *lākau mākeke*: hard wood; *fafine mākeke*: strong woman.
- mākekefu** (See *makefu*).
- mākekeke** (See *mākeke*).
- mākeketū** v. 1. (See *mākeke*). 2. Be rigid, be stiff. *E mākeketū ātiti te hikaki*: The fishing rod is too rigid. 3. Be firm, be solid. *Kua mākeketū te himā na palu ananafi*: The concrete that was mixed yesterday has become solid.
- makini** v. (of a blow etc. on one's skin). Be stinging, be hard. *E makini te ua*: The rain is stinging. qual. *Tā makini te polo*: Hit the ball hard. *Ua makini*: stinging rain.
- mako** n. A traditional type of song, accom-
- panied by dancing, performed by a *toeaina* 'elder', during a *fiafia* 'entertainment'. There are a limited number of *mako* still performed. They contain many archaic words. *Lea atu ake ki te toeaina ke uhu mai ha tātou mako*: Please ask the old man to perform a *mako* for us. v. Perform the above. *E mako te toeaina*: The elder is performing a *mako*.
- makoi** n. Favourite. (n.b. Generally applies to one's favourite food or drink). *Ko tona makoi te malau hunuhunu*: His favourite food is the barbecued soldier fish.
- mākoi** n. (Bb.). Wise man, as in the Three Wise Men who visited the infant Jesus.
- mākokona** (See *mākona*).
- makomako** n. A special kind of deep-sea fishing in which as many as eight baited hooks in a cluster are let down to the bottom of the sea with a heavy sinker, to a depth of about two or three hundred fathoms. v. Fish by the above method. qual. *vaka makomako*: canoe which is on a *makomako* fishing expedition.
- mākona** v. (pl. *mākokona*) 1. Be replete, be satisfied, be full. *Fafaga te tamaiti ke mākona*: Feed the child until it is satisfied. (met.) *E mākona ia i nā mea tau faiva*: He has a profound knowledge of fishing. 2. (of a bag, container, etc.) Be packed tightly. *E mākokona nā taga popo*: The copra sacks are packed tightly.
- makohi** n. Scratch mark. *E i ei te makohi lahi i te laulau*: There is a big scratch mark on the table. v. (pl. *mākokohi*). Be scratched (i.e. be marked with a scratch). *Na makohi toku tua i te fao*: My back was scratched by the nail. qual. *ulo makohi*: scratched pot.
- mākohikohi** v. Be marked with many scratches. *Kua mākohikohi te laulau*: The table is covered with scratch marks.
- makuku** v. (of the upper joints, from waist upwards). Sprain. *Kua makuku tona tua*: His back is sprained.

- mākukukuku** v. (of ground) Be crunching and gravelly underfoot. *Nae mākukukuku te ala kilikili nae havalī ai au*: The gravelled path I was walking on was crunching under my feet.
- mākukutia** v. (of schools of fish along the reef) Be timid and alert because of very recent fishing. *Koi mākukutia te āhagaloa i te faiva ananafi*: The schools of fish along the āhagaloa (or longest reef stretch on an atoll) are still on the alert from the fishing yesterday.
- makulu** n. A species of small snail found on rocks on the ocean side of out lying islets, the shells of which are used in making necklaces.
- makupuna** n. Grandchild. (n.b. Included are great-grandchildren etc.). *E heki i ei hona makupuna*: He has no grandchild yet.
- mala** n. 1. Disaster, tragedy. *Na tupu te mala ki te folauga*: Disaster struck the voyage. 2. Plague, severe disease epidemic. *Ko te mala na feoti ai na tino e tokalahi*: The epidemic from which many people died. v. 1. Be unlucky, be unsuccessful, experience misfortune. *E mala te faiva*: The fishing expedition is unlucky. (Also *mālaia*). 2. Cause misfortune, bring bad luck. *Ko koe e mala*: You bring bad luck. (Also *mamala*).
- malae** n. 1. Space of cleared, level land near centre of village, reserved for communal use. The *laulau* or platform from which food is distributed is always situated on the *malae*. *Kua kave nā meakai o te fakaipoipoga ki te malae*: The food for the wedding has been taken to the *malae*. 2. Open space for recreation or other special use. *E tākakalo na tino i te malae tilikiti*: People are playing (cricket) at the cricket ground. *Malae lakapī*: rugby field; *malae vakalele*: airport. v. Be open, be clear (of places). *Ko te mea nae i ei nā ulu kua malae*: The place where there were breadfruit trees is clear.
- mālaia** n. Hell. *Ko te manuia ma te mālaia*: Heaven and hell. v. 1. Be afflicted with disaster. *Na mālaia ki lātou i te fiakakai ma te fiafeinu*: Disaster struck them with hunger and thirst. 2. Be dead (of people). *Kua mālaia te lōmatua*: The old lady has died. 3. Be unlucky, be unsuccessful. *E mālaia te faiva*: The fishing expedition is unsuccessful. qual. *tagata mālaia*: ill-fated person, unlucky person; person deserving damnation.
- malau** n. (Sp. of fish). The general name given to all the species of soldierfish including the red-squirrel-fish.
- malaufagamea** n. (Sp. of fish). Big-Eye Soldierfish (*Myripristis amaenus*). (See also *malautea*).
- malauloa** n. (Sp. of fish). Red Squirrel Fish (*Adioryx andamanensis*).
- malaunaunefe** n. (Sp. of fish). Black-Tip Soldierfish (*Myripristis kuntee*).
- malautea** n. (Sp. of fish). Big-Eye Soldierfish (*Myripristis pralinus*). (n.b. *malautea* can be distinguished from the *malaufagamea* by the pelvic or ventral fins. The bottom part of those of *malautea* are white).
- malafu** n. (of land, oven etc.). Haze (caused by vapourization), heat. *Ko te malafu o tona tino*: The heat of his body (after some physical activity).
- malaga<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Journey, voyage, trip. *Ko te malaga ki te māhina*: The voyage to the moon. 2. The weekly trip across the lagoon made by village people to gather food from their lands, usually on a Saturday. *E o te Lafu te malaga*: The malaga is to go to (that part of the atoll called) the Lafu. 3. The produce of coconuts, which are gathered from the outlying islets during the above trip, including green and ripe coconuts and germinating nuts. *Laku te malaga ki te fale*: Carry the *malaga* to the house. 4. Travellers, visitors, party. (Also *kau-malaga*). *E moe i kinei te malaga*: The party of travellers will spend a night here. v. Go on a journey, travel, set out. *Na malaga mai au i te vaka*: I travelled

here on the ship. *Kua malaga te vaka:* The ship has sailed. qual. *tagata malaga:* travellers.

**malaga<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. Come loose, be able to be lifted loose (from position). *Kua malaga te fatu fuaefa mai tona tūlaga:* The large rock has come loose from its position. 2. Be airborne. (of birds, aeroplanes etc.). *Kua malaga te vakalele:* The aeroplane became airborne.

**mālaga** v. 1. (of behaviour, manner, etc.) Come into being, appear. *Kua mālaga mai nā uiga fou i te tupulaga nei:* Unusual kinds of behaviour have appeared in the new generation. 2. Recur, come again. (n.b. always preceded by *toe*, 'again'). *Kua toe mālaga tona tauale:* Her illness has recurred. *Kua toe mālaga mai nā kupu kua leva te fakagalo:* The remarks which have been long forgotten are again brought back to our notice.

**malala** n. Charcoal (generally prepared from wood and coconut shells). *E lahi nā malala:* There is plenty of charcoal. v. (of wood, food etc.). Be burnt to charcoal, be charred. *Kua malala nā ika:* The fish have been burnt to charcoal.

**mālala** v. (of burning oven etc.). Glow. *Kua mālala te afi:* The fire is glowing. qual. *afi mālala:* glowing fire.

**malama** v. (of a day). Break, dawn. *Kua malama te ao:* The day is breaking.

**mālama** n. (of a day). Brightness, clearness. *Ko te mālama o te aho:* The brightness of the day. v. 1. Be illuminated. *E mālama lelei te potu:* The room is well illuminated. (Also *mālamalama*). 2. (of eyes). Have good sight. *E mālama ona mata:* He has good eye-sight. 3. (of light). Be bright, shine brightly. *E mālama te hulu:* The torch is bright. (Also *mālamalama*). qual. *aho mālama:* clear day; *mata mālama:* sharp eyes; *mōll mālama:* bright lamp.

**Mālama** n. The night of the full moon. *E kātōa te mahinā i te Mālama:* The moon is full at *Mālama*. (n.b. Sometimes the

moon is observed to be full on the night following *Mālama*, called *Fakatahi o namo*)

**malamala** n. Wood chip. *Ko nā malamala o te vaka fou:* The wood chips of the newly built canoe. (n.b. This includes any logs or timber left when the canoe is completed).

**mālamalama** n. 1. Light. *Ko te mālamlama o te lā:* The light of the sun. 2. Knowledge, understanding. *E heai hona mālamalama ki te fonon:* He has no knowledge of the meeting. v. 1. Be illuminated. (See *mālama*). 2. Be understood, be clear. *Kua mālamalama te matākupu:* The subject is clear. 3. Be bright. (See *mālama*). 4. (of mind). Be conscious. *Kua mālamalama te tauale:* The patient has regained consciousness. 5. Be civilized. *E heki mālamalama te atunuku:* The country is not yet civilized. qual. *pō mālamalama:* clear night (or moonlit night); *tagata mālamalama:* civilized people; *potu mālamalama:* illuminated room; *ipu mālamalama:* (drinking) glass; *tala mālamalama:* well-known story.

**mālamalamaga** n. Understanding. *He ā tō mālamalamaga ki te matākupu?:* What is your understanding of the subject?

**malatea** n. (Sp. of fish). Napoleon Fish (*Cheilinus undulatus Ruppell*) when fully mature. (n.b. Earlier growth stages are called *lalafi* and *lafilafi*).

**male<sup>1</sup>** n. A small cough made as if to clear one's throat, but in actual fact, it is to make one's presence known. (n.b. This may be from apprehension, as when one hears a strange noise in the bush, or from politeness as when approaching s.o.'s house. Sometimes used in a joking way between friends). v. Do the above. *Na male au ki te mea na pakē mai pe he tino:* I made a *male* in response to the noise to find out if it was a human being (or a ghost). *He ā te ala e male mai ai koe? Ko koe e fia miha?:* Why do you *male*? Do you want a fight?

**male**<sup>2</sup> n. The game of touch and run. *tig. mālelemu* (See *malemu*).

**malemu** v. (pl. *mālelemu*). 1. Be choked with water (through nose and mouth). *Ko au na malemu*: I was choked with water. 2. Be drowned, be dead from drowning. *Kua mālelemu uma nā tino nae i luga i te vaka*: All the people who were on board the ship have drowned.

**malepe** v. Disintegrate, be disintegrated. *E hē iloa te ala kua malepe ai te kalapu*: No-one knows why the club has disintegrated. *Kua malepe te fale moa*: The hen-house has fallen to bits. qual. *kāiga malepe*: disintegrated family. (Also *mālepelepe*).

**mālepelepe** (See *malepe*).

**malie** n. Will, wish, satisfaction. *Na hau ia i tona malie*: He came of his own volition. *Na galue au e tuha ma tona malie*: I worked according to his wish or to his satisfaction. v. 1. Be sweet. *E malie te lolo*: The candy is sweet. 2. Be tasty. *E malie te kaiga*: The meal is appetizing. 3. (pl. *mālilie*). Agree. *Kua malie au ki ei*: I agree to it. *Malie tō loto ko au kā fano*: If you don't mind, I am leaving. 4. (pl. *mālilie*). Be satisfied. *Na malie te leoleo i taku fakamatalaga*: The policeman was satisfied with my explanation. 5. (pl. *mālilie*). (of thirst). Be quenched, assuaged, be full. *Inu nā vai ke malie koe*: Drink the water until you have enough. qual. *vai inu malie*: sweet drink; *meakai malie*: tasty food; *kai malie*: eat with zest. (A way of eating food which stimulates the hunger of others watching). *Te kai malie o te fafine!*: The woman eats with zest. *Leo malie*: sweet voice.

**mālie** v. 1. Be slow. *E mālie te fano a te vaka*: The speed of the boat is slow. 2. Be quiet, be soft. *Mālie! Kua hē lagona te lāuga!*: Be quiet! The speech cannot be heard! 3. Be funny, be amusing. *E mālie ana leka*: His jokes are amusing. 4. Be touching, be moving. *E mālie te lāuga*: The sermon is touching. 5. (of

singing, organ etc.). Be sweet, be harmonious. *E mālie nā pēhega*: The singing is sweet. 6. *Mālie!*: An interjection, said by the audience in appreciation of the performer(s) or the speaker, while performing, or after the performance. *Mālie lava!*: Very well done (or said)! qual. *havalivali mālie*: walk slowly (or softly); *tautala mālie*: talk softly (or slowly); *tala mālie*: joke (or touching story); *ata mālie*: moving film (or amusing film); *pehe mālie*: sweet song (or sing slowly or sing softly); *fakafiafiaga mālie*: amusing entertainment.

**maliega** n. Will, wish. *E ō oku lava te maliega tēnā*: That is my own wish. (pl. *māliliega*).

**maliau** n. 1. (of people). Death. *Ko tona maliau*: His death. 2. Funeral. *Nae fai te maliau ananafi*: There was a funeral yesterday. 3. Dead person. v. (pl. *māliliu*). Be dead, die (of people). *Kua maliau te aliki*: The chief (or lord) is dead. qual. *tino maliau*: dead body. (See also *oti*) (cf. *mate*).

**malifa** n. Slope. *Havali atu i te malifa*: Walk along the slope. v. Be sloping. *E malifa te auala ki te falemai*: The road to the hospital is sloping. qual. *fenua malifa*: sloping section.

**maligi**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. marine]. Marine troops. (n.b. This word was borrowed during World War II when the U.S. Marine Troops were popular in the Pacific). (Also *malini*).

**maligi**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. (of tears, water etc.). Run, pour, flow. *Kua maligi ona loimata*: His tears are flowing. 2. (of rain). Pour heavily. *Kua maligi te ua*: It is raining heavily. 3. Be spilt. *E maligi nā vai i te pakete*: The water in the bucket is spilling. qual. *loimata maligi*: weeping; *ua maligi*: pouring rain; *vai maligi*: spilt water; *toto maligi*: bloodshed.

**malili** v. (pl. only, used of hair, leaves etc.). Fall off, drop off, come off. *E malili nā laulākau i te taumālulū*: The tree leaves fall off during winter. *Kua*

*malili uma oku nifo*: My teeth have all come out. *E malili tona ulu*: His hair is falling out. qual. *lākau malili*: fallen trees; *hui malili mai te pālota*: unsuccessful candidates from the election.

**mālili** n. (Sp. of fish). Non-Spotted Goatfish (*Mulloidichthys vanicolensis*). (See also *kalo*<sup>1</sup>).

**mālilie** (See *malie*).

**māliliega** n. Will, agreement, wish. *Na fakataunuku tō lātou māliliega*: Their agreement was fulfilled. (See also *maliega*).

**māliliu** (See *maliu*).

**malini** (See *maligi*<sup>1</sup>).

**malino** n. Clear smooth oily surface seen on the sea. *Ko te malino o te helegāpalu*: The oily water surface caused by the cutting up of *palu* or oilfish. v. (of the surface of the sea) Be oily smooth. *E malino te tai*: The surface of the sea is oily smooth. qual. *tai malino*: clear smooth sea.

**malo** n. Cincture or loin-cloth. *Kua heai ni malo i nā aho nei*: There are no loin-cloths nowadays. v. Wear (a loin-cloth). *Malo tō malo*: Put on your loin-cloth.

**malō** v. (of one's neck, muscle, etc.) Be stiff. *E malō tona ua*: His neck is stiff (or he has a stiff neck).

**mālō**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Government. *Kua fai te mālō fou*: The new government is formed. *Fono a te mālō*: The Legislative Assembly. 2. Kingdom, republic, empire. *Mālō o Peletania*: British Empire.

**mālō**<sup>2</sup> n. Victory, success (in a competition). *Ko te mālō o te kau i te tauvāga*: The victory of the team in the competition. v. Win, be victorious. *Na mālō te kau*: The team won. qual. *kau mālō*: victorious team, successful team. (Also *mānumālō*).

**mālō**<sup>3</sup> n. Guest, visitor, lodger. *Kua taunuku mai nā mālō*: The guests have arrived here.

**mālō**<sup>4</sup> n. Fibre, thread (of coconut husk). *E lahi nā mālō i te pulu*: There are many fibres in the coconut husk. v. (of ropes,

lines etc.). Be tight, be taut. *E mālō te maea*: The rope is taut. qual. *kafa mālō*: tight line (e.g. clothes-line).

**mālō**<sup>5</sup> ij. 1. (Exclamation of greeting). Hello! It is nice to see you! *Mālō!*: Hello! 2. (Exclamation of encouragement or compliment). Well done! Fine piece of work! Congratulations! *Mālō te galue!*: Congratulations on your efforts!

**maloakina** (See *tiakina*).

**maloku** v. (pl. *māloloku*). 1. Be bent. *Kua maloku tona tua i te mamafa o tana āmoga*: His back is bent with the weight of his load. 2. Be flexible, be changeable. *E hē maloku tona tāofi*: His opinion is unchangeable. (i.e. No-one can make him change his mind). (Also *malokuloku*). qual. *lākau maloku*: flexible stick. (cf. *loloku*, *piko*).

**malokuloku** v. (pl. *mālokuloku*). Be slightly bent; be bent in several places; bend repeatedly (e.g. in wind). (See *maloku*).

**malole** v. Be successful in doing some work. (n.b. This term is used in a negative statement or a question). *Na malole vēhea tau gāluega?*: How were you able to do your work? *E malole vēhea i a te ki māua te lua e keli i te huō gau e fokotahi?*: How can the two of us complete the digging of the pit with one broken shovel. *E hēki malole te popo ki luga i te lualua*: (The loading of the copra onto the ship is not finished yet).

**mālolo** n. (Sp. of fish) Flying fish. (*Cypselurus simus*). (Also *hahave*).

**mālōlō** v. 1. Rest. *Mālōlō i lalo o te lākau*: Rest under the tree. 2. Stop (the work for the day). *Kua mālōlō te gāluega*: The work has stopped for the day. (See also *mānava*). 3. Be well, be healthy. *E mālōlō oku mātua*: My parents are well. (See also *mālohi*). qual. *aho mālōlō*: holiday; *tino mālōlō*: healthy body.

**mālōlōga** n. 1. Interval, break. *Ko te mālōlōga pukupuku*: the short break. 2. Rest. *E fai tana mālōlōga*: He is having a rest. 3. Holiday. *Ko nā aho o te mālōlōga*:

The days of the holiday.

**māloloku** (See *maloku*).

**mālolohi** (See *mālohi*).

**malohi** v. 1. (of limbs of persons). Be stiff. *E malohi oku vae*: My legs are stiff. 2. (of wounds etc.) Be dry and painful. *Uku te manuka auā e malohi*: Apply coconut oil to the wound because it is dry and sore. qual. *hokogālīma malohi*: stiff arm-joint; *papala malohi*: dry and painful sore.

**mālohi** n. 1. Strength, ability. *Tuku uma tō mālohi ki te gāuega*: Apply all your ability to the work. 2. Power. *Ko te mālohi o te tūlafono*: The power of the law. 3. (of wind etc.). Force. *Ko te mālohi o te āu*: The force of the current. 4. (of a village, family etc.). Able-bodied men, 'backbone'. *Ko te mālohi o te nuku*: The able-bodied men of the village. v. (pl. *mālolohi*). 1. Be strong. *E mālohi au*: I am strong. (Also *mākeke*). 2. Be powerful. *E mālohi tana kupu*: His word is powerful. 3. (of colour). Be strong, be dark. *E mālohi te lanu*: The colour is dark(er). 4. (of seasoning etc.). Be strong, be sharp. *E mālohi te pepa*: The pepper is strong. 5. Be healthy. *E mālolohi ki lātou*: They are well. qual. *tagata mālolohi*: strong men (or healthy men); *atunuku mālohi*: powerful country; *matagi mālohi*: strong wind; *kale mālohi*: hot curry; *lanu mālohi*: dark colour.

**malu**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of shark). Lagoon White-Tipped Shark (*Triaenodon obesus*).

**malu**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Shelter, cover, protector. (e.g. from weather, violation etc.). *Ko koe toku malu*: You are my protection. 2. Shade. *Nofo i te malu o te lākau*: Sit in the shade of the tree. v. 1. Be watertight. *E malu te vaka*: The canoe is watertight. 2. Be shady. *E malu te lākau*: The tree is shady. 3. Be safe. *Nae malu au i a te koe*: I was safe with you. 4. Be cloudy. (Also *malutū*). *E malu te aho*: The day is cloudy. qual. *fale malu*: rainproof house; *lākau malu*: shady tree; *nofoaga*

*malu*: safe stronghold.

**malū** n. (of music). Bass. *Nofo koe i te malū*: You sit among the basses. v. 1. (of music). Sing the bass part. *Malū te pehe*: Sing the bass part of the song. 2. Be soft, be tender. *Kua malū uma nā fuāulu*: The breadfruit are all soft. qual. *aluga malū*: soft pillow.

**mālū** n. Freshness, coolness. *Ko te mālū o te havili*: The freshness of the breeze. v. 1. (of weather). Be calm. *E mālū te matagi*: The wind is calm. 2. Be cooling, be refreshing, be soothing. *Ko te matagi e mālū ki te tino*: The breeze is cooling to the body. 3. Be comforting, be soothing, be sweet. *E mālū ana kupu*: His words are sweet. qual. *agi mālū*: (of breeze) blow softly; *matagi mālū*: cooling breeze; *kupu mālū*: sweet words.

**malua** n. Swell (of sea). *Ko te malua lahi*: The big swell.

**māluēue** v. Be unstable, be loose. *E māluēue uma oku niŋo*: My teeth are all loose. qual. *pou māluēue*: loose post.

**māluia** v. 1. Be respectfully shy. (in front of some senior person). *E fia tautala ia kae māluia i nā toeaia*: He wants to speak but he is respectfully shy of the elders. 2. Have a nightmare. (n.b. It is believed that nightmares result from the presence of a spirit above one's sleeping body.

**mālūlū** v. 1. Be cold. *E mālūlū te aiha*: The ice is cold. 2. Be soft, cold and damp (to the touch). *E mālūlū te tino o te moko*: The body of the gecko is soft and cold. 3. (of people's physical characteristics). Be weak. *E hē mālūlū toku tamana*: My father is not weak. qual. *tau mālūlū*: cold season, winter; *tino mālūlū*: (a) weak person. (b) cold and soft body. (Not used of the sensation of feeling cold. cf. *makalili*).

**mālūmalu** n. [Sam. *mālūmalu*] Temple, cathedral. (Also see *falehā*).

**malumoea** v. (of plants) Be shaded from sunlight by bigger plants. *E hē ola lelei nā lākau e malumoea*: The plants which

- are covered and do not get sunlight do not grow well. qual. *lākau malumoea*: a plant which is shaded by another plant.
- maluhia** v. (of plants). Be in the shade, be overshadowed. *E hē ola lelei te lākau auā e maluhia*: The plant does not grow well because it is overshadowed.
- malutia** v. Be sheltered (from winds). *E malutia nā vaka i te faga*: The boats are sheltered in the bay.
- mālūtia** v. (of a canoe or boat which travels by wind) Be becalmed, be caught in a doldrum; have no wind to sail with. *Na mālūtia tona vaka i lototonu o te namo*: His canoe was becalmed in the middle of the lagoon. qual. *vaka folau mālūtia*: becalmed sailing boat.
- malutū** v. Be overcast, be cloudy. *E malutū te aho*: The day is overcast. qual. *aho malutū*: overcast day. (See also *malu*<sup>2</sup> v.4).
- mama**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Mouthful. *Lamu ke malū tau mama*: Chew your mouthful (of food) till it is soft. 2. Lump of pre-masticated food for a baby. *Fafaga tau tamaiti i ana mama*: Feed your child with his balls of pre-masticated food. (n.b. This was how babies were fed in the old days). v. Chew, soften something by chewing. *Mama te kalava*: Chew the inside bark of the coconut leaf-stalk to soften it (for stringing fish).
- mama**<sup>2</sup> n. Leak. *Ko te mama i te vaka*: The leak in the canoe. v. Leak. *E mama te pakete*: The bucket is leaking. qual. *vaka mama*: leaking boat.
- mama**<sup>3</sup> n. Ring. *Ko tana mama fakaipoipo*: Her wedding ring. *Tino tā mama*: goldsmith or silversmith. v. Wear (a ring). *E mama tau uō i tau mama*: Your friend is wearing your ring.
- mama**<sup>4</sup> n. (babies' language). Mother, mummy. *Tefeā to mama?*: Where is your mummy?
- mamā**<sup>1</sup> (See *mā*<sup>1</sup>).
- mamā**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Neatness. *Ko tona mamā*: Her (or his) neatness. 2. Purity. *Ko te mamā o tana amio*: The purity of her conduct.
3. Innocence. *Ko tō mamā mai te agahala*: Your innocence of the offence. v. 1. Be clean. *E mamā na ipu*: The dishes are clean. 2. Be pure. *E mamā tona loto*: His heart is pure. 3. Be innocent. *Ko au e mamā*: I am innocent. 4. Be clear (of rubbish, weed etc.). *E mamā te fenua*: The land is clear (of weeds and rubbish). qual. *tino mamā*: clean body (or person), or innocent person; *vai mamā*: pure (or clean) water; *takalo mamā*: play fairly (or according to the rules of the game); *lagi mamā*: clear sky.
- māmā**<sup>1</sup> n. Lung. *Ko te māmā o te puaka*: The lung of the pig.
- māmā**<sup>2</sup> n. Lightness. *E hikigōfie te puha i tona māmā*: It is easy to lift the box because of its lightness. v. Be light (i.e. not heavy). *E māmā koe e vē he fulumanu*: You are as light as a feather. qual. *kavega māmā*: light load.
- mamae**<sup>1</sup> v. (of plants) Wither, die away. *Kua mamae te lākau na toto e koe*: The tree which you planted has withered. (Also *mae*).
- mamae**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. (of one's skin) Be sore, be tender. *E mamae toku tua i te lā*: My back is sore from the sun. 2. Hold as precious and of value in one's mind. *E mamae tona loto ki tana pā*: The skip-jack lure is treasured in his heart. *E hēki mamae te tino ki tona vaka i te taimi o te puapuagā*: The man did not worry about his canoe during the time of the trouble.
- mamao**<sup>1</sup> v. Be far, be distant. *E mamao tona fale mai te kakai*: His house is far from the village.
- mamao**<sup>2</sup> (See *kupumamao* and *laumamao*).
- mamafa** n. 1. Weight. *Ko te mamafa o te taga popo*: The weight of the sack of copra. 2. Seriousness, importance. *Ko te mamafa o te matākupu na fono ai nā toeaina*: The elders had the meeting because of the seriousness of the matter. (cf. *tāua*). v. 1. Be heavy. *E mamafa te pulu*: The lead is heavy. 2. Be serious, be weighty. *E mamafa tana mea na fai*:



- What he did is serious. 3. Have a cold in the nose. *E mamafa toku ihu*: I have a cold in my nose. 4. Have a headache. *E mamafa tona ulu*: He has a headache. qual. *kavega mamafa*: heavy load; *matākupu mamafa*: important question; *ihu mamafa*: stuffy nose, cold.
- mamafatū** v. Be very heavy, be too heavy. *E mamafatū te kavega mō ia*: The load is too heavy for him. qual. *kavega mamafatū*: unbearable load.
- mamafu** (See *mafu*, meaning 2.).
- mamago** (See *mago*<sup>2</sup>).
- mamala**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Be disastrous. *E mamala te fāmai*: The epidemic is disastrous. (i.e. it can cause death). 2. (of reprimand, curse etc.). Bring ill luck, cause disaster. *E mamala te ita o te aliki*: The anger of the chief (can) bring ill luck. (n.b. It is believed that curses from the elders of the village and certain people in a family can be disastrous). qual. *fāmai mamala (or tauale mamala)*: fatal disease; *kupu mamala*: raging words, curse.
- mamala**<sup>2</sup> v. Be bitter or harsh in the mouth. *Kua mamala te pulaka auā na kona i te tai*: The elephant ear taro has become bitter because it got wet with sea water. qual. *vailākau mamala*: bitter medicine.
- mamalu** n. 1. Dignity, prestige. *Ko te mamalu o aliki*: The dignity of the chiefs. 2. Honour, respect. *Kua maua e ia te mamalu lahi*: He gained great honour. 3. Glory. *Ko te mamalu o te Atua*: The glory of God. v. Be respected, be honoured. *E mamalu tana fakaikuga*: His decision is honoured.
- mamana** v. To have sacred or supernatural power, to be entitled to reverence and respect. *E mamana nā gāluega a te Atua*: The works of God are sacred. *E hē iloa e koe, e mamana na kupu a te tamafafine?*: Don't you know that the words of the *tamafafine* must be respected? qual. *faiga mamana*: powerful deeds (of God).
- mamanu**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Ocean Parrot-
- fish (*Scarus chorodon Forskal*).
- mamanu**<sup>2</sup> n. Lashing patterns, weaving designs. *E āta nā mamanu o te fale*: The lashing patterns of the house are attractive. v. (of weaving, binding etc.). Decorate with a design, make a pattern. *Mamanu uma nā hokogā-lākau o te fale*: Make patterns on all the lashings of the timber joints of the house. qual. *moega mamanu*: pattern-decorated mat.
- māmanū** (See *manū*<sup>1</sup>).
- māmāpala** n. Tuberculosis of the lungs. v. Suffer from tuberculosis. *E māmāpala te tino tēnā*: That person is suffering from tuberculosis.
- mamapo** v. Show off, swagger. *Nahe kē tamapō*: Don't you show off. qual. *tamaiti mamapo*: show-off child.
- mamata** v. (of fish along the reef) Observe, watch, scan. *Mamata te ika pē tau*: Watch carefully to see if the shoal of fish is present and stationary. (Also *fakamamata*). qual. *ika mamata*: fish (or shoal of fish) under careful observation.
- mamate**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Be numb. *Kua mamate oku lima i te mālūlū*: My hands are numb in the cold. 2. (See *mate*<sup>2</sup>). qual. *vae mamate*: numb leg.
- mamate**<sup>2</sup> v. Look carefully in order to recognise, try to make out s.th. by careful observation. *Mamate atu te tino e hau pe ko ai*: Try to make out who is coming. (Also *fakamamate*).
- mamio** v. (pl. *māmiomio* or *māmimio*). 1. Be warped, be bent, be askew. *E mamio te vaka*: The canoe is skewed. 2. Be sprained, be twisted. *Na mamio tona tapuvae i te tāfaoga*: His ankle was twisted in the game. (Also *miohia*). qual. *mealākau mamio*: bent stick; *tulivae mamio*: twisted knee.
- māmiomio** (See *mamio*).
- māmimio** (See *mamio*).
- māmoe** n. 1. Sheep. *Ko te lafu-māmoe*: The flock of sheep. 2. Blanket, woolen sheet. *Fakalā te māmoe*: Sun the blanket.

- māmōli** n. [Sam. *ma'a mōli*]. Torch battery. *Kua uma aku māmōli*: My torch batteries have run out.
- Māmōna** n. [Eng. Mormon] Mormon. qual. *Lotu Māmōna*: Mormon Church.
- mana** n. (of God). Supernatural power. *Nā ko te Atua e i ei tona mana*: Only God has the power. v. Have supernatural power, of a kind which brings bad consequences if it is disregarded. (Also *mamana*).
- māna** A combination of *mā*<sup>1</sup> and *ana*<sup>2</sup>. For him, her, or it. *Kave he ika māna*: Take a fish for him. (cf. *mōna*.)
- mānaia** n. Beauty, elegance. *Ko te mānaia o te lā goto*: The beauty of the setting sun. v. (pl. *mānanaia*). Be beautiful, be pretty, be handsome, be good-looking, be graceful, attractive, appetising etc. *E mānaia te tiale*: The flower is pretty. *E mānaia te tama*: The lad is good-looking. *E mānaia te hiva a te teine*: The girl's dance is nice. qual. *lāuga mānaia*: stimulating or interesting speech; *tākaloga mānaia*: exciting game; *meakai mānaia*: nice food. (See also *gali*').
- manakao** n. (Sp. of shellfish). A small shellfish with sharp circular shell which is attached to brain coral. The shells can cause painful cuts to the feet.
- manako** n. Wish, desire. *Kua fakataunuku tona manako*: His wish was fulfilled. (Also *manakoga*). v. (pl. *mānanako*). (See also *fofou*). 1. Want. *E manako au ke fano kehe koe*: I want you to go away. 2. Need. *E manako ia ki he naifi*: He needs a knife.
- manakoga** n. (pl. *mānakonakoga*). 1. Wish, desire. *He ā tō manakoga?*: What is your wish? 2. Request. *Momoli tō manakoga ki nā toaina*: Convey your request to the elders.
- manakomia** v. Be needed, be required. *E manakomia tō fehoahoani i te mea tēnei*: Your help is needed in this matter.
- mānakonako** v. To want, to desire. (Deferential or respectful form of *manako*). *E mānakonako ō mātou loto*

*ke ahihi mai pea te Kovana Hili ki a te ki mātou*: We would very much like it if the Governor General would visit us often.

**mānakonakoga** (See *manakoga*).

**mānanaia** (See *mānaia*).

**mānanako** (See *manako*).

**manatu** n. 1. Opinion. *Kua fakaali te manatu o toaina*: The elders have conveyed their opinion. 2. Consideration, thought. *E heai hona manatu mō ietahi tino*: He has no consideration for other people. 3. Suggestion, idea. *He ā tō manatu?*: What is your suggestion? v. 1. Think. *E manatu au e hehē koe*: I think you are wrong. 2. Be homesick, feel lonely. *Ko au kua manatu*: I am homesick. (e.g. I want to see my mother, father, friends, wife, husband etc.).

**manatu fakapito** n. Selfishness. *Ko tona manatu fakapito*: His selfishness. v. Be selfish. *E manatu fakapito te tamaiti*: The child is selfish. qual. *fafine manatu fakapito*: selfish woman.

**manatua** v. Remember. *E kō manatua tau mea na fai mai ki a te au*: I remember what you did to me. *E hē ko manatua koe*: I don't remember you. *Manatua ke lafo taku tuhi*: Remember to post my letter. *E manatua nei te faigatā, ko uho pele ka teteka* (popular song): We know how difficult it is when beloved brothers (or sisters) take their departure.

**mānatunatu** v. Think (carefully), examine (in one's mind). *Mānatunatu mō te lumanaki*: Think seriously of the future. qual. *He tagata mānatunatu*: A careful, thoughtful person.

**mānatunatuga** n. 1. Thoughts, (inner) feelings, ideas. *Kua fakaali uma ō lātou mānatunatuga*: They have expressed all their thoughts. 2. Recollections, memories. *Ni mānatunatuga o nā aho kua teka*: Some memories of the days gone by.

**manava** n. 1. Abdomen, belly. *E fuaefa tona manava*: His belly is big. 2. Waist (of frock). *E fifita te manava o te kofu*:

- The waist of the dress is tight.
- manavā** v. Be big bellied. *E manavā te ika:* The fish is big bellied. qual. *tagata manavā:* large bellied man said of a diver who can stay underwater for quite sometime without breathing; or a person who can go without food for most of the day.
- mānava** n. Breath, breathing. *Kua uma tana mānava:* His breathing has stopped (i.e. he is dead). *Taofi tau mānava kae uku:* Hold your breath and dive (in the water). v. 1. Breathe. *Mānava ki loto ma fafo:* Breathe in and out. 2. Stop (for a rest from work). *Mānava mai ki loto i te fale:* Stop for a rest inside the house. *E mānava te gāluega i te itulā e fā:* The work (for the day) finishes at four o'clock. 3. (of one's life's work). End, finish. *E mānava ā tātou taumafaiga i te olaga nei kafai e feoti ki tātou:* Our efforts in this life end when we die. 4. Tell someone, speak out (to release pressure within one's heart or feelings). *E mānava atu au ki a te koe:* I am telling you (this) (to release the pressure on me).
- mānavaga** n. 1. Statement. *Ko te mānavaga mulimuli lele a tona mātua:* The very last statement of his mother (i.e. what his mother said before she died). 2. Punctuation mark. *He mānavaga te koma:* The comma is a punctuation mark.
- manavakīkī** n. Pregnancy. *Ko tona manavakīkī:* Her pregnancy. v. Be pregnant. *E manavakīkī tana āvaga:* His wife is pregnant. qual. *fafine manavakīkī:* pregnant woman. (Also *tō*).
- manavamolea** v. Be hungry. *E manavamolea tau tama:* Your child is hungry. qual. *tauale manavamolea:* hungry patient.
- maneke** v. (pl. *māneneke*) Be lifted off the ground, rise up. *E hē mafai ke maneke te lākau i a te au tautahi:* I cannot lift the log off the ground by myself. *E mafai nei koe ke maneke tahi fakamolemole:*

- Would you please get up for a minute. *Nahe kē maneke:* Don't get up (from your seat).
- māneneke** (See *maneke*).
- manemane** n. 1. Termite. *E heai he manemane i te lākau tēnei:* There is not a termite in this log. 2. The granular debris found in timber infested with termites.
- manemanea** v. (of timber). Be infested with termites. *E manemanea te lākau:* The timber is infested with termites. qual. *lākau manemanea:* termite-infested log.
- maniuniu** n. The white of an egg. (Also *manuinui*).
- manifi** (See *mānifinifi*).
- mānifi** n. (Sp. of fish). Sweeper. (*Pempheris ovalensis Cuvier et Valenciennes*).
- manifiga** (See *mānifinifiga*).
- mānifinifi**<sup>1</sup> n. Temple (i.e. side of human face, between forehead and ear). *Na tau te polo ki toku mānifinifi:* The ball hit me on my temple.
- mānifinifi**<sup>2</sup> n. Thinness (as opposed to thickness). *Kua lelei tona mānifinifi:* Its thinness is just right. v. Be thin. *E mānifinifi te ao:* The cloud is thin. *Kua mānifinifi atu te ao:* The cloud is thinning away (i.e. the sky is clearing). qual. *Foki mai te kie mānifinifi:* Give me the thin cloth. (Also *manifi*).
- mānifinifiga** n. Thinnest part (of s.th.). *Kua pū te vaka i te mānifinifiga o te takele:* The canoe is holed in the thinnest part of its keel.
- manini** n. (Sp. of fish). Convict Tang. (*Acanthurus triostegus*).
- manino** n. 1. Clearness. *Ko te manino o te vai:* The clearness of the water. 2. Quietness, stillness. *Na matea tō leo i te manino o te pō:* Your voice was recognized in the quietness of the night. v. 1. Be clear, be transparent. *E manino te tai:* The sea is clear. 2. Be clear (in one's mind), be plain. *E manino lele tana tali:* His answer is perfectly clear. 3. Be quiet and still. *E manino te pō:* The night is still. qual. *vai manino:* clear

water; *tautala manino*: speak clearly; *tautalaga manino*: plain talk; *aho manino*: clear or cloudless day.

**mano** v. (of things so numerous that one is unable to count them; e.g. grains of sand, grains of wheat, stars of the heavens, etc.) Be uncountable, be countless, be hundreds, etc. *E mano ia meaola e ola i te tai*: There are millions of creatures living in the sea. (Also *manomānō*.)

**manogi** n. 1. Scent, odour. *Ko te manogi o te tiale*: The scent of the flower. 2. The sweet-scented flowers, roots of plants etc. used in oil making (to give it a pleasant smell). *Tau mai he manogi mō te lolo*: Fetch some scented flowers for the oil. 3. Feed for *pulaka*. (See *kaiao*). 4. Bait for coconut crab. (See *fakananamu*). v. 1. Have a pleasant smell. *E manogi te faguhauhau*: The perfume has a pleasant smell. 2. (of food). Have a good flavour, be tasty. *E manogi te meakai*: The food is tasty. 3. Have a bad odour, stink. *Kua manogi te ika*: The fish stinks. qual. *fau manogi*: pleasantly scented crown (of flowers); *lākau manogi*: sweet-scented plant; *meakai manogi*: tasty food.

**manogi-** First element in compounds referring to a scent or odour of a particular kind. *Manogilelei*: sweet-scented; *manogitialetiale*: gardenia-scented; *manogikaokao*: smelling of underarm perspiration. (Also *manu-* and *namu-*).

**manogikaokao** (See *manukaokao*).

**manoko** n. Name given to certain small fishes which belong to the genera *Periophthalmodon*, *Chonophorus*, *Salarias*, *Zonogobius*, *Alticus* and *Cirripectes* (which include the mud-skippers and gobies). (See also *tolo*<sup>2</sup>).

**manomānō** (See *mano*).

**manu**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Animal, beast. *Ko te manu kaivao na fana e ia he tia*: The wild beast that he shot was a deer. *Kave uma nā manu ki te lōtoā e tauhi ai*: Take all the animals to the paddock where they are

kept. *Na peti e au te manu numela fā*: I put my bet on horse number four. (coll.) *Ko te tino tēnā he manu*: That man is an animal. 2. Bird. (Also *manulele*). *E malaga mamao lele iētahi manu mai Haipelia*: Some birds migrate very long distances from Siberia. *E fafaga te tama a te manu i nā ika kae fafaga te tama a te tagata i nā kupu*: A bird's young is fed with fish but the child of a man is fed with words.

**manu**<sup>2</sup> n. A curved piece of wood extending across a Tokelau canoe near the bow, used mainly as a hand-grip when beaching the canoe.

**Manu**<sup>3</sup> n. A constellation which appears during *Kaununu* or early October and late November.

**manu**<sup>4</sup> v. Push or strike (the opponent) with the heel of the hand in traditional wrestling. *Ko au na manu e ia kae heki tukia*: He struck me with the heel of his hand but he did not punch me (with his closed fist).

**mānu** v. 1. Surface (from water). *Kua mānu te tino uku*: The diver has surfaced (for air). (cf. *alaga*). 2. Surface, appear (metaph.). *Kua mānu tona lago-na moni*: His true feeling has become apparent.

**manū**<sup>1</sup> conj. While (used only to refer to favourable circumstances). *Kai tau meakai manū koi māfanafana*: Eat your food while it is still warm. *Ao mai te tā-gāmea manū e hēki ua*: Bring in the washing while it is still fine (lit. it hasn't yet rained). (Also *manu nā*).

**manū**<sup>2</sup> v. Almost, nearly. *Na manū e pakū te tamaiti mai te lākau*: The child nearly fell off the tree. *Manū e kati au e te maile*: The dog almost bit me. *Na manū ki mātou e mālō i te tāfaoga*: We nearly won the game.

**manu-** (See *manogi-*).

**mānuao** n. [Eng. man-of-war] Battleship, warship, naval vessel, destroyer.

**manuia** n. 1. Well-being, happiness, prosperity. *Ko te manuia mō tagata uma*:

- Well-being for all the people. 2. Success, good fortune. *Ko te manuia o te faiva ananafi*: The success of yesterday's fishing expedition. v. 1. Be well, be healthy. *E manuia ki mātou*: We are well. 2. Be fortunate, be successful. *Na manuia tana hukega*: His examination was successful. 3. Be prosperous, be happy. *Kua manuia ki lātou mai gāluega a o lātou mātua*: They are prosperous through the works of their forefathers; *Ke manuia te Kilihimahi!*: Merry Christmas!; *Ke manuia tau fakaipoipoga!*: May your marriage be a happy one! qual. *atunuku manuia*: prosperous country; *taumafaiga manuia*: successful attempt; *tagata manuia*: lucky person.
- manuinui** (See *maniuniu*).
- manuka** n. Wound. *E lahi te manuka*: The wound is big. *E loloto ona manuka*: His wounds are deep. v. (pl. *mānunuka*). Be wounded. *Na manuka ia i te taua*: He was wounded in the war. qual. *tagata manuka*: wounded person. (cf. *lavea*).
- manukainiu** n. Rhinoceros beetle. *E fakakino e te manukainiu nā niu*: The rhinoceros beetle damages the coconut trees.
- manukaokao** n. Underarm odour. *Tona manukaokao*: His underarm odour. v. Have an underarm odour, smell of perspiration. *E manukaokao te tino tēnā*: That person has an underarm odour. qual. *Jafine manukaokao*: woman who smells of perspiration. (Also *kukā-kaokao*, *manogikaokao*).
- mānukanuka** v. Be wounded in many places. *E mānukanuka tona tino*: His body is wounded in many places. qual. *tino mānukanuka*: body with many wounds.
- mānukanukaga** n. Injuries, wounds. *Na maua e au ni mānukanukaga*: I received some injuries.
- manulele** (See *manu*).
- mānumālō** (See *mālō*<sup>2</sup>).
- manumanu** v. Be daring, be fearless. *E manumanu te kaiga*: (The members of) the family are daring. qual. *toa manumanu*: fearless warrior; *tagata manumanu*: brave person.
- mānumanu** n. Envy, enviousness. *E kino te mānumanu*: Enviousness is bad. v. Be envious, be covetous. *Nahe kē mānumanu*: Don't (you) be envious. qual. *tagata mānumanu*: envious person (or people); *kikila mānumanu*: look enviously.
- manumi** v. 1. Be wrinkled, be crinkled. *E manumi tona lae*: His forehead is wrinkled. 2. Become tangled together (unintentionally). *Kua manumi nā uka*: The fishing-lines have become tangled together. 3. Be crumpled or folded (unintentionally). *Aiheā kua manumi ai toku kofu?*: Why is my dress crumpled?
- mānuminumi** v. 1. Be wrinkled, be crumpled. *E mānuminumi te lalolagi*: (The surface of) the earth is wrinkled. 2. Be unclear, be confusing. *E mānuminumi i a te au te fakaikuga a te pule*: The decision of the manager is confusing to me. qual. *pepa mānuminumi*: crumpled paper; *kili mānuminumi*: wrinkled skin; *matākupu mānuminumi*: confusing subject; *ikuga mānuminumi*: unclear decision.
- manu nā** (See *manū*<sup>1</sup>).
- mānunuka** (See *manuka*).
- mānunukaga** n. Wounded people, casualties (collective term). *Ko te mānunukaga o te fakalavelave*: The injured people of the accident.
- mapenu** v. Be dented, be damaged. (See *penu*<sup>2</sup>).
- māpepeva** (See *mapeva*).
- mapeva** v. (pl. *māpepeva*). Be sprained (generally of ankles). *Kua mapeva toku vae*: My ankle is sprained. qual. *vae mapeva*: sprained ankle.
- mapo** v. Be firm, be hard, be closely compressed. *E mapo te kekekele*: The soil is hard. qual. *pulaka mapo*: firm *pulaka*.
- mapu**<sup>1</sup> n. Whistle (the sound). *E hēki ko lagona tau mapu*: I did not hear your whistle. v. Whistle. *Mapu te fati o te pehe*: Whistle the tune of the song. qual.

*tino mapu*: good whistler. *Ko tona uho he tino mapu*: His brother is a good whistler. (See also *fāili* and *fifio*).

**mapu<sup>2</sup>** n. Rest, relief. *E hēki maua e ia he mapu i te pō kātoa*: He did not get any rest through the whole night. v. Have a break, rest. *Mapu i lalo o te lākau*: Rest under the tree.

**māpu** n. [Eng. marble]. Marble. *Kua galo tana māpu*: His marble is lost. v. Play marbles. (Also *pelēmāpu*). *Olo oi māpu i kō*: Go and play marbles over there. qual. *taga māpu*: marble bag.

**mapuna** v. (of back). Be sprained. *Na mapuna toku tua i te gāluega*: My back was sprained at work. qual. *tua mapuna*: sprained back.

**mapuni** v. (pl. *māpunipuni*). Be closed, be shut. *E mapuni te fāitotoka lahi*: The main gate is closed. qual. *fāitotoka mapuni*: closed (or locked) door. *E hē mafai ke tatala te fāitotoka mapuni*: The closed door cannot be opened.

**māpunipuni** (See *mapuni*).

**mapuhaga** n. Resting place. *Ko te mapuhaga tūmau*: The last (permanent) resting place.

**mapuhela** v. Sigh wearily. *Na mapuhela toku tamana kae fiafia auā kau uma te gāluega fītā*: My father sighed wearily but was happy because the tiring work had been completed.

**māpuhi** v. Let the air out (e.g. from a balloon). *E i ei te tino kua māpuhi*: Someone has let his air out. (i.e. farted).

**maha** v. (pl. *māmaha*). 1. (of liquids). Be empty. *Kua maha te tane*: The tank is empty. 2. (of the tide). Be neap, be low. *E maha te tai*: The tide is low. (Also *mumū*). 3. (of the sea). Be calm. *E maha te tai*: The sea is calm. (There is hardly any wave breaking along the outer reef). qual. *fagu maha*: empty bottle; *tai maha*: low tide (or calm sea).

**mahau** v. (pl. *māhahau*). 1. Hurry. *E mahau koe ki fea?*: Where are you hurrying? 2. Be fast, be swift. *E mahau te vaka*: The boat is fast. qual. *vili mahau*:

run fast. *Tā mahau te polo*: Hit the ball hard.

**mahaga** n. 1. A noose made with a thick strong rope for catching sharks from a canoe. 2. The rope with which the noose is made for catching sharks.

**māhaga** n. Twins. *E mata-fakatahi te māhaga*: The twins are identical. *Māhaga tama*: twin boys; *māhaga uho*: twin brothers or twin sisters. v. Be twins. *E māhaga ki māua*: We (he and I) are twins. qual. *Tēfea tō uho māhaga*: Where is your twin sister (to a girl), or twin brother (to a boy)?

**mahagi** v. (pl. *māhahagi*) Be off the ground, be not touching the ground. *E mahagi te tahi vae o te laulau auā e pukupuku ātili*: One of the legs of the table is off the ground because it is too short. *Kua mahagi te vakalele*: The aeroplane is airborne.

**mahake** v. (of the outrigger of a canoe). Be heeled over, be lifted up. *Na mahake te ama o te vaka kae heki faō te vaka*: The outrigger of the canoe was lifted, but the canoe did not overturn.

**māhakehake** v. (of a canoe). Tend to capsize easily. *E hē fia fano au i te vaka tēnā auā e māhakehake*: I don't want to go on that canoe because it capsizes easily.

**mahalo** n. 1. Suspicion, mistrust, doubt. *I tona mahalo na fano ai oi kikila ke ia mauiinoa*: In his suspicion he went to see for himself just to be sure. *E hēai he mahalo ki te mea tēnā*: There is no question about that. 2. View, opinion, thought. *He ā tō mahalo ki te mea e tatau ke fai?*: What is your view about what ought to be done. v. Be suspicious, suspect, think. *E mahalo nā toeaina na fai e koe*: The elders think that you did it. *E fano koe tāeao? Mahalo*. Are you going tomorrow? I think so. (cf. *māhalohalo*).

**mahalomia** v. Be suspected. *Na mahalomia au e nā leoleo auā ko au nae i ei i te fale*: I was suspected by the police because I was present at the house. qual. *tino*

*mahalomia*: suspected person, suspect.

**māhalohalo** v. Be suspicious, be sceptical. *Nae māhalohalo au ko koe he faiāoga*: I was sceptical of your claim that you were a teacher. *Aiheā koi māhalohalo mai ai koutou ki a te au?*: Why is it you people still don't believe me? qual. *kupu māhalohalo*: sceptical remark; *tagata māhalohalo*: unbelieving people.

**māhalohaloga** n. Suspicion, mistrust. *E hēai nī ona māhalohaloga ki tana kaufaigāluega*: He does not feel any mistrust of his employees.

**māhalohalovale** v. Be suspicious without reason. *E māhalohalovale ia ki tana āvaga*: He is suspicious about his wife without reason (i.e. he is jealous).

**māhani** n. 1. Habit. *E kino tana māhani*: His habit is bad. 2. Practice, custom. *Ko te māhani a toeaina i nā tauhaga kua loa*: The practice of the elders in the years gone by. v. (pl. *māhahani*). 1. Be accustomed to, be familiar with. *E māhani ia i te fau vaka*: He is familiar with canoe building. 2. Be acquainted with, know. *Kua māhani koe ma ia*: You are acquainted with him. 3. Be used to doing something. *Ko au e mahani oi fai taku fakatau i te po*: I am accustomed to doing my shopping at night. qual. *Ko ona uiga māhani*: His usual (or normal) manners.

**māhaniga** n. Acquaintance. *Ko tagata uma o te nuku nei ni māhaniga e o oku*: All the people of this village are my acquaintances.

**māhahau** (See *mahau*).

**māhahagi** (See *mahagi*).

**māhahani** v. 1. (of a boy and a girl). Be friends, be in love (with one another). *E māhahani ia Toma ma Mele*: Toma and Mele are in love. 2. (See *māhani*).

**māheiga** n. Dispute, quarrel, fight. *Teu te māheiga i toulua vā*: Settle the dispute between you two (i.e. be friends). (Also *māheheiga*).

**mahele** v. (of rain). Cease for a while. *Kua mahele te ua*: The rain has ceased for a

while.

**mahelega** n. A pause in the falling of rain. *Vili ki te falekoloa i te mahelega o te ua*: Run to the shop while the rain has stopped for a while.

**māhehei** v. Be on bad terms, be at loggerheads. *E māhehei ia ma tana avaga*: He is on bad terms with his wife. qual. *tagata māhehei*: people involved in a dispute; *kāiga māhehei*: families engaged in a dispute.

**māheheiga** (See *māheiga*).

**mahi** n. Biscuits, cabin bread. *Kua fakapata nā mahi*: The biscuits are buttered.

**māhiahi** n. Embarrassment, shame. *Kua lagona e au te māhiahi ona ko tau kupu mātagā*: I feel embarrassment at your disgraceful remark. v. Be ashamed, be embarrassed. *Kua māhiahi au i toku hehē*: I am ashamed of my mistake. qual. *tagata māhiahi*: embarrassed person. (cf. *mā*).

**māhima** n. Salt. *Fano oi fakatau mai ni māhima*: Go and buy some salt. v. Salt. *Māhima te hupo ulu*: Salt the breadfruit soup. (Also *fakamāhima*). qual. *ika māhima*: salted fish; *povi māhima*: salted beef.

**mahimahi**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). Dolphinfish (*Coryphaena hippurus*).

**mahimahi**<sup>2</sup> v. Smart, sting. (e.g. the stinging that one gets when one has sunburn). *E mahimahi toku tua i te lā*: My back is stinging with the sun. (cf. *kakala*).

**māhina** n. 1. Moon. *Kua hopo te māhina*: The moon has risen. (n.b. The Tokelau months are calculated traditionally on the phases of the moon and are equal to 30 days [or 29½ days to be exact]. The days are as follows: *Fakatahi, Fakalua, Fakatolu, Fakafā, Fakalima, Fakaono, Fakafitu, Fakavalu, Fakaiva, Māgafulu, Fakatahi, Fakalua, Utuā, Mālama, Fakatahi, Fakalua, Fakatolu, Fakafā, Fakalima, Fakatutupu, Māgafulu, Pōiva, Pōvalu, Pōfitu, Pōono, Pōlima, Fanoulua, Fanolotoata, Matekiluga*

- and *Fanoloa*). 2. Month. *Ko te māhina o Apelila*: The month of April. (n.b. The Tokelau traditional months are as follows: *Palolomua, Toepalolo, Mulifā, Takaoga, Uluakihiliga, Toehiliga, Uluā, Toeutuā, Vainoa, Fakaafu, Kaununu* (or *Kaunuunu*) and *Oloāmanu*).
- mahini** n. [Eng. machine]. 1. Machine. *Fakaola te mahini*: Switch on the machine. *Mahini-fakamago-kie*: clothes-drier; *mahini-palu-himā*: cement-mixer; *mahini-tā-mea*: washing-machine; *mahini-vili-fuamoa*: egg-beater. 2. Engine. *Fakamamā te mahini*: Clean the engine. (Also *afi*).
- maho** n. 1. [Eng. muscle]. Muscle. *E fuafefa ona maho*: His muscles are big. 2. [Eng. mussel]. Mussel. *E fakatau nā maho i te fale ika*: Mussels are sold in the fish shop.
- mahoa** v. [Eng. muscle]. (pl. *māhohoa*). Be muscular. *E mahoa te tino fagatua*: The wrestler is muscular. qual. *tagata mahoa*: muscular man. (Also *mahomahoa*).
- māhoā**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. The Polynesian arrowroot (*Tacca* sp.), the root of which provides an edible starch. 2. Starch. *Ko te māhoā mō nā kofutino*: The starch for the shirts. v. Be starchy, be full of starch. *E māhoā atili te hupo ehi*: The pawpaw soup is too starchy. qual. *meakai māhoā*: starchy food.
- māhoā**<sup>2</sup> v. (of words, talk etc.). Be indecent, be obscene. *E māhoā tana tautala*: His talk is indecent. qual. *kupu māhoā*: indecent word. (cf. *mātagā*).
- mahofa** v. (Pl. *māhohofa*). 1. Collapse. *Kua mahofa te fale tuai*: The old house has collapsed. 2. (of pandanus fruit). Be well-ripened. *Kua mahofa te fuifala*: The pandanus fruit is well-ripened. (Also *māhofahofa*).
- māhofahofa** (See *mahofa*).
- mahomahoa** (See *mahoa*).
- māhohoa** (See *mahoa*).
- māhohofa** (See *mahofa*).
- mahua** v. (pl. *māhuhua*). 1. (of liquids). Brim over, overflow. *Kua mahua nā vai*: The water has brimmed over. 2. (of inner feelings, e.g. anger, love). Let out, show. *Kua mahua tona alofa*: He has shown his love. (Also *mahuahua*).
- mahuahua** (See *mahua*).
- mahuke** v. (pl. *māhuhuke*) Be opened or turned over, accidentally or spontaneously. *Na mahuke te takapau i toku vae*: The *takapau* or coconut leaf floor mat was lifted by my foot. *Tāofi tō kofu ki lalo nā mahuke i te matagi*: Hold your dress down or the wind will blow it up.
- mahunu** v. (pl. *māhuhunu*) Be singed, be scorched. *Na tamā mahunu tona tua i te afi*: His back was slightly singed by the fire.
- māhūhū** n. Sob. *Ko te mahūhū a te tamaiti*: The child's sobs. v. Sob. *Aiheā nae mahūhū ai koe*: Why were you sobbing? qual. *tamaiti mahūhū*: sobbing child; *tagi mahūhū*: sobbing cry.
- māhuhua** (See *mahua*).
- māhuhuke** (See *mahuke*).
- māhuhunu** (See *mahunu*).
- mata**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Eye. *Kua tipu tona mata*: His eye has been operated on. 2. Face. (n.b. always plural). *Fufulu ō mata*: Wash your face. 3. Point. *Ko te mata o te tao*: The point of the spear. 4. Cutting edge. *Olo te mata o te naifi*: Grind the cutting edge of the knife. 5. Spectacles, goggles. *Fai nā mata*: Wear the spectacles. 6. (of a log). Bottom end. *Te mata o te lākau*: The bottom end of the log. 7. (of a net). Mesh. *Ko te mata o te kupega*: The mesh of the net. 8. The point from which the building of a new canoe or a new house is checked and corrected. *Kua tū te tufuga fauvaka i te mata*: The chief canoe builder is standing at the point from which the canoe is checked and corrected. 9. A long-handled spear for spear-diving (about three metres long). *Kua gau tona mata*: His long-handled spear is broken. v. 1. Look, see. *Mata mai*: Look this way. 2. Wear glasses (or goggles). *Na mata au i ō mata*: I wore



your glasses. 3. (of building a canoe etc.). Check and correct. *Na mata e ai te fauga o te fale?*: Who checked and corrected the building of the house? 4. Spear with a long-handled spear. *Mata te ika i te mata*: Spear the fish with the long-handled spear. qual. *tino mata*: 1. the person who checks the building of a house or canoe. 2. the speardiver who fishes with a long-handled spear. 3. the person who watches or looks out for a school of fish.

**mata**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Be raw, be uncooked. *E mata te ika*: The fish is raw. 2. Be young, be not old. *Koi mata tona olaga*: His life is still young (i.e. He has many more years still to live before he is old). qual. *meakai mata*: uncooked food; *laulākau mata*: green leaves; *lanu mea mata*: green (the colour).

**mata**<sup>3</sup> Classifying particle used in counting fish. The particle is suffixed to the numerals three to nine, indicating a unit of one fish, and prefixed to the numerals from two to nine, indicating a unit of one hundred. (See also *-ga-*). *Tolugamata*: three fish. *Tunu nā ika ē fāgamata kae māhima na ika e totoe*: Cook four fish but salt the remainder. *Matalua*: two hundred fish; *matafitu*: seven hundred fish. (n.b. *matahelau*: one hundred fish [*helau* = 100]).

**mata-** Compounding particle which occurs before certain words with the meaning 'appears to be', 'seems like'. *E mataua te aho*: It looks like a wet day (*ua*: rain). *E matafaigojie te auala na fakahino mai e koe*: The method you showed me appears easy (*faigojie*: easy).

**matā-** First element in compound nouns denoting 1. Base or point. *Matālākau*: base of the log; *matātao*: point of spear. 2. Division or group. *Kupu*: word; *matākupu*: topic; *gāluega*: work; *matāgāluega*: occupation.

**mataaitu** v. Play the peeping Tom. *Nahe kē mataaitu*: Don't (you) play the peeping Tom. qual. *tino mataaitu*: prurient

peeping person.

**matāau** n. Flow of current. *E mālohi te matāau na tafea ai ki mātou*: The flow of the current which carried us away was strong.

**matāafi** n. 1. The starting point of fire on a traditional fire stick. *Tuku ni tamā mea lākau ki te matāafi*: Put some fine twigs on the starting point of the fire. (See *hika*<sup>1</sup>). 2. Head of a match stick. *Kua tō te matāafi o te lākau afituhi*: The head of the match stick has come off.

**mātaaga** n. Interesting sight (for sightseers). *E lahi nā mātaaga i te lalolagi*: There are many interesting places in the world (for sightseers). qual. *fale mātaaga*: museum, zoo.

**matāakau** n. Point on the windward side of a reef within the lagoon. *E i ei te pine i te matāakau*: There is a beacon at the *matāakau*. (Also *matāalai*).

**mataala** n. Watchfulness, alertness. *Na hao ia i tona mataala*: He was saved through his watchfulness. v. Be alert, be watchful. *Na mataala te leoleo i te pō kātoa*: The guard was alert all night. qual. *mātua mataala*: watchful mother.

**matāalai** (See *matāakau*).

**mataali** n. Blighted coconut. *Tiaki te mataali*: Throw away the blighted coconut. v. (of fruits etc.). Be blighted. *E mataali te hua*: The drinking coconut is blighted. qual. *fua mataali*: blighted fruit.

**mataele** n. (Sp. of fish) Flag-tailed sea bass (Cephalopis urodelus *Bloch et Schneider*).

**matai** n. [Sam. *matai*]. 1. Recognized male head of a cognatic descent group. (See *kāiga*, meaning 7). 2. Master, headman, boss. v. Be a *matai*. *E matai ia i to mātou kāiga*: He is the *matai* of our *kāiga*. *E i ei te vaitaimi nae matai ai ia i te gāluega*: There was a time when he was the headman on the job. (n.b. This word is borrowed from Samoan, but has somewhat different connotations in Tokelau).

- mātai** n. Fishing-trace (which joins the main fishing-line and the hook). *Kua motu te mātai*: The trace has broken.
- mataita** v. Look angry, be angry (lit. angry-faced). *E mataita tō tamana*: Your father looks angry. qual. *toeaina mataita*: angry-looking old man.
- mataitaliga** n. Hammer-head shark (*Sphyrna* sp.). (lit. eyes on ears or eyes through ears).
- mataituhi** n. Letter of alphabet. *E fia ia mataituhi o te alefapeti o te gagana Tokalau?*: How many letters are there in the Tokelau alphabet?
- mata-o-ika** n. The leading fish of a moving school of fish. *Kua liliu ia mata-o-ika*: The leading fish of the moving school have turned.
- mataola** v. Be lively-sharp, actively clever. *Mataola kāfai koe e fano ki te taua*: Be lively-sharp when you go to the war. qual. *tagata mataola*: acute-minded person; *tino takalo mataola*: sharp player. *Pupula mataola mai ki a te au*: Look at me with keen eyes (Look sharp!).
- mataono** num. (of fish). Six hundred. *E mataono ia hahave*: There are six hundred flying-fish.
- matau** n. Fish-hook (traditional). *E lahi nā matau hi-fapuku a toku tamana*: My father has many hooks for fishing for *fāpuku* or marbled sea bass. *matau makomako*: the hooks used in *makomako* fishing; *matau hī kakahi*: the hooks used in fishing for *kakahi* or yellow fin tuna; *matau hī humu*: the hooks used in fishing for *humu* or black triggerfish. (cf. *kau*<sup>3</sup> and *kāfilo*.)
- mātau** n. Observation, judgement. *He ā tau mātau ki te au?*: What is your observation on the current? (e.g. Is it good for fishing? etc.). v. 1. Count. *Mātau pe fia au ika*: Count how many fish you have. 2. Note, observe. *Mātau lelei te faiga o te mālō*: Observe carefully how the government is run. 3. Visualise. *E hē mafai ke mātau e au te mea na tupu*: I cannot visualise what happened.
- matāū** n. Point of an arrow or speargun.
- mataua** n. Jealousy, envy. *Na fīnau e ia tona uho i tona mataua*: He killed his brother because of his jealousy. v. Be jealous, be envious. *Ko koe e mataua*: You are jealous. qual. *faiga mataua*: jealous action; *tautala mataua*: talk jealously.
- matāua** n. Raindrop, drop (of liquid). (See *moti*).
- matāuila** n. Torch bulb, electric light bulb. *Kua pā te matāuila*: The torch bulb has gone.
- matāutua** n. Point of a reef finger extending towards open sea. *E i ei te tino e hī patuki i te pito o te matāutua pukupuku*: There is someone fishing for hand-fish at the end of the short *matāutua*.
- matafā<sup>1</sup>** num. (of fish other than skipjack). Four hundred. *E matafā te faiva*: The catch is four hundred fish.
- matafā<sup>2</sup>** v. (of spear). Be four-pointed. *E matafā toku tao*: My spear is four-pointed. qual. *tao matafā*: four-pointed spear.
- matafaitau** n. Spectacles, reading glasses. *Nae mata koe i oku matafaitau*: You were wearing my reading glasses.
- matāfaga** n. 1. Beach, shore. *E tākakalo nā tamaiti i te matāfaga*: The children are playing on the beach. 2. Part of shore traditionally owned by individual families where canoes are beached. *Kua toho tō vaka i te matāfaga kehe*: Your canoe has been pulled up on the wrong beaching land.
- matafakahāuā** (See *matahāuā*).
- matafakahiahia** (See *fakahiahia*).
- matāfale** n. 1. Gable end of a traditional Tokelau house. *Kua ato te tahi matāfale*: One end of the house roof has been thatched. 2. Householder, house and its occupiers. *E tofu te matāfale ma te mālō e tauhi*: Each householder will have a guest to look after.
- matāfenua** n. Headland, point, cape. *E gali lele te kikilaga mai te matāfenua*: The scenery is very beautiful from the

headland.

**matafi** v. (pl. *mātatafi*). 1. (of colour). Fade. *Kua matafi te lanu kukula*: The red colour has faded. 2. Be cleared away, be brushed away. *Kua matafi te ao uliuli*: The dark cloud has cleared away. qual. *ao matafi*: clearing cloud; *lanu hē matafi*: fast dye.

**matafiāfia** v. (of faces of people). Be pleasant, be nice. (lit. happy face). *E matafiāfia tona mātua*: His mother has a nice face. qual. *tino matafiāfia*: nice person. (See also *matakatakata*).

**mātafitafi** v. Fade slowly, be cleared away gradually. (See *matafi*).

**mataga** v. (pl. *mātagataga*). Become loose, be not tight. *Kua mataga te fuhi o toku manuka*: The binding of my wound has become loose. (Also *matagataga*) qual. *fao mataga*: loose nail.

**mātāgā** n. Ugliness, indecency. *Ko te mātāgā o tana amio*: The indecency of his behaviour. v. 1. Be ugly. *E mātāgā te manu*: The animal is ugly. 2. Be indecent, be offensive. *E mātāgā tana mea na fai*: What he did is indecent. qual. *mata mātāgā*: ugly face; *kupu mātāgā*: offensive word; *amio mātāgā*: indecent behaviour.

**matagali** v. Be good-looking. (See *matalelei*).

**matāgāluēga** n. 1. Department, branch, section. *Ko te matāgāluēga o akoakoga*: The department of education. 2. District, region. *Ko te matāgāluēga pito tagatā*: The most populated district.

**matagataga** (See *mataga*).

**mātagataga** (See *mataga*).

**matagi** n. 1. Wind. *E tele te vaka i te matagi*: The canoe is sailing in the wind. 2. Storm. *Kua aghi te matagi*: The storm is blowing. 3. (metaph.). Eagerness, enthusiasm (only in plural). *E hē aghi ona matagi*: His enthusiasm is not aroused. Locative n. Windward, up wind. *E i matagi te ava*: The channel is up wind (of our course). *Na goto te vaka i matagi o te ālai*: The canoe sank on the wind-

ward side of the reef. *Tuku ake te vaka ki matagi*: Allow the canoe to sail up wind. (i.e. take the pressure off the steering oar).

**matagia** v. Be windy. *E matagia te aho*: The day is windy. 2. Be struck by wind, be hit by wind. *Na matagia te folauga*: The voyage was struck by the wind. 3. Be filled with enthusiasm. *Kua matagia te fafine i te mālie o te pehe*: The woman was filled with enthusiasm by the beauty of the song. qual. *aho matagia*: windy day; *folauga matagia*: wind-stricken voyage.

**matagi pikifatu** n. Very strong winds which force people to pole or drag their canoes along on the sheltered side of the lagoon close to the reef. (lit. *matagi*: wind; *pikifatu*: cling to stones.)

**mataka** v. (pl. *mātataka*). (of skin, bark etc.). Be peeling off, be loose and coming off. *Kua mataka te vali*: The paint has peeled off. (See also *mafoke* and *mafole*). qual. *kili mataka*: peeling skin (e.g. caused by sunburn).

**matakāiga** v. Be always ready to help one's relations. *E matakāiga tona tamana*: His father is always ready to help his relations. qual. *fafine matakāiga*: woman (who is) helpful to her relatives.

**matakakai** v. Look at food in the hope that one may be given it. (One's presence is an indirect way of requesting food without actually asking for it). *E matakakai te tamaiti i tau meakai*: The child wants some of your food (or he is looking at you eating). (Also *fakahihila*). qual. *tino matakakai*: hungry person; *kikila matakakai*: look hungrily.

**matakalehi** n. The eye of an unhusked coconut which holds the nut to its stalk.

**matakaha** v. (of points e.g. spear etc.). Be sharp. *E matakaha te tao*: The spear is sharp. qual. *lākau matakaha*: sharp stick (or pointed stick). (cf. *kakaha*).

**mātakataka** v. (See *mataka*).

**matakatakata** v. (of people's faces). Be

nice, be pleasant (lit. smiling face). *E matakatakata te teine*: The girl is pleasant. qual. *fafine matakatakata*: nice lady. (See also *matafiafia*).

**matakati** v. (of a mat) Be too tightly woven.

**matakehe** v. Elude, be evasive. (Said of people who are known to one but who avoid meeting one because of some reason). *E matakehe te tino kaifufū*: The mean person is elusive. qual. *kikila matakehe*: elusive look; *tagata matakehe*: evasive person.

**mātaki** v. (of communal work). Commence, begin. *Kua mātaki te gāluega*: The work has begun.

**matakikila** v. Be sharp-eyed. *E matakikila te tamaiti*: The child is sharp-eyed. qual. *tino matakikila*: sharp-eyed person.

**matakino** v. 1. Be bad-looking. *E matakino te fafine*: The woman is bad-looking. 2. Be sullen-faced, be sullen. *E matakino tona mātua*: Her mother is sullen-faced. (Also *matafakahia*). 3. Look sickly. *Kua matakino lele te tauale*: The patient looks very sickly. (Also *matatauale*). qual. *fafine matakino*: bad-looking woman, (or sullen-faced woman); *tauale matakino*: sick-looking patient.

**matakivi** v. Be blind in one eye. *E matakivi te toeaina*: The elder is blind in one eye. qual. *lōmatua matakivi*: lady (who is) blind in one eye.

**mataku** n. Fear. *E tagi te tamaiti i tona mataku*: The child is crying because of his fear. v. (pl. *mātataku*) Be afraid, be frightened, be terrified. *Nahe kē mataku!*: Don't be afraid! *Na mataku au i te mea na kō kitea*: I was terrified at what I saw. qual. *tamaiti mataku*: frightened child.

**matākupu** n. 1. Subject, topic, theme. *E faigatā tana matākupu*: His theme is difficult. 2. Chapter. *Ko te matākupu mua o te tuhi*: The first chapter of the book. 3. Problem, question. *He matākupu faigatā*: It is a difficult problem.

*Na laga e ia te matākupu e uiga ki te lāfoga*: He raised the question about taxation.

**matākupega** n. Mesh of a net, eye. *Fono te matākupega*: Mend the (broken) eye of the net.

**matakutia** n. Terribleness, fearfulness, dreadfulness. *Ko te matakutia o te taua*: The terribleness of the war. v. 1. Be terrifying, be frightening. *E matakutia te afā*: The hurricane is terrifying. 2. Be horrible, be fearful. *Nae matakutia ona mata*: His face was horrible. *E matakutia te gutu o te magō*: The shark's mouth is dreadful. qual. *galuega matakutia*: mighty (or frightening) deeds; *leo matakutia*: terrifying sound. (See also *fakamātakutaku*).

**matala** v. 1. Be open, become open. *Kua matala te falekoloa*: The shop is open. 2. Be loose, be free. *Kua matala te vaka*: The canoe is loose (from its mooring). 3. (of mind) Be sharp, be keen. *E matala tona māfafau*: His mind is sharp. qual. *puhatū matala*: open cupboard; *māfafau matala*: sharp mind.

**matalā** n. Sunglasses. *Kua take oku matalā*: My sunglasses are broken. v. Wear sunglasses. *Nae matalā au i ō mata (or matalā)*: I was wearing your sunglasses.

**matalāina** v. Have eyes affected by the sun. (n.b. The result of both too much salt from sea-spray getting in one's eyes and over-exposure of one's eyes to the sunlight). *Ko au e matalāina*: I have sun-stroke in my eyes.

**matālākau** n. The base end of a log. (i.e. that end which was closet to the foot of the tree).

**matālālaga** n. The texture of the weaving of a mat, showing its perfection or its defects. *E gali lele te matālālaga a te fafine*: The woman's weaving is very beautiful. *E hē matuā lelei te matālālaga*: The weaving is not very good.

**matalahi** v. Be many and different, be manifold. *E matalahi nā gāluega mamafa ma te faigatā a te āumāga*: The

heavy and hard works of the able-bodied men are manifold. qual. *gāluega mata-lahi*: varied jobs.

**matalelei** v. Be good-looking. *E matalelei te teine*: The girl is good-looking. *E matalelei te aho*: The day is good-looking or It looks like a fine day. (Also *matagali*). qual. *tama matalelei*: handsome boy.

**Mataliki** n. The constellation of Pleiades.

**mataliliki** v. 1. Be fine, be not coarse. *E mataliliki te moega*: The mat is fine. 2. (of a net). Have small mesh, be fine. *E mataliliki te kupega*: The net is fine-meshed. 3. (of a grater). Be finely toothed. *E mataliliki te kahalo*: The coconut grater is finely toothed. qual. *kupega mataliliki*: finely meshed net; *kahalo mataliliki*: finely toothed grater.

**matalima** num. (of fish other than skip-jack). Five hundred. *Tuku kehe nā ika e matalima mō te kaiga*: Put aside five hundred fish for the feast. (cf. *limahelau*).

**mataloa** v. 1. (of events). Be a long time. *Kua mataloa tona tauale*: He has been ill for a long time. *Aiheā kua mataloa mai ai koe?*: Why has it taken you so long to get here? or Why are you late?. 2. (of things). Be old, be ancient. *Kua mataloa lele te fale*: The house is very old. qual. *Ko koe he tino tautala mataloa*: You are a person who talks for a long time.

**matalua**<sup>1</sup> num. (of fish other than skip-jack). Two hundred. *E matalua ia hahave*: There are two hundred flying-fish.

**matalua**<sup>2</sup> n. (of fish-hook etc.). Barb. *Kua gau te matalua o te tao*: The barb of the spear is broken. v. (of spear). Be double-pointed. *E matalua te tao*: The spear is double-pointed. qual. *tao matalua*: double-pointed spear.

**matamālama** v. Have good eyesight. *E matamālama koe?*: Do you have good eyesight? qual. *lōmatua matamālama*: old woman with good eyesight.

**matamama** v. Appear to be leaking. *Ko te*

*fale e matamama*: The house appears to be leaking.

**matāmama** n. Leak (in the roof of a house or in a canoe). *Fai he mea ki te matāmama*: Do something about the leak. (Also *matātutulu*).

**matamāmā** v. 1. Appear to be light (i.e. not heavy). *E matamāmā te kavega*: The load appears to be light. 2. Appear to be easy. (Also *matafaigōfie*). *E matamāmā te gāluega*: The work appears to be easy. qual. *kavega matamāmā*: light-looking load; *gāluega matamāmā*: easy-looking job.

**matamamafa** v. Appear to be heavy (or difficult). *E matamamafa te puha na fakahino mai e koe*: The box you showed me appears to be heavy. qual. *galuega matamamafa*: difficult-looking work.

**mātamata** v. Look at, observe. *E mātamata nā tino ki te ika uigakehe*: The people are looking at the strange fish. qual. *tagata mātamata*: onlookers, sightseers; *malaga mātamata*: sightseeing tour. (Also *māimoa*).

**mātamataga** n. Sightseeing. *Kua uma te mātamataga*: The sightseeing is over. qual. *havalivaliga mātamataga*: sightseeing walk. (Also *māimoaga*).

**matāmatagi** n. 1. Wind direction (i.e. where the wind is blowing from). *Kua hui te matāmatagi*: The wind direction has changed. 2. Trade wind (that of Tokelau is from an easterly quarter). *E mālū te havili mai te matāmatagi o Tokelau*: The breeze from the trade winds of Tokelau is cooling.

**matāmoe** n. Nap, short sleep. *Fano oi fai hau matāmoe*: Go and take a nap.

**matamuamua** v. Be cheeky, be saucy. *Kua matamuamua atili koe*: You are too cheeky. qual. *teine matamuamua*: cheeky girl.

**matamuli** v. (pl. *matamumuli*). Be shy, be reserved. *E matamuli te tamaiti*: The child is shy. qual. *teine matamuli*: shy girl; *kikila matamuli*: look shyly (or shy look).

**matamumuli** (See *matamuli*).

**matanana** v. 1. (of babies and young children). Cry often (for attention). *E matanana tau tamaiti*: Your child cries often for attention. 2. (of adults who are selfish and think they deserve special treatment). Demanding attention. *Nahe kē matanana*: Don't be demanding. (Also *faihapi*). qual. *fafine matanana*: demanding woman.

**matāniu** n. 1. An estate, generally a coconut plantation, which is the property of a *kāiga* (extended family) or a specified section of a *kāiga*. 2. a *kāiga* or section of a *kāiga* which has rights to an estate.

**mataninimo** v. Be dizzy, be giddy. *Ko au e mataninimo*: I am dizzy. (Also *mataniniva*). qual. *tauale mataninimo*: giddy patient.

**mataniniva** (See *mataninimo*).

**matapipiko** v. (of people). Be jealous, be envious (lit. crooked-faced). *Nahe kē matapipiko*: Don't you be envious. (Also *lotoleaga*). qual. *tamaiti fafine matapipiko*: jealous young girl.

**matapōuli** v. Have poor eyesight. *E matapōuli te toeaina*: The old man's eyesight is poor. qual. *lōmatua matapōuli*: old woman with poor eyesight.

**matapogia** v. Faint. *Na matapogia au i te falemai*: I fainted at the hospital. qual. *tino matapogia*: unconscious person.

**matapona** v. (of a mat) Be unstretched and loosely woven.

**matapopo** v. (of objects) Be dull (looking), be old, be shabby. *E matapopo lele te titi hiva na fōki mai e koe*: The dancing leaf-skirt that you gave me is very old. *Polehi tō mama auā e matapopo*: Polish your ring because it looks dull. qual. *Kave kehe tō kofu matapopo*: Take off your shabby dress.

**matapoto** v. Be quick-witted, be smart. *E matapoto lele ia*: She is very smart. qual. *tino matapoto*: smart person.

**matapula** n. (Sp. of fish). Red Globe-Eye. (*Priacanthus cruentatus*).

**matapulapula** v. (of people) Be watchful, be alert and cautious. *Matapulapula i nā taimi uma o te lakapī*: Be watchful at all times during the game of rugby. *E lavea koe kāfai koe e hē matapulapula*: You can get hurt if you are not alert and careful. qual. *tama matapulapula*: alert and cautious boy; *takalo matapulapula*: play (a game) watchfully.

**matapupula** v. Have staring eyes (said of one who does not stop staring at things). *Nahe kē matapupula kae havalī i tō ala*: Stop staring and go on your way. qual. *tino matapupula*: staring person.

**matahāuā** v. (of the looks of people). Be cruel-faced. *Nae matahāuā te hāuāi*: The ogre was cruel-faced. qual. *He tagata matahāuā*: A cruel-looking man. (Also *matafakahāuā*).

**matāhele** n. Noose. (See *matātīpa*).

**matāhuhu** n. Nipple, teat. *Kua fula tona matāhuhu taumatau*: Her right nipple is swollen.

**matatai** n. Diving goggles, diving mask. *Fai ō matatai*: Wear your diving goggles.

**matātao** n. Point, prong of spear. *Kua piko te matātao*: The point of the spear is bent.

**matatauale** v. Look sick. (See *matakino*, meaning 3.).

**matātāfi** n. Razor-blade. *Fakatau mai ni matātāfi*: Buy some razor-blades.

**mātatafi**: (See *matafi*).

**mātataka** (See *mataka*).

**matatahi** v. 1. Be one-eyed. *Nae matatahi te hāuāi*: The ogre was one-eyed. 2. Have a single point. *E matatahi toku tao*: My spear has a single point. qual. *Kikila matatahi i te pū*: Look with one eye through the hole. *Tao matatahi*: single-pointed spear.

**matatiotio** v. Be sharp, be lively. *E matatiotio te tama i tana gāluega*: The boy is lively at his work. qual. *tama matatiotio*: alert boy; *takalo matatiotio*: play in a lively manner.

**matātīpa** n. Noose. *Kua tatao te matātīpa*: The noose is set. (Also *matāhele*).

**matatooa** v. (pl. *matatotoa*). Be brave, look fearless. *E tamaiti tona uho kae matatooa*: His brother is young but looks fearless. qual. *tagata matatooa*: fearless-looking man; *kikila matatooa*: look fearlessly.

**matatotoa** (See *matatooa*).

**matatuka** (See *matatupa*).

**matatūlua** n. Drinking coconut at the growth stage when the flesh inside is neither too soft nor too tough, and the milk is pleasantly sweet. Tokelau people regard it as the best drinking nut. v. (of a coconut) Be at the stage of growth described above. *Kua matatūlua te fui*: The coconuts of the bunch have all become *matatūlua*. qual. *hua matatūlua*: drinking nut at the above stage of growth.

**matatupa** v. (pl. *matatutupa*, *matatutuka*). Be blunt, be dull-edged. *Kua matatupa te naifi*: The knife is blunt. (Also *matatuka*, *tupa* and *tuka*). qual. *matātafi matatupa*: dull-edged blade (or used blade); *tino māfaufau matatupa*: dull-minded person.

**matatupu** n. (of scoop net making) An extra eye worked into the mesh in order to increase the depth of the net. *E fia ia matatupu i te atumata kā pito mai?*: How many extra eyes in the next row.

**matatutuka** (See *matatupa*).

**matātutulu** n. Leak. (See *matāmama*).

**matatutupa** (See *matatupa*).

**matatutupu** n. The ripe coconut at the growth stage when the young sprout starts to appear out of its husk. *Kave mā te tamaiti te matatutupu*: Let the child have the *matatutupu*. (Also *mea matatutupu*).

**matavale** v. 1. Look sick, be sickly. *E matavale tana pepe*: Her baby looks sick. 2. (of behaviour) Be offensive, be bad. *E matavale tau mea na fai*: What you did was offensive. qual. *toeaina matavale*: sick-looking elderly man; *amio matavale*: offensive behaviour.

**matavalea** v. (pl. *matavālea* or *matavā-*

*lelea*). Be dull-witted, be stupid. *Kua vili te ika auā koe e matavalea*: The fish has escaped because you were stupid. qual. *fafine matavalea*: dull-witted woman; *pupula matavalea*: look stupidly.

**matavālea** (See *matavalea*).

**matavālelea** (See *matavalea*).

**matāvili** n. Bit (for drilling). *Fakamau te matāvili ki te kauvili*: Fix the bit onto the brace. (Also *matāvivilivili*).

**matāvivilivili** (See *matāvili*).

**mate<sup>1</sup>** n. A man's sister's sons (trad.). *E foe mua te mate o te tautai*: The fisherman's sister's son is the bow-paddler.

**mate<sup>2</sup>** v. (pl. *mamate*). 1. (of animals and plants) Also used of humans in a joking or disrespectful way. Die, be dead. *Kua mate te niu*: The coconut tree is dead. 2. (of people in a game) Be out, go out. *Na mate au kua fā oku kai*: I was out when I had four runs (in cricket). 3. (of lights and fire) Go out, be out. *E mate te afi*: The fire is out. 4. (of engines) Stop. *Kua mate te afi*: The engine stopped. 5. Be paralysed. *Kua mate tona vae taumatau*: His right leg is paralysed. 6. (In informal imperatives) *Mate mai!* Get the hell over here! *Mate ki ko!* Scram! qual. *lākau mate*: dead tree; *afi mate*: broken-down motor; *lima mate*: paralysed arm.

**mate<sup>3</sup>** n. Guess. *Na hehē tana mate*: His guess was wrong. v. Guess. *Mate te tupua*: Guess the riddle. (Also *pahi*).

**matea** v. Recognise. *E heki matea koe e ki lātou*: You were not recognised by them.

**Matekiluga** n. The twenty-ninth night of the Tokelau lunar month, when the moon is not visible. *Ko te Matekiluga o te mahina, e pakipakia ai te tai*: On the twenty-ninth night of the lunar month, the sea is full of jelly-fish,

**matelāina** n. Starvation. *Ko te matelāina i te lalolagi*: The starvation in the world. v. Starve, be hungry. *Kua matelāina te kaufaigālua*: The workers are hungry. qual. *tagata matelāina*: starving people.

**matele** v. (pl. *mātelele*). Hurry, walk fast.

- Ka matele koe ki fea?:* Where are you hurrying?
- mātele** v. 1. Spend too much time or energy (on a particular thing). *Kua mātele koe ki te moe:* You spend too much time sleeping. 2. Be too far on one side. *Kua mātele tau māka ki te itū tēnei:* Your mark is too far to this side.
- māteletele** n. Rashness, precipitation. *Na fai e ia te mea hehē i tona māteletele:* He did the wrong thing because of his rashness. v. Be too hasty, rash. *Nahe kē māteletele kae onohai:* Don't be too hasty but be patient. qual. *fafine māteletele:* rash woman; *ia māteletele:* reckless anger.
- matematika** n. [Eng. mathematics]. Mathematics. *E lelei tana matematika:* He is good at mathematics.
- mātetele** (See *matele*).
- mati** n. 1. Name given to a shrub of genus *Ficus*. 2. The fruit of the *mati* shrub, small green edible berries. These are cooked in water and mashed together with grated coconut.
- Māti** n. [Eng. March]. March. *Na fānau au i a Māti:* I was born in March.
- matike** n. High ground, rise, small hill. *Fakatali mai ki a te au kāfai koe e pā atu ki te matike:* When you arrive at the high ground wait for me. (Also *matikega*). v. 1. (of land) Be raised, be high. *E matike te kogāfenua e tū ai tona fale:* The area where her house is situated is high. 2. (of birds from their nest) Be frightened away, be startled. *Kua matike te manu i tau piha:* The birds have been frightened away by the noise you made. (met) *Kua matike nā tamaiti e vē ko te lakia:* The children were up and away like the startled black noddy.
- mātike** v. (of crabs) Come out from their burrows and be found in large numbers. *E i ei nā aho e mātike ai te ugauga:* There are days when the coconut crabs appear in large numbers.
- matikega** n. 1. (See *matike*). 2. A flight of startled birds which hover in the sky. *Kikila atu ki te matikega:* Look at the flock of hovering startled birds.
- mātikega** n. The appearance of crabs in big numbers. *Na maua e ki mātou te mātikega o te ugauga i lotofenua:* We found a lot of coconut crabs in the inland area.
- mātilatila** v. Be distinct, be distinctly clear (of sounds). *E mātilatila tona leo i nā leo o tagata uma o te kaufaipehe:* His voice is distinctly clear above all the voices of the people in the choir. qual. *leo mātilatila:* distinct sound; *leo manino mātilatila:* distinctly clear sound; *maualuga mātilatila:* distinctly high.
- matiliga** n. 1. Little or small-sized edible sea clam (*fāhua*). 2. A few *fāhua* or edible sea clams. *E i ei te matiliga i te kete:* There is a small amount of *fāhua* (left over) in the basket.
- Matiti** n. The name of a star.
- mativa** n. Poverty. *Ko te mativa i te lalolagi:* The poverty in the world. v. (pl. *mātitiva*). Be poor. *E mativa te atunuku:* The country is poor. qual. *fafine mativa:* poor woman.
- mātou** 1st person plural exclusive pronoun. Always preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases. We (they and I). *Na faitatagi ki mātou:* We cried. *E ako ako ki mātou e ia:* He teaches us. *Ta mātou fonono:* our meeting; *o mātou tagata:* our people; *he fale ō mātou:* a house of ours.
- matogi** v. (pl. *mātotogi*). Be chipped, be marked with a chip. *Kua matogi te ipu:* The plate is chipped. qual. *iputī matogi:* chipped teacup.
- matogitogi** v. Be chipped in several places. (See *matogi*).
- mātolu** v. (pl. *mātotolu*). (of fish in a school, of birds in a flock, of insects in a swarm etc.). Be numerous, be plentiful. *E mātolu te ugauga:* There are plenty of coconut crabs. qual. *manu mātolu:* large flock of birds; *taifeke mātolu:* good, plentiful season of octopus; *kauika mātolu:* large school of fish.
- matolutolu** v. (of the cartilage on bones,



- etc.) Be succulently brittle in the mouth, be crunchy. *E matolulolu nā pito o nā ivi o te mea puā*: The ends of the pork rib bones are crunchy. qual. *mea matolulolu o nā ivi*: cartilage of the bones; *meakai matolulolu*: crunchy food.
- mātotogi** (See *matogi*).
- mātotolu** (See *mātolu*).
- matu** n. (Sp. of fish). Silver sand-eater (*Gerres* sp.).
- mātū** Locative n. north. *Fano koe ki mātū kae fano au ki toga*: You go to the north while I go to the south.
- matua** n. 1. Text. *Ko nā kupu o te matua*: The words of the text. 2. Age. *He ā tona matua?*: What is his age? v. (pl. *mātutua*). 1. Be grown-up, be an adult. *Kua matua toku ataliki*: My son is an adult (now). 2. (of people). Be old. *Kua matua te toaina*: The elder is old. *E matua ia i a te au*: She is older than I am. 3. (of fruit, crops etc.). Be matured, be ready (for picking). *Kua matua te ulu*: The breadfruit is matured. qual. *tino matua*: old person; *toaina matua*: very old man; *ulu matua*: matured breadfruit or old breadfruit tree.
- mātua** n. 1. Mother. *Fano ki tō mātua*: Go to your mother. 2. Parents (both father and mother together). *Kua feoti oku mātua*: My parents have both died. (n.b. The term is also used to refer to the sisters and classificatory sisters of one's parents. cf. *uho*<sup>1</sup> and *tuafafine*)
- matuā** Intensifying adverb which precedes the verb it modifies. 1. Absolutely, positively. *E matuā hehē tau fakatonuga*: Your command is absolutely wrong. 2. Completely, unambiguously, fully. *Na matuā lagolagoina e te fonu kātoa*: The meeting fully supported it. 3. Extremely, exceedingly, very. *E matuā mātagā tau gagana*: Your language is extremely disgusting. *E matuā tāua tō fakatahi mai*: Your presence here is exceedingly important.
- mātuā** Intensifying adjective which precedes the noun it modifies. Huge, very big. *Ko te vaka kave vakālele he mātuā vaka*: The aircraft-carrier is a huge ship. *He mātuā ika lele tē, na ia foloa ia Iona*: That was a huge fish that swallowed Jonah.
- mātuafai** n. 1. Adoptive mother. *E hē ia il o a tona mātua moni, nā ko tona mātua-fai*: He does not know his real mother, only his adoptive mother. 2. Adoptive parents. *Ko ai ō mātua-fai?*: Who are your adoptive parents? (cf. *faimātua, tamanafai*).
- mātuahā** n. One's father's sister, aunt. *E kalaga mai toku mātuahā*: My father's sister is calling me.
- matuitui** n. Pain. *Ko te matuitui o tona fakanoanoa*: The pain of his sorrow. v. 1. Be prickly, be rough. *E matuitui te akau*: The reef is rough. 2. Be spiky, have spikes. *E matuitui te vana*: The sea-urchin is spiky. 3. Be painful. *Nae matuitui tona tīgā*: His suffering was painful. qual. *ala matuitui*: rough path; *meaola matuitui*: spiky animal; *kupu matuitui*: sharp words; *tīgā matuitui*: penetrating pain.
- matuku**<sup>1</sup> n. Reef-heron (*Egretta s. sacra*).
- matuku**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. (of ropes, bindings etc.). Be slack, become less tight. *Kua matuku te maea*: The rope is slack. 2. (of crowd of people). Be dispersed, break up. *Kua matuku te fonu*: The meeting has dispersed. 3. (of anxiety, pain etc.). Be relieved, be alleviated; *Kua matuku atu tona popole*: He is relieved of his anxiety. 4. (of people). Crowd together, throng together. *Kua matuku te nuku ki te miha*: The villagers have crowded to (the scene of) the fight.
- mātuku** v. (of a gathering of people) Disperse, break up. *Kua mātuku mai nā tino nae i te hiva*: People who were at the dance have dispersed.
- mātūtū** n. Dryness. *Ko te mātūtū o te toafa*: The dryness of the desert. v. 1. Be dry. *E mātūtū te kekekele*: The land is dry. 2. (of containers of liquids). Be

- empty. *Kua mātūtū te faguvai*: The water container is empty. qual. *kelekele mātūtū*: dry land; *tane mātūtū*: empty tank.
- māvā** n. Gap, opening. *Ko te māvā i te vā o nā laupapa*: The gap between the boards. v. Be ajar, be partly open. *E māvā te pupuni*: The lid is partly open. qual. *faitotoka māvā*: partly open door.
- mavae** v. 1. Be gone, pass. *Kua mavae te pō*: Night has passed. 2. Be gone from one's mind, be forgotten. *E hē mafai ke mavae tana kupu i toku māfaufau*: I could not forget his words or His words would not leave my mind. 3. (of people). Pass away, die. *Kua mavae atu te toaina*: The old man had passed away.
- māvae** v. (of people). Part. *Na māvae au mai oku mātua koi tamaiti au*: I parted from my parents when I was a child. (Also *fakamāvae*).
- māvaega** n. 1. (of a dying person). Last wishes. *Ko te māvaega a te toaina*: The old man's last wishes. 2. Will. *Na fai tana māvaega*: He made a will.
- māvaelua** v. Be split in two. *Kua māvaelua te fuifala*: The pandanus fruit is split in two.
- māvaevae** v. 1. Be cracked in many places. *Kua māvaevae te himā*: The concrete is cracked in many places. 2. (of family properties). Be divided, be shared out. *Kua māvaevae nā fenua o te kāiga*: The lands of the family have been shared out. qual. *fuifala māvaevae*: cracked pandanus fruit (i.e. ripe).
- māvava** n. Yawn. *Na kō lagona tana māvava*: I heard him yawning (lit. his yawn). v. Yawn. *E māvava te toaina*: The elderly man is yawning. qual. *fafine māvava*: yawning woman.
- mavete** v. (of a thing) Be split. *Na mavete te laupapa i te pakūga*: The board split when it fell.
- māvete** v. (of a company, shoal, etc.) Split, part. *Kua māvete ia ma tana uō*: She and her friend have parted.
- maveve** v. 1. Be frizzled, be hanging un-
- tidily. *E maveve tona lauulu*: Her hair is frizzled. 2. (of soil, etc.) Be loose, be friable, be not bound together. *E maveve te kelekele i toku māumaga*: The soil in my garden is friable. qual. *lauulu maveve*: frizzed hair.
- Me** n. [Eng. May]. May (name of calendar month). *Ko te mahina o Me*: The month of May.
- mea** n. 1. Thing, object, matter, reason, case, property, area etc. *He ā te mea tēnā?*: What's that? *E hē ia fia maua he mea mai ia te koe*: He doesn't want anything from you. *He ā te mea na hau ai koe ki ei?*: What did you come for? *Tēnā te mea na kalaga mai ai ia*: That is the reason she called out. *E fia fakaogā e au tau mea i taku gāluega*: I want to use your tool for my work. *Totō te lākau i te mea tēnei*: Plant the tree in this spot. *Ko te mea tēnā na fakatonu mai e ia*: That is what he ordered me to do. *Tana mea*: his possession. 2. Euphemism for genitals. *Tona mea*: his genitals.
- mea-** Freely occurring first element in compound nouns. When *mea-* precedes a verb, the compound usually denotes an object with which, or upon which, the action is performed, as in *meatakalo*: toy, or *meafafaga*: domesticated animals (pigs and fowls). When *mea-* precedes a noun, the compound often refers to a piece of the substance denoted by the noun, as in *meakie*: piece of cloth.
- meaakē** (See *meākē*).
- mea ake** Verbal phrase, used only in imperatives. Show to me, let me see etc. *Mea ake te tupe na maua e koe*: Show me the money that you found. *Mea ake tau mapu*: Let me see your marble. *Mea ake!*: Show me!
- meaalofa** n. Gift, donation. *Ko te meaalofa mō te fakaiipoipoga*: The gift for the wedding.
- meaika** n. Piece of fish meat. *Kave te meaika tēnei mā tō mātua*: Take this piece of fish for your mother.
- meainu** n. Drink. *Tēfea taku meainu?*:

- Where is my drink? qual. *fagu meainu*: bottle of drink.
- meaola** n. 1. Creature, animal. *Ko nā meaola lalahi ma nā meaola taigogole*: The large and small creatures. 2. Insect. *Ko te loi he meaola*: An ant is an insect. 3. Brute, beast. *Meaola o te vao*: Beasts of the forest. qual. *fakameaola*: brutal; *amiofakameaola*: brutal behaviour; *ita fakameaola*: angry like a brute, wild; *kai fakameaola*: eat like an animal.
- meāfale** n. Furniture. *Laku uma nā meāfale ki te vaka*: Take all the furniture to the boat.
- meakai** n. Food, meal. *Kua vela te meakai*: The food is cooked (or the meal is ready).
- meakafu** (See *meakie*).
- meākē** conj. But suddenly, then suddenly. *Na kō kitea te vaka e hau meākē kua mou*: I saw the boat coming, then suddenly it disappeared.
- meakie** n. Rag, piece of cloth. *Holo te laupapa i te meakie*: Wipe the board with the rag.
- meamāmoe** n. Mutton. *E taugōfie te meamāmoe i te meapovi*: Mutton is cheaper than beef.
- meamanū** (See *manū*).
- mea matatutupu** (See *matatutupu*).
- meamoni** n. Truth. *Taku mai te meamoni*: Tell me(or us) the truth.
- meapovi** n. Meat (especially beef). *Tao te meapovi*: Bake the beef. qual. *meapovi māhima*: salt(ed) beef; *meapovi takai*: rolled meat.
- mea pukeata** (See *pukeata*).
- meahehē** n. Error, mistake. *Fakamāgalo iō uho i tana meahehē*: Forgive your brother for his mistake.
- meatau** n. Weapon. *Ko nā meatau mō te taua*: The weapons for the war.
- meatakalo** n. Toy. *Fakatau he meatakalo mā tau tama*: Buy a toy for your child.
- mea talitutū** n. A coral head in the lagoon, where fish are caught with a net as they make their way to their feeding grounds at dawn during a certain phase of the moon. (Also *akau talitutū*).
- meki** n. (pl. *tameki* or *tamekimeki*). 1. Draw quickly back (in pain), flinch. *Na meki tona lima mai te vai auā nae vevela lele*: His hand drew quickly back from the water because it was very hot. 2. (of people). Go, move. *Meki kehe mai te pou*: Move away from the post.
- mēkia** v. Be taken aback. *Na mēkia te fonon i te tali poto a te toaina*: The members of the meeting were amazed by the old man's smart answer.
- mele** v. Throw away, discard, reject. *He ā kua mele ai te lākau tēnei?*: Why has this log been rejected? *Kua mele e koe tō manuia*: You have missed your chance of good fortune.
- melega** n. The bits and pieces which have been left aside by people after doing or making something (including remnants and rejects). *Foki mā ia nā melega o te vaka*: Let him have the remnants of timber and logs from the canoe-building.
- meleke** n. Axe. *Kaumai he meleke*: Bring an axe. v. Axe, cut with an axe. *Meleke te lākau*: Axe the tree.
- mēleki** v. Do s.th. without fuss and in a hurry; (Probably equivalent to 'make it snappy' or 'step on it'). *Mēleki mai ake tau afituhi*: Throw me your box of matches please. (i.e. don't bother to get up and bring it over, just throw it). *Tātou mēleki*: Let's step on it (or let's get moving). *Fano koe oi mēleki ifo he mokomoko mā te toaina*: You get up the coconut tree for a green coconut for the old man, make it snappy.
- Melemele** n. The star Antares in the constellation Scorpio.
- meleni** n. [Eng. melon]. Melon (either plant or fruit). *Tipi te meleni*: Cut the melon.
- meli'** n. [Eng. mail]. 1. Mail, post. *Kua tapuni te meli'*: The mail is closed. 2. Large passenger liner. *E tokalahi nā tino māmōa na ōmai i te meli'*: Many tourists came on the large passenger liner. v.

- Post, mail. *Na meli mai Apia te tuhi*: The letter was posted from Apia. qual. *meli vakālele*: airmail; *meli vakālalo*: surface mail; *meli puipuia*: registered (or insured) article.
- meli<sup>2</sup>** n. [Bb.]. Honey. *Ko te fenua e tafe ai te huhu ma te meli*: The land where milk and honey flows.
- memea** n. (Sp. of fish). Gold-lined Goatfish (*Mulloidichthys auriflamma*). (See also *kalo*<sup>1</sup>).
- memege** v. Shiver, shrivel. *E memege te tamaiti i te mālūlū*: The child is shivering in the cold. qual. *tino memege*: shivering body (or person).
- memeki** n. 1. Elasticity. *Ko te memeki o te pakumemeki*: The elasticity of the rubberband. 2. Shrinkage. *Ko te memeki o te popo e māmā ai*: The shrinkage of the copra makes it weigh less. v. 1. Be elastic. *E memeki te pakumemeki*: The rubberband is elastic. (See also *fafano*). 2. Shrink. *E memeki te popo*: Copra shrinks. 3. Be taken aback. *Na memeki au i tana kupu*: I was taken aback by his statement. 4. Draw quickly back in pain, flinch. (See *meki*). 5. Shriveled. *Kua memeki tona tino i te mālūlū*: His body is shriveled by the cold. (See also *memege*). qual. *paku memeki*: elastic rubber; *popo memeki*: shrunken copra.
- memu** v. Move the lips as if speaking. *E memu te toeaina*: The old man is moving his lips as if he was speaking. (Also *memumemu*).
- memumemu** (See *memu*).
- Mehia** n. (Bb.) Messiah.
- mia** Suffix which is added to certain verbs to form a verb or adjective of related meaning. *Inu*: drink; *inumia*: be drinkable, fit for drinking. (See also *-fia*, *-gia*, *-lia*, *-tia*).
- mīaga** n. Urine. *Na hukehuke tona mīaga*: His urine was tested (in the laboratory). (Also *fekaulatalata*, *fekauvai*, *mimi* and *pī*).
- miomio** v. (pl. *tamiomio*). Wring little by little, twist bit by bit. *Miomio te hikulū*: Twist (or turn) the screw little by little.
- miohia** v. Be twisted, be sprained. (See *mamio*).
- mīgao** n. Reverence, respect. *Na nofo mālie ifo te tama ki lalo ma te mīgao i ō lātou luma*: The boy sat quietly down before them with respect. v. Be respectful. *E mīgao te faiga o tana lāuga*: The way he presented his speech was respectful. qual. *tagata mīgao*: respectful person; *amio hē mīgao*: disrespectful manners: *tautala hē mīgao*: talk rudely or disrespectfully.
- migi** v. Curl arms around s.th. and hold on; hold on tight. *Migi ki te niu nā koe e paku*: Hold tight to the coconut tree or you will fall. *Migi ki toku lima*: Hold on to my hand. (Also *mimigi*).
- migimigi** v. Be curly, be frizzy. *E migimigi tona lauulu*: His hair is curly. qual. *lauulu migimigi*: frizzy hair.
- migo** v. (of mat weaving). Start, begin. *Migo e koe te lālaga*: You start (the weaving of) the mat. (Also *mimigo*).
- migoī** v. (pl. *mīgogoī*). (Also *mīgomigoī*). 1. Wriggle. *E migoī te kelemutu*: The earthworm wriggles. 2. Budge, move slightly (in discomfort). *E he mafai ke migoī he tino i te fifita*: No-one is able to move because of the crowd. 3. Writhe, twist the body about (in pain). *E migoī te tama i te tīgā o tona tipī*: The boy is twisting about in pain from the wound of his operation. qual. *meaola migoī*: wriggling creature; *tino migoī*: writhing body (or person).
- mīgogoī** (See *migoī*).
- mīgomigoī** (See *migoī*).
- mili** v. 1. Rub. *Mili toku tua*: Rub my back. 2. Massage. (Also *fofō*). *Na mili e ia toku tua*: He massaged my back. (Also *milimili* and *mimili*).
- miliona** num. [Eng. million]. Million.
- milionea** n. [Eng. millionaire]. Millionaire.
- milimili** v. 1. Stroke, rub gently with hand. *E milimili e au te puhi*: I am stroking the cat. 2. (See *mili*).
- milo** v. (pl. *tamilo*). 1. Twine, twist. *Milo*

- fakatahi nā tua*: Twist the strands together. 2. Wind s.th. around s.th. *Milo te filo ki te penitala*: Wind the thread round the pencil.
- milomilo** v. (pl. *tamilomilo*). Twist (or wind) little by little. *Milomilo mālie te uaea*: Twist the wire little by little.
- milohia** v. Be twisted, be sprained. *Na milohia tona tua i te galuega*: His back was sprained at work. qual. *vae milohia*: sprained leg.
- mimi** n. Urine. (See also *mīaga*). v. Urinate, pass urine. *E heki mimi te tauale talu mai te Aho Gafua*: The patient has not passed urine since Monday. *Mimigatā*: urinate with difficulty; *mimigōfie*: pass urine without difficulty.
- mimio** v. (pl. *tamio*). Twist, wring, bend. *Na mimio toku lima e te leoleo*: The policeman twisted my arm.
- mimigi** v. 1. Shrivell, shrink, curl up. *Kua mimigi nā lau i te lā*: The leaves have shrivelled in the sun. 2. (See *migi*). qual. *lau mimigi*: curled-up leaves.
- mimigo** (See *migo*).
- mimili** (See *mili*).
- mimilo** v. 1. Twist. *Aiheā kua mimilo ai e koe te fao?*: Why have you twisted the nail? 2. Turn, change direction. *Mimilo ki te itūtaumatau*: Turn towards the right hand side. 3. Turn to, direct one's attention to. *E mimilo tō loto ki te mea e hē fiafia ki ei tō tamana*: You have directed your attention to things your father does not approve of.
- mimiha**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. A kind of sea-snail about 1½cm long. 2. The shell of the sea-snail.
- mimiha**<sup>2</sup> n. Rippling (on the surface of the sea). *Ko te mimiha o te matagi*: The rippling caused by the wind.
- mimita** n. Pride. *Na hehē ia i tona mimita*: He made a mistake through his pride. v. Be proud. *E mimita ia i tona tūlaga*: He is proud of his position. qual. *teine mimita*: proud girl; *havalī mimita*: walk proudly. (Also *mitamita*).
- mimiti** n. 1. Suction. *Ko te mimiti a te vavā*: The suction of the blowhole (i.e. when the tide goes out). 2. The sucking sound made with the mouth to attract people's attention. (n.b. This kind of call is clearly audible, but not noisy or disturbing). *E heki kō lagona tau mimiti*: I did not hear your call. v. 1. Suck, draw in. *Mimiti tau utufaga*: Inhale your smoke. 2. (See n.2. above). *E mimiti mai tō mātua ki a te koe*: Your mother is calling you. 3. Absorb. *E mimiti e te oma te vai*: The sponge absorbs the water.
- minelale** n. [Eng. mineral] Mineral.
- minihitā** n. [Eng. minister] Minister, head of a state department.
- mīnute** n. [Eng. minute]. Minute. *Nā ko te hefulu mīnute te mālōlōga pukupuku*: The short break is only ten minutes. 2. Minutes (of a meeting). *Faitau nā minute o te fono taluai*: Read out the minutes of the last meeting.
- miha** n. 1. Quarrel, brawl. *Kua uma te miha a na fafine fuā*: The brawl of the jealous women is over. 2. Fight. *Na vavao e au te miha*: I stopped the fight. v. 1. Quarrel. *E miha nā tamaiti i te polo lakapi*: The children are quarrelling over the rugby ball. 2. Fight. *Aiheā na miha ai koulua?*: Why did you two fight?
- mihahā** n. [Eng. mass]. Mass. (i.e. the Roman Catholic communion service). *Ko te mihahā o te taeao*: The morning mass. v. Take part in the mass, be at the mass. *Nae mihahā au*: I took part in the mass.
- mīhela** n. [Eng. measles]. Measles. v. (See *mīhelā*). qual. *tui mīhela*: injection for measles.
- mīhelā** v. [Eng. measles]. Be infected with measles. *E mīhelā te tamaiti*: The child has measles. qual. *tamaiti mīhelā*: child with measles.
- mihi**<sup>1</sup> n. Wish. *Na fai tana mihi*: She made a wish. v. 1. Wish. *Na mihi te fafine mo hana tama*: The woman wished for a son. (Also *mimihī*). 2. Sigh or make a 'tsk' noise with tongue and teeth to indicate frustration or annoyance. *Na*

*mihi te toaina i te viliga o te magō*: The old man expressed irritation when the shark got away.

**mihi<sup>2</sup>** v. [Eng. miss]. 1. Miss, fail s.th. *Kua mihi e koe te vaka*: You have missed the boat. 2. Miss, mourn for the absence of s.o. *Kua mihi e au taku āvaga*: I miss my wife's company.

**mihionale** n. [Eng. missionary]. missionary. *Na manuia te galuega a te mihionale*: The missionary's work was successful.

**mita** n. 1. [Eng. meter]. Meter. 2. [Eng. metre]. Metre.

**mitamita** (See *mimita*).

**mitamitaga** n. Pride. *E heai hona mitamitaga*: He has no pride.

**miti<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Dream. *Taku mai tau miti*: Tell me your dream. 2. Slumber, nap. *Fano oi fai hau miti*: Go and have a nap. v. Dream. (Also *faimiti* and *moemiti*). *Na miti au anapō*: I dreamed last night.

**miti<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. (of tobacco). Whiff. *Hau oi fai hau miti*: Come and have a whiff. 2. (of drink). Sip. *Na fai tana miti*: He had a sip. v. 1. Suck. *E miti tona muamua-lima*: He is sucking his finger. 2. Sip. *Miti tau iā*: Sip your tea. 3. Puff. *Na miti tana paipa*: He puffed his pipe. 4. Absorb. *E miti e te oma te vai*: The sponge absorbs the water.

**miti<sup>3</sup>** n. Coconut cream mixed with water and salt. (This is eaten as an accompaniment to carbohydrate foods such as breadfruit, banana and *pulaka* or elephant ear taro). *Kua uma te miti*: There is no more *miti*.

**mitiafu** n. Singlet, vest. (lit. perspiration absorber). *E huhū toku mitiafu*: My singlet is wet.

**mitimiti** v. Frequentative of *miti<sup>2</sup>*, meanings 1. 2. and 3.

**mitivai** n. 1. Blotting paper or pad. 2. Mop.

**mō<sup>1</sup>** n. Letter n.

**mō<sup>2</sup>** n. Short-legged fat pig. *Fīnau te mō mō te kaiga*: Kill the short-legged fat pig for the feast.

**mō<sup>3</sup>** Preposition. For. *E hēai he moega mō ia*: There is no bed for him. *Na fakatau na fao mō te gāluega*: The nails were bought for the job. *Na lea atu ia Toma ki a te koe mō te valiga o te fale*: Tom spoke to you about the painting of the house. (See also *mā<sup>3</sup>*).

**moa<sup>1</sup>** n. Chicken, fowl (domestic). *Tunu te moa*: Cook the chicken.

**moa<sup>2</sup>** n. Spinning-top. *Vili te moa*: Spin the top.

**moa<sup>3</sup>** n. Middle (of the road). *Fano kehe mai te moa o te ala*: Get away from the middle of the road.

**moa<sup>4</sup>** n. Solar plexus, 'tummy', middle of abdomen. *Na tuki e ia toku moa*: He winded me (lit. he punched my stomach). *E tīgā toku moa*: My tummy is sore. *Kua hē toku moa*: An expression referring to a feeling of apprehension, shock or stage fright (lit. my centre is lost).

**moa<sup>5</sup>** n. [Eng. mower]. Mower, lawnmower. *Fakatau he moa*: Buy a lawnmower. v. Mow. *Moa te vao*: Mow the grass.

**moaga** n. (Sp. of fish). Three Saddle Goatfish and Two Saddle Goatfish. (*Parupeneus trifasciatus* and *P. bifasciatus*).

**moaga-āheu** n. (Sp. of fish). Salmonet Goatfish. (*Parupeneus cyclostomus*).

**moālili** n. Corneal scar (i.e. white film on the cornea of an eye after an ulcer). *E i ei te moālili i tō mata*: There is a corneal scar in your eye.

**moālilia** v. Have a corneal scar in the eye. *E moālilia tona mata*: He has a corneal scar in his eye.

**moamoa** n. (Sp. of fish). Blue-spotted Boxfish. (*Ostracion cubicus*).

**moana** n. 1. Deep sea (especially outside the lagoon). *Ko te ika o te moana*: The fish of the deep sea or ocean. (e.g. skipjack, tuna-fish, swordfish etc.). 2. Term used to denote fishing outside the lagoon. *Tātou olo ki moana*: Let us go fishing outside the lagoon. *E i moana*

- toku tamana*: My father is out fishing in the deep sea.
- moe**<sup>1</sup> n. Sleep. *Kua fafagu ia mai tana moe*: He has woken from his sleep. n. (pl. *momoe*). Sleep, be asleep. *E moe te tauale*: The patient is sleeping. qual. *tamaiti moe*: sleeping child.
- moe**<sup>2</sup> v. (of wheels, propellor etc.). Spin very fast, spin dead fast. *E moe te moa*: The top is spinning very fast. qual. *pekapeka moe*: fast-spinning propellor.
- mōea** v. (of the supply of fish at night when torch-fishing with knives on the reef). Be plentiful. *E mōea te pō*: There are plenty of fish around tonight. *E hē mōea te pō*: It is not a good night (i.e. not many fish around).
- moefiti** n. Restlessness in sleep. *Taku mai te pogai o tona moefiti*: Tell me the cause of his restlessness (in his sleep). v. Be restless while sleeping. *E moefiti te tamaiti*: The child is restless. qual. *tino moefiti*: person who tosses to and fro in his sleep.
- moega** n. 1. Bed, sleeping place. *Fano kehe mai toku moega*: Get out of my bed. 2. Mat. *Fofola te moega*: Spread the mat out. (Also *lāлага*). 3. Cot. *Ko te moega o te pepe*: The baby's cot. 4. (of a bird). Nest. *Ko nā fua e i te moega*: The eggs are in the nest. qual. *palega moega*: pile of sleeping mats: 1. as a dowry presented by the bride's family for the wedding. 2. for everyday use in a house. *E lahi te palega moega na hāuni e te kāiga o te teine fakaipoipo*: The family of the bride prepared a big dowry of sleeping mats for the wedding. *Fola te palega moega kae tātou momoe*: Spread out the mats and let us sleep.
- moegāmoa**: n. Chicken perch. *Kave nā moa ki te moegāmoa*: Take the chickens to the chicken perch (for the night).
- moegahe** v. Be soundly asleep, be fast asleep. *E moegahe te toaina*: The elder is soundly asleep. (lit. *moe*: sleep, *gahe*: numb or paralysed). qual. *tino moegahe*: person who is fast asleep.
- moegātama** n. Womb, uterus. *E i ei te patu i te moegātama*: There is a tumour in the uterus. (Also *fakamoegātama* and *fakamoega*).
- moekikini** v. (of eyes). Be closed tightly. *Moekikini ō mata*: Close your eyes tightly. (Also *moekikihī*).
- moemate** v. Sleep very heavily, be fast asleep. *Na moemate au i te vāivai i toku faiva*: I was dead asleep from the tiredness caused by my fishing trip.
- moemimi** n. (of children and sick people). Night wetting, bed-wetting. *Na taku ki te fōmai tona moemimi i nā pō*: He told the doctor about wetting the bed at night. v. (pl. *moemimimi*). 1. Wet (during sleep). *Kua he toe moemimi taku tama*: My child does not wet the bed any more. 2. Said of people who are impudent or cheeky. *Ko koe kōi moemimi*: You still wet in your sleep (i.e. you are still a baby). qual. *tamaiti moemimi*: wetting child. (Also *moepi*).
- moemiti** v. Dream. *Na moemiti te tamaiti ki tona mātua*: The child dreamed about his mother. (Also *miti* and *faimiti*). qual. *tino moemiti*: dreamer.
- moemoe** n. Bud, young shoot. *Fakaeteete nā gau te moemoe*: Be careful not to break the bud.
- moemoeao** n. A species of toothless and harmless shark which sleeps during the day time.
- moemoetila** (See *moetila*).
- moepi** (See *moemimi*).
- moehavali** v. Sleep-walk. *E moehavali taku tama i iētahi aho*: Sometimes my child walks in his sleep.
- moetautala** v. Talk in one's sleep. *E hē ia iloa ko ia nae moetautala*: He does not know that he was talking in his sleep.
- moetāgulu** v. Snore. *Nae moetāgulu koe anapō*: You were snoring last night.
- moetila** v. Be well-prepared, get ready beforehand. *Kua moetila koutou mo te gālua*: You have been well-prepared beforehand for the task. (In the old days, people who were to travel between

- the islands were taught and advised, well in advance of departure, about the course that they would have to travel on the journey. They studied the stars, the moon and the tides etc. As a rule, the final briefing took place on their last night on shore). *E heki moečila te folau*: The crew did not have any preparation for the journey. (They just got into the canoe and sailed away without any advice from the elders). (Also *moemočila*).
- moetotolo** v. (of men). Intrude to possess a woman while she is sleeping at night. *Na moetotolo te tino ki te fale o teine fōmai anapō*: A man intruded into the nurses' home last night (for sexual reasons). qual. *tino moetotolo*: intruder (for sex).
- moevavale** v. Talk in one's sleep. *E moevavale koe i nā pō*: You talk in your sleep during the night. qual. *toeaina moevavale*: an old man who talks in his sleep.
- moi** Verbal particle. If (with reference to the past); What if . . . , How about . . . (with reference to the future). *Moi heai toku tamana, na fano au ki te taua*: If it had not been for my father, I would have gone to the war. *Moi fano koe oi kaumai tau hamala?*: Will you go and get me your hammer? *Moi hau koe nānei tā olo oi fāgogota?*: How about coming today and we will go fishing? *Na fanatu au ananafi moi lelei te aho*: I would have gone yesterday if it had been a fine day.
- moimoi** n. The small *ufu* or Garnet Red Parrotfish. (Regarded as not yet large enough for eating).
- moininia** n. 1. Nail (of fingers and toes). *E loloa oku moininia*: My finger-nails (or toe-nails) are long. 2. Claw. *Ko nī moininia o te manu*: The claws of the bird. 3. Talon. *Nā moininia o te āeto*: The talons of the eagle.
- mou** v. Vanish, disappear. *Na mou mālie atu te vaka ki te tafatafākilagi*: The boat slowly disappeared over the horizon.
- mounu** v. Be detached, come loose. (See *maunu*).
- mōunu** n. Bait. (See *māunu*).
- mogamoga** n. Cockroach. *E pālafalafa te tino o te mogamoga*: The body of the cockroach is flat.
- mogamogā<sup>1</sup>** v. Be infested with cockroaches. *E mogamogā te fale*: The house is infested with cockroaches.
- mogamogā<sup>2</sup>** v. (of the fleshy part of the inner thighs). Be chafed (caused by the continuous rubbing of the two thighs together when walking). *Ko au e mogamogā*: My thighs are chafed.
- moge** n. Tiny body hairs. *Kua tutū ona moge*: The tiny hairs on his body are standing on end. (i.e. he has goose-flesh. (Also refer to *mogea*).
- mogea** v. (of the skin). Be excited by cold, fear etc., have goose-flesh. *Na mogea au i te mataku*: I had goose-flesh from fear.
- moko** n. Gecko. *E kai e te moko nā meola*: The gecko eats insects.
- mokomoko** n. Drinking coconut (the stage at which the thin soft layer of kernel has just started forming). *Kakati te mokomoko*: Husk the drinking coconut by tearing its husk with the teeth. v. (of drinking coconut). Be young. *E mokomoko te fui*: The bunch of coconuts is young.
- mokohā** n. (Sp. of shark). Mako Shark. (*Isurus glaucus*).
- molali** n. (Sp. of fish). Trilobed Maori Wrasse. (*Cheilinus trilobatus Lacépède*).
- mōlali** v. 1. Be wiped out, be demolished. *Na mōlali lele nā fale ma nā lākau e te afā*: The houses and trees were completely wiped out by the hurricane. 2. (of knife edge, saw-teeth etc.). Be blunt. *E mōlali te naifi*: The knife is blunt. 3. Be toothless. *E mōlali te toeaina*: The old man is toothless.
- mole** v. 1. (of people and things). Be none remaining, be nothing remaining. *Kua mole nā tino ki uta*: All the people have gone to the islets, not one remained (in



- the village). *Kua mole te koloa*: The stock (in the store) is completely finished. (i.e. sold out). 2. (of stomach). Be empty. *Kua mole toku manava*: My belly is empty. (i.e. I am hungry). 3. Faint, swoon. (Also *matapogia*). *Na mole te tauale*: The patient fainted. qual. *manavamole* (Also *manavamolea*): empty stomach, hungry; *fafine mole*: fainting woman.
- molemole** (See *lāmolemole*).
- moli**<sup>1</sup> n. Soap. *Totogi tau moli*: Pay for your (bar of) soap.
- moli**<sup>2</sup> n. Orange (fruit or plant). *Kaumai āke haku moli*: Let me have an orange.
- mōli** n. Lamp (in general). *Fakatū te mōli i luga o te laulau*: Stand the lamp on top of the table.
- mōlia** v. 1. Be accused of, be charged with. *Kua mōlia koe i te kaihohoa*: You have been charged with theft. 2. Be summoned (to appear in court). *Na mōlia te fafine ki te fakamahinoga*: The woman was summoned to appear in court.
- mōliālāvaka** n. Beacon, lighthouse. *Na kitea mamao te mōliālāvaka*: The lighthouse was seen from a distance.
- mōlieletihe** (See *mōliūila*).
- mōliūila** n. 1. Electric light. (Also *mōli-eletihe*). *Kī te mōliūila*: Turn the (electric) light on. 2. Torch. *E hēai hoku mōliūila*: I do not have a torch.
- moliufikie** (See *molitāmea*).
- mōligako** n. Candle.
- molikai** n. Orange (fruit or plant). *E olagatā te molikai i Tokelau*: It is hard to grow orange trees in Tokelau.
- mōlilolo** n. Oil-lamp. *Tutu te mōlilolo*: Light the oil-lamp.
- mōlimau** n. 1. Witness. *Ko ai tau mōlimau?*: Who is your witness? 2. Testimony, evidence. (Also *mau*). *E hē fakamaonia tana mōlimau*: His evidence could not be proved. 3. *Mōlimau a Ieova*: Jehovah's Witness. v. Bear witness, give evidence. *E mōlimau te fafine na ia kitea koe*: The woman gave evidence that she saw you.
- mōlīmatagi** n. Hurricane-lamp. *Kua take te mōlīmatagi*: The hurricane-lamp is broken.
- molipauta** n. Soap powder. *Kua uma te molipauta*: The soap powder has all been used up.
- molitākele** n. Toilet soap. *Fufulu ō lima i te molitākele*: Wash your hands with the toilet soap.
- molitākie** (See *molitāmea*).
- molitāmea** n. Laundry soap. *He ā te tau o te molitāmea?*: What is the price of the (bar of) laundry soap? (Also *moliufikie* and *molitākie*).
- molokau** n. Centipede. *E kona te kati a te molokau*: The bite of the centipede is poisonous.
- molokautāia** n. A skinny, long, transparent sea creature which lives under the coral along the reef. It has poison on its many stiff hairs, which can pierce the skin causing severe itchiness for several days and sometimes infection. v. Be stung by a *molokautāia*. *Na molokautāia ia i te keliga o te ava*: He was stung by a *molokautāia* while digging the channel.
- momo** v. Be broken into pieces. *Na momo te iputū i te pakūga*: The teacup broke into pieces when it fell. (Also *nuti*). qual. *ipu momo*: broken dish.
- momoe** v. 1. Sleep (plural). *E momoe nā tamaiti i te tainamu*: The children are sleeping in the mosquito net. (See also *moe*). 2. Have sexual intercourse, sleep together (of man and woman). *Na momoe te tamāloa ma te fafine*: The man and the woman had sexual intercourse.
- momoi** v. (pl. *tamoi*). Break s.th. into pieces, crush into bits. *Aiheā kua momoi ai te fagu e koe?*: Why have you broken the bottle into pieces.
- momoigā-** First element in compound nouns meaning broken piece(s) of something. *momoigāipu*: piece(s) of broken coconut shell; *momoigāmeakai*: piece(s) of broken food; *momoigāika*: pieces of broken fish; *momoigāmea*:

- piece(s) of broken things. (Also *momogā-*).
- momoipu** n. Piece of coconut shell. *Kai i te momoipu*: Eat with the piece of coconut shell (i.e. use it as a spoon).
- momogā-** (See *momoigā*).
- momoka** v. (of rain). Be heavy, be pouring. *E momoka te ua*: The rain is pouring. (Also *maligi*). qual. *ua momoka*: heavy rain.
- momokaga** n. (of rain). Downpour. *Na hau au i te momokaga o te ua*: I came in the downpour.
- momoko** n. Wish. *Kua fai tana momoko*: He made his wish. v. Wish, hope. *E momoko au ke malū taeao*: I hope that it will be calm tomorrow.
- momole** n. Slipperiness. *E hē mafai ke kake he tino i te niu ona ko tona momole*: No one can climb the coconut tree because of its slipperiness. v. 1. Be slippery. *E momole te ika*: The fish is slippery. 2. (See *lāmolemole*). qual. *aua momole*: slippery road; *kili momole*: smooth skin.
- momoli** n. Food prepared by s.o. who has just been appointed to a new position in a group of people to which he belongs to show his acceptance of that position. *Na fai te momoli a te takitaki fou*: The new leader fed the group in acceptance of his new position. v. 1. Convey. *E momoli atu ō mātou alofaaga*: We convey to you our love and greetings. 2. Send, bring. *Ka momoli atu te hāmala*: The hammer will be sent to you. *Momoli mai te toki*: Send me the axe. 3. Walk, take. *Momoli au ki te falehā*: Walk me to the church. 4. Report, tell. *Kua momoli koe ki toeaina i tau mea na fai*: You have been reported to the elders for what you did.
- momomo** v. 1. Be broken. *Na momomo tona tino mō ā tātou agahala*: His body was broken for our sins. (Bb). 2. (of heart). Be broken. *Kua momomo tona loto i te alofa*: He was heart-broken with pity. qual. *loto momomo*: broken heart.
- mōmona** n. The rich esculent stuff in crabs, crayfish etc. v. (of crabs, crayfish etc.). Be rich and full of flesh. *E mōmona te ula*: The crayfish is rich and fleshy. qual. *paka mōmona*: rich and fleshy sea-crab.
- momono** n. (of bottles etc.). Cork, top, plug. *Fakamau te momono*: Put the cork on. v. (pl. *tamono*). 1. Plug, seal. *Na momono e au te pū*: I plugged the hole. 2. (of a bottle etc.). Cork, put (the top) on. *Momono te fagu i te momono*: Cork the bottle. 3. Slide or slip s.th. (into an allotted space). *Momono atu ake taku tamā āfifi ki tau ato*: Would you please slip my packet into your bag. (See also *mono*).
- mōmōti** n. A crustacean-like parasite known to attack clams.
- momotu** v. (pl. *tamotu*). 1. (of long things eg. string, log etc.). Break off, snap off. *Momotu te filo*: Break the string off. 2. Interrupt, cut off. *Kua momotu e ia taku lāuga*: He interrupted my speech.
- mōna** A combination of *mō*<sup>3</sup> and *ona*<sup>3</sup>. For him, her or it. *Kave he kofu mōna*: Take a dress for her. (cf. *māna*.)
- moni** v. 1. Be true. *E moni te tala*: The news is true. 2. (of feelings). Be sincere, be honest. *E moni ona lagona*: He is sincere in his feelings. qual. *aulo moni*: genuine gold; *alofa moni*: true love or sincere love; *ataliki moni*: (of a man) legitimate son; *fakamatalaga moni*: correct account (or story); *kupu moni*: true word, truth; *tala moni*: true story. (Also *mōni*).
- mōni** (See *moni*).
- mōnike** n. [Eng. monk] Monk.
- mono** v. (pl. *tamono*). (of small openings e.g. hole, crack). Plug, seal. *Mono te take i te pate*: Seal the crack with the putty. (Also *momono* and *monamono*).
- monoulu**<sup>1</sup> n. (of animals and fish). Forehead. *Tā te monoulu o te ika*: Hit the forehead of the fish.
- monoulu**<sup>2</sup> n. The male flower of the breadfruit tree.
- monomono** v. (pl. *tamonomono* and *ta-*

- mono*). 1. (See *mono*). 2. Pass s.th. secretly to s.o. *Na monomono mai e te toaina te pāhīatu ki a te au*; The elder secretly passed the skipjack lure to me. (Also refer to *mono* and *momono*).
- mohimohi** n. Term used for young people who behave like adults. *Ko koe nā ko he mohimohi*: You are only a young person. (cf. *moemimi* meaning 2.). v. (of a young person who acts like an adult). Be still young. *Ko koe e mohimohi, nahe kē tautala vērā*: You are a young person, don't talk like that. qual. *tama mohimohi*: young boy.
- moho** v. (of food). Be cooked. *Kua moho te ika*: The fish is cooked. (Also *vela*). qual. *ika moho*: cooked fish.
- mohohua** v. (of fish or meat, especially when barbecued or fried). Be half-cooked. *E mohohua te ika*: The fish is half-cooked. qual. *malau mohohua*: half-cooked squirrel-fish.
- moti** n. Drop. *Fakamoti ni moti e lua ki te mata*: Put two drops in the eye. (Also *matāua*). v. (of water e.g. rain). Drip, fall in a drop (or drops). *Kua moti te ua*: The rain is falling. (Also *motimoti*). qual. *ua moti*: drizzling rain (or drizzle).
- motia** v. Be struck by a drop of water, be wet (in a drizzle). *Na motia au i te ua*: I got wet in the drizzle. qual. *moega motia*: wet mat.
- motimoti** v. (of rain, leaks in the roof etc.). Drip, drizzle. *E motimoti te ua*: The rain is drizzling. (Also *moti*). qual. *ua motimoti*: drizzling rain.
- moto**<sup>1</sup> v. (of fruit and vegetables). Be green, be unripe. *E moto nā tamato*: The tomatoes are green. qual. *fufala moto*: green bunch of pandanus fruits.
- moto**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Fist, clenched hand. *Na liaki tana moto ki te leoleo*: He swung his fist at the police officer. 2. Punch. *Na tau tana moto ki toku kauvae*: His punch landed on my chin. v. Punch, strike s.o. with the fist. *Na moto e ia te lafalā*: He punched the referee.
- mōtoa** n. (Sp. of fish). Six-barred wrasse (*Thalassoma hardwickei* Bennet). *E hī te loi i te māunu mōtoa ola*: Blue-spotted groper is caught with a live bait of *mōtoa*.
- motu**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Island, islet. *E lahi te motu*: The island is big. 2. (of people). Crowd. *Kua ōmai te motu o tagata ki a te ia*: The crowd of people came to him. (Bb).
- motu**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. (of long things such as a stick or rope, also of connection, agreement etc.). Be broken, break. *Kua motu te hokotaga i te vā o nā motu*: The (means of) communication between the islands has broken. *Kua motu te uka*: The fishing-line is broken. 2. (of accounts etc.). Be paid off. *Kua motu taku kai-ālafu*: My account has been paid off.
- motuakau** n. 1. Small part of coral separated from the body of the reef. 2. Coral head appearing on the surface of the sea.
- motumotu** n. Brand, smouldering piece of wood (purposely kept to rekindle a fire). *Tutu te afi i te motumotu*: Start the fire with the smouldering piece of wood.
- motuhia** v. (of relationship, connection etc.). Be broken, be no longer existent. *Kua motuhia te mafutaga*: The friendship has broken.
- mū**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Fire. (especially big fires e.g. bush-fire). *Na maumau uma nā lakau i te mū*: The fire destroyed all the trees. 2. Burn, scald. *Kua mafu toku mū*: My burn has healed. v. 1. Be burnt. *Kua mū te meakai*: The food is burnt. 2. Be scalded. *Na mū au i te vaivevela*: I was scalded by the hot water. 3. Be inflamed. *E mū ona mata*: His eyes are inflamed. 4. (of volcanoes). Erupt. *Na mū te maugamū*: The volcano erupted. qual. *meakai mū*: burnt food; *tamaiti mū*: scalded child; *mata mū*: inflamed eye(s); *maugamū*: volcano.
- mū**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). General name for the Tropical Porgie. (*Monotaxis grandoculis*). (See *mūfatu* and *mūmea*).
- mū**<sup>3</sup> n. Game of draughts. *He tāfaoga lelei te mū*: Draughts is a good game. v. (of

- the game of draughts). Play, move. *Mū koe*: You play, your move.
- mū<sup>4</sup>** v. (of writing, mark etc.). Be clear, be bold. *E mū tana tuhituhi*: His writing is bold. qual. *laina mū*: bold line.
- mua<sup>1</sup>** Locative noun. Front, in front, forward. *Ko te tavale e i mua o te fale*: The car is in front of the house. *Fano ki mua*: Go to the front. *Tutuku na pola o mua o te fale*: Let down the shutters at the front of the house. *Fano oi teu ia mua o te fale*: Go and decorate the front of the house. *Hau ki oku mua*: Come before me.
- mua<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. Win a race. *Kua mua te numela fā*: (Horse) Number four has won the race. *Na mua te vaka o Tui i te tauākeu*: Tui's canoe won in the paddling contest. 2. (Short form of *muamua*). *Mua au!*: Let me go first! *Mua atu*: You go ahead. *Mua atu koe, kae fanatu au tāeao*: You go ahead and I will go tomorrow. Pre-verbal particle. First, beforehand. *Tātou mua kakai oi olo ai ki te tīfaga*: Let us east first, then go to the pictures. (Also *muamua*).
- mua<sup>3</sup>** Politeness particle, with emphatic effect, which generally follows the verb. *Hau mua tā ola!*: Come on! Let us (two) go! (i.e. we are wasting time). *Fano mua auā koe e hē fiakai*: Go then if you must, as you do not want to eat. (n.b. It is not polite to eat while other people are around). *Kave mua mā koe te ika lelei*: You may have the good fish (i.e. I do not really want to let you have it, but you can have it all the same).
- mua<sup>4</sup>** n. Stripe (on a uniform). *E kukula nā mua o te tōniga*: The stripes of the uniform are red.
- muāulu** n. Forehead. (Also *lae*). *E tatau ke āfu te muāulu*: The forehead must sweat (i.e. one must work hard to live).
- muāgagana** n. Saying, proverb. *He muāgagana e mahani ai*: A well-known saying.
- muāgutu**: n. 1. External mouth, lips. *Kua fula tona muāgutu*: His mouth is swollen. 2. Muzzle, snout. *Kukuma tona muāgutu ke mau*: Hold his snout firmly.
- muaki** v. (of a coconut tree). Fruit, bear fruit. *Kua muaki te uluniu*: The coconut trees are fruiting. qual. *niu muaki*: fruiting coconut tree.
- muakiga** n. (of coconut crop). Fruiting, crop. *E lahi te muakiga i luga i nā niu*: The crop on the coconut trees is plentiful.
- muākili** n. (of a man). Prepuce, foreskin. *E tatipi kehe nā muākili o nā pepe tama*: The foreskins of the baby boys are cut off.
- muamua** v. 1. Go (or come) ahead of s.o., go before s.o. *Muamua koulua kae mulimuli atu au*: You two go ahead and I shall follow. 2. Be first, come first. *Na muamua toku ataliki i te tūkuga*: My son came first in the race. (Also *mua*). qual. *Na maua e ia te fakailoga muamua*: He received the first prize. *E kino uma ana lauga muamua*: All his previous speeches were bad. *Na tiaki au e taku āvaga muamua*: I was left by my former wife (or husband). *Fano muamua ki te fale koloa*: Go to the shop first. (Also see *mua<sup>2</sup>* and *mua<sup>3</sup>*).
- muamuālima** n. Finger(s). *E hefulu oku muamuālima*: I have ten fingers. (Also *lima*).
- muamuāvae** n. Toe(s). *Fuhi te manuka i tō muamuāvae*: Dress the wound on your toe. (Also *vae*).
- muāvae** v. Kick (with toes), push (with toes). *Na muāvae au e ia*: He kicked me with his toes.
- mūimui** v. Criticize s.o. behind his back. *Na mūimui e ki lātou to lātou pule*: They criticized their boss behind his back. qual. *kupu mūimui*: criticising words (or criticism).
- mūfatu** n. (Sp. of fish). Tropical Porgie (*Monotaxis grandoculis*). (n.b. It is darker in colour than the *mūmea*). (See also *mū<sup>2</sup>*)
- mūgālā** n. Drought. *Na mamate uma nā lākau i te mūgālā*: All the plants died because of the drought. v. 1. (of the

day's weather). Be sunny and hot. *E mūgālā te aho*: The day is sunny and hot. 2. Have a drought. *E mūgālā te motu*: The island is having a drought. qual. *Ko te aho mūgālā*: the dry sunny day; *ko nā aho mūgālā*: the days of drought and famine.

**mūgōfie** n. Inflammability, inflammableness. *Matuā fakaeteete i te mūgōfie o te kehi*: Take every precaution because of the inflammability of the gas. v. 1. Be inflammable. *E mūgōfie te penihini*: Benzene is inflammable. 2. Be liable to catch fire. *E mūgōfie te vao auā kua mago*: The forest is liable to catch fire because it is dry. qual. *kie mūgōfie*: inflammable material.

**mukamuka** v. (of growing things) Be tender, be frail, be young. *E mukamuka nā lākau fōu*: The young plants are frail. *Koi mukamuka ona ivi*: His bones are still young and growing. qual. *hua mukamuka*: a drinking coconut with soft meat inside; *tamaiti mukamuka*: young child.

**muli** n. 1. (of a basket, box etc.). Bottom. *E kelekelea te muli o te ulo*: The bottom of the pot is dirty. 2. (of timber, pole etc.). Base, bottom. *Tanu te muli o te pou*: Bury the base of the post. 3. (of nail, pencil etc.). Head, blunt end. *Tuki te muli o te fao*: Hit the head of the nail. 4. vulg. (of people). Bottom, posterior. *E oneonea te muli o te tamaiti*: The child's bottom is covered with sand. v. (of a contest of speed). Be beaten, be last. *Na muli tona ataliki auā na higa*: His son was beaten because he fell. qual. Youthful, young. *fafine muli*: young married woman; *lākau muli*: young tree; *teine muli*: young unmarried girl.

**muli-** First element in compound nouns referring to the rear, bottom, back end or bottom end of a thing. *Mulivaka*: rear end of a boat (or stern); *mulifagu*: bottom of a bottle; *muliutufaga*: cigarette butt.

**muliakau** n. End of reef (on the leeward

side of the island). *Uli te vaka ki te muliakau*: Steer the canoe towards the end of the reef on the leeward side. (Also *laloakau* and *muliālai*).

**muliakina** v. Be late, miss the chance. *Kua muliakina mai koe ki ta mātou meakai*: You have missed our meal.

**muliālai** n. The leeward end of reef inside the lagoon. (Also *laloakau* and *muliakau*).

**muli ipu** n. Bottom half of coconut shell. *Liligi nā lolo ki te muli ipu*: Pour the coconut oil into the bottom half of the coconut shell.

**muliulu** n. Back of one's head. *Fofō toku muliulu*: Massage the back of my head.

**muliutua** n. The furthest seawards reef extension. *E hou te muliutua*: The end of the seawards reef extension is rough.

**Mulifā** n. The third traditional month of a Tokelau year, corresponding to late February—early March.

**mulifagu** n. 1. Bottom of a bottle. *Liligi nā mea i te mulifagu ki te tai*: Pour what is in the bottom of the bottle into the sea. 2. Half-full bottle. *Na kave e ia te mulifagu lolo*: She took the half-full bottle of oil.

**mulifota** n. The end of the stone trap (for catching big schools of fish). *Kua tumu te mulifota i te ika*: The end of the stone-trap is full of fish.

**mulikau** n. 1. (of a traditional large fish-hook) Bottom (either on the inside or outside of the fish hook). *E hē lave te palu auā e kai ki te mulikau*: The oilfish cannot be hooked because it is taking the bait off the bottom of the hook. 2. The biggest hook on a cluster of hooks used in the type of deep sea fishing called *makomako*. (n.b. The *mulikau* is intended for big fish such as shark, yellow-fin tuna, etc.) *Na kai te magō ki te mulikau*: The shark took the *mulikau*.

**mulikaulemu** n. Buttock(s). *E fula tona mulikaulemu*: His buttocks are swollen.

**mulikete** n. Bottom of a basket. *E hēai he mea i te mulikete*: There is nothing in the

bottom of the basket.

**mulikupega** n. The pocket-shaped end of the net where fish are caught.

**mulilua** n. Adultery. *Kua mōlia koe i te mulilua*: You are accused of adultery. v. (pl. *mulilulua*). Commit adultery. *Nahe kē mulilua*: Do not commit adultery. qual. *tagata mulilua*: adulterer.

**mulimuli** v. 1. Follow. *E i ei te tino e mulimuli mai ki a te au*: Someone is following me. 2. Repeat after, follow. *Mulimuli ki nā kupu e tautala ai au*: Repeat after me the words I say. 3. Be lost, come last. *Na mulimuli lele au i te tūkuga*: I came absolutely last in the race. qual. Final, last. *Uhu te pehe mulimuli*: Sing the final hymn.

**mulipuga** n. Term used for certain areas of the lagoon which contain large *puga*, or nonbranching coral heads. Probably so called because *fāpuku* (the marble sea-bass) congregate there before beginning their spawning runs across the reef into the open sea, i.e. these are the last *puga* in which they shelter before they spawn. *Kua pā ki nā aho e ahi ai te fāpuku ki nā mulipuga*: The season has arrived to visit the *mulipuga* for marble sea-bass.

**mulipulaka** n. Lower end of *pulaka*. (*Cyrtosperma* sp.).

**mulitokotoko** n. 1. The base of a walking-stick. *Kua kaina te mulitokotoko*: The base of the walking-stick is worn. 2. The thin end of a pole for punting a canoe.

**mulivae** n. Heel. *E mau te ivi i tona mulivae*: The bone is stuck in his heel.

**mulivai** n. Mouth of river. *E lauefa te mulivai*: The mouth of the river is wide.

**mulivaka** n. Stern, rear. *E nofo te tautai i te mulivaka*: The captain fisherman sits at the stern. (n.b. In traditional fishing in the open sea, only a man of knowledge sits in the rear, responsible as he is both for the success of the fishing expedition and the safety of the crew).

**mulomulo** n. Said of infants or babies who are delicate and fragile. *Ko koe he*

*mulomulo*: You are a very delicate infant. *E hē talia nā mulomulo i nā hiva*: Young children are not allowed in the dances. v. (of children) Be young, be delicate. *E mulomulo lele te tamaiti*: The infant is very young. *E mulomulo ona mata*: Her face is smooth and delicate (i.e. sensitive to weather, small insect bites, etc.). qual. *kili mulomulo*: delicate skin; *tamaiti mulomulo*: young infant.

**mulu**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Meddle, interfere. *Kua kino te uati auā e mulu e koe*: The watch is damaged because you meddle with it. 2. (Metaph.) Masturbate.

**mulu**<sup>2</sup> v. Talk about s.o. behind his back. *He ā te mulu ai au e koutou?*: Why are you people talking about me?

**mulumu** n. Wicket keeper in the game of cricket. v. Stump out a batsman. *Kua mulumu e ia te tino tā o te kau*: He has dismissed the best batsman of the (batting) team by stumping the wickets. qual *tagata mulumu*: good wicket keeper.

**mulumulu** v. Wash one's hands and face. *Mulumulu ō mata oi helu ai tō ulu*: Wash your face, then comb your hair.

**mūmea** n. (Sp. of fish). Tropical Porgie, light-coloured variety (*Monotaxis grandoculis*). (See also *mū*<sup>1</sup>).

**mumu** v. Swarm, crowd (of fish and flies especially). *Kua mumu nā lago ki te ika manogi*: The flies are swarming over the smelly fish. qual. *lago mumu*: 1. a large buzzing fly, 2. swarming flies.

**mumū**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Flame(s), blaze. *Ko te mumū o te afi*: The flames of the fire. 2. (of the sun). Brightness, brilliance. *E hegaia oku mata i te mumū o te lā*: My eyes are blinded by the brilliance of the sun. v. 1. (of fire). Burn, blaze. *E mumū te afi*: The fire is blazing. 2. (of lamp). Be lit. *E mumū te mōli*: The lamp is lit. 3. Be eager, be inspired. *Kua mumū tona loto i te lāuga*: His heart was inspired by the sermon. qual. *afi mumū*: burning fire. *E fai i te lotomumū*: One does (it) with enthusiasm.

**mumū**<sup>2</sup> v. (of tide). Be low, be out. *E hēki*

- mumū te tai*: The tide is not yet low. (Also *maha*, *kalamū nad kalamumū*). qual. *tai mumū*: low tide.
- mūmū<sup>1</sup>** n. (Sp. of fish). The young Tropical Porgie. (See *mū<sup>2</sup>*).
- mūmū<sup>2</sup>** n. Filariasis attack which causes the patient to be chilly and have a high temperature. *Kua oho te mūmū o te toeaina*: The old man is having an attack of his filariasis.
- mumulu** v. (of one's face). Wipe with hands. (n.b. The involuntary action of clearing one's eyes when one wakes from sleep). *Kua mumulu ona mata kae nofo ki luga*: He wiped his face and sat up.
- mumuni** v. Hide, conceal. *E i ei te mea e mumuni e koe i a te au*: You are hiding something from me.
- mumuhu** n. Whisper. *Na kō lagona tau mumuhu*: I overheard your whispering. (Also *muhumuhuga*). v. 1. Whisper. (Also *muhumuhu*). *E mumuhu te lōmataua ki tana tama*: The old lady is whispering to her son. 2. Refuse. (See *muhu*).
- mumuta** n. (A species of grass) Nut grass (*Cyperus* sp.). (n.b. The bulbs are scented and used in oil making).
- muna<sup>1</sup>** n. Censure, scolding. *E hē tatau tau muna*: Your scolding is unnecessary. v. Criticize, scold. *Na muna mai toku tamana ki a te au*: My father scolded me. qual. *fafine muna*: scolding woman.
- muna<sup>2</sup>** n. Special knowledge, expertise (pertaining to such matters as the planting and care of *pulaka*, fishing etc.). *Fakatū mai he muna ki te uiga o te naifi*: Show us a technique for disarming (an attacker with) a knife. *Fai mai nā muna tonu o te tauhiga o te pulaka*: Tell us the correct techniques for cultivating *pulaka*.
- munaia** v. Be told off, be scolded. *Ko au na munaia e te faiākoga*: I was scolded by the teacher.
- munimunikiokiō** n. The game of hide-and-peek. *E mālie te munimunikiokiō*: The game of hide-and-peek is enjoyable. v. Play hide-and-peek. *E munimunikiokiō nā tamaiti*: The children are playing hide-and-peek. qual. *tamaiti munimunikiokiō*: the children who play hide-and-peek.
- munua** n. (Sp. of fish). A large bass or grouper, about a metre long when fully grown (*Epinephelus* sp.).
- muha** n. 1. A game similar to hopscotch. 2. Hop. *E mamao tana muha*: Her hop is long. v. 1. Play 'hopscotch'. *E muha nā tamaiti i te ala*: The children are playing 'hopscotch' on the road. 2. Hop. *Muha mai ki a te au*: Hop towards me.
- muhele** n. [Eng. muscle] Muscle.
- mūhika** n. [Eng. music]. Music. *E lelei tana mūhika*: His music is good.
- muhu** n. Refusal, nonacceptance. *Kua fakaali manino e au te pogai o toku muhu*: I have stated clearly the reason for my refusal. v. (pl. *mumuhu*). Refuse. *Kāfai koe e muhu oi fano ko au kā fano*: If you refuse to go I will go.
- muhumuhu** v. Whisper. *Muhumuhu ki toku taliga*: Whisper in my ear. (Also *mumuhu*).
- muhumuhuga** n. Whisper(ing). *Ko te muhumuhuga i tō loto*: The whispering in your heart.
- muta** v. Be discontinued, be ended. *Kua muta tona fiafia ki a te au*: His interest in me has ended.
- mutaaga** . End. *E hēai he mutaaga o te alofa o te Atua*: There is no end to the love of God.
- mutia** n. Grass. *Vele te mutia*: Weed the grass.
- mutu<sup>1</sup>** v. (of parts of living things, e.g. finger, tail, leaf etc.). Be cut off, be lopped. *E mutu tona muamuālima*: His finger is cut off. qual. *toke mutu*: shortened tail. *Kua vili te kimoa toke mutu*: The rat with the short tail has escaped.
- mutu<sup>2</sup>** n. (Sp. of fish). The Tropical Rag-fish (*Abudefduf* sp.). (Other Tropical Rag-fish of the *Abudefduf* sp. are *mutufatu*: dark Tropical Rag-fish,

*mututea*: the whitish Rag-fish, *mutulei*:  
small Rag-fish.

**mutumutu** n. Term for a very small *mutu*  
or Tropical Ragfish.



## N

- na**<sup>1</sup> Verbal particle, past tense, indicating an action completed in past time. *Na fano au ananafi*: I went yesterday. *Na ko kitea te vaka na fano ai te tino*: I saw the canoe in which the man went. *Na kua*: interrogative particle, as in *Na kua pā koe ki Olohega*: Have you ever been to Olohega?
- na**<sup>2</sup> Interrogative particle occurring in questions that relate to the person spoken to. *E ā mai na koe?*: How are you? *E ā mai na ō mātua*: How are your parents? *E vēhea mai na koe?*: What are you saying? (cf. *tēnā, iēnā*).
- nā**<sup>1</sup> Pl. definite article. The. *nā fale*: the houses; *nā tino*: the people. *Na mū uma nā fale o nā tino*: All the houses of the people were burned.
- nā**<sup>2</sup> Particle which introduces subordinate clauses: for fear that, lest, in case. *Kave na foe nā te afi e mate*: Take the paddles in case the motor breaks down. *Na popole toku mātua nā ia au e tuai*: My mother was worried that I might be late. *Fakaeteete nā koe e paku*: Be careful lest you fall. *Nahe kē lakapi nā lavea koe*: Do not play rugby in case you get hurt.
- nā**<sup>3</sup> Particle. Just, only. Used in the following constructions: 1. Before nominal predicates. *Nā ko na tamaiti tē kua olo*: It was only the children who went. *Nā ko au*: Only me. 2. In the phrase *nā ona*: *Nā ona lea atu au, kae faitalia koe*: I'm just saying this, but you do as you please. (See also *ona*). 3. In the phrase *nā lava*: *Nā lava kua tālo mai tona lima*: He just beckoned to me. *Nā lava au e fanatu oi kikila*: I'll just go and have a look.
- nā**<sup>4</sup> v. (of young children). Stop crying. *E hē mafai ke nā tana pepe*: Her baby cannot stop crying.
- nae** Verbal particle indicating a continuous activity or state in the past. *Nae kai au*: I was eating. *Nae kai au kae hau koe*: I was eating when you came. *Ni ā tā koe nae fai?*: What were you doing? *Nae hē fiafia ia ki te mea na fai*: He was not happy about what had been done. *Nae i ei ni tino*: Some people were there.
- nāi** Nominal particle. Some, a few, a little. Precedes the noun it modifies and is itself preceded by *ni* plural indef. article. *Ni nāi tino na ola mai i te vaegakau kātōa*: (Only) a few people survived out of the whole army. *E fiamaua e au ni nāi vai*: I need a little water.
- naifi** n. [Eng. knife]. Knife. *Kaumai tau naifi*: Bring your knife. v. Cut (with knife), strike (with knife). (Also *tā, tipī* and *honi*). *Naifi te puhikukula*: Strike the moray eel with the knife.
- naififakamoe** n. Folding knife, pocket knife. *Fakamata te naififakamoe*: Sharpen the pocket knife.
- naifikaleve** n. Knife used in the making of *kaleve* or toddy. *Fakamanifi te naifi-kaleve*: Thin (by grinding) the *kaleve*-making knife.
- nailoni** n. [Eng. nylon]. Nylon. *E mākeke te nailoni*: Nylon is strong. qual. *uka nailoni*: nylon fishing-line; *kie nailoni*: nylon cloth; *kofu nailoni*: nylon dress; *maea nailoni*: nylon rope.
- nainai** v. (of fish). Cook slowly, barbecue slowly (over the coals of a fire). *Nainai taku ika*: Cook my fish slowly over the fire. (The fire must not be very hot). (See also *nanai*). qual. *ika nainai*: fish which has been barbecued over a slow fire.
- nao** n. A special knife-shaped implement used for killing the clam and extracting the meat from its shell. v. 1. (of clam). Kill (by cutting off the tough cord which anchors it to the coral). *Nao te fāhua*: Kill the clam. 2. (of clam). Extract the

flesh (by cutting off the cord which holds the two sides of the shell together). (See *hakalo*).

**nā ona** (See *nā'* and *ona'*).

**naonao** v. Fish for clams (with the clam fishing implement). *Kā fano au oi naonao*: I shall go and fish for clams. qual. *tino naonao*: clam-fisherman; *vaka naonao*: clam-fishing canoe.

**nau** (See *naunau*).

**nauna** n. [Eng. noun]. Noun. *Nauna fakapitota*: proper noun; *nauna takalahi*: common noun; *nauna vavaekehe*: abstract noun.

**naunau** v. 1. Wish for, desire. *E naunau te tino fiainu ki ni vai*: The one who is thirsty wishes for water. 2. Be keen, be eager. *E naunau te pule ke uma te gāluega*: The manager is keen (to see) that the work is completed. 3. Be fond of. *E naunau ia ki tana uō*: She is fond of her friend. 4. Strive, endeavour. *Nae naunau ki lātou mō to lātou haolotoga*: They were striving for their freedom. qual. *loto naunau*: keen heart; *olaga naunau*: striving life; *tagata naunau*: eager people. (Also *nau* and *nanau*).

**nafa** n. Person or group of people with whom one must cope. 1. (of a travelling party) Guest or guests (from a larger number) who stay with a host family during their visit. *E tokafia tō nafa?*: How many people are billeted at your house? 2. Rival, opponent. *E kō mafaia toku nafa*: I am able to beat my rival. v. 1. Cope with, deal with. *Kā nafa koe ma te mea tēnā*: You will deal with that matter. *Kā nafa koe ma te tama faigatā*: You will deal with the troublesome boy. 2. (of a person or group from a travelling party) Be billeted with s.o., be hosted by s.o. *Nae nafa ki matou i tō kāiga*: We were guests at your family. qual. *E tali nafa te malaga*: The travelling party will be divided among the households of the village.

**nafanafa** (See *fakanafanafa*).

**nafatia** v. Be capable of doing s.th., be

able to do s.th. *Na ia nafatia te āmoga*: He was capable of carrying the load. *E hē koutou nafatia tona totoḡi*: You are not able to pay him i.e. his stipend is high. *E nafatia nei e koe te āmoga tēnā?*: Can you carry that load?

**nāga** n. The act of setting a net, in the kind of net-fishing in which the whole operation is carried out in several feet of water (as opposed to *fakatū te kupega*, which is done on the reef). This kind of fishing is used for the *ō* fish and the *ihe* or half-beak. *E lahi nā ihe na maua i te nāga muamua*: Many half-beak were caught in the first *nāga*. (cf. *fakatūga*).

**nake** v. (of low tide). Turn, start to rise. *Kua nake te tai*: The tide has started to rise. *Kua taka nā feke auā kua nake te tai*: The octopus have come out from their holes because the tide has turned.

**nā lava** (See *nā'*).

**namea** Adverb. Almost, nearly. *Kua hau koe, ka ko au namea e fanatu*: You arrived just as I was about to go (to see you).

**namo** n. Lagoon. *Kua tū te vakalele i te namo*: The plane has landed in the lagoon. (cf. *taihala*).

**namō** Locative noun. The lagoon side of the village. *E i namō tona fale*: Her house is at the lagoon side of the village. *Tatou olo ki namō*: Let's go to the lagoon side.

**namu** n. Mosquito. *E fānanau nā namu i nā vai*: Mosquitoes lay eggs in the water. (Also *namuta*).

**namu-** (See *manogi-*).

**namua** v. Be infested with mosquitoes. *E namua te tane vai*: The water tank is infested with mosquitoes. qual. *motu namua*: mosquito-infested island.

**namuta** (See *namu*).

**nana** v. 1. (of eyes). Be glazed. *E nana oku mata i te lā*: My eyes are glazed in the sun. 2. Be hesitant. *Ko au e nana oi tautala atu ki ō mata*: I am hesitant to talk (straight) to your face. 3. (See *mata-nana*).

- nānā** n. A fine-meshed scoop net with a handle used for catching the *ō* fish. *Kave te nānā ki te vaka*: Take the *nānā* to the canoe.
- nanai** v. (of fish). Cook over a Tokelau oven (i.e. barbecue). *Nanai te ika ke mohohua*: Cook the fish over the oven until it is half-cooked. qual. *ika nanai*: barbecued fish.
- nanau** v. Be very eager, be very keen. *Kua nanau te ika ke hopo ki tua*: The fish is very keen to cross the reef (to go) to the ocean side. (e.g. in the spawning season). *E nanau mai tō mātua ki a te koe*: Your mother is eager to have (or see) you. qual. *ika nanau*: eager fish (to go outside the reef). (See also *naunau*).
- nanamu** n. Odour, smell. *Ko te nanamu o te meakai*: The smell of the food (e.g. as it is cooking). v. Be scented. *Kua nanamu te motu kātoa i te manogi o te puapua*: The whole island is scented with the smell of *puapua* flowers (*Guetarda speciosa*). qual. *lākau nanamu*: scented plant.
- nanati** v. 1. Hurry. *Nanati te lālaga nā pō kae hē uma*: Hurry the weaving of the mat or it will never be finished by nightfall. 2. Urge. *Na nanati mai toku tamana ke fanake au*: My father urged me to come to him (quickly). (See also *nati*<sup>1</sup>). qual. *galue nanati*: work fast or hurriedly.
- nanea** v. (of food). Be plentiful, be enough to go round. *E nanea te ulu kafai e tukituki*: The breadfruit will feed more people if it is mashed up with grated coconut. (Also applied to food such as fish which have a high proportion of edible material in them. Some fish such as *tautu* porcupine fish [*Diodon* sp.] are relatively large but the amount of edible flesh in them is small. Such fish are not *nanea*.) *E hē nanea te ika*: The fish is not meaty. qual. *meakai nanea*: abundant food; *ika nanea*: fleshy fish.
- nānei** Adverb. Sometime later today. (Generally in the afternoon or evening).  
*E fano nānei te vaka*: The boat will leave sometime in the afternoon today. *E fai te fiafia nanei*: There will be an entertainment this evening. *E fanatu au nanei i te pō*: I shall come sometime this evening.
- nanu**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Mispronounce, mumble. (e.g. small children). *Nahe ke nanu auā ia au e hē māmalamala*: I do not understand you when you mumble. (lit. Do not you mumble because I do not understand). 2. Speak English. *Nanu mai ki a te au*: Speak English to me.
- nanu**<sup>2</sup> n. The attractive and beautiful lustre which reflects from a pearl shell or a skipjack lure. *E kehe te nanu o te pā kāfai e i te tai*: The lustre of the skipjack lure changes when it is in the water. v. (of a pearl shell or a skipjack lure) Be lustrous, be luminous. *E nanu te pā hina*: The white skipjack lure is luminous. qual. *pā nanu*: lustrous skipjack lure.
- nanue** n. (Sp. of fish). Rudderfish (*Kyphosus cineareus*).
- napa** n. (of lights etc.). Flash. *Ko te napa o te uila*: The flash of lightning. v. (of lightning etc.). Flash. *Na napa nā uila kae ko hēki tō te ua*: The lightning flashed before the rain fell.
- nāpā** v. Regret, feel sorry or guilty (for not doing what one thinks one should have done). *Kua nāpā au auā kua lavea koe i toku fakatamala*: I feel guilty because you have been injured through my carelessness.
- nape**<sup>1</sup> v. (of eye from eye socket). Pluck out. *Nape te pukāmata o te ika*: Pluck out the eye of the fish (from its socket).
- nape**<sup>2</sup> v. (of one's foot, when sitting cross-legged). Place on the thigh. *Nape tō vae*: Place your foot on your thigh. (n.b. A woman who suckles her baby uses this relaxed position).
- napekini** n. [Eng. napkin]. Napkin. *Tatala te napekini*: Undo the napkin. v. Have a napkin on. *E napekini te pepe*: The baby has a napkin on. qual. *pine napekini*:

napkin pin or safety-pin.

**nahe** Verbal particle which introduces a negative command, request or suggestion. (See also *nā*<sup>2</sup> and *hē*). *Nahe kē fano*: Don't you (sing.) go. *Koutou nahe kakai*: Don't you (pl.) eat. *Lea ki ei nahe ia matakū*: Tell him not to be afraid. In colloquial speech *nahe* is sometimes abbreviated to *nā*. *Koe nā fano*, *Koe nahe fano*: Don't go.

**nahu** n. Mulch. *E lahi te nahu i te vaipulaka*: There is a lot of mulch in the *pulaka*-patch. (*Cyrtosperma* sp.). v. Mulch. *Laku mai nā kaulama ke nahu ai te vaipulaka*: Bring the dried coconut leaves to mulch the *pulaka*-patch.

**nati**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Hurry, hasten. *E nati koe ki fea?*: Where are you hurrying to? 2. Be urgent. *E nati te galuega*: The work is urgent. 3. Urge. *Nati ki te fōmai ke hau fakavave*: Urge the doctor to come quickly. qual. *galuega nati*: urgent work.

**nati**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. nut]. Nut. *E hē mau te nati*: The nut is not tight.

**natinati** v. Quicken, hasten. *Natinati tau havali*: Quicken your walk. (See also *nati*).

**natu**<sup>1</sup> (See *kaunatu*).

**natu**<sup>2</sup> v. (of grated coconut or arrowroot) Knead and work with hands so as to loosen up the cream so that it can be extracted easily. *Natu nā ota ke tatau-gōfie te lolo*: *Natu* the grated coconut so that the cream can be easily extracted.

**natula** n. [Eng. nature]. Nature. *Ko te natula o mea*: The nature of things. (See also *uiga*).

**nei**<sup>1</sup> Post-verbal particle. Now. *Fai nei lava!*: Let's do it now! *Ko au ka fano nei*: I am going now.

**nei**<sup>2</sup> Demonstrative particle, shortened form of *tēnei* 'this' and *iēnei* 'these'. *Te aho nei*: today. *Na tatala e ai te puha nei?*: Who opened this case? *Ko nā puha nei e a te akoga*: These cases belong to the school.

**nei**<sup>3</sup> Interrogative particle used to empha-

size a question. *E lelei nei te gālua?*: Is the work good? What do you say? *E fano nei koe?* Is it likely that you will go? *Ko he ono nei?* Is it a barracuda? *E vēhea atu nei au?* How do I look?

**neivi** n. [Eng. navy]. Navy. *E mālohi te neivi*: The navy is strong. *Ka fakatau ni vaka fou o te neivi*: The navy will buy new naval ships.

**nenefu** v. 1. (of eyes, spectacles etc.). Blur, dim. *E nenefu ona mata*: His eyes are blurred. 2. (of weather etc.). Be misty, be hazy. *Kua nenefu te aho*: The day is misty. 3. (of water etc.). Be murky, be unclear. *Nae nenefu te vai*: The water was murky. qual. *aho nenefu*: misty day; *matafaitau nenefu*: blurred spectacles; *vaikeli nenefu*: murky water-well.

**ni**<sup>1</sup> Pl. indefinite article. 1. Some. *Uga ni tama ke kaumai te vaka*: Send some boys to bring the boat here. *Fakatau mai ni huka*: Buy some sugar. 2 In negative statements. *E heai ni ana tuhi*: He does not have any books. 3. In questions. *Ni ā tā koe?* What (things) do you have? 4. In expressions of time. *Ka nofo au i kinei mo ni tauhaga e tolu pē fā*: I shall stay here for three or four years. 5. Often used where there is no article in English. *Ni tino lelei lele!* They are very nice people!

**ni**<sup>2</sup> Politeness particle, which has the effect of turning a statement into a question, or of inviting a reply. *E mānaia te aho, ni*: It's a nice day, isn't it? *Tā olo ni*: Let's go. *Kā lafo atu hau tupe, ni?* (I shall) post you some money, o.k.?

**niētahi** Plural indefinite article. Some others. *Ko nā tino na omai i niētahi vaka*: The men came in some other canoes. (cf. *ni*<sup>1</sup> and *tahi*).

**niu** n. 1. Coconut tree (*Cocos nicifera*). *E laua te niu*: The coconut tree is leafy; *Fakamāmā te niu*: Lighten (the top of) the coconut tree (i.e. remove the old bottom leaves and remove half of the nuts from the matured bunches so that the tree is lightened. This allows it to bear a

- good crop the next season). 2. Wood or timber (taken from the coconut tree). *Ko te pouū o te fale he niu*: The main post of the house is a coconut tree trunk. 3. Coconut cream. (See *lolo*). 4. (See *matāniu*).
- niu-utogau** n. A variety of coconut tree which bears fruit with a soft, sweet, edible husk. (Also *utogau*).
- niukafa** n. 1. A variety of coconut tree that bears long and narrow fruit of which the husk, because of its length, is good for making sinnet. 2. The fruit of *niukafa*.
- niukafatetea** n. A variety of coconut tree that bears fruit with a whitish skin. (Also *niutea*).
- niukilia** n. [Eng. nuclear] Nuclear.
- niukita** n. A variety of coconut palm that has large bunches of fruit with extra sweet milk inside. (Also *kita*).
- niumulī** n. Young coconut tree. *Kua fua te niumulī*: The young coconut tree is bearing fruit.
- niunoa** n. A variety of coconut tree which bears nuts all the year round (though each of its bunches of nuts contain only a few fruit).
- Niu Hila** n. New Zealand.
- niutea** (See *niukafatetea*).
- nifo** n. 1. Tooth, teeth. *E takatōtō te nifo*: The tooth is loose. 2. (of a pig etc.). Tusk. *Na hae toku kofu e te puaka i ona nifo*: My garment was torn by the pig with its tusk. 3. Horn. *Nifo o te povi*: Horn of the cattle-beast. (For 2. and 3. see also *heu*).
- nifo fakapipiki** n. False tooth, false teeth, denture, bridge. *Fai ō nifo fakapipiki*: Wear your false teeth. v. Wear false teeth. *E nifo fakapipiki au*: I am wearing false teeth.
- nifokaina** (See *nifopala*).
- nifopala** n. Decayed tooth. *E tigā toku nifopala*: My decayed tooth hurts. v. Have decayed tooth (or teeth). *E nifopala te toaina*: The elder has decayed teeth. qual. *fafine nifopala*: woman with decayed teeth. (Also *nifokaina*).
- nifo pepe** n. The temporary set of teeth of babies, milk teeth. (Also *nifohuhu*).
- nifopū** v. Have a missing tooth in a row of teeth, have a gap in a row of teeth. *Kua nifopū koe*: You have a gap in your teeth. (n.b. childish term).
- nifohili** v. (of teeth). Be uneven (especially the front teeth). *E nifohili te teine*: The teeth of the girl are uneven. qual. *tama nifohili*: uneven-toothed boy.
- nifohuhu** (See *nifo pepe*)
- nila** n. [Eng. needle]. Needle. *Hui i te nila*: Sew (it) with the needle. (Also *gila*).
- nimo**<sup>1</sup> n. Crown, the top centre of the head (of a human) where the hair grows in a round pattern. (n.b. Most people have one but some have two).
- nimo**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Disappear, vanish. *Kua nimo te tama paiē*: The lazy boy has disappeared. (Also *mou*). 2. Slip (from one's memory). *Kua nimo tō igoa i toku māfaufau*: Your name has slipped from my memory. (Also *puli*). qual. *galo nimo*: completely forgotten. *Kua galo nimo i a te au ko koe e hau nei*: I had completely forgotten that you were coming today.
- nimonimo** v. 1. Mingle, move slowly round and round in circles (e.g. huge school of fish, especially during the spawning season). *E nimonimo te ika kā hopo ki tua mai te namo*: The (school of) fish which is about to cross to the ocean side from the lagoon is slowly circling round and round. 2. Stand in one place and turn round (e.g. a child playing). *E nimonimo te tamaiti*: The child is standing in one spot and twirling round and round.
- nini** v. 1. Apply on skin, rub into the skin. *Nini te lavea*: Apply (it) on the cut. 2. Smear. *Na nini tona tino kātoa i te vai-pita*: His body was smeared all over with the ringworm ointment. qual. *vai nini*: skin ointment.
- ninimo** v. 1. Mingle. *Fano oi ninimo fakatahi ma nā tamaiti*: Go and mingle with the children. 2. Move round in a

circle. *E ninimo te ika*: The school of fish is moving round and round in a circle. 3. (of mind). Be confused, be unclear. *Kua ninimo toku māfaufau i te lahi o nā tala*: I am confused with the many stories. (I don't know which to believe). 4. Be giddy, be dizzy. *Kua ninimo toku ulu*: My head is dizzy. qual. *ika ninimo*: circling school of fish; *māfaufau ninimo*: confused mind; *ulu ninimo*: dizzy head.

**niniva** v. Feel giddy, dizzy. *E niniva tona ulu*: His head feels giddy. qual. *ulu niniva*: giddy head.

**nipi** n. [Eng. nib]. Nib. *Kua kino te nipi o te peni*: The nib of the pen is damaged.

**noa**<sup>1</sup> qual. Just. *E hē he taumanu, kae ni manu noa*: It is not a feeding flock of birds, just some strays. *Nahe kē tokaga ki nā tala noa*: Don't (you) pay attention to mere rumours. *Nahe kē nofo noa, kae fai tau gālua*: Don't just sit there, do your work.

**noa**<sup>2</sup> v. Bind, tie. *Noa ni lama*: Tie some dried coconut leaves for a torch (e.g. for night-fishing). (Also refer to *nonoa* and *noanoa*).

**noaunu** n. Bow. (lit. knot which can be undone). *Toho te noaunu ke matala te aififi*: Pull the bow to open the parcel. v. Tie in a bow *Noaunu te uka e lī ai te takaiga*: Tie in a bow the string with which the coil is bound.

**noanoa** v. (pl. *tanoanoa*). 1. Bind up, tie up. *Noanoa ona vae*: Bind up its legs. 2. Be confined, be detained. *Kua noanoa te tino e nā leoleo*: The man has been detained by the police.

**noanoatia** (See *noatia*).

**noataga** n. 1. (of things bound together e.g. coconut leaves, etc.). Bundle, wrapping. *Kave te noataga ki te vaka*: Take the bundle to the canoe. 2. Tie, bond, security. *Ko te noataga o te filēmu*: The security of peace.

**noatia** v. 1. Be bound, be restricted. *Kua noatia ki tātou i te tulafono*: We are bound by the law. 2. Be engaged, be tied

up. *Kua noatia au i te fakalavelave o toku kāiga*: I am engaged with the affairs of my family. (Also *noanoatia*). qual. *māfaufau noatia*: preoccupied mind.

**nofo** v. (pl. *nonofo*). 1. Sit. *Nofo ki luga i te moega*: Sit on the mat. 2. Be alive. *Koi nofo tona mātua*: His mother is still alive. 3. Reside, live, stay. *E nofo koe i fea?* Where do you live? 4. Stay behind, remain. *Nofo i kinei ke fano au oi fakatau*: (You) remain here while I go shopping. 5. Marry. *Na nofo ia Hina ki a Tinilau*: Hina was married to Tinilau. *Na nonofo te tamaloa ma te fafine*: The man and the woman were married. 6. Stop, stay. *Na nofo te vaka i Nukunonu*: The boat stopped at Nukunonu.

**nofoa** n. Chair, seat, stool etc. *Kaumai te nofoa fou*: Bring the new stool.

**nofoaga** n. 1. Residence, dwelling. *Ko te nofoaga o te aliki*: The chief's residence. 2. Settlement. *E mamao te nofoaga fou*: The new settlement is far away. 3. Location, seat. *Ko te nofoaga o te mālō*: The seat of the government. 4. Base, station. *E malu te nofoaga o te fuāvaka*: The naval base is safe. 5. (Polite term). Posterior, bottom (of people). *E i ei te fakafoa i tona nofoaga*: There is a boil on his bottom.

**nōfoi** v. (respectful term, used of a group of people, congregation etc.). Be seated, stay. *Nōfoi te potopotoga*: (May) the congregation be seated. *Nōfoi kae ka fano au*: Stay (as you are) as I take my leave. (See also *nofo*).

**nofoia** v. 1. Be occupied. *E hē nofoia te nofoa loa*: The long seat is not occupied. 2. Be inhabited. *E nofoia te motu*: The island is inhabited.

**nofouta** v. Be watchful, be ready. *Tātou nofouta mō nā fakalavelave koi mua*: Let us be ready for the troubles ahead. qual. *fafine nofouta*: watchful woman.

**nofofua** v. (pl. *nonofofua*). The term literally means 'live alone', and is applied only to adult women who are

- unmarried for various reasons e.g. separated, divorced, widowed, etc. *Koi nofofua tona tuafafine*: His sister is still unmarried. *Kua nofofua te fafine auā kua oti tana āvaga*: The woman is living alone because her husband is dead. qual. *fafine nofofua*: woman who does not have a husband (for whatever reason).
- nofogatā** v. (of a place, country etc.). Be difficult or hard to live in. *Kua nofogatā lele te atunuku ona ko te taua*: The country is very hard to live in because of the war. *E nofogatā te fenua tēnei auā e mauagatā nā vai*: It is difficult to live on this land because water is hard to get. qual. *atunuku nofogatā*: difficult country (to live in).
- nofonono** v. Sit idle, sit around. *E nofonono te toaina auā e hēai hana gāluega ke fai*: The old man is sitting idle because he has no work to do. *Ō māi tātou nofonono i kinēi*: Come, let us sit around here. (Also *nofotauānoa*).
- nofopologa** v. Live in bondage or slavery. *Koi nofopologa nei ki tātou?* Are we still living in bondage? qual. *tagata nofopologa*: slave.
- nofohāuni** v. Be prepared, be ready. *Nofohāuni mo te taua*: Be prepared for the war. *E tatau koe ke nofo hāuni mō te gāluega lahi koi mua*: You must be ready for the great task ahead. qual. *Ko koe he tino nofohāuni*: You are a person who is (always) ready.
- nofohala** v. Be guilty. *E hē nofohala te fafine*: The woman is not guilty. qual. *tino nofohala*: guilty person.
- nofotauānoa** v. (pl. nonofotauānoa). Sit idle. *Hau oi fai hau gāluega auā koe e nofotauānoa*: Come and do some work because you are sitting idle. (Also *nofonono*).
- nofotāne** v. (of a woman). Be married. *E nofotane ia ki tō uho*: She is married to your brother. qual. *fafine nofotāne*: married woman.
- nofu** n. (Sp. of fish). Stone-fish (*Synanceja verrucosa* Bloch and Schneider).
- nono** n. A small black flying insect about the size of the sand-fly. It feeds on *kaleve*, a nectar on coconut flowers etc. and appears in swarms by day, usually morning and evening.
- nonoa** v. (pl. *taoa*). 1. Secure, fasten. *Nonoa te pito o te maea ki te vaka*: Secure the end of the rope to the canoe. 2. Tie up, bind up. *Nonoa taku afifi*: Tie up my parcel.
- nonofo** (See *nofo*).
- nonofofua** (See *nofofua*).
- nonofotauānoa** (See *nofotauānoa*).
- nonoga** v. (of a person, dance, meeting, etc.) Be quiet and lifeless. *E nonoga te talanoaga a te kāiga auā kua hē nofo mai te toaina matua i tona nofoaga*: The family discussion is not alive because the (deceased) most senior elder of the family no longer sits in his usual place (i.e. no-one has yet become the new leader of the family). *E nonoga te hiva*: The dance is not lively. qual. *fono nonoga*: lifeless meeting: *tamaiti nonoga*: quiet or uninterested child.
- nonu** n. 1. Species of shrub or small tree (*Morinda citrifolia*). *E heai he fua i te nonu*: There is no fruit on the *nonu* tree. 2. The fruit of the *nonu* tree. *E kai te nonu*: The fruit of the *nonu* tree is edible.
- nota** n. [Eng. note]. Musical note.
- Novema** [Eng. November]. November. (The second to last month of the year).
- nū** n. The letter n.
- nuafine** n. An old term for *lōmatua* or old woman. (cf. *kolomatua*).
- nuanua** n. Rainbow. *Kua matafi te nuanua*: The rainbow has disappeared.
- nuku** n. 1. Village, town. *Faitau uma nā fale o te nuku*: Count all the houses of the village. 2. Country, place. *E lahi te nuku*: The country is big. 3. The people (of the village). *E hē gālulue te nuku*: The people of the village do not work. 4. Home. *Fano ki tō nuku*: Go to your home(land).

**nūmela** n. [Eng. number]. 1. Sum. *E fā aku nūmela na hako*: I had four sums correct. 2. Arithmetic. *E hē lelei taku nūmela*: My arithmetic is poor. v. Be numbered (in a series). *E nūmela fā te holofanua gaholo*: The fast horse is number four.

**numi** n. 1. Tangle, knot. *Tala te numi*: Undo the tangle. 2. Mixture, mass. *Kua galo tana tama i loto i te numi o tagata*: Her child is lost in the mass of people. v. 1. Be tangled. *E numi te filo*: The thread is tangled. 2. Be muddled up, be confused. *Kua numi toku māfaufau*: My mind is muddled, I am confused. 3. Wind, coil around s.th. *Numi te uka ki tō lima*: Wind the fishing-line around your hand. qual. *maea numi*: tangled rope, (or coiled rope); *matākupu numi*: unclear subject.

**nūmiga** n. Bundle (especially of objects that can be packed together e.g. clothes, paper etc.). *Nunumi fakatahi nā kie ke fai ma nūmiga*: Bundle the clothes together to form a bundle. (Also *nunumiga* and *numinumiga*).

**numigā-** (See *nūmiga*-).

**nūmigā-** First element in compound nouns denoting 'bundle of'. *Nūmigākie*: bundle of clothes; *nūmigāpepa*: bundle of papers. (Also *numigā-*).

**numinumumi** (See *nunumi*).

**numinumiga** (See *nūmiga*).

**nuna** n. A creeping plant species (*Boerhavia tetrandra*).

**nunu** n. A milling crowd, throng. *Na galo tana tamaiti i loto i te nunu*: Her child was lost in the milling crowd. v. 1. (of a crowd) Mill about. *E nunu nā tino i te faitotoka ma fakatali ai ke tatata te faitotoka*: The people are milling about at the door and waiting for it to open. 2. (of a crowd, flock, etc.) Rush in a disorderly manner. *Nahe koutou nunu ki nā meakai e vē ni meaola*: Don't rush at the food like animals. 3. (of making edible starch from grated arrowroot) Work with hands in water, knead. *E nunu e ia te māhoā i te kumete*: She is

working the grated arrowroot with her hands in a large wooden bowl of water.

**nunumi** v. 1. Crumple. *Kua nunumi e koe nā kofutino*: You have crumpled the shirts. 2. Bundle up. *Nunumi fakatahi nā kie uma*: Bundle up all the clothes together. 3. Wind (or coil) around s.th. *Nunumi te maea ki te niu*: Coil the rope around the coconut tree. (Also *numinumumi*). 4. Be mixed up, be confused. *E nunumi i a te au outou igoa uma*: I am mixed up over all your names. 5. Be confusing. *E nunumi te fakaaliga o te matākupu*: The presentation of the subject is confusing.

**nunumiga** (See *nūmiga*).

**nunuti** v. (of paper etc.). Screw up, crumple. *Kua nunuti e koe toku ata*: You have crumpled my photograph.

**nūnūtō** n. The tough pod or sheath of the flower of the coconut palm.

**nuhipepa** n. [Eng. newspaper]. Newspaper.

**nuti** v. 1. Crush, smash, break. *Kua nuti nā fuāmoa*: The eggs are crushed. 2. (of heart). Be broken. *Kua nuti toku fatu*: My heart is broken, I am heart-broken. 3. (of clothes). Hand-wash. *E nuti e ia nā kie*: She washes the clothes by hand. qual. *fagu nuti*: crushed bottle; *tā nuti*: wash by hand.

**nutigāipu** n. Bit of coconut shell, bit of broken dish. *Tago ki te nutigāipu*: Pick up the bit of coconut shell.

**nutigākie** n. Washing, laundry (which is done by hand). *Fano oi fai te nutigākie*: Go and do the washing. (Also *nutigā-lavalava* and *nutigāmea*).

**nutigā-lavalava** (See *nutigākie*).

**nutigāmea** (See *nutigākie*).

**nutigātioata** n. Piece of broken glass. *Na lavea au i te nutigātioata*: I was cut by a bit of broken glass.

**nutilliki** v. Smashed into little bits, crushed into little bits. *Kua nutilliki te tioata*: The glass has been smashed into little bits. (Also *nutimomomo*).

**nutimomomo** (See *nutilliki*).



## P

- pā**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Arrive, reach. *Na pā mai te vaka i te po*: The boat arrived here during the night. (Also *taunuku* and *pakē*). 2. Touch, come in contact with. *Na pā mai tona kofu ki a te au*: Her garment touched me. 3. Used impersonally to mean 'until'. *Galue ke pā ki te pō*: Work until nightfall.
- pā**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Explosion. *Na ia lagona te pā i te falefaigālua*: He heard the explosion in the factory. 2. Blister. *Fakapā te pā i toku lima*: Puncture the blister on my hand. 3. Puncture. *Fai te pā o te paku tāvale*: Mend the puncture on the car tyre. v. (pl. *pāpā*). 1. Explode. *Kua pā te fanaika*: The dynamite exploded. 2. Puncture. *E pā te paluni*: The balloon is punctured. 3. (of the body). Lose weight. *Kua pā tō tino*: You have lost weight. 4. (of a woman). Be sterile, be barren. *Kua pā te fafine*: The woman is barren. 5. (of loud weeping). Break out. *Na pā te lauitu i te nuku katoa*: Loud weeping broke out right through the whole village. qual. *fafine pā*: barren woman; *paluni pā*: punctured balloon; *pulufana pā*: fired shell or empty shell (of a gun); *tino pā*: thin body.
- pā**<sup>3</sup> n. 1. Fence. *Fau te pā i nā lākau tuai*: Build the fence with the used timber. 2. Wall. *E maualuga te pā o te falepuipui*: The wall of the prison is high. 3. Sea-wall and the reclaimed land behind it, usually constructed of coral rock. *Fau tō fale i luga o te pā mālohi*: Build your house on a strong pā.
- pā**<sup>4</sup> n. General name for traditional fish lures made of shells. *pāhiatu* (or *pāhihiatu*): skipjack lure made of mother-of-pearl shell; *pāhina*: white skipjack lure; *pāhikuuli*: skipjack lure with dark end; *pālaumilo*: dark skipjack lure. (All the traditional skipjack lures are made of mother-of-pearl shell). *E kaina tana pā e atu*: His lure is attractive to the skipjack.
- pā**<sup>5</sup> n. [Eng. bar (in music)] Bar.
- pae**<sup>1</sup> n. A traditional night-fishing for sharks outside the lagoon, on a canoe, using sea-eel for bait. *E lelei ia i te pae*: He is good at the traditional night shark fishing. v. Fish for sharks (using the traditional method). *Tofi ni tino ke olo oi pae*: Appoint some people to go and fish for sharks (using the traditional way). qual. *kāfilo pae*: shark fishing hook (or a hook good for shark fishing); *māunu pae*: shark fishing bait (i.e. eel).
- pae**<sup>2</sup> n. (of stones etc.). Heap, pile. *E lahi te pae*: The heap is big. *Tuku nā popo ki luga i te pae*: Put the ripe coconuts on the heap. v. 1. Heap, pile. *Pae fakatahi uma na pulu*: Heap together all the coconut husks. 2. Be scattered about. *Kua pae nā laulākau i fafo*: The leaves are scattered outside. qual. *tino pae fatu*: person who heaps up stones.
- pae**<sup>3</sup> (See *paepae*<sup>1</sup>).
- paē** v. [Sam. *pa'e'e*]. (pl. *pāē*). (of persons and animals). Be thin, lose weight. *E paē te tauale*: The patient is thin. (pl. *pāē*). qual. *manu paē*: thin beast.
- pāē** (See *paē*).
- pāea** v. Reach, touch. *Tō mai e koe te kofu auā e hē kō pāea*: (Would) you give me the dress because I can't reach it.
- paega** n. A man-made pit in the sea along the beach where the strips of coconut husks are buried in preparation for sennit-making. *Kua tatao te paega*: The *paega* is buried (i.e. the coconut husks are buried in the pit).
- paelo** n. [Eng. barrel]. Barrel, keg. *Tēfea te paelo povi māhima?* Where is the keg of salt beef?
- paepae**<sup>1</sup> v. [Sam. *pa'epa'e*]. (pl. *papae*). Be white. *E paepae te ao*: The cloud is

white. (Also *pae* and *hina*). qual. *vali paepae*: white paint or to paint s.th. white. *Kaumai te vali paepae*: Bring the white paint. *Kua vali paepae te fale*: The house is painted white.

**paepae<sup>2</sup>** n. Pavement made of stones around a house. *E nonofo nā tino i te paepae auā kua tumu te fale*: The people are sitting on the stone pavement around the house because the house is full. v. Build a stone paving around a house. *Paepae te fale*: Build a stone paving around the house. *Kua paepae te fale i te himā*: The house is paved with concrete. qual. *fatu paepae*: paving stone(s), i.e. the large stones which form the outer foundation of a traditional house. (Said of a woman who lives in the family house and who is relied upon to share out the food which is gathered from the family land, and any fish caught by her brothers etc. to the rest of the family). *Na tōfia ia ke fai ma fatu paepae o te kāiga*: She was appointed to be the *fatu paepae* of the family.

**pai** n. [Eng. pie]. Pie. *Kai te pai*: Eat the pie.

**paia** n. [Sam. *pa'ia*]. Holiness. *Ko te paia o te Atua*: The holiness of God. (Also *tapu*). v. Be holy. *E paia tona igoa*: His name is holy. qual. *Tuhi Paia*: Holy Bible; *Agāga Paia*: Holy Spirit.

**paiē** n. Laziness. *Kua lauiloa tona paiē*: His laziness is well-known. v. (pl. *pāiē*). Be lazy. *E paiē te tino*: The person is lazy. qual. *fafine paiē*: lazy woman; *havali paiē*: walk lazily.

**paikea** n. Land crab (genus *Cardisoma*).

**paikea fala** n. The reddish, tree-climbing small land crab. (*Sesarma* sp.).

**paina** n. [Eng. pint] Pint.

**paipa** n. [Eng. pipe] 1. Pipe (for smoking). 2. Pipe (for water) 3. Water tap.

**paitaliga** (See *pulaka*).

**pao<sup>1</sup>** v. (of the game of *tiuga*). Push ahead (one's cowrie shell with another cowrie shell in a throw for a point). *Pao tau pule*: Push your cowrie shell ahead.

**pao<sup>2</sup>** n. A type of design used in traditional mat weaving.

**paolo** n. Shade, cover. *Fano oi tū i te paolo*: Go and stand in the shade. v. 1. Be shady. *E paolo te lākau*: The tree is shady. 2. Be cloudy. *E paolo te aho*: The day is cloudy. qual. *aho paolo*: cloudy day (cool day); *lākau paolo*: shady tree.

**paopao<sup>1</sup>** n. Small canoe. *Fano i te paopao*: Go on the small canoe.

**paopao<sup>2</sup>** v. (of the game of *tiuga*). Push ahead (one's cowrie shell little by little, to score a point). (See *pao*).

**pau** v. 1. End, finish. *Kua pau te tala i kinei*: The story ends here. (Also *uma* and *gata*). 2. Stop. *Na pau i fea tau faitau ananafi?* Where did you stop your reading yesterday? 3. *ona pau lava*: just cannot be helped, just could not be helped. *Kā nofo koe auā ona pau lava, ko koe e tauale*: You will just have to stay behind, since you are ill.

**pāu** n. 1. Sternness, harshness. *Ko te pāu o ona mata*: The sternness of his face. 2. Eeriness. *Ko te pāu o te pō pōuli fakamātakutaku*: The eeriness of the dark frightening night. 3. Weirdness, unearthliness. *Ko te pāu o te leo*: The weirdness of the sound. v. (pl. *pāū*). 1. Be stern, be harsh. *E pāu ona mata*: His face is stern. 2. Be frightening, be eerie. *Nae pāu te pō pōuli*: The dark night was frightening. 3. Be weird, be unearthly. *E pāu te leo*: The sound is weird. qual. *mata pāu*: stern face; *kikila pāu*: look sternly; *leo pāu*: weird sound; *pō pāu*: eerie night. (cf. *fakamātakutaku*).

**pāū** (See *pāu*).

**pāua** n. A poisonous shellfish found in the lagoon attached to the underside of shelving coral.

**pāuaea** n. [*pā<sup>3</sup>* and Eng. wire]. Wire fence. *Fakatū he pāuaea*: Erect a barbedwire fence. *Kua motu te pāuaea*: The wire fence is broken. v. Be wire-fenced. *E pāuaea toku fenua*: My property is wire-fenced.

**pāulua** v. 1. Be out of tune. *E pāulua te*

- pehe*: The singing is out of tune. 2. (of music notation). Be flat, be sharp. (See *afaleo*). qual. *leo pāulua*: flat voice (in singing); *pehe pāulua*: singing that is out of tune.
- paua** n. [Eng. pound]. Pound (in weight). *E fofou au ki ni paua aniani e fā*: I want four pounds of onions.
- pauta** n. [Eng. powder]. Powder. *E lelei te pauta tenei mō ia*: This powder is good for him. v. Powder. *Pauta te pepe*: Powdered the baby. qual. *moli pauta*: powdered soap or soap powder.
- pāfatu** n. Stone wall. *Fofola te moega i luga i te pāfatu*: Spread the mat on the stone wall. (Also *kaupā*).
- pāga** n. 1. Partner. *Na hiva au ma taku pāga*: I danced with my partner. 2. Companion, mate. *Kua hau tau pāga*: Your mate has arrived. 3. (of boxing, wrestling etc.). Contest. *Ko te pāga mamafa*: The heavyweight contest. 4. (of wrestling etc.). Opponent. *Ko ai tana pāga i te fāgatuaga?*: Who is his opponent in the wrestling?
- pagi<sup>1</sup>** n. Yaws (in general). *Kua heai he pagi i tona tino*: There are no (yaws) sores on his body (anymore).
- pagi<sup>2</sup>** n. [Eng. bun] Bun.
- pagia** v. Have yaws sores. *Na pagia au ka koi tamaiti lele au*: I had yaws sores when I was very young. qual. *fafine pagia*: woman with yaws sores.
- pāgilagila** (See *gigila*).
- pagugu** v. Be crunchy. *E pagugu te mahi*: The biscuit is crunchy. (Also *pagugugu*). qual. *meakai pagugu*: crunchy food.
- pāgugugugu** (See *pagugu*).
- paka** n. Sea-crabs (in general). *Kua popoki e te feke te paka*: The octopus has caught the sea-crab.
- pakē<sup>1</sup>** v. Arrive. *Na pakē mai ki mātou i te afaipō*: We arrived here in the evening. (See also *pā<sup>1</sup>*).
- pakē<sup>2</sup>** v. (pl. *pākēkē*). 1. Hit. *Na pakē tana pō ki toku ulu*: His slap hit me on my head. 2. (of noise). Tap, rap. *Ko ai na pakē?* Who tapped? 3. Make a noise, sound. *Nahe kē pakē*: Don't make a sound. *Na pakē te logo*: The bell rang (once). *Kua pakē tana kata*: He laughed aloud. qual. *kata pakē*: laugh out (loud); *tamaiti pākēkē*: noisy children.
- pākēkē** (See *pakē<sup>2</sup>*).
- pakele** n. Mature, large green leaf of the pandanus or coconut tree. *Kaumai ni pakele niu ke tatao ai te vaka*: Bring some mature green coconut leaves to cover the canoe with.
- pakete** n. [Eng. bucket]. Bucket. *Fakatumu te pakete*: Fill the bucket.
- pakeva** n. (Fish sp.). Black-spotted Jack (*Carangoides ferdau* Jordan).
- paki** (See *papaki*).
- pakia** v. (pl. *pākikia*). 1. Be hurt. *Kua pakia te tamaiti*: The child is hurt. 2. Suffer (seriously), be badly affected. *Na pakia te nuku i te mūgālā*: The land was badly affected by the drought. qual. *fafine pakia*: badly affected woman, injured woman.
- pakiau** n. A traditional instrument for opening a swollen part of the body to let out the pus. It is a tooth of a shark fastened to a piece of stick.
- pākikia** (See *pakia*).
- pakipaki** n. General name for Jellyfish (*Rhizostoma* sp.).
- pakipakia** v. 1. (of the sea). Be infested with jellyfish. *E pakipakia te tai*: The sea is infested with jellyfish. 2. Be stung by a stinging jellyfish. *Kua pakipakia au*: I have been stung by a jellyfish. qual. *tai pakipakia*: jellyfish infested sea; *tamaiti pakipakia*: child stung by a jellyfish.
- pakipaki-ulupoko** . (Jellyfish sp.). Big-headed jellyfish (the variety with short arms and without an air-sac).
- pakipaki-hema** n. (Jellyfish sp.). Long-armed jellyfish (with air-sac).
- pākihikihiki** n. A netting carrier, set between the *kiatomuli* or rear outrigger-boom and the *kiatotama* or smaller outrigger-boom of a traditional Tokelau canoe.
- pakivalea** v. Be accidentally injured or

hurt. *Na pakivalea au i te polo*: I was accidentally hurt (or hit) by the ball. qual. *tino pakivalea*: accidentally hurt person.

**pākōkō** n. 1. Cheek. *Na lavea toku pākōkō i te matātāfi*: My cheek was cut with the razor blade. 2. (of a fish). Gill-cover. *Tui te ika i te pākōkō*: String the fish under its gill-cover.

**paku** n. 1. Skin. (Also *kili*). *E mataka tona paku*: His skin is peeling. 2. Bark (of tree). *Ko te paku o te lākau*: The bark of the tree. 3. Hide (of animal). *Fakamago te paku*: Dry the hide. 4. Leather. *E fai te ato i te paku*: The purse is made of leather. 5. Belt. (Also *fuhipaku*). *Tēfea toku paku?* Where is my belt? 6. Tyre. *Kua pā te paku*: The tyre is flat. 7. Rubber band. *Kua motu te paku*: The rubber band is broken. qual. (Things that are made of leather or rubber). *fakavaka paku*: leather cover (or rubber cover). *Kua gahae te fakavaka paku o te tuhi*: The leather cover of the book is torn. *Kofu paku*: leather jacket; *vaka paku*: rubber dinghy.

**pakū** n. 1. Fall. *Na gau te lima o te tamaiti i tona pakū*: The child's arm was broken in his fall. 2. Drop in price. *Ko te pakū o te tau o te popo*: The drop in the price of copra. 3. Sale. *E fai te pakū i te falekoloa*: There is a sale on at the store. v. (pl. *pākukū*). 1. Fall. *Na paku ia mai te lākau*: He fell from the tree. 2. Be relatively cheap, cheaper than before. *E pakū te fakatau i kinei*: The shopping is cheap here. 3. Fall to, devolve on. *E pakū ki mātua te tauhiga o tamaiti*: The responsibility for the care of children falls on the parents. 4. (of exam). Fail, (of law-suit) be defeated. *Na pakū te lōia*: The lawyer failed in his case. 5. (of wind). Decrease, drop. *Kua pakū te matagi*: The wind has dropped. 6. Be not included. *Kua pakū tō igoa i te lihi*: Your name is not included in the list. qual. *lākau pākukū*: fallen trees; *tau pakū*: sale price, discount price.

**pākukū** (See *pakū*).

**pakupaku** n. Scab. *Fufulu kehe nā paku-paku*: Wash away the scabs.

**pakupakua** v. (of sore, eye etc.). Be scabby, be gummy. *E pakupakua nā mata o te tamaiti*: The child's eyes are gummy. qual. *mata pakupakua*: gummy eyes.

**pala**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Rot, decay. *Fai he mea ki te pala o te lākau*: Do s.th. about the rot in the timber. 2. (of raw meat etc.). Putrefaction. *E hogitia mamao te pala o te atu*: You could smell the putrefaction of the skipjack a long way off. 3. Mud, swampy ground, soft muddy bottom of sea. v. 1. Be roitten, be decayed. *Kua pala te fale*: The house is rotten. 2. (of fish etc.). Go bad, be putrefied. *Tunū te ika nā pala*: Cook the fish before it goes bad. qual. *ika pala*: putrefied fish; *kofu pala*: rotten dress.

**pala**<sup>3</sup> n. An infantile disease of the mouth and throat, which inflames the gums and tongue (? thrush). *E manogi kino te pala o tana pepe*: Her infant's mouth smells bad with the *pala*. v. Have an inflammation in the mouth. *E pala te pepe*: The baby has an inflammation of the mouth. qual. *gutu pala*: inflamed mouth; *vai pala*: remedy for the infantile disease of the mouth and throat.

**pala**<sup>2</sup> n. The large soft pancreas gland of *kakahi*: yellow-fin-tuna, *pāla*: wahoo, and the *palu*: oilfish.

**pāla** n. (Sp. of fish). Wahoo (*Acanthocybium solandri*).

**palauvale** v. (pl. *pālalauvale*). 1. Swear, curse. *Na palauvale ia ki tona lava valea*: He cursed at his own stupidity. 2. Use indecent (or bad) language. *Nahe kē palauvale*: Don't (you) use indecent language. qual. *kupu palauvale*: bad language; *tagata palauvale*: swearing man.

**pālafalafa** v. Be flat (used of tables, boards etc., but not of land).

**pālagi** (See *papālagi*).

**palakai** n. Cowardice. *E tete i tona palakai*: He is shaking in his cowardice. v. (pl. *palakakai*). (See also *mataku*). 1. Be a

- coward. *Ko au e hē palakai*: I am not a coward. 2. Be afraid, be frightened. *E palakai koe pe hēai?* Are you afraid or not? qual. *tino palakai*: cowardly person.
- pālākau** n. 1. Wooden fence. *Kā vali te pālākau e au*: I shall paint the wooden fence. 2. Hedge. *E i ei te pālākau i mua o te fale*: There is a hedge in front of the house. v. Be fenced (either with timber or a hedge). *E pālākau te fale*: The house is fenced.
- palakalafa** n. [Eng. paragraph]. Paragraph. *Faitau te palakalafa mulimuli*: Read the last paragraph.
- pālalauvale** (See *palaupave*).
- pālalahi** (See *palahi*<sup>1</sup>).
- palalū** v. (pl. *pālālū*). 1. Stumble, fall over. *Kikila ki tō ala nā ia koe e palalū*: Look where you are going or you will fall over. 2. Fall into pieces, collapse. *Kua palalū te fale*: The house has collapsed. 3. (of an attempt or venture). Fail, collapse. *Kua palalū te pihinihi*: The business has collapsed. qual. *fale pālālū*: tumbledown houses; *pihinihi palalū*: bankrupt (or ruined) business.
- palaniketī** n. [Eng. blanket]. Blanket. *Kaumai toku palaniketī* Bring my blanket.
- palapala** n. 1. Mud, dirt. *Fufulu kehe te palapala*: Wash away the mud. 2. Blood. (Also *kelekele* and *toto*). *E tafe te palapala i te ihu*: The blood is flowing from the nose.
- palapalā** v. Be muddy, be dirty. *E palapalā ō mata*: Your face is dirty. qual. *lima palapalā*: dirty hands.
- Pālapu** n. Traditional name given to the north-west by west wind which blows during the *laki* or hurricane season. (See also *laki*<sup>1</sup>).
- palahi**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *pālalahi* and *pālahi*). Fall (from a height). *Na palahi te fuāulu ki oku tafa*: The breadfruit fell beside me.
- palahi**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. brush] Brush. v. Brush with a brush. *Palahi tōulu*: Brush your hair.
- pālalahi** (See *palahi*<sup>1</sup>).
- palataiho** n. [Eng. paradise]. Paradise. *Ko Palataiho ko te fātoaga o Etena*: Paradise is the garden of Eden. (Also *palataiho*).
- palatiho** n. [Fr. paradis]. Paradise. (Also *palataiho*). (n.b. This pronunciation is used in the Roman Catholic Church. (cf. *palataiho*).
- palatoki** n. Rust. *Olo kehe te palatoki i te naifi*: Grind off the rust on the knife.
- palatokia** v. Be rusty. *Kua palatokia te ukamea*: The iron is rusty. qual. *ukamea palatokia*: rusty iron.
- pale**<sup>1</sup> n. Wreath. (Generally a long string of artificial flowers). *Fai he pale mō te maliu o te lōmatua*: Make a wreath for the deceased old lady.
- pale**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Spread or lie s.th. on s.th. for support, cover etc. *Pale tō ulu ki luga i te aluga*: Support your head with the pillow. *Pale te nofoa auā e kelekelea*: Cover the chair because it is dirty. *Pale tau meakai i te peleti auā e vevela lele*: Put your food on the plate because it is very hot. 2. (of box, container etc.). Line. *Pale te muli o te polapola*: Line the bottom of the basket.
- pale**<sup>3</sup> v. Veer, reverse, turn. *Kua pale te lākau higa*: The falling tree has veered, i.e. it is slanting. *Kua pale te lā*: The sun has passed the zenith (on its journey from rising to setting, i.e. it is afternoon).
- palega**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Dowry of sleeping mats and *takapau* or coconut leaf floor-mats prepared by the bride's family for the wedding. *Na hauni e te kāiga o te teine fakaipoipo te palega lahi*: The bride's family prepared a big pile of mats as her dowry. (Also *haga*). 2. Mats, which include *moega* or sleeping mats and *takapau* or coconut leaf floor-mats, for the everyday use in a house. *Kua gatulele te palega o te fale*: The mats in the house are very old.
- palega**<sup>2</sup> n. Those parts of the ocean which are far from land. *Kua olo na atu ki gātai ki tua lava o palega*: The school of skipjack have gone off to sea, far

beyond the horizon.

**palekie** n. Mat woven with ordinary pandanus leaves on one side but, on the other side, doubled with *laukie* for extra quality and value. *Kua gate te palekie*: The *palekie* is old. (cf. *palehulu*).

**palemene** n. [Eng. parliament]. Parliament. *E fono te palemene i te māhina fou*: The parliament will meet next month.

**pālemia** n. [Eng. premier]. Premier, prime minister. *Ko te pālemia o te mālō o Tūvalu*: The Prime Minister of the Tuvalu Government.

**pāleni** n. [Eng. balance]. Balance, remainder. *Totogi te pāleni o te tupe kaitālafu*: Pay up the balance of the money owing. v. Balance, adjust. *Pāleni te fua*: Adjust the scale.

**palepale** n. The bottom plate or base of a traditional house from which the side-posts rise, which serves also to keep the coral pebble flooring in.

**palehulu** n. Mat woven with ordinary pandanus leaves on one side but, on the other side, doubled with *lauhulu* for extra strength. *Ka fakatau e au te palehulu*: I will buy the *palehulu*. (cf. *palekie*).

**palevai** n. The gutter on the eaves of a house.

**pali** n. The genital part of a woman where the pubic hair grows.

**Palolomua** n. The first month of the Tokelau traditional year, corresponding to late December—early January.

**pālota** n. [Eng. ballot]. 1. Election. *E fai te pālota i te māhina o Novema*: The election will take place in the month of November. 2. Vote, ballot. *Faitau te pālota*: Count the votes. v. Vote. *Na pālota au i te pālota*: I voted in the election. qual. *pepa pālota*: voting slip; *puha pālota*: voting box; *potu pālota*: voting booth; *tino pālota*: voter.

**palu**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Mix. *Palu te himā ma te oneone*: Mix the cement with the sand. 2. (of fish). Gut. (pl. *papalu*). *Palu te ika*: Gut

the fish. qual. *ika palu*: gutted fish; *mahini palu hima* or *palu himā*: cement mixer.

**palu**<sup>2</sup> n. General name for several deep water species of fish including the Oilfish (*Ruvettus pretiosus Cocco*) and Squirrel-Fish Snapper (*Etelis carbunculus Cuvier*). (See *paluutu*, *paluloo*, *palumalau*, *palupō*, *paluhega*, *palutupua*, *paluvakaalo*).

**palū** n. The area at a certain distance from the reef towards the open sea where *palu* or oilfish is fished for. *Na maua te ulugāfonu i palū*: The mating turtles were caught at *palū*.

**paluutu** (Sp. of fish). Big-eyed Snapper (*Pristipomoides argyrogrammicus*).

**paluga** n. 1. Mixture. *Kua lahi ātili te paluga*: There is too much mixture. 2. (of flour). Dough. *Kua lelei te paluga*: The dough is ready.

**palugatae** n. (Sp. of fish). Oilfish (*Ruvettus pretiosus Cocco*). (Refer to *palupō*).

**paluloo** n. 1. A variety of Oilfish (*Ruvettus pretiosus Cocco*). (See *palupō*). 2. (Sp. of fish). Squirrel-fish Snapper (*Etelis carbunculus Cuvier*).

**palumagō** n. A species of huge oily shark of which the flesh resembles that of the *palu* or oilfish.

**palumalau** n. (Sp. of fish). Big-eye Snapper (*Pristipomoides argyrogrammicus*).

**paluni** n. [Eng. balloon]. Balloon. *Pupuhi nā paluni*: Blow up the balloons (i.e. inflate them).

**pālupalu** (See *fālufalu*).

**palupō** n. (Sp. of fish). Oilfish (*Ruvettus pretiosus Cocco*). The species include *palugatae*—short, fat and lightly coloured, *paluloo*—long, thin and dark, and *palutupua* which is the largest.

**paluhega** n. (Sp. of fish). Flower Snapper (*Tropidinius Zonatus*). (Known also as *paluhegahega*).

**paluhegahega** (See *paluhega*).

**palutupua** n. (Sp. of fish). Oilfish (*Ruvettus pretiosus Cocco*). (See *palupō*).

**paluvakaalo** n. (Sp. of fish). Small-toothed

- Jobfish (*Aphareus furcatus*).
- pamu** n. [Eng. pump]. Pump. *E hē kai te pamu*: The pump does not work. *Ko te pamu penihini*: the petrol pump or petrol station. v. Pump. *Pamu ki fafo te vai mai te vaka*: Pump out the water from the ship.
- pamukini** n. [Eng. pumpkin]. Pumpkin. (Also *mauteni*).
- pana** n. An implement for extracting the kernel of ripe coconut from the shell. v. Extract the coconut kernel from the shell with the *pana*.
- pānanua** n. (Sp. of fish). Great Barracuda (*Sphyræna barracuda*).
- pani**<sup>1</sup> n. Coral lime. *Vali te pā i te pani*: Paint the wall with the coral lime.
- pani**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. bun]. Bun. *Fakapata nā pani*: Butter the buns.
- panikeke** n. [Eng. pancake]. Pancake. *Fai ni panikeke*: Make some pancakes.
- panihina** n. [Sam. *panisina*]. Chalk. *Fakatau ni panihina mo te laupapa*: Buy some chalk for the blackboard. (Also *hioka*).
- pānupanu** n. Smear, smudge. *Fufulu te pānupanu*: Wash (away) the smudge. v. Be smeared (with dirt, filth etc.). *E pānupanu te tuhi i te pata*: The book is smeared with butter. qual. *lima pānupanu*: smeared hand(s).
- papa**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Rock, rocky area. *Ko te ana i te papa*: The cave in the rock. *Fola te popo i te papa*: Spread the copra out on the rocky area. 2. General term for boards especially made for mat-weaving and hat-weaving. (See *papalalagapūlou* and *papafailālaga*). v. 1. Be flat. *E papa tona ihu*: His nose is flat. 2. Be hard. *Kua papa outou loto*: Your hearts are hard. *Kua papa te kelekele*: The ground is hard. qual. *ihu papa*: flat nose; *kelekele papa*: hard ground.
- papa**<sup>2</sup> n. Term for school of fish of certain species, especially *Caranx* sp. *Papa āheu*: school of Blue Jacks; *papa filoa*: school of Long-nosed Emperor. *Taukikila ki te papa*: Watch out for the school of fish. v. (of fish). Group together into one big school. *Kua papa te ika*: The fish have come together into a school.
- papa**<sup>3</sup> n. Bra, brassiere. (An undergarment worn by women to support the breasts). *E fai te papa o te fafine*: The woman has her bra on.
- papa**<sup>4</sup> n. (Sp. of fish). A variety of sea-bass or grouper, reddish yellow with white spots (? *Variola louti*).
- papa**<sup>5</sup> n. A coarsely woven floor-mat used primarily for sitting on, not for sleeping. *Nofo ki luga i te papa*: Sit on the sitting-mat.
- papa**<sup>6</sup> n. (Children's word for) Dad, father. *Tēfea tō papa?* Where is your father?
- pāpā** (See *pā*<sup>2</sup>).
- papae**<sup>1</sup> (See *paepae*<sup>1</sup>).
- papae**<sup>2</sup> v. Reach (for s.th.). *Papae atu ki te ika*: Reach out (your arm) for the fish. *Kua papae te toaina ki tona tokotoko*: The old man is reaching for his walking stick.
- papafailālaga** n. Specially made board, raised at the front for mat-weaving. *Na kave e au tau papafailālaga*: I borrowed your mat-weaving board. (n.b. Also used as a percussion instrument in traditional Tokelau music).
- papafu** v. (of old people's skin) Be old and dry. *E papafu tona kili*: His skin is old and dry. qual. *kili papafu*: old dry skin.
- papago** v. Be stingy, be mean. *E papago ia i nā tupe*: She is stingy with money. qual. *tamaiti papago*: mean child.
- papaki** v. 1. Reach, arrive. *Na papaki mai koutou anafea?* When did you arrive? 2. Touch, come in contact with. *Nahe kē papaki ki ei*: Don't (you) touch it. (Also *pā*<sup>1</sup> and *paki*).
- papaku** n. Shallowness. *Ko te papaku o te tai*: The shallowness of the sea. v. Be shallow. *E papaku te namo*: The lagoon is shallow. qual. *māfaufau papaku*: shallow-minded; *tai papaku*: shallow waters (or sea).
- papala** n. Ulcer, sore. *Ko te pagi he papala*

- e tāmategatā*: Yaws is an ulcer which is difficult to eradicate. v. Have a sore. *E papala tona vae*: She has a sore on her leg. qual. *lima papala*: hand or arm with a sore.
- papālagi** n. White man, Caucasian. *He papālagi te kapitene na ia kaumaia te vaka*: The captain who brought the vessel was a white man. (Also *pālagi*). qual. *fale papālagi*: European house; *fafine papālagi*: European woman.
- papalalagapūlou** n. A specially prepared wooden block for hat-weaving. *Uga mai he tino ma te papalalagapūlou*: Send someone with the *papalalagapūlou*.
- papale** v. 1. Turn, move. *Papale mai nā mata o te tamaiti ki a te au*: Turn the face of the child towards me. 2. Push, shove. *Papale kehe te vaka mai te pā*: Push the canoe away from the stone wall.
- papalu** v. (of fish). Gut. *Una ma papalu uma nā ika o te faiva*: Scale and gut all the fish of the catch. qual. *ika papalu*: gutted fish. (See *palu*).
- papanaki** n. Wooden platform connecting a *kiatotama* or small outrigger-boom, to a main or rear outrigger-boom. *Tuku te lī moega ki luga o te papanaki*: Put the bundle of mats on top of the *papanaki*.
- papanu** v. (of paint etc.). Be too thick, be uneven. *E papanu te valiga o te potu*: The painting in the room looks uneven. qual. Unevenly, untidily. *Kua vali papanu te fale*: The house is unevenly painted.
- papata** v. (of gravel, mat-weaving strips, fish etc.). Be coarse, be big, be wide; *E papata nā kilikili o te fale*: The (flooring) gravel of the house is coarse. *E papata nā aua*: The herrings are big. (Also *patapata*). (n.b. It is generally used with either plural or collective nouns). qual. *ika papata*: big fish(es). *Tuku kehe nā ika papata mai nā ika liliki*: Separate the big fish from the small ones. *Fenū papata*: coarse weaving strips; *kilikili papata*: coarse gravel.
- pāpatiho** v. [Eng. baptism]. Baptize, christen. *Kua pāpatiho uma taku fānau*: My children have all been baptized. (Also *papitema*). qual. *tamaiti pāpatiho*: baptized child.
- pāpātihoga** n. [Eng. baptize]. Baptism. *Ko te pāpātihoga a Ioane*: The baptism of John.
- pāpātoto**: (See *pātoto*).
- papātua** n. Back (of man and animals). *Kua noku tona papātua*: His back is bent.
- papela** n. [Eng. propeller]. (of boats). Propeller, screw. (Also *tāpili*). *Ko te papela o te vaka*: The screw of the boat. qual. *vaka papela lua*: twin screw boat.
- papitema** v. [Fr. baptême]. Baptize. (See *pāpatiho*).
- papo** n. (Sp. of fish). Maori wrasse (*Cheilinus fasciatus*).
- papu** n. [Eng. pub]. Pub. *Tātou olo ki te papu*: Let us go to the pub.
- pahā** n. [Eng. bazaar]. Bazaar. *E tokalahi nā tino i te pahā*: There are many people at the bazaar.
- pahae** v. Burst, explode. *Kua pahae te paluni*: The balloon has burst. *Kua pahae te paku*: The tyre exploded. qual. *pā pahae*: tearing explosion; *Na kō lagona te pā pahae o te faititili*: I heard the tearing explosion of the thunder.
- pahala** n. Mistake, unintended fault. *Na toe fakahako e ia tona pahala*: He rectified his own unintended mistake. v. (pl. *pāhalahala*). Make a mistake. *Na pahala tana naifi ki toku vae*: His knife accidentally struck my leg. *Kua pahala tana kupu*: The (wrong) word slipped from his mouth. *E pāhalahala te hiva a fafine*: The women's dance is full of errors (uneven, ragged). qual. *kupu pahala*: mistaken statement; *tino pahala*: person who made a mistake.
- pāhalahala** (See *pahala*).
- pahaha** v. Hit, strike. *Na pahaha tana tuki ki toku muāulu*: His punch struck me on the forehead.
- pahefika** n. [Eng. Pacific]. Pacific



- (Ocean). *Ko nā atunuku o te Vahe Pahefika*: The countries of the Pacific Ocean.
- pāheka** n. (Bb.). Passover. *Ko te kaiga o te pāheka*: The feast of the passover. (Also *pahekate*).
- pahekate** n. Easter. (The term used by Roman Catholics; probably of Greek origin).
- paheke** v. Slip. *Na paheke ia i te laupapa huhū pāhekeheke*: He slipped on the wet greasy board.
- pāhekeheke** v. Be slippery, be slimy, be greasy. *E pahekeheke te vaka*: The canoe is slippery. qual. *ala pāhekeheke*: slippery path.
- pāhene** n. [Eng. per cent]. Per cent. *E helau pahene*: It is one hundred per cent (100%). *E helau pahene te lelei o tau hiva*: Your dance is one hundred per cent good, (i.e. excellent). *E tolu pahene te hiki*: The increase is three per cent.
- pāhehe** n. [Eng. passenger]. 1. Passenger. *E gaegaea uma te pāhehe*: All the passengers are sea-sick. 2. Fare. *Kua totogi toku pāhehe*: I have paid my fare.
- pahi<sup>1</sup>** n. Guess. *E tonu tana pahi*: His guess was right. v. Guess. *Pahi te igoa o te tino*: Guess the name of the person. (Also *mate*).
- pahi<sup>2</sup>** v. Be tired of, be bored with s.th. *Ko au kua pahi i te kai ika*: I am tired of eating fish or I am sick of eating fish. (Also *fiu*).
- pahi** v. (of air, water, etc.) Escape under pressure, sometimes causing a hissing sound. *E pahi te vai mai te gutu o te tane*: The water is escaping through tap of the tank.
- pāhi<sup>1</sup>** n. [Eng. bus]. Bus. *Tāofi te pāhi*: Stop the bus. qual. *pāhehe pāhi*: bus fare.
- pāhi<sup>2</sup>** v. [Eng. pass]. 1. Pass. *Kua pāhi tana matākupu*: He passed his subject. 2. Pass by. *Kua pāhi atu te holo*: The march has passed by. 3. Hand across, pass. *Pāhi mai ake tau māhima*: Pass me your salt, please. 4. Overtake. *Pāhi te tāvale*: Overtake the car.
- pāhia** v. [Eng. pass]. (of subjects on the agenda of a meeting). Be passed, be dealt with. *Kua pāhia uma nā matākupu*: All the subjects have been dealt with.
- pāhiā** v. Be a long time. *Kua pāhiā lele te tagi o te pepe*: The baby has been crying for a very long time.
- pahika** (See *uila* meaning 3.).
- pahiketipolo** n. [Eng. basket ball]. Basket ball. *Na mālō te kau a fafine i te pahiketipolo*: The women's team won the basket ball game. v. Play (the game of) basket ball. *Tātou pahiketipolo*: Let us play basket ball. qual. *kau pahiketipolo*: basket ball team; *malae pahiketipolo*: basket ball court.
- pahihi** v. Be chipped, be splintered. *E hē kō iloa pe na pahihi vēhea toku nifo*: I don't know how my tooth got chipped. qual. *ipu pahihi*: chipped plate.
- pata<sup>1</sup>** v. (of one's skin). Be marked (by an insect bite, a blow etc.). *Kua pata tona tino i te namu*: His body is marked with mosquito bites. (Also *puta*).
- pata<sup>2</sup>** n. Banana variety.
- pata<sup>3</sup>** n. [Eng. butter]. Butter. *Fakatau mai he apa pata*: Buy a tin of butter. v. Butter. (Also *fakapata*). *Pata taku mea falaoa*: Butter my slice of bread.
- patapata** v. 1. (See *papata*). 2. Used in the expression *Epatapata tona gutu*: She (or he) talks alot (lit. has a big mouth). qual. *gutu patapata*: gossipy mouth.
- patapata** (See *papata*).
- patapatatū** v. 1. Rumble. *E patapatatū te afi mōlī*: The electric generator is rumbling. 2. Be noisy. *Nahe kē patapatatū*: Don't be noisy. qual. *afi patapatatū*: rumbling engine.
- patatū** n. Thud, rumble. *Ko te patatū o te popo*: The thud of the fallen ripe coconut. v. 1. Make a rumbling sound. *Nahe kē patatū*: Stop making the rumbling sound. 2. Hit, strike. *Teki lava kua patatū te tuki ki toku gutu*: Suddenly a blow struck me on the mouth.
- pate<sup>1</sup>** n. [Eng. bat]. Bat. *Kaumai te pate*

*kilikiti*: Bring the cricket bat.

**pate<sup>2</sup>** n. [Eng. putty]. Putty. *Fai he pate*: Make some putty. v. Putty, fill with putty. (Also *fakapate*). *Pate te pū*: Fill the hole with putty.

**pātē** n. Small wooden drum. *Tā te pātē*: Beat the small wooden drum.

**pātele** n. [Lat. pater]. Priest (of the Roman Catholic Church), father. *Ko te ahiahiga a pātele*: The visitation of the priest; *Pātele Ioane*: Father John.

**pateta** (See *poteto*).

**pati** n. Clapping, cheer, applause. *Ko te pati a tagata na fakaali ai to lātou fiafia*: The applause of the people showed that they were delighted. (Also *patipati*). v. Clap. *Pati ō lima*: Clap your hands. (Also *patipati*).

**patipati** (See *pati*).

**pato** n. [Span. pato]. Duck (domesticated). *Ko te pato ma tana ōfaga*: The duck and its brood.

**patō** n. (of thyroid gland). Goitre, swelling. *Fai he mea ki te patō i toku ua*: Do something about the goitre on my neck.

**pātoto** v. (pl. *pāpātoto*). (of eyes). Be bloodshot. *E pātoto ona mata*: His eyes are bloodshot. qual. *mata pātoto*: bloodshot eye.

**patu** n. 1. Lump, tumour. *E i ei te patu i tona tua*: He has a lump on his back. 2. The gizzard in fish (generally the mullet). *Tunu nā patu o nā kanae*: Cook the gizzards of the mullets. v. Be lumpy, be swollen. *Kua patu te mea na tau ki ei te polo i toku ulu*: Where the ball struck me on my head is swollen.

**pātuki** n. (Sp. of fish). Hand-fish (*Cirrhitus pinnulatus*).

**pātukilaufala** n. (Sp. of fish). Multi-coloured Hand-fish (*Paracirrhitus hemistictus*).

**patupatu** v. Be lumpy, bulge etc. *Nae patupatu te polo i tona taga*: The ball was bulging in his pocket. *E patupatu te oneone*: The sand is rough (i.e. unscreened). *E patupatu te māhima*: The salt is coarse. *E hē laugatahi te fenua kae*

*patupatu*: The land is not flat but hilly. qual. *kili patupatu*: rough skin; *māhima patupatu*: coarse salt (the kind used for salting beef etc.); *tīpolo patupatu*: lemon (lit. rough lime).

**patupatupō** n. (Sp. of fish) A kind of surgeon fish which resembles the *ponelolo* (*Ctenochaetus striatus*) but is slightly larger. It schools in smaller numbers (about 15) than the *ponelolo*.

**pe** conj. 1. Or. Conjoins sentences, verb phrases or noun phrases. *E malie te meakai pe hēai?* Is the food tasty or not? *Kai te ika pe ko te fuāmoa*: Eat the fish or the egg. 2. Introduces indirect questions. *E kē iloa pe na hau toku uho?* Do you know if my brother came? *Na fehili mai pe aiheā na fano ai au*: He asked me why it was that I went or he asked me why I went. *Lea ki ei pe he ā te fofou ki ei ia mai ia te koe*: Ask him what is it that he wants from you or ask him what he wants from you. *Faitau pe fia ia fale i te nuku*: Count how many houses there are in the village.

**pē** n. The matter that collects in the corner of the eye. qual. *mata pē*: discharging eye; *fonu mata pē*: turtle with discharging eyes (traditional folktale).

**pea<sup>1</sup>** Verbal particle. 1. Nevertheless, still. *Nae tauale au kae nae fano pea au galue*: I was sick but I still went to work. *E kō iloa e hē fiafia mai koe ki a te au kae ka fanatu pea au*: I know you don't like me but nevertheless I shall come. *E tuha lava pe vēhea mai koe, kae kā fai pea e au te mea e kō lagona e tatau*: Regardless of what you say I shall do what I feel is proper. 2. Continuously. *Fano pea ki mua*: Keep on going ahead. *Fai pea!* Carry on!

**pea<sup>2</sup>** n. [Eng. pair]. 1. Pair (of shoes, gloves etc.). *Hakili mai te pea o te tōini*: Look for the pair of the sock. 2. Woman's costume (i.e. dress no longer than knee-length, worn over an ankle-length skirt). *Fai tau pea*: Wear your (woman's) costume. v. (of two things).

- Be the same, be alike, be identical. *E pea outua kie*: Your two *lavalavas* are the same.
- pea** n. [Eng. pear]. Pear. *Kai mā koe taku pea*: You can have my pear.
- pea'** n. [Eng. bear]. Bear. *Ko te pea paepae*: The white bear (i.e. polar bear).
- pēa** v. (of an eye). Have the matter that collects in the corner. *E pēa nā mata o te fonu*: The turtle's eyes are covered with the matter that collects in the corners of the eye. qual. *mata pēa*: discharging or running eyes.
- peau** n. Billow, roller. *Ko peau o te moana*: The billows of the ocean; *Ko peau o te olaga nei*: The troubles (or worries) of this life.
- peaua** v. (of open sea). Be rough with big billows. *E peaua te vāifenua*: The channel is rough with big rollers. qual. *vāifenua peaua*: rough channel.
- pei** n. 1. Stunted coconut (the fruit, not the tree; very much smaller than normal size). *E tākakalo nā tamaiti i te pei*: The children are playing with the stunted coconut. *Pei uto*: stunted germinating coconut. 2. Stunted pandanus fruit. (Also *pei fala*). *Tufa nā pei ki nā tamaiti*: Share out the stunted pandanus fruits to the children.
- pefu** n. Dust. *Holo kehe te pefu mai ō mata*: Wipe the dust off your face.
- pefua** v. Be dusty. *E pefua te laulau*: The table-mat is dusty. qual. *auala pefua*: dusty road.
- peka** n. 1. A traditional small round food-tray woven from part of a coconut frond. *Pale te peka oi tuku ai ki ei tau meaka*: Line the peka (with a leaf) and then put your food on it. 2. Tray of food. *Hau oi kavatu tau peka*: Come and get your food. *peka ulu*: tray of cooked breadfruit, *peka fāihua*: tray of cooked giant clams.
- pekapeka** n. 1. (of an aircraft). Propeller. *Ko te pekapeka o te vakalele*: The propeller of the aircraft. (cf. *papela* and *tāpili*). 2. Rotor. *Pekapeka helikopa*: Helicopter rotor. 3. Windmill, vane. *E lahi nā pekapeka i Holani*: There are many windmills in Holland. 4. Toy windmill. *Fakatau he pekapeka mā tau tama*: Buy a toy windmill for your child. 5. Electric fan. *Kua motu te paku o te pekapeka*: The belt of the fan is broken. (note: *pekapeka* refers to things that rotate in the air).
- pekipeki** n. The young chicken of domestic fowl, at the stage when feathers are starting to replace their fluffy down. *Fafaga te pekipeki*: Feed the young chicken.
- peku** v. Say things to influence s.o. against doing s.th., make s.o. change his mind. *Kua peku e ia toku māfaufau i te mea na tonu kā fai e au*: He has made me change my mind about what I had decided. *Kua peku tona māfaufau ona ko te aho*: He's changed his mind because of the weather.
- pela** n. Humus, compost, decayed vegetation. *E ola lelei te pulaka i te pela*: The *pulaka* tuber grows well in humus.
- pele** n. 1. Dear, darling. *Tona alofa ki tana pele*: Her love to her dear. 2. (colloq.). Honey, sweetheart. *Taku pele*: My sweetheart. v. Be dear. *E pele ia i ona mātua*: She is dear to her parents. qual. Beloved, loving. *Tona ataliki pele*: his beloved son; *toku mātua pele*: my loving mother.
- pelē** n. [Eng. play]. 1. Playing cards. *Tufa te pelē*: Deal the cards. 2. Game of cards. *Na fai ta mātou pelē i tona fale*: We held a game of cards at his house. v. 1. Play cards. *Tātou pelē*: Let us play cards. 2. Play marbles. (See *pelēmapu*).
- peleue** n. Coat, jacket. *Kofu tō peleue*: Wear your coat.
- pēlega** n. Thing given as gift to show affection. *Kua foki atu e au taku pā tāua ma pēlega ki a te koe*: I am giving you my most valued skipjack-lure as proof of my affection.
- pelēmapu** v. Play marbles. *E pelēmapu nā tamaiti*: The children are playing marbles. (Also refer to *māpu* and *pelē*).

- pelehitene** n. [Eng. president]. President. *Ko te pelehitene o te fakalāpotopotoga*: The president of the organization.
- Peletānia** n. [Eng. Britain] Britain. *Na āoga ia i Peletānia*: He went to school in Britain. qual. *gagana Peletānia*: English language; *manuao Peletānia*: British warship. (cf. *Egelani*).
- pelē tupe** n. Gambling, poker. (lit. playing cards for money). *E fakahā te pelē tupe*: Gambling is prohibited. *Ko te bingo he pelē tupe*: Bingo is a kind of gambling. v. Gamble (especially in a card game). *E mōlia i te hōlitūlāfono nā tino e pelē tupe*: People who gamble are charged with law-breaking. qual. *fale pelē tupe*: gambling house (or casino); *tino pelē tupe*: gambler. (cf. *faitūkuga*).
- pele** (See *pelitome*).
- peliotā** n. [Eng. period] Period. 1. Full stop, period. *Tuku he peliotā i tua o tau fuaikupu*: Put a full stop after your sentence. 2. Period, time slot. *Kua vaevae nā itūlā āoga i nā peliotā e valu*: The school hours are divided up into eight periods.
- pelitome** v. [Bb. peritome, of Greek origin]. Be circumcised. *E pelitome nā tamaiti tāne*: Male children are circumcised.
- pelofeta** n. [Eng. prophet]. Prophet. *Ko te pelofeta a te Atua*: The prophet of God. (Also *perofeta* and *porofeta*).
- pelogia** v. Be deceived, believe a lie. *Na pelogia te leoleo e au*: The policeman was deceived by me.
- pelu**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. (of waves). Break. *Vevelo te vaka ki tua ko hēki pelu te galu*: Push the canoe out to sea before the wave breaks. 2. Be caught in a breaking wave. *Ko au na pelu e te galu fuaefa*: I was caught in a big (breaking) wave. 3. (of pandanus leaves etc.). Roll up. *Pelu uma nā lau*: Roll up all the (mat-weaving) leaves. (Also *pepelu*).
- pelu**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Sword. *Na unu tana pelu*: He drew his sword. 2. Bayonet. *Fakamau te pelu ki te fana*: Attach the bayonet to the rifle. 3. Bush-knife. (Also *hapelu*).
- pelupelu**<sup>1</sup> n. The dried and curled husks of drinking coconuts, which are used as firewood. *Laku nā pelupelu ki te umu*: Carry the *pelupelu* to the cooking house. v. Roll up gently. (See also *pelu*<sup>1</sup>).
- pelupelu**<sup>2</sup> n. The minute newly hatched baby fish thought to be the Diamond-scaled Mullet or *kafa* (*Mugil vaigiensis Quoy et Gaimard*), often seen on top of the sea near the shore in twos and threes.
- pēmīta** n. [Eng. permit]. Permit. *Kua uma nā aho o tō pēmīta*: Your permit is overdue.
- pena** v. (of butchered animals). Cut up, dress. *Pena te puā*: Dress the pig (in traditional manner).
- penapena** v. Dress up (traditionally) for a special occasion. *Penapena lelei mō te hiva*: Dress up properly for the (traditional) dance.
- Penetekoho** n. (Bb. Pentecost). Pentecost, Whitsunday. *Ko te Aho-Penetekoho*: The day of Pentecost. (Also R.C. *Penekosite*).
- peni** n. [Eng. pen]. Pen. *E hēai haku peni*: I do not have a pen.
- peniutu** n. [Eng. pen]. Fountain-pen. *Kua maha taku peniutu*: My fountain-pen is empty.
- penifeleni** n. [Eng. pen-friend]. Pen-friend. *Na tuhi au ki taku penifeleni*: I wrote to my pen-friend.
- pēnina** n. [Bb. Heb. peninim]. Pearl. *Nahe fetogia autou pēnina ki nā maile*: Do not throw away your pearls to the dogs.
- penihini**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. benzene]. Benzene, petrol. *E mūgōfie te penihini*: Benzene is inflammable. qual. *pāmu penihini*: petrol pump; *kalone penihini*: petrol drum.
- penihini**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. penicillin]. Penicillin. *Kā tui koe i te penihini*: You will be injected with penicillin. qual. *tui penihini*: penicillin injection.
- penihio** n. [Eng. banjo]. Banjo. *Tā te penihio*: Play the banjo.
- penihula** n. [Eng. peninsula]. Peninsula. *E*

*hē he motu kae he penihula*: It is not an island but a peninsula.

**penitala** n. [Eng. pencil]. Pencil. *Fakamata tau penitala*: Sharpen your pencil. qual. *fakamata penitala*: pencil sharpener; *puha penitala*: pencil box.

**penu**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Grated coconut (from which the cream has been extracted). *Fafaga nā moa i nā penu*: Feed the chicken with the penu. (Also *penupopo*). (cf. *ota*<sup>2</sup>). 2. Butt remaining of a chewed pandanus fruit. *Totō nā penu*: Plant the penu. 3. Term used of the growing seedlings of pandanus whose leaves are used for mat-weaving. *Tā nā lau o te penu*: Cut the leaves of the penu.

**penu**<sup>2</sup> v. (of sharp edges). Be dented, be damaged. *Kua penu te mata o te naifi*: The edge of the knife is dented. (Also *mapenu*).

**penupopo** (See *penu*<sup>1</sup>).

**pepa**<sup>1</sup> n. Small discs of coral about one centimetre in diameter used by women to thread into necklaces. qual. *fau pepa*: necklace made with the above.

**pepa**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. paper] Paper. qual. *fau pepa*: necklace made from coloured paper.

**pepe**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. baby]. 1. Baby. *E moe tana pepe*: Her baby is sleeping. 2. Doll. *Foki te pepe a te tamaiti*: Give the child her doll. v. Be a baby. *Koi pepe ta mā tama*: Our child is still a baby. qual. *meakai pepe*: baby food; *moega pepe*: baby's mat(s), cot; *huhu pepe*: baby milk; *huhu pauta pepe*: baby milk powder.

**pepe**<sup>2</sup> n. Butterfly. *Nahe tāmatea te pepe*: Don't kill the butterfly. v. Hang in the air, hover. *Kua pepe te taumanu*: The flock of birds are hovering (very low over the sea). (This behaviour is observed when sea-birds are feeding on schools of fish simultaneously being attacked by larger fish). qual. *taumanu pepe*: (low) hovering flock of sea-birds. (Also *faka-pepepepe*).

**pepē** v. (of a nut) Crack, break open. *Pepē te gāi*: Break open the gāi or emptied

drinking coconut.

**pepelo** n. Lie(s), lying. *Kua fakavalea au e ia i ona pepelo*: I have been cheated by him with his lies. v. 1. Lie, tell lies. *E pepelo te tino kaihoā*: The thief is telling lies. 2. Be false, be untrue. *E pepelo te tala*: The news is untrue. qual. *molimau pepelo*: false witness (or testimony); *tala pepelo*: untrue story; *tino pepelo*: liar, *tupe pepelo*: forged money.

**pepelu** (See *pelu*<sup>1</sup>).

**pepenu** v. (of cooked *pulaka*, bread etc.). Be dry. *E pepenu te pulaka*: The *pulaka* is dry. qual. *meakai pepenu*: dry food.

**pepehe** (See *pehe*).

**pepeti** (See *peti*<sup>1</sup>).

**pepetu** n. A flat pancake which is served rolled up. (n.b. Sometimes a little sugar, honey or jam is rolled in it). v. Roll up. *Pepetu fakatahi nā moega*: Roll up the mats together.

**pehe** n. 1. Song. *Na fatu e ia te pehe*: He composed the song. 2. Hymn. (Also *pehelotu*). *Tātou pepehe i te pehe mulimuli*: Let us sing the last hymn. v. (pl. *pepehe*). Sing. (See also *uhu*<sup>2</sup> and *lagi*). *E i ei te tino nae pehe*: Someone was singing. qual. *lākau pehe*: gramophone, stereo, cassette player; *taimi pehe*: conductor (of singing); *tino pehe*: singer.

**pēhi** v. 1. (of epidemic). Rage, hit violently. *Na pēhi te fāmai i te nuku kātoa*: The epidemic hit the whole village violently. 2. (of storm). Rage, bluster. *Kua pēhi te afā*: The storm is raging. qual. *fāmai pēhi*: raging epidemic; *matagi pēhi*: blustering gale.

**pēhia** v. 1. Be caught, be affected (by an epidemic). *Na pēhia au i te mihela*: I caught the measles. 2. (of storm). Be hit, be battered. *Na pēhia te vaka i te matagi mālohi*: The boat was battered by the strong gale.

**pēhini** n. [Eng. basin]. Basin, bowl. *Fakatumu te pēhini i nā vai*: Fill the bowl with water.

**peti<sup>1</sup>** n. (of animals). Fatness, corpulence. *E hē mafai ke havali te puaka i tona peti:* The pig can't walk because it is so fat. v. (pl. *pepeti*). Be fat. *Kua peti te manu:* The beast is fat. qual. *mamoe peti:* fat sheep.

**peti<sup>2</sup>** n. [Eng. bet]. Bet. *Fai tau peti:* Make your bet. v. Bet, stake money or s.th. on the outcome of a contest. *Ka peti e au te holo fanua numela lua:* I shall bet on horse number two.

**peti<sup>3</sup>** n. (of playing cards). Spades. *He peti fafine tā koe:* You have the queen of spades.

**perofeta** (See *pelofeta*).

**peva** n. Kind of soft sea-cucumber, about two metres long.

**pī<sup>1</sup>** n. Letter p.

**pī<sup>2</sup>** n. [Eng. colloq. pee]. Urine. *Na huke toku pī e te fōmai:* The doctor tested my urine. (Also *fekaulatalata* and *fekauvai*). v. (pl. *pipī*). (of children esp.). Pass water, wet. *Kua pī te pepe:* The baby is wet. qual. *moe pī:* night-wetting; *tamaiti moe pī:* night-wetting child.

**pī<sup>3</sup>** n. [Eng. pea]. 1. Pea. *Tipi nā pī:* Cut up the peas. 2. Bean. *Liligi nā pī ki te ulo:* Pour the beans into the pot. qual. *apa pī:* can of beans (or peas); *falai pī:* fried peas.

**pia** n. [Eng. beer]. Beer. *E mālūlū te pia:* The beer is cold. qual. *apa pia:* beer can; *fagu pia:* bottle of beer; *fale pia:* pub, hotel.

**piapia** (See *takāpia*).

**piapiā** (See *takāpiā*).

**piano** n. [Eng. piano]. Piano. *Tā te piano:* Play the piano.

**piki<sup>1</sup>** v. 1. (n.b. Short form of *pipiki*). Hold fast, hold on to *Piki kē mau ō lima:* Hold your hands fast (on to the coconut tree), i.e. Hold on tight! 2. (See *fāgatuā*).

**piki<sup>2</sup>** n. [Eng. pick]. Pick (for breaking ground). *Kua gau te kau o te piki:* The handle of the pick is broken.

**piki<sup>3</sup>** v. [Eng. pick]. Pick up. *Piki atu au i*

*tau tāvale:* Pick me up in your car (to come with you).

**piki<sup>4</sup>** n. [Eng. pig]. Piggy, pig.

**pīgiga** (See *fāgatuaga*).

**pikini** n. [Eng. beacon]. Beacon. *E i ei te pikini i te akau:* There is a beacon on the reef. (Also *pine*).

**pikiniki** n. [Eng. picnic] Picnic. (Also *tāfaoga*). v. Go on a picnic. *Na pikiniki ki mātou i te vāiaho taluai:* We went on a picnic last week.

**pikipikia** v. 1. Be sticky, be tacky. *E pikipikia ta kelū:* The glue is sticky. 2. Be sweaty, be muggy. *E pikipikia tō tino:* Your body is sweaty. (Also *āpikipiki* and *āpikipikia*). qual. *lākau pikipikia:* sticky plant; *tino pikipikia:* sweaty body; *vali pikipikia:* sticky paint.

**pikitaga** n. S.th. used for either clinging on to or holding on to. *Kua faki te pikitaga:* The rail has broken off.

**pikitia** v. (of a young coconut tree). Be carrying a crop of coconuts. (lit. be stuck on). (n.b. Some young coconut trees lose their fruit early in the developing stage). *E i ei nā niu muli e pikitia kae i ei foki nā niu muli e hē pikitia:* There are young coconut trees which hold their fruit, but there are also young trees which lose their fruit.

**piko** v. Be curved, be bent. *E piko te laina:* The line is not straight. qual. *ala piko:* bent road; *amio piko:* improper or crooked behaviour; *fao piko:* bent nail; *lākau piko:* curved log.

**pikopiko** v. 1. Be crooked, be twisted. *E gāōā ma pikopiko holo te ala:* The path is stony and twisted all the way. 2. Be full of dishonesty, be deceitful. *E pikopiko nā fuafuaga uma:* All the provisions are full of dishonesty (e.g. of an agreement). qual. *ala pikopiko;* crooked path (or dishonest ways); *tautala pikopiko:* talk dishonestly; *tino fai mea pikopiko:* dishonest person.

**pili<sup>1</sup>** v. Be near, be close by. *E pili toku fale ki te tai:* My house is close to the sea.

**pili<sup>2</sup>** n. Lizard. *Ko au e matakū i nā pili:* I

- am scared of lizards.
- pili**<sup>3</sup> n. [Eng. bill]. Bill. *Ko te pili o te eletihi*: The electric power bill.
- piliki** n. [Eng. brick]. Brick. *E fai te pā i nā piliki*: The wall is made with bricks. qual. *fale piliki*: brick house; *mahini fai piliki*: brick-making machine.
- pilipili** n. Small octopus. *Popoki te pilipili*: Catch the small octopus.
- pilitati** n. [Eng. pilchards]. Pilchards (generally canned). *Fakatau mai he apa pilitati*: Buy a can of pilchards.
- pilo** (See *pipilo*).
- pine** n. [Eng. pin]. 1. Pin, hairpin, safety pin etc. *E palatokia te pine*: The pin is rusty. 2. Peg (for washing), peg (for marking boundary). *Kua gau te pine*: The peg is broken. 3. Badge. *Fakamau tō pine*: Put on your badge. 4. Beacon. *E kitea mamea te pine*: The beacon could be seen from a distance. (Also *pī kini*). v. 1. Pin. *Pine tō ulu*: Pin your hair. 2. Peg. *Pine te tāgāmea*: Peg the washing.
- piniki** v. [Eng. pink]. Be pink. *E piniki te lanu o te vali*: The colour of the paint is pink. qual. *kofu piniki*: pink dress; *lanu piniki*: pink colour; *tiale piniki*: pink flower; *vali piniki*: pink paint.
- pipi**<sup>1</sup> v. Be thick, be slow (of speech). *E pipi tana tautala*: His articulation is slow (e.g. like that of a dying person). (cf. *amu*).
- pipi**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. A mollusc (*Asphis* sp.) 2. The shell of the above used for scraping coconut meat out of its shell.
- pipi**<sup>3</sup> n. Pair of long-nosed pliers.
- pipiki** v. 1. Stick, adhere. *Pipiki ki nā kupu e tautala ai koe*: Stick to what you say. 2. Hold on to, cling to. *Pipiki ō lima ki te pikitaga*: Hold onto the rail. 3. (of boats). Be berthed. *Kua pipiki te vaka ki te uafu*: The ship has berthed at the wharf. 4. Be sticky. *E pipiki te kelū*: The glue is sticky. 5. (of animals) Mate. *E pipiki nā fonu*: The turtles are mating. qual. *Ko koe e vē he moko pipiki*: You are like a clinging gecko. (said of a child who doesn't like leaving his mother's side).
- pipili** n. Cripple, lame person. *E hē mafai ke havalī te pipili*: The cripple is unable to walk. v. Be lamed, be crippled. *Na pipili ia i te tauale pipili*: He was crippled by poliomyelitis. qual. *fafine pipili*: lame woman; *tauale pipili*: crippling illness, poliomyelitis.
- pipilo** n. Foul smell (of faeces). *Ko te pipilo o nā tae*: The foul smell of the faeces. v. 1. (of excrement). Stink, be foul. *E pipilo nā tae o te maile*: The dog's excrement stinks. 2. Be soiled or tainted with excrement. *Kua pipilo oku lima i nā tae*: My hands are tainted with faeces. qual. *kofu pipilo*: soiled or stinking dress. (Also *pilo*). (cf. *hohogo*).
- pipine** n. Rippler, wavelets (i.e. such as those caused by a fish swimming close to the surface of water, a stone sticking out of the surface of flowing water, etc.). *Ko te pipine o te ika*: The wavelets of the fish. v. 1. Cause ripples on the surface of the water. *E pipine te ika*: The fish is rippling the surface of the water. 2. Be dragging, be slow. *Kua pipine lele te vaka i tō mamafa*: The canoe is very slow because your weight.
- pipihi** v. 1. (of liquid). Squirt, spurt (esp. from mouth). *Nahe pipihi maia nā vai ki a te au*: Do not squirt the water on me. 2. (of disease). Be infectious, be contagious. *E pipihi te tauale*: The disease is infectious. qual. *tauale pipihi*: infectious disease; *vai pipihi*: spouting water.
- piha** n. 1. Noise. *Hōia te piha*: Stop the noise. 2. Argument, quarrel. *Na vavao e te toaina te piha a nā fafine*: The elder stopped the women's quarrel. v. 1. Make a noise, be noisy. *E piha nā tamaiti i ta lātou tāfaoga*: The children are playing a noisy game. 2. Fight, argue. *Na piha nā tamaiti ona ko te polo*: The children fought because of the ball. qual. *kāiga piha*: noisy family, quarrelsome family.
- pihapihāō** v. Make a great deal of noise.

*Nae pihapihaō ki lātou i te pō kātoa:* They were making a great deal of noise right through the whole night. (Also refer to *piha*). qual. *tagata pihapihaō:* noisy people.

**pihi<sup>1</sup>** n. Splash. *Na huhū au i te pihi:* I was wet through by the splash. v. Splash, spatter. *Na pihi mai te toto ki toku lima:* The blood spattered on my hand.

**pihi<sup>2</sup>** v. [Eng. busy]. Busy. *E pihi toku mātua:* My mother is busy. qual. *tino pihi:* busy person.

**pīhia** n. Stain. *E mātagā te pīhia:* The stain looks ugly. v. 1. Be stained. *Kua pīhia te kie i te vali:* The cloth is stained with the paint. 2. Be spattered, be splashed. *Na pīhia ona mata i te palapala:* His face was spattered with mud. 3. Be influenced, be affected. *Kua pīhia koe i tona vaogatā:* You have been influenced by his fractiousness. 4. Be infected with a disease (from s.o. who has it). *Na pīhia au i te tauale ona ko koe:* I caught the disease from you. qual. *kofu pīhia:* stained dress, spattered dress.

**pihinihi** n. [Eng. business]. Business, company, affair.

**pihipihia** v. 1. Be stained. *Na pihipihia vēhea te kofu?* How was the dress stained? 2. Be splashed, be spattered. *Kua pihipihia toku kofutino i tau palahi:* My shirt was splashed by your brush. qual. *mitiafu pihipihia:* stained (or spattered) singlet.

**pihipihigalu** n. High tide line, highwater mark. (lit wave splashing area). *E mamā nā atigi fīgota e maua i te pihipihigalu:* The shells that are found at the highwater mark are clean. (Also *api-tāgala, pihipihitai*).

**pihipihitai** (See *pihipihigalu*).

**piho** n. 1. (of animals). Head. *Tipi kehe te piho o te ika:* Cut off the head of the fish. 2. (of coconut crabs, crayfish etc.). Abdomen. *E mōmona te piho o te ugauga:* The abdomen of the coconut crab is rich.

**pīhupo** n. Corned beef, canned beef. *Fai te*

*meakai i te pīhupo:* Make the meal with the corned beef. [?Eng. pea soup]. qual. *apa pīhupo:* tinned (or canned) beef.

**pīta** n. A kind of ringworm. (*Tinea imbricata*). (n.b. Believed to have been brought from Māgalogalo or Togareva by a man named Pita or Peter). (cf. *lafa* and *tane*').

**pītā** v. (*pītātā*) Have *pīta* or ringworm. *E pītā uma lele tona tua:* His back is covered all over with *pīta*.

**pītātā** (See *pītā*).

**pīto** n. End, extremity. *E hē mamao lahi te pīto o te motu:* The end of the island is not very far. 2. Edge, end. *Na pakū te ipu mai te pīto o te laulau:* The cup fell off the edge of the table. 3. Point, tip. *Fakamata te pīto o te mealākau:* Sharpen the point of the stick. v. Be next to, come next to. *E pīto ia ki tana uō:* He is next to his friend. qual. (n.b. *pīto* used before either a verb or an adjective denoting quality, position, size etc., indicates the superlative). *E pīto mākeke toku uka i nā uka uma:* My fishing-line is the strongest of all the fishing-lines. *pīto mānaia:* most beautiful.

**pō<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Night. *Na pā te vaka i te pō:* The boat arrived at night. 2. Night of the moon. *Ko te pō fia tēnei o te māhina?* What night of the moon is it? (The Tokelau lunar cycle has thirty named nights of the moon, divided into three groups of ten nights). *Pō-iva, -valu, -fitu, -ono, -lima:* Names of five nights of the moon, which succeed one another in this order, during the waning phase. v. 1. Be dark, be night. *Kua pō:* It is night. 2. Be blind. *Kua pō ona mata:* He is blind. qual. *afiafi pō:* the evening; *tāeao pō:* early in the morning (while it is still dark). *Na kitea te fenua i te tāeao pō:* Land was seen early in the morning.

**pō<sup>2</sup>** n. Slap, smack. *Na tau tana pō ki toku gutu:* His slap hit me on the mouth. v. (pl. *tapō* or *sepō*). 1. Slap, spank. *Pō ona kaulemu:* Spank his buttocks. 2. (of mosquitoes, flies etc.). Swat. *Pō te na-*



*mu*: Swat the mosquito. 3. Clap (in time with the music with hands held at right angles). (See also *pati*).

**pō<sup>3</sup>** n. [Eng. colloq. *po*]. Chamber-pot, bedpan. *Fakamamā te pō*: Clean the chamber-pot. (Also called *ipu* for politeness).

**pō<sup>4</sup>** Interjection suggesting amused reproach. *Pō! Heā kua hau ai koe?* Good heavens! What on earth have you come for?

**poa<sup>1</sup>** n. Fish bait, ground bait. *Hele te atu ke fai ma poa*: Cut up the skipjack for bait. v. Lay the ground bait, feed the fish (with bait). *Poa te kakahi i nā mea ika*: Feed the yellow-fin tuna with the pieces of fish meat. (Also *poapoa*). 2. (of a fishing expedition). Be successful, have a good catch. *E poa te faiva o te aumāga*: The fishing expedition of the able-bodied men was successful.

**poa<sup>2</sup>** n. [Sam. *po'a*]. Male animal, boar. *Kua galo te poa o ta mātou fāgaga*: The boar from our feeding-pen is lost. qual. (of animals). Male. *Ko nā manu poa ma nā manu fafine*: The male and female animals.

**poapoa** (See *poa<sup>1</sup>*).

**poe** n. [Eng. *buoy*]. Buoy. *E tau te vaka ki te poe*: The ship is tied to the buoy.

**poi<sup>1</sup>** n. A dish of flour mixed with grated coconut and moulded into balls. Sometimes grated bananas are added to the mixture. The dumplings are then cooked in water. v. Mould with hands into a ball. *E poi e te tamaiti te palapala*: The child is moulding the mud into a ball with his hands.

**poi<sup>2</sup>** (See *popoi*).

**Pō iva** n. The twenty-second night of the Tokelau lunar month, or ninth night before the next new moon.

**Pō ono** n. The twenty-fifth night of the Tokelau lunar month, or sixth night before the next new moon.

**poū<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. (of a house). Post, pole. *Tahui uma nā pou o te fale*: Replace all the posts of the house. 2. Column, pillar.

*Ko nā pou o te falehā*: The pillars of the church. 3. (of the nose). Septum. *Kua gau te pou o tona ihu*: The septum of his nose is broken. v. Be mainly supported. *Kāfai e hiki tau kavega, e pou koe ki ō vae*: If you lift your load, you are supported mainly by your legs.

**pou<sup>2</sup>** n. [Sam. *po'u*]. Sore, scabies. *E lahi ona pou*: He has many sores.

**poulalo** n. Side-post, wall-post (of a house). *Hui te poulalo gau i he lākau lelei*: Replace the broken side-post with a good timber.

**pōuli** n. Darkness. *E hē kō kitea koe i te pōuli*: I cannot see you in the darkness. v. Be dark. *E pōuli te potu*: The room is dark. qual. *pō pōuli*: dark night.

**pōuliuli** v. 1. Be dark. *E pōuliuli te ana*: The cave is dark. (See also *pōuli*). 2. Be in the dark, be unaware. *E pōuliuli au auā e hēki lea mai he tino*: I am in the dark because nobody told me (about it). 3. Be primitive, be uncivilized. *Koi pōuliuli nā tino o te fenua*: The natives of the land are still primitive. qual. *kopiti pōuliuli*: dark corner; *tagata pōuli uli*: uncivilized people.

**pōuligia** v. (of the sun, light etc.). Be darkened, be covered. *Kua pōuligia te lā e nā ao*: The sun is covered by the clouds.

**pōulitia** v. 1. (of a room, a traveller, etc.) Be affected by darkness, be caught by darkness. *Na pōulitia nā tino nae i te fale i te matega o te mōlī*: The people who were in the house were in the darkness when the lamp went out. *Na pōulitia te malaga i te ala*: The party of travellers were still travelling when night fell. 2. (of one's sight) Be blinded, be darkened. *E pōulitia oku mata i te māmālama o te lā*: My eyes are blinded by the glare of the sun.

**poupou<sup>1</sup>** v. Prop up with posts. *Na poupou te fale e ki mātou*: We propped up the house with posts. (Also *tapou*).

**poupou<sup>2</sup>** qual. Stock-still, quite motionless. *Nae tū poupou te tamaiti auā nae*

*mataku i nā tino kaihoā:* The child was standing quite motionless because he was afraid of the burglars.

**poutū** n. Main post, pillar. *Kua gau te tahi poutū:* One of the main posts is broken.

**Pō fitu** n. The twenty-fourth night of the Tokelau lunar month, or seventh night before the next new moon. *Ko te Pō fitu, e fakalalahi ai te ō:* On the night of Pō fitu the ō (tiny edible fish) rise in large numbers.

**pogai** n. 1. Cause, reason. *Heā te pogai o tana malaga?* What is the cause of his visit? 2. Ground, basis. *E heai he pogai o tona manatu:* He has no basis for his opinion. v. Be caused by, be due to. *Na pogai te fakalavelave i te konā o te kave-tāvale:* The accident was caused by the drunkenness of the driver.

**pogāivi** n. 1. Bone. (See *ponāivi*). 2. Limb. (i.e. arm, leg). (Slang).

**pogāivia** v. (of people). Be strong, be muscular. *E pogāivia te tamāloa:* The man is muscular. qual. *tagata pogāivia:* muscular person, strong person.

**pogapoga** v. (of fruits). Pick one by one (off a tree). *Pogapoga nā ko nā fuauulu mātutua:* Pick only the matured breadfruits (one by one). (See also *popoga*).

**pogati** n. 1. Trunk, bottom of the main stem (of a tree). *Fua te māualuga o te lākau mai tona pogati:* Estimate the height of the tree from the bottom of its main stem. 2. Stump (of tree). *Kua pala te pogati o te niu:* The stump of the coconut tree has rotted.

**pogi** n. Game of blindfold. *Na fai te pogi a nā tamaiti i lalo o te lākau:* The children had a game of blindfold under the tree. v. 1. Play the game of blindfold. *E pogi nā tamaiti:* The children are playing blindfold. 2. (of eyesight). Be weak, be blurred. *E pogi ona mata:* His eyesight is weak.

**pōgia** v. Be benighted, be late. *E popole toku tamana auā kua pōgia mai te faiva:* My father is worried because the fishing expedition is late returning home.

**pogipogi** n. Dusk, twilight. *Na teka te kāuga faifaiva pō i te pogipogi o te afiafi:* The night fishing party left at dusk in the evening. v. (of light of day). Be dusky, be faint. *Kua pogipogi te afiafi:* The evening is dusky. qual. *afiafi pogipogi:* evening dusk; *taeo pogipogi:* morning dusk. (Also *popogi*).

**pōgihā** n. Dark, darkness. *Nae hē kitea he mea i te pōgihā o te pō ua:* Nothing could be seen in the darkness of the rainy night. v. Be dark. *E pōgihā te potu:* The room is dark. qual. *Ko te ana pōgihā:* The dark cave.

**poka** n. [Eng. poker] The gambling game of poker. v. Play poker. *E poka nā tino kae fakahā:* People play poker although it is prohibited.

**pokia** v. Be caught (or found) unawares. *E heai he meakai ke tali ai nā mālō auā kua pokia ki mātou faka-manu-i-ofaga:* There is no food that we can offer to the guests because, like birds in the nest, we have been caught unawares. *Ko au na pokia e te toaina:* I was caught out by the elder. *Kua pokia tana pepelo:* His deceit was discovered.

**pokipoki** v. Catch birds. *E pokipoki nā tama:* The boys are catching birds. qual. *vāega pokipoki:* bird-catching party.

**pokipokiga** n. (trad.) Bird-catching expedition. *Na olo uma te aumāga i te pokipokiga:* All the able-bodied men (of the village) went on the bird-catching expedition.

**pōkihi** n. [Eng. box] Box used as a wooden drum in traditional dancing. *Pō te pōkihi:* Beat the box. (n.b. The box is beaten with the bare hands).

**poko** n. (colloquial). Skull, head. *Nahe fakalā tō poko:* Don't sun your head. (Also *ulupoko*).

**poko**<sup>2</sup> v. (n.b. *poko* conveys the idea of exaggeration, the limit, or extreme of s.th.). *Kua poko tona makalili:* He is extremely chilled. *Kua poko nā matagi o te toaina:* The enthusiasm (lit. the winds) of the old man is highly aroused.

- pokotau** n. Traditional challenge in wrestling (made by slapping upper arms while arms are folded). *E tatagi tana pokotau*: His challenge is ringing. v. Slap the upper arms while arms are folded (as a challenge). *Ko au e pokotau ke tū mai he tino*: I challenge anybody to stand up against me (in wrestling).
- pola** n. 1. Blind (made of woven coconut frond). *Hihi ki luga nā pola o te fale*: Pull up the blinds of the house. 2. Thatch (made of woven coconut frond). (Also *laupola*). *Lalaga nā pola ke ato ai te fale*: Weave the thatches to thatch the house with.
- polapola** n. Basket (woven roughly with coconut leaf). *Utu te polapola i te popo*: Fill the coconut-leaf basket with the copra.
- pole**<sup>1</sup> n. Eager desire, keen wish (to do s.th.). *Kua taunuku nā pole o te toeaina ki moana*: The keen wish of the elder to go out fishing has been fulfilled.
- pole**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. pole]. Pole (of the earth). *Ko te malaga ki te Pole i Haute*: The journey to the South Pole.
- pōleni**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. pollen] Pollen.
- pōleni**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. bowline] Bowline knot. v. Tie the bowline knot. *Pōleni nā pito maea*: Bowline the ends of the rope.
- polepolevale** (See *popolevale*).
- polehi**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. porridge]. Porridge. *Tunu he polehi*: Cook some porridge.
- polehi**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. polish]. Polish. (The substance used to produce a polished surface). *Ko te polehi a te kamuta*: The cabinet-maker's polish. v. Polish, apply polish to. *Na polehi e ia oku hēvae i te polehi hēvae*: He polished my shoes with the shoe polish.
- poletito** n. [Eng. portico]. Veranda, portico. *E fakahavili te toeaina i te poletito*: The elder is cooling himself on the veranda.
- polili**<sup>1</sup> n. Formulaic sound or cry made by a traditional captain fisherman while casting his rod for skipjack. It is an encouragement to the crew to work their paddles harder. *E tagi te polili a te tautai*: The captain fisherman is sounding his *polili* (to encourage his crew).
- polili**<sup>2</sup> n. A scar or wound mark on a fish. *E i ei te polili i te alo o te atu*: There is a wound on the underside of the skipjack.
- Pō lima** n. The twenty-sixth night of the Tokelau lunar month, or fifth night before the next new moon.
- polo** n. [Eng. ball]. 1. Ball. *E tākakalo nā tamaiti i te polo*: The children are playing with the ball. 2. Ball-bearings, roller-bearings. *Kua tatau ke hui nā polo auā kua kaina*: The ball-bearings must be replaced because they are worn.
- poloaki** v. 1. Send a word, send a message. *Na poloaki mai tō mātua ke fanake koe*: Your mother sent a message asking for you. 2. Command, order. *Na poloaki nā toeaina ke māopoopo te nuku uma i te falefono*: The elders ordered that all the people of the village gather at the meeting house.
- poloakiga** n. 1. Message. *Na kaumai e au te poloakiga mai to tamana*: I brought the message from your father. 2. Commandment. *Ko nā poloakiga e hefulu na tuku ki a Mohe*: The ten commandments given to Moses; 3. Instruction(s). *Na maua e au tau poloakiga mō te fakalolaga o te afi*: I received your instructions on how to start the motor.
- pologa** n. 1. Slave. *Ko nā tino na kaihoahoa, na fai ma pologa*: The people who were kidnapped, were made slaves. 2. Slavery. *Kua uma nā aho o te pologa*: The days of slavery are over. v. Suffer hardship. *Nae pologa te nuku i tana pule hāuā*: The people suffered hardship under his cruel authority. qual. *fafine pologa*: woman slave; *nofo pologa*: live in bondage.
- poloka** n. [Eng. block]. Block (of land, timber etc.). *Fakatau mai ni poloka pata e lua pe tolu*: Buy two or three blocks of butter. v. Block, obstruct. *Kua poloka e koe taku kikila*: You have blocked my view.

- polokalame** n. [Eng. programme]. Programme. *E heki fakamaonia te polokalame o te ahiahiga*: The programme of the visit is yet to be approved.
- poloko** n. [?Eng. block]. Pulley.
- polopoloaki** v. Educate, instruct. *Polopoloaki autou fanau ke āva ki ō lātou toeaina*: Educate your children to respect their elders.
- Polotehano** n. [Eng. Protestant] Protestant.
- pomu** n. [Eng. bomb]. Bomb. *E heki pā te pomu*: The bomb did not explode. v. Bomb, bombard. *Na pomu e ki lātou te fili*: They bombed the enemy.
- pona** n. 1. Knot. *Tatala te pona i te maea*: Undo the knot in the rope. 2. Lump, swelling. *E i ei te pona i tona lae*: There is a lump on his forehead. (Also *patu*). 3. Defect, fault. *Kua fai te hē fakamāoni ma pona lahi i ō tātou olaga*: Dishonesty has become the major defect in our lives. 4. Node, knob. *Kua kamata ola he moemoe fou i te pona o te lākau*: A young shoot has started to grow on the node of the plant. v. 1. Have a lump. *E pona toku muliulu*: I have a lump on the back of my head. 2. Protrude, bulge (out). *E pona te laupapa takatōtō*: The loose board protrudes. qual. *Fakagatahi te laupapa pona*: Make the projecting board even.
- pōnā** v. (of relationship, character etc.). Be ruined, be destroyed. *Kua pōnā te māfutaga lelei a ia ma tana āvaga*: The good relationship between him and his wife is destroyed. qual. *māhaniga hē pōnā*: faultless friendship.
- ponāivi** n. Bone. *Togi te ponāivi ki te maile*: Throw the bone to the dog. (Also *pogāivi*).
- ponāua** n. Adam's apple.
- ponaponāvae** (See *ponāvae*).
- ponatia** v. 1. (of foot etc.). Trip, stumble against (protruding or projecting object). *Kua ponatia toku vae i te fatu*: My foot tripped on the stone. 2. (of feelings). Be hurt, be upset. *Kua ponatia tona loto i taku kupu na fai*: His feelings are upset by what I said.
- ponāvae** n. The ankle bone.
- pone** n. (Sp. of fish). Red-spotted Surgeonfish (*Acanthurus achilles Shaw*). (Also known as *ponemata*).
- ponelolo** n. (Sp. of fish). Species of surgeon fish during its spawning season (*Ctenochaetus striatus*). (cf. *alogo*).
- ponemata** (See *pone*).
- pono** v. (of pulaka). Stop growing new leaves. *Kua pono te pulaka*: The pulaka has stopped growing new leaves. (n.b. At this stage of the pulaka, or elephant ear taro, the tuber is mature enough to be eaten). qual. *pulaka pono*: The elephant ear taro which has stopped growing new leaves.
- pono<sup>2</sup>** qual. Encircled or trapped. *Ika pono*: trapped fish. (See *popono*).
- ponopono** (See *popono*).
- ponuponu** n. A very delicate animal shaped like an earthworm and found in the sandy bottom in shallow water.
- Pope** n. [Eng. Pope] Pope.
- popo** n. 1. Ripe coconut. *Laku nā popo ki te umukuka*: Take the coconuts to the cooking house. 2. Copra. *Fāotaga te popo*: Bag the copra. v. 1. (of coconut). Ripen, reach the stage when it is ripe. *Kua popo te fuiniu*: The bunch of coconuts has ripened. 2. (of inanimate objects). Be ragged, be old (i.e. lost its freshness or newness). *Kua popo te kofu*: The dress is old. 3. (of acquaintance or association). Be of long standing, be well-established. *Kua popo ta mātou māfutaga ma ia*: Our association with him is well-established. qual. *fui popo*: cluster of ripe coconut; *māhaniga popo*: long-standing relationship; *laulau popo*: old food-mat.
- popō** v. Pounce. *Na popō e te puhi te kimoa*: The cat pounced on the rat.
- pōpō** v. (pl. *tapōpō*). Pat. *Pōpō te pepe ke moe*: Pat the baby to make him go to sleep.
- popoa<sup>1</sup>** v. Be full of ripe coconuts. *E popoa*

*te fenua*: The property is full of ripe coconuts. qual. *motu popoa*: islet full of ripe coconuts. *Tā olo ki te motu popoa*: Let us two go to the islet where the coconuts are ripe.

**popoa**<sup>2</sup> v. Be abounding with fish (attracted by the ground bait). *Kua popoa te tai*: The sea is full of fish. (cf. *poa*<sup>1</sup>).

**popoi** v. (n.b. always preceded by *hē*: not). *hē popoi*: Be not hesitant or afraid of doing or saying things. *Nae hē popoi te tamāloa i te tuiga o te fafine*: The man was not hesitant when he stabbed the woman. qual. *he tagata hē popoi*: a fearless person. (Also *poi*).

**popoga** v. (of a fruit). Pick (from a tree). *Na popoga e ia te fuāulu*: He picked the breadfruit. (See also *pogapoga*).

**popogi** (See *pogipogi*).

**popoke** n. Nervousness, hesitation (caused by fear, especially of heights). *Na kikila ifo au ma te popoke lahi*: I looked down with great nervousness. v. Be nervous. *E popoke au i nā mea māualuluga*: I am nervous of heights. qual. *tautala popoke*: speak nervously; *tino popoke*: nervous person.

**popoki** v. (pl. *tapoki*). 1. Catch, seize. *Kua popoki e te puhi te kimoa*: The cat has caught the rat. *Kua tapoki na moa*: The chickens have been caught. 2. Catch up with s.o. *Na popoki e au te tino kae ko hēki pā ki tona fale*: I caught up with the person before he got home.

**popole** n. Concern, worry. *E fai e au te mea tēnei ona ko toku popole mō toutou haogalēmū*: I am doing this because of my concern for your safety. v. 1. Be concerned about, be anxious about. *E hēai he mea e tatau ke popole ai*: There is nothing to be concerned about. 2. Be nervous, be tense. *Kāfai koe e lāuga, nahe kē popole*: When you make a speech, do not be nervous. qual. *tino popole*: worried (or nervous) person.

**popolevale** n. Fuss, excited actions. *Na vevehi ki mātou i tona popolevale*: We were confused by his excited actions. v.

Be worried for no reason, be fussy. *He ā te hōna popolevale ai koe?* Why are you so unnecessarily fussy? (Also *polepolevale*).

**pōpōlooa** v. (of the moon). Be late in rising, be invisible (during the period of the last quarter just before the new moon). *Tātou olo oi pae, manu koi pōpōlooa te māhina*: Let us go night-fishing for shark, while the moon is in its dark phase. qual. *māhina pōpōlooa*: late moon.

**popono** v. 1. Block (or prevent a way through). *Kua popono e ia toku ala ki fafo*: He blocked my way out. 2. (of fish, animals etc.). Surround (or enclose in a trap in order to catch them). *Popono te kogāika i te kupega*: Enclose the school of fish within the net. (Also *ponopono* and *taupono*).

**popoto** (See *poto*).

**porofeta** (See *pelofeta*).

**pohi** n. [Eng. boss]. Boss, person-in-charge. *Ko ai te pohi?* Who is the boss? v. Supervise. *E pohi e ia te gāluega*: He supervises the work.

**pohini** n. [Eng. boatswain]. Boatswain, bosun.

**poteto** n. [Eng. potato]. Potato. *Haka ni poteto mō te meakai*: Boil some potatoes for the meal. qual. *taga poteto*: bag of potatoes; *togā poteto*: potato garden or potato farm. (Also *pateta*).

**poto**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Knowledge, wisdom. *Akoako te poto o toeaina*: Learn the knowledge of the elders. 2. Wise person. *E iloa te poto i tana tautala*: A wise person is recognized when he speaks. v. (pl. *popoto*). 1. Be intelligent, be clever. *E poto te manikī*: The monkey is intelligent. 2. Be skilled, be expert. *E poto lele te kāmuita*: The carpenter is very skilled. 3. Be wise. *Ko te tino e fau tona fale i luga o te papa e poto*: The man who builds his house on the rock is wise. qual. *manu poto*: intelligent animal; *tagata poto*: expert; *tamaiti poto*: clever child.

**poto**<sup>2</sup> v. (of blood, etc.). Be clotted, be

clogged. *Ko te toto i te tānoa kua poto*: The blood in the bowl has clotted. qual. *toto poto*: clotted blood. (Also *poto-poto*).

**potopoto**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Hunk. *Tipilua te potopoto o te ika*: Cut the hunk of fish in two. 2. Middle section of a Tokelau traditional canoe. *Kua holo te faufauga o te potopoto o te vaka*: The lashing of the middle section of the canoe is loose.

**potopoto**<sup>2</sup> (See *potu*<sup>2</sup>).

**pōtopoto** v. Congregate, assemble. *Kua pōtopoto te aumāga*: The able-bodied men have assembled. qual. *kāiga pōtopoto*: collective term for all persons of the extended family who have the right to take part in decision making on family affairs; *nuku pōtopoto*: assembled people of the village, all the people of the village. *Kua aofia te nuku pōtopoto*: Everybody in the village has assembled.

**pōtopotoga** n. Crowd, gathering, congregation. *E tokalahi nā tino nae i te pōtopotoga*: There were many people in the gathering. (Also *fakapotopotoga*).

**potu**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Section, part, piece. *Fakavela te potu o te ika na tuku kehe e koe*: Cook the section of the fish you put aside. (Note: *potu* can form a compound with almost any noun e.g. *potu uka*: piece of string; *potu fenua*: part of land; *potu vaka*: section of canoe, etc.). 2. End, end part. *Fakapona tau potu o te maea*: Knot your end of the rope.

**potu**<sup>2</sup> n. Room, apartment. *E mamā te potu*: The room is tidy. *Potu* may be specified as follows: *potufaitau*: study, reading-room; *potukai*: dining-room; *potumālōlō* and *potunofonofa*: sitting-room, lounge, waiting-room; *potumoe*: bedroom; *potutākele*: bathroom; *potu-tipitipi*: operating-theatre.

**potufaitau** (See *potu*<sup>2</sup>).

**potukai** (See *potu*<sup>2</sup>).

**potukuka** (See *umukuka*).

**potumālōlō** (See *potu*<sup>2</sup>).

**potumoe** (See *potu*<sup>2</sup>).

**potunofonofa** (See *potu*<sup>2</sup>).

**potutipitipi** (See *potu*<sup>2</sup>).

**potutākele** (See *potu*<sup>2</sup>).

**Pō valū** n. The twenty-third night of the Tokelau lunar month, or eighth night before the next new moon.

**povi** n. [Sam. *povi*, from Lat. *bovis*]. 1. Cattle. *E ā ia te lafu povi*: The herd of cattle is his. 2. Cow. *Kua tatau nā povi*: The cows have been milked. 3. Beef. *Ko au ka fano fakatau mai he mea povi*: I am going to buy a piece of beef.

**pū**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Hole, cavity, pit. *E loloto te pū o te tupa*: The hole of the crab is deep. 2. Space, room, gap. (Also *āvanoa*). *Nae hēai he pū i loto i te falehā ona ko te tokalahi o tagata*: There was no room in the church because of the big crowd of people. v. (pl. *pūpū* or *takapūpū*). Be holed, be perforated. *E pū te pakete*: The bucket is holed. qual. *Nahe fakaaogā te ulo pū*: Do not use the holed pot.

**pū**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Conch, shell-trumpet (blown as horn). *Ili te pū ke fakamāopoopo nā tino o te kalapu*: Blow the horn to bring the people of the club together. 2. General name for any type of brass wind instrument: bugle, clarinet, saxophone, tuba etc.

**pua** n. 1. A tree with sweet scented flowers (*Calophyllum inophyllum*). 2. A small tree or bush with fragrant flowers (*Gardenia* sp.). 3. A flower from one of these trees. 4. (metaph.) The centre of a school of skipjack. *Toetiiti lele oi au te tautai ki te pua*: The fisherman is about to go into the centre of the school of skipjack.

**puā** n. [Sam. *pua'a*]. Pig. *E hē lahi aku puā*: I do not have many pigs. qual. *mea puā*: piece of pork. *Tuna te mea puā*: Cook the piece of pork. (Also *puaka*).

**puai** v. (pl. *pūai*). Spew, vomit. *Kua puai te safine tō*: The pregnant woman has vomited. (Also *fakahuati*).

**pūai** (See *puai*).

**puai** n. Vomit. *E fia huke e te fōmai tona puai*: The doctor wants to make some tests on his vomit.

- puao** n. Mist, fog. *Nae māfiafia te puao o te taeao*: The morning mist was thick.
- puaoa** v. 1. Be misty, be foggy. *E puaoa te aho*: The day is foggy. 2. (of one's eyesight). Be blurred, be weak (because of old age). *Kua puaoa tana kikila*: His eyesight is blurred. qual. *vanu puaoa*: misty valley.
- puafiti** n. Frangipani (the tree or its flowers).
- puaka** n. Pig. (n.b. In general use this Tokelau word has been largely replaced by *puā*, the Samoan form. However *puaka* is frequently used as a term of abuse.) *Ko koe e vē he puaka*: You are like a pig. (cf. *ulugāpuaka, kogāpuā*).
- puaki** v. Eject or spit s.th. out of the mouth. *Puaki ki fafo te mea e i tō gutu*: Spit out what you have in your mouth.
- puākoile** n. An early stage of coconut, after the flower has fallen and before the milk is formed inside it.
- puapua** n. A species of tree with sweet scented flowers (*Guettarda speciosa*).
- puapuagā** n. 1. Disaster, tragedy. *Na feoti nā tino i te puapuagā*: People were killed in the tragedy. 2. Agony, pain. *Na tagi mai tana tama i tona puapuagā*: Her child cried out in agony. 3. Suffering. *Na māfua te puapuagā i te mūgālā*: The suffering was caused by the drought. 5. Problem, trouble. *Fehoahoani mai ki toku puapuagā*: Help me with my problem.
- puapuagātia** v. 1. Suffer hardship. *Na puapuagātia te nuku i lalo o tana pule hāuā*: The people of the village suffered hardship under his cruel authority. 2. Be distressed, be afflicted. *Kua puapuagātia nā mātua e tuha ma te tala fakanoanoa o ta lā tama*: The parents are distressed about the sad news of their child. qual. *lalolagi puapuagātia*: suffering world (i.e. suffering people of the world); *vaka puapuagātia*: distressed ship.
- puia** v. (of a breeze or wind) Be blocked, be deflected, be cut off. *E puia ki te havili mālū e te fale i mua*: The cool

- breeze is cut off by the house in front.
- puikāiga** n. Extended family. (This includes cousins, uncles and aunts of many generations). *E tokalahi te puikāiga*: There are many members in the extended family.
- puimanava** n. Belly, abdomen. *E fuaefa tona puimanava*: Her abdomen is big.
- puipui** n. Wall, fence. *E māualuga te puipui o te falepuipui*: The wall of the prison is high. v. 1. Be fenced. *E puipui tona togālākau*: Her flower garden is fenced. 2. Defend, protect. *Leoleo ma puipui te lafu māmoe*: Guard and protect the flock of sheep. 3. Prevent, stop. *Puipui te moa nā hao ki fafo*: Prevent the chicken from getting outside. 4. (of words etc.). Put in brackets, bracket. *Puipui nā fuainumela hoagia*: Bracket the even numbers. qual. *kie puipui*: screen, curtain; *pā puipui*: dividing wall, wall, fence.
- puipua** v. 1. Be sheltered. *Kua puipua lelei te fale mai nā matagi mālolo*: The house is well-sheltered from the strong winds. 2. Be defended. *Ko te vaegākau e puipua ai te atunuku*: It is the army that defends the country. qual. *meli puipua*: registered mail. *Fakailoga te meli puipua*: Mark the registered mail.
- puipuiga** n. 1. Protection. *E malu koe i taku puipuiga*: You will be safe under my protection. 2. Prevention. *E hēki lelei katoatoa te puipuiga o nā tauale pipihi*: The prevention of infectious diseases is not yet stabilized.
- pūihu** n. Nostril.
- pūoho** n. The bow or stern cavity, or hold of a seacraft; that part which is covered over at the bow and the stern by a forepeak on a traditional canoe. *Pūoho mua*: the bow hold of the canoe; *pūoho muli*: the stern hold of the canoe. (lit. *pū*: hole; *oho*: provision of food. The hole in a canoe where food for a fishing trip is stored).
- pūafa** (See *pūkafa*).
- puga<sup>1</sup>** n. Lymphatic gland in the groin.

- Kua fula toku puga*: The lymphatic gland in my groin is swollen.
- puga<sup>2</sup>** n. The non-branching type of coral which is harvested for lime-making; sometimes used as a whetstone.
- pugapuga** n. A small growth of *puga* or non-branching coral.
- puka** n. General name for the two types of trees of the *puka* family. These are *pukakakai* (*Pisonia grandis*) and *pukavaka* (*Hernandia peltata*).
- pūkafa** n. The drilled hole in the plank through which passes the *kafa* or sennit for lashing a canoe. (Also *pūfao*).
- pukakakai** (See *puka*).
- pukāmata** n. Eyeball. *E fuaefa nā pukāmata o te takuo*: The eyeballs of the yellow-fin tuna are large.
- pukavaka** (See *puka*).
- puke<sup>1</sup>** n. The wooden covers built onto the bow and stern of a canoe to stop the waves from coming in.
- puke<sup>2</sup>** v. (pl. *tapuke*) 1. Grab, take hold of. *Puke ki te ika oi fōki ki te fafine*: Grab the fish and give it to the woman. 2. Arrest, seize. *Na puke e ki lātou te toaina ma tana fanau*: They seized the old man and his children. 3. Confiscate, take. *Kua puke tona koloa e te mālō*: The government has confiscated his wealth. 4. Retain (in the memory), learn. *Puke te faiga o te faiva i tō mafaufau*: Retain the method of fishing in your memory. 5. (of photograph). Take. *Puke toku ata*: Take my photograph. 6. (of tape recording). Tape-record. *Puke te lauga*: Tape(-record) the sermon. qual. *ata puke*: photographed picture; *leo puke*: recorded voice; *tama puke*: adopted child.
- pukeata** n. Camera. *Kaumai tau pukeata ke kave e au*: Let me borrow your camera. (Also *mea pukeata*). v. Be a photographer, take a photograph. *Nae pukeata ia i te tauhaga taluai*: He took photographs last year (with a camera). qual. *tino pukeata*: photographer; *mea pukeata*: camera.
- pūkei** v. (of a sail). Improvise, or reduce the sail area by untying the top half and folding it backwards, thus allowing only the lower half to take the force of the wind. (n.b. This method is used when the wind is strong and the sea is rough). *Pūkei te lā*: Improvise the sail (to make it smaller). qual. *lā pūkei*: improvised sail. *Nae tele te vaka i tona lā pūkei*: The canoe was sailing with its improvised sail.
- pukeia** v. Have an attack of shivering together with fever. *Na pukeia te toaina i moana*: The old man had an attack of shivering and fever while he was on his fishing expedition.
- pūkofe** n. The hole at the back of the rear seat of the canoe where the butt-end of the skipjack-rod is placed while trolling.
- puku** (See *folo*).
- pukupuku** n. Shortness, briefness. *Na vave takape te potopotoga ona ko te pukupuku o te lāuga*: The congregation dispersed early because of the brevity of the sermon. v. (pl. *pupuku*). Be short, be brief. *E pukupuku taku aga*: My (finger) span is short. qual. *tali pukupuku*: brief answer; *tino pukupuku*: short person.
- pula** n. 1. Flower, blossom. *E lahi nā pula mānanaia o te lākau*: The plant has many pretty flowers. (Also *tiale*). 2. Pistil (of a flower). *Nahe gagaua te pula o te tiale*: Do not break the pistil of the flower. 3. The glowing phosphorus seen at night on land and sea. *Kua hula te pula*: The glowing phosphorus has appeared i.e. Land is not far, or the happy ending is near. 4. The heavenly lights seen at night, stars. *Ko nā pula o te lagi e aofia ai te Kaniva*: The heavenly lights including the Milky Way. v. 1. (of fruit). Be ripe, be mellow. *E malie te ehi kafai e pula lelei*: The pawpaw is sweet when quite ripe. 2. (of light). Shine, glow. *E pula nā fetū*: The stars are shining. (See *pupula*). qual. *fai pula*: ripe banana.
- pulāgāuta** n. The glowing phosphorus seen



- on land at night. (See also *pula*).
- pulaka** n. (Sp. of cultivated plant). Elephant-ear taro (*Cyrtosperma chamissonis*). Varieties include *paitaliga*, *pulaka-Tokelau*, *ikalaoi*, *ikamakini*, *ikamāva*, *ikaulaula*, *paūlaula*, *pēlo*, *atumainiku*. (n.b. *ikamakini* is also known as *imakini*. There are two varieties of *ikaulaula*; one grows suckers and the other does not).
- pulālagi** n. The heavenly lights seen at night including the moon, stars etc. (See also *pula*).
- pulali** n. [Eng. bloody] Bloody, idiot, bloody fool. (Colloquial term of abuse.) *Kua vili te ika i te pulali*: The bloody idiot let the fish get away.
- pulapula** n. 1. Coconut seedling. *Laku nā pulapula ki te vaka*: Carry the coconut seedlings to the canoe. 2. The young or juvenile coconut tree. *Kua lima tauhaga talu te totō o te pulapula*: It is now five years since the young coconut tree was planted. 3. The human foetus. *Kua ola tana pulapula*: Her unborn child is living (inside her).
- pulātai** n. The phosphorus animal life of the sea which glows. (See also *pula*).
- pule**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Authority, power. *Kua tuku mai e ia ki a te au te pule e fai ai te gāluega*: He has given me the authority to run the work. 2. Chief, director, manager. *Kua vavao te tāfaoga e te pule o leoleo*: The Chief of Police has banned the game. 3. The corporate body in authority; council of elders. *Kua uma te fono a te pule*: The meeting of the council of elders is over. 4. Dictator, dictatorship. *Nae hauā tana pule*: His dictatorship was cruel. v. 1. Supervise, control. *Na pule e ia te gāluega*: He supervised the work. 2. Command, dictate, rule. *Na pule e ia te motu kātoa*: He ruled the whole island. qual. *tino pule*: employer, boss, manager.
- pule**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Sp. of shellfish belonging to the genera *Cyparea* (cowrie) and *Ovulum*. 2. Sinkers (for fish-nets) made from cowrie shells. 3. Octopus lure. (See *puletaki-feke*).
- pule**<sup>3</sup> n. Spot, mark, speck. *Kua matafi kehe te pule uliuli nae i te kie*: The black spot which was on the material has faded away. (See also *pulepule*).
- pule**<sup>4</sup> v. (of a person who belongs to the Roman Catholic Religion) Make the sign of the Cross.
- pūlea** v. Be controled, be governed. *E pūlea lelei te nuku e te taupulega*: The village is controlled well by the council of elders. qual. *teine pūlea*: self-controlled girl, patient girl.
- puleaoao** n. Supreme authority (or control). *E fai e te Atua nā fakaikuga e tuha ma tana puleaoao*: God makes the decisions according to his supreme authority. v. Have supreme authority. *E puleaoao te Atua i te lagi ma te lalolagi*: God has supreme authority over heaven and earth. qual. *Ko te Atua puleaoao*: The Almighty God.
- puleaga** n. Extent of one's control, sphere of one's control. *E hē oko taku puleaga ki nā mea-tau-tupe*: The extent of my control does not cover finance.
- pūlega** n. 1. Control, administration. *Na kāmata te pūlega a Niu Hila ki a Tokelau i te 1925*: The New Zealand administration of Tokelau began in 1925. 2. Governing, controlling. *E lelei lele te pūlega a te mālō i te atunuku kātoa*: The governing of the country by the government is excellent.
- pulelā** n. [Sam. *pulela'a*]. Pulpit. *E lāuga te faifeau mai te pulelā*: The minister preaches from the pulpit.
- pulepule**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Be spotted, marked with spots (small or large). *E pulepule te toniga o te kauhiva*: The uniform of the dancing group is spotted. qual. *kie pulepule*: spotted material. (Also *takatututu*).
- pulenū** (See *pulenuku*).
- pulenuku** n. Mayor. *Kua filifilia ia ke fai ma pulenuku*: He has been elected mayor. (Also *pulenū*).

**pulepule<sup>2</sup>** (See *tāupule*).

**pulepulega** n. 1. Discussion, arrangement.

*E fono te tāupulega i nā vaiaho takitahi mō te pulepulega o nā matākupu mō te fakaleleia o te nuku:* The village council meet every week to discuss matters pertaining to the betterment of the village.

2. Control. *E māopoopo te pulepulega o te nuku:* The control of the village is well organised. 3. Arrangement, preparation, decision. *Ko nā pulepulega uma o te fakapoipoga e fakataunuku:* All the decisions for the wedding will be carried out.

**puletakifeke** n. Octopus lure made of pieces of cowrie shell arranged in the shape of a rat.

**puli** v. Forget. *E hē mafai au ke puli i tana mea na fai ki toku vaka:* I cannot forget what he did to my canoe. *Kua puli i a te au tona igoa:* I have forgotten his name. *Kua puli i te tamaiti ke lafo te tuhi i te meli:* The child forgot to post the letter.

**puligi** n. [Eng. pudding]. Pudding. *E malie te puligi na fai e ia:* The pudding (which) she made is delicious.

**pūlou<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Hat (headgear in general). *Ka lalaga hona pūlou fou e toku mātua:* My mother will weave a new hat for him. 2. Helmet. *E puipua te ulu i te pūlou:* The head is protected by the helmet. v. 1. Wear (a hat). *Tago ki te pūlou oi pūlou ai:* Take the hat and wear it. *Na pūlou te tino i te pūlou:* The man wore the hat. 2. Cover s.th. over the top. *Pūlou te ika i te kete:* Cover the fish with the basket.

**pūlou<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. Scoop-net (specially made for catching such birds as *gogo* or *Black Noddy*). *Na kave e ia te pūlou i te faiva:* He took the scoop-net on the expedition. 2. Bird-scooping. *He faiva mālīe te pūlou:* Bird-scooping is an enjoyable activity. v. (of birds and flying fish). Scoop (with a downward stroke of the net). *Pūlou te hahave:* Scoop the flying fish with a downward stroke.

**pūloua** v. (of a point of a hook) Be covered. *Nae pūloua te mata o te matau*

*i te meakili o te mōunu:* The point of the fish-hook was covered by the skin on the bait (and it couldn't pierce through).

**pulotu** n. Song composer. *Ko ai te pulotu na ia fatua te pehe?* Who is the composer who composed the song? v. Be a song composer. *E pulotu toku tamana:* My father is a song composer. qual. *toeaina pulotu:* elder who composes songs.

**pulu<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Coconut husk. *E fakaaogā nā pulu ma fafie:* Coconut husks are being used as firewood. 2. Fibre of coconut husk (used in washing). (Also *pulu-tākele*). *Fufulu nā ipu i nā pulu ma te moli:* Wash the dishes with coconut husk and soap. 3. Toilet paper. (See *pulu-fāilu*).

**pulu<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. Sap or latex (of breadfruit). *Fakapipiki te fakaaliga ki te puipui i te pulu o te ulu:* Stick the notice on the wall with the sap of the breadfruit tree. 2. Gum, chewing-gum. (Also *pululole*). *Lamu tau pulu:* Chew your chewing-gum.

**pulu<sup>3</sup>** v. (of canoe building, when joining two planks of timber together by laying one on top of the other). Be watertight, be waterproof. *E heki pulu te tāfai:* (The bottom of) the plank of timber is not yet waterproof (i.e. it is not yet in sufficiently good contact with the top of the bottom plank to make the joint waterproof).

**pulu<sup>4</sup>** n. 1. Lead. *Fakaliu te pulu i te afi:* Melt the lead on the fire. 2. Sinker. *Kua numi te mātai ki te pulu:* The (fishing) trace has tangled round the sinker. 3. Gunshot, pellet. *Na lavea tona vae i te pulu o te fana:* He was hit on the leg with a pellet. 4. Bullet. (Also *pulufana*). *Na tau ki fea te pulu?* Where did the bullet hit?

**pulu<sup>5</sup>** v. Used in the phrase *pulu na lima* (of one's services to one's family, community etc.). Be useful, be beneficial. *Kua pulu ona lima i tana tautua ki te nuku:* His services have been very

- beneficial to the community. *E hēki pulu ō lima*: You have made no contribution. (See also *pulupululima*).
- pulu**<sup>6</sup> n. [Eng. bull]. Bull.
- pulufāilu** n. Toilet paper. *Kave nā pulu-fāilu ki te vāvā*: Take the toilet paper to the toilet. (lit. *pulu*: coconut husk; *fāilu*: wipe oneself after defecating). (See also *pulu*).
- pulufana** n. 1. Bullet. *Ko au na lavea i he pulufana o he puluhila*: I was hit by a rifle bullet. 2. Shell (of artillery). *E fokotahi oioti te pulufana kua fakapā*: Only one shell has been fired. (See also *pulu*<sup>4</sup>).
- pululima** (See *pulupululima*).
- pululole** n. Chewing-gum. (lit. lolly-gum or candied gum). *Nahe fakapipikia nā pululole i nā nofoa*: Do not stick chewing-gum on the seats. (See also *pulu*<sup>2</sup>).
- pulumakau** n. Beef. (lit. *pulu-ma-kau*: bull[s] and cow[s]). *E lahi nā paelo pulumakau māhima i te uta*: There are many kegs of corned beef in the cargo. (Also *povi*). qual. *apa pulumakau*: canned beef. (Also *apa pihupo*). *Tatala te apa pulumakau*: Open the can of beef.
- pulumu** n. [Eng. broom]. Broom. *Fakaaogā te pulumu*: Use the broom. v. Sweep (with a broom). *Pulumu te fale*: Sweep the house (with a broom). (Also *halu*).
- puluniu** n. Coconut husk. *Na maua te ugauga i lalo i nā puluniu*: The coconut-crab was caught under the coconut husks. (See also *pulu*<sup>1</sup>).
- pulupopo** n. Husk (of ripe coconut). *Laku nā pulupopo ki te umukuka*: Take the husks of the ripe coconuts to the cooking house.
- pulupulu** n. Loose shoulder covering, shawl. *Tatao toku tua i tō pulupulu*: Cover my back with your shawl. v. (of shawl). Wear. (Also *tāpulu*). *Pulupulu i toku pulupulu fou*: Wear my new shawl. qual. *kie pulupulu*: shawl, sheet. *Faka-aogā te kie pulupulu auā e mālūlū*: Use the shawl because it is cold.
- pulupulu** Suffix used in counting coconuts, indicating a unit of ten coconuts. It is suffixed to the numerals two to nine. *Luagapulupulu*: twenty coconuts; *limagapulupulu*: fifty coconuts. (See *-ga-*).
- pulupululima** v. Work together i.e. help one another. (Generally followed by *fakatahi* meaning together). *Tātou pulupululima fakatahi i te atiakega o te filēmū i to tātou atunuku nei*: Let us work together for the development of social harmony in this our country. (See also *pululima* and *pulu*<sup>2</sup>).
- puluhua** n. Husk of drinking coconut. *Laku kehe nā puluhua*: Take away the green coconut husks. (See also *pulu*<sup>1</sup>).
- pulutākele** n. Bathing coconut husk fibre (used as washcloth). *Fakaaogā te pulutākele kāfai koe e tākele*: Use the bathing coconut husk fibre when you bathe. (Also *pulu*<sup>1</sup>).
- puluti** v. Caulk, patch up, plug. *Puluti uma nā pūkafa i te vaka*: Caulk up all the binding-holes on the canoe. (Also *taupulu*).
- puluvā** v. Mediate, intercede. *Kua puluvā ia mō ki tātou*: He (Christ) has interceded for us. (Refer to *pupulu*<sup>2</sup>).
- puluvāga** n. 1. Saviour, intercessor. (Also *fakaola*). *Ko ia lava te puluvāga*: He (Christ) is the only Saviour. 2. Intercession. (Also *fakaolataga*). *Na fai e ia te puluvāga mō te lalolagi*: He (Jesus) made intercession for the world.
- puna** n. Spring, fountain, water-source. (Also *vaipuna*). *E manino te mata o te puna*: The source of the spring is clear. v. 1. Emerge, surface. (Also *mānu*). *Na puna te ulugāfonu ka kua pōuli*: The mating turtles surfaced but it was dark. 2. Boil (of liquids). *E puna te vai i te tītata*: The water in the kettle is boiling. 3. Gush out. *Na puna mai te toto i tona gutu*: Blood gushed out of his mouth. qual. *vai puna*: boiled water. *E mamā te vai puna*: Boiled water is free of bacteria. (cf. *vaipuna*).
- punāafu**: n. Sweat-glands, pores. *E puna te*

*afu mai nā punāafu i ō tātou tino*: Sweat is secreted from the sweat-glands in our bodies.

**punāfāua** n. Salivary glands. (Also *punā-hāvale*).

**punāloimata** n. Tear-ducts.

**punapuna** v. 1. Bob up and down (over and over). *E i ei te mea nae punapuna i gātai lele*: Something was bobbing up and down far out in the sea. 2. Boil (or bubble) gently. *E punapuna mālie te vai*: The water is bubbling gently.

**punāhāvale** n. Salivary glands. (Also *punā-fāua*).

**punatoto** n. An immoderate menstrual discharge. *E tauale ia i te punatoto*: She is ill with an excessive menstrual discharge. v. Have an excessive menstrual flow. *Ko te fafine na fano ki a Iehu nae punatoto*: The woman who went to Jesus had an excessive menstrual discharge. qual. *fafine punatoto*: sick woman (with an excessive menstrual discharge).

**punāvai** n. Spring of water. *E mamao atu ki mua te punāvai*: The spring of water is further ahead.

**punāvaiola** n. (Bb.). Spring of water of life (or living water). *Ōmai ki te punāvaiola*: Come to the living water.

**pūnefu** n. Mould (caused by dampness). (Also *legalega*). *Kua mātagā te fakaalo i te pūnefu*: The ceiling is ugly with the mould on it.

**pūnefua** v. Be mouldy. *Kua pūnefua te potu*: The room is mouldy. (Also *legalegā*). qual. *peleue pūnefua*: mouldy coat.

**puni** n. 1. Material used for closing the entrance of a stone-trap for fish once the fish are inside (i.e. coral slab, coconut tree fronds). *Pupuni te alāika i te puni*: Close the mouth of the fish-trap with the blocking material. 2. Barricade, blockade. *Na fakatū te puni e leoleo*: The police put up the blockade. v. 1. Be blocked, be clogged. *Nae puni tona ihu*: His nose was blocked. 2. Barricade,

block (off). (Also *pupuni*). *Puni te ika ki te mulifota*: Block off the school of fish to the end of the stone-trap. 3. (of fish). Surround, encircle. (Also *popono* and *pupuni*). *Puni te ika i nā kupega*: Encircle the (school of) fish with the nets. 4. (of eyes). Be swollen. *E puni ona mata*: Her eyes are swollen. 5. (of an area). Be covered, be filled. *Kua puni te matāfaga kātōa i nā tino tākekele*: The whole beach is covered with bathers. qual. *mata puni*: closed or swollen eye; *paipa puni*: blocked pipe or tap; *ika puni*: encircled fish.

**puniālo** n. Part of the abdomen just below the navel.

**puniolo** v. (of the game of cricket) Cover the wicket by standing directly in line with the bowler, and allowing oneself to be struck by the ball (i.e. lbw or leg before wicket). *Na mate ia i te puniolo*: He was out lbw.

**punimatagi** n. Wind-break. *Fai he punimatagi*: Build a wind-break, i.e. stand the fronds of a coconut tree against the side of the house to lessen the force of the wind and rain. *Totō nā lākau ke fai ma punimatagi*: Plant the trees to act as a wind-break.

**punimatagia** v. Be weather-bound, be wind-bound. *Kua punimatagia te vaka i motu*: The canoe is weather-bound in the islands. qual. *vaka punimatagia*: weather-bound canoe.

**punipuni** v. 1. Be clogged, be blocked. *E punipuni o lātou ihu i te fegufegu*: Their noses are blocked with mucus. 2 (of eyes). Be swollen. *Nae punipuni ona mata i te tagi*: Her eyes were swollen with crying. 3. (of fish). Surround, encircle. *Punipuni te ika i te kupega*: Surround the fish with the net. qual. *ihu punipuni*: blocked noses; *mata punipuni*: swollen eyes.

**punitai** n. (of a traditional canoe) Breakwater of the bow. *E aogā te punitai i te taliga o nā galu o te muā-vaka*: The *punitai* is useful in stopping

- the waves which come in from the front. (cf. *fatupuke*).
- punitia** v. 1. Blocked, obstructed. *Kua punitia te ala i te holo*: The road is blocked by the slide (of land). 2. Delayed, held back. *Kua punitia te vaka ona ko te matagi*: The ship is held back because of the wind. qual. *malaga punitia*: delayed travelling party. *Na fiakakaia te malaga punitia*: The delayed travelling party were hungry.
- punou** v. (pl. *pūnonou*). 1. (of head). Bend, bow. *Kikila ki luga kae nahe kē punou*: Look up and do not bend (your head) forward. 2. (of back). Bend downwards, stoop. *Punou nā koe e kitea*: Stoop down or you will be seen.
- pūnonou** (See *punou*).
- punua** n. (n.b. *punua* denotes the young or baby of a bird or animal, including the shark). 1. Young of a bird, chick. *Kua mate te tahi punua o te ōfaga*: One of the young birds of the brood has died. 2. Young of an animal. *E hē mafai ke tū te punua*: The (piglet, kitten, foal, calf, etc.) cannot stand. 3. Young of a shark. *E lua ia punua nae i loto o te magō*: There were two baby sharks inside the shark. (See also *punuā*-.). v. Be young (of a bird, animal, etc.). *Koi punua te holo fanua tēnā*: That horse is still a foal.
- punuā**- First element in compound words denoting the young of birds, animals, etc.
- punuāleona** n. Lion cub.
- punuāmagō** n. Baby shark.
- punuāmāmoē** n. Lamb.
- punuāmanu** n. Baby bird, chick (of any bird).
- punuāpovi** n. Calf.
- punuāpuhi** n. Kitten.
- punupunuā**- First element in compound words denoting the young of birds, animals, etc. *punupunuāmanu*: young bird, chicken; *punupunuāliliko* or *punupunuātākaga*: young porpoise, etc. (See also *punuā*-.).
- punupunuāliliko** n. (See *punupunuā*-).

- punupunuāmanu** n. (See *punupunuā*-).
- pupu** n. Bird's nest fern (*Asplenium nidus*), the buds of which are cooked in coconut cream to make a vegetable dish called *lū*. The matured leaves called *laumea* grow close together in a cluster. v. 1. (of plants). Be clustered together, grow thickly together. *E pupu te vao i te māumaga*: The weeds are growing thickly together in the garden. 2. Be indecisive, be confused. (A state of mind where one has many thoughts but cannot decide what to do). *Kua pupu tona māfaufau i te lahi o nā māfaufauga*: Her mind is confused with many suggestions (and she just does not know what to do).
- pupū**<sup>1</sup> v. (of one's mind). Be occupied with, be applied to. *E pupū tona māfaufau i tana gāluega*: His mind is occupied with his work. *E hē pupū tō loto ki te mea e lea atu ai au*: You are not concentrating on what I am saying. (See also *tokaga*).
- pupū**<sup>2</sup> n. (n.b. Not in polite use). Abdominal gas, wind. *E manogi kino tana pupū*: His wind smells bad. v. (pl. *tapūpū*). Let one's wind out, fart. *Ko ai kua pupū?* Who has let out his wind? qual. *tamaiti tapūpū*: farting child.
- pūpū**<sup>1</sup> (See *pū*<sup>1</sup>).
- pūpū**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Whole coconut shell (either with or without husk). *Kaumai ni vai i he pūpū*: Bring some water in a coconut shell. 2. Whole coconut shell, without husk, covered with fine decorative weaving, for use as purse or ornament. 3. Bundle of pandanus leaves (used for thatching). *E hē lava ni lau e fā ke fai i te pūpū*: The bundle of pandanus leaves is not enough to make four thatches.
- pūpū**<sup>3</sup> v. Rinse (the mouth). *Pūpū tō gutu i nā vai*: Rinse your mouth with water.
- pupu**- First element in compound nouns meaning 'cluster of'. *pupuvao*: cluster of bushes, etc.
- pupufala** n. Clump of pandanus trees. (See also *pupu*-).
- pupuku** (See *pukupuku*).

**pupula** n. 1. Brightness, light. *E hegaia ona mata i te pupula o te lā*: His eyes are dazzled by the brightness of the sun. 2. Expression, look. *E tauale te pupula a te toaina*: The old man's expression is sickly, i.e. he looks sick. v. (pl. *feputafi* or *pupula*). 1. Look, stare. *Nahe kē pupula vēnā mai ki a te au!*: Don't you stare like that at me! 2. Shine. *E pupula nā fetū*: The stars are shining. (Also *pupula*). 3. Be luminous, glow. *E pupula nā pulātai i te pō*: The planktons glow at night. 4. (of a blind person). Become able to see, regain sight. *Na pupula te tauaho i te vāvega*: The blind man was able to see because of the miracle. qual. *teine pupula*: staring girl; *fetū pupula*: bright star.

**pupulākau** n. Clump or cluster of trees.

**pupulu**<sup>1</sup> v. Be not greasy, be not slippery. *E pupulu nā ipu*: The dishes are not greasy, i.e. they are perfectly clean. *E tigā tau fofō ki toku manava auā e pupulu*: Your massage of my stomach hurts because there is not enough oil.

**pupulu**<sup>2</sup> v. (of fight, brawl etc.). Interpose, step between, stop. *Fano he tino oi pupulu te miha a te tokalua ka ko hēki fakalalahia!* Will somebody go and stop those two arguing (lit. the argument of the two) before it gets worse!

**pupuna** v. 1. Boil (of liquids). (Also *puna*). *Kua pupuna ki lalo nā vai*: The water has boiled over. 2. (of school of fish, i.e. skipjack and tuna). Surface. *Kua pupuna ia atu i te kaiga o te mafua*: The school of skipjack has surfaced, feeding on small fry. qual. *atu pupuna*: surfacing school of skipjack; *vai pupuna*: boiling water (or boiled water).

**pupuni** n. 1. Lid. (Also *tāpuni*). *Tāpuni te ulo i tona pupuni*: Close the pot with its lid. 2. Curtain, screen. *Tautau te pupuni fou*: Hang up the new curtain. v. Shut, close, block, bar, seal off. (Also *tāpuni*). *Pupuni te faitotoka*: Close the door. *Kua pupuni te ala e nā leoleo*: The police have sealed off the road. qual. *faitotoka*

*pupuni*: closed (or blocked) gate. *E leoleo te faitotoka pupuni*: The closed gate is guarded.

**pupuniu** n. Cluster of coconut palms. (See also *pupu*-).

**pupuhi** n. 1. Blow, the current of air forced out through one's mouth. *Na mahagi te pepa i tana pupuhi*: The paper was lifted by his breath. 2. (of wind). Force, strength. *Na puhia te vaka i te pupuhi a te matagi*: The canoe was blown away by the force of the wind. v. (pl. *tapuhi*). 1. Blow (with one's mouth). *Pupuhi te mōlī ke mate*: Blow out the lamp. (Also *puhi*). 2. (of wind). Be strong, be forceful. *E pupuhi te matagi*: The wind is strong. qual. *matagi pupuhi*: strong wind.

**puputa** n. 1. Empty bladder of a pig (used by children as a balloon). 2. Air-sack (found in fish). *Nahe fakakinoa te puputa*: Don't damage the air-sack. v. 1. Be puffed up, be filled up (with air). *E puputa te hue*: The puffer-fish is puffed up. 2. (See *puta*). qual. *manava puputa*: big-bellied. *E manava puputa tana āvaga*: Her husband is big-bellied.

**puputu** v. 1. (of distance from one thing to another). Be close together, be serried, be tightly crowded. *E hē mafai ke ola lelei nā pulapula kāfai e puputu*: The coconut seedlings cannot grow well if they are close together. 2. (of weaving, plaiting, etc.). Be close, be tight. *E puputu te lalagaga o te kete*: The weaving of the basket is close, i.e. tightly woven. (Also *putu*, *putui* and *putuputu*). qual. *laina puputu*: close (-gapped) rows; *E hē mafai he tino ke havalī i nā vā o nā laina puputu*: No one can walk through between the close rows. *Ola puputu*: grow densely (or thickly).

**pupuvao** n. Clump of bushes, clump of weeds. (See also *pupu*-).

**puha**<sup>1</sup> n. (n.b. General term for any size box-shaped container). 1. Box, case. *E teu ana fakamau i te tamā puha*: She

- keeps her buttons in the small box. 2. Chest, trunk, coffin etc. *E mamafa tona puha*: His (the dead person's) coffin is heavy.
- puha**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. (of a fire, especially for cooking). Build, make. *Puha te afi ke tunu ai te meakai*: Make the fire to cook the food on. 2. (of smoke, steam, vapour etc.). Rise, go up. *Na puha te auha mai te vevela o te afi*: The steam rose from the heat of the engine.
- puhaaiha** n. Icebox, refrigerator. *Fakamālūlū nā vainu i te puhaaiha*: Chill the drinks in the refrigerator.
- puhaapa** n. 1. Box (or carton) of canned food (or drink). *Na fakatau mai e ia te puhaapa pia*: He bought the carton of canned beer. 2. Tin trunk. *Teu nā kie ki te puhaapa*: Pack the clothes in the tin trunk.
- puhaoti** n. Coffin. *Na hiki te puhaoti e nā tino hikipuha*: The coffin was carried by the pallbearers. (Also *vaka*).
- puhaukamea** n. Metal box. *E mamafa te puhaukamea*: The metal box is heavy.
- puhalaupapa** n. Wooden box. *Teu nā kāfilo i te puhalaupapa*: Keep the hooks in the wooden box.
- puhaloa** n. Comet. *E heāheā lele kitea te puhaloa*: The comet is very rarely seen.
- puhameli** n. Post Office box. *Tuhi te numela o tau puhameli*: Write the number of your Post Office box.
- puhapepa** n. 1. Cardboard box. *Lafo te uati i te puhapepa*: Mail the watch in the cardboard box. 2. Box containing papers.
- puhatoho** n. Drawer. *E i ei nā puhatoho o te laulau*: The table has drawers.
- puhatū** n. Cupboard, wardrobe. *Tautau te kofu i te puhatū*: Hang the dress in the wardrobe.
- puhi**<sup>1</sup> n. Sea-eel, moray eel (*Gymnothorax* and *Echidna* sp.). Species include *puhiui* or *ikau* which have tiny hair-teeth, *puhigatala* or Dotted moray eel which is found in shallow reef waters and can attack, *puhikaitāmoko* or Clouded reef eel, *puhikukula* or Javanese moray eel and *puhimatamea* or Leopard moray eel.
- puhi**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. pussy]. Cat. *Kua tāmata e te puhi te kimoa*: The cat has killed the rat.
- puhi**<sup>3</sup> v. 1. (of lamp, candle etc.). Blow out. *Puhi te mōli kāfai e tā te iva*: Blow out the lamp when it is nine o'clock. (See also *pupuhi*). 2. Smoke, puff (tobacco). (Also *ulaula*). *Hau oi puhi*: Come and smoke or Come and have a puff. 3. (See *puhipuhi*).
- pūhia** v. Be blown away. *Ao mai nā moega kua pūhia e te matagi*: Get the mat which have been blown away by the wind.
- puhiui** (See *puhi*<sup>1</sup>).
- puhigatala** n. (Sp. of sea-eel). Dotted moray eel (*Gymnothorax meleagris*).
- puhikaitāmoko** n. (Sp. of sea-eel). Clouded reef eel (*Echidna nebulosa*).
- puhikukula** n. (Sp. of sea-eel). Javanese moray eel (*Gymnothorax Javanicus*).
- puhimatamea** n. (Sp. of sea-eel). Leopard moray eel (*Gymnothorax undulatus*).
- puhimona** n. (Sp. of sea-eel). A species of reef eel.
- puhipuhi** v. Spurt out (from the mouth) the juice and finely chewed up bits of raw fish, or kernel of drinking coconut, etc. into an area of sea to attract fish for hooking. *Tēnei te ava nae puhipuhi ai au i te tahi pō*: This is the channel where I fished (using *puhipuhi*) one night. (Also *puhi*<sup>2</sup>).
- puhitakuali** (See *takuali*).
- puhitea** n. (Sp. of sea-eel). Grey white-spotted reef eel.
- puta** n. 1. Stomach. *E tauale tona puta*: His stomach is sick (i.e. he has a gastric ulcer). 2. Fatness, corpulence. *E hē ofi ia i te nofoa ona ko tona puta*: She cannot fit into the seat because of her fatness. 3. Doughnut. *Fai ni puta*: Make some doughnuts. 4. Lump, swelling. *E i ei te puta i tona muāulu*: There is a swelling on his forehead. v. (pl. *puputa*). 1. Be fat, be corpulent. *E puta te fafine*: The

woman is fat. 2. Be lumpy, be swollen. *Kua puta te mea na kati e te namu i toku tau*: The place where the mosquito bit me on my back is lumpy. qual. *pepe puta*: fat baby. *E fiafia te pepe puta*: The fat baby is happy.

**pūtalaloa** n. (Sp. of fish). Blotched soldierfish (*Flammeo sammara*).

**pute** n. Navel, umbilical cord.

**putiputi** v. (n.b. Often said of one who is too mean and stingy to share what he has with others, but who instead saves it for his own future use). 1. Save, economize. *E putiputi e te fafine nā tama falaoa koi totoe*: The woman economizes on what little flour she has left,

i.e. to make it last longer. 2. Be careful. *E putiputi te toeaia ki ana pā*: The old man is careful with his skipjack lures, i.e. he hides them. 3. Collect, gather. *Putiputi mai ā tātou ipu kae tātou olo*: Collect (all) our plates and let us go.

**pūtona** n. An impolite term used in joking for the back passage of a person. (cf. *tona*<sup>2</sup>).

**putu** (See *puputu*).

**putui** (See *puputu*).

**putuputu** (See *puputu*).

**pūvaka** n. Canoe section. *Teu nā pūvaka i te umukuka*: Keep the canoe sections in the cooking house.



## H

**ha** Particle occurring in dual and plural forms of 1st and 3rd person indefinite, class-A, possessive pronouns. See *ha māua, ha tāua, ha lāua, ha mātou* etc. (n.b. This particle is composed of *he*, indefinite article, and *a*, class-A possessive preposition).

**hā<sup>1</sup>** n. Letter h.

**hā<sup>2</sup>** n. Restriction, prohibition, ban. *Kua tatala nā hā o te moana*: The restriction on fishing outside the lagoon has been lifted. (Also *hāhā*). (n.b. When skipjack are running, all fishing outside the lagoon is banned because it is believed that the fry on which the skipjack feed would then be scared away, thus causing the shoal of skipjack to disappear also). v. Be prohibited, be forbidden, be banned. *Kua hā te moana*: The restrictions of the deep sea have been imposed. *E matuā hā lele te fenua tēnei*: This property is strictly prohibited. *E hā te ulaula i kinei*: Smoking is prohibited in this area. qual. *Aho Hā*: Sunday; *Agaga Hā*: Holy Spirit; *ika hā*: sacred fish (which include swordfish and turtles).

**hae** v. 1. Tear, rip. *Na hae e te puhi toku lima*: The cat scratched my hand. 2. Act violently in rage or excitement. *Na hae ifo te fafine ki te matāfaga i tona fekai ki tana āvaga, kae pā ifo kua fano tana āvaga i te vaka*: The woman raged down to the beach furious at her husband but when she arrived her husband had left in a canoe. *Ko te pāla e hae lava ki te ulu kae hē kai poa*: The wahoo is excited only by the ulu (bait of fish) and not by the ground bait. qual. *valu hae*: grate coarsely. *E hē fiafia te toaina ki nā ota valu hae*: The old man does not like coarsely grated coconut. *Ko te alaala he ika hae*: The striped jack is an excited fish i.e. it can come up close to a person

who feeds it with bait.

**haele** v. (pl. *hāele*). Stride along. *Haele atu ake oi kaumai oku mata fāgota*: Would you hurry along and bring my diving goggles? *Haele mai nā mihi tau vaka!*: Hurry up or you will miss your boat. *E hāele koulua ki fea?*: Where are you two going? qual. *tagata haele*: long strider, fast walker.

**hāele** (See *haele*).

**haehae** v. Tear into pieces. *Na haehae liliki te pepa e te tamaiti*: The child tore the paper into small pieces.

**hai<sup>1</sup>** n. Sty, pigpen. *Fai he hai lākau ke tauhi ai nā puaka*: Build a wooden sty to keep the pigs in. v. 1. Surround, enclose, encircle. (Also *hahai*). *Hai te magō i te kupega*: Surround the shark with the net. 2. Bind, tie. (Also *hāihai*). *Hai fakatahi nā kaulama*: Bind the dried coconut fronds together.

**hai<sup>2</sup>** n. (of playing cards). Ace. *E fā ia hai i te pele*: There are four aces in a pack of playing cards.

**haiena** (See *hāina*).

**haienihi** n. [Eng. science]. Science.

**haienitihi** n. [Eng. scientist]. Scientist.

**hāina** n. [Eng. hyaena]. Hyena or hyaena. (Known also as the laughing dog). (Also *haiena*).

**haini** n. [Eng. sign]. Signature. *E hē a ia te haini tēnā*: That is not his signature. v. Sign. *E tatau ke haini tō tamana i nā pepa*: Your father must sign the documents.

**hainiga** n. Signing. *Na faia te hainiga o te feagaiga i te vā o nā mālō e lua i te tauhaga e 1979*: The signing of the treaty between the two governments took place in the year 1979.

**hāihai** v. Bind up, tie up. *Hāihai te gutu o te taga*: Tie up the mouth of the bag. *Kua hāihai te pāgota i te falepuipui*: The

prisoner is detained at the prison. cf. *hai*<sup>1</sup>.

**haitia** v. Be held back, be delayed, be inconvenienced. *Na haitia to mātou vaka e te matagi*: Our canoe was held back by the wind. *Kua haitia oku lima i te lahi o nā galuega*: My hands are tied up with a lot of work. *E haitia te nuku i te pule a toeaina*: The people of the village are bound by the authority of the elders.

**haito** n. (Bb.). Wheat. *Ko te falaoa e fai mai i te haito*: Flour is made from wheat.

**hao**<sup>1</sup> v. Escape (from death, injury etc.), be safe, get through to safety. *Na hao te ika i lalo o te kupega*: The fish escaped under the net. *Na hao vehea te tino kaihohoa ki loto i te fale?*: How did the burglar get into the house? *E hēai he tino na hao mai te vaka na goto*: No-one survived from the ship which sank. *Na hao ia i te fakamahinoga ona ko te lelei o tana lōia*: He was cleared by the court because he had a good lawyer.

**hao**<sup>2</sup> n. Row of people in a dancing team. *Ko tona tuafafine e i tona lua o hao o te kauhiva*: His sister is in the second row of the dancing team. *E gatahi lelei lele te hiva a te hao a nā fafine*: The dancing of the women's row is perfectly coordinated.

**hao**<sup>3</sup> v. Contribute or raise contributions, i.e. foodstuffs, money, etc. for an occasion. *Kā hao e te kāiga ni meakai mō te fakaiipoipoga a tō afafine*: The family will contribute food for your daughter's wedding. *Hao mai he tupe e lava ke fakataua ai he vaka fāgota lelei*: Let us collect enough money to buy a good fishing boat. (Also *hahao*).

**haoaluma** n. The front row of people in a dancing team. *Kā hui te haoaluma*: The *haoaluma* will be replaced.

**hāofai** v. [Sam. saofa'i]. (pl. *hāofafai*). Sit. (n.b. not on a chair). *E hāofafai nā toeaina i te fale kae gālulue ki mātou i fafo i te lā*: The old men are sitting in the house while we are working outside in

the sun.

**haofia** v. Be accessible, be passable. *E hē haofia te niu auā e momole*: The coconut tree cannot be climbed because its trunk is slippery. *Na haofia e te vae-gā-kau mālohi te nofoaga o te fili*: The strong army was able to pass through the position of the enemy. *E hē haofia te ava teni kafai e galu te tai*: This channel is impassable when the sea is rough.

**haogā**- First element in compound nouns denoting a collection of things agreed upon by a group of people for an occasion, i.e. food for a funeral feast, money to buy a club's fishing net, etc. *haogāmea*: collection; *haogāmeakai*: collection of food; *haogātupe*: collection of money, etc.

**haogālēmū** n. Safety. *Na taunuku te tamaiti fafine ki ona mātua ma te haogālēmū*: The little girl reached her parents in safety. *Ko te haogālēmū o to tātou vaka e i ō lima*: The safety of our canoe is in your hands. v. Be safe, be out of danger. *E haogālēmū tau tupe kafai e teu i te faletupe*: Your money will be safe if it is banked at the savings bank. *Na haogālēmū te pāhehe uma i te mea nae i ei*: The passengers were all safe where they were. qual. *taugāvaka haogālēmū*: safe or sheltered anchorage. *Kave uma nā vaka oi tau i he taugāvaka haogālēmū*: Take all canoes and tie them up at a sheltered anchorage.

**haogāmea** (See *haogā*-).

**haogāmeakai** (See *haogā*-).

**haogatā** v. Be difficult to pass through, be reached with difficulty. *Nae haogatā lele tona vaka ki tuākau auā e he māhani i te ava*: His canoe got through the channel to the open sea with great difficulty because he does not know the channel well. *E haogatā te ala ki te lagi*: The way to heaven is difficult. *E haogatā he taimi ke fai ai te fono i te aho nei, ona ko te maliu*: It is hard to find time for the meeting today, because of the funeral.

**haogātupe** (See *haogā*-).

**haoloto** v. Be free, be uncontrolled, be independent. *E hē haoloto koe ke fai te mea e fofou koe ki ei:* You are not free to do what you want. *E heai lele he tino e haoloto i te olaga tenei:* There is not one person who is free in this life. *E fia haoloto au kae ke fai te mea e loto au ki ei:* I want to be independent so that I can do as I wish. *Na haoloto te pāla auā e hēki kitea e te tautai te uluga ki te kupega:* The wahoo went right through the noose because the fisherman did not see it enter. *E haoloto te fenua tenei:* This land is uncontrolled. qual. *tamaiti haoloto:* independent children. *mālo haoloto:* independent government; *He mea lelei nei te fai o he mālo haoloto?:* Is it a good thing to have an independent government?

**haolotoga** n. Freedom, right, permission. *E heai he haolotoga i te fale puipui:* There is no freedom in prison. *Na tuku atu ki a te ia te haolotoga ke tautala ai:* She was given the right to speak. *Na maua e au te haolotoga mai te pule ke fau ai toku fale i kinei:* I was granted permission by the authority to build my house here. *E fofou ki lātou ki to lātou haolotoga:* They want their independence.

**haohao** n. (Sp. of fish). Sea-pike *Barracuda* (*Sphyraena forsteri*).

**haohaoa** n. Speed, swiftness. *Na matakū te lōmatua ona ko te haohaoa lahi o te tāvale na olo ai ki māua:* The old lady was frightened by the great speed of the car in which the two of us travelled. *He ā te mea e gata mai ai te haohaoa o te vaka?:* What is the maximum speed of the ship. v. Be speedy, be fast. *Nae haohaoa lele te tama:* The boy was very fast. *E haohaoa atu tona vaka i toku vaka:* His boat is faster than mine. qual. *tino haohaoa:* fast man; *havali haohaoa:* walk swiftly or fast. *Na havali haohaoa kehe atu te tino kaihoā ki loto i te pouliga:* The thief walked swiftly away into the darkness. (Also

*gaholo*).

**hau**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *ōmai* or *ōmamaī*). Come. *Lea ki te tama ke hau ki a te au:* Tell the boy to come to me. *Kaumai te toki o te toaina kafai koe e hau:* Bring the old man's adze when you come. *E hē kō iloa te vaka tēnā pe hau pe fano:* I cannot tell if that boat is coming or going. *Toe hau:* return, come back.

**hau**<sup>2</sup> 2nd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. Your, one of your, any of your. *Kaumai hau ipu:* Bring one of your cups. *E i ei hau maile?:* Do you have a dog?

**hau**<sup>3</sup> n. Dew. *Nae huhū nā lākau i te hau:* The plants were wet with dew. *E mālū te hau o te vaveao:* The early morning dew is cool.

**hāu** v. (of a pandanus leaf, coconut leaf, etc.) Straighten with a sweeping movement, using a tool. *E hāu e ia ana lau failālaga i taku kuku:* She is straightening her pandanus leaves for weaving with my *kuku* (leaf straightening and slitting implement). qual. *kuku hāu:* an implement used for straightening pandanus leaves for mat weaving.

**hāua** v. Feel the wind of s.th. passing swiftly by. *Na hāua oku mata i tana tuki:* I felt on my face the wind of his punch. *Tālohia ke nahe lavea ki tātou i te afā na hāua ai ia Tūvalu ananafi:* Let us hope that we will not be hit by the hurricane which just slightly affected Tūvalu yesterday. *E hēai lele he ala e tatau ke hāua ai koe i nā mea a toku kāiga:* There is no reason whatsoever that you should be affected by matters concerning my family.

**hāuā** n. Cruelty, brutality. *E heai he tamaiti e fia takalo ma ia ona ko tona hāuā:* None of the children want to play with him because of his brutality. *Na pūlea e ia te nuku ma te hāuā:* He ruled the people with cruelty. v. Be cruel, be brutal, be inhuman. *E hāuā te tino ki tona kaukāiga:* The man is cruel to the

- members of his family. *Nahe kē hāuā ki te tamaiti*: Don't be so brutal with the child (Also *fakahāuā*). qual. *tino hāuā*: cruel person; *leo hāuā*: brutal voice. *Na kalaga mai te fafine hāuā i tona leo hāuā e mahani ai*: The cruel woman shouted out to me in her usual hard voice. cf. *hāunoa*.
- hāuāi** n. Ogre, giant (of tales). *Na fai e ia te tala ki te hāuāi kai tagata*: She told the tale about the man-eating ogre.
- hāuāga** n. Persecution. *E tokalahi nā tino o te lotu na fahioti ona ko to lātou talitonuga i nā aho o te hāuāga i Palehitina*: Many people of the (early) church were killed because of their belief during the days of persecution in Palestine. *Na oti ia i te hāuāga*: He was killed in the persecution. (Also *fakahāuāga*).
- hauga** n. Bad odour or smell. *E hau mai fea te hauga?*: Where does the bad smell come from? *E fakalialia iētahi tino ki te hauga o te vaimoe*: Some people hate the smell of anaesthetic. v. Smell bad, give out bad odour, be smelly. *E hauga lele iētahi meaola*: Some insects smell very bad. *E hauga ona kaokao*: Her underarms are smelly. *Kua hauga te potu i te manogi o te utufaga*: The room is heavy with the smell of tobacco. qual. *lākau hauga*: evil-smelling plant. (Also *haugā* and *hāugā*).
- haugā** (See *hauga*).
- hāugā** (See *hauga*).
- haukātoa** v. (of cloth). Be seamless, have no joining. *E haukātoa te kie na fai ai te pupuni*: The material which was used for the curtain was seamless, i.e. all in one piece. qual. *kie haukātoa*: seamless (bed)sheet. *Tāpulu te toaina i te kie haukātoa lahi*: Cover the old man with the large seamless sheet.
- haulua** 2nd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. Your, one of your, (two people). *E heki kaumaia haulua lāfoga*: You two haven't yet brought a donation.
- haumi** n. An end section of a traditional canoe (either the front or the back). *E lelei te lākau kē fai ma haumi o he vaka*: The log is good for the end section of a canoe. *Kua take te haumi*: The canoe end section has cracked. *haumimua*: front or fore section; *haumimuli*: back or aft section.
- haumimua** (See *haumi*).
- haumimuli** (See *haumi*).
- hāuni** v. Be ready, get ready, prepare, put in order. *E heki hāuni au*: I am not ready yet. *Hāuni te fale mō nā mālō*: Get the house ready for the guests. *Na hāuni e toku tamana taku lāuga*: My father prepared my speech, i.e. he wrote it down. *E tatau ona hāunia koutou mō te fetauiga*: You must be prepared for the encounter. *Hāuni te puā!*: Gut and clean the pig. qual. *nofo hāuni*: be ready, be prepared (lit. sit in readiness). *Nofo hāuni auā e hē mamao te fili*: Be prepared because the enemy is not far. *lāuga haunia lelei*: well-prepared speech (or sermon). *He mea lelei te fakalogologo ki he lāuga hāunia lelei*: It is agreeable to listen to a well-prepared speech. (Also *hāuniuni*).
- hāunia** v. Be prepared, be planned, be formalised. *Na hāunia lelei tana lāuga*: His speech was well prepared. qual. *fono hāunia*: formal meeting.
- hāuniuni** (See *hāuni*).
- hāuniuniga** n. Preparation, arrangement, things prepared. *E lahi nā mea e tatau ke talanoa ai e uiga ki te hāuniuniga mō te fakaiipoipoga*: There are many things which ought to be discussed about the preparation for the wedding. *He ā tau hāuniuniga mō te kaiga?*: What (food) have you prepared for the feast?. *E hē kō iloa he mea e fokotahi e uiga ki te hāuniuniga na tonu i a te koutou*: I don't know any thing about what arrangement you people decided on.
- hāuniga**<sup>1</sup> n. Act of setting s.th. ready, preparation. *Na fiafia lele tona mātua ki*

*te hāuniga o te kaiga*: His mother was very pleased with the preparations for the feast. *Nae hē i ei koe i te hāuniga o te fale*: You were away when the house was being put in order.

**hāuniga**<sup>2</sup> n. Ceremony, social function, church service. *Kua olo uma oku mātua ki te hāuniga*: My parents have both gone to attend the church service. *E māopoopo ma mamalu te hāuniga auā e pūlea e toeaina*: The social gathering is well-organised and full of dignity because it is controlled by the elders.

**hāunigālotu** n. Church service.

**hāunoa** n. Cruelty, harshness, roughness. *Na mate te meala i te hāunoa o te tama*: The animal died through the boy's cruelty. v. Be unkind, be cruel, be rough. *Nahe kē hāunoa ki te puhi*: Don't be cruel to the cat. *E hāunoa e ia nā tamaiti o tana vahega*: He is rough with the children in his class, i.e. he bullies them. qual. *tino hāunoa*: cruel person. cf. *hāuā*.

**hauhau**<sup>1</sup> v. (of two people). Carry s.th. in hands, side by side. *Hauhau e koulua te polapola hua ki te fale*: You two hauhau the basket of drinking coconuts to the house.

**hauhau**<sup>2</sup> n. Perfume, scent. *Na fakatau e ia te hauhau mō tana āvaga*: He bought the perfume for his wife. v. Sprinkle, dampen by sprinkling. *Hauhau tō holoholo i te fagu hauhau*: Dampen your handkerchief with (the bottle of) perfume. *Hauhau te kofutino ke āuli-gōfie*: Dampen the shirt to make it easier to iron. qual. *fagu hauhau*: bottle of perfume; *vai hauhau*: water used for dampening clothes to be ironed.

**hāuhau** qual. Occurs only in the phrase *moana hāuhau*: vast ocean, deep and distant areas of the sea. *Kua galo atu te vaka ki te moana hāuhau*: The boat has disappeared over the horizon.

**haute** Locative noun. [Eng. south] South. *E i haute te tāulaga*: The harbour is to the south (from here). (Also *toga*). qual. *Koluhe o haute*: Southern Cross.

**hautia** v. Be damp, be mouldy. (lit. be affected by dew). *Nahe kaia te falaoa auā e hautia*: Don't eat the bread because it is mouldy. *E heki pā te pulufana auā kua hautia*: The gunshot did not explode because it was damp. qual. *utufaga hautia*: mouldy tobacco; *taga falaoa hautia*: dampened bag of flour.

**hautou** 2nd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. Your, one of your. *Kua fakatau hautou tavale mo toutou kāiga tokalahi?*: Have your bought a car for your large family?

**hafa** v. [Eng. suffer]. Suffer. *E mafai ke hafa te nuku kāfai e hehē he fakaukauga a toeaina*: The people of the village could suffer if the elders make a wrong decision. (See also *māfatia*).

**hafe** n. Menstrual pad, absorbant material used by women during menstruation. v. Drape or put s.th. over s.th. (i.e. throw one end of a sheet over a line or over one's shoulder). *Na hafe e ia tona holo tākele i tona ua*: He threw his towel around his neck. *Na toetiiti lele pakū au kae na hafe atu oku lima ki te tino o te niu na mau ai au*: I nearly fell but I threw my arms around the coconut tree, which held me.

**hāfia** v. (pl. *hāfifia*). Understand, realise, know, gather. *E ia hāfia lele te mea e tautala ai au*: She knows exactly what I am talking about. *Nae hē hāfia e nā tino ko ki lātou e kave fakakaihohoa ki he fenua e hē ki lātou iloa*: The people did not realise that they were being kidnapped to a land unknown to them. *Kua tau hāfia atu e au te matākupu*: I am beginning to understand the matter (under discussion).

**hāfifia** (See *hāfia*).

**hāfole** n. (Sp. of fish). Banded Flag-tail (*Kuhlia taeniura* and *K. marginata*).

**hafu** n. An arrangement whereby rain-water is channelled off a coconut tree or a breadfruit tree trunk, so that it can be

collected in a bucket or other receptacle; a naturally occurring bump on the trunk, or a section of a coconut frond tied around the trunk is used to direct the flow of water. Nowadays *hafu* can refer to the flow of rain-water off an iron roof. *E lelei te hafu na fai e ia*: The *hafu* which she arranged is good. v. (of rain water). Pour off (a tree or roof). *E hafu nā vai i te niu*: The (rain) water is flowing off the coconut tree.

**hāfua** v. Be included, be affected. *Nahe hāfua tauānoa au i nā mea a tautou kau*: Don't include me unnecessarily in matters concerning your team. *E manatu iētahi tino ko ki lātou e hē hāfua i nā tūlafono o te nuku, kae e hehē ki lātou, e hāfua ia tagata uma*: Some people think that they are not affected by the traditional laws of the village, but they are wrong. Everybody is affected. *E hāfua kātoa te Alofi i te malau*: There is a lot of soldierfish all along the Alofi.

**haga**<sup>1</sup> n. Flipper of a turtle. *Tafole uma nā haga e fā o te fonu*: Peel off (the tough skin of) all the four flippers of the turtle.

**haga**<sup>2</sup> n. Dowry of mats prepared by the family of the bride for the wedding. *Na lalaga e Hina ma nā fafine o tona kāiga te haga o Hina mō tana āvaga*: Hina and the women of her family wove her dowry of mats for her wedding. (cf. *palega*.)

**haga**<sup>3</sup> v. 1. Face (towards), front towards. *Kāfai koe e tautala ki he tino, haga lelei ki ei*: If you talk to a person, face him properly. *E haga tona fale ki te ohoga o te lū*: His house faces towards the east. 2. Pay attention to, apply oneself to, occupy oneself with, be heedful. *Haga ki nā mea e akoako atu e ō mātua ma ō fai-ākoga*: Pay attention to what your parents and teachers teach you. *Taulelea e, haga mai ki nā mea o tō fenua!*: Young men, apply yourselves to the affairs of your country. *Nahe kē haga mai ki a te au*: Don't worry about me. (Also *fakahaga* and *tokaga*.)

**hagā** v. Be remarkable, be outstanding, be striking. (n.b. Not preceded by a verbal particle such as *e* or *kua*). *Hagā lele te alofa o te tino ki tana fānau*: The man's love for his children is outstanding. *Hagā lele te kino o te pō!*: It was a truly bad night!

**hāga** Pre-verbal particle meaning keep on, carry on, persist in doing s.th. *E hāga gogō mai lava koe!*: You persist in begging from me!. *E hē maua hana palu kae hāga fano lava oi hīpalu*: He doesn't catch any *palu* but he still persists in going *palu*-fishing. *He ā te hāga tagi ai koe?*: Why do you keep on crying?

**hāgai** v. Pay attention to, apply oneself to, face up to. *Hāgai mai ki te fonu, fakamolemole*: Pay your attention to the meeting, please (i.e. Order, please!). *Ōmai oi hāgai mai ki te fauga o te vaka o te kāiga*: Come and help in the building of the family canoe: *I te Aho Tofi, na hāgai te nuku ki nā fiafiaga o te fakaipoipoga*: On Thursday, the people of the village were involved in the wedding entertainment.

**hagalialia** v. (pl. *hāgalialia*). Cut oneself on a clam shell. *E hē kō iloa pe na hagalia vēhea toku lima*: I don't know how my hand got cut by a clam shell. qual. *lima hagalia*: cut hand (on a clam shell). *Fuhi te lima hagalia o te tamaiti*: Put a dressing on the cut hand of the child.

**hāgaligalia** (See *hagalialia*).

**hagāmua** n. Foreflipper of a turtle, fore-quarter of a turtle. *Tā muamua nā hagāmua ma nā hagāmuli o te fonu*: First take off the fore and hind quarters of the turtle.

**hagāmuli** n. Hind flipper or hind quarter of a turtle. *Fakahupo na hagāmuli mā nā toaina*: Make the hind quarters of the turtle into soup for the elders.

**hagahaga** v. Sit around, linger, do nothing. *Hagahaga mai kē vela te meakai*: Wait there (sitting) till the meal is ready. *E matagā kāfai e hagahaga nā tāulelea kae gālulue nā toaina*: It is bad for young

men to sit around while the old men work.

**hagatonu** v. 1. Face directly to the front, be straight, be to the point. *E hagatonu mai koe ki te toaina*: You are directly facing the old man. (metaph.) *E hē hagatonu te manatu tēnā ma te matākupu e talanoa ai nei ki tātou*: That opinion is not directly relevant to the subject we are now discussing. 2. Be balanced, be stable. *E hagatonu te vaka*: The canoe is well balanced, i.e. it is on an even keel. qual. *manatu hagatonu*: appropriate or fitting opinion. *Na fakaali e ki lātou ni manatu hagatonu e uiga ki te fehili*: They expressed appropriate views about the question.

**hagihagi** (See *hahagi*).

**hagole** v. Search, rummage, sift through s.th. in search of s.th. *Na hagole e ia tau ato ākoga pe i ei he penitala*: She searched your school bag looking for a pencil. *He ā tā koe e hagole ki taku atopaku?*: What are you looking for in my suitcase?. *Na hagole i ki lātou tō fale*: They ransacked your house. (Also *hāgolegole*). qual. *tino hāgolegole*: searcher, ransacker, rummager.

**hāgolegole** (See *hagole*).

**haka**<sup>1</sup> n. Food (especially starchy foods) cooked by boiling. *Tofo te haka pe kua vela*: Try the *haka* to see if it is cooked. *Kaumai te haka ke kiki ai te ika*: Bring the *haka* (e.g. boiled banana) to be eaten together with the fish. v. Boil, cook by boiling in water. *Haka i te auha*: Steam cook (e.g. in a pressure-cooker). *Haka te meakai i te auha*: Steam cook the food. *Na haka e ia te meapovi mähima mō te kaiga o te afiafi*: She boiled the piece of salt beef for the dinner. *Ko au e fofou ke haka fakamatamata ni aku fuāmoa e lua*: I want to half-boil two eggs for myself. qual. *ika haka*: boiled fish; *pulaka haka*: boiled pulaka; *puligi haka*: steamed pudding.

**haka**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *hahaka*). 1. Dance. *Tū ki luga oi haka*: Get up and dance. *Aiheā e*

*hē hahaka ai koutou?*: Why don't you people dance? 2. Dance vigorously (as in the climax towards the end of an action song). *Kai te gali o te unumua kāfai e hahaka*: How elegant the dancers of the front row are when they dance vigorously at the end of the song. qual. *tino haka*: good dancer. *Filifili nā tino hahaka mō te unumua*: Pick the classical dancers for the front row.

**hakalāmeta** n. [Eng. sacrament] Sacrament.

**hakalo** v. (of *fāhua* or clam). Shell, remove clam meat from shell. *Na hakalo e ia te fāhuataka*: She shelled the giant clam. *Hakalo uma nā fāhua i te polapola*: Shell all the clams that are in the basket. qual. *Na uga te tokalua tēnā ke fehoahoani ki nā tino hakalo fāhua*. Those two (people) were sent to assist the clam shell removers.

**hake** v. (of an outrigger canoe on the sea). Overturn, heel over. *Na hake tō mātou vaka i ta mātou telega ki uta*: Our canoe overturned when we sailed to the islets. qual. *vaka hake*: capsized canoe. *Fehoahoani ki nā tino i tō lātou vaka hake*: Help the people with their overturned canoe. (cf. *faō*.)

**hakea** n. (Sp. of bird) Masked or Blue-faced Booby (*Sula dactylactra*). An occasional visitor to Tokelau.

**hakeu** v. 1. Stir. *Hakeu te huka i tau tī*: Stir the sugar in your tea. *Na hakeu e ia te afi pe koi ola*: He stirred the fire to see if it was still burning. 2. Strew, scatter. *Kua hakeu valevale e pepe oku kie nae i loto o taku ato*: Baby has strewn my clothes which were in my bag all over the place.

**hakehake** v. Walk along with feet wide apart, i.e. of a person who has a big boil between his buttocks. *Na hiki e ki mātou te tino nae hakehake atu ki te falemai*: We lifted up the person who was hobbling towards the hospital. qual. *havali hakehake*: hobble.

**hākenukenu** v. 1. Kick about with rage, flail. *Nae tagi ma hākenukenu te tamaiti*

*i te matāfaga auā kua fano te vaka*: The child cried and kicked with rage at the beach because the canoe had gone (without him). 2. Kick about in a struggle to float. *E hākenukenu te tino i te tai i te fia mānava*: The man is struggling in the water for a breath of air.

**hakili** v. Search for, seek for, look for, hunt for. *Na hakili e ia tana tupe kae hēki ia maua*: She searched for her money but she could not find it. *E hē iloa pe he ā te mea e hakili e ki lātou i taku kete*: I don't know what they are looking for in my basket. *Na folau atu nā vaka mai kinā oi hakili fenua fōu*: The ships sailed out from there to explore new lands. *Hakili te poto ma te mālamalama*: Seek for knowledge and understanding. *E tatau ke hakili e ki tātou te filēmū ma tauhihi ki ei*: We must seek peace and pursue it. *He ā te hakili mai ai ki a te au?*: Why ask me about it? qual. *tino hakili fenua fōu*: explorer. *Ko Kapiteni Kuki he tino hakili fenua fōu takutakua*: Captain Cook was a famous explorer. (Also *hākilikili*).

**hakiliga** n. 1. Inquiry, interrogation, search. *E heki foki mai lava te hakiliga*: The search (party) still have not yet returned. *Na puke fakapāgotā te tino i te faiga o te hakiliga a leoleo*: A man was arrested when the police made the interrogation. *Kua pupuni te hakiliga o te māfuaga o tona otī*: The inquiry into the cause of his death has been closed. 2. Research, study, investigation. *Koi fai nā hakiliga ki te māfuaga o te tauale kino tēnā*: Some research is still being carried out on the cause of that serious disease. (Also *hākilikiliga*). (cf. *hukehukega*.)

**hakiligā-** First element in compound nouns referring to a search for s.th. *hakiligā vai*: search for water; *hakiligā mālamalama*: inquiry, search for information; *hakiligāmeakai*: begging or asking for food; *hakiligātupe*: fund-raising; *hakiligāmatagi*: convalescence (lit.

search for breeze).

**hākilikili** (See *hakili*).

**hākilikiliga** (See *hakiliga*).

**hakilimatagi** v. Go away to convalesce. (usually a person is taken to the islets for a few days to regain health; lit. search for breeze). *I te tekamaiga o te tamana o taku āvaga mai te falemai na kave ai e au ke hakilimatagi i uta*: When my father-in-law was discharged from hospital I took him to the islets to convalesce. qual. *tino hakilimatagi*: person who is convalescent. *E māhani oi āhiahi te fōmai ki nā tino hakilimatagi*: The doctor generally visits the people who are convalescing.

**hākina** v. Be dragged into or towards s.th. *E hākina te vaka ki gāuta kae mau te taula*: The boat is being dragged towards the shore but the anchor is holding. *Kā hākina tauanoa lava au i nā mea a toutou kāiga*: I shall be dragged unnecessarily into the affairs of your family.

**hako**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Right, what ought to be done. *Taku mai ake e koe te hako auā kua hē ki mātou iloa pe he ā te kā fai*: Do tell us what we ought to do because we don't know what to do. 2. Truth, fact. *E iloa vēhea te hako?*: How can the truth be known? v. Be correct, be right, be true. *E hako tana tali*: His answer is correct. *E hako ma tatau te mea na fai e ia*: What he did was right and proper. qual. *tagata hako*: righteous person; *ikuga hako*: right or fair decision; *tautala hako*: speak frankly; *Taku hako te mea na kē kitea* or *Taku te hako o te mea na kē kitea*: Tell the truth about what you saw. cf. *tonu*.

**hako**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *hahako*). Be straight, be not crooked. *E hako te lākau*: The log is straight. qual. *laina hako*: straight line; *fano hako*: go directly. *Ka fano hako te vaka mai Apia ki Atafu*: The boat will sail from Apia directly to Atafu. *Kikila hako ki mua*: Look straight ahead.

**hakoga** n. 1. Straight part or section of a road. *E gāō lele te hakoga o te ala*



- tēnei*: The straight part of this road is very rough. 2. Reality, truth, fact. *E hē iloa te hakoga o te tala*: The truth of the story is unknown. cf. *hako*.
- haku** 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. My, one of mine, any of my. *E hēai haku tuhi*: I don't have a book. *Kaumai haku ipu*: Bring one of my cups. cf. *hoku*.
- hakulā** n. (Sp. of fish). Swordfish (*Xyphias gladius*). The species include two common varieties. The first variety is the *tiuvaka* or marlin which includes the Striped Marlin (*Makaira audax*); the Black Marlin (*Istiompax indicus*); the Blue Marlin (*Makaira nigricans*); and the Shortbill Spearfish (*Tetrapturus bevirostris*). The second variety is the *tuāniu* or the Sailfish (*Istiophorus gladius*).
- hakuhakulele** n. (Sp. of fish). Zebrafish (*Pterois antennata*).
- hala**<sup>1</sup> n. Punishment, fine, penalty. *Na totogi tana hala e hefulu tālā*: He paid a fine of ten dollars. *E mamafa lele te hala na tuku ki a te ia*: The punishment he was given was very severe. *Ko te hala tēnā o tō takalo kino*: That is the penalty for your foul play. v. 1. Be guilty, be at fault. *Ko au e hē hala*: I am not guilty. 2. Do s.th. wrong unintentionally, make a mistake. *Na hala tona lima ki toku mata*: His finger hit my eye by mistake. *Kua hala te kupu a te toeaina*: The wrong word slipped from the old man's mouth. 3. Be punished. *Ko au na hala ona ko toku hē uhitaki*: I was punished because of my disobedience.
- hala**<sup>2</sup> v. (of small fry, especially *ō*, the tiny fish which rise in big shoals monthly). First appear in very small numbers in a lunar month. *Einā lahi te ō taeao auā na hala i te taeao nei*: It is likely that the *ō* (small fry) will be plentiful tomorrow because it was seen in small numbers this morning. *E heki hala te mafua*: The *ō* fish did not appear (in small numbers).
- hala**<sup>3</sup> v. (pl. *tahala*). (of parts of a plant) Cut, trim, prune. *E tahala kehe muamua nā lau uma o te pulaka oi tā ai*: All the leaves of the *pulaka* are trimmed off before it is dug. *Hala takitahi nā lau o te fala nā koe e lavea*: Cut the leaves of the pandanus one by one lest you hurt yourself.
- hala**<sup>4</sup> Pre-verbal particle. Preferable, better. (n.b. Not accompanied by tense-aspect particles such as *ē* or *kuā*). *Hala tuai te galuega kae lelei te faiga*: It is preferable for work to be done slowly but done well. *Hala uhitaki mai koe ki te mea e lea atu ai au*: It is better for you to do what I am telling you.
- ha lā** (See *ha lāua*).
- ha lāua** 3rd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. Their, one of their. *E hē i ei ha lāua tavale*: The couple have no car. (Also *ha lā*).
- halafaki** v. Leap up, sit up suddenly. *Na tā mai te logo oi halafaki loa au nā ia au e tuai*: The bell rang and I hurried off so as not to be late.
- halalau** v. Be scattered, be spread, be strewn, circulate. *Na pūhia nā moega o Hina e te matagi ma halalau ai*: Hina's mats were blown and scattered by the wind. *E halalau vave nā tala kino*: Bad news circulates fast. *Kua halalau valevale nā pepa hukega nae i luga i te laulau*: The exam papers which were on the table are strewn all over the place; *Kua halalau te nuku ki ā lātou gāluēga o te aho*: The people of the village have gone each on his way to manage his daily task. cf. *fakahalalau*. qual. *nonofo halalau*: sit or live apart from one another. *Kua potopoto te kāiga kae māhani lava oi nonofo halalau i nā mea e nonofo ai*: The people of the family have come together but they generally live far from one another.
- halāmo** n. (Bb.). Psalm. *Tātou tauloto fakatahi te Halāmo 23*: Let us say together by heart Psalm 23.

**halamō** n. Repentance, regret. *Na talia ia e tona Alikī ona ko tona halamō*: His Lord accepted him through his repentance. *Na lūlū tona ulu ki a te ia lava ma te halamō*: He shook his head to himself with regret. *Kua hē aogā tō halamō*: Your regret is useless. v. Repent, regret, feel self-reproach. *Na halamō te fafine mai ana agahala*: The woman repented of her sins. *Na lāuga atu ia Ioane ki tagata ke halamō ma talitonu ki a Iehu*: John preached to the people to repent and believe in Jesus. *Ko au kua halamō auā ia au kua hē fanatu*: I regret that I did not come. qual. *tagata halamō*: penitent person, regretful person.

**halani** n. Top covering of a floor of a traditional house, consisting of small, smooth beach shingle. *Kua tatau ke hui te halani o te fale i te himā*: The shingle floor of the house should be replaced with cement. *Laku mai te kilikili kilei ke fai ma halani o te fale*: Bring the small white shingle to be used for the floor of the house. v. (of ground, road, traditional house, etc.). Cover the top surface. *Halani te ala ki te fale i te oneone*: Cover the top of the path to the house with sand. *Na halani e te kāiga te paepae o tō lātou fale i te kilikili*: The family covered the top of the pavement of their house with coral pebbles. qual. *kilikili halani fale*: floor-covering shingle for house. *E mauagatā te kilikili halani fale liliki*: It is hard to find fine floor-covering shingle.

**halapu** v. [Eng. shut up]. Shut up, stop talking (not polite).

**halahala**<sup>1</sup> v. Be sporadic, be in irregular supply. *E halahala lava nā atu*: There are very few skipjack around.

**halahala**<sup>2</sup> v. Search, seek for. *Fano oi halahala fakamatalaga ki te vaka na goto*: Go and seek for information about the canoe which sank.

**halahala**<sup>3</sup> v. Slice bit by bit, pare carefully. *Halahala toku alofivae kae tō mai te mea tioata e i ei*: Slice the sole of my foot

and pick out a piece of glass which is there. (See also *hahala*<sup>1</sup>).

**hālali** n. [Eng. salad]. Salad. *E fia kai halali fuālākau te tauale*: The patient is hungry for fruit salad.

**ha lātou** 3rd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. Their, one of their. *Kua fakatau ha lātou tavale mo to lātou kāiga tokalahi?*: Have they bought a car for their large family?

**halatua** v. (of news, information etc.). Be second-hand, be doubtful, be a rumour. *Nae halatua te fakamatalaga na maua e nā toeaina*: The information received by the elders was second-hand. qual. *Nahe amanakia nā tala halatua*: Don't take notice of rumours.

**hali** v. Scoop out, scoop up, scrape. *Hali te gāi i te hipuni*: Scoop out the soft meat of the drinking coconut with the spoon. *Fafaga te puaka i nā katiga na hali e au*: Feed the pig with the coconut kernel which I scooped out. *Na hali e ia nā tae moa i te huō*: She scooped up the fowl droppings with the shovel. *Hali te hahave i te heu*: Scoop up the flying fish with the scoop net. *Kā hali kehe e au te vali i te naifi*: I shall scrape off the paint with the knife. *Hali nā lia i toku ulu*: Pick out the nits on my head. qual. *katiga hali*: scooped out coconut kernel; *popo hali*: copra; *naifi hali popo*: knife for making copra.

**halihali** v. Scoop out or up a little by little, or carefully. *Halihali mālie te popo auā e kaha lele te naifi*: Scoop out the coconut kernel carefully because the knife is very sharp.

**hālo** v. Wipe s.th. with s.th. in a sweeping movement e.g. clean one's lips with one's own tongue. *Na hālo mamā e ia te hupo nae pikipiki i te ulu i ona muamuālima*: She cleanly wiped away with her fingers the soup that was stuck in the pot. *E hālo e te puhi tona tino*: The cat is licking its body. *Nae hālo e te fafine tona ulu i ona lima*: The woman was

running her fingers through her hair. *Hālo nā fenū*: Straighten the weaving strips, i.e. by running each one between a finger and thumb. qual. *Lea ki te fafine lauulu hālo kē hau*: Tell the woman with straight hair to come.

**hāloa** Interjection indicating pity or sympathy. What a pity! Alas! The poor person! (etc.). *Hāloa, hau ki loto!*: You poor thing, come in! *Hāloa toku mātua!*: Have pity on my mother! *Hāloa, kua hēai lele haku tupe!*: I am very sorry, I don't have any money at all! *Hāloa nā tino, kua goto to lātou vaka!*: What a pity, those people have sunk their canoe.

**hālofia** v. Feel weakness in the early morning owing to a combination of thirst and hunger. *E hālofia te lōmatua*: The old lady is weak owing to lack of nourishment. qual. *toeaina hālofia*: an old man who is weak from hunger.

**halu**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Broom, rake. *E kai lelei te halu fou*: The new broom sweeps well. 2. Spokeshave. *Kaumai tahi ake tau halu*: Would you lend me your spokeshave for a minute. v. 1. Sweep, rake. *Halu te fale*: Sweep the house. *Na halu e ia te otaota*: She raked up the rubbish. 2. Shave, plane (with spokeshave). *Halu te kau o te foe i te halu ke momole*: Smooth the handle of the paddle with the spokeshave. qual. *kau halu*: broom or spokeshave handle; *potu halu*: 1. broom with a broken handle. 2. room where brooms are stored.

**halu**<sup>2</sup> v. Amass, gather, collect things for a special purpose. *Halu ni fāhua kē kave ki nā kāiga i Samoa*: Gather some giant clams to send to relatives in Samoa. *Kā halu ni lau ke lalaga ai he palega mō tana āvaga*: (We) shall collect pandanus leaves to weave a dowry of mats for her wedding. *Na halu e te aumāga nā lākau ke fau ai te falefono fou*: The able-bodied men collected timber to build the new meeting-house. qual. *ika halu*: collection of fish for an occasion; *lau halu*:

accumulation of pandanus leaves for weaving.

**haluga** n. 1. Act of sweeping or raking. *E hē lelei te haluga o te fale*: The sweeping of the house is not properly done. 2. Act of amassing or gathering things for a special purpose or occasion. *Na lavea kino lele toku vae i te haluga o nā lākau mō toku fale*: My leg was badly injured while I was gathering timber for my house.

**halugā**- First element in compound nouns denoting the collecting or gathering of s.th. *halugālau*: gathering of pandanus leaves; *halugālakau*: collecting of timber. *Na fehoahoani au ki te halugā-lākau a te toeaina mō tona fale*: I helped the old man in his gathering of timber for his (new) home. *halugāika*: gathering of fish; *halugātupe*: fund raising.

**haluhalu** v. Sweep or brush little by little or slowly. *E haluhalu te otaota e te lōmatua*: The old woman is sweeping the rubbish slowly. *Haluhalu mamā te fale*: Sweep the house thoroughly. cf. *hahalu*.

**hālulutu** (See *hālutu*).

**hālutu** v. (pl. *hālutulutu*). Be agitated, move agitatedly, jolt, struggle. *E hālutu te ika i toku uka*: The fish is struggling on my line. *Nahe kavea te lōmatua i te loli auā e hālutu*: Don't take the old lady on the truck because it jolts. *E hālutu ona vae auā e kaugata oi fai te gāluega*: He is stamping his feet because he is unwilling to do the work. qual. *tāvale hālutu*: jolting or bumping vehicle; *vae hālutu*: stamping feet. (Also *hālutulutu*).

**hālutulutu** (See *hālutu*).

**hama** v. (pl. *hahama*). Shine one's body by rubbing coconut oil on (especially for a dance). *Fano oi hama i toku fagu lolo*: Go and shine yourself with my bottle of oil. *Kaumai nā lolo ke hahama ai te kau hiva*: Bring the oil so that it may be rubbed on the bodies of the dancing team. qual. *lolo hama*: body-shining oil, cosmetic oil. *Kua fano te tino hama tino*: The person who rubs oil on per-

formers has left.

**ha mā** (See *ha māua*).

**ha māua** 1st person dual exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. Our, one of our. *Kikila mai, e heki maua ha māua meakai*: Look here, we two haven't got our food yet. (Also *ha mā*).

**hāmala** n. [Eng. hammer]. Hammer. *Tutuki te fao i te hāmala*: Hit the nail with the hammer. *hamala lākau*: mallet. v. Hammer, hit with hammer. *Hāmala te fao*: Hit the nail with the hammer. qual. *ulu hāmala*: head of a hammer; *kau hāmala*: hammer handle.

**hāmāni** [Eng. salmon]. Salmon. *E ola te hāmāni i te moana loloto kae fānau i gāuta i nā vaitafe*: The salmon fish lives in the deep ocean but spawns high up in the rivers. qual. *apa hāmāni*: can of salmon; *puha apa hāmāni*: box of canned salmon.

**hāmahama** n. Yellowness, golden colour. *E gali lele te hāmahama o te gotoga o te lā*: The golden colour of the setting sun is very beautiful. v. Be yellow, be coloured yellow. *E hāmahama nā aka o te nonu*: The roots of the *nonu* tree (*Morinda citrifolia*) are yellow. qual. *kie hāmahama*: yellow material or cloth; *fiva hāmahama*: jaundice, hepatitis. *E maua tana pepe i te fiva hāmahama*: Her baby has the jaundice.

**hamahamanoa** v. Be idle, be unoccupied, do nothing. *Fehoahoani mai i taku gāluega manū koe e hamahamanoa*: Help me with my work as you are doing nothing. *E hamahamanoa tona mafau maua mai tana mea e fai*: His mind is not occupied with what he is doing. qual. *E nonofo hamahamanoa nā tamaiti ākoga auā e hē i ei to lātou faiākoga*: The students are sitting idle because their teacher is away.

**ha mātou** 1st person plural exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. Our, one of our. *E hē i ei ha mātou tavale*: We do not have a car.

**hameme** v. (of base, root etc.). Be unstable,

have no footing, be baseless. *E hameme te tahi vae o te laulau*: One of the legs of the table is too short. *Ko teitū tēnei o te umukuka e hameme*: This side of the cooking house is up in the air, i.e. it does not rest properly on the posts. *E hameme te kāiga*: The family is poor. *E hameme nā kupu e tautala ai koe*: The remarks you make are baseless. qual. *lākau hameme*: unstable timber; *tino hameme*: poor person. *E tū hameme te niu*: The coconut tree is on very unstable ground.

**Hami'** n. Sea, great salt-water lake (in proper names). *Hami Tahemānia*: Tasman Sea; *Hami Haina*: China Sea. *Kua hāuni te fuāvaka o te fili i te Hami Metitirani*: The enemy's war-fleet is ready in the Mediterranean Sea.

**hami'** v. Celebrate one's success in exam, sport etc. *Na hami tona hili i te hukega*: He shouted to his friends to celebrate his being awarded the first prize in the examination. *Tātou olo oi hami tona mālō i tana fuhuaga*: Let us go and celebrate his winning the boxing bout.

**hamu** n. Snatch, pull, jerk, tug. *E heki kō lagona te hamu a te ika i toku uka*: I did not feel the jerk of the fish on my line. *Na gahae te kofutino i tana hamu*: The shirt was torn by his sudden pull. v. (pl. *tahamu*). Snatch, grab, take s.th. from s.o. by force. *Hamu te naifi kaleve mai te tamaiti auā e fakapokepoko*: Grab the knife for cutting *kaleve* from the child because it is dangerous. *Na hamu e te ika te uka*: The fish gave a pull on the line. *Na hamu e ia taku tupe*: She took my money by force. *Kua hamu e te falekoloa te vaka auā na tuai te totogiga*: The store has repossessed the boat because payment for it was in arrears.

**hamuāvaga** v. Elope with the husband or wife of someone else. *Nae hamuāvaga te toeaina i nā aho nae tamaiti ai*: The old man eloped with someone else's wife when he was young.

**hamuhamu** v. (of fish on line). Pull repeatedly, jerk, tug. *E i ei te ika e*

- hamuhamu i toku uka*: There is a fish jerking my line.
- hamutonu** n. The commonest method of landing a skipjack, in which the fish is brought directly in to the stern of the canoe with a single jerk of the rod. (cf. *lafalafa* and *kofu*<sup>2</sup>).
- hana**<sup>1</sup> 3rd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. His, her, its. One of, any of, his. *Foki hana meakai*: Give him something to eat.
- hana**<sup>2</sup> n. Maize, corn. *Totō fakatakitaki ni hana pē ola*: Try some corn (seedlings) to see if they can grow. *falaoa hana*: cornflour, cornmeal.
- hanaia** v. (of a wound, lymphatic gland in the groin etc.). Be swollen or infected as a result of a boil or other infection. *E hanaia te pou i tona vaematua mai te manuka i tona mulivae*: The sore on his big toe is infected because of the infection in the wound on his heel. *E hanaia toku puga i te fakafoa fuaefa e i toku tulivae*: My groin is swollen as a result of the big boil on my leg.
- hanahana** v. Flow out (or in) little by little. *E hanahana te vai mai te tane i te take*: The water is flowing slowly out through the crack in the tank. (cf. *hahana*.)
- hanatoto** n. Dysentery. *Na pēhi te hanatoto i Tokelau i te tauhaga e 1863*: Dysentery raged in Tokelau in the year 1863. v. Have the dysentery. *E tokalahi nā tino na hanatoto*: Many people had dysentery.
- hanihani** v. Repeatedly attract the attention of s.o. by lightly scratching or tapping with forefinger. (See *hahani*.)
- hanuihi** n. [Eng. sandwich]. Sandwich. *Kua kai e ai taku hanuihi tamato?*: Who has eaten my tomato sandwich?
- hapai** v. (of a baby). Carry in arms. *Na hapai e te fafine tana pepe ma fakamoe-moe*: The woman carried her baby in her arms and lulled him to sleep. qual. *tali hapai*: receive with both arms from s.o.. *Tali hapai mai te tauale auā e tigāina* *lele*: Take the patient in your arms because he is very ill. (metaph.) *Na tali hapai e te kaulotu to lātou faifeau fōu ma tana āvaga*: The church members enthusiastically accepted their new pastor and his wife; (Also *hapahapai*).
- hapahapai** (See *hapai*).
- Hāpati** n. [Eng. and Bb. Sabbath]. Sabbath (the Jewish day of rest, i.e. Saturday, which is generally observed on Sunday in the Christian world). *Tauhi te Hāpati ma fakapaia*: Observe the Sabbath and keep it holy. *Ko te aho nei he Hāpati*: Today is a Sunday. qual. *Ka fai te aofiaga a nā lotu e lua i te aho Hāpati*: The two denominations will have a combined service next Sunday. (Also *Aho Hā*).
- hape** n. Club-footed person. *Hāloa te hape!*: The poor club-footed man! v. (See *hahape*).
- hapelu** n. Bush-knife. *E tuka te hapelu*: The bush-knife is blunt. v. Slash or cut with a bush-knife. *Na hapelu e ia te mago kae na mihi*: He slashed his bush-knife at the shark but missed. cf. *pelu*<sup>2</sup>.
- hapo** v. (pl. *tahapo*) (of a ball etc.) Catch (in the air). *Hapo te polo*: Catch the ball. *Na hapo e au te hahave i te heu*: I caught the flying fish with the scoop net (i.e. while it was flying past). qual. *tino hapo* (or *tino hapohapo*): good catcher (of balls etc.).
- hapohapo** v. Throw up and catch. *E hapohapo nā tama i te polo kilikiti*: The boys are throwing up the cricket ball and catching it. *E hapohapo te tamaiti i te polo tenihi*: The child is playing with the tennis ball. qual. *He tino hapohapo koe pe hēai?*: Are you good at catching (lit. a good catcher of) balls or not?
- hapotu** v. 1. (of one's heart). Beat or pulsate faster than normal, palpitate. *Nae hapotu tona fatu i te popole ma te matakū*: His heart was throbbing faster in uneasiness and fear. 2. Be short of breath, gasp for air. *E hapotu tana mānava*: He is gasping for air. cf.

*haputu.*

**haputu** v. Happen one after another in quick succession, come in rapid sequence. *Kua haputu te mamate o nā tino o te kau hiki i te kilikiti:* In the game of cricket the visiting team went out in quick succession one after the other. *Na haputu nā tino ki loto kua hē hao mai ai he tino ki fafo i te faitotoka:* The crowd of people was closing in and making it impossible for anyone to come out through the door. *Kua hē mafai ke fai niētahi gālua ke atiake ai nā fenua takitahi auā kua haputu nā malaga a te vaka ki Tokelau:* It has been impossible to work on projects to develop the individual villages because the ship calls in at Tokelau so frequently. *E haputu te mānava a te tino e tauale i te hela:* The patient who is sick with asthma is gasping for fresh air. cf. *hapotu*

**hāputu** n. (Sp. of fish). The Reddish-pink Snapper (*Lutjanus rivulatus*).

**haha**<sup>1</sup> n. Beating or pounding club made of wood, used for beating materials (e.g. mat-weaving pandanus leaves, coconut husks for plaiting sennit, octopus before cooking etc.) in order to soften them. *Fakaoga te haha i te fakamalūga o te feke:* Use the beating club for the softening of the octopus. *E mamafa te haha gagie:* The pounding club made of gagie wood is heavy. v. Beat or pound with the above. *Haha te feke ke malū:* Pound the octopus till it is soft; *E haha e ia nā lau fai lāлага a tana āvaga:* He is beating his wife's pandanus leaves for mat-weaving. *E haha e te fafine tana tāgāmea:* The woman is pounding her washing.

**haha**<sup>2</sup> v. (of grass and small bushes). Cut by slashing with a bush-knife. *Na haha e nā tama te vao i toku fenua:* The boys cut down the bushes on my land with knives. *Haha te mutia:* Cut the grass (with knives).

**haha**<sup>3</sup> n. [Eng. saucer]. Saucer. *Tuku tau ipu i ki te haha:* Put your cup on the saucer.

**hahā** n. A small silvery fish about 2½ cm. long which gathers in shoals near the shore in the lagoon.

**hāhā**<sup>1</sup> n. Traditional rules and courtesies of the sea observed at certain times by everyone in the community, especially the fishermen (e.g. when the *atu*, or skipjack are present; or when more than one *tautai*, or captain fishermen, are noosing wahoo in the one area at the same time). *E tatau i te tautai ke ia iloa nā hāhā o te moana:* The captain fisherman must know the traditional rules and courtesies of the ocean.

**hāhā**<sup>2</sup> n. Signs or omens (good or otherwise). *Ko nā fāititili ma nā uāga mamafa anapō, ni hāhā e o nā ika hopo:* The thundering and heavy rain last night are signs that the spawning fish will cross the reef to go out in big schools.

**hāhā**<sup>3</sup> v. Stick out, jut out, poke out (from mouth, book, drawer etc.). *E hē hāhā ki fafo te ivi ika mai tona alofivae:* The fish-bone which is in the sole of her foot does not stick out (i.e. it is embedded deep inside). *Nae hāhā mai te piho o te kimoa i te pū:* The head of the mouse was poking out of the hole. qual. *Tipi kehe te pito lākau hāhā:* Saw off the protruding end of the timber.

**hahae**<sup>1</sup> Locative n. East. *Na folau nā vaka ki te itū ki hahae:* The ships sailed towards the east. (Also *hahake* and *gakiata*, and see *ohaga*).

**hahae**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *tahae*). Tear, rip. *Hahae te launiu oi lalaga ai he polapola i te tahi itū:* Tear the coconut frond and use one side of it to weave a basket. *Na tahae nā lālā o nā lākau e te matagi mālohi:* The strong gale tore off the branches of the trees. (Also *hae*).

**hahai** v. Encircle, surround. *Lea ki nā fafine ke ōmai oi hahai te kogā atule:* Ask the women to come and encircle the shoal of silver scad. *Hahai te moa ki te kopiti:* Drive the chicken into the corner. (cf. *hai*).

**hahao**<sup>1</sup> v. Erupt, flare up, rage, blaze. *Na*

*hahao te afi lahi i te motu katoa*: A big fire raged through the whole island. *E lahi na lakau ma na meoala na mau mau i te mauga mu na hahao i Amelika i te tauhaga talu ai*: Many plants and animals were destroyed by the volcanic mountain which erupted in America last year. *Nahe faia he mea ke hahao ai te ita o te toaina*: Don't do anything which may cause the elder to flare up in anger.

**hahao**<sup>2</sup> (See *hao*<sup>3</sup>).

**hahau**<sup>1</sup> n. Swing, hit, lash. *E fokotahi oi oti tana hahau ki te polo i te pate, kae hapo*: He had only one swing at the ball with the bat and was caught out. v. (pl. *tahau*) Swing, fling, lash, cast. *Hahau tau pate!*: Swing your bat! (i.e. Hit hard!). *Na hahau tana naifi ki te ika kae mihi*: He slashed his knife at the fish but missed it. *Hahau to hikaki ki te ava*: Cast your small fishing-rod in the channel. qual. *tino hahau*: a person who is a big swinger or hard hitter.

**hahau**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. A sick fish which, due to its excessive hunger and sickness, is unafraid and comes close to people. *Ko te ika tena he hahau*: That fish is a hahau, or sick fish. 2. Sharp appetite for food. *Na kai e ia te puhitea i tona hahau*: He ate the grey white-spotted reef eel in his ravenous appetite. (n.b. Traditionally the above eel is not edible). 3. Keen desire for sex (said of a pregnant woman, a woman who is suckling an infant, a man whose wife is pregnant etc.). *Na toho e ia te lomatuia i tona hahau*: He raped the old woman in his craving for sexual intercourse. v. 1. Crave for food. *Ko na tino e fiakakaia e hahau*: People who are hungry crave for food. 2. Crave for sexual intercourse. *Kua fanau fakalua ia i te tauhaga nei au e tau fai hahau ki laua ma tana avaga*: She has given birth twice this year because both she and her husband are lustful for sexual intercourse. qual. *ika hahau*: sick fish; *ulugali hahau*: lustful couple; *tino hahau*: craving person.

**hahaga** n. Large lengthwise timber or stringer-beam which rests on the main posts of a traditional house. *Fakauta na utupoto ki luga o na hahaga*: Put the cross-beams on top of the stringer-beams.

**hahagi** v. 1. Be conceited, be puffed up, be bold-faced. *E hahagi te tautai i te lahi o ana ika*: The fisherman is bold-faced because he has caught a lot of fish. *Nahe ke hahagi i te kofu e kofu ai koe au e he o koe*: Don't be conceited about the frock you are wearing because it is not yours, i.e. it belongs to someone else. 2. Be arrogant, be overbearing. *Ko koe e hahagi au e i kinei to tamana*: You are arrogant because your father is present. qual. *tino hahagi*: bold-faced or arrogant person, etc. (Also *hagihagi*, *fafia* and *mimita*).

**hahaka** (See *haka*<sup>2</sup>).

**hahake**<sup>1</sup> (See *hahae*<sup>1</sup>).

**hahake**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Cause (a canoe) to capsize, overturn, i.e. lift up the outrigger and throw it over. *Na hahake e ia te vaka o na tamaiti au nae tau fakalili ake ki a te ia*: He overturned the children's canoe because they were provoking him. 2. (of people). Lift up one leg. *Hahake to vae taumatau ki luga i te laulau*: Lift up your right leg onto the table. *E he mafai e au oi hahake ake toku vae ki te tulaga o te kakega*: I cannot lift up my foot onto the rung of the ladder.

**hahala**<sup>1</sup> v. Slice, pare, cut. *Hahala kehe te kili o te manuka*: Slice the skin off the wound. *Hahala kehe te lau pito ki lalo*: Cut off the bottom leaf. qual. *naifi hahala*: paring knife. (Also *halahala*).

**hahala**<sup>2</sup> v. (of smell or scent). Spread out, be wafted out. *E hahala te manogi o na pua i na vaveao uma*: Early every morning the fragrance of the gardenia flowers spreads. *Na hahala mai fea te manogi o te ika hunuhunu?*: Where did the smell of the barbecued fish come from?

**hahali** v. Scoop out with force, scoop up vigorously (in one movement). *Nahe*

*hahalia te popo nā koe e lavea*: Don't forcefully scoop out the coconut or you will cut yourself. *Hahali fakatahi te oneone ma nā fatu*: Scoop up the sand and stones together. *Matuā hahali kehe te vali*: Scrape off the paint hard.

**hahalu<sup>1</sup>** v. Sweep or brush forcefully in one stroke. *Hahalu te huka e i luga o te laulau ki te ipumāfolafola*: Brush the sugar which is on the table into the plate. *Na hahalu e ia te pefu i tona vae*: He brushed the dust with his foot. cf. *haluhalu* and *halu*.

**hahalu<sup>2</sup>** v. Prepare for s.th. with fuss, be fussy. *E hahalu te faiga o nā tēuga o te fafine mō te hiva*: The woman is fussy with her dressing for the dance. *Nahe kē hahalu*: Don't be so fussy!; *He ā te hahalu ai tau lāuga?*: Why are you so fussy with your speech! qual. *meakai hahalu*: cooking done with fuss; *tino hahalu*: fussy person; *fai mea hahalu*: be fussy in doing things.

**hahama<sup>1</sup>** (See *hama*).

**hahama<sup>2</sup>** v. Be yellow. *E hahama te kie na fakatau e ia*: The material which she bought is yellow. *E hahama ona mata*: He is pale, i.e. he has been ill and is not fully recovered. cf. *hamahama*.

**hahana** v. 1. Gush out, spurt, squirt. *Na hahana mai te toto mai tona lavea*: Blood gushed out from his cut. *Na kino uma oku mata i te toto na hahana mai*: My face was all covered with the blood that had spurted on me. *E hahana te vai ki loto i te vaka mai te mama*: The water is gushing into the canoe through the leak. 2. Have diarrhoea. *E hahana te tamaiti*: The child has the diarrhoea. cf. *hanahana*.

**hahani** v. Make a surreptitious gesture of lightly tapping or scratching s.o. with the forefinger in order to attract their attention to s.th. *Hahani ki te tino ke kikila mai*: Tap the man to get him to look over here. *E ulu atu au kae hahani te tamaiti fafine ki tona matua*: As I walked in, the young girl tapped her

mother (in order to attract her attention to me). (n.b. *hahani* resembles the Eng. 'nudge' in its purpose, but the physical gesture is different).

**hahape** v. (of one's foot). 1. Be deformed, so that the foot is twisted inwards. *Na fanau mai ia e hahape tona vae taumatau*: He was born with a deformed right foot. *Na lea te fōmai e mafai ke fakahako te vae e hahape*: The doctor said that the foot which is deformed could be straightened. 2. Have a deformed foot, be club-footed. *E hahape tana tama*: Her child has a deformed foot. qual. *fafine vae hahape*: woman with a deformed foot. (Also *hape*).

**hahave** n. (Sp. of fish). Flying fish (*Cypselurus simus*). (Also *mālolo*). (cf. *hipa* and *tualī*).

**hata** 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. Special form which conveys an appeal for sympathy or pity. My. *Kua heai hata meakai*: I don't have anything to eat. (cf. *kita* and *haku*).

**ha tā** (See *ha tāua*).

**ha tāua** 1st person dual inclusive possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. Our, one of our. *E hē i ei ha tāua meakai, ni?*: We don't have any food, do we? (Also *ha tā*).

**hātaulo** n. (Bb.). Cross (in the Christian sense). *Na amo e Iehu te hātaulo*: Jesus carried the cross.

**hātala** v. (pl. *hātatala*). Rummage, try to obtain s.th. by rummaging around. *Nae hātala e ia tau ato*: He was rummaging in your bag for s.th. *He ā tā koe e hātala i kinei?*: What are you looking for at this place?

**Hatani** n. [Eng. Satan]. Satan. *Teteke nā fakaohohoga a Hatani*: Fight against the temptations of Satan.

**hātatala** (See *hātala*).

**ha tātōu** 1st person plural inclusive posses-



sive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-A, with singular reference. Our, one of our. *E hē i ei ha tātou tāvale*: We do not have a car.

**hātini**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. sergeant]. Sergeant. *Hātini leoleo*: Police sergeant.

**hātini**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. sardine]. Sardine(s) in can. *Fakatau mai ni apa hātini*: Buy some tins of sardines.

**Hatukaio** n. (Bb.). Sadducee, member of an ancient Jewish sect. *kau Hatukaio*: party of aristocratic traditionists in the New Testament, the Sadducees.

**havali** n. March, parade. *Na mulimuli atu ki mātou ki te havali loa*: We followed behind the long parade. v. (pl. *hāvavali*). Walk, go on foot. *E hē mafai ke havali te tauale*: The patient cannot walk. *Na hāvavali ki lāua ki Fenualoa*: They (two) went to Fenualoa on foot. *Havali atu ke fakatali au ki toku mātua*: (You) go on ahead while I wait for my mother. qual. *tinu havali*: pedestrian, fast walker; *tūkuga havali*: walking competition.

**hāvāli** n. 1. Messenger, representative, mission, ambassador. *Na uga e te tāupulega te hāvāli ki nā fāfine ke māopoopo i te falefono*: The council of elders sent the messenger to tell the women to assemble at the meeting house. *Na āhiahi mai te hāvāli mai te Fono a nā Mālō Kaufakatahi*: The representatives of the United Nations Assembly visited us. 2. Message (either verbal or written) delivered by a messenger. *Kā taku atu e au te hāvāli na hau ma te leoleo*: I shall tell you the message which the policeman brought.

**havaliga** n. 1. Path, footpath, road. *E gaoā te havaliga i luga o akau*: The path on the reef is rough. *Na maua e ia te tupe i te havaliga*: She found the money on the road. 2. Walk, march. *E lua maila te havaliga*: The length of the walk is two miles.

**hāvaliga** n. People walking in a group, party of travellers who go on foot. *E*

*heki taunuku mai te hāvaliga tokalahi*: The big group of people who are walking have not arrived here yet. *Kua vāivai nā fāfine o te hāvaliga*: The women in the tramping party are tired. (Also *hāvavāvaliga*).

**hāvalivali** v. Walk about, stroll. *Na hāvalivali te kapiteni ma ona lima i ona taga*: The captain walked about with his hands in his pockets. *Tātou hāvalivali i te mālū o te afiafi*: Let us stroll along in the cool of the evening.

**hāvalivaliga** n. Stroll, walk. *Ōmai tātou olo i te hāvalivaliga o te afiafi*: Come on, let us take an evening stroll.

**hāvavali** (See *havali*).

**hāvavāvaliga** (See *hāvaliga*).

**havane** n. (Sp. of fish). Blue-lined Sea Perch (*Lutjanus Kasmira*).

**havili** n. 1. Wind, breeze, air. *Tahihi nā pola ke hau he havili ki loto*: Pull the blinds up to let some fresh air in (the house). *E logotonu te havili mālū*: The cool breeze is pleasant. *E agi te havili*: The wind is blowing. *Nahe māumau tō havili ki a te ia*: Don't waste your breath talking to him. 2. Slip-stream (of a moving object). *Na kō lagona te havili o te tāvale haohaoa*: I felt the slip-stream caused by the fast travelling car. v. Be windy. *E havili te aho*: The day is windy. (Also *hāvilia*). qual. *Na hae likiliki te lā o te vaka e te matagi havili*: The sail of the canoe was torn into pieces by the strong wind.

**hāvilia** v. 1. Be affected by (or feel) the slip-stream of a moving object. *Na hāvilia toku muliulu i tana tuki*: I felt the slip-stream of his punch at the back of my head, i.e. his punch almost hit the back of my head. 2. (See *havili* v.). qual. *fale hāvilia*: windy house, cool house.

**hāvilivili** v. (of the wind). Increase, be forceful, be strong. *Kua hāvilivili te matagi*: The wind has got up (i.e. it was calmer a while ago). *Nae mālū i te taeao ka kua hāvilivili nei te matagi*: It was calm in the morning but the wind is

stronger now. *E tatau ke tolo te folau kafai e hāvilivili pea vēnei te matagi*: If the wind continues to be as strong as it is the departure of the voyage must be postponed. qual. *matagi hāvilivili*: forceful wind.

**he** Singular indefinite article. A. *Na maua he atu?*: Did (you) catch a skipjack? *He ono tēnei*: This is a barracuda. *E heai he mōlī i te fale*: There isn't a lamp in the house. *Na fano he tino?*: Did anybody go?

**hē**<sup>1</sup> Pre-verbal negative particle. Not. *E hē i ei he tino*: There's no one there. *E hē lelei te gāluega*: The work is not good. *E hē gau te ivi*: The bone isn't broken. *Ko au e hē fano*: I will not go. *Nae hē fāfia ia ki te mea na fai e koe*: He was not happy about what you did. *Nae hē lava tana tupe*: He did not have enough money. *E hē tāitai ke lava te tupe*: The money is far from enough. *E hē tāitai ke ia mafai ai o tuku atu mā koe te naifi*: He will never let you have the knife. *E hē ia iloa te tala*: He is unaware of the news. *hē lagolagoa*: unsupported; *hē faitaulia*: uncountable; *hē mautinoa*: uncertain, doubtful; *hē motuhia*: continuous, continuously; *hē fakailoga tino*: indiscriminatory; *hē fakatuakoi(a)*: boundless, unlimited; *hē kalofia*: unavoidable; *hē ikā*: not abounding with fish; *fafine hē fanau*: barren woman; *tino hē fanau*: sterile person; *fanau hē au*: miscarriage; *tino hē talitonu*: unbeliever, atheist.

**hē**<sup>2</sup> v. Go astray, lose one's way. *Kua maua te tamaiti na hē i te vao*: The child who lost his way in the bush has been found. *Na hē ia mai tona mātua*: He wandered away from his mother. *Kua hē toku māfaufau*: I am confused. *Na hē toku manava i te taimi na kikila atu ai au kae pakū ifo te tamaiti mai te niu*: I felt a sudden stab of pain in my stomach when I looked and saw the child falling off the coconut tree. qual. *tino hē*: wanderer, lost person, confused person; *mamoe hē*: stray sheep; *tino manava hē*: person

who is terrified; *vaka hē*: lost ship. (See also *hehē*).

**hē**<sup>3</sup> n. (Bb.). Locust, grasshopper.

**hea** n. [Eng. share]. Share. *E mafai nei ke kaumai uma oku hea i te aho nei?*: Is it possible to give me all my share today?

**heā** Interrogative particle. 1. What? *Ko heā?*: What is it? (Sometimes written as two words. See also *ā*<sup>2</sup>.) 2. Why? *Heā na fakanai mai ai tau moto ki a te au?*: Why did you raise your fist at me? *Heā te ala ai koe?*: Why are you awake? (See also *aiheā*).

**hēai** n. Absence, deficiency, lack. *Na kake te fafine i te niu ona ko te hēai o he tino ke kake*: The woman climbed the coconut tree because of the absence of a man to climb. *Kua tuku te gāluega ona ko te heai o he tupe*: The work has been abandoned for lack of funds. v. 1. Be none, be not present, have not any. *E heai he tino i kinei*: There is no one here. *E hēai haku tupe*: I don't have any money. *Kua takape te ākoga auā e hēai he faiākoga*: The school has dispersed because there is no teacher present. *Kua hēai he huka*: There isn't any more sugar. 2. No (in reply to a question). *Na fano koe? Hēai*: Did you go? No.

**heaoa** num. (of fruit and fish). Two. *Valu ni popo e heaoa*: Grate two ripe coconuts. *Hunuhunu ni malau e heaoa mā te tauale*: Barbecue two soldier-fish for the patient. (cf. *lua*). n. Pair (of fruit or fish). *Kave te heaoa atu ki te faifeau*: Take the pair of skipjack to the pastor.

**heāheā** Pre-verbal particle, indicating the rareness or scarcity of the situation denoted by the verb. *E heāheā kitea te puhaloa*: A comet is rarely seen. *E heā heā ua i nā aho o te Vainoa*: It hardly rains during the days of Vainoa (the traditional Tokelau month corresponding to late August-early September). *E heāheā maua te atutaoa*: The *atutaoa*, or long-fin tuna, is seldom caught. *E fokotahi oioti te aho na kai fonu ai te nuku i te tauhaga taluai ona ko te heā*

*heā maua*: There was only one day last year when the people of the village ate turtle, because of its scarcity.

**heavea** v. Wait for a moment, delay for a little while. *Heavea ake*: Just a minute, please or Pay attention for a while or Can I have your attention just for a minute please. *Heavea ake ke lea atu au*: Let me tell you (i.e. Please, allow me just a second to tell you this). *Na heavea tana lāuga ke fīlēmū ia tagata uma*: He delayed his speech for a little while until everyone was quiet.

**hei**<sup>1</sup> n. Ornament (of flower, small leaf etc.) worn on the ear or in the hair of a person. *E manogi tona hei puapua*: Her puapua flower which she is wearing on her ear has a sweet smell. *E gali lele tona hei*: Her hei is very pretty. (met.). *Ko koe toku hei*: You are my darling (or You are the adoration of my heart). v. Wear, put on. *E hei ia i te puapua*: She is wearing a puapua flower in her hair. qual. *fafine hei*: woman who is wearing a hei.

**hei**<sup>2</sup> Interrogative personal pronoun. Who? This form is used only when the pronoun refers to an agent noun and immediately precedes the verb. *Na hei kaia taku meakai?*: Who has eaten my food? *E hei faia te galuega?*: Who is doing the work? (See also *ai*<sup>1</sup>).

**heila** [Eng. sailor]. Sailor, member of a ship's crew.

**heilo** Interjection. I don't know. Who knows? (*he*: not; *ilo*: be aware). *Heilo, pe ō ai te vaka*: I don't know who owns the canoe. *Heilo, e hē kō iloa*: Don't ask me. I don't know. *Heilo, kafai e maua mai koe e ia!*: I don't know what will happen if he catches you here.

**heiloga** conj. Unless, until. *E hē mānava ki tātou heiloga kua māea lelei te gāluaga*: Until the work is completely finished we cannot go home. *Heiloga kua kaumai he māliliega mai ō mātua, e hē mafai ke talia koe i te vaegākau*: Unless a notice of consent is received from your parents

you cannot be recruited into the army. (Also *vāganā*).

**heo** n. 1. A stick used for stirring in cooking (usually a part of a green coconut leaf stalk). *Fai mai haku heo fou*: Make me a fresh stirring stick. 2. A dish of mashed starchy food (e.g. breadfruit) mixed with coconut cream. *Heo ulu* or *heoheo ulu*: dish of mashed breadfruit; *heo pulaka* or *heoheo pulaka*: mashed pulaka or Elephant Ear taro. *Kiki tau ika i te heo*: Eat your fish together with heo. (Also *heoheo*). (cf. *tolo*). v. Stir, mash, mix (with a stirring stick). *Heo ke tau te lolo ma te pulaka*: Stir until the coconut cream and pulaka are thoroughly mixed. (Also *heoheo*). qual. *ulu heoheo*: mashed breadfruit; *pulaka heoheo*: mashed pulaka.

**Heoli** n. (Bb.). Sheol, hell. *Kua taku mai, ko Heoli te afi e hē mafai lele kē mate*: We are told that sheol is the fire which never dies out.

**heoheo** (See *heo*).

**heu**<sup>1</sup> n. Long-handled scoop-net. *E gau te kau o te heu*: The handle of the scoop-net is broken. *Heu ihe*: scoop-net for catching half-beak; *heu ō*: scoop-net for catching the ō fish; *heu manu*: scoop-net for catching birds (cf. *pūlou*<sup>2</sup>); *heu hahave*: scoop-net for catching flying fish. v. (pl. *heu* or *taheu*). (of a fish or bird). Catch with a scoop-net, scoop up. *Heu te hahave tēnā i mua*: Scoop up the flying fish which is in front. *Na heu e ia te kea na mahaia i te fota*: He caught with the scoop-net the young turtle which was stranded in the stone trap. qual. *kau heu*: scoop-net handle; *muli heu*: bottom of scoop-net; *tino heu*: a person who is good at using a scoop-net.

**heu**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. (of a cow etc.). Horn. *Nae numi nā heu o te manu i te vao*: The horns of the beast were tangled in the bush. 2. (of a boar etc.). Tusk. *Na oho mai te puaka ki a te au ma ona heu*: The boar attacked me with its tusks. 3. (of a beetle). Snout, horn. *E mākeketū te heu o te*

*manukainiu*: The snout of the rhinoceros-beetle is tough. v. (of animals). Attack with horns or tusks, butt with horns. *Na heu e te puaka te tino*: The boar attacked the man with its tusks.

**heu<sup>3</sup>** v. 1. Steer, drive, guide. *Heu kehe te vaka mai te akau*: Steer the canoe clear of the coral head. *Na heu e au te tāvale ki te itū ke hao te tamaiti*: I steered the car to the side to save the child, i.e. to avoid hitting him. *Heu kehe nā lago mai ona mata*: Drive the flies away from his face.

**heu<sup>4</sup>** v. Prevent s.o. from carrying on with his speech, interrupt. (n.b. Interruptions are made either to correct the interrupted speaker or to prevent him from carrying on formally, so that speeches can be more informal etc.). *Na heu e au tana lāuga auā e hēki tataua ia ke tautala*: I interrupted while he was speaking because he should not have spoken. *E hē heua e koe taku lāuga*: You cannot cut in on my speech (i.e. Traditionally it is improper of you to interrupt while I am giving a speech). qual. *Ko koe he tino heu lāuga*: You are a person who prevents speakers from carrying on with their speeches.

**heuheu<sup>1</sup>** n. A type of fishing where one uses a long bamboo rod, a good line and a few feather lures. The fisherman goes along the edge of the reef casting out the lure and drawing it in. *He faiva lelei te heuheu*: Heuheu is good fishing. *E lelei te heuheu kafai e ua*: Heuheu is good when it is raining. v. (of fishing with a rod and lure). Cast and draw, troll. *Ka tū au oi heuheu kae pihī te pā*: I shall stand up and troll while you splash the skipjack lure with your paddle. *Fano oi heuheu i te loto tēnā i o mua pe hēai he gatala*: Go and cast and draw your lure through the reef pool in front of you, and see if you can catch a honeycomb sea-bass. *Heuheu tau fulu i te ava*: Troll you feather lure in the channel. *E*

*heuheu malau taku āvaga*: My husband is fishing for squirrel fish by casting and trolling. qual. *fulu heuheu*: trolling feather lure; *pā heuheu*: trolling shell lure; *tino heuheu*: trolling fisherman (using a rod).

**heuheu<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. Kindling (usually dry twigs). *Kaumai ni heuheu ke fai ai te afi*: Bring some kindling to make a fire. 2. (fig. not polite). Limbs (of a person). *Kave kehe o heuheu mai toku ala*: Get your limbs out of my way.

**hefe** n. [Eng.safe]. Safe, ventilated food-safe. *Tuku nā meakai totoe ki loto i te hefe*: Put the leftover food inside the safe. v. Be safe, be saved, be salvaged. *E hē hefe te tupe kafai e hē teua i te faletupe*: The money will not be safe if it is not kept in the bank. *Na hefe ia e tana maile*: He was saved by his dog. *E hefe lele te nofoaga tenei*: This place is quite safe. *Hefe tau tupe mō he vaka*: Save your money for a boat. *E hēai he mea na mafai ke hefe mai te vaka na goto*: Nothing could be salvaged from the ship which sank. (cf. *teu* and *fakahao*). qual. *nofoaga hefe*: safe place, safety; *tupe hefe*: savings.

**hefulu** num. Ten, tenth. *Kaumai mā aku te pepa hefulu tālā*: Let me have the ten dollar bill. *E teka te vaka i te hefulu*: The boat will leave at ten (or ten o'clock). *Ko au e nofo i tona hefulu o fale i te itū taumatau*: I live in the tenth house on the right-hand side (of the road). *Ko tona hefulu tenei o o mauaga e kaihoā*: This is the tenth time you have been caught stealing. (cf. *kumi*, *fakahefulu*).

**hefululua** num. Twelve. *E hefululua ia mea i te taheni*: There are twelve things in a dozen. *E toka-hefululua ia hō o Iehū*: Jesus had twelve disciples. *Ko te hefululua tenei o aho o te māhina*: This is the twelfth day of the month. *E mānava nā gāluega i te hefululua*: The works stop for a rest at noon. *E kamata te aho fou i te hefululua i te pō*: A new

day starts at twelve o'clock midnight.

**hega** n. The two tufts of feathers lashed to the back end of a skipjack lure to control it on the water while being trolled. *E hē tele tonu te pā auā kua kaina nā hega*: The skipjack lure does not travel correctly because its *hega* are worn out. (n.b. Generally, the feathers of a white booby or a tropic bird are used for *hega* because of their durability); *hega a Tautunu*: tuft composed of the ends of the twine lashing of a skipjack lure, which are knotted together to make the final lashing look more attractive to the human eye. (lit. *Tautunu's hega*). qual. *fulu hega* or *fulu fai hega*: feathers for making *hega*.

**hegaia** v. (of eyes). Be dazzled, be blinded. *Nahe kī maia tau hulu ki a te au auā e hegaia ai oku mata*: Don't switch your torch on me because it blinds my eyes. *E hegaia oku mata i te gigila o te tai*: My eyes are dazzled by the glitter of the sea. qual. *mata hegaia*: dazzled eyes.

**hegi**<sup>1</sup> n. Shyness, wildness, timidity. *E hē mafai ke fakalatalata he tino ki te manu i tona hegi*: No one can get close to the beast because of its wildness. v. Be shy, be timid, be wild. *E hegi te tama ona ko tana mea na fai*: The boy is shy because of what he did. qual. *manu hegi*: wild animal. (Also *hehegi*).

**hegi**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. The treatment of moxibustion or cauterization with a twisted cone of cotton or other material. *E aogā te hegi*: The treatment of moxibustion works. 2. Twisted piece of cloth used in the treatment of moxibustion. *E fuaiti ātili tau hegi*: Your *hegi* is too thin. v. Treat s.o. with moxibustion. *Ko au na hegi e ia*: I was given the treatment of moxibustion by him. qual. *He tauale hegi tō koe*: Your illness can be treated with moxibustion. (See also *tutu* meaning 2.).

**hegia** v. Be shocked, be startled. *Na hegia tona maui*: He had a fright. (n.b. This term refers to the sudden fright one has when something unexpected happens).

*Na hegia toku maui i te tatalaga o te faitotoka e au kae oho mai he puhi kaivau mai loto kui i toku vāivae*: I had a fright when a wild cat dashed out between my legs as I was opening the door.

**heke** v. Slip, skid, slide, slip by, miss. *Na heke tona vae i te kola o te ika*: His foot slipped on the fish slime. *E heke toku ivi takuau*: My shoulder-bone is dislocated. *Na heke tana tuki i toku kauvae*: His fist missed my chin. *Na heke te vaka ma te fenua na fano ki ei*: The canoe missed her landfall. *Ka heke atu taku fanau ki kinā ke nonofo koutou*: My children will shift there to live with you. *E heke te pāla*: The wahoo is dashing about, i.e. very excited. qual. *galue heke*: work while sitting and moving along the ground (of a tired or lazy person); *ivi heke*: dislocated joint; *malaga heke*: a sea journey which misses its landfall; *pāla heke*: an excited wahoo. cf. *paheke*, *pahekeheke*.

**heke-** Numeral prefix. 1. Denotes the number of seats in a canoe for paddlers to sit on. *E hekeono te vaka*: The canoe is a six-seater. *paopao heketahi*: small single seater canoe; *vaka hekefā*: four-seater canoe. 2. Refers to the number of crew members in a canoe. *E hekelima ki mātou na olo*: Five of us went in the canoe. *E hekelahi ātili te tulula*: There are too many people in the whale boat. *Na heketahi lava ia i te vaka hekevalu*: He went alone by himself in the eight-seater canoe. *vaka hekefā*: canoe manned by a crew of four.

**hekeheke** v. 1. Slide or ease oneself along while sitting (of a person who is unable to get up). *Na hekeheke mai ia ki oku tafa*: He eased himself along on the mat closer to me (while sitting). *Kua hekeheke te toaina*: The old man is at the stage of not being able to get up and move around, too old and weak to walk. 2. (of a boat etc.). Travel along downhill or downwind. *Na hekeheke mālie mai te mātou vaka i te matagi lelei*: Our canoe

- skimmed steadily along in the fair wind. qual. *tauale hekeheke*: an invalid who is unable to walk. (Also *hekeheke*).
- heki** v. (pl. *taheki*). Pull, draw, extract, snatch. *E kō iloa na heki e ia taku penitala mai toku lima*: I know that he snatched the pencil from my hand. *Na heki tona nifo e te tino heki nifo*: The dentist extracted her tooth. *Aiheā kua heki ai tau pelu?*: Why have you drawn your sword? *E hē mafai kē heki te fao i te hāmala*: The nail cannot be pulled out with the hammer. qual. *fomai heki nifo*: dentist, orthodontist; *mea heki nifo*: dental forceps. (Also *unu*).
- hēki** Pre-verbal negative particle (used after *e* or *ko*). Not (referring to past time), not yet. *E hēki fano au*: I did not go (or I have not gone yet). *Ko hēki kai te tino*: The man has not yet eaten. *E hēki tāitai te taimi ke fano ai te pahī*: It is not time yet for the bus to leave. *E hēki i ei nā toaina i te fale fonu*: The elders are not yet at the meeting-house. *He ā e hēki fano ai koe?*: Why did you not go?
- hekiheki** v. Pull bit by bit, or slowly. *Hekiheki mālie nā filo o tona tīpiga*: Pull out the stitches from his operation slowly. (cf. *heki*).
- heko** n. [Eng. sago]. Sago. *Hāuni he mea ke kai i te heko*: Prepare something to eat with the sago.
- hēkone** n. [Eng. second]. Second. *E onohefulu ia hēkone i te mīnute*: There are sixty seconds in one minute. *Fakatali mō ni nāi hēkone*: Wait for just a few seconds. qual. *Kua hē fano te vae hēkone o te uati*: The second hand of the watch has stopped moving.
- hela** n. 1. Panting, heavy breathing, gasp of air. *E lagona mamao atu tona hela*: His heavy breathing could be heard from a distance. *Kua tō tona hela*: He has rested for a gasp of fresh air. 2. Asthma. *E kino lele te hela*: Asthma is very bad. *Kua oho te hela o te tauale*: The patient has an attack of asthma. v. (pl. *hēhela*). 1. Be out of breath, be short of breath. *Ko au e hela auā ia au nae vili*: I am out of breath because I was running. 2. Have asthma. *E tatau ke kave te tamaiti ki te falemai auā e hela*: The child should be taken to the hospital because he has asthma.
- helau** num. (One) hundred. *E hē lava te helau tālā ke fakatau ai he vaka*: One hundred dollars is not enough to buy a boat. *Na hoka e ia nā popo e helau*: He husked a hundred coconuts. *lua helau*: two hundred; *lima helau*: five hundred; *iva helau*: nine hundred.
- helafifio** v. Wheeze. *E helafifio te tauale*: The patient is wheezing.
- helahela** v. Pant, gasp. *Nae helahela atu te toaina i te ala*: The old man was panting along the road.
- hele**<sup>1</sup> v. (See *hehele*). qual. Having to do with cutting. *Naifi hele ika*: knife for cutting fish; *tino hele fonu*: people who cut the turtle(s) for apportioning; *ika hele*: sliced fish. *Tautau te ika hele ke fakahavili*: Hang up the sliced fish to dry in the air. (cf. *pena*, *tipi*).
- hele**<sup>2</sup> n. Noose (made of thick rope) for catching sharks. *Hāuni mai te hele*: Get the noose ready. v. (pl. *tahele*). Noose, catch with a noose. *Hele te magō i te maea*: Catch the shark with a noose made of rope. qual. *magō hele*: snared or noosed shark. (cf. *tipa*).
- hele**<sup>3</sup> n. Stripes. *E uli nā hele o te manini*: The stripes on the *manini*, convict tang, are black. v. Be striped. *E hele kukula te kie*: The material is striped red. qual. *pāla hele*: striped wahoo, i.e. excited wahoo. (cf. *helehele*, *tuhi*, *tuhituhi*).
- heleulu** n. Scissors. *Tipi te kie i te heleulu*: Cut the cloth with the pair of scissors.
- hēleka** v. Move or draw a little, shift a little. *Hēleka atu ake kae ke ofi au*: Do move over so that I can fit in. *Na hēleka mai te toaina ke ia kitea tonu mai au*: The old man drew closer to me so that he could identify my face. *Kua hēleka ifo lava te lā*: The sun is gradually going down. (Ke) *hēleka atu nā foe*: Work

- your paddles harder (lit. let the paddles move!).
- hēleni** n. [Eng. shilling]. Shilling, money. *Kau mai tahi ake hau hēleni ke kaitāfalu e au*: May I borrow some money, please.
- helehele**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Make cuts e.g. on a fish. *Helehele te ika oi falai ai*: Make cuts on the fish and then fry it. 2. Scratch. *Na helehele e ia te laulau i te fatu*: He scratched the table with the stone. qual. *ika helehele*: fish slightly cut in sections.
- helehele**<sup>2</sup> v. Be striped, have stripes. *E helehele ietahi ika*: Some fish are striped. *Kāfai e fekai te pāla e helehele tona tino*: When the wahoo gets excited it has stripes on its body. qual. *ika helehele*: striped fish. *Fai tō kofu hele*: Wear your striped dress.
- hēlehele** v. Reap, harvest, gather. *E hēlehele e te tino nā fua o ana gāluega*: One gathers the fruits of one's work. *E hēlehele e te faifātoaga tona togāhaito*: The farmer is reaping his crop of wheat.
- hēlehelega** n. Harvest, yield, crop. *E hē lelei te hēlehelega o te tauhaga nei*: The yield for this year is poor. *I nā aho kua loa, nae puipui e toeaia te hēlehelega o te namo ke tūmau pea te lahi o nā ika ma nā fīgota*: In the old days, the elders controlled the harvesting of the lagoon to make sure that there was always plenty of fish and shellfish.
- helo**<sup>1</sup> n. [Eng. zero]. 1. Zero, nothing, naught. *Tuhi he helo i tafatafa o tō igoa*: Write a zero beside your name. 2. S.th. which is very simple and easy. *Ko te gāluega tēnā e lea ai koe he helo lava*: The work which you are talking about is very simple.
- helo**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. cello]. Cello, violoncello. *Tā te helo*: Play the cello. qual. *tino tā helo*: cello player.
- hēlō** v. [Eng. sail ahoy]. Sail ahoy, hail. (A hail or call to announce the appearance of a ship on the horizon). *Na hēlō te vaka i te vaveao e tamaiti*: The vessel was hailed at dawn by the children.
- helu**<sup>1</sup> n. Comb. *E tatau kē tofu te tino ma tona helu*: Everybody should have a comb. *Tauhi mamā tō helu*: Keep your comb clean. v. Dress hair with a comb, comb. *Na helu tona ulu i ona lima*: He combed his hair with his hands. *E helu e te manu ona fulufulu i tona gutu*: The bird is cleaning its feathers with its beak.
- helu**<sup>2</sup> n. Crest, comb (of some birds). *E toto te helu o tana toa*: The crest of his rooster is bleeding.
- hene** n. [Eng. cent]. Cent, money. *E fāhefulu hene te tau o te fakailoga*: The cost of the stamp is forty cents. *E fia maua he hene mo te gāluega*: Money is needed for the work.
- hepa** (See *hehepa*).
- hehē** n. Error, mistake, wrong, fault. *E i ei nā faiga e fakahako ai hō he hehē*: There are ways to correct any errors. *Taku ki to tamana tō hehē*: Admit to your father your mistake. *E o ia te hehē*: It is his fault. *E fakamāgalo uma o tātou hehē*: All our sins are forgiven. v. Be wrong, be guilty, be illegal. *E hehē te fale na fano au ki ei*: The house that I went to was the wrong one. *E hehē ana faiga*: His actions are illegal. *Na hehē uma ki mātou*: We all went astray or We were all guilty. qual. *ala hehē*: wrong way; *ikuga hehē*: unjust decision, *molimau hehē*: bear witness wrongfully or give wrong evidence; *tautala hehē*: speak dishonestly; *tagata hehē*: sinful people; *tala hehē*: a lie, false story.
- hēhē** n. 1. Pectoral or anterior fins of a small fish. (Does not apply to large deep-sea fish such as shark, swordfish, wahoo, tuna etc. The *hēhē* of some fish e.g. of the *gatala* or honeycomb sea bass, are used as a lure for catching the same species). *Ko au nae hī gatala i te hēhē*: I was fishing for honeycomb sea bass using a pectoral fin (of a *gatala*) as lure. 2. (of a feather lure) The two tufts of feathers lashed one on each side of the eye of a hook to look like a pair of pectoral fins. *Fai ni hēhē ki te fulu*: Make some *hēhē* on the feather lure.

**heheu** v. Lure, draw or cast a lure. (n.b.

The movement of drawing the lure includes the arm, the rod, the line which is attached to the rod and the lure which is tied to the end of the line; therefore the complete motion of *heheu* is a sweeping follow-on movement). *Heheu tau fulu*: Draw your lure. *Na heheu e ia te moaga aheu*: He hooked the salmonet goatfish with his rod and lure. (cf. *heuheu*).

**hehega**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Be yellowish. *E hehega te kofutino e kofu ai tona uho*: The shirt his brother is wearing is yellowish. 2. Be pale. *Kua hehega lele te tauale*: The patient is very pale. 3. Blush. *Na hehega nā mata o te fafine i te mauaga o tana kaihohoa i te falekoloa*: The woman blushed when she was caught shoplifting. qual. *kie hehega*: yellowish cloth; *mata hehega*: pale face.

**hehega**<sup>2</sup> n. Blinding light, glare. *Na pakū te polo i a te au ona ko te hehega o te lā*: I dropped the ball (which I was supposed to catch) because of the sun's blinding light. v. Be glaring, be dazzling. *Fai tō taumata auā e hehega te lā*: Wear your eye-shade because the sun is dazzling. qual. *mōlī hehega*: blinding lamp or bright light.

**hehegi** (See *hegi*<sup>1</sup>).

**heheke** (See *hekeheke*).

**hēhela** (See *hela*).

**hehele** n. Incision, cut. *E loa ma loloto te hehele*: The incision is long and deep. *Na lavea te ate o te magō i tau hehele*: The liver of the shark was cut by your incision. v. (pl. *hele* and *tahēle*). Incise, cut, slice. *Hehele mai haku mea pāla*: Slice a piece of wahoo for me. *Na hehele e ia toku tua i ona moeninia*: She cut my back with her fingernail, i.e. by scratching. *Na hele toku ava i te taeo nei*: I shaved my beard this morning. *Tahele uma nā lākau loloa auā e fakapokepoko*: Cut down all the tall trees because they are dangerous. *Tahele nā launiu kē fole*: Mark the coconut leaves (by slightly cutting them across on the top) so they can

be peeled. *Hele uma nā ika oi māhima ai*: Slice all the fish and then salt them.

**hehema** n. Circular, dome-shaped, transparent object, about 10 cm. in diameter, washed up on beaches in large numbers, or seen being blown along the surface of the water at certain times of the year; possibly the discarded skin of some crustacean.

**hēhēmū** n. Dragon-fly. *E lahi nā hēhēmū i nā afiafi*: Dragon-flies are plentiful in the evenings.

**hehepa** v. Be cross-eyed. *Hāloa te tino, e hehepa ona mata*: Poor man, he is cross-eyed. qual. *mata hehepa*: cross-eyed (or cross-eyed person). *Lea ki te mata hehepa kē hau ki loto*: Ask the cross-eyed person to come inside. (Also *hepa*).

**heheva** qual. Dull, slow, clumsy. (Occurs after *mata* in the phrase *mata heheva*, which may be used as noun or verb). *Na lavea ia i tona lava mata heheva*: He got hurt through his own clumsiness. *Kua vili te ika auā koe e mata heheva*: The fish has got away because you are clumsy. *Nahe kē mata heheva*: Don't be so stupid. (cf. *valea*).

**hetahi** Singular indefinite article. Another, any another. *Kau mai hetahi nofoa*: Bring me another chair (any one). *E hē i ei hetahi ipu i kinei*: There is no other plate here.

**Hetema** [Eng. September]. September. *E toluhefulu ia aho o te māhina o Hetema*: There are thirty days in the month of September.

**heti** n. [Eng. set]. Set (of things). *Ko tana mea-alofa mō te fakaipoipoga he heti ipu mānaia lele*: His present for the wedding was a very beautiful dinner-set. *Fano au lā ma tau heti?*: May I borrow your set? v. Set, arrange. *Heti te kaiga i luga o te laulau*: Set the meal on the table. *Kua heti te mahini*: The machine is set to run. *Fakatali, e heki hēti ki matou*: Wait, we are not ready yet. qual. *tino heti kaiga*: person who sets a meal; *mea heti mahini*: tool used in setting a



- machine.
- hēvae** n. Shoes, sandals. *E hē ofi oku vae ki nā hēvae*: My feet cannot fit into the shoes. v. (pl. *hēvae*). Wear shoes or sandals. *E hē mafai au ke hēvae auā e lavea toku vae*: I cannot wear shoes because I have a cut on my foot. qual. *fale hēvae*: shoe shop; *fale fai hēvae*: shoe factory; *fai hēvae*: shoe repairer; *nonoa hēvae*: shoe-lace; *vali hēvae*: shoe polish.
- hī** v. Fish with a hand line or rod and hook. *Na hī te hakulā i te taeao*: A swordfish was caught (with a hook) in the morning. *Ko au nae hī gatala*: I was fishing for honeycomb sea bass with a rod. *Tātou olo oi hī kakahi*: Let us go and fish for tuna. qual. (n.b. The expression *uka hī* . . . followed by the species of fish, identifies what fish the line is used for). *uka hīono*: the thick line used when fishing barracuda at the *utua* or prime fishing grounds; *uka hī papo*: line used when fishing for *papo* or Maori wrasse.
- hī-** First element in compound verbs meaning to fish with a line for a particular species of fish. *Hīmagō*: fish for sharks; *hīpalu*: fish for *ruvettus*, or oilfish; *hī humu*: fish for triggerfish. *Nae hīapalani taku fānau ananafi*: My children were fishing for yellowfin surgeonfish yesterday.
- hiā** n. [Eng. jar]. Jar. *Utu te hiamu ki te hiā*: Put the jam in the jar.
- hiaki<sup>1</sup>** n. [Eng. cheque]. Cheque. *Na maua e au te hiaki e helau tālā*: I received a cheque for one hundred dollars.
- hiaki<sup>2</sup>** v. [Eng. check]. Check, verify. *Hiaki ake e koe te mea na tuhi e au*: Would you check what I wrote. *Fano ki tō fōmai ke hiaki koe*: Go to your doctor for a check-up.
- hiaki<sup>3</sup>** n. [Eng. jack]. Jack, lifting device. *Na kave e ia te hiaki kē fai ai tana tāvale*: He borrowed the jack to fix his car. v. Lift with a jack, jack. *Kā hiaki te fale taeao*: The house will be jacked up tomorrow.
- hiaki<sup>4</sup>** n. (of playing cards) [Eng. jack]. Jack, knave. *Tuku ki lalo te hiaki taimane*: Put down the jack of diamonds.
- hiama** n. [Eng. germ]. Germ. *E faka-halalau e nā lago nā hiama e tutupu ai nā fāmai*: Germs which cause diseases are spread by flies.
- hiamu** n. [Eng. jam]. Jam, marmalade. *Tatala te apa hiamu*: Open the tin of jam. v. Spread jam on bread. *Hiamu uma nā mea falaoa*: Spread jam on all the slices of bread.
- hiamupini** n. [Eng. champion]. Champion. *Na luki e ia te hiamupini*: He challenged the champion (for the title). v. Be a champion. *E hiamupini ia i te pāga māmā*: He is the champion in the lightweight contest.
- hioka** n. [Eng. chalk]. Chalk. *Tuhi tau tali ki te laupapa i te hioka*: Write your answer on the board with the chalk, (Also *panihina*).
- hioki** n. [Eng. jug]. Jug, pitcher. *E hēai ni vai i te hioki*: There is no water in the jug.
- higa** n. A feast given by the whole community to mark an occasion on which a respected person (e.g. a pastor) has slipped and fallen, or perhaps been injured while participating in a community activity, such as cricket. It is a gesture of atonement and respect. The whole community participates. *Na fai te higa o te toeaina pito matua o te nuku i te vaiaho talu ai*: A feast of respect to mark the falling over of the eldest man of the village was held last week. v. (pl. *hīhiga*). Fall over, tumble over. *E lahi nā niu na hīhiga i te matagi mālohi*: Many coconut trees were blown over by the fierce wind. *Na higa vēhea te toeaina?* *Na higa fakapūlou*: How did the old man fall? He fell face down. qual. *Nae kālava te niu higa i te ala*: The fallen coconut tree was lying across the road. *Vae hīgahiga*: not sure-footed.

**higano** n. 1. The pandanus tree which bears male flowers only. 2. The male flower of the pandanus.

**higahiga** (See *higa*).

**higo** v. (pl. *hihigo*). Bend over, with knees straight, turning the buttocks towards s.o., as a gesture of disgust or dislike. (Not polite). *E hē gali kāfai e kitea he tino matua e higo ki ni tino*: It is not fitting to see an adult person higo to other people. (metaph.): *E pā atu au kua higo mai te vaka*: When I got there the boat had taken off.

**hika**<sup>1</sup> v. Make a fire by rubbing the *kaunatu* or pointed stick to and fro on the *hikāga* or piece of dry soft wood. *Teu te hikāga ma te kaunatu kē hika ai nā afi*: Store away the *hikāga* and the *kaunatu* for making fire.

**hika**<sup>2</sup> n. Netting-needle used in net making. *Utu ke tumu te hika*: Fill the netting-needle (with the line which is used for net making).

**hikāga** n. 1. Dry wood which is held onto the ground firmly while being rubbed to and fro with the *kaunatu* until a fire is produced. *Hoholi te hikāga*: Hold the *hikāga* with your weight or stand on the *hikāga*. 2. The place on the wood where the *kaunatu* is rubbed to start a fire. *Hui tau hikāga*: Change the spot on the wood where you rub to start a fire.

**hikā** n. [Eng. cigar]. Cigar. *E fakapuha te hikā a te kapiteni*: The captain is puffing away at his cigar. qual. *puha hikā*: cigar box; *tagata ula hikā*: cigar smoker or heavy cigar smoker.

**hikaki** n. A small fishing-rod. *Kua gau toku hikaki hīgatala*: The *hikaki* which I use to catch honeycomb sea bass is broken. *Tātou olo oi kave te hikaki hī humu*: Let us go and take the trigger-fish rod (i.e. let us go and fish for trigger-fish).

**hikaleti** n. [Eng. cigarette]. Cigarette. *Tutu tau hikaleti i taku afituhi*: Light your cigarette with my matches. qual. *katuni hikaleti*: carton of cigarettes; *pepa*

*hikaleti*: cigarette paper; *puha hikaleti*: packet of cigarettes or cigarette-tobacco.

**hiki**<sup>1</sup> n. A heavy wooden club carried in a fishing canoe for killing large fish such as wahoo, shark etc. when caught on a line. (n.b. No fishing canoe leaves the shore without a *hiki* and it is the duty of the *tautai* or captain fisherman to make sure there is at least one in his canoe). *E lelei kāfai e lua ia hiki i te vaka*: It is good to have two *hiki* on the canoe. *E tofu te pūoho o te vaka ma te hiki e i ei*: Each of the two holds of the canoe has a *hiki* in it.

**hiki**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *tahiki*). 1. Lift, raise. *Heā na hiki ai tō lima?*: Why did you raise your hand? *Hiki te vaka oi tuku ki luga o nā lagolago*: Lift up the canoe and put it on the supporting logs. *Na hiki anafea te gāluega a te nuku?*: When did the people start the village work? *Kā hiki toku vaka taeao*: My canoe will be launched tomorrow or My canoe will be put on skids for repairs. *Kua hiki oku lima*: I give up. 2. Go up, increase (of prices etc.). *Na hiki te tau o te huka mai ananafi*: The price of sugar has been raised as from yesterday. *Kua hiki tau lāfoga auā kua hiki tō totoi*: Your tax has been increased because your salary has gone up. 3. Promote, raise. *Na hiki anafea ia ki te tūlaga e i ei nei?*: When was he promoted to his present position? 4. Shift. *Ka hiki te falemai mai te mea e i ei ki te pito fenua*: The hospital will be sifted from where it is to the end of the village. 5. Quote, cite. *Na hiki e ia te kupu mai te tuhi Paia*: He cited the words from the Bible. qual. *kupu hiki*: quotation; *tauale hiki*: patient who is hospitalized.

**hiki**<sup>3</sup> n. (in weaving a mat, fan or hat). The finishing section where the weaving threads are turned back to lock them into place. *Na kāmata ananafi te hiki o te lalaga*: The *hiki* of the mat was started yesterday. v. (pl. *tahiki*). Weave the *hiki* or last part of a piece of weaving. *Ka hiki taku lālaga auā kua hēai ni aku lau*:

- I shall finish off my mat because I have run out of pandanus leaves. qual. *ala hiki*: final section (of weaving).
- hikiū** (See *hitiū*).
- hikigālima** n. A vote by the showing of hands.
- hikilaulau** n. Presentation of cooked food set on traditional food mats for a visiting party and presented to the visitors. (n.b. The woman who prepares the food on a food mat presents it herself to a visitor, as directed by whoever of the host village is in charge). *Na fai mai te hikilaulau ki a te ki mātou i Atafu*: We were presented with a *hikilaulau* at Atafu.
- hikilima** n. Submission, surrender. *Na mā-lō te tama i te hikilima o tana pāga*: The boy won because his opponent surrendered (lit. by the surrender of). v. 1. Surrender, submit, give up. *Kua hikilima te fili*: The enemy has surrendered. *Kua hikilima au, e hē kō mafaia*: I give up, I am unable to do it. 2. Vote by showing hands.
- hikipuha** n. Pallbearers (lit. box carriers). *Lea ki nā hikipuha ke fai ni o lātou fūhiua*: Ask the pallbearers to wear ties. v. Be a pallbearer. *E fia hikipuha ia i te oti o tona tamana*: He wants to be a pallbearer at his father's funeral. qual. *tino hikipuha*: pallbearer. (See also *hikivaka*).
- hikitaga** n. Promotion, increment in wages or salary. *Kua maua toku hikitaga mai te pule fou*: I have got my promotion from the new boss. *E lahi te hikitaga o nā totogi*: The increase in wages is large.
- hikitia** v. 1. Be promoted, be improved. *Na vave hikitia ia ki he tūlaga lelei e te pule*: He was soon promoted to a good position by the boss. *Kua hikitia te tūlaga o te ōlaga*: The standard of living has improved. 2. Be transferred. *E tatau nei ke hikitia te ōfiha?*: Is it proper that the office be transferred?
- hikitiaga** n. Transfer. *E hē fiafia ia i te hikitiaga o tana āvaga ki Apia*. She is not happy about the transfer of her husband to Apia.
- hikihiki** v. Lift or raise a little by little. *Hikihiki mālie te vae lavea o te tauale*: Lift up the injured leg of the patient very gently. (cf. *hiki<sup>2</sup>*).
- hikitaua** v. Wage war, go to war against. *Na hikitaua tona mālō ki te mālō vāivai*: His nation waged war against the weak nation.
- hikivaelua** v. (of a horse). Gallop. *Nae hikivaelua te holofanua na paku ai au*: The horse was galloping when I fell (from it). qual. *Na mua tana holofanua i te tūkuga hikivaelua*: His horse won the galloping race.
- hikivaka** n. Pallbearers (lit. carriers of a canoe). *Ko ai nā hikivaka?*: Who are the pallbearers? (n.b. Sections of *vaka*, or canoes, were always used for coffins before sawn timber was imported and continue still to be used on occasion). v. Be a pallbearer. *E māhani oi hikivaka nā tino lava o te kāiga*: Usually the relations (of the deceased) are the pallbearers. qual. *Tofi ni tino hikivaka*: Appoint some people to be pallbearers.
- hiko** n. Enclosure, railing, circle. *Tautau nā moega i te hiko o te fale*: Hang the mat on the railing of the house. *E tatau ke tutū koulua i loto o te hiko*: You two must stand inside the circle. *E tauhi nā leona i loto o te hiko ukamea mālohi i te hū*: The lions are kept inside the strong iron enclosure at the zoo. v. 1. Surround, encircle. *Na hiko e tamaiti he kogāika lahi i luga o akau*: The children encircled a big shoal of fish on the reef. *E hiko e ki lātou te toeaina kae fai atu tana kakai*: They are gathered round the old man to hear him tell a folk tale. 2. (of a line). Wind in, pull in. *Hiko nā uka, tātou ake*: Pull in your lines, let's go home. qual. *uka hiko*: wound fishing-line; *mea hiko uka*: reel or spool on which a nylon fishing-line is wound.
- hikoa<sup>1</sup>** n. [Eng. score]. Score, tally of points in a game (especially football). *He*

*ā te hikoa?*: What's the score? *E lua ana hikoa*: He made two tries (or goals). v. (in the game of rugby). Score points by making a try over the goal line. *Na hikoa te tama kakalo i te vā o nā pou*: The swift boy scored a try between the goal posts. qual. *laina hikoa*: goal line or try line; *laupapa hikoa*: score board.

**hikoa<sup>2</sup>** n. [Eng. score]. Score, the number of twenty things. *E luahefulu ia mea i te hikoa*: There are twenty items in a score.

**hikolahipi** n. [Eng. scholarship]. 1. Scholarship grant or award. *Na mau e ia te hikolahipi*: He was granted the scholarship. 2. Student who gets a scholarship award. *E lahi te tupe a te māō e fano ki nā hikolahipi*: The government spends a lot of money on students who are granted a scholarship. v. Be a scholarship student. *E hikolahipi tona afafine*: His daughter is a scholarship student. qual. *tamaiti āoga hikolahipi*: scholarship student (or students).

**hikomia** v. Be surrounded, be encircled. *E hikomia pea ki tātou e nā puapuagā ma nā fakalavelave o tēnei ōlaga*: We are always surrounded by dangers and troubles in this life. *Nahe fakakinoa nā lākau aogā e hikomia ai ki tātou*: Don't damage the useful trees in our environment.

**hikoni** n. [Eng. scone]. Scone. *Fakapata nā hikoni*: Butter the scones.

**hikohiko** v. 1. Surround. *Na hikohiko ki mātou e te fili*: We were surrounded by the enemy. *Olo oi hikohiko toutou fai-ākoga*: Go and sit around your teacher. 2. (of a line). Wind in or pull in little by little. *He ā te ala e hikohiko mālie ai tō uka?*: Why are you pulling in your line slowly?

**hiku** n. Tail, tip, end, extremity. *Foki mā ia te hiku o te ika*: Let him have the tail of the fish. *Tipi kehe te hiku o te lau fala*: Cut off the tip of the pandanus leaf. *Kua higa te niu nae i te hiku o te motu*: The coconut tree which was at the end of the island has fallen over. *E*

*takalo te puhi i tona hiku*: The cat is playing with its tail. (Also *hikuhiku*). (cf. *ave*, *pito* and *toke*).

**hikuālai** n. An end or point of a reef inside a lagoon. *Na uku fāhua ia i te hikuālai ki matagi*: He dived for giant clams upwind of the *hikuālai*.

**hikuea** n. [Eng. square]. Square (the tool). *Kaumai tahi ake tau hikuea*: Could you lend me your square for a moment. v. Be square, make square. *Na hikuea e ia te fakavaka i te hikuea*: He made the frame square with the square. qual. *fakavaka hikuea*: square frame. (cf. *fakatāfafa*).

**hikufenua** n. Point or end of land, end of village. *Ko te hikufenua kātoa e o tātou*: 'The whole area of land on the point is ours. *E hē loki te hikufenua*: The end of the island is not sheltered. *E i te hikufenua tona fale*: His house is at the end of the village.

**hikulā** n. The bottom corner of a sail, where the two masts of a traditional lanteen sail meet.

**hikulagi** n. Horizon. (lit. end of sky) *Kua goto atu te lā ki te hikulagi*: The sun has sunk to the horizon.

**hikuleo** n. Voice, echo, accent, tone. *Na kō lagona te hikuleo e hau mamao*: I heard a voice coming from a distance. *Fakalogo ki te hikuleo o tana kalaga*: Listen to the echo of his shout. *E mateagōfie lele koe i tō hikuleo*: It is very easy to recognise you by your accent. (cf. *leo*).

**hikulū** n. [Eng. screw]. Screw. *Kaumai ni hikulū mo te fāitotoka*: Bring some screws for the door. v. Screw, fasten with a screw. *Hikulū ke mau*: Screw it tight. qual. *fao hikulū*: screw; *vili hikulū*: screwdriver.

**hikumata** n. Corner of one's eye. *Na kikila mai ia i ona hikumata*: He looked at me out of the corner of his eye. (Also *hikuhikumata*).

**hikuhiku** (See *hiku*).

**hikuhikumata** (See *hikumata*).

**hila**<sup>1</sup> n. A general term for a boil on the upper body, from the waist upwards (with the exception of the face). *Nae tīgā lele te hila nae i toku tuāua*: The boil which I had on the back of my neck was very painful. (cf. *hilailagi*, *hilailalo*, *fakafoa*, *fuafua*.)

**hila**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. steel]. 1. Steel. *E i ei nā mea faigāluēga e fai i te hila*: There are tools that are made with steel. 2. An adze in which the blade is made from the blade of a carpenter's plane. *Kaumai tō hila ke fakaaogā e au taeao*: Let me use your adze tomorrow. *Fakamata te hila*: Sharpen the adze.

**hilā** v. Have a *hila* or boil on one's body. *E heki hilā lele au*: I have never had a *hila* or boil on my body. qual. *tino hilā*: person with a boil on his body; *tua hilā*: a back with a boil on it.

**hilailagi** n. A boil on the upper part of the body (i.e. from waist upwards) with the exception of face and arms. *Na togafiti e te fōmai toku hilailagi e i toku manava*: The doctor treated the *hilailagi* on my belly. (Also *hila*.)

**hilailalo** n. A boil on the body between the buttocks. (lit. a boil which is under or below) *E hē mafai ia ke havalī i tona hilailalo*: She cannot walk because of the *hilailalo* she has. (Also *hila*.)

**hilafaga** n. [Sam. *sīlafaga*]. Sight, view. (n.b. A term of reverence used when referring to God). *E tatau ke tonu ma paia o tātou loto i tana hīlafaga*: Our hearts must be right and holy in His sight. (Also *kikilaga*.)

**hilafia** v. [Sam. *silafia*]. Be known, know. (n.b. A respectful term which often refers to God). *E ia hīlafia ō tātou vāivaiga uma*: He knows all our failures (and downfalls). (Also *iloa*.)

**hilafonu** v. Term used when the setting sun makes the sky look yellowish red in the evening. *Kua hilafonu te lā*: The sun is *hilafonu*,

**hilapela** n. [Eng. syllable]. *E tolu ia hilapela i te kupu vaegākau*: There are three

syllables in the word *vaegākau*.

**hilahila** v. [Sam. *silasila*]. See, look. (n.b. A respectful term often used in prayers when referring to God). *E tatalo atu ki mātou ke hilahila mai koe ma te alofa ona ko tō ataliki pele ko Iehu Keliho*: We pray that you look upon us with mercy through your beloved son Jesus Christ. (Also *kikila*.)

**hili**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *tahili*). Insert or put s.th. between two surfaces, as for example, a pencil behind the ear, or a flower in the hair. *Hili te naifi kaleve i te vā o nā lau auā e fakapokepoke*: Insert the knife for making *kaleve* or toddy, in amongst the thatching on the house because it is dangerous. (n.b. A knife for making *kaleve* is always kept razor sharp and must be kept in a safe place. The safest place in a traditional house is up amongst the inside thatching near the eaves.) *Ko ia tēnā e hili te tiale i-te ulu*: She is the one wearing a flower in her hair. *Tākai nā moega oi hili ai ki te fata*: Roll up the mats and then put them up on the rafter.

**hili**<sup>2</sup> n. Goodness, greatness. *Ko te hili o tona alofa*: The goodness of his love. *Tātou talanoa ki te hili o tona mālohi*: Let us talk about the greatness of his power. v. Be better, be the best, be supreme, go beyond. *E hili koe i lō au*: You are better than I am. *E hili te teine i a te ki tātou e tokatolu*: The girl is the best of us three. *E hili tō fano loa nei*: It is better that you leave right now. *E hili te kino o tana mea na fai i lō tau mea na fai*: What he did was worse than what you did. *E hili tana pule*: His authority is supreme. *Ko te mauga e hili tona māualuga*: The mountain whose top is the highest. *E hili tona tamana i nā aliki uma o te nuku*: His father is paramount among all the chiefs of the village. *E hēai he tino e fakataga ke hili tona vae i te laina*: Nobody is allowed to stand over the line. *Tipi te pou auā e hili ki luga*: Cut the post because it is too high (above

the rest of the posts). *E fofou au ke unu toku nifo tui auā e hili ki fafo*: I want my eye-tooth extracted because it sticks out. qual. *aliki hili*: paramount chief; *uō hili*: best friend or best man (in a wedding); *faiga hili*: better method; *faiga pito hili*: best method; *fia hili*: snobbish or boastful; *kakai hili*: principal town; *pule hili*: boss, head person, general manager; *teine uō hili*: bridesmaids.

**hilia** v. Be more than, be in excess. *Kua hilia aku ika*: I have been given more fish than my correct share. *E hilia toku totogi*: I have been paid too much. qual. *numela hilia*: odd number; *tupe hilia*: (of money) surplus, profit, interest.

**hiliga** v. Be overdue, be too late, be of no avail. *Kua hiliga mai te vaka*: The boat is overdue. *Kave te tauale ki te falemai auā kua hiliga nā fofō*: Take the patient to the hospital because massage has not been helpful. *Kua kaumai koe ki nā toeaina auā kua hiliga nā kupu a tō tamana mō tō lelei*: You have been brought before the council of elders because your father's words of advice have had no effect on your conduct.

**hilika** n. [Eng. silk]. Silk. *E maua te hilika mai te anufe hilika*: Silk is produced from the silkworm. v. Be made of silk. *E hilika tona kofu*: Her frock is silk. qual. *anufe hilika*: silkworm; *kie hilika*: silk material.

**hilipa** n. [Eng. slipper]. Slipper. *Hakili mai oku hilipa*: Look for my slippers.

**hilihili** n. Greatness. (n.b. A respectful term which usually refers only to God). *E vīkia te lelei ma te hilihili o te Atua*: The excellence and greatness of God is glorified. v. Be great, be immense. *E hilihili tona mālohi*: His power is great. qual. *Ko te Atua hilihili*: The Almighty God.

**hiliva** n. [Eng. silver]. 1. Silver. *E keli te hiliva*: Silver is mined. 2. Coin. *E hē lava taku hiliva*: I don't have enough silver. qual. *tupe hiliva*: coin.

**hilo** n. Spiral valve of the small intestine in

sharks and various other fish.

**himā** n. [Eng. cement]. Cement. *E hē lava nā taga himā e lima mō te galuega*: Five bags of cement are not enough for the job. v. 1. Be made of cement. *E himā te ala*: The footpath is made of cement. 2. (of an injury). Be put in plaster. *Na himā tona vae na gau i te tākaloga*: The leg which he broke during the game is in plaster. qual. *fale himā*: concrete building, cement storehouse; *lima himā*: hand or arm in plaster; *mahini palu himā*: cement-mixer.

**hina** n. White or grey hair. *E i ei te hina i te ulu o te tama*: There is a white hair on the boy's head. *E lahi nā hina i tona ulu*: There are many grey hairs on her head. *Āva ki te hina o te fenua*: Respect the elderly people of the land. v. Be white (of breakers). *Kua hina te galu*: The breaker is turning white (with foam), i.e. it will no longer continue to roll or The end is near or The task is nearly over. *Kua hina te galu o toutou fītā*: The end of your difficult undertaking is approaching. qual. *E maua te tonu i te ulu hina o te fenua*: The decision is made by the elders (lit. grey heads) of the village. *pā hina*: white skipjack lure.

**hinā** v. (of hair, or head). Be grey. *E hinā te ulu o te tino na hau*: The hair of the man who came was grey. *E hinā uma foki tona ava*: His beard is also quite grey. qual. *ulu hinā*: grey-haired head.

**hinahina**<sup>1</sup> v. Be white. *E hinahina nā kofu o nā tamaiti fafine*: The dresses of the little girls are white. qual. *Nahe tā fakatahi nā kie hinahina ma nā kie lanu*: Don't wash the white clothes together with the coloured ones. (Also *hihina*<sup>1</sup>).

**hinahina**<sup>2</sup> v. Drip or fall in drops. *Tuku te pakete ki lalo o te mama ke hinahina ki ei nā vai*: Put the bucket under the leak to let the water drip into it. (Also *tulutulu*). (cf. *hihina*).

**hini** n. Goal, purpose. *He ā te hini e fakamoemoe koe ki ei?*: What is the goal you are aiming at? *Kua maua e ia te hini*

*o tona taumafai*: He has reached the goal of his endeavour. v. (of a purpose). Be fulfilled, be accomplished. *Kua hini te fakamoemoega o nā toaina*: The wishes of the elders have been fulfilled.

**hiniō** (See *tauhiniō*).

**hiniōga** (See *tauhiniōga*).

**hipa**<sup>1</sup> n. A small or young flying fish. *Māunu katoa te hipa*: Use the *hipa* whole as bait, i.e. put it on the hook whole. (n.b. A whole *hipa* is regarded by fishermen as an attractive bait. They are caught during the off-season in limited numbers).

**hipa**<sup>2</sup> v. Be at an angle, be not level, be not straight. *E hipa te laulau auā e pupuku ona vae e lua*: The table is not straight because two of its legs are short. *Kua hipa te lā*: The sun has slanted (to the west). *E hipa lele te mea na fai e koe*: What you did was very unfair. *Kua hipa lele te vaka*: The boat is listing very badly. (cf. *piko*). qual. *ikuga hipa*: unjust decision; *laina hipa*: sloping line; *vaka hipa*: boat with an unbalanced keel.

**hipai** n. [Eng. spy]. Spy. *Na fana ki lalo te vakalele o te hipai*: The spy's plane was shot down. v. Be a spy. *Na maua he fafine e hipai mō te fili*: A woman was caught spying for the enemy. qual. *vakalele hipai*: reconnaissance or spy-plane.

**hipaka** n. [Eng. spark]. 1. Spark. *E felelei holo na hipaka i te tino e uela te ukamea*: Sparks are flying around the man who is welding steel. 2. Spark plug. *Hui nā hipaka o te afi i ni hipaka fou*: Replace the spark plugs with new ones. v. Get an electric shock. *Nahe lotea te uaea nā koe e hipaka*: Don't touch the wire or you will get an electric shock.

**hipela** n. [Eng. spell]. Spelling. *E hē hako tana hipela o te kupu*: His spelling of the word is incorrect. v. Spell (a word). *Na hipela mai e ia te kupu papālagi auā nae hē kō iloa*: She spelt the English word for me because I could not spell it. qual. *kupu hipela*: spelling words.

**hipi** n. [Eng. zip]. Zip-fastener. *Kave kehe te hipi kae fai ni fakamau*: Take away the zip-fastener and put on some buttons. v. Zip up. *Hipi tō kofuvae e matala*: Zip up your pants, they are undone. qual. *kofu hipi*: zipped jacket; *kofuvae hipi*: pair of pants with zip fastening.

**hipili** n. [Eng. spirit]. 1. Methylated spirits. *E mumū gōfie te hipili*: Methylated spirits are inflammable. (Also *hipili tutu mōlī*). 2. Distilled spirits, e.g. whiskey. *Ko au e hē inu hipili*: I don't drink spirits. qual. *fagu hipili*: bottle of methylated spirits.

**hipuni** n. [Eng. spoon]. Spoon. *Inu te vai tale i te hipuni tī*: Drink the cough mixture with the teaspoon.

**hihi**<sup>1</sup>. Hoisting, hanging. *E fia iloa e ia pe na hako tau hihi ki te fuka*: He wants to know if you hoisted the flag correctly. *Nae i ei nā mālō nae fakahala ō lātou pāgotā i te hihi*: There used to be countries who punished their criminals by hanging. v. (pl. *tahihi*). Hoist, hang, pull up (with string or rope). *Hihi te taula*: Winch up the anchor. *Hihi te ika*: Haul in the fish. *Na hihi te fuka o te mālō tūtokatahi fou i tona tūtokatahi*: The flag of the newly independent country was hoisted on its independence day. *Hihi te polapolu ika i te lākau ke nahe pā ki ei nā puhi*: Hang the basket of fish on the tree so that the cats cannot get at it. *E hē lahi ni mālō koi hihi o lātou pāgotā*: Not many countries still hang their criminals.

**hihi**<sup>2</sup> n. A coconut meat hand-scraper. (n.b. On a metal *hihi*, one end is half-sharpened for scraping and the other end has sawteeth for grating. Sometimes, a makeshift *hihi* is obtained by cutting one from the skin or bark of the green nut). *Valuvalu te gāi a tau pepe i te hihi*: Grate the soft meat of the drinking nut carefully for your baby with the *hihi*. v. Scrape with the *hihi* or coconut hand-scraper. *E hihi e te fafine te gāi a te*

*tauale*: The woman is scraping the drinking nut meat with the hand-scraper for the patient. (cf. *hihiloku*).

**hihi<sup>1</sup>** n. (of a fish). The lower jaw-bone. *E gahae te hihi o te ika na maua i te kupega*: The fish that was caught in the net had torn its lower jaw-bone.

**hihi<sup>2</sup>** n. [Eng. cheese]. Cheese. *Fakatau hau poloka hihi*: Buy yourself a block of cheese. qual. *fale fai hihi*: dairy factory; *keke hihi*: cheesecake; *poloka hihi*: block of cheese.

**hihi<sup>3</sup>** n. A soft, sibilant sound for demanding attention or silence. *E hē ia lagona tau hihi<sup>3</sup>*: She does not hear your 'hush' for silence. v. Make a sibilant noise for attention or silence. *E hihi<sup>3</sup> mai tō mātua ki a te koe*: Your mother wants you. (cf. *mimiti*).

**hihi<sup>4</sup>** v. Fish with a hand-line or rod. *Tātou olo oi hihi<sup>4</sup> i tuākau*: Let us go fishing (with a long line) outside the reef. *Nae hihi<sup>4</sup> te toaia i te ava*: The old man was fishing in the channel (with a rod). qual. *uka hihi<sup>4</sup>*: fishing-line; *kofe hihi<sup>4</sup>*: large fishing-rod; *hikaki hihi<sup>4</sup>*: small fishing-rod; *vaka hihi<sup>4</sup>*: fishing canoe.

**hihifo** Locative noun. West. *Ko nā motu o Tūvalu e i hihifo o Tokelau*: The islands of Tūvalu are on the west of Tokelau. *Na āgai te vaka ki hihifo*: The ship travelled towards the west. (Also *tōata* and *gotoga o te lā*; see *gotoga*.)

**hihiga** (See *higa*).

**hihigo** (See *higo*).

**hihika** qual. Well, very well, full well. (n.b. It is used after the verb *poto*: know or be aware of, i.e. *poto hihika*: know full well. Often *hihika* is used on its own while the verb *poto* is understood). *E poto hihika lele ki mātou i a te koe*: We know very well who you are. *Kua hihika ia tagata uma i tona hāuā*: Everybody knows full well about his cruelty. *E ofo au e hē kē iloa, kae kua hihika ia tagata uma*: I am surprised that you don't know while everyone else knows it very well.

**hihiki** n. Midwife, midwifery. *Ko te hihiki he poto tau fafine e fakafānau ai nā fafine*: Midwifery is an art of women to assist in childbirth. (n.b. Traditionally this is practiced only by women). v. Be a midwife. *E hihiki te āvaga a te toaia*: The old man's wife is a midwife. qual. *fafine hihiki*: women who is a midwife.

**hihiko** v. Lie, invent an excuse. *Ko ia te na lea mai ke kai e ki māua, kae kua hihiko atu ko au te na lea*: He is the one who said that we should eat it, but he lied saying to you that it was I said it. *Nahe kē hihiko kae taku mai tonu te mea na tupu*: Don't lie, tell us exactly what happened.

**hihiloku** v. Scrape out the meat of a drinking coconut with one's fingers, or with anything that is handy. *E hihiloku taku hua i te hipuni auā e hēai he hihi*: I am gouging out the meat of my drinking nut with a spoon because there is no *hihi* or coconut hand-scraper to use. (See also *hihi<sup>2</sup>*).

**hihina<sup>1</sup>** (See *hinahina<sup>1</sup>*).

**hihina<sup>2</sup>** v. Trickle, flow. *Na hihina ifo te toto mai te lavea i tona ulu*: Blood trickled down from the cut on his head. qual. *vai hihina*: trickling water. (cf. *hinahina* and *gogolo*).

**hihiva** (See *hiva*).

**hitepu** n. [Eng. step]. 1. Step, pace. *Fai ni au hitepu e lua ki tua*: Make two paces backwards. (Also *laka*). 2. Stairs, flight of stairs. *Kua gau tona lua o hitepu o te ala hitepu*: The second flight of stairs is broken. qual. *ala hitepu*: stairway.

**hitiū** n. [Eng. stew]. Stew. *Fakamāfanafana te hitiū*: Warm the stew. v. Stew. *Hitiū te moa*: Stew the chicken. qual. *meapovi fai hitiū*: stewing beef; *ulo hitiū*: pot of stew. (Also *hikiū*).

**hitima** n. [Eng. steamer]. Ship, big vessel. *Na kitea e ki mātou he mātua hitima e kui i tua fenua*: We saw a large ship going along the back of the islets.

**hitue** n. [Eng. steward]. Steward, an attendant on board ship. *Kafai koutou e*



*fofou ki he mea, lea ki te hitue*: If you people want anything, ask the steward.

**hiva** n. Dance, dancing, ball. *E fai te hiva nānei*: There will be a dance tonight. *Nae gali lele tau hiva*: Your dancing was very beautiful. *E hē kō mafaiā oi kave koe ki te hiva auā e taugatā lele*: I cannot take you to the ball because it is very expensive. v. (pl. *hihiva*). Dance. *Lea ki te teine ke tū oi hiva*: Ask the girl to get up and dance. *Hiva lelei!*: Dance properly! qual. *kau hiva*: dancing team; *pehe hiva*: song used in dancing; *tino hiva*: dancer, person who is good at dancing.

**ho** Particle occurring in dual and plural forms of 1st and 3rd person indefinite, class-O, possessive pronouns. See *ho tāua*, *ho mātou*, *ho lāua* etc. (n.b. This particle is composed of *he*, indefinite article, and *o*, class-O possessive preposition).

**hō<sup>1</sup>** 2nd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-O, with singular reference. Your, one of your, any of your. *E i ei hō fale?*: Do you have a house?

**hō<sup>2</sup>** Post-verbal particle. Frequently, often. *E hē maua hō na hakulā*: Swordfish are not caught often. *Koe te gogo hō mai*: You are always borrowing from me.

**hō<sup>3</sup>** Particle used before the indefinite article *he*. 1. Anything (at all), anybody (at all), whatever, whoever, either of, etc. *Kaumai hō he mea*: Bring anything. *Lea ki hō he tino ke fehoahoani atu*: Ask anybody at all to help you. *Kave hō he mea e fofou koe ki ei*: Take whatever you want. *E hē kalo te tūlāfono i hō he tino e ia holia*: The law does not alter its course for anybody who breaks it. *Hau i hō he aho o te Aho Gafua pe ko te Aho Lua*: Come on either Monday or Tuesday. 2. (of time). Whenever, at any time. *Hau i hō he taimi e āvanoa ai koe*: Come whenever it suits you. 3. (of a place). Wherever, to or at any place. *E mulimuli mai lava ona mata ki hō he mea e havalī au ki ei*: His eyes follow me wherever I

walk.

**hō<sup>4</sup>** n. [Sam. so'o]. Disciple, follower (of Jesus). *Na akoako e Iehu ōna hō*: Jesus taught his disciples.

**hoa** n. 1. Companion, friend, partner. *Ko ai tō hoa?*: Who is your companion? *E take te hoa o te hua*: The nut which pairs the drinking coconut is cracked. (n.b. Sometimes coconuts are tied in pairs for easy carrying). *Fano koe ma hoa o ia*: You go as his assistant. 2. Partners, pair of friends. *E gali te hiva a te hoa muamua*: The dancing of the couple who danced first was nice. *Lea ki te hoa tēnā ke olo kehe loa*: Tell those two friends to go away at once. v. Be a partner to, be an assistant, be second. *E hoa ia ki tona uho i te amoga o nā vai*: She partners her sister in carrying the water. qual. *fai hoa*: in partners, in pairs, in twos. *E fai hoa nā hiva faka-papālagi*: European dances are performed in pairs.

**hoāika** n. The second biggest fish of a catch. *Hele te ika lahi kae kave te hoāika mā te faifeau*: Cut up the largest fish but take the second largest one for the pastor.

**hoa-o-te-puhi** n. (Sp. of fish). Bar-cheeked Wrasse (*Hemipteronotus taeniourus*).

**hoagia** v. Be even, be paired. *E heai he hua ke hoagia ai tau hua*: There is no (other) coconut to pair with your coconut. *Ko koe e hē hoagia*: You have no partner. *E hoagia te fuainumela hefulu kae hē hoagia te iva*: Number ten is even but number nine is not. qual. *numela hoagia*: even number.

**hoāliki** n. (of a boat). First mate, an officer second in command. *E nofo te kapiteni i luga o vaka kae kua fano te hoāliki ki gāuta*: The captain is staying on board the ship but the first mate has gone ashore.

**hoānauna** n. Adjective. *E fakamatala e te hoānauna te nauna*: An adjective modifies a noun.

**hoātau**: (lit. fighting companion). Companion, friend, assistant. *Kua ōmai ō*

*hoātau oi hakili māi koe*: Your friends have come looking for you. *Tofi māi hoku hoātau*: Appoint someone to help me. *Fano koe ma hoātau o ia*: You go (with him) as his assistant. *E fakamoemoe ia ki ona hoātau moni*: She relies on her true friends.

**hoāvaka** n. Crew members of a canoe. *E vāivai uma ona hoākaka*: All the crew members of his canoe are tired. *E hēki lelei ia ma hoāvaka*: He is not ready yet to become a crew member of a canoe, i.e. he is still too young. v. Be a crew member of a canoe. *Nae hoāvaka ia i te vaka o toku uho*: He was a crew member of my brother's canoe.

**hoāveape** n. Adverb, *E mafai e te hoāveape oi fakamatala te hoānouna*: An adverb can modify an adjective.

**hoehā** n. Annoyance, nuisance, annoying noise, pest. *E hē mafai ke moe he tino i te hoehā o nā namu*: Nobody could sleep because of the annoying noise of the mosquitoes. *Kua fai koe ma hoehā i te nuku*; You have become a nuisance in the village. (metaphy.) *Fakamamā tō hoehā*: Shave your beard. v. Be annoying, be noisy, be irritating. *Kī ki lalo te letio aua e hoehā*: Turn the radio down because it is noisy. *Nahe kē hoehā māi*: Don't annoy me. *E hēai lele he mea e hoehā ki toku māfaufau*: There is not one thing that irritates my mind. qual. *amio hoehā*: irritating behaviour; *meaola hoehā*: annoying pests; *tagata hoehā*: noisy man, annoying person; *tamaiti hoehā*: noisy child, importunate child.

**hōia** v. Stop! (used only in imperatives). *Hōia!*: That will do! *Hōia ake tō tautala*: Will you stop talking! *Hōia kō, fakamolemole*: Do stop, please. *Hōia, kua lava aku ika*: Stop, I have enough fish.

**hou** n. (of sea). Roughness. *E hēki oko te faiva ona ko te hou o te moana*: The fishing expedition did not take place because of the roughness of the sea. v. Be rough. *Ko nā aho o te laki e hou lele ai te namo*: During the hurricane season

the lagoon becomes very rough. qual. *moana hou*: rough sea.

**houlua** 2nd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-0, with singular reference. Your, one of your (two people). *Kua fakatau houlua fale?*: Have you two brought a house?

**houhou** v. (of sea). Be slightly rough. *E houhou te namo kāfai e hua te tai*: The lagoon is slightly rough when the tide is rising. qual *Ko te vāihaga houhou tenei, kae hē vē lava ko te te vā o Tokelau ma Sāmoa*: This passage (between two islands) is rough, but it is not as rough as it is between Tokelau and Samoa.

**houtou** 2nd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-0, with singular reference. Your, one of your. *Kua fakatau houtou fale?*: Have you people bought a house?

**hofa** n. [Eng. sofa], Sofa. *Hau oi moe i te moega kae moe au i te hofa*: Come and sleep on the bed and I will sleep on the sofa.

**hogahogā** n. Determination, perseverance, courage. *Na mafai e ia ke fakauma te gāluega faigatā i tona hogahogā*: He was able to complete the difficult task through his determination. v. Be determined, be courageous. *E hogahogā lele ia ke uma lelei ana akoakoga*: He is very determined to completely finish his education. qual. *tautala hogahogā*: talk with determination, talk bravely; *tino hogahogā*: determined person.

**hogi** v. 1. Smell, sniff. *Hogi te fagu pe ni ā te i ei*: Sniff the bottle to see what is in it. 2. Kiss. *Na hogi ia ki tona mātua*: He kissed his mother. (Also *hogihogi*).

**hogihogi** n. (See *hogi*).

**hogitia** v. (of a smell). Be perceived, be smelled. *E kō hogitia te manogi o nā malau hunuhunu*: I can detect the smell of soldier fish cooking on the open fire. *Na hogitia i te nuku kātoa te manogi o te hakulā mate*: The stench of the dead whale was felt in the whole village.

**hogo** (See *hohogo*).

**hogotia** v. Have a smell of urine, be affected by the smell of urine. *Kua hogotia te fale i nā kie hohogo*: The house is affected by the smell of urine from the urine-soiled sheets. (metaph.) Be fed up with, be sick of, be bored with. *Kua hogotia lele te fafine i te tauhiga o nā pepe e tokafā*: The woman is really fed up with looking after four babies. *Kua hogotia ki mātou i te kai alaiha i nā kaiga uma*: We are sick of eating rice at every meal. qual. *kie hogotia*: urine-smelling sheets; *tino hogotia*: bored person.

**hoka**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Poke, stab. *Na hoka e ia toku itū manava*: He poked my side. *E hoka e ia ona pū ihu*: He is picking his nostrils. 2. (of coconuts). Husk. *Hoka uma nā popo*: Husk all the ripe coconuts. qual. *Fai he polapola hua hoka*: Make a basket of husked drinking coconuts.

**hoka**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. soccer]. The game of soccer. *Ko ai te na mālō i tautou hoka?*: Who won your soccer game? v. Play soccer. *E hēki hoka lele au*: I have never played soccer. qual. *polo hoka*: soccer ball.

**hoka**<sup>3</sup> v. [Eng. soak]. Soak. *Hoka te manuka i te vai māfanafana*: Soak the wound in the warm water. qual. *vai hoka*: soaking solution.

**hokaleti** n. [Eng. chocolate]. Chocolate. *E fai nā hokaleti i te fale fai mea huamalie*: Chocolates are made at the sweet factory.

**hokahoka** n. A thing used for probing e.g. stick. *Kaumai tahi ake tau hokahoka*: Could you lend me your probing stick for a minute. v. Probe, prod, poke. *Hokahoka te lalo puga pe i ei he ika*: Probe under the brain coral to see if a fish is there. qual. *lākau hokahoka*: probing stick.

**hoke** n. (Sp. of fish). Pompano or Swallow Tail (*Trachinotus bailloni*).

**hoko**<sup>1</sup> v. Be completely covered, (be) covered all over. *Fola nā moega kē hoko*

*te fale*: Spread the mats (on the floor) to cover it completely. *E hoko tona tino kātōa i te palapala*: His whole body is covered with blood. *Kua hoko te kalaga*: The announcement (of notices for the whole community) has been called around the whole village. *Na hoko i a te ia te lalolagi*: He circumnavigated the earth. *Tālaki te Tala Lelei kē hoko ai te lalolagi*: Spread the Good News till every corner of the earth is covered.

**hoko**<sup>2</sup> n. Resemblance, likeness. *Ko tona hoko tonu lava tana ulumatua*: His eldest child resembles him exactly. v. (pl. *hohoko*). Resemble, be like. *Lea ki tau fānau ke hohoko ki to lātou mātua i te loto alofa*: Tell your children to be kind-hearted like their mother. *E hē hoko ki a te koe te tamaiti kae hoko ki tona mātua*: The child does not resemble you but his mother. (cf. *vē*).

**hoko**<sup>3</sup> n. Joining, splicing. *Kua matala te hoko o nā maeva e lua na fai e koe*: The splicing of the two ropes that you made has come undone. *Hoko o te fāhua*: The tough tissue which holds the two sides of the shell of a giant clam tightly closed. v. Join, link. *Hoko nā lākau e lua*: Join the two pieces of timber. (cf. *hohoko*<sup>1</sup>).

**hokofakatahi** v. Be joined together, be united, be combined. *E hokofakatahi uma ki mātou*: We are all united, i.e. we are all of one mind. *E mālohi ki tātou kafai ki tātou e hokofakatahi*: We become strong if we are united. *Tātou hokofakatahi o tātou loto uma i te tatalo*: Let us all join together in prayer. qual. *Mālō Hokofakatahi*: United Nations. (Also *hohokofakatahi*). (cf. *tukufakatahi*).

**hokofakatahiga** n. Unity, union. *Nahe i ei he tino e ia tukukehekehea te hokofakatahiga*: Let no one separate this union.

**hokoga** n. Joint, link, articulation (of bones). *E vā te hokoga o nā laupapa*: The joint in the boards has come apart. *Na motu te uka i te hokoga*: The fishing-

line broke at the join. *E hē mafai ke fakagāoiōi te hokoga o tona lima*: He cannot move the joint of his arm.

**hokotaga** n. S.th. by which two sides are bound together, means of communicating. *Ko tana fānau lava te kua fai ma hokotaga o ia ma tana āvaga*: Her children are the only bond between her and her husband. *Kua fai te telefoni le-tiō ma hokotaga lelei i te vā o Tokelau ma fafo*: The radio telephone has become a good way of communicating between Tokelau and the outside (world). *Kua hē matuā lelei te hokotaga o nā mālō*: The alliance of the governments has weakened somewhat.

**hoku** 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-0, with singular reference. My, one of my. *E hēai hoku fale*: I don't have a house.

**hola**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *hōhola*). (of people). Escape, run away. *E hēki maua lava te pāgotā na hola ananafi*: The prisoner who escaped yesterday is still at large. *Kua hola te teine mai ona mātua*: The girl has run away from her parents. *Kua hōhola te tama ma te teine*: The boy and the girl have eloped. qual. *pāgotā hōhola*: escaped prisoners.

**hola**<sup>2</sup> v. Change the position of a lashing sennit from one rib to another, when thatching a house, etc. *Hola tau fauato ki te tahi kaho*: Change the position of your thatching sennit to the other rib.

**ho lā** (See *ho lāua*).

**ho lāua** 3rd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-0, with singular reference. Their, one of their. *Kua fakatau ho lāua fale?*: Have the two of them bought a house? (Also *ho lā*).

**ho lātou** 3rd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-0, with singular reference. Their, one of their. *Ko te kāiga o toku uho, e hē i ei ho lātou fale*: My brother's family do not own a house.

**holi** v. Tread on, walk on, violate, breach.

*E hēki kitea e he tino te tupe nae holi i ō lātou vae*: No one noticed the coin they were treading on. *Ko ki mātou na olo oi holi te ala*: We went for a walk. *E holi te laulau e nā tamaiti*: The children are on top of the table. *Ko au e hē fofou ke holi e koe oku kofu*: I don't want you to wear my clothes. *E hēki manatu au e holi e koe te tūlāfono*: I didn't think you would break the law. *Kua holi e ia taku kupu*: He has disobeyed me. *Na maua ia e holi te lafu*: He was caught taking food from the restricted area of land. *Heā na holi ai e koe toku fenua?*: Why did you trespass on my land? *E holi e te toa te matuāmoa*: The rooster is mating the hen.

**holiula** v. To catch crayfish by holding them down with the foot. This type of fishing takes place after the tide starts to rise on a moonlit night, when the crayfish come out to feed. (cf. *holi*: tread on s.th., and *ula*: crayfish). qual. *Ko ai nā tino holiula?*: Who are the people who will go out fishing for crayfish?

**holigāula** n. The type of crayfishing described under *holiula*.

**holigātūlāfono** n. Crime, wrongdoing, sin. *E fakamāgalo ki tātou e ia mai ā tātou holigātūlāfono uma*: He will pardon us from all our wrongdoings.

**holikāiga** n. Incest. *E mātaga te holikāiga*: Incest is abominable. v. Commit incest, sleep with or marry a close kin. *Na tautala mai ia ke nahe holikāiga*: He warned us not to marry our close kin. qual. *Ko au e hē fia kikila ki he tino holikāiga*: I hate to see people who are incestuous. (cf. *holi*: tread on, and *kāiga*: family.)

**holipala** v. Trample, be trampled. *Kua matuā holipala te vaegākau a te fili*: The enemy force has been heavily defeated. *Akoako nā tūpulaga fou ke tāofi mau ki nā kuputuku lelei a te atunuku, kae ke nahe holipala i ō lātou vae*: Educate the new generations to hold on firmly to the

good traditions of the country, and not to trample them under their feet.

**holiholi** v. Tread repeatedly on. *E holiholi e te tamaiti te tua o te toaina*: The child is walking along the back of the old man. (n.b. Traditional way of massaging the back and leg muscles, especially of aging people).

**holitūlāfono** n. Crime, law breaking, sin. *E hē kō iloa te holitūlāfono e fakamahino ai ia*: I don't know what crime he is being tried for. *E iloa e ia tana holitūlāfono*: She knows her crime. *Fakamāgalo mai ā mātou holitūlāfono*: Forgive us our sins. v. Be guilty, be a law-breaker, be a sinner. *E fakahala nā tino e holitūlāfono*: The people who are found guilty are punished. *E holitūlāfono ki tātou uma*: We are all sinners. qual. *tagata holitūlāfono*: criminal; *tagata holitūlāfono o te taua*: war criminal. *E mahalomia ia i he faiga holitūlāfono*: He is suspected of a criminal act.

**holo**<sup>1</sup> Post-verbal particle. All about, everywhere, up and down. *E fakapokepoke nā fuālākau e fakatāititia holo*: It is dangerous to have pills lying around. *Na fetogi holo ona kofu i tona ita*: She flung her clothes around everywhere in her anger. *E tākakalo holo nā tamaiti āoga i te malae i te taimi o te mālōlōga*: The school children play all over the playground during playtime. *Na kikila holo te tino kaihoiho pe i ei he tino*: The burglar looked all around to see if anyone was present.

**holo**<sup>2</sup> n. Bath towel, blackboard duster. *Kua fia tākele te toaina kae hēai he holo mamā*: The old man wants to have a bath but there is no clean towel. *Fakamamā te laupapa i te holo*: Clean the blackboard with the duster. v. Dry with a towel, wipe dry. *Holo tō ulu i te holo*: Dry your hair with the towel. *Kaumai tau tama ke holo e au*: Bring me your child so that I can dry him. *Na holo kehe e ia te āfu i ona mata i tona lima*: She wiped the sweat from her face with

her hand. *Holo uma nā ipu fakamolemole*: Dry all the dishes please. qual. *ipu holo*: dried dishes (or dishes to be dried).

**holo**<sup>3</sup> n. 1. Procession, parade, march. *Na takitaki e te faifeau te holo o te maliu*: The minister led the funeral procession. *E mānaia te holo a te āoga*: The school's marching is beautiful. 2. A group walk or stroll (generally in the evening). *Ko au e fia fanatu i tautou holo nānei*: I want to join in your walk this evening. *E mānaia te holo*: The group of walkers is good-looking. v. 1. Move in procession, march. *A holo nā tino ki te falefono*: The people are moving to the meeting house. *E tau hē holo nā ao*: The clouds are hardly moving at all. 2. Make progress, move forward. *E hē holo te gāluega auā e hē fiafia te kaufaigāluega*: The work is not progressing because the workers are not happy.

**holo**<sup>4</sup> n. Landslide, slip. *Kua tapuni te ala ona ko te holo lahi*: The road is closed because of the big slip. v. Slide, collapse, go to pieces. *Na holo te fota i te tai galu taluai*: The fish trap made of stones collapsed during the last rough sea. *Kua holo te jauhaga*: The lashing has come undone. qual. *pā holo*: collapsed stone wall.

**holo**<sup>5</sup> (See *holopulaka*).

**holo**<sup>6</sup> n. [Eng. solo]. Solo. *E kāmata te pehe i te holo a te malū*: The singing starts with a bass solo (or low male voice). v. Sing solo. *E holo te tena i tona lua o laina*: The tenor sings solo on the second line (of the singing). qual. *tino holo*: solo singer.

**holoa** v. (of passage, road etc.). Be often passed through or travelled on. *E holoa te ava tēnei e nā ika kehekehe*: This channel is used by different types of fish as a passage to and from the lagoon. *E hē holoa te Kanala o Hueha i nā aho o te taua*: Not many ships use the Suez Canal during time of war. *E holoa te auala*: Many people travel by this road. *Kua fai*

*te pā o te fenua auā e holoa e nā tino:* A fence has been erected around the property because many people go through it. qual. *ala holoa:* main road; *alāvaka holoa:* main sea route; *ava holoa:* main channel used by fish to pass to and from the lagoon.

**holoi** v. (of a stone wall, etc.). Be broken down, be caused to collapse. *Kua holoi te pā fatu e nā puā:* The pigs have broken down the stone wall. *Na holoi e te galu te fakaputugāoneone:* The pile of sand was washed out by the wave.

**hōloi** v. Wipe away, cancel. *Hōloi ō loimata mai ō mata:* Wipe your tears from your eyes. *Na hōloi e ia te ota auā e hē lava tana tupe:* He cancelled the order because he did not have enough money.

**hōloia** v. Be cancelled, be written off, be forgiven. *Kua hōloia te malaga mulimuli:* The last trip has been cancelled. *Ka hōloia te kaitālafu tupe auā e hē mafai ke toe fakaola:* The money owed will be written off because it cannot be redeemed. *Kua hōloia a tātou agahala i tona maliu i te hātaulo:* Our sins are forgiven through his death on the cross.

**holofanua** n. horse. *E hēki mua te holofanua:* The horse did not win. qual. *tāvale holofanua:* cart, carriage; *tiketike holofanua:* horse riding; *tino tikeṭike holofanua:* jockey; *tūkuga holofanua:* horse racing, trotting.

**holofua** v. (of a decision). Be made useless, be invalidated, be rescinded, be ignored. *Kua holofua te ikuga a te komiti auā e hē talia e te fono lahi:* The decision of the committee has been invalidated because the general meeting does not accept it. *Na holofua tona fakamahinoga:* His case has been repealed in court. *E hē mafai ke holofua i a te au tau mea na fai mai:* I cannot ignore what you did to me. (Also *fakaholofua*).

**holokātoa** v. Be covered all over, be entirely affected. *E holokātoa ona mata i te vali:* His face is all covered with paint. *E holokātoa te pāgotā i te falepuipui:* The

prisoner is in prison for life. *Kua holokātoa ia tagata uma i tana faiga:* He treats everyone the same, i.e. he has no respect for those who should be respected. qual. *E laugatahi holokātoa te motu:* The island is flat all over. *E pule holokātoa e ia te nuku:* He has complete control of the village. *E pōuliuli holokātoa nā ao ma nā pō i te potu pōgiha:* Days and nights are equally dark in a dark room.

**hololelei** n. General progress, normality. *E fiafia ia ki te hololelei o te ōlaga nei:* He enjoys the normal progress of this way of life. v. Be normal, be in good order. *E hololelei pea nā mea uma i te kāiga:* Everything in the family is in good order. *E hē hololelei pea te olaga:* Life is not always good. qual. *ōlaga hololelei:* normal good life. (Also *holoholelei*).

**holomua** v. (of people). Be first to make a move. *E tatau ke holomua nā takitaki o te nuku i te fakamāoni:* The leaders of the village ought to be first and foremost in honesty. *Nae holomua lava tona ataliki i te vaogatā:* His son was always the first to be fractious.

**holomuli** v. Move backward, retreat. *Holomuli te vaka ki gāuta ke hopo te toeaina:* Move the canoe back towards the shore so the old man can get on board. *Na holomuli te fili ona ko te mālohi o ta tātou kau:* The enemy retreated because our forces were too strong. *E hē lava te mea e holomuli ki ei te tāvale:* There is not enough space to back the car into. qual. *havalī holomuli:* walk backwards.

**holopulaka** n. Dish of grated *pulaka* or elephant ear taro baked in a parcel or wrapping of *pulaka* leaves. *E hēki vela lelei nā holopulaka:* The parcels of grated *pulaka* are not properly cooked yet. (Also *holo*).

**holoholo**<sup>1</sup> n. Handkerchief. *Holo ō mata i te holoholo:* Wipe your face with the handkerchief.

**holoholo**<sup>2</sup> v. Slide along. *Na holoholo*

*mālie atu te vaka i te matagi mālū*: The boat slid gently along in the light breeze. (cf. *hoholo*<sup>1</sup>).

**holoholelei** (See *hololelei*).

**ho mā** (See *ho māua*).

**ho māua** 1st person dual exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-0, with singular reference. Our, one of our. *E hēki faua ho māua fale*: We two haven't a house (built) yet. (Also *ho mā*).

**ho mātou** 1st person plural exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-0, with singular reference. Our, one of our. *E hēki faua ho mātou fale*: We haven't built a house yet.

**homo**<sup>1</sup> n. The sprout of a germinating coconut. *Fakaeteete nā gau te homo o te pulapula*: Be careful not to break the sprout of the germinating coconut. v. (See *hohomo*).

**homo**<sup>2</sup> n. Matter that collects in the corner of the eye. *Holo kehe nā homo mai ō mata*: Wipe the gum out of your eyes. (Also *pē*).

**homoa** v. (of an eye). Be discharging, be covered with gum. *E homoa nā mata o te tamaiti e tauale mata*: The eyes of a child who has an eye infection are gummy. qual. *mata homoa*: gummy eye.

**hōhola** (See *hola*<sup>1</sup>).

**hona** 3rd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-0, with singular reference. His, her, its. One of his, any of his. *E i ei hona fale pe hēai?*: Does he have a house, or not?

**hōna** Pre-verbal particle. Carelessly, recklessly, casually. *E hē hōna tautala te tino mājau*: A thoughtful person does not talk carelessly. *Na hōna fai e ia tana tupe*: She spent her money recklessly. *Na hōna tautau e ia tona kofutino i te kafa*: He casually hung his shirt on the clothesline.

**hone** n. [Eng. zone]. Zone. *Ko te hone o te Atika*: The Artic zone. *Na kui te vaka i te hone o te taua*: The ship travelled through the war zone.

**honi** n. Chopper, i.e. a pick or an adze. *E*

*fia maua he honi ke tipi ai te aka*: A pick is needed to cut the root with. *E mafai nei ke kave e au tau honi?*: Can I borrow your adze? v. (pl. *tahoni*). Chop, hack, cut, swing a chopper. *Tahoni ki lalo nā tamā lākau hē aogā*: Chop down the small useless trees. *Heā te hōna honi ai te niu?*: Why are (you) carelessly hacking the coconut tree?

**honiala** v. (of a tree, steep hill, etc.) Cut footholds on. *E honiala te niu*: There are footholds cut on the coconut tree. qual. *lākau honiala*: a tree which has been provided with footholds cut into its body for easy climbing.

**honihoni** n. Small adze. *Na fakaaogā e au tau honihoni i te faiga o te tamā vaka*: I used your small adze when making a model canoe.

**honitū** n. Downpour (of rain). *Nae hē lelei te kikila i te honitū o ua*: Visibility was poor in the downpour of rain. v. Be pouring, pour heavily. *Na fano kehe au i te taimi nae honitū ai ia ua*: I left when the rain was pouring heavily. qual. *ua honitū*: pouring rain.

**hope** n. Tuft of hair which is left to grow on a child's forehead. *E hē fofou te tamaiti ke fai hona hope*: The child does not want to have a hope. qual. *moa hope* or *moa fai hope*: tufty hen.

**hopo**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *hohopo*). 1. Overstep, go over the boundary, go across. *E hopo tona vae i te laina*: His foot is over the line. *Nahe kē hopo i te tuāko*: Don't go over the boundary. *Na hopo te kogā maeava lahi ananafi*: A big school of maeava or spotted rabbitfish crossed the reef yesterday (to spawn outside the lagoon). *Hopo ki tua*: (of fish) cross the reef to go outside the lagoon (to spawn); *hopo ki namo*: cross the reef to go inside the lagoon (after spawning). qual. *ika hopo*: fish which cross the reef in a big school. 2. Board, go on board (a canoe or ship). *Hopo atu au kō i tō vaka fakamolemole*: Let me come on board your canoe please! *Tāofi te vaka ke hopo ki luga te*

*fafine*: Steady the canoe so the woman can get on board. *E hopo te vai i te taumua o te vaka auā e gaholo ātili*: The water gets into the canoe from the bow because it is travelling too fast. *Hopo mai tātou olo*: Hop in, let's go. 3. (of the sun, moon and stars). Rise, go up in the sky. *E olo ki tātou i te pō taeao kafai e hopo te māhina*: We shall go tomorrow night when the moon rises. *Na fanatu au ki tō fale e hēki hopo te lā*: I came to your house before sunrise. qual. *māhina hopo*: rising moon.

**hopo<sup>2</sup>** v. Lick food off s.th., used also of scraping the last morsels of food from a dish with the fingers and licking them. *E hopo e ia ona muamuālima*: He is licking food off his fingers. *Hopo tau aihakulimi*: Lick your icecream. *Nae hopo e te tamaiti te ulo*: The child was wiping the last morsels of food from the pot with his finger and licking it.

**hopokia** v. (of a canoe or boat). Be swamped over the sides (as a result of overloading). *Na tūtaoho uma ki mātou ki te tai ke fakamāmā te vaka auā kua hopokia*: We all jumped into the sea to lighten the canoe because it was being swamped over the sides.

**hopotūlaga** v. Speak or do things which are out of one's area of control or authority, to presume as though one does have the authority. (lit. *hopo*: go over the boundary, *tūlaga*: position). *Kua hopotūlaga koe*: You are doing what is not under your authority or control. *Nahe kē hopotūlaga*: Don't do the things which are under the care and authority of others. qual. *tino hopotūlaga*: person who speaks or acts without proper authority. (Also *hohopo*).

**hohaiete** n. [Eng. society] Society, club, group, association.

**hōhe** Nominal particle. Any (i.e. no particular or special one). *Te naifi fea? Kaumai hōhe naifi*: Which knife? Bring any knife. *Nahe kofua hōhe kofu, fai te toniga*: Don't wear just any dress, wear

the uniform.

**hōhi** n. [Eng. sauce] Sauce. (Also *hua*<sup>1</sup>).

**hōhihi** n. [Eng. sausage]. Sausage. qual. *pauna hōhihi*: a pound of sausages.

**hoho** v. (pl. *hohoho*) (of behaviour) Be insane, be demented, be crazy. *Lea ki tau uō ke nahe ia hoho*: Tell your friend to stop being a nut. qual. *tino hohoho*: crazy people.

**hōhō** v. Move or draw a little. *Hōhō mai tō nofoa*: Move your chair towards me a little. *Na hōhō kehe e ia te vaka mai te pā*: He moved the canoe away from the stone wall. *Hōhō ki luga tō leo*: Raise your voice up higher.

**hohogi** v. Sniff, pick up a scent. *E hē mafai au ke hohogi auā ko au e ihumamafa*: I can't smell (anything) because I have a cold in my nose. *He ā tā koe e hohogi?*: What are you sniffing? *E hohogi nā maile*: Dogs pick up scents. qual. *Ko ia e vē he maile hohogi*: He is like a tracking dog.

**hohogo** n. The smell of urine. *E hogitia e au te hohogo o nā napekini*: I can smell the urine on the napkins. v. Smell of urine, have the smell of urine. *E hohogo te mea na pī ai koe*: The place where you urinated smells of urine. *E hohogo te vāvā*: The toilet smells of urine. qual. *napekini hohogo*: urine-soiled napkin; *magō hogo*: urine-smelling shark (as in the tale of "The Canoe of the Crab"). (Also *hogo*).

**hohoka** v. (pl. *tahoka*). Thrust, stab, poke. *Na hohoka e ia tona tao ki te tino o te hakulā*: He thrust his spear at the body of the swordfish. *Na hohoka e ia te pulaka i te naifi ke ola mai ai ni huli*: He stabbed the *pulaka* or elephant ear taro with the knife so that new shoots could grow from it. *Hohoka te kī ki te pū o te kī*: Put the key in the keyhole.

**hohoko**<sup>1</sup> v. Join, link, be connected, be next to. *Hohoko vave tō uka ki toku uka*: Join your fishing-line to mine quickly (i.e. to pull in a large hooked fish). *E hohoko te ala teni ma te ala ki*



*te kakai*: This road links with the road to town. *E hohoko ki māua i tona mātua ma toku tamana*: The two of us are related through his mother and my father, i.e. we are cousins. *E hohoko nā aho manino ki nā aho afā*: Fine clear days follow the stormy days. *Ko tautou hiva e hohoko ki te hiva a fafine*: Your dance follows the women's dance. *E hohoko tona fale ma toku fale*: His house is next to mine. (cf. *hoko*<sup>3</sup>). qual. *mālō hohoko o te lalolagi*: united nations of the world; *pito hohoko*: linked ends. *Na galue hohoko au i nā aho e fā*: I worked for four days running.

**hohoko**<sup>2</sup> (See *hoko*<sup>2</sup>).

**hohokofakatahi** (See *hokofakatahi*).

**hohokoga** n. Extension, addition, augmentation. *Kua lahi te fale i te hohokoga fou*: The house is large with the new addition. *Kua fakaopoopo nā tino e tokafā ki te kaufaigāluega talu te hohokoga o te matāgaluega*: Four people have been added to the number of employees since the expansion of the department.

**hōhola** (See *hola*<sup>1</sup>).

**hoholi** v. (pl. *taholi*). Tread on, stand on, hold s.th. down with one's weight. *Na hoholi e ia toku vae*: He stood on my foot. *Hau oi hoholi taku hikāga*: Come and put all your weight on my fire-making stick (to keep it firm and steady).

**hoholo**<sup>1</sup> v. Creep, crawl, move along on belly, spread. *E hoholo te gata i tona manava*: The snake moves along on its belly. *E mātagā he taulealea e hoholo i he niu*: It is shameful for a young man to climb with his belly touching the coconut tree (as opposed to the traditional Tokelau way where only the hands and feet are in contact with the trunk). *Fai he faiga ke nahe hoholo ai te afi*: Do s.th. to stop the fire from spreading. *Kua hoholo te poto fou*: The new knowledge is spreading. qual. *lakau hoholo*: creeping plant.

**hoholo**<sup>2</sup> v. Wipe with a sweeping movement. *Hoholo te meaola e pipiki i tō fatafata*: Wipe off the insect which is on your chest.

**hohomo** v. Sprout, rise, come up. *Kua hohomo nā moemoe o nā fatu na totō e koe*: The buds of the seeds which you planted are sprouting. *Ko au na ala i te taimi na hohomo ake ai te mālamalama o te lā*: I woke up just as the sun's first light appeared. *Kua tau hohomo mai nei nā uiga mātagā mai fafo i a tātou fānau*: Disgusting behaviour brought from other lands now begins to show in our children.

**hohopo**<sup>1</sup> (See *hopo*<sup>1</sup>).

**hohopo**<sup>2</sup> (See *hopotūlaga*).

**hohoho** (See *hoho*).

**hota** 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-O, with singular reference. Special form which conveys an appeal for sympathy or pity. My. *Hāloa kita, e hēai hota tamana*: Alas for me, I don't have a father. (cf. *kita* and *hoku*).

**ho tā** (See *ho tāua*).

**ho tāua** 1st person dual inclusive possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-O, with singular reference. Our, one of our. *E hē i ei ho tāua fale*: You and I do not have a house. (Also *ho tā*).

**ho tātou** 1st person plural inclusive possessive pronominal adjective, indefinite, class-O, with singular reference. Our, one of our. *E hē i ei ho tātou falefono i to tātou nuku*: We do not have a meeting-house in our village.

**hōvē** Adverb. Perhaps, maybe. *Hōvē e hē toe hau te vaka*: Perhaps the boat will not come back. *Einā maua nei te ika? Hōvē!*: Will I be able to land the fish? Perhaps! (Also *hōvēia*).

**hōvēia** (See *hōvē*).

**hua**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Juice, liquid, water. *Tunu he tamā alaiha i te hua o te mokomoko mā te tauale*: Boil a little rice in the water of the green coconut for the patient. *Fai he vai inu i te hua o te tīpolo*: Make a drink

with the juice of the lemon. *E apikipikia te hua o te ulu*: The sap of the breadfruit is sticky. 2. Drinking coconut. *Hau oi inu hau hua*: Come and have a drink of coconut. *Kua ola oku tino i taku hua na inu*: I am refreshed by the coconut I drank. 3. Soup. *Fai he hua i te moa*: Make some chicken soup. (cf. *hupo*). 4. Semen, sperm. (n.b. Not a polite term except in medical use.) v. 1. (pl *huhua*). Contain liquid (water, oil etc.). *E hua te fagulolo*: The oil bottle contains some oil. *E hē hua te mōlī*: The lamp is empty (of kerosene). *E hēki hua toku fakafoa*: My boil has not yet collected any pus. 2. (of tide). Come in, rise. *Toeitiiti hopo te maeava auā kua hua te tai*: The shoal of spotted rabbitfish will soon cross the reef (to go outside the reef) because the tide is rising. 3. Make a soup of. *Hua te ika mā nā tauale*: Make a soup from the fish for the patients. (Also *fakahua*). qual. *fagu hua*: bottle containing some liquid; *tai hua*: rising tide, high tide; *fui hua*: bunch of drinking coconuts; *polapola hua*: basket of drinking coconuts; *pulu hua*: husk of green coconut.

**hua<sup>2</sup>** n. Traditional presentation of a cooked pig with other cooked food, as a mark of respect to an honoured guest. *Na fai te hua ki te malaga a te toeaina e tana uō*: As a mark of respect towards the old man's visit, a *hua* was presented by his friend.

**hua<sup>3</sup>** v. (pl. *tahua*). Lever up, dig up, eradicate, charge s.o. with head and shoulders. *Kua hua nā fai e te puā*: The pig has dug up the banana trees. *Ko te mahini tēnā e hua ai te kekelele*: That is an earth-moving machine, i.e. a bulldozer or mechanical plough. *Tahua nā fatu lalahi i te kolopā*: Move the large rocks with the crowbar. *Ko au na hua e ia i te lakapī*: He charged me with his shoulders in the game of rugby. *E fehuhui ma tahua e nā punuāpuā to lātou mātua*: The piglets are suckling

and nuzzling their mother pig. (cf. *huhua<sup>2</sup>*).

**hua<sup>4</sup>** n. The long-horned grasshopper, green in colour (*Tettigoniidae*).

**huaika** n. Fish soup. *Fai he huaika i nā malau*: Make a fish soup with the soldierfish.

**huāū** n. Oil. *E fakaaogā te huāū o nā tafo-lā mō iētahi mea*: Oil from whales is used in some products.

**huafai** n. Ripe banana soup. *E fia kai te toeaina ki he huafai*: The old man is hungry for some ripe banana soup. qual. *ulo huafai*: pot of ripe banana soup.

**huāliu** n. Bilgewater. *Ahu te huāliu o te vaka*: Bail out the bilgewater in the canoe. (Also *liu*).

**hualua** v. Be somewhat salty, be brackish. *E hualua nā vai o te vaikeli*: The water in the well is brackish. qual. *vai hualua*: brackish water.

**huamalie** n. Sweetness. *E hē fofou te toeaina ki te lole ona ko te huamalie*: The old man does not like the candy because of its sweetness. v. Be sweet. *E huamalie ātili taku tī*: My tea is too sweet. *E huamalie nā kupu a te tagata poto*: Words of a wise person are sweet. qual. *fagu huamalie*: bottle of soft drink, cordial; *meakai huāmalie*: sweet food, dessert.

**huamili** v. (of a person). Snuggle up. *Na huamili atu te tamaiti ki tona mātua*: The child snuggled up to her mother. *Nahe kē huamili mai vē he tamaiti*: Don't snuggle up to me like a child. qual. *fafine huamili*: snuggling woman.

**huamoa** n. Chicken soup. *Fakamāfanafana te huamoa*: Warm the chicken soup. (Also *hupomoa*).

**huāmoli**: n. Orange juice. *E lelei te huāmoli mō noe*: Orange juice is good for you.

**huāpeau** n. A soupy stew made by boiling the inner organs and blood of a turtle in salt water. *Tātou tau fai tofo uma ki te huāpeau*: We should see that everyone of us gets some of the *huāpeau*. (n.b. The custom is that all who have taken

- part in the butchering and distribution of a turtle should be given a taste of the *huāpeau*).
- huāpopo** n. Milk of a ripe coconut. *E hē matuā lelei te huāpopo i te inu*: The milk of the ripe coconut is not very good for drinking.
- huahua**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a rising tide). Be at the stage when the water is about half-way across the reef. (n.b. At this point the fish will come to feed on the seaplants which have been exposed during low tide). *E lelei te fai kālele kāfai e huahua mai te tai*: A good time to fish with a *kalele* (the large scoop net used in the outer reef channels) is when the tide begins to cover the reef. *huahua māui*: the same stage during the receding tide. (cf. *hua*<sup>1</sup>).
- huahua**<sup>2</sup> v. Root, dig up, nuzzle. *E huahua tau puā i toku fenua*: Your pig is rooting on my land. qual. *puā huahua*: nuzzling pig. (cf. *hua*<sup>1</sup>).
- huahua**<sup>3</sup> . A soup made from grated, finely chopped or mashed food. *huahuafala*: soup made from very finely chopped *pandanus* fruit; *huahuafai*: soup made from finely grated green bananas. *Olo nā fai kē fai ai he huahuafai*: Grate the bananas for making *huahuafai*.
- huahuafai** (See *huahua*<sup>3</sup>).
- huahuafala** (See *huahua*<sup>3</sup>).
- huāhuhu** n. Milk. *E gogolo nā huāhuhu o te fafine*: The woman's breast-milk is flowing.
- huātai** n. Sea water. *Kafai e tunu te huātai e mau ni māhima*: If salt water is boiled salt is produced.
- huati** v. (of water). Throw out. *Huati nā vai i te pakete ki te tai*: Throw the water in the bucket in to the sea.
- huātīpolo** n. Lemon or lime juice. *Liligi ni huātīpolo ki te ota*: Pour some lemon juice into the dish of raw fish.
- huāvai** n. Water, liquid. *E kona nā huāvai e i te fagu*: The liquid in the bottle is poisonous. *Nahe inua te huavai mai te vaikeli*: Don't drink the water from the well. qual. *liu huāvai*: become liquid.
- huāvaia** v. (of a mixture). Be watery, be too thin. *E huāvaia te paluga o te hima*: There is too much water in the concrete mix. qual. *meakai huāvaia*: soupy food; *paluga huāvaia*: thin mixture.
- hue** n. (Sp. of fish). Stars and Stripes Pufferfish (*Arothron hispidus*).
- hueatu** n. (Sp. of fish). Spotted and Lined Pufferfish (*Arothron boreticulatus*).
- huehega** (Sp. of fish). Yellow Pufferfish (*Arothron nigropunctatus*).
- hui**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Representative, agent. *Na tōfia ki lātou e fai ma hui i te āhiahiga*: They were appointed as representatives on the visiting mission. *E fofou te hui o te kamupane ke hainia te feagaiga*: The company agent wants the agreement signed. 2. Successor. *Ko ia te hui kāfai e mavae atu te toaina*: He will be the successor when the old man is gone. v. (pl. *tahui*). 1. Represent, act on behalf or instead of s.o. *E hui e te Kovana Hili te Tupu*: The Governor General represents the Queen. *Na tautala au ke hui ai taku āvaga*: I spoke for my wife. 2. Succeed, take over, change, replace. *Na hui ia ki te gāluega nae fai e au*: He took over the job I was doing. *Fano oi hui ō lāvalava auā e huhū*: Go and change into dry clothes. *Tahui uma nā matāuila*: Replace all the light bulbs. *E hē mafai ke hui toku māfaufau*: I cannot change my mind.
- hui**<sup>2</sup> n. (of money). Change, coins of low value, the money returned when the amount given is more than the cost of the goods being bought. *E hēai hana tamā hui*: She does not have any small change. *E lahi ātili te hui na foki hehē mai e koe*: You gave me too much change by mistake. v. Change, give change in low value or in different currency. *Hui mai ake taku tālā i ni tamā tupe, fakamolemole*: Could you please change my dollar into small money (i.e. coins). *E fofou ia ke hui tana tupe ki te tupe Amelika*: She wants to change her money into American currency.

- hui<sup>1</sup>** v. Sew, stitch, mend with needle and thread. *E mānaia te kofu na hui e ia:* The dress she sewed is beautiful. *Na hui e toku mātua te gahae:* My mother mended the tear. *Hui te lā i te filo nailoni:* Sew the sail with nylon thread. *Hui ni lau e fā ke momono ai te mama:* Stitch four thatches to patch up the leak (in the roof). qual. *fafine hui kofu:* dressmaker (woman); *nila hui taga:* needle used in sewing up sacks. (cf. *huihui*).
- hui<sup>4</sup>** v. (of mixture). Thin down with water or other liquids. *Hui nā kaleve i ni vai:* Thin down the *kaleve* or toddy with some water. *Hui lahi taku ipu uihiki:* Put plenty of soda in my glass of whisky. (Also *tala*).
- huifailautuhi** n. Assistant secretary. *Ko ai te huifailautuhi?:* Who is the assistant secretary? (Also *failautuhi fehoahoani*).
- huiga<sup>1</sup>** n. Change, alteration, modification. *E hē tatau ke fai ni huiga kāfai e hē fetau ma te ōlaga o tagata:* Changes should not take place if they don't suit the lives of people.
- huiga<sup>2</sup>** n. Sewing, stitching. *E gali te huiga o te peleue:* The sewing in the coat is beautiful. *Na lavea tona lima i te huiga o te lau:* He hurt his hand when he was stitching roofing thatches.
- huinauna** n. Pronoun. *Ko te kupu 'au' he huinauna:* The word *au* is a pronoun.
- huihui** n. Sewing. *E vāve lele te huihui a te fafine:* The woman's sewing is very fast. v. Sew, stitch. *E huihui tana āvaga i te fale:* His wife is sewing at home. qual. *fale huihui:* sewing factory or tailor's shop; *filo huihui:* (sewing) thread; *lākau huihui:* sewing-machine; *mahini huihui:* sewing-machine; *nila huihui:* (sewing) needle.
- huitūlaga** v. (of a job or position). Take over and continue from where s.o. has left off. *Na huitūlaga ia ki toku tamana:* He took over the position from my father.
- huō** n. 1. Shovel. *Keli te pū i te huō:* Dig the hole with the shovel. 2. Shovelful. *E*

*lava te huō oneone e fokotahi:* One shovelful of sand is enough. v. Shovel. *Huō te popo ki loto i nā taga:* Shovel the copra into the bags. qual. *kau huō:* shovel handle.

- huōtipi** n. spade (lit. cutting shovel). *E fia maua e ia te huōtipi ke tatipi ai nā aka:* He needs the spade to cut the roots with.
- huōtōhina** n. Plough. *Fakamalū te kelekele i te huōtōhina:* Break up the soil with the plough. v. Plough. *E huōtōhina e te faifātoaga tona fenua:* The farmer ploughs his field. qual. *mahini huōtōhina:* ploughing machine.
- hugale** n. (Sp. of fish). Six-barred Wrasse (*Thalassoma Hardwickei*).
- hugalepaea** n. (Sp. of fish). Rainbow Wrasse (*Halichoeres Hortulanus*).
- huka** n. [Eng. sugar]. Sugar. *Nahe fakaaogā te huka auā e lōia:* Don't use the sugar because there are ants in it. v. Sweeten with sugar. *Huka tau tī:* Sugar your tea. (Also *fakahuka*). qual. *tauale huka:* sugar diabetes.
- huke<sup>1</sup>** v. Try, question, inspect, examine. *E huke tō tino e te fōmai kāfai koe e tauale:* The doctor examines your body when you are ill. *Ko nā atopaku e huke i te uafu:* Baggage is inspected on the wharf, i.e. by the customs officers. *Na huke ia i te hukega:* He sat the examination. *Kā huke koulua pe ko ai to koulua e mālohi:* We shall try both of you to find out who is the stronger. *Tēnei te taimi lelei ke huke ai te koloa:* This is the right time for stock-taking at the store. *E huke nā toto i te fale huke toto:* Blood (samples) are tested at the laboratory. *He ā tā koe e huke i taku ato?:* What are you looking for in my bag? qual. *fale huke toto:* laboratory; *tino huke:* candidate who sits an examination; *tino huke atopaku:* people who inspect baggage, i.e. customs officials; *tino huke koloa:* person who does the stock-taking; *tino huke tala:* inquirer.
- huke<sup>2</sup>** (See *huhuke*).
- hukega** n. Examination, test, trial. *Na*

*pūlea e ia te hukeya kātōa*: He supervised the whole examination. *Na maua te pogai o tona tauale i te hukeya o tona toto*: The source of his illness was found through his blood tests. *E hē mataloa te hukeya*: The test does not take long. *Ko te hukeya mulimuli tēnei*: This is the final trial.

**hukehuke** v. Study, question, investigate. *Koi hukehuke ki lātou ki te māfuaga o te fakalavelave*: They are still investigating the cause of the accident. *E tatau koe ke hukehuke ki au matākupu mō te hukeya*: You must study your subjects for the exam. *Ko au e hē fofou ke hukehuke mai koe ki toku ōlaga*: I don't want you to question me about my private life. qual. *tagata hukehuke*: researcher, investigator, inquirer, explorer.

**hukehukega** n. Research, inquiry, study, exploration, investigation. *E fia maua he tupe lahi mō he hukehukega vēnā*: A lot of money is needed for that kind of research. *Kua uma te hukehukega a nā leoleo*: The police have completed their inquiry. *E lima matākupu e fai ai taku hukehukega*: I am sitting examinations in five subjects.

**huki** n. 1. A stick used for piercing or pushing into s.th. (e.g. probing for turtle eggs which have been laid, or for a coconut crab which is at the stage of shedding its shell under the ground). *E tuha e iata te loa o te huki*: The huki is about one yard in length. *Kaumai tau huki ke huki at taku hua*: Let me have your (piercing) stick to pierce my drinking coconut. 2. The sticks which are pierced through the ridge thatching of a traditional house to hold the ridge thatches in place. *E lava na huki e lima ke tāofi ai te taualuga*: Five sticks are enough to hold the ridge thatching in place. 3. Syringe. *E matakū te tamaiti i te fuaefa o te huki*: The child is frightened by the (big) size of the syringe. v. Pierce, inject, probe. *Huki tau hua i tau penitala*: Pierce your drinking coconut

with your pencil. *Ko nā fuāfonu ienei na huki e ia i Fenualoa*: These are the turtle eggs which he found by probing the turtle's nest at Fenualoa. *E hēki maua te ugauga tatanu na huki e au*: I could not find the burrowing coconut crab I was probing for. *Kua puli au i te aho na huki ai au e te fōmai*: I have forgotten which day the doctor gave me the injection. (cf. *hukihuki*). qual. *ugauga huki*: a burrowing coconut crab which was found by probing; *hua huki*: pierced drinking coconut. **hukihuki** v. (of teeth). Pick. *E hukihuki nā nifo o te toaina i te lākau afituhi*: The old man is picking his teeth with a matchstick. (cf. *huki*). qual. *mea hukihuki nifo*: toothpick.

**hūkui** n. The two corner ends of a traditional canoe sail, one of which is tied to the end of the upright mast and the other to the end of the lower mast. *Tanoa kē mau nā hūkui nā mātalatala i te havili*: Tie the two hūkui firmly or they will work loose in the wind. *hūkui luga*: the top or upper hūkui; *hūkui lalo*: the lower hūkui.

**hula** v. (pl. *huhula*). Appear, be visible, show up. *E hē hula te fao i te itū o te puha*: The nail does not show on the side of the box. *Na hula te vaka i te tāeao kae hēki afe*: The ship appeared in the morning but did not call in. *Na hula tahi mai lava koe oi galo ai*: You showed up only once and then disappeared. *Kua hē hula lele tau uō*: Your friend has not shown himself for a long time. (cf. *foṭu*<sup>2</sup>).

**hulahula** v. Be partly visible or showing. *E hulahula ona vae i lalo o te puhatū*: His feet are showing under the cupboard. *E tamā hulahula lele mai nā vae o te ugauga*: Only the ends of the coconut crab's legs are showing.

**huli**<sup>1</sup> n. Heir. *Ko ia te huli o tona tamana*: He is the heir of his father. *Kua fai ki tātou ma huli i te mamalu o te Atua i tona alofa*: We have become heirs of the glory of God through his love.

**huli**<sup>2</sup> n. Sucker of plants e.g. elephant ear

taro. *E lua ia huli o te ikalaoui*: The *ikalaoui* (a variety of elephant ear taro) has two suckers.

**hulu<sup>1</sup>** n. A wrap-around garment, sarong. *Ko au e fofou ki toku hulu kukula*: I want my red *hulu*. (Also *kie*). v. (pl. *iahulu*). 1. (of a wrap-around garment). Wear around the waist, tucking in one of the top corner ends. *Ka hulu toku hulu fou*: I shall wear my new *hulu*. *hulu kaokao*: (of women) wear a *hulu* under the armpits to cover the breasts. *E hulu kaokao te kie o te fafine*: The woman is wearing her sarong over her breasts. 2. Insert, slide in, tuck in. *Na hulu e ia te tiale ki toku ulu*: She inserted the flower in my hair. *Hulu tau naifi ki tona huluga*: Insert your knife in its sheath. *E hulu ona lima ki ona taga*: His hands are in his pockets.

**hulu<sup>2</sup>** v. Seek refuge or help, run to safety. *Na hulu te tamaiti ki tona mātua ona ko tona matakū i a te koe*: The child ran to his mother because he was frightened of you. *Kua hulu mai au ki a te koe ona ko toku puapuagā*: I have come to you seeking help for my trouble. (Also *hulufaki*)

**hulu<sup>3</sup>** v. (pl. *hūhulu*). Fall headlong, trip over, fall flat on one's face. *Na lāvea toku vae i te moega oi hulu ai au faka-pūlou*: My foot caught on the mat and I fell flat on my face.

**hulu<sup>4</sup>** n. Torch, flashlight. *Tahui nā mā o te hulu*: Replace the torch batteries. *E kitea nā vakalele i nā pō i nā hulu mālolohi*: Aeroplanes can be seen at night with the help of powerful searchlights. *Hulu kaulama*: torch made of dried coconut fronds. (metaph.) *Kua hē lelei nā hulu o toku mātua*: My mother's eyesight has deteriorated. v. Illuminate, shine. *Hulu tau hulu ki te kopiti*: Shine your flashlight into the corner. qual. *mōlī hulu*: torch, searchlight.

**hulu<sup>5</sup>** n. The dry leaves of the *kie* (a variety of pandanus) which are valued for their extra strength in weaving. qual. *lau*

*hulu*: leaf or leaves of the *kie* (a variety of pandanus). (cf. *lahulu*); *moega hulu*: fine mat woven with dry *kie* leaves; *papa hulu*: coarse mat woven with dry *kie* leaves; *pale hulu*: mat woven with ordinary pandanus leaves on one side and doubled on the alternate side with the dry *kie* leaves.

**hului<sup>1</sup>** n. The inner part of a dry peeled pandanus leaf used (like cigarette paper) for wrapping up tobacco. *Tākai nā hului mā tō tamana auā e ulaula*: Roll up the peeled dried leaves for your father, since he smokes. qual. *pōkai hului*: roll of *hului*.

**hului<sup>2</sup>** n. Dry banana leaves. *Tahala kehe nā hului o te fai*: Cut off the dry banana leaves of the banana palm.

**huluia** (See *hulugia*).

**hulufaga** n. Sanctuary, refuge, a person who provides help. *Kua fai te tāulaga tenei ma hulufaga o nā vaka i nā matagi mālolohi*: This harbour has become a haven for boats during strong winds. *Ko ia tō tātou hulufaga*: He is the person to whom we go in time of trouble. (Also *hulufakiga*).

**hulufaki** (See *hulu<sup>2</sup>*).

**hulufakiga** (See *hulufaga*).

**hulufia** v. Have a splinter in one's flesh. *Na hulufia toku lima i te kākega*: I had a splinter in my hand from the ladder.

**huluga<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Casing or covering where s.th. is inserted for safety, sheath. *Hulu te naifi ki tona huluga*: Put the knife in its sheath. 2. Act of inserting s.th. into s.th. *Na manumi te ata i te huluga ki te tuhi*: The photo got creased while being pushed into the book. (Also *hūluga*).

**huluga<sup>2</sup>** n. Act of falling face down (or headlong). *Na lavea te toaina i tona huluga*: The old man got hurt when he fell on his face.

**hulugākie** n. Waist. *E i ei te mātuā hila i tona hulugākie*: There is a large boil on his waist. (Also *hulugātiti*).

**hulugātiti** (See *hulugākie*).

**hulugia** v. Be illuminated, be seen in a

- light. *Na hulugia ia e kaihohoa*; He was caught in the light (of a lamp) stealing. *E mālamalama te potu katoa auā e hulugia e te mōlī*: The whole room is light because it is illuminated by the lamp. (Also *huluia*).
- hulumaki** n. Narrow, covered section of a reef channel through which the fish escape to the open sea. (n.b. The fisherman dives with a *kalele*, or scoop-net, to catch the fish at the ocean end of a *hulumaki*). v. Fish with a scoop-net at the ocean end of a *hulumaki*. *Ka uku au oi hulumaki te ava i te kalele*: I shall dive with a scoop-net and fish the channel at the *hulumaki*. (See *hulu<sup>2</sup>*).
- huma** n. 1. Knot-hole, hole in wood where a knot has fallen out. *E mama te vaka i te huma*: The canoe leaks at the knot-hole. 2. Round spots on a leaf due to disease.
- humā** v. (pl. *humahumā*). 1. (of wood). Have a *huma* or knot-hole. *E humā te vaka*: The canoe has a knot-hole. 2. (of leaves). Have round spots caused by a plant disease. *E humahumā nā lau o te fala*: The leaves of the pandanus tree have spots on them.
- humahumā** (See *humā*).
- humepalo** n. [Eng. cymbal]. Cymbal. *Kāfai e hēai hoku alofa, kua kavea au ma apamemea tālili pe he humepalo tagitagi*: If I have not love, I am a noisy gong or clanging cymbal. (1 Corinthians 13:1).
- humu<sup>1</sup>** n. A general term for the Triggerfish family.
- humu<sup>2</sup>** n. (in the game of cricket) Full-pitch, full-toss. *Na mate au i te humu*: I was bowled out with a full-toss. v. Bowl a full-toss. *Na humu e Toma te polo ki te toeaina*: Toma bowled a full-toss at the elder (who was batting).
- humufāgota** n. (Sp. of fish). Dark Picasso Triggerfish (*Rhinecanthus rectangulus*).
- humukaleva** n. (Sp. of fish). Figured Leatherjacket (*Alutera scripta*).
- humulega** n. (Sp. of fish). Red-lined Trig-

- gerfish (*Balistoides undulatus*).
- humutagitagi** n. (Sp. of fish). Black Filefish (*Anamnes scopas*).
- humutuākau** n. (Sp. of fish). Black Triggerfish (*Melichthys niger*).
- hunuhunu** v. Cook by roasting over hot coals and turning over now and again. *Hunuhunu te malau mā te tauale*: Cook the soldierfish over the fire for the patient. qual. *E fia kai te toeaina ki he ika hunuhunu*: The old man is hungry for fish that has been cooked over coals, i.e. barbecued.
- hupo** n. [Eng. soup]. Soup. *Inu tau hupo manū koi māfanafana*: Drink your soup while it is still warm. v. Soup, make a soup with. *Hupo nā tamato*: Make a soup with the tomatoes. qual. *ulo hupo*: pot of soup. (cf. *hua<sup>4</sup>*).
- hupomoa** (See *huamoā*).
- huhu** n. 1. Milk. *E hili te huhu o te mātua mō te tamaiti i lō te huhu povi*: Mother's milk is better for the child than cow's milk. *E fai te pata ma te hihī i te huhu*: Butter and cheese are made from milk. *Kua fakateka te tama a te fafine ma te huhu*: The woman has weaned her child. 2. Breast. *E i ei te patu i tona huhu*: There is a lump on her breast. v. (pl. *fehuhū*). Suck, take milk from breast, suckle. *Koi huhu tana tama i a te ia*: Her baby still feeds from her breast. *E huhu tona lima matua*: He is sucking his thumb. (impolite, colloq.) *Nahe kē huhu*: Don't be a toady or Don't suck up to people. qual. *apa huhu*: canned milk; *fale huhu*: dairy factory; *tāvale huhu*: milk truck.
- huhū** n. Water, wetness, dampness, moisture. *Kua huhū toku tua i te huhū o te fāmālū*: My back is wet because of the dampness of the mattress. v. Be wet. *E hēai he tino e fofou ki te taga falaoa kāfai e huhū*: Nobody will want the sack of flour if it is wet. qual. *Holo te laulau i he kie huhū*: Wipe the table with a damp cloth.
- hūhū** v. Be damp, be a little wet. *E hūhū te*

*kofu nae i fafo i te pō kātoa*: The dress which was outside during the whole night is damp. qual. *kie hūhū*: damp cloth.

**huhua** v. A term used to describe water or liquid, meaning to be plentiful. *E laku gōfie te uta kāfai e huhua te tai*: It is easy to handle the cargo (of the ship) when the tide is high. *E hē huhua te vaikelī auā e maha te tai*: The well does not contain much water because the tide is low. *E huhua te kaleve*: The coconut tree (which is used for making toddy) produces a lot of *kaleve* or toddy. *E huhua te moli*: The orange is juicy. *E huhua ona lima*: Her hands are good at extracting cream from grated coconut. *E huhua nā kupu a te tagata poto*: The words of a wise man are full of riches. qual. *kupu huhua*: exciting words; *lima huhua*: hands that extract a lot of cream from a small grated coconut; *mata huhua*: runny eyes; *tai huhua*: very high tide or spring tide.

**huhūga** n. [Sam. *susūga*] Sir. *E ā mai, tau huhūga*: How are you, sir. *Talofa lava, tau huhūga*: How do you do, sir.

**huhuke** v. (pl. *huke* or *tahuke*). Open, uncover, lift the covering up, reveal. *Huhuke te pupuni o te ulu*: Lift up the lid of the pot. *Na huhuke e au tau tuhiata ke kikila au ki tō ata*: I opened your album to see your photo. *Na lea mai te fōmai ke huhuke toku kofutino*: The doctor asked me to lift up my shirt. *E hē mafai ke huhuke e au te matākupu auā e fakamā*: I cannot reveal the matter because it is embarrassing.

**huhuki** v. Thrust (s.th. into s.th.). *Huhuki tō tao ki te magō*: Thrust your spear into

the body of the shark. *Na huhuki e te fōmai te nila o te tui ki toku lima*: The doctor pushed the point of the syringe into my arm. (cf. *huki*).

**huhula** (See *hula*).

**huhulu**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *tahulu*). Insert, put in. *Huhulu te kī ki te pū kī*: Insert the key in the keyhole. *Na huhulu e ia tona lima ki te lima o tana āvaga*: She put her arm under her husband's arm. *Na tahulu e te fafine nā pine fakamau ulu ki tona ulu*: The woman fastened her hair with hairpins. *Huhulu te lālaga*: Insert the weaving strips backwards (to finish off the weaving of a mat). (cf. *hulu*<sup>1</sup>).

**huhulu**<sup>2</sup> n. Light, glare. *Na hegaia oku mata i te huhulu o te lā*: My eyes were dazzled by the glare of the sun. *E mālohi lele te huhulu o te mōlī uila*: The light from the flashlight is very powerful. v. (of a light, the sun, etc.). Shine, be bright. *E huhulu te māhina*: The moon is shining. qual. *mōlī huhulu*: bright lamp. *Na olo ki mātou oi fāgogota i he aho lā huhulu*: We went fishing one bright sunny day.

**hūhulu** (See *hulu*<sup>3</sup>).

**huhunu** v. Burn, set alight. *Nae huhunu e ia te fakaputugā otaota kae teki kua mū ai te fale*: He was burning the pile of rubbish when it accidentally set the house on fire. *E fofou te toeaina ke huhunu tona tino kafai ia ia e oti*: The old man wants his body to be cremated when he dies.

**huti** n. [Eng. suit]. Suit (of clothes). *E tatau ke kofu tō huti ki te fakaipoipoga*: You must wear your suit to the wedding. v. Wear a suit. *Ko au kā huti ki te lotu*: I shall wear a suit to church.



## T

**ta** Particle occurring in dual and plural forms of 1st and 3rd person definite, class-A, possessive pronouns. See *ta māua, ta tātou, ta lātou* etc. (n.b. This particle is composed of *te*, definite article, and *a*, A-class possessive preposition.)

**tā'** 1st person dual inclusive pronoun. Short form of *tāua* which occurs whenever the agent pronoun is preposed to a verb, and interchangeable with *tāua* in other contexts. Always preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases and imperatives. We two (you and I). *Na kai e ki tā te ika*: We two ate the fish. *Na ki tā kavea na ulu*: You and I carried the breadfruit. *E ā tā te meakai*: The food is ours. *Teu e koe to tā fale!*: You tidy up our house! *Tā olo*: Let's go!

**tā'** n. Hit, strike, blow. *Na tau ki toku tua tana tā*: His blow struck me on the back. *Na filifilia ia i te kau ona ko te lelei o tana tā*: He was chosen for the team because of his good batting. v. (pl. tatā). 1. Hit, strike, chop. *Na tā e ia te logo*: He beat the drum or He rang the bell. *Na tā e ia toku ulu i te mealākau*: She hit my head with the stick. *Tā uma nā niu māualuluga*: Chop down all the tall coconut trees. *Na tā au i te kau na mālō*: I batted in the team which won. *Na tā e ai tō tatau?*: Who made your tattoo? *E tā lava ki te ulu te pāla*: The wahoo strikes only at the bait of fresh fish. *Tā ni moa e lima mō te aho fānau*: Kill five chickens for the birthday party. *Nahe tā e koe toku manatu kae fakaali hō manatu*: Don't attack my suggestion but make one yourself. 2. Build (a house or canoe). *Fano oi tā hō fale i toku fenua*: Go and build yourself a house on my land. *Tā mai kō hōku tamā vaka fakamolemole*: Please make a model

canoe. 3. (of musical instrument) Play. *Tā te kītala*: Play the guitar. 4. (of skipjack or tuna) Cut off a portion of flesh. *Tā he iotua o te atu mā te toaina*: Cut off a back portion of the skipjack for the old man. 5. Fish for schools of fish on the reef or in the lagoon. *Na tā ananafi te papa kōmulo i te fota*: A school of horse-eye jack were caught at the stone fish trap yesterday. *Tā ihe*: Fish for half-beak, with a crowd of people in the lagoon, using a net. 6. (of clothes etc.) Wash. *Na tā e ia toku kofutino*: She washed my shirt. 7. (of rope) Toss around (a tree, post or outrigger boom) and make fast. *Tā te pito o te maea ki te niu*: Tie the end of the rope to the coconut tree. *Tā te tuku*: Fasten the halyard round the outrigger boom. 8. *Kua tā tona gafa ki Niuē*: He has linked his line with Niuē (i.e. he or she has married a Niuean). qual. *E lahi nā kai o te tino tā*: The batsman made many runs. *He tino tā vaka tona tamana*: His father is a canoe builder. *Mea tā ika*: gaff.

**tā'** n. (Species of fish) Armoured Soldierfish (*Holocentrus spinifer*).

**ta-** Prefix used before certain transitive verbs to form a plural which indicates repeated action or a plurality of objects, as *kati*: bite; *takati*: bite each one. *Takati nā piho o nā ika*: Bite the head of each fish (i.e. to kill them). *Kua hiki toku totoi*: My salary has been increased. *Kua tahiki o mātou totoi*: The salary of each one of us has been increased.

**taafeafe** v. Call at (different places) one after another. *Aiheā e taafeafe ai koe ki nā fale?*: Why do you call at various houses?

**tae'** n. Faeces, stool, droppings, dung.

*Fakamamā nā tae o nā manu*: Clean up the animal droppings. (n.b. not used with reference to people in polite speech). (cf. *otaota, fekau-mamao*).

**tae<sup>2</sup>** v. Gather up, collect, pick up (of many things). *Kua tae uma nā popo o toku fenua e tau fānau*: Your children have collected all the ripe coconuts from my land. *Tae uma nā otaota*: Pick up all the rubbish. (Also *taetae*).

**taea** v. Be filthy, be disgusting. *Tiaki te moega auā e taea*: Discard the mat because it is filthy. *E taea te amio a tau uō*: Your friend's behaviour is disgusting. (n.b. not polite). qual. *faiga taea*: disgusting way; *moega taea*: filthy mat.

**tāea<sup>1</sup>** Comprehend, understand. *E hē kō tāea te uiga o tana kupu*: I cannot understand the meaning of his statement.

**tāea<sup>2</sup>** n. (Sp. of fish) Paddle-tail snapper (*Lutjanus gibbus*).

**tāeao** n. 1. Morning. *Na teka te vaka i te tāeao ananafi*: The boat left yesterday morning. *Fai te gāluega koi mālū te tāeao*: Do the work while it is still cool in the morning. 2. Tomorrow. *Ko tāeao he aho mālōlō*: Tomorrow is a public holiday. qual. *aho tāeao*: tomorrow; *tāeao tāeao*: tomorrow morning.

**taefefe** n. Octopus ink. *E uliuli te vai i te taefefe*: The water is dark with the octopus ink. (Also *taelama*)

**taefoe** n. (lit. faeces of the paddle). The eddy or swirl created by rowing or paddling. *Nae puku e te fāhua nā taefoe a Tinilau*: The giant clam swallowed the *taefoe* or swirls created by Tinilau's paddling.

**taelago** n. 1. Fly-speck. *Fakamamā nā taelago e i te fakaalo*: Clean off the fly-specks which are on the ceiling. 2. Maggots. *Nahe kaia te ika auā e i ei nā taelago*: Don't eat the fish because there are maggots in it. 3. Freckle. *E i ei nā taelago i ona mata*: There are freckles on her face.

**taelagoa** v. 1. Have fly-specks on. *E tae-*

*lagoa te puipui o te potu*: The wall of the room has fly-specks on it. 2. Be maggoty. *Tiaki te meakai auā e taelagoa*: Discard the fish because it is maggoty. 3. Be freckled. *E taelagoa nā mata o taku uō*: My friend's face is freckled. qual. *fakaalo taelagoa*: fly-spotted ceiling; *meakai taelagoa*: maggoty food.

**taelama** n. 1. Octopus ink. *Kua fakapā e te feke tona taelama*: The octopus has released its ink. (See also *taefefe*). 2. The ashes of a torch made of dry coconut fronds. *Tā te taelama ki te tai*: Knock off into the sea the smouldering ash from the burning coconut frond torch.

**taelahe** v. Interfere, get oneself involved in other people's affairs. *Nahe kē taelahe*: Don't interfere. *E hēai hau fekau e taelahe ai koe ki nā mea a toku kāiga*: You have no right to interfere with my family's affairs.

**taelolo** n. Oil, grease (n.b. Refers only to oil on surfaces i.e. hand, plate, etc.). *Holo kehe te taelolo i ō mata*: Wipe off the oil on your face.

**taeloloa** v. (of surfaces i.e. skin, dish, etc.). Be oily, be greasy. *Fufulu nā ipu i te moli auā e taeloloa*: Wash the dishes with the soap because they are greasy. qual. *kofutino taeloloa*: oily shirt; *lima taeloloa*: greasy hand.

**taemanu** n. Bird or animal droppings, dung, guano. *E fakaogā nā taemanu ke fakelelei ai te kelekele mō nā lākau*: Guano is used (as manure) to enrich the soil for plants.

**taepaloloa** v. (of fabrics) Be affected with mildew, be mildewed. *Kua taepaloloa te kofutino paepae auā kua leva te tuku huhū*: The white shirt is mildewed because it has been left wet for a long time. (Also *taetaepaloloa*); qual. *kofu taepaloloa*: mildewed frock.

**taehalihali** v. Lose control of one's bowel movement *Nahe ke kai lahi ki te palu nā koe e taehalihali*: Don't eat too much oil-fish or you will be unable to control your bowel motion.

- taehī** v. Pass oil from the back passage without noticing (caused by eating too much laxative flesh of the *palu* or oilfish (*Ruvettus*). *Nahe kē kai lahi ki te palu nā koe e taehī*: Don't eat too much oilfish or you will *taehī*. (Also *taehihī*).
- taehihī** (See *taehī*).
- taetae** (See *tae*<sup>2</sup>).
- taetaepaloloa** (See *taepaloloa*)
- taetafe** n. The rubbish and sea foam which collects on the sea where two currents meet.
- taetaliga** n. Wax in the ear. (Also *taetuli*).
- taetuli** (See *taetaliga*).
- tāevaeva** v. Walk around, go about. *Na ia kitea tona tamana e tāevaeva i fafo*: She saw her father walking about outside. *E tāevaeva vēhea koe kae gālulue ki mātou?*: How can you walk around while we are working?
- tai**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Sea. *E kēlia e te tai te motu*: The sea is eroding the island. *Nahe kē fano ki te tai auā e pakipakia*: Don't go into the sea because it is infested with jelly-fish. 2. Tide. *Kua lelei te tai mō te kupega*: The tide is right for netting. qual. *uga tai*: sea hermit crab. *E tofu lava te kāiga ma tona fenuā tai e i ei te fota*: Every (extended) family has its own part of the reef with a stone trap for catching fish.
- tai**<sup>2</sup> Particle used before numerals. Approximately, nearly, about. *E tai tinofā ia atu*: There are about forty skipjack. *Na kaihohoa e ia na popo e tai limagapulupulu mai te fakaputugāpopo*: He stole something like fifty coconuts from the pile of ripe coconuts. *E tai matalua ia hahave*: There are nearly two hundred flying fish. (cf. *tāi*.)
- tai**<sup>3</sup> v. Arrive at a certain place in good time. (n.b. It is always preceded by a negative particle *hē* or *hēki* except in questions). *E hēki tai atu au ki te tufaga o nā ika*: I did not arrive in time for the sharing of the fish, or I missed the sharing of the fish. *Na tai te tauale ki te vāvā?*: Did the patient get to the toilet in time? (cf. *taikia*).
- tai**<sup>4</sup> n. A traditional vessel for carrying drinking water, made from a large coconut shell with an outside covering of sennit netting. It has a handle for carrying. *Kaumai te tai ke inu au*: Let me have a drink from the *tai*. (Also *tātai*).
- tai**<sup>1</sup> Prefix used before nouns referring to seasonal crops or fish. Time of plenty, or season of that particular crop or fish. *taipāla*: time or season of year when wahoo are plentiful; *taifala*: season when pandanus fruits are ripe and harvested. *Toeiitiiti uma te taiatu*: The large shoal of skipjack will soon be gone (i.e. the fry on which the skipjack feed will soon disappear and so will the skipjack). *Nae lahi te taihahave i te tauhaga taluai*: Last year's season of flying-fish was abundant.
- tai**<sup>2</sup> First element in compound nouns denoting phases of the tide or kinds of tide. *Taimāui*: ebbing tide; *tainake*: rising tide; *taillelei*: right tide or good tide; *taiōko*: high tide.
- tāi** Verbal particle which is preposed to the base. Nearly, almost, soon. *Kua tāi goto te lā*: The sun is nearly set. *E teka ki mātou kua tāi ōtea*: When we left it was almost daylight. *Kua tāi fanatu au*: I shall soon come. *Tāi ā mai te tauale?*: How is the patient? (i.e. How soon is he going to get better?) (Also *tāli*)
- taia**<sup>1</sup> v. (of wood) Be hardened or toughened either from weathering, or because of the maturity of the timber. *E tologa te hipuni lākau auā e taia te mealākau na fai ai*: The wooden spoon has lasted a long time because it is made from a piece of weather-hardened wood. *Ko te taiuli he kånava kua taia*: The *taiuli* (or hard *Cordia subcordata* wood) is a *kånava* (or soft *Cordia subcordata* wood) which is fully mature. qual. *lākau taia*: hard wood.
- taia**<sup>2</sup> v. Be struck, be hit, be affected. *Na taia to mātou nuku i te mūgālā*: Our land was struck by a drought. *E tīgā ona mata na taia i te lā*: His eyes are painful

from the effects of the sun. *E i ei te mea na taia i oku mata e gāoioi*: Something moving struck my eyes. *Na taia toku loto i tau kupu*: My heart was struck by what you said (i.e. either angered or moved). *Ko au na taia i te nofu*: I was stung by a stone-fish.

**taiamita** n. [Eng. diameter] Diameter. *E mīta te taimīta o te pogati o te lākau*: The diameter of the trunk of the tree is one metre.

**taiatu** n. An abundance of skipjack in large shoals, which may happen at any time of the year (lit. skipjack season). *E fai nā hā o te moana i nā aho o nā taiatu*: Traditional laws of the sea are strictly observed during the time of abundance of skipjack (i.e. prohibition of long-line fishing, fishing for flying-fish at night, etc). (cf. *taiika*, *taikakahi*.)

**taiika** n. A time of abundance of skipjack and tuna. (n.b. it only refers to the large shoals, probably during the migrating season). *E lahi te taiika e fai nei i Atafu*: The fishermen of Atafu are bringing in good catches of tuna and skipjack every day. (cf. *taiatu*, *taikakahi*.)

**taiōko** n. Spring tide (caused by storm, tidal waves, etc.). *Tauala te vaka nā tāfea i te taiōko*: Keep a watch on the canoe (at night) or it will go adrift in the spring tide. v. Be spring tide. *Ko te māhani e fano nā folau kāfai e taiōko*: The tradition was that voyagers set sail during the spring tide. (Also *taiōkotu*, *taihuhua*.)

**taiōkotū** (See *taiōko*)

**taiuili** n. The dark wood of the *kānava* or *Cordia subcordata* known for its durability in canoe and house building. (cf. *taitea*)

**taifala** n. Seasonal crop of pandanus. *Toeiiti leleu nā fuifala o te taifala*: The bunches of pandanus for this season are nearly ripe.

**taifeke** n. Octopus season. *E lahi te taifeke*: Octopus are plentiful this

season. (cf. *taufeke*.)

**taigalelei** v. Be lucky, enjoy oneself. *Na taigalelei te nuku i te taiatu*: The people of the village enjoyed themselves with a large shoal of skipjack. *Kua taigalelei ia i te tau i te fītā o tona tamana*: He is enjoying the benefit of his father's hard labour, (Also *taitaigalelei*.)

**taigalu** n. Rough or heavy sea. (n.b. Refers to the high waves of the ocean which break on the shore). *Na tāfea uma nā fota i te taigalu taluai*: All the fish traps built of stones were washed away by the recent rough sea.

**taigole** v. (pl. *taigogole*). Be small (in size or quantity). *E taigogole nā kāfīlo e fofou ki ei nā tamaiti*: The fish-hooks which the children want are small ones. *E taigole lele ta mātou tupe kua fakaputu*: The money we have raised is very little. *E taigogole nā ika*: The fish are small ones. *E taigole nā ika o te faiva*: The catch of the fishing trip was meagre. qual. *mealākau taigogole*: small sticks; *tamaiti taigole*: little child; *totogi taigole*: low pay. (Also *tainole* and *taikole*, pl. *taikokole*.)

**taigogole** (See *taigole*)

**taika**<sup>1</sup> (See *taikaika*)

**taika**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. tiger] Tiger. *E lahi nā taika i Aferika*: There are many tigers in Africa.

**taikaika** v. (of a traditional mat) Be woven with coloured stripes to show the same diagonal patterns on both sides. *E taikaika te moega*: The mat is designed with the same diagonal patterns on both sides (i.e. one cannot tell which is the back of the mat and which is the front). qual. *moega taikaika*: a mat which has the same diagonal patterns on both sides. (Also *taika*)

**taikakahi** n. An abundance of tuna (in big shoals). *E hē mafai kē motu te taikakahi i Atafu*: The abundance of tuna in Atafu does not cease. (cf. *taiatu*, *taiika*.)

**taikia** v. Be caught, be found, be at a particular place at a particular time. *Na*

*taikia ia Talapoga e hēki tō tona vaka ki tuākau:* Talapoga was caught before he could cross the reef to the open sea. *E hēki ia taikia te malaga na fakatonu e fano ai:* She missed the trip she was booked in. *Gaoi, nā hē taikia atu te tai lelei:* Hurry, or we shall miss the good tide. (cf. *tai*<sup>3</sup>).

**taikokole** (See *taigole*).

**taikole** v. (pl. *taikokole*) (See *taigole*)

**taili** (See *ilī*)

**taimāui** n. Ebbing tide. *Tātou olo loa nā hē maua atu nā ika o te taimāui:* Let us go right now or we shall miss the shoals of fish of the ebbing tide.

**taimamaha** n. Neap tide. *E māhani oi fāgota feke nā fafine i nā taimamaha:* Women usually fish for octopus in the neap tides. *E mumū lele te tai i nā taimamaha:* The tide is very low during the neap tide. v. (of tide) Be neap. *Nae taimamaha i te vaiaho kua teka:* There was a neap tide last week.

**taimane** n. [Eng. diamond] 1. Diamond. *E tipī nā tioata i te taimane:* Diamond is used for cutting glass. 2. Diamond (of playing cards). *Kua hē i ei te lua taimane:* The two of diamonds is missing. v. Be made with or of diamond. *E taimane tona mama:* Her ring is a diamond one. qual. *mama taimane:* diamond ring.

**taimaha** n. Calm sea. *Na ofi gōfie te fuāvaka ki te namo ona ko te taimaha:* It was easy for the fleet of canoes to cross into the lagoon because the sea was calm. v. (of the sea) Be calm. *E taimaha nā māhina iēnei:* During these months the sea is calm (i.e. when the hurricane season is over and the tides are low.) qual. *māhina taimaha:* months of calm sea. (cf. *taimamaha*).

**taimi** n. [Eng. time] Time. *He ā tau taimi?:* What is the (lit. your) time? *Hau i hō he taimi:* Come at any time. *Kua uma tō taimi:* Your time is up. *E lava te taimi kua tuku atu e totoi ai tau kaitālafu:* You have been given ample time to pay

your account. *E o oku te taimi tenei mō he mālōlōga:* This is my turn for a holiday. *Tauhi ki te taimi o te pehe:* Keep to the beats of the music. v. (of singing) Conduct. *Na taimi e ia te pehe:* She conducted the singing. qual. *tino taimi pehe:* music or choir conductor.

**taimumū** n. Low tide. *Na kuiāuta mai ki mātou i te taimumū:* We came by foot along the reef during the low tide. v. Be low tide. *E taimumū i te tāeao:* It will be low tide during the morning. qual. *aholua taimumū:* days of exceptionally low tide.

**taina** n. 1. (of a man) Brother. *Kalaga ki tō taina ke hau:* Call your brother to come. 2. (of a woman) Sister. *E gali nā hiva a tō taina:* Your sister's dance is beautiful.

**tainake** n. Rising tide. *Hōvē lava einā hopo te maeava i te tainake:* It is very probable that a school of spotted rabbitfish will cross the reef (to go to the ocean side) during the rising tide.

**tāinamu** n. Mosquito-net. *E moe tana tama i loto i te tainamu:* Her child is sleeping inside the mosquito-net.

**tāinifo** n. Gum (of the mouth). *Kua fulafula nā tāinifo o te tamaiti:* The child's gums are swollen.

**taipa** n. [Eng. type] Typewriter. v. Type. *Ka taipa taku tuhi:* I shall type my letter. qual. *mahini taipa:* typewriter; *tino taipa:* typist.

**taipāla** n. Wahoo season (See *fotugāika*).

**taihala** n. A small, enclosed, or almost enclosed, lagoon on an islet in an atoll. *E kona te taihala:* The *taihala* is salty. (cf. *vaitūloto*).

**taihave** n. The seasonal presence of flying-fish in great numbers (especially during the months of September and October). *Nae lahi te taihave i te tauhaga taluai:* The flying-fish season last year was prolific.

**taihi** (See *ihi*)

**taihua** n. High tide. *E laku gōfie te uta o te vaka i te taihua:* It is easy to load and unload the cargo of the boat at high tide.

**taihuhua** (See *taiōko*).

**tāitai** v. (n.b. always preceded by either *hē* or *hēki*). *Hē tāitai*: Not in the least, far from it, not a bit. *E hē tāitai ke lava te tupe kua i ei*: The money in hand is far from enough. *E hē tāitai ke malie toku tamana*: My father is not in the least satisfied. *E hēki tāitai te taimi*: There is plenty of time. *E hēki tāitai!*: (I'm) not ready yet.

**taitaigalelei** (See *taigalelei*).

**taitaita** (See *maimita*).

**taitea** n. The soft white wood of *kānava* or *Cordia subcordata*. (cf. *taiuli*).

**tāiva** n. (Sp. of fish) Black Spot Snapper (*Lutjanus monostignus*).

**tao**<sup>1</sup> v. Roast in an oven, bake. *Tao fakatahi nā ika ma nā moa*: Roast the fish and the chickens together. *Fai he afi ke tao ai nā falaoa*: Make a fire to bake the bread in. *E tao nā piliki i he ogāumu kakaha lele*: Bricks are baked in a very hot furnace. qual. *ika tao*: fish which have been cooked in an oven; *popo tao*: copra which has been dried in the heat of a fire.

**tao**<sup>2</sup> (See *tatao*<sup>2</sup>).

**tao**<sup>3</sup> n. Spear. *E mata tolu toku tao*: My spear is three pointed. *Velo te mago i te tao*: Spear the shark with the spear. qual. *Kau tao*: spear handle; *mata tao*: point of a spear.

**taofe** v. (of an object which is about to disappear in the distance) Bob up and down, disappear slowly. *E taofe mai te vaka kā galo ki te hikulagi*: The ship is bobbing up and down as it slowly disappears over the horizon. *Na maua atu te tamaiti e taofe mai kā goto*: The child was found bobbing up and down on the surface of the water, about to sink.

**tāofi**<sup>1</sup> n. Opinion, view. *Na fakaali manino e ia tona tāofi ki te fono*: He clearly expressed his opinion to the meeting. *E lagolago e au te tāofi o te komiti*: I support the view of the committee. v. Be of the opinion, think. *E tāofi te toaina e lelei te mea kua fai*: The old man thinks

that what has been done is good.

**tāofi**<sup>2</sup> n. Brake. *Nahe kavea te tāvale auā e hē matuā lelei nā tāofi*: Don't take the car because the brakes don't work properly. v. 1. Stop, hold back, detain. *Tāofi te tāvale*: Stop the car. *Kua tāofi e nā leoleo te pāgotā*: The police have detained the prisoner. *Na tāofi e nā toaina te gālua ke uma te tanuaga*: The elders' council held back the work until the funeral was over. 2. Hold in hand, retain. *Tāofi tau tupe i tō lima ke pā atu ki tāua ki te faletupe*: Hold your money in your hand until we come to the bank. *E tatau ke tāofi a tātou aganuku lelei*: We must retain our good traditions. *Ka tāofi pea e au tau kupu*: I shall always remember your word.

**tāofia** v. Be stopped, be detained. *Kua tāofia te nuku ona ko te maliu*: The people of the village have been stopped from leaving, because of the funeral. (n.b. If s.o. in the community dies it is the custom that nobody is allowed to go out of the village until the funeral is over). *Kua tāofia ia mō te fakamahinoga i te Aho Lulu*: She has been ordered to appear in court on Wednesday. *Na tāofia te kapiteni ma tona fāoa e nā leoleo*: The captain and his crew were detained by police. *E hē tāofia koe e he tino*: No one is stopping you. qual. *tino tāofia*: detained person.

**tāofiofi** v. Refrain, restrain, hold back. *Tāofiofi nā kupu mamafa*: Hold back oppressive remarks. *Nae hē mafai e ia oi tāofiofi tona tīgā*: He was unable to

**tāofiofia** v. Be held back, be restrained. *Na ia tāofiofia toku ataliki mai tona uiga valea*: He restrained my son from his silly conduct. *E hē tāofiofia e te tino hako te meamōni ma te tonu*: An honest person does not hold back what is true and just. qual. *tino hē tāofiofia*: person who is hard to restrain; *lāuga hē tāofiofia*: unreserved speech.

**tāofiga** n. 1. Act of holding. *Ko au na lavea i te tāofiga o te lākau*: I hurt myself

when I was holding the log. 2. Act of stopping s.th. *Na olo nā tino ki o lātou fale i te tāofiga o te gāluega*: The people went home when the work was stopped.

3. Detention. *E hēki mataloa tona tāofiga*: His detention did not last long.

**taomia** v. Be caught under s.th. *E taomia tona vae i te puha mamafa*: His foot is caught under the heavy box. *Kua taomia te nuku i te lahi o nā gāluega*: The people of the village are under pressure because there is so much work.

**taona** v. (pl. *tāona*) (n.b. A disrespectful term which it is improper to use to one's superior). *Taona kehe atu ki kō!*: Get the hell out of here! *Tāona mai!*: Get yourselves over here! *E taona koe ki fea?*: Where the hell are you going?

**tāona** (See *taona*).

**taotao**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish) Cornetfish (*Fistularia petimba*).

**taotao**<sup>2</sup> v. Cover with many things i.e. leaves, mats, etc. *Taotao te okāga*: Cover up the pile of coconut husks (with coconut fronds). (n.b. Heaps of coconut husks are generally covered with coconut fronds to make the land look tidy). (cf. *tatao*<sup>2</sup>.) qual. *okāga taotao*: covered pile of coconut husks.

**taotao**<sup>3</sup> v. Hold s.th. down with the weight of s.th. *E taotao nā fale i nā aho o te laki*: During the hurricane season the roofs of the houses are held down (from strong winds, by putting green coconut fronds on top). *Taotao nā moega i nā fatu fuaefa*: Weight down the mats with the large stones. (cf. *tatao*<sup>1</sup>).

**taotaololoa** v. (of a hen) Sit on eggs for a long time in order to incubate them. *Kua taotaololoa taku moa*: My hen is incubating its eggs. qual. *moa taotaololoa*: sitting hen.

**taotaotua** v. Follow closely behind, go after closely. *Nae taotaotua atu te fafine ki tana tamā tamaiti*: The woman was following closely behind her little child.

**tāotahi** v. Apply oneself, concentrate. *E tāotahi lava ia ki nā faiva e fiafia ia ki ei*:

He applies himself to the kinds of fishing which he enjoys. *E tāotahi toku loto ke pāhi taku hukeya*: I am concentrating my efforts on passing my exam. *Tāotahi mai outou agaga ki te matākupu e talanoa ai nei ki tātou*: Put all your hearts to the subject which we are discussing. qual. *Tātou fakamoemoe tāotahi ke manuia tona tauale*: Let us all unite in the one wish that he is well again from his illness.

**tau**<sup>1</sup> Second person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Your. *Tēfea tau meakai?*: Where is your food? cf. *tō*<sup>1</sup>.

**tau**<sup>2</sup> n. Weather, climate, season. *Na fakahalalau te tau o te aho nei i te letiō*: Today's weather was broadcast on the radio. *E mālūlū te tau o Egelani*: The climate of England is cold. *tau mālūlū*: winter; *tau e totego ai nā lākau*: spring; *tau e āfu ai nā lākau*: autumn; *tau vevela*: summer.

**tau**<sup>3</sup> n. Price, cost, charge. *Kua hiki te tau o te popo*. The price of copra has risen. *E māualuga te tau o te olaga i Niu Hila*: The cost of living in New Zealand is high.

**tau**<sup>4</sup> v. (of a flower or a fruit, with the exception of coconut and pandanus) Pick. *Na tau e ia nā tiale*: She picked the flowers. (cf. *toli* and *ui*<sup>1</sup>).

**tau**<sup>5</sup> v. Fight, quarrel, compete. *E tau nā toa i te ala*: The cocks are fighting on the road. *E tau mapu nā tamaiti*: The children are playing marbles. qual. *luki tau*: challenge; *mea tau*: weapon; *vā tau*: fight; *vaka tau*: battleship, warship; *vakalele tau*: fighting plane.

**tau**<sup>6</sup> v. Land, arrive, hit. *Na tau mai ki mātou kua leva te pō*: We arrived here when it was late at night. *Na tau tana pate ki te olo*: His bat hit the wickets. *E hēki tau te folau ki te fenua na fano ki ei*: The voyage missed its landfall. *Kua tau oku fakamoemoega*: My wishes have been fulfilled. (cf. *tatū*)

**tau**<sup>7</sup> v. (pl. *tatau*) 1. Anchor, moor,

secure. *Kave te vaka oi tau i te loto*: Take the canoe and anchor it in the stretch of deep water. *Na tau e ia te puā ki te niu*: He secured the pig to the coconut tree. *E tau te maile*: The dog is leashed. 2. (of a school of fish) Become stationary or settle down in one place. *E tau te kogā ulafi i loto i te ava*: The school of yellow parrotfish has settled in the pass.

**tau<sup>8</sup>** v. Count. *E tau vēhea te māhina faka-Tokelau?*: How is the lunar month counted in the Tokelau tradition? *Na tau e ia ona māhina mai te māhina taluai*: She counted her months (of pregnancy) from last month. *Ko Ianuali e tau ki loto o nā aho o te laki*: (The month of) January is included in the hurricane season.

**tau<sup>9</sup>** n. Point at which the flat keel of a traditional canoe meets the curve of the bow or stern.

**tau<sup>10</sup>** Particle used before a noun or pronoun. Just, only. Always followed by *ko*. *Tau ifo tau ko nā fuāulu mātutua*: Pick down only the matured breadfruit. *Ko te mea tāua, tau ko koe ke i ei*: The important thing is, merely your presence. *E tatau ke fafaga tau ko nā tamaiti auā e hē lava te meakai mō ki tātou uma*: It is proper to feed only the children because the food is insufficient for all of us.

**tau<sup>11</sup>** Particle used before nouns. Concerning, regarding, etc. *E tauhi e ia nā mea tau tupe a te mālō*: He looks after the matters concerning government finance. *Ko au e hē fia tauiala ki nā mea tau kāiga*: I don't want to talk about family affairs.

**tau<sup>12</sup>** Particle used before verbs. Beginning to, be somewhat, be quite. *Tau hāfia*: begin to understand or realise. *Kau tau lelei mai te aho*: The weather is beginning to clear up. *Kua tau hēai he meakai*: The food is beginning to run out.

**tau<sup>13</sup>** v. (n.b. used only in the phrase *tau ma*) Be frustrated, be fed up, be ex-

asperated. *Kua tau ma koe i te hē alofa atu o tau avaga*: You must be frustrated by your husband's unkindness. *E veake koe e hē tau ma au i te gāluēga tēnei*: Can't you see that I am fed up with this work.

**tau<sup>14</sup>** n. Fresh wide leaves of *pupu* (*Asplenium nidus*) used in covering a traditional oven. The *tau* are placed next to the food, and on top of the *tau* goes the *tauveve* orveve which is the top leaf covering used in the previous oven.

**tāu** v. Work the paddle(s) in such a way as to cause a canoe to move sideways. *Tāu te vaka ki katea*: Move the canoe towards the lee side.

**tau<sup>-1</sup>** Prefix used before a number, to indicate the number of things in a bunch. *Taulua hua*: bunch of two drinking coconuts; *taulua kāfilo*: double-hooked line; *tauvālu*: eight in the bunch. *E taulua te kāfilo*: The fishing line has two hooks on it. *Kaumai te taufā hua*: Bring me the bunch of four drinking coconuts. *Toli te tautahi*: Pick the single (coconut).

**tau<sup>-2</sup>** Non-productive verbal prefix. 1. Indicates persistent, continuing action. (See *taukikila taukalaga, taukave*). 2. Indicates attempted action. (See *taumafai, tau fakalili, taumate*).

**taua** n. War, battle, fighting. *E tokalahi nā tino kua puapuagatia ona ko nā taua*: Many people suffer badly because of wars. *Māumau ke hē toe i ei he taua i te lalolagi*: I wish there were no more fighting in the world.

**tāua<sup>1</sup>** 1st person dual inclusive pronoun. Always preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases. We two (you and I). *Na kai e ki tāua te ika*: You and I ate the fish. *Ka olo ki tāua?*: Let's go shall we? *Tauhi e koe ta tāua fānau*: You look after our children (See also *tā<sup>1</sup>*.)

**tāua<sup>2</sup>** n. Importance, value. *E tatau ke manino lelei ki tātou uma i tenei matūkupu ona ko tona tāua*: All of us should be very clear about this subject because



of its importance. v. Be important, be precious, be essential. *E tāua te vaka i te olaga o he tagata Tokelau*: A canoe is essential in the life of a Tokelau man. qual. *fono tāua*: important meeting; *kakai tāua*: prominent city; *pā pito tāua*: most treasured skipjack lure.

**tauaikupu** v. Quarrel (lit. fight with words). *Vavao nā tamaiti e tauaikupu*: Stop the children who are quarreling. *E hēki tauaikupu lele te māhaga tama*: The twin brothers have never quarreled.

**tauaikupuga** n. Quarrel, dispute. *E hē tatau ke fakaaogā te mālohi i ni tauaikupuga a ni tagata māfafau*: Force should not be used in the disputes of sensible people.

**tauaimiha** v. Quarrel, squabble. *E tauaimiha nā fafine vālelea e vē ni tamaiti*: The silly women are squabbling like children. qual. *tamaiti tauaimiha*: wrangling children.

**tauaimihaga** n. Quarrel, dispute. *Na fofou ia ke teuteu te tauaimihaga i tua o te fakamahinoga*: He wanted to settle the dispute outside the court.

**tauāu** v. Be slowly getting to the point (of reaching a certain condition). *Kua tauāu ifo nā vai i te tane e uma*: The water in the tank is slowly getting to the point of being used up. *E tauāu e kino mai te aho*: The weather is slowly getting worse.

**tauāfālō** n. Tug-of-war. *Na mālō te kau a fafine i te kau a teine i te tauāfālō*: The women's team beat the girls' team in the tug-of-war. v. Have a tug-of-war. *Kua motu te maea na tauāfālō ai nā kau e lua*: The rope which the two teams used in their tug-of-war is broken.

**tauaga** n. Coconut fibre used for wringing coconut cream out of grated coconut. (cf. *tatau*<sup>2</sup>)

**tauagavale** v. Be left-handed. *E tauagavale taku uō*: My friend is left-handed. qual. *itu tauagavale*: left side; *vae tauagavale*: left foot (or leg).

**tauala**<sup>1</sup> v. Keep watch, keep awake during

the night (for a reason). *Na tauala e te fōmai te tauale i te pō kātōa*: The doctor kept a watch on the patient during the whole night. *Kā tauala e ia te taimi e olo ai ki tātou i te pō*: He will keep awake until it is time for us to get out during the night.

**tauala**<sup>2</sup> v. (of canoes or sailboats) Be close to the wind. *E tauala te vaka o te toeaina*: The old man's canoe sails close to the wind. qual. *vaka tauala*: a canoe which sails close to the wind. (Also *ala*<sup>2</sup>).

**tauale** n. 1. Illness, disease. *Kua mālohi ia mai tona tauale*: He has become well from his illness. *E fakahalalau e nā lago nā tauale*: Diseases are spread by flies. *Tauale o fafine*: menses (lit. sickness of women). *Kua hē faia e te fafine tona tauale*: The woman has stopped having her periods i.e. she is pregnant. *Tauale o tāne*: enlarged scrotum (lit. sickness of males). 2. Patient. *Foki te vai a te tauale*: Give the patient his medicine. v. (pl. *tauāle*). Be sick, be ill. *Ko au e hē tauale*: I'm not sick. qual. *tamaiti tauale*: sick child.

**tauāle** (See *tauale*)

**tauale o fafine** (See *tauale māhina*).

**tauale māhina** n. (of a woman) Monthly period, menstruation. *E fai e ia tona tauale māhina*: She is having her menstruation. (Also *tauale o fafine* and *lolo o fafine*) v. Have the monthly period, menstruate.

**tauālo** v. Paddle, row. *Ka tauālo to tātou vaka ki uta auā e hē lelei te matagi oi fakatele*: We shall paddle our canoe to the islets because the wind is not right for sailing. qual. *vaka tauālo*: paddling canoe (or rowing boat).

**taualuga**<sup>1</sup> (See *taupatu*)

**taualuga**<sup>2</sup> n. (of an evening of traditional entertainment) Final dance. *Ka fanatu ta mātou taualuga*: We shall now perform our final dance. (lit. Our last dance will now go) v. Perform the last dance, finish off the entertainment. *Na taualuga te*

*pō fiafia e te kau hiva a fafine*: The night's entertainment was ended by the performance of the women's dance team. qual. *hiva taualuga*: last dance of the evening.

**tauāna** v. (of fish on the reef) Disappear under the coral. *Kua tauāna uma te fāgota ki te olopuga*: The school of fish have all disappeared under the chain of coral heads.

**tauānau** n. Urging, persuasion, entreaty. *Na talia e ia te matākupu ona ko tautou tauānau*: He accepted the matter because of your persuasion. v. Ask earnestly, persuade, urge. *Tauānau tō tamana mō he tupe*: Entreat your father for some money. qual. *tamaiti tauānau*: entreating child; *tino tauānau*: persuasive person; *gogō tauānau*: request persistently.

**tauanave** (See *kānava*).

**tauānoa** qual. Unimportant, simple, of no account; aimlessly, heedlessly, idly. *E hē he matākupu tauānoa tēnā*: That matter is not a simple subject. *He vaka tauānoa tē na ia kitea*: The boat which she saw was nothing to do with us. *Ko te gāluega tēnā he mea tauānoa*: That work is nothing (i.e. it is simple). *E nofo tauānoa vēhea koe kae gālulue ia tagata uma!*: How can you sit idle while everybody is working! *E hēai hau fekau e tautala tauānoa ai koe ki aku mea fakapitoa*: You have no business to speak (for no reason) about my private affairs.

**tāuaho** n. A blind person. *Tataki te tāuaho ki tona nofoa*: Lead the blind person to his seat. v. Be blind. *Na tāuaho vēhea ia?*: How did he become blind? qual. *tino tāuaho*: blind person.

**tauemu** (See *fakatauemu*)

**taui** n. Reward, payment, resut (either in good or bad sense). *Na maua e ia te tauī lelei o tona taumafai*: He received a good reward for his achievement. *He ā toku tauī kāfai e uma te gāluega?*: What is my payment when the job is com-

pleted? *E hē lelei te tauī o te hohitū-āfono*: The consequence of law breaking is not pleasant. *Tauī ma hui*: revenge. *E kino te tauī ma hui*: Taking revenge is evil. v. Do s.th. to s.o. as either a reward or revenge. *Na tauī e ia tau mea na fai ake ki a te ia*: He did s.th. to you for what you did to him. *E fofou au ke tauī atu e au tō agalelei*: I want to repay you for your hospitality. *Kua tauī e ia te tama i tona uiga vaogatā*: He has punished the boy for his unmanageable behaviour.

**tāui** n. Bundle of mats or clothes. *Ko tona moega e i loto i te tāui e huhū*: Her mat is in the bundle of mats which is wet. *tāui kie*: bundle of clothing; *tāui moega*: bundle of mats. v. Bundle up and tie. *Tāui fakatahi uma nā moega*: Bundle up all the mats and tie them together.

**tauia** v. 1. Be rewarded, be given a reward. *Kua tauia tona fīlīgā*: Her perseverance has been rewarded. 2. Be revenged, be paid back. *Na tauia tona hāuā ki ona tagata e ona lava tagata*: His cruelty to his people was revenged by his own people.

**tauivi** v. Struggle against, fight against. *Na tauivi te fafine ma te tauale faigatā na maua ai ia i nā tauhaga e lima*: The woman fought against the serious disease which she had for five years.

**tauiviga** n. Struggle, contention. *Na kakau ia ma te lototele i tana tauiviga ma te au mālohi*: He swam bravely in his struggle against the strong current.

**taufai** (See *fakatau*<sup>3</sup>).

**taufāifai** (See *fāifai*).

**taufāo** v. Scramble for, grab. *Etaufāo e tamaiti nā mapu*: The children scramble for the marbles. (Also *faitaufāo*).

**taufakakata** v. Be funny, be comical. *Etaufakakata te tala*: The story is funny. qual. *toeainataufakakata*: funny old man; *talataufakakata*: amusing story.

**taufakalili** v. (pl. *taufakalilili*) Tease. *Nahe kētaufakalili ki tō tuafafine*: Stop teasing your sister. (cf. *fakalili*). qual.

*tino taufakalili*: teasing person.

**taufakalilili** (See *taufakalili*)

**taufekai** (See *fekai*).

**taufeke** n. An abundance of octopus on the reef at one particular time. *Na maua e ia te taufeke kae hē fakaalia*: She found an area of reef where there is an abundance of octopus but she does not say where. *E hāfua katoa te āhagaloa i te taufeke*: There is an abundance of octopus all along the longest reef space on the atoll. (cf. *taifeke*).

**taufehilihili** (See *fehilihili*).

**taufetuli** (See *vili*).

**taufōlua** n. Shouting (i.e. repeated shouts or calls). *Na feala te nuku i te taufōlua a te tino konā anapō*: The people of the village were woken by the shouting of the drunken man last night. *Na kō lagona ana taufōlua i te fia ola*: I heard his shouts for help. v. (pl *taufōlulua*) Shout. *Nae taufōlulua te kau mātamata i te faiga o te tāfaoga*: The spectators were shouting during the game. *E taufōlua te tino e ia faia te vākai*: The man who makes the village announcements shouts loudly. qual. *lauga taufōlua*: give a speech or sermon in a loud voice; *pehe taufōlua*: sing very loudly. (Also *taukalaga*).

**taufōlulua** (See *taufōlua*).

**tauga** n. A bunch of four, six or eight empty coconut shells attached to a length of sennit, for drawing water from a well.

**taugā** v. 1. (of a spear, sword, etc) Pierce, and be deeply embedded. wound deeply. *Kua taugā te tao i te magō*: The spear is embedded deep in the shark's body. 2. (of a wound) Be deep. *E taugā te lavea*: The wound is deep. (cf. *tūgā*). qual. *tao taugā*: deeply embedded spear; *lavea taugā*: deeply wounded.

**taugāika** n. A channel on the reef where *malau* or soldierfish settle in great numbers. (Such channels are kept secret by people who know about them). *Ko te ava tēnā he taugāika*: That channel (which you refer to) is a *taugāika*.

**taugāmata** n. The occipital bone at the back of the ear (lit. place to which the eyes are attached). *Lolomi oku taugāmata*: Press my *taugāmata*.

**taugāmū** n. A spot in the lagoon where *mū* or tropical porgie settle in big numbers. *Fakahino mai kō te taugāmū ki a te au*: Please, show me (how to get to) the *taugāmū*.

**taugāmuna** n. Saying, well-known statement. *E i ei te taugāmuna e fai ki nā toaina*: There is a well-known saying about the old men.

**taugāhavane** n. A cavity in a reef inside the lagoon where *havane* or blue-lined sea perch settle in big numbers. *Ka fano au oi hīhī i te taugāhavane e ko iloa*: I shall go and fish at the *taugāhavane* which I know of.

**taukalaga** v. (pl. *taukālalaga*) Shout or call out repeatedly. (See *taufōlua*).

**taukālalaga** (See *taukalaga*).

**taukalokalo** v. Dodge or avoid a task. *Ko au e hē fofou ke taukalokalo he tino kāfai ki tātou e gālulue*: I don't want anybody to dodge a task when we are working. qual. *Ka tipī nā totogi o nā tino taukalokalo i te gāluega*: The wages of the people who dodge the work will be deducted.

**taukaho** (See *takaho*)

**taukave** v. Carry about, take with. *E taukave e ia taku ato*: He is carrying my bag. *Koi taukave i toku māfaufau tau folafolaga*: I still carry your promise in my mind. qual. *gāluega taukave*: daily task; *kupu taukave*: motto; *tupe taukave*: money carried forward.

**taukekē** n. Scream, yell, squeal. *Na hau mai fea te taukekē a te fafine?*: Which direction did the screaming of the woman come from. v. Scream, yell. *E hē kō iloa te ala e taukekē ai nā tamaiti*: I don't know why the children are screaming. qual. *fafine taukekē*: yelling woman; *puā taukekē*: squealing pig.

**taukiu** v. 1. Wrestle against two men single-handed. *E taukiu e ia nā tama e*

- tokalua*: He is wrestling against two boys. 2. Struggle, battle. *Fehoahoani ki te tino e taukiu ma tana āmoga*: Help the man who is struggling with his load.
- taukikila** v. 1. Look around for, search for. *He ā tā ia e taukikila i toku fale?*: What is he looking for in my house? 2. Care, mind, look after. *Tuku mai tau tama ke taukikila e au*: Leave your child with me and I will look after him. 3. Intend, plan. *Ko au e taukikila atu ki moana*: I intend to go fishing outside the reef.
- taula** n. 1. Anchor. *Kua lave te taula i te akau*: The anchor is caught on the reef. (n.b. The traditional anchor is a heavy stone with a small hole through which the anchor line goes). 2. Anchor line. *E loa te taula*: The anchor line is long. v. 1. Anchor. *Na taula te vaka i te valu i te tāeao*: The ship anchored at eight o'clock in the morning. 2. Traditional line fishing while the canoe is anchored. *Tātou olo oi taula i te pō nānei*: Let's go out and taula tonight. qual. *E lahi nā ika a te vaka taula*: The canoe which went taula caught a lot of fish.
- taulā** n. Branches. *Fakamolemole nahe tatipia nā taulā iēnā*: Please, don't cut off those branches. v. (of a tree) Grow branches. *Kua taulā te ulu na totō e au*: The breadfruit tree which I planted has started growing branches. qual. *lākau taulā*: branching tree.
- taulau** v. (of a wish, hope etc.) Be fulfilled, come true, eventuate. *Kua taulau ona manakoga*: Her wishes have been fulfilled. *E hēki taulau oku fakamoemoega*: What I had hoped for did not eventuate. (cf. *taunuku*)
- taulaga** n. Anchorage, harbour, port. *Kave uma nā vaka oi tau i te taulaga*: Take all the canoes and secure them at the anchorage. *Kua teka te vaka ma te taulaga o Apia mō Tokelau*: The ship has left the port of Apia for Tokelau.
- tāulaga**<sup>1</sup> n. City, town. *E hē fofou iētahi tino ki te olaga i nā tāulaga*: Some people do not like the way of life in cities.
- tāulaga**<sup>2</sup> n. Offering, giving (to a church). *Lafo tau tāulaga o te loto malie*: Present your offering of your own free will.
- taulalahi** (See *taulahi*).
- taulāmua** v. (of a person, family, etc) Be foremost, be leading. *E i ei nā tino e taulāmua i nā faiva*; *e i ei foki nā tino e taulāmua i nā fakafafiaga*: There are people who are the leading fishermen; there are also people who are the best entertainers. qual. *Mālō taulāmua i nā hukehukega fakafōmai o nā tauale tau fatu*: Leading country in medical research for heart disorders.
- taulahi** v. (pl. *taulalahi*) (of a bunch of fruit, or flowers). Be large. *E taulahi te fuihua tēnei*: This bunch of drinking coconuts is large.
- taulealea** (pl. *tāulelea*) Married man, mature man. (n.b. These men make up the *āumāga* or the group of able-bodied men of the village). *Kalaga ia tāulelea ma tama ke māopoopo ki te falefono*: Call the married and unmarried men to congregate at the meeting house. (cf. *toeaina*).
- tāulelea** (See *taulealea*).
- taulia** v. Be valued, be important, be saleable. *E taulia lele nā tifa i nā ōlaga o tagata o tēnei atunuku*: Pearl shells are very important in the lives of the people of this country. *Na taulia ia i te kau fili a to mātou nuku*: He was included in the team selected for our village. *Nahe taulia tona manatu*: Ignore his opinion. *Kua taulia te moega a toku mātua*: My mother's mat has been sold. qual. *koloa taulia*: goods (of a store) which sell well; *matākupu hē matuā taulia*: less important subject; *tagata taulia*: important man.
- taulima**<sup>1</sup> n. Bracelet. *Ka fakatau e au he taulima mō toku afafine*: I shall buy a bracelet for my daughter. v. (of a bracelet, etc.) Wear. *E taulima e ia tana uati*: She is wearing her watch. qual. *uati taulima*: wrist watch.

**taulima**<sup>2</sup> qual. (lit. of the hands). *Gāluaega taulima*: handicrafts. *Kua taulia uma nā gāluaega taulima*: All the handicrafts have been sold.

**tauloto** n. Poem, passage for memorizing. *E fiafia te vahega ki te tauloto fou*: The class likes the new poem. v. Memorize, learn to say by heart, remember. *E tauloto e au te tauloto mō te huhega tofotofa*: I am memorizing the poetry for the test. *Koi tauloto e au tau folafolaga ki a te au*: I still keep in my mind your promise to me.

**taulu** n. Top of a tree. *E pepepepe nā manu i luga ake o nā taulu o te oloniū*: The birds are hovering over the tops of the coconut grove. v. Cut off (the top of a tree). *Taulu te ulu auā kua māualuga ātili*: Top off the breadfruit tree because it has grown too high.

**taulua**<sup>1</sup> 2nd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class A, with singular reference. Your, of you (two). *Tauhi e koulua taulua tama*: You two look after your child.

**taulua**<sup>2</sup> (See *tau*<sup>-1</sup>)

**taumafai** n. Endeavour, attempt. *Na manuia tona taumafai i te āoga*: His endeavour at school was rewarded with success. v. Try, attempt. *Ka taumafai au oi fai te mea e kō mafaiā*: I shall try and do the best I can. *Na taumafai te kapiteni ke hao te vaka mai te afā*: The captain attempted to save the ship from the hurricane. qual. *tino taumafai*: persistent worker.

**taumafaiga** n. Effort, attempt. *Kua kitea nā fua o nā gāluaega ma nā taumafaiga a te nuku*: The fruits of the work and efforts of the village are apparent.

**taumaka** v. (of a sailing canoe or boat) Tack (several times). *E taumaka nā vaka ki te kakai*: The canoes are tacking to the village. *E taumaka e tamaiti te polo*: The children are throwing the ball about. qual. *vaka taumaka*: tacking boat.

**taumalo** n. Young man, lad. (lit. wear a loin-cloth. Said of a male person who is

keen, alert and swift). *Tafiti mai kō e iloa ai ko koe he taumalo*: Move fast to show that you are a manly fellow. (cf. *tautiti*).

**taumālua** v. (of a boat) Rock, pitch and toss. *E gaegaea te pāhehe auā e taumālua te vaka*: The passengers are sea-sick because the boat is rocking. qual. *vaka taumālua*: pitching and tossing boat.

**taumanu** n. Flock of feeding sea-birds. *Ko te mea e i ei te taumanu ko ika foki ia*: Where there is a flock of feeding sea-birds there is also a school of fish.

**taumata** n. Eye-shade. *Lalaga mai ake hoku taumata*: Would you weave me an eye-shade. v. Wear an eye-shade. *Ko te tino e taumata ko toku uho*: The person who is wearing an eye-shade is my brother. qual. *pulou taumata*: cap.

**taumatau** v. Be right handed. *E taumatau toku mātua*: My mother is right handed. qual. *itū taumatau*: right hand side; *lima taumatau*: right hand; *vae taumatau*: right foot or leg. (cf. *agavale*).

**taumate** v. Be unsure, be not certain (lit. try by guessing). *E taumate e ia te aho kua tonu kā fano ai te vaka*: He is unsure of the date which has been set for the ship to depart. *E hē taumate kua fakaaogā uma te tupe*: There is no doubt that all the money has been used up. *Nā ona taumate e ki tātou te māfuaga o te fakalavelave*: We can only suspect the cause of the problem. qual. *tala taumate*: rumour. *E tali taumate mai ia ki te fehili*: She answers the question doubtfully. *Na kikila taumate mai ia ki a te au*: She looked enquiringly at me. (Also *taumātemate*).

**taumātemate** (See *taumate*).

**taume** n. Spathe of a coconut tree (which covers the flowers when young). *E lī e ia te taume*: He is binding the *taume* (for toddy making).

**taumua** n. (of a canoe or boat) Bow, forepart. *Nonoa te taula ki te taumua*: Tie the anchor line to the bow. qual. *matagi taumua*: head wind.

**taumuli** n. (of a canoe or boat) Stern.

*Kāfai e agi te matagi ko he toeaia ke i te taumuli:* When the wind blows hard, an experienced man (lit. old man) should be at the stern. qual. *matagi taumuli:* following wing.

**Taumuliava** n. Traditional name given to the South wind which blows during the *laki* or hurricane season. (Also see *laki*<sup>1</sup>).

**taunu** (See *unu*<sup>2</sup>).

**taunuku** v. 1. Arrive, reach, come to. *E taunuku atu au tāeao:* I shall arrive there tomorrow. *Na fakafoki nā tino Tokelau mai Pelū kae hēai he tino na taunuku ki tona fenua:* Tokelau people were returned from Peru but no one reached home. 2. (of plan, hope, etc.) Come true, be fulfilled. *E fofou nā toeaia ke taunuku a lātou fuafuaga:* The elders hope that their plans will be realized. *E hēki taunuku tana folafolaga:* His promise was not fulfilled. (cf. *taulau*).

**taunukuga** n. Destination, end, objective. *Ko te taulaga tēnei ma te taunukuga o te vaka tenei:* This is the port and destination of this ship. *E maua e koe he taunukuga fiafia kāfai koe e fakamālohi:* You will achieve a happy outcome if you press on. *He ā te taunukuga o to fakamoemoe?:* What is the objective you are aiming at? *Tuhi manino te taunukuga o te tuhi i tua o te teutuhi:* Write the address clearly on the back of the envelope. *Ko ai tō taunukuga?:* Who will be your host?

**taupau** v. Take care of, mind, look after. *Kaumai tau ato tupe ke taupau e au:* Give me your wallet and let me look after it (for you). *E taupau lelei e nā mātua uma a lātou fānau:* All mothers take proper care of their children.

**taupatu** n. Top covering of the ridge of a house, woven of green coconut fronds. *Hui te taupatu o te fale fonon:* Replace the *taupatu* of the meeting house. v. Put on the *taupatu* or ridge cover of a house. *E hē mafai ke taupatu te fale auā e havili te matagi:* The ridge cover of the house cannot be put on because the wind is

strong. (Also *tauluga*).

**tāupe** v. Hang, swing. *E tāupe nā tamaiti i te lālā o te lākau:* The children are hanging on the branch of the tree. *Na tāupe te tamaiti ki te ua o tona tamana:* The child clung on to his father's neck. qual. *maea tāupe:* rope for swinging on. (Also *tāupeupe*). (cf. *tautau*).

**tāupeupe** (See *tāupe*).

**tāupega** n. A suspended seat for swinging, swing. *E fofou tana fanau ki he tāupega:* His children want a swing.

**taupono** v. (of fish). Encircle (to drive into trap). *Nae taupono e te nuku te kogāika lahi:* The people of the village were encircling the big school of fish. (cf. *popono*).

**taupuke**<sup>1</sup> v. Carry around in hand, handle. *E taupuke e te fafine tana ato takitaki:* The woman carries her hand bag around.

**taupuke**<sup>2</sup> v. Beat up s.o. *E taupuke e ia tana āvaga kāfai e konā:* He beats up his wife when he is drunk.

**tāupule** v. Discuss, plan together. *E tatau ke tāupule fakatahi te kāiga o te teine ma te kāiga o te tama:* The girl's family and the boy's family should discuss things together. (Also *tāupulepule*).

**tāupulega** n. 1. Village council, body of elders which controls village affairs. (n.b. This body is also known as *fono a toeaia*: council of elders.) (cf. *faipule*) 2. Consultation, discussion. *Na fai te tāupulega a te āumaga ki te faiga o te gāluega:* The able-bodied men held a discussion about how the work should be done. 3. Plan, resolution, decision. *Ko te tāupulega, ka fakaaau pea te gāluega:* The resolution is that the work should go ahead.

**tāupulepule** (See *tāupule*).

**taupulu** v. (of a canoe). Caulk (with putty). *Na taupulu te vaka i te pate na fai e au:* The canoe was caulked up with the putty I made. (Also *puluti*).

**tauhaga** n. Year. *He tauhaga manuia tēnei:* This is a good year. *Kua lima ia tauhaga*

*o tana tama*: Her child is five years old. *Na fānau toku mātua i te tauhaga e 1939*: My mother was born in the year 1939. *līpoti o te tauhaga*: annual report; *tauhaga o te tupe*: financial year.

**tauhagā** v. Be a long time ago (since s.th. happened), be very old. *E hēki tauhagā talu te uma o tona lua o te taua lahi a te lalolagi*: It is not yet a long time since the second world war ended. *Kua tauhagā te lākau lahi tēnā*: That big tree is very old.

**tauhelahela** (See *helahela*).

**tauhehē** v. Be mistaken, make an accidental mistake, be wrong. *Ko ki mātou na tauhehē ki te fale kehe*: We went by mistake to a different house. *Ko au e tauhehē, ko koe kua fano*: I mistakenly thought that you had gone. *Na tauhehē te toaina ki a te koe, ko tona uho*: The old man wrongly took you to be his brother. qual. *kave tauhehē*: taken by mistake; *fakahala tauhehē*: wrongfully punished; *lavea tauhehē*: accidentally hurt.

**tauhi** v. Look after, take care of, maintain, uphold, keep. *Na toku māi uma ona fenua ki a te au ke tauhi e au*: He left all his lands to me to look after. *Koi tauhi e ki lātou a lātou tū ma nā aganuku kua leva*: They still maintain their customs and traditions of long ago. *Tauhi nā kupu a tō tamana i tō loto*: Keep the words of your father in your heart. *Kā nofo au oi tauhi tama*: I shall stay and baby-sit. qual. *mātua tauhi*: adoptive mother or parents; *tama tauhi*: adopted child; *teine tauhi tauale*: nurse; *tino tauhi tauale*: people who attend to a patient.

**tauhiga** n. Care, maintenance. *E lelei te tauhiga o tona vaka*: The maintenance of his canoe is good. *E fia iloa e au te tauhiga o te pulaka*: I want to know how to care for the elephant ear taro. *Na matuā takuleleia ia i te tauhiga o tana fānau*: She was highly praised for her upbringing of her children.

**tauhiniō** v. Compete, contend (for a prize

or fame). *E tatau ke hāunia lelei te tino e fia tauhiniō i te tūkuga*: The person who wants to compete in a race must be well prepared. (cf. *tauvā*). qual. *tino tauhiniō*: competitor.

**tauhiniōga** n. Competition, struggle. *Nahe kē fakavāivai i nā tauhiniōga o te olaga nei*: Don't give up in the struggles of this life. (cf. *tauvāga*).

**tauhihi** v. Insist, maintain, keep in mind, adhere to. *E tauhihi au ke kaumai toku vāega*: I insist that I be given my share. *Nahe kē tauhihi ki te fakaikugā auā e hē hako*: Don't stick to the decision, because it is not just. *Koi tauhihi au ki tau folafolaga*: I still keep your promise in my mind.

**tauhoa** v. Carry a load (between two persons). *Na tauhoa e ki māua te polapola hua ki te fale*: We two carried the basket of drinking coconuts to the house.

**tauhiūai** v. Be offended, take offence, be annoyed. *E tauhiūai ia ona ko tau mea na fai*: He has taken offence at your action. *Ko au e tauhiūai ki toku uho*: I am annoyed with my brother. qual. *tino tauhiūai*: offended person.

**tauhunu** n. (Sp. of tree) Tree heliotrope, a thick-barked medium-sized tree of which the wood is good for making bailers for canoes. (*Messerschmidia argentea*).

**tautai** n. Master fisherman, skipper, or captain of a boat. *E iloa te tautai i te fakaaloalo*: A master fisherman is known through the courtesy (he practises). (n.b. There are traditional rules of the sea, based on respect to the most senior practitioners, which every fisherman observes). *E i te foouli te tautai*: The skipper is at the helm. v. Steer, direct. *Tautai te vaka ke hao*: Direct the canoe to safety. qual. *fale tautai*: bridge (of a ship).

**tautau** v. Hang up, be hanging. *Tō māi toku kofu e tautau i te kafa*: Get me my dress which is hanging on the line. *Fano oi tautau tau tāgāmea*: Go and hang up

your washing. qual. *mea tautau kofu*: clothes-hanger.

**tautāgotago** v. Grope for, feel for. *E tautāgotago te toeaina ki tona tokotoko*: The old man is feeling for his walking-stick. qual. *E fai tautāgotago lava taku gālua*: I am just feeling my way in my work.

**tautakafili** v. (pl. *tautakafifili*) Lie around (of people). *Tautakafili ifo ki luga i te moega*: Lie down on the mat. qual. *fafine tautakafifili*: women who are lying around (for recreation, relaxation etc.)

**tautakafifili** (See *tautakafili*).

**tautala** v. (pl. *tāutatala*). 1. Talk, speak *Tautala mai*: Speak to me. 2. Make arrangements for, hire. *Kua tautala te vaka mo te malaga*: The boat has been hired for the trip. (cf. *fakatonu*). 3. Reproach, reprimand. *Na tautala mai toku tamana i taku mea na fai*: My father reprimanded me for what I did.

**tautalaitiiti** v. (pl. *tāutalaiti*) Be cheeky, be impudent, say more than one's age entitles one to. *Nahe kē tautalaitiiti*: Don't you be cheeky. qual. *he tino tautalaitiiti*: an impudent person.

**tautalaga** n. 1. Speech, talk, *Na fai tana tautalaga loa*: He made a long speech. 2. Reprimand. *He tautalaga mamafa*: A severe reprimand. 3. Arrangements. *Na fai te tautalaga o nā meafāgota ki Apia*: Arrangements for fishing gear were made with Apia.

**tautalagia** v. 1. Be reprimanded, be reproached. *Na tautalagia te aumāga e toeaina ananafi*: The able bodied men (of the village) were reprimanded yesterday by the elders. 2. Be discussed, be talked about. *Kua tautalagia nei te itū ki fehokotakiga*: The matter of communications is now under discussion. 3. Be mentioned. *Na tautalagia foki koe i tana tautalaga*: He also mentioned you in his speech.

**tautalatala** v. Be chatty, be talkative. *E tautalatala tana āvaga*: His wife is chatty.

qual. *tino tautalatala*: chatty person.

**tautali**<sup>1</sup> v. Await the arrival of s.o. or s.th. *Na tautali mai te nuku ki ta mātou malaga*: The people of the village awaited the arrival of our travelling party. *Tautali mai te ika*: Wait and watch for fish (with net etc.)

**tautali**<sup>2</sup> n. Helper, assistant. *Olo koulua ma ona tautali*: You two go as his helpers. *Hau hoku tautali*: Give me a hand. v. Help, assist. *Fakamolemole, uga he tino ke tautali te toeaina i tana kavega*: Please, send s.o. to help the old man with his load. qual. *tama tautali*: helpful boy.

**tautaliaga** v. Lie on one's back. *E tautaliaga te toeaina i tona fale*: The old man is lying on his back in his house.

**tautaliga** n. Earring. *Fakapūpū ō taliga ke fai ai ni ō tautaliaga*: Pierce your ears so you can wear earrings. v. Wear earrings. *Na tautaliga te fafine ki te falehā*: The women wore earrings to the church.

**tautapa** v. Call to s.o., hail s.o. *E i ei te tino e tautapa mai*: Someone is calling us. (cf. *tapa*).

**tautahi** v. 1. (of a person) Be alone, be all by oneself, be solitary. *E tautahi au i kinei*: I am alone here. 2. (See *tau-*). qual. *Nae nofo tautahi ia i te motu*: He was living alone on the island. *E ola tautahi lava ia*: She leads a very solitary life. *Na fau tautahi tona fale*: He built his house single-handed. *E a ia tautahi te tupe*: The money is hers alone.

**tāutatala** (See *tautala*).

**tautevateva** v. (pl. *tautēvateva*) Stagger, stumble, be unsteady. *Nae tautevateva te tino konā i tona ala ki tona fale*: The intoxicated man was staggering along on his way to his home. qual. *havalī tautevateva*: stumble along or walk unsteadily.

**tautiti** n. Young woman, lass, female (lit. Wear leaf skirt. Said of a female person who is graceful and elegant). *E fia maua uma nā tautiti i te fonu a fafine*: The young woman are all needed at the



women's meeting. (cf. *taumalo*).

**tautō** v. Swear, make a vow, take an oath. *Ko au e tautō e hē kō iloa*: I swear that I don't know. *Na tautō te faifeau ki te Atua i mua o te fakapotopotoga*: The pastor made a vow to God before the congregation.

**tautou** 2nd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Your, of you. *Fai lelei tautou gāluega*: Do your work well!

**tautōga** n. 1. A traditional, formal and solemn, public declaration on oath (usually asserting one's innocence of a crime of which he is accused. A *tautōga* is seen as a last resort and takes place only rarely.) *E hēai he tino e fofou ke fai he tautōga*: Nobody wants a *tautōgo* to take place. 2. Vow, oath, promise. *E mōlimau uma koutou ki tēnei tautōga*: All of you (who are present) are the witnesses to this oath.

**tautoka-** Numeral prefix with distributive meaning, referring to the number of people in a group, or the number who act at one time. *E tautokafia i te kau?*: How many people in each team? *E hāvavali tautokalua nā teine*: The girls are walking in twos. *Na ōmamai tautokatolu ki lātou oi gogō utufaga*: They came three at a time to beg for tobacco. *Nae hihiva tautokalima i te vāega nā fafine*: The women danced in groups of five. (Also *takitoka-*)

**tautu** n. (Sp. of fish) Porcupine Fish (*Diodon hystrix*).

**tautū** v. Serve bread and wine during the holy communion service. *Tofi ni tiā-kono ke tautū i te fakamanatuga*: Appoint some deacons to serve bread and wine during the communion service. qual. *tiākono tautū*: deacons who serve communion.

**tāutū** v. Do or say s.th. over and over again or repeatedly. *E tāutū lava ia ki te hipalu auā oioti ai te faiva e fiafia ia ki ei*: He keeps going out fishing for oilfish

because that is the only kind of fishing he likes. *Aiheā e tāutū ai pea ia ki nā kupu e fakaaogā e ia i ana tatalo uma?*: Why does he keep on repeating the words he uses in all his prayers?

**tautua**<sup>1</sup> n. Attendant, assistant, servant. *Ko ia te tautua pito fakamoemoegia*: He is the most trusted attendant. v. Attend, serve. *Tautua te atunuku*: Serve the country. *E tautua e au toku tamana*: I attend to my father's wishes. *Tautua nā kupu a toaina*: Listen to and carry out the commands of the elders. (cf. *kaukauna*.) *Tautua nā*: Be careful. *Ko te mea e tautua nā e te tautai, ko nā atu mua ke fai maua*: The thing about which the fisherman must be careful, is that the first skipjack should be landed safely. *Tautua nā te faifeau!*: Be careful (not to leave out) the pastor!

**tautua**<sup>2</sup> n. (of cricket game) 1. Fielding. *Ko au e fia kikila ki tana tautua*: I like watching his fielding. *Mānaia te tautua*: Good piece of fielding. 2. Fieldsman, fielder. *Tala te tautua*: Position the fieldsmen. (lit. Spread the fielding). v. Field. *Tautua te polo*: Field the ball (or catch the ball). *E tautua ki mātou kua tā te tolu i te afiafi*: When we went to field it was three o'clock in the afternoon. qual. *tagata tautua*: good fieldsman.

**tautuku**<sup>1</sup> v. Keep an eye on someone's movements, watch. *E tautuku e au te tino pe fano ki fea*: I am watching the man to find out where he is going. *Tautuku te ika*: Look out for the school of fish.

**tautuku**<sup>2</sup> v. (of a canoe or boat) Be driven along from one stop to another (i.e. visiting one's pieces of land on different islets along the atoll). *Nae tautuku e ia te vaka i te faigākupega*: He moved the boat along from one stop to another for the men who were fishing with a net. *Ka tautuku e koe te vaka ki Mulifenua*: You will move the boat along to Mulifenua. (cf. *tautukuvaka*).

**tautukuvaka** v. Move a canoe along from

one place to another. (e.g. for people along the reef, or to pick up the harvest from various places along the atoll). *Nae tautukuvaka ia i te faiva o tāulelea i te āhagaloa*: He moved the canoe along from one place to another at the fishing expedition of the young men along the āhagaloa (or longest reef space). (cf. *tautuku*<sup>2</sup>).

**tauvā** v. Compete, contest. *E tauvā nā tama e tokalua i te hukega*: The two boys are competing against each other in the examination. (cf. *tauhiniō*). qual. *tino tauvā*: competitor.

**tauvāega** n. A man whose task it is to share out the communal resources of the village (for example the *ika hā* or sacred fish, which include swordfish, turtle and some varieties of shark). The *tauvāega* are appointed from the members of one particular descent group. *E pule te tauvāega i te tufaga o nā mea i te laulau*: The *tauvāega* has control of the sharing out of the food which is on the *laulau* (portion of land set aside for distribution of communal resources).

**tauvāga** n. Competition, contest. *Kua maua e te kau te talitā o te tauvāga*: The team has won the shield of the competition.

**tauveve** n. The topmost covering of a traditional oven. The *tauveve* contains leaves which were used to cover the previous oven. The whole oven is then buried with sand. (Also *veve*)

**tafa**<sup>1</sup> n. Side. *Hau oi nofo i oku tafa*: Come and sit by my side. *Hōhō te vaka ki tafa o te lualua*: Move the canoe to the side of the ship. (Also *tafatafa*). (cf. *tafā*-).

**tafa**<sup>2</sup> n. Moment when something takes shape or becomes visible, used most frequently in the phrase *te tafa o te ata*: dawn. *Na tele te vaka fagota ki te akau i te tafa o te ata*: The fishing canoe sailed to the fishing ground at day-break v. 1. (of a shape, land mass, idea etc.) Become visible, take shape. *Kua tafa mai te fenua*: The land has appeared.

*Kua tafa mai te matākupu*: The subject is becoming clear to me. 2. (of dawn) Break. *Tātou olo oi toho kāfai e tafa te ata*: Let us go trawling when dawn breaks. 3. (of fruits which are red or orange when ripe) Begin to turn colour and ripen. *E hēki tafa te fuifala*: The bunch of pandanus is not yet beginning to ripen. qual. *Tuku nā ehi tafa ki lalo kae pito ki luga nā ehi pula*: Put the pawpaws which are starting to ripen at the bottom and the ripe (or soft) ones on top. (Also *tatafa*)

**tafā** n. Battle field. *Na tau te taua lahi i te tafā i Aikupito*: The great battle took place in Egypt.

**tafā**- First element in compound nouns denoting the area adjacent to some place or thing. *tafāfale*: area near the house; *tafāpuha*: by the box; *tafāniu*: close by the coconut tree, etc. *Tuku te ika ki te tafāfale*: Put the fish beside the house.

**tāfai** n. (of canoe construction) Topmost plank of timber which is lashed on to bring side of canoe to required height. *Hāuni mai he tāfai mo te itū tēnei*: Prepare me a top plank for this side (of the canoe).

**tāfao** v. (pl. *tāfafao*) 1. Wander about, roam. *Na tutuli e te faiāoga nā tamaiti nae tāfafao i te āoga*: The teacher chased away the children who were wandering around the school. 2. Play. *Fano ai tāfao i fafo*: Go and play outside. qual. *mea tāfao*: plaything, toy; *tamaiti tāfafao*: playing children; *tino tāfafao*: people on picnic, tourists. (cf. *takalo*).

**tāfaoga** n. 1. Plaything (e.g. toy car, ball, etc.) *E fofou te tamaiti ki he tāfaoga ke tāfao ai*: The child wants a toy to play with. 2. Match, contest. *Na kāmata te tāfaoga i te itūlā e lua*: The match started at two o'clock. 3. Sport, game. *He ā te tāfaoga e hili tō fiafia ki ei?* What sport do you like best? 4. Picnic. *Ko te tāfaoga a te āoga*: The school picnic.

**tafauli** n. (Species of fish) Black Jack

(*Caranx lugubris* Poey).

**tāfafā** n. Square, rectangle. *Tuhi he tāfafā: Draw a square. E iloa e te tāfafā o te fale tau mea na fai:* Everybody present in this house (from corner to corner) knows what you did. v. Be four-sided, be square, be rectangular. *E tāfafā te puha afituhi:* The match-box is rectangular. *tāfafā lelei:* square (lit. good four sided). qual. *fale tāfafā:* square house, rectangular house. (Also *faka-tāfafā*).

**tāfafao** (See *tāfao*)

**tafagatahi** v. Be appropriate, be fitting, be suitable (lit. *tafa:* side, *gatahi:* level, even). *E tafagatahi tau tautalaga ma te mea kua tupu:* Your speech is appropriate to what has happened.

**tāfakavave** v. Hasten, hurry, rush. *Tāfakavave te gāluega auā toeitiiti pōuli:* Rush the work because it will soon get dark. qual. *Kai tāfakavave:* eat hurriedly. (cf. *fakavave*).

**tafaki** (See *faki*).

**tafalo** (See *fafalo*).

**tafapili** v. Be close to, be near. *E tafapili lele to mātou fale ki te tai:* Our house is very close to the sea. qual. *fenua tafapili:* nearby land or neighbouring country.

**tafahi** v. Seek, search for or wait for s.th. in order to catch or obtain it, by visiting a certain spot. Used generally of fish. *Kua pā ki nā aholua e tafahi ai te mafua:* The *aholua*, or good times, to go and look for the *mafua*, or baitfish of skipjack, have come. *E i ei te mea e tafahi mai e ia ki toku fale:* There is something he is after from my house.

**tafatafa**<sup>1</sup> (See *tafa*)

**tafatafa**<sup>2</sup> n. (Polite word) Latrine, toilet. *E i ei te tino i te tafatafa:* There is someone in the toilet. (Also *vāvā*).

**tafatafālagi** n. Horizon. *Kua galo te vaka ki te tafatafālagi:* The ship has disappeared over the horizon.

**tafatafa hako** n. Straight-edge, a long stick which has a straight edge used in guiding

a marker to draw a long straight line.

**tāfatahi** v. Concentrate, fix (lit. one side or single side). *Ko au e fofou ke tāfatahi tō māfaufau ki tau hukehukega:* I want you to concentrate your mind on your study.

**tafatō** n. A steep ridge (such as those found just off the reef). *E fakamātakutaku te tafatō:* (The darkness of) the depth of the steep ridge in scary. v. Be very steep, be sheer. *E tafatō te itū o te akau:* The side of the reef is very steep.

**tāfatolu** n. Triangle.

**tafe** n. Flow, current. *E mālohi te tafe:* The current is strong. v. 1. Flow, trickle, run. *Na tafe ifo te toto i ona mata mai tona ulu:* Blood trickled down his face from his head. *E tafe tona ihu:* His nose is running. 2. (of a flow or current) Be strong. *E tafe te au:* The current is strong. (Also *tatafe*). 3. (of pregnancy) Miscarry. *Na tafe tona manava mua-mua:* Her first pregnancy miscarried. qual. *au tafe:* strong current; *ihu tafe:* running nose; *vai tafe:* flowing water (n.b. generally written as one word, *vaitafe:* river).

**tafea** v. (pl. *tāfefea*) 1. Be washed away or carried away in a current. *Kua tafea te fakaputugā-oneone i te tai:* The sea has washed away the heap of sand. *Kua maua te vaka na tafea:* The canoe which drifted away has been found. 2. (of a deal in a card game) Be lost. *Na tafea tana tufa:* He lost his deal. qual. *lākau tafea:* drift log; *tufa tafea:* lost deal.

**tāfefea** v. Drift about, float about. *Na maua e ia toku vaka e tāfefea i te namo:* He found my boat drifting about in the lagoon. (Also *tāfetafea*).

**tāfefea** (See *tafea*).

**tafega** n. A small flow of water during low tide which is used by fish either to go outside the reef or come into the lagoon. *E holoa te tafega tēnei:* A lot of fish go through this *tafega* (during low tide). qual. *tali tafega:* wait to catch with a net the fish which go through the *tafega*.

**tāfega** n. The strong flow of sea on the reef during a rough sea, flooding. *Na tafea te pā i te tāfega lahi taluai*: The stone wall was washed away during the recent flooding.

**tāfeta** n. Pool of rain water which collects in a hole on a rock. *Ufi nā kie i te tāfeta*: Wash the clothes in the tāfeta. (cf. *vaivai*).

**tāfetafea** (See *tāfeafea*).

**tafetoto** v. Bleed. *E tafetoto te manuka i tona ulu*: The wound on his head is bleeding. (metaph.) *Ke tafetoto tō ala*: May the blood (of those who get killed) flow on your way (i.e. May you have a great success).

**tafetotoi** v. Be streaming with blood, be soaked or covered with blood. *E tafetotoi te mea na tātia ai te puā na fana*: The place is covered with blood where the pig which was shot was lying. *E tafetotoi te lavea*: Blood is streaming down from the wound.

**tafi**<sup>1</sup> n. Razor, shaver. v. Shave. *E tafi au i nā tāeao uma*: I shave every morning. qual. *mata tafi*: razor blade (also *mat atafi*); *moli tafi*: shaving cream.

**tafi**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Brush off, wipe out. *Tafi nā oneone e i toku tua*: Brush off the sand which is on my back. *Kua tafi uma nā fale e te matagi*: All the houses have been completely wiped out by the wind. *Na tafi e ki lātou nā meakai na totoe*: They cleaned up all the food that was left. 2. (of bowels) Move. *Na tafi tona manava ananafi?*: Did her bowels move yesterday? (Also *tatafi*).

**tafiofio** (See *fiofio*).

**tafitafi** v. Remove s.th. by brushing it off (repeatedly). *E tafitafi e ia nā oneone mai toku tua*: He is brushing off the sand from my back. (cf. *tatafi* and *tafi*<sup>2</sup>).

**tafiti** n. Traditional wrestling. *Kua uma te tafiti*: The wrestling is over. (Also *fāgatuaga*). v. 1. Wrestle. *Kua tafiti koutou?*: Have you people wrestled? (Also *fāgatuaga*). 2. Move one's body violently about. *Nahe kē tafiti auā kā fai*

*tō tui*: Stop moving because you are about to be given your injection. *E tafiti te ika*: The fish (which has been caught) is jumping around. *E lagona e te fafine manavakiki te tagata e tafiti i loto i tona manava*: The pregnant woman can feel the human foetus moving in her womb. (Also *tāfitifiti*). qual. *galue tafiti*: work well and quickly; *moe tafiti*: sleep restlessly; *hiva tafiti*: dance roughly.

**tafitifiti** (See *fūifiti*).

**tāfitifiti** (See *tafiti*).

**tafito** n. (of a tree) Stump, trunk. *Huhunu te tafito o te lākau*: Burn the stump of the tree. (Also *pogati*).

**tafoke** (See *fofole*).

**tafokifoki** v. Keep going back and forth. *He ā te tafokifoki mai ai koe?*: Why do you keep coming back?

**tafola** n. Flat part of reef on ocean side. *E laulelei te tafola*: The flat part of the reef on the ocean side is even. v. (See *fofola*).

**tafolā** n. Whale.

**tafole** (See *fofole*).

**tafu**: v. 1. (of fire) Make, build. *Tafu he afi ke tunu ai te ika*: Make a fire to cook the fish. 2. (of fire) Add fuel to, feed. *Na tafu e ia te afi i te pō katoa*: He kept the fire going for the whole night. qual. *afi tafu*: (See *tafutafu*).

**tafue** n. 1. The game of skipping on a skipping rope. 2. Skipping rope. v. Play the game of skipping on a skipping rope. *E tafue nā tamaiti fafine i te ala*: The girls are skipping with a skipping rope on the path. qual. *maea tafue*: skipping rope.

**tafuke** (See *fuke*)

**tafuli** (See *fufuli* and *fuli*)

**tafulu**<sup>1</sup> n. Carelessness, recklessness. *Kua tuli ia e te pule i tona tafulu*: The boss has kicked him out (of the job) because of his recklessness. v. Be careless, do things carelessly. *E tafulu te faiga o tana galuega*: He does his work carelessly. qual. *galue tafulu*: work carelessly; *galuega tafulu*: untidy work; *tino galue tafulu*: person who works carelessly.

**tafulu**<sup>2</sup> v. Wipe out, destroy completely.

*Kua tafulu e te matagi te fuatāulu fou:* The gale has completely destroyed the new crop of breadfruit. *Na tafulu te vaegākau a te fili i te ohofakiga:* The army of the enemy was wiped out in the attack.

**tafunai** n. Place where a fire is made for cooking food, fire-place (usually a shallow pit). *Tuku nā fafie ki loto i te tafunai:* Put the firewood in the *tafunai*. (cf. *fakaāfuga*).

**tafutafu** v. (of fuel for a fire) Add a little at a time. *Tafutafu te afi ke punapuna mālie pea te ulo:* Add a little fuel to the fire from time to time, so that the pot keeps on boiling slowly. qual. *afi tafutafu:* fire which is intentionally kept burning (e.g. to keep the mosquitoes away, etc.). (cf. *tafu*).

**tafuti**(See *fufuti* and *futi*).

**taga**<sup>1</sup> n. Sack, bag, pocket. *Kua tumu te fale i nā taga popo:* The house is full of sacks of copra. *E gahae te taga o tona kofutino:* The pocket of his shirt is torn. *taga alaiha:* bag of rice; *taga falaoa:* sack of flour; *taga hima:* bag of cement; *taga pepa:* paper bag.

**taga**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *tataga*) 1. (of a prohibition) Be lifted, be removed. *Kua tataga nā hā o te moana:* The (traditional) prohibitions which apply to fishing outside the reef have been lifted. 2. Be allowed, be free. *E hē taga te āvaga fakapōuliuli:* Living in a de-facto relationship is not allowed.

**tāga**<sup>1</sup> n. (of a *fātele* or a traditional action song) Action, movement. *Ako te fātele ke gatahi nā tāga a nā tino e hihiva:* Rehearse the *fātele* until the actions of the dancers are uniform.

**tāga**<sup>2</sup> (See *tāgāmea*).

**-taga** Suffix added to some verbs, to form nouns with specialized meaning. (cf. *-ga*). *hiki:* lift; *hikitaga:* increase in wages or salary, promotion to more senior position. *luluku:* (of many things) grasp; *lukutaga:* handful or armful. *nonoa:* bind; *noataga:* bundle of things, tied together. *pipiki:* hold on to s.th.

*pikitaga:* s.th. for holding on to, e.g. hand rail.

**taga-aluga** n. Pillow-case. *Kua gahae te taga-aluga:* The pillow-case is torn.

**tagai** n. A ball of sinnet (used for lashing a canoe or a house). *E hēki lava te fale i te tagai:* The ball of sinnet was not enough for the house. v. (of sinnet) Roll into a ball. *Tagai te kafa:* Roll the sinnet into a ball. qual. *kafa tagai:* sinnet which has been rolled into a ball.

**tagau**<sup>1</sup> n. (sp. of fish) Yellow-margined Sea perch. (*Lutjanus vaigiensis*).

**tagau**<sup>2</sup> (See *gagau*).

**tagai** (See *gagau*).

**tāgagaki**(See *tagaki*).

**tagaki** v. (pl. *tāgagaki*). Turn the face to see s.th. *Na tagaki mai te toaina:* The old man turned his face and looked at me. *Tagaki lā koe ki tau mea na fai!:* Now look at what you did! (i.e. it is terrible).

**tāgāmea** n. Washing, laundry. *Fola te tāgāmea i te kafa:* Spread the washing on the line.

**tagāmimi** n. Bladder. *E i ei te mea e fakahētonu i te tagāmimi o te tauale:* Something is abnormal with the patient's bladder. *Kave mā tō ataliki te tagāmimi o te puā:* Take the pig's bladder for your little boy. (n.b. A pig's bladder is cleaned and inflated as a toy balloon for a child.)

**tagape** (See *gape*).

**tagata** n. 1. Man, human being, person. *E feoti ia tagata uma:* All human beings die. *Ko ai te tagata tēnei?:* Who is this person? 2. Male person, man. *Na fai e te Atua te tagata ma te fafine:* God created the man and the woman. qual. *ika tagata:* male fish (or male turtle); *tōtōga tagata:* male organ.

**tagatā** v. (of a village, town, etc.) Be inhabited with people, be peopled or populated. *Na tagatā te motu i nā tino na omamai mai he tahi fenua:* The island was populated by people who came from another country. *E tagatā te fale:* There

are many people in the house. qual. *fale tagatā*: crowded house; *fenua tagatā*: populated country.

**tagatāfenua** n. Citizens of a land, indigenous people. *E tatau ke fai e tagatāfenua na mea e māopoopo ai te fenua*: People of the land should do the things which bring about the unity of the village. (Also *tagatānuku*).

**tagata kehe** n. Foreigner, stranger. *Ālolofa ki tagata-kehe e ōmamai ki toutou fenua*: Be kind to the strangers who come to your land. v. Be a stranger. *E tagata-kehe toku afafine i te mea e i ei nei*: My daughter is a foreigner in the place where she now lives.

**tagatālautele** n. The populace of the village (as opposed to chiefs, titled people, or, nowadays, those who hold positions of authority such as *pulenuku* village mayor, or *fōmai* doctor).

**tagata matua** n. (pl. *tagata-mātutua*) 1. Adult, grown-up. *Nā ko tagata-mātutua e talia i te malaga*: Only the grown-ups are accepted to go on the trip. 2. Aged person. *Ko toku tamana e i nā tagata-mātutua o te fenua*: My father is among the aged people of the village.

**tagata mātutua** (See *tagata matua*).

**tagatānuku** (See *tagatāfenua*).

**tageno** (See *geno*).

**tagenogeno** (See *geno*).

**tagi** n. 1. Cry, sound. *Na hau mai fea te tagi?*: Where did the cry come from? *E hēki kō lagona te tagi o te logo*: I did not hear the ringing of the bell. 2. Request, appeal. *E hē talia e te tāupulega tautou tagi*: Your request is rejected by the elders' council. 3. Claim, complaint. *Na fai tana tagi ki te ofiha o Leoleo*: He lodged a complaint with the Department of Police. 4. A song or poem embodied in a traditional tale (which is said or sung by the tale teller and the audience during the telling of the tale). v. (pl. *faitatagi* or *fetāgihī*). 1. Cry, weep. *Na tagi te tamaiti ki tona mātua*: The child cried for its mother. 2. (of animals) Mew,

crow, howl etc. *Na tagi te puhi*: The cat mewed. *E tagi te moa i te vaveao*: The cock crows at dawn. 3. Make a noise (on wind instrument), sound. *Tagi te ulili*: Blow the whistle. *Tagi te pū ke māopoopo te nuku*: Sound the conch shell for the people to gather together. 4. Plead, appeal. *Na tagi te nuku ki te mālō mō he fehoahoani*: The people of the village pleaded to the government for help. 5. Sing or say the *tagi* (of a traditional tale). *Na tagi e te toaina te tagi o te kakai*: The old man sang the *tagi* of the tale.

**tagiauē** v. Wail, lament. *E tagiauē te fafine ki tana tama*: The woman is wailing for her son. (Also *tagiaueuē*).

**tagiaueuē** (See *tagiauē*).

**tagifenua** v. Make a claim for land in court. *Na tagifenua ia ki te fenua o te tahi kāiga*: He made a formal claim for land which is owned by another family. qual. *toaina tagifenua*: old man who claims land in court.

**tāgīgī** v. Be cramped, be crammed, be tight. *E tāgīgī te potu i nā tino*: The room is crammed with people. *Nae tāgīgī te ava i te malau*: The channel was packed with soldierfish. qual. *E tumu tāgīgī te ato i nā tuhi āoga*: The bag is tightly packed with school books.

**tāgihaga** n. Lamentation. *E fai te tāgihaga lahi i te kāiga*: There is a big lamentation going on in the family (i.e. for their bereavement). (Also *lauēga*).

**tagihia** v. Cry for, long for, pray for. *E maua e koe te mea e tagihia e koe*: You will be given what you ask for. (cf. *tālohia*).

**tagihuhu** n. The black wasp which bores into dead wood and makes a buzzing noise inside.

**tago** v. (pl. *fetāgofī* or *ratago*) 1. Take, grab, pick up. *Tago ki te tamaiti nā paku*: Grab the child or he will fall. *Na tago ia ki te fatu oi fakaātea ma te auala*: He picked up the stone and removed it from the road. 2. Accept. *E fiafia lele au*

*oi tago ki tau meaalofa*: I am very glad to accept your gift. 3. Touch, meddle with. *Nahe kē tago ki he mea*: Don't touch anything. 4. Feel. *Tago ki te mea e pona i toku ulu*: Feel the lump on my head.

**tagofia** v. Be handled, be touched (without right). *Nā ko te fakataukoloa te tino e ia tagofia te koloa*: The store-keeper is the only person who handles the goods. *Nae hē tatau ke tagofia e koe te tupe*: You should not have touched the money. *Na tagofia taku vaipulaka ananafi*: My patch of *pulaka*, or elephant ear taro, was disturbed (or robbed) yesterday.

**tagolima** v. Handle, do with hands. *Ōmamai tātou tagolima fakatahi ki te gāluega*: Come on, let us handle the work together. *Hāloa koe i te taimi e tagolima ai au ki a te koe!*: I pity you when the time comes that I get my hands on you!

**tāgolima** v. Do well, be well-off. *E jeooloolo au auā e tāgolima te tamana o taku āvaga*: I do quite well because my wife's father is well off. *E hēai he mea e tāgolima au ki ei mō tautou malaga*: I have nothing (good) to offer you for your journey. qual. *kāiga tāgolima*: well-off family. (cf. *tūlelei*).

**tagotago** v. Feel with hand. *E i ei te mea e tagotago ki ei te tamaiti i tona muliulu*: The child is feeling for something at the back of his head. (cf. *fāfā*).

**tagovale** v. (pl. *tāgovavale*) Be light-fingered, thief, shoplift. *Nahe kē tagovale*: Don't be light-fingered. qual. *tino tagovale*: light-fingered person.

**tagūgū** (See *gugū*).

**tagulu** v. Make a low thudding sound (e.g. such a sound is heard when a skipjack is landed into the canoe by a *tautai* or fisherman) *Na tagulu te mulivaka i te atu a te tautai*: The stern of the canoe resounded with the thud of the skipjack that the fisherman had just landed. (cf. *gugulu*).

**tāgulu** n. 1. Snoring. *E hēki mafai ke*

*momoe ki mātou i tau tāgulu*: We could not sleep because of your snoring. 2. Snooze, nap. *Fai hau tāgulu*: Take a snooze. 3. Thunder. *Ko uila ma tāgulu*: Lightning and thunder. v. (pl. *tāgugulu*) 1. Snore. *Fakatafa te tauale auā e tāgulu*: Put the patient on his side because he snores. 2. Be asleep. *Kua tāgugulu nā leoleo*: The guards are asleep. 3. (of thunder) Be thundering, roll. *Kua tāgulu te fāititili*: The thunder has rolled. qual. *tino tāgulu*: snoring person.

**tāgugulu** (See *tāgulu*).

**taka**<sup>1</sup> n. Sandal, rubber thong footwear. *Fai ni oku taka i nā pulupopo*: Make me some sandals with ripe coconut husk. (n.b. Ripe coconut husks were once used in the making of sandals). v. Wear sandals. *Nae taka te tino na kē kitea?*: Was the man whom you saw wearing sandals?

**taka**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *tataka*) Roam, wander, stray. *E taka te tamaiti i te mea e fai ai te tāfaoga*: The child is wandering about at the place where the game is being held. *E hē taka lele tana maile*: His dog never strays away. qual. *fafine taka*: woman who strays from house to house for gossip, visiting etc. *manu tataka*: stray animals; *tama taka*: street boy, roamer.

**takā** n. Wire trace for fishing. *E mākeke lele te takā*: The wire trace is very strong. v. Put wire trace on a hook. *Takā uma nā kāfilo*: Put a wire trace on every hook. qual. *kāfilo takā*: hook with wire trace.

**takai**<sup>1</sup> n. Roll or ball of s.th. which has been rolled or wound up. *E fia maua e toku mātua te takai lau e i te kete*: My mother needs the roll of weaving pandanus leaves which is in the basket. (Also *takaiga*). v. (of a mat, paper, thread, etc.) Roll up, wind up, coil. *Takai fakatahi uma nā moega*: Roll up all the mats together. *E takai e ia te uaea ki te filo lākau fuaefa*: He is winding the wire around the large wooden reel. (Also

- tākai*). qual. *lau takai*: pandanus leaves which have to be rolled up (to keep them flat for easy weaving).
- takai<sup>2</sup>** n. (of army, police, etc.) Stripe to identify rank. *E lua ona takai*: He has two stripes (i.e. he is a corporal). v. Have a stripe. *E takai tolu te hātini*: The sergeant has three stripes.
- tākai** (See *takai<sup>2</sup>*).
- takaiga** n. (of mats, wire, etc.) Roll, coil. *Kave te takaiga lau ki tō mātua ke fakautama ai tana lāлага*: Take the roll of pandanus leaves to your mother to finish off her mat (which she is weaving). *takaiga uaeas*: coil of wire; *takaiga moega*: roll of mats. (Also *tākaiga*).
- tākaiga** (See *takaiga*).
- Takaoga** n. The fourth month of the *Tokelau* traditional year.
- takafakauli** n. A kind of *laga* or rise of skipjack when the shoal appear like the *uli* or small mackerel (*Caesio* sp.) (n.b. This is one of the signs by which the fishermen can tell that the *taiatu* or the time of abundance of skipjack is about to end). v. (of a shoal of skipjack) Appear like *uli* or small mackerel. *Kua takafakauli ia atu*: The skipjack have began to appear like small mackerel.
- takafalufalu** (See *takapalupalu*).
- takafili** v. (pl. *takafifili*) Roll (over). *Na takafili ifo te fatu ki toku vae*: The stone rolled down on to my foot. qual. *lākau takafili*: rolling log.
- takafifili** (See *takafili*).
- tākaga<sup>1</sup>** n. Porpoise. *Kua puna te tākaga*: The porpoise has surfaced (to breathe).
- tākaga<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. Walk, stroll. *E hau koe ki ta mātou tākaga o te afiafi?*: Would you like to join us in our evening stroll? 2. Group of people who roam together, gang, *E hē fofou ō mātua ke fano koe ki nā tākaga a nā tino kikino*: Your parents don't want you to join the company of bad people.
- tākakalo** (See *takalo*).
- takalahi** v. Be common, be ordinary. *E takalahi nā tino e vē ko koe*: There are many people like you. *Kua hē takalahi nā uka vavae i nā aho nei*: Cotton lines are not popular these days. qual. *ika takalahi*: ordinary fish; *olaga takalahi*: standard living; *meatau takalahi*: conventional weaponry; *muāgagana takalahi*: common saying; *naiifi takalahi*: ordinary knife.
- takale** n. Terminal bud of a coconut palm. (n.b. It is eaten either raw or cooked. The *papālagi* or Europeans call this dish 'millionaire's salad'.)
- takalei** v. Be smeared, be soiled. *Kua takalei tona kofu fou i te palapala*: Her new dress is smeared with mud. (Also *takanini*). qual. *lima takalei*: smeared hand.
- takalo** n. Playing (of a game). *E lelei tana takalo i te lakapī*: He plays well in rugby. v. (pl. *tākakalo*) Play. *E tākakalo nā tamaiti i te matāfaga*: The children are playing on the beach. qual. *tino takalo*: good player, good sportsman.
- takalokalo** v. Steal or pinch things one at a time. *E takalokalo e te tamaiti nā lole mai te fagu*: The child is pinching the candies from the bottle. qual. *lima takalokalo*: snitching fingers. (Also *tākakalalo*).
- tākakalalo** (See *takalokalo*).
- takamilo** (See *tāmilo*).
- takamilomilo** (See *tāmilo*).
- takanini** v. Be smeared. *E takanini ona mata i te vali*: His face is smeared with the paint. (Also *takalei*): qual. *laupapa takanini*: timber that is smeared with s.th.
- takapau** n. Floor-mat woven from coconut leaves.
- takapalupalu** v. (of a person's body) Be flabby, hang loose. *E takapalupalu ona itū manava*: The sides of her body are flabby. (Also *takafalufalu*) (cf. *pālupalu, fālufalu*).
- takape** v. 1. Disperse, break up. *Kua takape nā tino nae i te hiva*: The people who were at the dance have dispersed. 2. Be scattered, be strewn. *E takape te*



*otaota i te malae*: The rubbish is scattered in the playing field. (Also *tākapekape*). qual. *pepa takape*: scattered papers; *vahega takape*: dispersed class.

**tākapekape**: (See *takepe*).

**takāpia** n. Foam, froth. *Holo te takāpia i tona gutu*: Wipe the froth on his mouth. (Also *piapia*).

**takāpiā** v. Be foamy, be frothy. *E takāpiā te tai*: The sea is foamy. (Also *piapiā*). qual. *gutu takāpiā*: frothing mouth; *tai takāpiā*: foamy sea.

**takaponapona** v. 1. Be lumpy, have lumps, be full of lumps. *E takaponapona valevale toku ulu*: I have lumps all over my head. 2. Be uneven. *E takaponapona te auala*: The road is uneven. qual. *laupapa takaponapona*: uneven board.

**takapulepule** (See *pulepule*').

**takapūpū** (See *pū*').

**takaho** v. (of a house) Build the thatch rafters, put the ribs on. *E takaho āfea te fale?*: When will the thatch rafters of the house be built? *Ko au e fofou ke takaho tāeao te fale*: I want to build the ribs of the house tomorrow. (Also *taukahō*).

**takatai** n. (Sp. of bird) Wedge-tailed shearwater (lit. sea wanderer) (*Puffinus pacificus*).

**takatakai** n. Shoal of *ono*, barracuda. *Kua puna te takatakai*: The shoal of barracuda has come up near the surface. (Also *takatakaiga*).

**takatakaiga** (See *takatakai*).

**takatē** (See *takatētē*).

**takatētē** v. (of a room, space, etc.) Be spacious, be roomy. *E takatētē lele toku potu*: There is plenty of space in my room. (Also *takatē*). qual. *puha lāvalava takatētē*: spacious clothes chest. (cf. *takatōtō*).

**takati** (See *kati*).

**takatikati** v. 1. Bite (more than once). *E takatikati ona niŋo*: He grinds his teeth. 2. Give a bite, give some food (to each one of more than two people). *Takatikati uma nā toeaina*: Give each

one of the old men some of the food.

**takatikatia** v. Be attacked or damaged by insects (of more than one object). *E takatikatia uma nā lakau*: All the logs are damaged by insects.

**takatō** (See *takatōtō*).

**takatōtō** v. Be loose, be not close-fitting. *E takatōtō tona niŋo*: His tooth is loose. (Also *takatō*) qual. *pou takatōtō*: loose post. (cf. *takatētē*).

**takatū** v. 1. Thud. *Na takatū te aŋi o tona vaka i te tāeao pō*: The motor of his boat thudded in the early morning. 2. Stamp on the ground. *E i ei te tino e takatū*: Someone is stamping (his feet) on the ground. qual. *aŋi takatū*: thudding engine (or motor); *havalī takatū*: stamping walk. (Also *takatūtū*).

**takatūtū** (See *takatū*).

**takatutututu** v. Be marked with speckles or freckles, be spotted. *E takatutututu ona mata*: Her face is freckled. qual. *Ko te gatala he ika takatutututu*: The sea-bass is a spotted fish.

**takavili** v. (of a hole, or s.th. that fits in a hole, etc.) Be too loose, be not tight fitting. *E takavili te nati tēnei mō te fao-vilivili*: This nut is too loose for the bolt. *Ōmai ki loto. Koi takavili lele te fale*: Come in. There is still plenty of room in the house. (Also *takavilivili*).

**takavilivili** (See *takavili*).

**take** n. Crack mark, hair-line crack. *E i ei te take i te ipu ōmea*: There is a crack in the earthenware plate. v. (pl. *takei*) (of brittle objects, glass, egg, etc.) Break, be smashed. *E take te ipu*: The plate is broken. *Na take i a te ai te laupapa?*: By whom was the board smashed? *Na take te fāmalama i nā tamaiti ulavavale*: The window was broken by the troublesome children. *E take tona ulu*: His head is fractured. qual. *fagu take*: broken bottle; *laupapa take*: splintered board.

**takei** (See *take* and *tatake*).

**takeiga** n. Broken pieces of crockery, glass etc. *Halu kehe nā takeiga o te fagu ma te fakaeteete lele*: Sweep away the bits and

pieces of the smashed bottle with great care.

**takeu** (See *keu*).

**tākekele** (See *tākele*).

**takele** n. 1. Bottom. *Kua goto te vaka ki te takele o te moana*: The ship has sunk to the bottom of the deep sea. 2. Keel. *Ko te takele o te vaka*: The keel of the boat. v. *E takele lelei te vaka*: The canoe is well keeled. (i.e. straight at the keel).

**tākele** v. (pl. *tākekele*) Bathe, have a bath. *Fano oi tākele*: Go and bathe. *Na tākele te fafine i te tāfeta*: The woman washed herself in the pool of water collected in a hole on the rock. qual. *fale takele*: shower, bathroom, or house for washing. *meakie tākele*: face cloth; *moli tākele*: toilet soap; *holo tākele*: bath towel; *tamaiti tākekele*: bathing children; *vai tākele*: bathing water.

**tākelega** n. Area of sea where people bathe. *E mamā te tākelega*: The *tākeiega* is clean.

**takelo** v. Glance many times. *Nahe kē takelo mai ki a te au*: (You) stop glancing at me. (cf. *kelo*). qual. *tino takelo*: person who steals a look at s.o. (Also *takelokelo*).

**takelokelo** (See *takelo*).

**taketu** (See *ketu*).

**taketuketu** (See *ketu*).

**taki** v. 1. Lead, guide. *Na taki e ia te ala i te vao*: He led the way in the bush. *Taki atu ke fakatali au ki toku ataliki*: Go ahead and I shall wait for my son. 2. Trail s.th. by following its tracks. *Na taki e ia te ala o te fonu mai te tai ki te pupu gahu*: He followed the track of the turtle from the sea to the growth of saltbush. qual. *E tau ki te ola te ala taki tēnei*: This highway leads to (everlasting) life. (cf. *takitaki*, *tataki*).

**taki**<sup>1</sup> First element in compound verbs denoting trolling for a particular species of fish; *takiatule*: troll for *atule*; *takiatualo*: troll for *atualo*: *takikata*; troll for *kata*; etc.

**taki**<sup>2</sup> Numeral prefix with distributive

meaning. 1. Each. *Takitahi*: one each; *takilua*: two each, etc. *E takivalu ā lā ugauga na maua*: Each of the two (men) caught eight coconut crabs. *E takifia ia ika a te tino e tatau ke foki?*: How many fish should be given to each person? *Ao te takilua tālā mai te tino i te nuku kātōa*: Collect two dollars from every person in the whole village. *E takivalu ia ika i te polapola*: There are eight fish in each basket. 2. Referring to so many at one time. *Kaumai takitolu nā tuhi*: Bring the books three at a time. *Na olo takilua nā manu ki loto i te vaka o Noa*: The animals went two by two into Noah's ark. *E takilua ia māhina ma fano te vaka ki Tokelau*: The boat goes to Tokelau every two months.

**takiala** n. Guide, director. *I nā aho kua loa, nae fakaogā nā fetū e tagata folau ma ō lātou takiala i te vaha lāolao*: In the old days, stars were used by distant voyagers to guide them in the great wide ocean.

**Taki o Mataliki** n. The fifth constellation in the series of stars to rise in the east, which appears during the month of April. (*Taki o Mataliki* literally means the star which goes before 'small eyes' or Pleiades).

**takiulu** n. A traditional method of fishing for *Dāla*, or wahoo (*Acanthocybium solandri*) by which the fish are noosed around their tails. The name given to the method derives from the practice of trolling a bait called *ulu* behind the canoe on a light line to bring *pāla* to the surface. v. Fish for *pāla* or wahoo using the above method. qual. *vaka takiulu*: canoe which is fishing for *pāla* using the above method. (cf. *fakapulapula*).

**takifeke** v. Fish for octopus with octopus lure. *E māhani oi takifeke te toeaina*: The old man is accustomed to fishing for octopus with a lure. qual. *pule takifeke*: octopus lure.

**tākiga** n. Example, teaching. *Nahe kē mulimuli ki nā tākiga kino*: Don't follow

- bad examples. *E fano lava ia ki nā tākiga a ona uho mātutua*: He is influenced by the examples set by his older brothers.
- tākimoaelo** v. Be cunning and crafty in avoiding work, be a duck-shover, (lit. act like stinking rat). *Nahe ke tākimoaelo*: Don't you be lazy. qual. *Ko koe he tino tākimoaelo*: You are a duck-shover.
- tākina** v. 1. Be led astray, be attracted away. *Kua tākina ia atu e te atu na maumau*: The shoal of skipjack have been lead away by the skipjack which got away (through some failure of fishing technique. 2. (of opinions, thoughts etc.) Be attracted, be persuaded. *Kua tākina atu lava au i te manatu o te pulenuku*: I have been persuaded by the mayor's opinion. qual. *He ika tākina te pāla*: The wahoo is a fish which can be attracted away i.e. by an injured wahoo.
- takitaki**<sup>1</sup> n. Leader, chief, head. *Fakalogo ki te takitaki*: Listen to the leader. *takitaki fono*: chairman; *takitaki kau*: chief of the army; *takitaki pehe*: choir-master. v. Lead, guide. *E takitaki e ia te kaufaipehe a te kautalavou*: He leads the choir of young people. (cf. *taki*<sup>1</sup>, *tatak*). qual. *hui takitaki*: deputy leader.
- takitaki**<sup>2</sup> v. Carry s.th. hanging down from one's hand. *Kaumai tau ato ke takitaki atu e au ki tō fale*: Let me carry your bag along to your house. qual. *ato takitaki*: hand-bag.
- takitaki**<sup>3</sup> v. Fish by trolling a lure, go trolling with a lure. *Kaumai tō vaka ke fano ai au oi takitaki*: Lend me your canoe so that I can go trolling. qual. *vaka takitaki*: trolling canoe.
- takitakiga** n. Guidance, leadership. *E lelei lele tana takitakiga*: His leadership is very good.
- takitoka-** (See *tautoka-*).
- takivale** v. Lead s.o. into trouble. *Kua puke e nā leoleo te tama auā na takivale e koe*: The police have arrested the boy because you led him into trouble. qual.

*tagata takivale*: person who leads others into trouble.

**tākokoto** (See *takoto*<sup>1</sup>).

**takoma** (See *kokoma*).

**takoto**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *tākokoto*) 1. Lie. *E tākokoto nā puā i te palapala*: The pigs are lying in the mud. *Ko Tokelau e takoto i te itū ki mātū o Sāmoa*: Tokelau lies to the north of Samoa. *Kua takoto tonu te matākupu o te fono?*: Has the subject of the meeting been properly settled?. 2. Be operated on. *Na takoto te toeaina i te vāiaho taluai*: The old man was operated on last week. (cf. *tātia*).

**takoto**<sup>2</sup> (See *kokoto*).

**takotoga** n. 1. Surgical operation. *Na fai te takotoga o tona tulivae ananafi*: The operation on his knee took place yesterday. 2. Resting place, grave. *Na tuku atu ia ki tona takotoga mau e tona kāiga ma ana uō i te tatalo*: He was placed in his last resting place by his family and friends with a prayer.

**taku**<sup>1</sup> 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. My. *Kaumai taku tuhi*: Bring me my book.

**taku**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Tell. *Taku mai pe ko ai koe*: Tell me (or us) who you are. 2. Say, pronounce. *Taku te kupu*: Say the word. 3. Report. *Ka taku e au ki toeaina*. I shall report it to the elders. (cf. *lipoti*). 4. Confess. *Na taku tana agahala*: He confessed his sin. 5. Announce. *Kua taku e ia te āvaga ka fai*: He has announced that the wedding will take place.

**takua** v. 1. Be mentioned. *Na takua tō igoa*: Your name was mentioned. 2. Be known as. *Na takua ia Paulo ko te apohetolo o nukukehe*: Paul was known as the apostle for the gentiles. 3. Be remembered, be known (favourably or otherwise). *Kua takua koe i tau mea kua fai*: You will be known for what you did.

**takuau** n. Shoulder. *Na lavea vēhea tō takuau?*: How did you hurt your shoulder? qual. *ivi takuau*: shoulder blade.

**takuali** n. A species of very rare and small but most dangerous sea eel which attacks. (Also *puhitakuali*).

**takuo** n. The fully grown yellow-fin tuna. (See *kakahi*).

**takugatā** v. Be hard to pronounce. *E takugatā te kupu*: The word is hard to pronounce. qual. *igoa takugatā*: name that is hard to pronounce.

**takugōfie** v. Be easy to pronounce. *E takugōfie te igoa*: The name is easy to pronounce. qual. *kupu takugōfie*: easily pronounced words.

**takuleleia** v. Be well spoken of. *E takuleleia tana tama*: His boy is well spoken of. qual. *gāluega takuleleia*: work that is well spoken of.

**takumamā** v. Be declared innocent. *Na takumamā koe e ia*: He declared you to be innocent. (Also *takumamāgia*).

**takumamāgia** (See *takumamā*).

**takupu** n. (Sp. of bird) The matured Red-footed Booby. (*Sula sula*) (cf. *tālaga*)

**takutaku** v. Mention frequently. *E takutaku pea tona igoa*: His name is mentioned frequently.

**takutakua** v. Be famous, be well-known. *Nae takutakua tona igoa*: His name was famous. qual. *tagata takutakua*: famous man.

**takutino** v. Say openly, tell explicitly. *Takutino mai ki a te ki matou*: Tell us explicitly. *Na takutino atu ki a te koe te mea moni*: You were frankly told of the truth.

**takutinoga** n. 1. Confession. *Kua fai tana takutinoga*: He has made his confession. 2. Pledge, assurance. *Ko te takutinoga e molimau ai te tokalahi*: The pledge witnessed by many (people).

**takuvalea** v. Be disgraced. *Kua takuvalea tona kāiga*: His family has been disgraced. qual. *uiga takuvalea*: disgraceful behaviour.

**tala**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Story, news, report. *Na hau te tala o te vakalele na pakū i te lētiō*: The news about the plane crash came on the radio. *Mai fea te tala?*: Where did the

report come from? 2. Account, statement. *E fia fakalogo te tāupulega ki hau tala*: The council of elders would like to hear an account from you. 3. Rumour, gossip. *Kua halalau te tala i te nuku*: The rumour has spread in the village. 4. Tale, legend. *Ka tala atu e au te tala o te kea*: I am going to tell you the tale of the kea or young turtle. 5. Play, novel. *E fai nā tāga o te tala e nā tamaiti*: The children are acting the play. v. Tell, relate, state. *Na tala mai e ia tona pukega e nā leoleo*: He told me how he was arrested by the police. (cf. *tatala*<sup>1</sup>). (See also compound entries such as *tala fatu*, *tala moni* etc.)

**tala**<sup>2</sup> n. The gable ends of a traditional house.

**tala**<sup>3</sup> v. 1. Pull down, take to bits. *Na tala toku fale ananafi*: My house was pulled down yesterday. 2. Undo, open. *Tala te numi i te uka*: Undo the tangle in the line. (cf. *talatala*<sup>2</sup>).

**tala**<sup>4</sup> v. (of money) 1. Change, cash. *Tala ake taku hefulu tālā pepa fakamolemole*: Could you change my ten dollar note please. *E mafai ke tala tau hiaki i te faletupe*: Your cheque can be cashed at the bank. 2. Withdraw, draw. *E fia tala haku tupe mai te falemeli*: I want to withdraw some money from the post office (savings bank). 3. (of medical prescription) Have made up by the chemist. *Ka fano au oi tala mai aku vai*: I shall go and get my medicine (from the chemist).

**tala**<sup>5</sup> v. (of soup, drink, etc.) Thin down, dilute. *Tala te kaleve i ni vai*: Thin down the kaleve or toddy with some water. *Heā na tala ai taku ipu?*: Why was my glass (of spirit) diluted? qual. *kaleve tala*: drink of toddy which has been thinned down with water.

**tala**<sup>6</sup> v. (of a remark) as in the phrase *tala ki tua*: take seriously. *Nae hē manatu au e tala ki tua ō mafaufauga ki taku kupu*: I didn't think that you would take my words so seriously. (lit. That your thoughts would take my word seriously).

**tala**<sup>7</sup> (See *talagogo*).

**tala**<sup>8</sup> n. (of a fish, plant, etc.) Thorn, spine, barb. *E kona nā tala o te nofu*: The spikes of the stone-fish are poisonous. *Tō ake te tala o te laufala e mau i toku lima*: Could you remove the spine of pandanus which is lodged in my hand. (cf. *talai*<sup>2</sup>). v. Strip off (the part of the pandanus leaf which contains the spines, to get rid of) the prickly thorns. *Tala nā lau*: Strip the spines off the pandanus leaves.

**talā** v. Be much talked about in the community, be known. *E talā te manuia o tona faiva anapo*: The good success of his fishing trip last night is much talked about. *Nae talā tona kaihoā*: His thieving was known.

**tālā** n. [Eng. dollar] Dollar.

**ta lā** (See *ta lāua*).

**tālaelae** n. Clearing, open bare space. *E tū toku fale i te tālaelae i gātai*: My house is on the clearing towards the lagoon. v. Be clear, be open. *E tālaelae te malae lakapi*: A football field is a wide open space. qual. *potu tālaelae*: spacious, uncluttered room; *motu tālaelae*: an island with no trees or houses.

**talai**<sup>1</sup> (See *tatala*<sup>2</sup>).

**talai**<sup>2</sup> n. The sharp thorns or spines of a pandanus leaf. (cf. *tala*<sup>8</sup>).

**talai**<sup>3</sup> (See *talatalai*).

**talaia** v. Be grazed or pricked by a spine of a pandanus leaf. *Na talaia vehea te tamaiti?*: How did the child get grazed by a pandanus leaf spine?

**talaoho** v. Say s.th. without careful consideration, blurt out. *Na talaoho te fafine e maua te gogō*: The woman blurted out impulsively that the request would be granted. qual. *tino talaoho*: person who speaks out impulsively.

**tālau** n. Name given to the small mud-skipper fish, which lives in big numbers at the edge of the sea on rock. (n.b. *Tālau* is mainly used for bait especially for catching *gatala* or honeycomb seabass and *pātuki* or hand-fish). *Fano oi*

*fai mai ni aku tālau*: Go and catch me some *tālau* for bait. (cf. *manoko* and *tolo*<sup>4</sup>). qual. *mōunu tālau*: bait of *tālau*.

**ta lāua** 3rd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Their. *E ulavale ta lāua tama*: Their child is naughty. (Also *ta lā*.)

**talafa** n. Whiskers on the sides of the face, side-burns. *E loloa nā talafa o te kapiteni o te vaka*: The captain of the ship has long side-whiskers.

**tala fakaanamua** n. Traditional tales of the past, including oral history and *kakai* or legends. (See also *tala tuku*).

**tala fakaholopito** n. History. (Also *tala tuku fakaholopito*).

**talafātai** n. Sea along the shore, coastal waters. *E tākakalo nā tamaiti i te talafātai*: The children are playing in the sea along the shore. *E ikā te talafātai o te motu*: The coastal waters of the island abound in fish. *E māhani oi kitea nā vaka jagota o Kōlea i te talafātai o Tokelau*: Korean fishing-boats are sometimes seen at sea off Tokelau.

**tala fatu** n. 1. Invented or made up story, lie. *Na fai e ia te tala fatu ke fakehehē ai ana uō*: He made up the story to deceive his friends. 2. Novel, work of fiction. *E mālie te tala fatu ki nā tino e nonofo i te tahi pāneta*: The science fiction novel about people who live on one of the planets is entertaining. qual. *tino fai tala fatu*: 1. person who invents lies. 2. writer of fictions or novels.

**tālafegai** v. Be consistent with, agree. *E hē tālafegai ana kupu ma ana faiga*: His words are not consistent with his actions.

**tālaga** n. (Sp. of bird) The young Red-footed Booby (*Sula sula*) (cf. *takupu*).

**tala gafa** v. Relate or recount a genealogy. *Kua hau au ki a te koe ke tala gafa ki tāua ki toku gafa ke kō iloa*: I have come to you so that you and I can discuss my genealogy, which I want to know.

**talagāgafa** n. The recounting of genea-

logies. *E fia fakalogologo au ki ni talagāgafa a ni tagata e popoto i nā gafa*: I like listening to the recounting of genealogies by people who are knowledgeable about genealogies.

**talagogo** n. (Sp. of bird) Sooty tern (*Sterna fuscata*). (n.b. generally referred to as *tala*.)

**talagū** v. Murmur, grumble. (n.b. always has a plural or collective subject.) *E talagū te kaufaigāluēga ona ko te hē fiafia*: The workers are grumbling because they are unhappy. qual. *potopotoga talagū*: murmurous crowd.

**tala kave** n. Rumour. *Nahe amanakia nā tala kave a te matagi*: Ignore the rumours which are carried around by the wind.

**tālaki** v. 1. Tell the people one by one of an authorised instruction or request. *Na tālaki mai ki a te au te fono e fai taeao*: I was told of the meeting which will take place tomorrow. 2. Preach, teach. *Na tālaki e ki lātou te Tala Lelei*: They preached the Good News. qual. *fono tākaki*: a meeting which has been made known to the members by sending a messenger to notify each one of them (i.e. not announced during the last meeting).

**tālākiga** n. 1. An authorised instruction or request circulated to people. *Ko te tālakiga tēnei e hau mai te takitaki o te aumāga*: This circulated instruction comes from the leader of the able-bodied men of the village. 2. Preaching, teaching, propagation of gospel. *E lahi nā fenua na fai ai te tālakiga a Paulo*: Paul did his teaching in many lands.

**tala kotokoto** n. (of news) Summary, news in brief. *E i ei te tamā tala na hau i te lētiō i nā tala kotokoto e uiga ki te afā i he fenua i te Pahefika*: There was a short item which came on the radio newsbrief about the hurricane at one of the islands in the Pacific. v. Tell briefly, summarize. *Na tala kotokoto e ia tana ahiahiga ki te falemai*: He reported his visit

to the hospital briefly.

**Tala Lelei** n. Gospel, Good News. *Kua uma te talia o te Tala Lelei i Tokelau*: The Gospel has already been accepted in Tokelau.

**tala moni** n. Truth. *Taku ki nā toeaina te tala moni*: Tell the elders the truth.

**talanoa** v. Discuss, talk. *Fano oi talanoa ma te pule ki te matākupu*: Go and talk the matter over with the manager. (Also *tālatala* and *talatalanoa*).

**talanoaga** n. Discussion, conversation. *E fai te talanoaga a nā tino o te kāiga e uiga ki ō lātou fenua*: The members of the family are holding a meeting about their lands. *He talanoaga fakapitōa i te telefoni*: A private conversation on the telephone. (Also *tālatalaga* and *talatalanoaga*).

**tala pepelo** n. Falseness, lie, misrepresentation. *E inohia ia i te fenua nei ona ko tona tala pepelo*: He is detested in this country because of his misrepresentation of the truth. v. Tell lies, lie. *Nahe kē tala pepelo mai*: Don't lie to me. qual. *tino tala pepelo*: liar.

**talapipi** v. Tell or report in detail. *Na talapipi e ia ki tona tamana te mea na tupu*: She told her father in detail of what happened. (Also *talatalapipi*).

**talatala**<sup>1</sup> n. (Sp. of fish) Violet Solderfish (*Myripristis violaceus*).

**talatala**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Undo, unravel, open out. *Kaumi tō ulu ke talatala e au te numi*: Lean your head towards me so that I can undo the tangle in your hair. 2. Loosen, slacken. *Talatala te fuhi auā e fīfita atili*: Loosen the bandage (a little) because it is too tight. (cf. *tala*<sup>3</sup>).

**tālatala**<sup>1</sup> (See *talanoa*)

**tālatala**<sup>2</sup> v. Have thorns, be prickly, be rough. *E tālatala te lākau*: The plant has thorns. *Toe hanipepa te laulau auā e tālatala*: Sand-paper the table once again because it is rough. (cf. *tatala*<sup>3</sup>). qual. *uaea tālatala*: barbed wire; *lākau tālatala*: thorny bush.

**talatalalai** v. 1. Chip, adze, cut. *Kua mātagā*

*te pou i te mea na talatalai e ia*: The post looks ugly where he chipped it. 2. Make s.th. out of wood by hewing and chipping with an adze. *E talatalai e ia nā tamā vaka ma nā tuluma oi fakatau atu ai*: He builds model canoes and *tuluma* (traditional water-proof boxes) and sells them. (Also *talai*). qual. *mea talatalai*: wooden crafts.

**tālatalaga** (See *talanoaga*).

**talatalanoa** (See *talanoa*).

**talatalanoaga** (See *talanoaga*)

**talatalapipi** (See *talapipi*)

**talatama** v. (of a woman) Be protective towards one's children. *E talatama lele tana āvaga*: His wife is very protective towards her children. (cf. *faitama*). qual. *fafine talatama*: woman who is protective towards her children.

**ta lātou** 3rd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Your. *Kua fai lelei ta lātou gāluega*: Their work is done well.

**tālātū** (See *fakatālātū*).

**tala tuku** n. Oral narratives passed from one generation to another, including *tala* or true accounts, and *kakai* or fictitious tales. *Kua gagalo te lahi o nā tala tuku*: Many of the oral narratives have been lost and forgotten. (See also *tala fakaaanama*).

**tala tuku fakaholopito** (See *tala fakaholopito*)

**talavou** n. Youth (i.e. the stage of life). *Ni ā nā mea nae fai e koe i nā aho o tō talavou?* What did you do in the days of your youth? v. (of people) Be young, be in the early days of life. *Koi talavou lele koe*: You are still very young (or strong). qual. *fafine talavou*: young woman (women).

**tale** n. Cough, coughing. *Kaumai he vai mō tona tale*: Get some medicine for his cough. v. (pl. *fetalei*) Cough, have a cold in the chest. *Ko ai te tino na tale?*: Who coughed? qual. *fatu tale*: phlegm, sputum; *lole tale*: cough lolly; *toaina*

*tale*: coughing old man; *vai tale*: cough mixture.

**taleū** n. Hacking cough. *Kua feoloolo tona taleū i te vai mai te fōmai*: His hacking cough is better because of the medicine from the doctor. v. Have a hacking cough. *Nae taleū te lōmatua anapō*: The old woman had a hacking cough last night. qual. *toaina taleū*: old man who has a hacking cough.

**tālefulu** n. Ash-tray. (lit. ash striker). *Kave te tālefulu ki te tino e ulaula*: Take the ash-tray to the person who is smoking.

**talemu** (See *lelemu*).

**tāleni** n. (Bb.) Talent, ability, skill. *Fakaaoā uma nā tāleni kua i a te koe*: Use all the abilities which you already have.

**talepe** v. (of structures such as houses, boxes, etc.) Break up, smash, pull to bits. *Kā talepe te fale tuai kae ke fau he fale lelei i tona tūlaga*: The old house will be pulled down so that a better one can be built on its place. *Na talepe te pā fatu e nā galu i te laki taluai*: The stone wall was broken up by the waves during the recent hurricane season.

**tale vivini** n. Whooping cough (lit. crowing cough). *Hāloa te tamaiti e maua i te tale vivini*: Poor child with the whooping cough. v. Have the whooping cough. *E tale vivini tana tama*: Her child has the whooping cough. qual. *tamaiti tale vivini*: child who has the whooping cough.

**tali<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Answer, reply. *Fai he tali ki te fehili*: Give an answer to the question. 2. Response, reaction. *He ā tau tali ki tana mea na fai?*: What is your reaction to what he did. v. 1. Answer, reply. *Z a tali e ia taku tuhi*: She answered my letter. *Na tali ia ki te leoleo*: He replied to the policeman. 2. Respond, react. *E hē fia tali au ki tona taufakalili*: I don't want to respond to his teasing.

**tali<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. Await (n.b. Used in the special context of keeping watch for schools of

- fish which cross the reef at certain seasons). *E tali i kinei te laulaufau*: The *laulaufau*, or moorish idol, is waited for at this place. 2. Go out and meet s.o. *Na tali e ki lātou ō lātou fili ki te tai i nā meatau*: They went out with weapons and met their enemies before they landed. (cf. *fakatali'*). qual. *ava tali*: channel where fish which cross the reef are caught with nets during a certain phase of the moon.
- tali'** v. Receive guest(s), be a host. *Na tali nā mālō i te falefono*: The guests were received at the meeting house. *E tali aku mālō*: I am hosting some guests.
- tali'** v. (of water) Fetch, collect. *Fano oi tali mai ni vai mai te vaikelī*: Go and fetch some water from the well. *Tali nā vai mai te tane ki te tapu*: Take the water from the tank (and pour it) into the tub. *E tali e ia nā vai ua*: She collects rain water. (cf. *fakatali'*). qual. *vai tali*: fetched water or collected water.
- tali'** v. (of a floor of a house or an area of ground) Cover (with gravel or sand). *E tali tona umukuku i te kilikili*: Her cooking house is floored with gravel.
- tali'** v. 1. (of a blow, strike, etc.) Fend, block off. *Na tali e au tana tuki*: I blocked off his punch (at my mouth) *E hē talia koe i ni vai*: I don't defend myself against you with water (i.e. I can fight you). 2. (of an attacking statement) Offer resistance (by answering back). *Nahe kē tali mai ki a te au*: Don't answer back to me.
- tāli** (See *tāi*).
- talia** v. Accept, acknowledge. *E talia e au tau kupu*: I accept your word. *E hē fia talia e toku manava he meakai*: I have no appetite (lit. my stomach does not want to accept any food.) *Kua talia e ia nā mea na fofou koe ki ei*: He has granted you what you wished for. (n.b. When s.o. tries to do a criminal act during the night i.e. *kaihoā*: stealing, or *moetotolo*: possessing a woman while she is asleep, s.o. else who detects it raises the alarm by shouting *Talia mai!*: Get him!).
- tālia** v. Wait (in expectation). *Na tālia e te nuku kātōa te foki mai o tō lātou hui mai te fonō*: The whole village waited for the return of their representative from the meeting. (Also *fakatali'*, *tatali'*). qual. *malaga tālia*: well received traveller(s).
- taliaga** v. (pl. *tāliaga*) 1. Lie on the back, lie face upwards. *Na maua e te pule tana kaufaigāluaga e tāliaga, kua momoe*: The boss caught his workers lying on their backs, asleep. 2. Fall on one's back. *Na paheke tona vae i te paku fai oi taliaga ai*: Her foot slipped on a banana skin and she fell on her back. 3. (of objects) Be right side up. *E taliaga te ipuī*: The tea-cup is upright. qual. *moe taliaga*: sleep on the back; *pakū taliaga*: fall on the back; *takoto taliaga*: lie on the back; *kakau taliaga*: swim face up, i.e. back stroke.
- tāliaga** (See *taliaga*).
- taliāla** v. Wait for a passage to travel to a place. *Kua fano taku āvaga ki Samoa oi taliāla ai ki Tokelau*: My wife has gone to Samoa to wait for a passage to travel to Tokelau.
- taliu** (See *liliu*).
- taliuāalehi** n. Radio wireless-operator. (n.b. Generally pronounced *taliuālehi*).
- v. Be a wireless-operator. *E taliuāalehi tona uho*: His brother is a wireless-operator. qual. *fale taliuāalehi*: radio station.
- taliuālehi** (See *taliuāalehi*).
- taliga** n. Ear. *E hē logo ona taliga*: His ears are unable to hear (i.e. he is deaf). qual. *lau taliga*: ear lobe; *pū taliga*: opening of the ear.
- taliga o te kimoa** n. An ear-shaped fungus which grows on dead trees (lit. ear of the rat).
- taligalu** n. Breakwater. *Na holo te taligalu i te afa taluai*: The breakwater collapsed during the recent hurricane.
- taligi** (See *liligi*).



**tāligoligoa** v. Be still, be silent, be lonely.

*Nae tāligoligoa lele te fale na tukua ai au e ki lātou:* The house where they left me was very quiet and lonely. *E tāligoligoa te pō:* The night is quiet and still. qual. *Na ia kitea he tino i te pō tāligoligoa:* She saw a figure in the still night.

**talikelekele** n. Apron. *Fai tō talikelekele:* Wear your apron.

**talileleia** (See *talitalia*<sup>1</sup>).

**talimālō** v. Receive and welcome guests, be host(s) *Na talimālō ki mātou i te malaga mai Atafu:* We received and welcomed the travelling party from Atafu. qual. *fale talimālō:* hotel, motel, inn.

**talimatagi**<sup>1</sup> n. Wind-break, wind-screen. *Kua kavea nā lākau na totō e koe ma talimatagi:* The trees which you planted have become a wind-break.

**talimatagi**<sup>2</sup> v. (of a sailing boat) Wait for a fair wind for sailing. *Na talimatagi te malaga mai Atafu i Nukunonu ke folau atu ai ki Samoa:* The travellers from Atafu waited for a fair wind at Nukunonu to carry them on their journey to Samoa. *Tātou talimatagi ki te lumanaki ke fakataunuku ai ō tātou fakamoemoega:* Let us look ahead to the future for a good chance to fulfil our wishes.

**talipepa** n. A person who receives the admission tickets to a show, dance, etc.

**talihuhu** n. Brassiere (lit. support for breasts). (Also *papa*<sup>2</sup>).

**talitā** n. 1. Shield, protector. (lit. blow-stopping device). *E malu koe i tō talitā:* You are safe under your shield. *Ko ia lava to tātou talitā:* He is our only protector. 2. Shield used as a trophy in competitions. *Na maua e te kau te talitā o te tauvāga:* The team received the shield of the competition.

**talitali**<sup>1</sup> n. A high rafter of a traditional house on which sleeping mats are stored when not in use. *Fakauta nā moega ki luga i te talitali:* Put the mats on the talitali. v. Support or hold up s.th. with care. *Talitali ake te ato auā kua tō tona*

*muli:* Hold up the bag with care because its bottom has come off.

**talitali**<sup>2</sup> n. A type of net fishing which is done by a number of swimmers off the reef channels in a calm sea. v. Catch fish using the above type of fishing. *Ka olo ki tātou oi talitali i tuafenua:* We shall go and talitali on the ocean side of the reef. qual. *kupega talitali:* a long deep net good for talitali.

**talitalia**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a visit) Be well received, be welcomed. *Na talitalia te malaga a te tupu ki Niu Hila:* The Queen's visit to New Zealand was well received. (Also *talileleia*) (cf. *talī*<sup>3</sup>).

**talitalia**<sup>2</sup> v. Used only in the phrase *hē talitalia:* unbearable, unable to be resisted or withstood. *E hē talitalia te mālūlū o Niu Hila:* The cold in New Zealand is unbearable. *E hē talitalia e te pā fatu te mālohi o te matagi:* The stone wall cannot stand the power of the hurricane. (Also *tatalia*). qual. *Na gahae te kupega i te ika hē talitalia:* The net was torn by the unstoppable shoal of fish. *Mālohi hē talitalia:* unopposeable power; *tīgā hē talitalia:* unbearable pain. (cf. *talī*<sup>4</sup>).

**talitaliuli** n. Fish parasites which include the pilot fish (*Naucrates ductor*), cleaner-fish or paradise fish (*Labroides dimidiatus*) and the teletelevakāniu or suckerfish (*Echeneis naucrates*). *Ko koe e vē he talitaliuli:* You are like a talitaliuli (i.e. Go somewhere else!).

**talitonu** v. Believe (in), trust, accept s.th. to be true. *E talitonu te tamaiti ki ona mātua moni:* The child trusts his true parents. *E hēki talitonu ia ki te mea na ia kitea:* She did not believe what she saw. qual. *tino talitonu:* believer.

**talitonuga** n. Belief, faith, principles. *E tāofi mau ia ki tona talitonuga:* She holds fast to her principles.

**talitū** v. (n.b. It is traditionally bad manners and not customary to talk to people who are sitting while one is standing. One ought to sit down, kneel or

squat, etc.) 1. Answer s.o. while one is standing. *Nahe kē mahani oi talitū ki hō he tino*: Don't let yourself get used to answering anyone (respected) while you are standing. *Tulou mua, kae ke talitū atu au ki te toaina*: Excuse me, allow me to reply to the elder while I'm standing. 2. Receive s.o. while one is standing. *E talitū vēhea e koe te toaina ki fafo?*: How could you receive the elder outside? (Come in and sit down).

**talitua** n. The fielder or first slip who is immediately behind the *mulumu* or the wicket-keeper in the game of cricket.

**talitupe** n. Cashier, person who receives money (especially donations from people).

**talo** n. (Sp. of cultivated vegetable plant) Taro (*Colocasia* sp.).

**tālo** n. A signal or a request for help sent by waving a canoe paddle or a green coconut frond (especially when help is needed to catch a large school of fish, mating turtles, etc.) *Na tū mai te tālo i te Alofi*: The signal for help was made from the Alofi side. v. 1. Wave, beckon, signal. *Na tālo mai tona lima*: He waved his hand at me. *Na tālo mai ke fanake au*: She beckoned me to come to her. 2. Invite, call. *E tālo atu au ki oku kāiga ke ōmai ki toku fakalavelave*: I am inviting all my relatives to help me with the problem I am faced with.

**taloa**<sup>1</sup> v. Be abounding or plentiful with taro plants. *E taloa tona māumaga*: The is a plentiful supply of taro in his garden.

**taloa**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Catch a skipjack using the traditional *kofe* or rod. *Kua taloa mai te tautai*: The fisherman is hooking in a skipjack. 2. Used as an exclamation by people on land who watch a canoe at sea catching skipjack. *Taloa ō!*: Oh! A skipjack is being hooked!

**taloa motu** v. Lose a skipjack because the fish gets off the hook, when fishing with a rod. *E hē iloa te ala e taloa motu ai te tautai*: It is not known how the fisher-

man lost the fish off the hook. (n.b. *taloa motu* is held to be accidental and not the result of poor fishing technique. cf. *tamate*).

**tālofa** ij. Expression of greeting. *Tālofa lava koutou uma!*: Greetings to you all! (cf. *mālō*).

**taloka** (See *loka*).

**taloku** (See *loloku*).

**talomi** (See *lomī*).

**talomilomi** (See *lomilomi*).

**tālohaga** n. Entreaty, prayer, request. *Ka fakataunuku te tālohaga ki te mālō*: The request will be conveyed to the government. *Kua māoopo te kaukāiga mō ta lātou tālohaga*: The members of the family have come together for their family prayer. v. Implore, request, apply. *E tālohaga atu ki mātou mō nā mea iēnā*: We implore you to grant those requests. *Na tālohaga au mō te āvanoa*: I applied for the vacancy.

**tālohia** v. 1. Be remembered in a prayer, be prayed for. *E tālohia pea koe i a mātou tālohaga*: You are always remembered in our prayers. *Tālohia mai au*: Pray for me, or wish me luck. 2. Be wished for, be hoped for. *Tālohia ke nahe ua te aho tāeao*: I hope it does not rain tomorrow. *Tālohia ke manuia te malaga*: Best wishes for the trip. (cf. *tagihia*).

**talotalo** n. (Sp. of plant) Spider lily (*Crinum asiaticum*) (Also known as *lau-talotalo*)

**tālotalo** v. Wish for, hope for. *E tālotalo ia ke manuia te faiva o tana fānau*: She wishes her children's fishing to be successful.

**tālotaloga** n. The thing(s) which one wishes and hopes for. *Kua manuia ana tālotaloga*: What she wished for has eventuated.

**talotalua** n. A species of taro, known as Hong Kong or Chinese taro (*Xanthosoma*).

**talu** Preposition. 1. Because, since, for. *Kua lavea koe talu tō hē fakalogo*: You have hurt (yourself) because you did not

listen. 2. From the time of, ever since the time of. *E hēki fāgota ia talu te galoga o tona uka*: He had not fished since the loss of his fishing line. *Nae tāuaho ia talu tona fānau mai*: He was blind ever since his birth.

**talua** v. Use a fast beat or double beat on the *pokihi*, or wooden box used as a drum. *E talua e ia te pokihi*: He is beating fast on the *pokihi*.

**taluai** v. Be recent, be not long ago. *Na taluai anafea te vakalele ki Tokelau?*: When was the most recent plane to Tokelau? *E taluai nei lava koe ka kua hefulu tauhaga talu toku nofo i kinei*: You have only moved in just recently but this is the tenth year since have I lived here. qual. *taiatu taluai*: the most recent time there was an abundance of skipjack; *tauhaga taluai*: last year, previous year(s); *vāiaho taluai*: last week. *Na tupu taluai te fāmai lahi*: A great epidemic broke out recently.

**tāluga** v. To take place at a certain time in the past, or to date from a certain time in the past. *Na tāluga anafea tona tauale vēnei?*: When did he start to be sick like this? *Na tāluga toku kikila ki a te ia i te aho o tana fakaipoipoga*: The last time I saw her was on her wedding day.

**tama**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Child of both parents (i.e. father and mother who produced him) *E tauhi e te ulugālī ta lā tama*: The couple take care of their child. 2. Child of a woman (i.e. son or daughter). *E alofa lele te fafine ki tana tama*: The woman loves her child very dearly. *Kua matua tana tama tama kae koi pepe tana tama teine*: Her son has grown up but her daughter is still a baby. *Na fafano tana tama muamua lele*: She lost her very first pregnancy. (cf. *atalikī*). 3. Boy(s). *Kua olo nā tama oi fāgogota*: The boys have gone fishing. 4. Roe of a fish. *Tama moto*: milt or soft roe of a male fish. *Tama pula*: hard roe of a female fish. *Fano oi ao nā tama o nā umu*: Go and collect the roe of the yellow-head trig-

gerfish. (n.b. These are laid in hollowed sandy areas.)

**tama**<sup>2</sup> n. A grossly malformed coconut. (n.b. It is very small in comparison with the rest of the coconuts of the bunch and does not have any juice or meat inside) (Also *ao*<sup>4</sup>).

**tamā** qual. (n.b. This word proceeds the noun or verb that it qualifies). Small, little. *Tamā ika*: small fish. *E fai ta lātou tamā mālōlōga*: They are having a short break. *Na tamā moe lele au ona ko te piha*: I hardly had any sleep because of the noise. *Tamā hēleka te vaka ki mua*: Move the canoe a little further ahead. (cf. *tamāki*).

**ta mā** (See *ta māua*).

**tamāitai** n. [Sam. *tama'ita'i*] 1. Lady (ladies). *Na fai ananafi te fonu a tamāitai o te nuku*: The ladies of the village held a meeting yesterday. 2. An underarm boil, carbuncle. *Kua fula tona tamāitai*: He has a carbuncle under his arm.

**tamaiti** n. 1. Child, offspring. *Kua kave e nā mātua ta lā tamaiti*: The parents have taken their child. 2. Child (not in the sense of the offspring of a particular person). *Uga nā tamaiti ki te āoga*: Send the children to school. 3. Childhood, youth. *Nae āmio fakatamaiti ki tātou i nā aho o ō tātou tamaiti*: We behaved like children during the days of our childhood. *tamaiti tāne*: boy, lad; *tamaiti fafine*: girl, lass. v. Be young, be immature. *Koi tamaiti tona ataliki*: His son is still young. qual. *gagana tamaiti*: childish talk; *kofu tamaiti*: children's wear; *lākau tamaiti*: young tree.

**tamaokāiga** n. Wealth, richness. *Nae logo- logoā tona tamaokāiga*: His wealth was widely known. v. Be wealthy, be rich. *E tamaokāiga te ulugālī na ola mai ai ia*: He was born of a wealthy couple. qual. *fenua tamaokāiga*: wealthy country.

**tamau** v. Secure, fasten, lock. *Tamau te pito o tō uka ki te kiato*: Secure the end of your fishing line to the out-rigger-

- boom. *Tamau uma nā fāitotoka ma nā fāmālama o te fale kāfai e fano koe ki he mea*: Lock all the doors and windows when you go out somewhere.
- ta māua** 1st person dual exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Our. *E gali ta māua meakai, fakafetai*: Our meal is delicious, thank you. (Also *ta mā*).
- tamafai** n. 1. (of a woman or of both parents). Adopted child. *Kua āvaga tana tamafai*: Her adopted child is married. *E hēai haulua tamafai?*: Don't you two have an adopted child? (Also *tamatauhi*). (cf. *atalikifai*).
- tamafaine** n. 1. A division of a *kāiga* (cognatic descent group whose members own land in common), made up of daughters of the founding couple and all their descendants, both male and female. This division, according to Tokelau custom, has rights and duties which are seen as complementary to the *tamatāne* or male division. 2. Daughter(s) (of a woman or a couple). *Kua fano ki fea tau tamafaine?*: Where has your daughter gone to?
- tāmafua** v. Attack for food, prey on (lit. kill prey. Used of large fish which attack smaller ones). *Na tāmafua e te pāla te hahave*: The *pāla* or wahoo attacked the flying-fish.
- tamaki** v. (of the low tide) Be abnormally high, be not as low as expected. (n.b. This is usually caused by high seas or ocean swell on the windward side of the atoll, and *tamaki* is used with reference to the sea on the leeward side). *E hēki oko te faiva anafai, auā nae tamaki te tai*: The fishing expedition did not take place yesterday because the tide was not as low as usual.
- tamākī** qual. (n.b. Precedes the word it qualifies). Very small, tiny, wee. *Ko nā hiama ni tamākī mea ola e fakahalalaua nā fāmai*: Germs are tiny living things which spread diseases. *E hē tamākī gaii te tamaiti oi ala mai tona mātua*: The child barely stirred and its mother woke up. (Also *tamākīkī*) (cf. *tamā*).
- tamākīkī** (See *tamākī*).
- tāmālau** n. (Sp. of fish) White-tailed Soldierfish. (*Adioryx caudimaculatus*).
- tamāliki** n. Gentleman, gentlewoman (n.b. said of people who come from highly respected or chiefly families). *E iloa te tamāliki i tana tautala*: A gentleman is known by the way he talks. v. Be gentlemanly, be gentlewomanly. *E ta māliki ona uiga*: Her manners are gentlewomanly. qual. *amio tamāliki*: behave in a gentlemanly manner.
- tamāloa** n. (pl. *tamālooa*). Man, a male person. *Tēnā te tamāloa e ia akoa te kau*: That is the man who coaches the team.
- tamālooa** (See *tamāloa*).
- tamāmanu** n. Orphan, widowed woman, homeless person, stranger (lit. young or small bird). *Hāloa te tamāmanu*: Poor orphan, Alas for the widow! etc. v. Be orphaned, be widowed, be homeless. *E tamāmanu au i toutou fenua*: I am a stranger in your land. qual. *fafine tamāmanu*: widow; *tamaiti tamāmanu*: orphan.
- tamana** n. Father. *E i te vao tona tamana*: His father is out in the bush. (n.b. The term *tamana* is also used to refer to the brothers and the classificatory brothers of one's parents. cf. *uho*<sup>1</sup> and *tuagane*.)
- tamanafai** n. Foster-father, adoptive father. *E alofa lele mai toku tamanafai*: My adoptive father loves me very much. (Also *tamanatauhi*).
- tamanatauhi** (See *tamanafai*).
- tāmatau** n. File for rasping metal (lit. hook-making tool). *Fakamata tau naifi i te tāmatau*: Sharpen your knife with the file.
- tamatauhi** (See *tamafai*).
- tamatāne** n. 1. A division of a *kāiga* (a cognatic descent group whose members own land in common), made up of sons of the founding couple and all their descen-

dants, both male and female. This division, according to the Tokelau custom, has rights and duties which are seen as complementary to the *tamaʔafine* division. 2. Boy, son. *Lea ki nā tamatāne uma ke ōmai*: Tell all the boys to come.

**tamate** v. Lose a skipjack overboard from a canoe owing to failure of *hī-atu* or skipjack hooking and landing technique. *Kua tamate te tautai*: The fisherman has dropped a skipjack over the side of the canoe. *E fakahala te tautai e tamate*: The fisherman who loses a skipjack overboard from his canoe is punished.

**tāmate** v. 1. Kill, slaughter. *E tāmate i kinei nā māmoē*: Sheep are slaughtered at this place. 2. Cross out, erase. *Tāmate toku i goa mai tau lihi*: Cross out my name from your list. 3. Eradicate, wipe out, get rid of. *E hē mafai ke tāmate te kimoa mai luga o te motu*: The rat cannot be completely eradicated from the island. *Na tāmate vēhea tō tane?*: How did you get rid of the *tane* or ringworm (which you had on your skin)? 4. (of a light, fire, etc.) Put out, turn off. *Tāmate te mōlī*: Blow the lamp out (or turn off the light). (cf. *tapē*). 5. (of a batsman in a game of cricket) Stump out. *Kua tāmate te tino tā e te mulumu*: The *mulumu* or wicket keeper has stumped the batsman out.

**ta mātou** 1st person plural exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Our. *Fakamolemole, fehoahoani mai ki ta mātou gālua*: Please help us with our work.

**tameki** (See *meki*).

**tamekimeki** (See *meki*).

**tamio** (See *mimio*).

**tamiomio** (See *miomio*).

**tamilo** (See *milo*).

**tāmilo** v. (pl. *tāmimilo*). 1. Go round. *Tāmilo i te kakai*: Go round the village. 2. Circle around, go around. *E tāmilo te vaka i Tokelau*: The boat will go around Tokelau. 3. (of speech) Be indirect, be

slow in coming to the point. *Taku te mea mōni kae nahe kē tāmilo*: Tell the truth and don't beat around the bush. (Also *takamilo*, *tāmilomilo*, and *takamilo-milo*). qual. *malaga tāmilo*: travel around (or round).

**tamilomilo** (See *milomilo*).

**tāmilomilo** (See *tāmilo*).

**tāmilohaga** n. 1. (of planets) Orbit. *Ko te tāmilo haga a te lalolagi i te lā*: The orbit of the earth around the sun. 2. (of sports, e.g. tennis) Round, set. *Na mālō ia i nā tāmilo haga e lua*: He won by two sets. 3. (of blood) Circulation. *Ko te tāmilo haga o te toto*: The circulation of the blood. 4. Circumnavigation. (See *fakatāmilo haga*, meaning 2).

**tāmimilo** (See *tāmilo*).

**tamoi** (See *momo*).

**tāmoko** n. The soft stem end of the husk of a *mokomoko* (drinking nut at an early stage of growth). *E huhu e taku tama te tāmoko o te hua*: My child is suckling the *tāmoko* of the drinking coconut.

**tamono** (See *momono*).

**tamonomono** (See *monomono*).

**tamotu** (See *momotu*).

**tāmū** n. [Sam. *ta'amū*] A large edible herb, related to taro. (*Alocasia* sp.) (n.b. If not peeled properly before cooking it stings in the mouth, like a jelly-fish sting but not as severe).

**tamua** n. (of battling in the game of cricket) Opening batsman. *Kua tofi nā tamua*: The opening batsmen have been appointed. v. (of cricket) Open the batting. *Na tamua ki māua ma tō uho*: Your brother and I opened the batting.

**tamunamuna** n. Grumbling *Na kō lagona tau tamunamuna*: I heard your grumbling. v. Grumble, complain. *He ā te ala e tamunamuna ai koe*: What are you grumbling about?. qual. *lōmatua tamunamuna*: grumbling old woman.

**tana** 3rd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. His, her, its. *Na foki e ia tana ika ki te faifeau*: He gave his fish

to the pastor.

**tane<sup>1</sup>** n. A general name for some fungus diseases of the skin, including *tanemoko* (*Tinea vesicolor*) which causes the skin it affects to become thick (lit. gecko-fungus), and *tanehina* (*Tinea alba*) which causes the skin it affects to become pale or whitish (lit. white fungus). Although not considered as serious as the *lafa* or the *pita*, *tane* can nevertheless be very annoying.

**tane<sup>2</sup>** n. The suckers on the tentacles of an octopus or squid. (cf. *tanefeke*, *taneg ufeke*).

**tane<sup>3</sup>** (See *tone*).

**tane<sup>4</sup>** n. [Eng. tank] 1. Tank (for collecting water, etc.) *Na tumu te tane i te ua ana-pō*: The tank was filled by last night's rain. *tane vai*: water tank; *tane penihini*: petrol tank, *tane kalahini*: drum of kerosene. 2. Tank (the combat vehicle). *E valu ia tane a te fili na fakakino*: Eight enemy tanks were destroyed. *tane tau*: war tank.

**tāne** n. 1. Male, man. *E i ei nā gāluega tau tāne*, *e i ei foki nā gāluega tau fafine*: There are kinds of work suitable for men only, there are also kinds of work suitable for women only. *tauale o tāne*: (lit. sickness or ailment of males) swelling of the scrotum, hydrocele. 2. Husband. *E tautalagia tana tāne e nā toeaia*: Her husband is being reprimanded by the elders. qual. *tamaiti tāne*: boy.

**tanea** v. Have *tane* or fungus disease of the skin. *E tanea tona fatafata*: He has a *tane* on his chest. (Also *tanetanea*). qual. *fafine tanea*: a woman with a *tane* infection.

**tanefeke** n. The suckers of an octopus. (cf. *tane<sup>2</sup>*).

**tanegūfeke** n. The suckers of a squid. (cf. *tane<sup>2</sup>*).

**tanemoko** (See *tane<sup>1</sup>*).

**tanehina** (See *tane<sup>1</sup>*).

**tanehuhu** n. The disease of chicken-pox (*Varicella*).

**tanetanea** (See *tanea*).

**tanifa** n. A man-eating sea monster which appears in traditional folk tales.

**tanoa** (See *nonoa*).

**tānoa<sup>1</sup>** n. A wooden food bowl. *Olo te pulaka oi tuki ai i loto i te tānoa*: Grate the *pulaka* or elephant-ear taro, and then pound it in the wooden food bowl. qual. *apa tānoa*: dish.

**tānoa<sup>2</sup>** n. A sow or a hen which does not have a mate or a litter. (n.b. This word is probably from the Samoan *ta'anoa* which literally means roam alone). *E hēki tukufua lava te tānoa kukula*: The red hen still has not yet laid any eggs.

**tanu** v. 1. Bury. *Fano oi tanu te otaota*: Go and bury the rubbish. *Na tanu ananafi te maliu*: The funeral took place yesterday. 2. (met. Forgive, forget. *Tanu o tātou hehē uma i kinei*: Let us all forgive one another's mistakes right here at this place. qual. *fenua tanu*: land for burial, cemetery).

**tanuga** n. Burial. *Na fano au ki tona tanuga*: I attended his burial.

**tānuga** n. Pile of earth which has been dug up or excavated. *Tanu te pū i tona tānuga*: Fill the hole with the earth which was dug from it. *E lahi te tānuga o te ugauga*: The coconut crab excavates a large pile of earth (to make its burrow). (Also *tanumaga*).

**tanumaga** (See *tānuga*).

**tanumia** v. Be buried, be covered over. *Kua tanumia nā fatutoki*: The boundary stone markers are buried. (met.) *E lahi nā fakalavelave kua tanumia ai ki māitou*: Many troubles have piled up on us.

**tapa<sup>1</sup>** n. Roll-call, the calling of names to ascertain attendance. *Kua potopoto te aumāga mō te tapa kae hēki kāmata te gāluega*: The able-bodied-men (of the village) have come together for the roll-call before the work starts. v. Call to s.o., call for s.th. *E i ei te tino e tapa mai i tō igoa*: Someone is calling your name. *E tapa atu te fafine mō he hahave*: The

woman is calling you for a flying-fish. (cf. *tautapa*).

**tapā**<sup>2</sup> v. Trip up s.o. (especially in traditional wrestling). *Na tapa au e ia ki toku vae mālohi*: He tripped me on the leg which I rely on (in wrestling).

**tapaka** n. [Eng. tobacco] Tobacco, a cigarette rolled from tobacco. *Pelu he tapaka*: Roll up a smoke. *tapaka utu paipa*: pipe tobacco.

**tāpania** v. Be smeared, be covered with. *E tāpania te naifi i te gako auā na hele ai te puā*: The knife is covered with grease because it was used in butchering the pig.

**tāpahā** (See *kamupaha*).

**tapatū** n. (Sp. of fish) Sea-pike barracuda, when young (*Sphraena forsteri*). (cf. *haohao*).

**tapē** v. Turn off, switch off, stop. *Tapē te paipa vai e gogolo*: Turn off the water-tap which is running. *Na tapē nā mōlī i te āfa o te hefulu*: The lights were turned off at half past ten. *Tapē te afi*: Stop the motor. (cf. *tāmate*).

**tapela** (See *tapili*).

**tapena** v. 1. Tidy up. *E tapena e te fafine tona fale mō ana mālō*: The woman is tidying up her house for her guests. 2. Put away. *Kua tapena nā mea-fai-gālua kae hēki pā ki te taimi e mānava ai*: The tools have been put away before it is time to stop work. 3. Get ready. *E tapena e Kolo tona vaka mō te faiva*: Kolo is getting his canoe ready for the fishing trip. 4. Clear off. *Tapena kehe nā ipu mai te laulau*: Clear the dishes off the table. (cf. *tāpenapena*).

**tāpenapena** v. (See *tapena*). qual. *fafine tāpenapena*: a woman who is always tidying up and putting things in their proper places.

**tapili** n. Propeller. *Kua gau te ukamea e tamau ki ei te tapili*: The propeller shaft is broken. (Also *papela*, *tapela*, *tāpili*). v. Fan. *E tapili e ia te afi*: She is fanning the fire.

**tāpili** (See *tapili*).

**tapō** (See *pō*<sup>2</sup>).

**tapou** (See *poupou*).

**tāpola**<sup>1</sup> n. A carrier woven from a coconut frond, used in carrying pandanus leaves. *Kave nā lau i te tāpola*: Carry the pandanus leaves in the *tāpola*.

**tāpola**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of insect) Slater, wood louse.

**tāpōleni** n. [Eng. tarpaulin] Tarpaulin.

**tapōpō** (See *pōpō*).

**tapu** v. Be forbidden, be placed under taboo. *E tapu te fenua nei i nā tāfaoga*: It is forbidden to play on this piece of land. qual. *ika tapu*: forbidden fish, which include the *hakulā* or the swordfish and the *fonu* or turtle. (n.b. These two are regarded in Tokelau as traditional properties of the community as a whole, no matter who catches them). (See also *hā*<sup>2</sup>).

**tāpu** n. [Eng. tub] Tub. *Liligi nā vai ki te tāpu*: Pour the water into the tub.

**tāpuaki** v. 1. Have supportive thoughts for s.o.'s success. *Nae tāpuaki ki mātou ma tālohia ke manuia te faiva*: We were thinking and praying that the fishing expedition might be successful. *Tāpuaki mai*: Wish me (or us) well. 2. Worship. *Tātou tāpuaki ki te Atua i te pehe*: Let us worship God in singing a hymn. qual. *kau tāpuaki*: group of supporters, assemblage of worshipers.

**tāpuakiga** n. 1. Act of supporting or worshiping. (See *tāpuaki*). 2. Supporting group of people. *Na fai tana fakafetai ki te tāpuakiga kātōa*: He said his thanks to all the supporting people. 3. Congregation. *E tokalahi te tāpuakiga*: The congregation is big. 4. Religious service. *E loa te tāpuakiga*: The service is long. 5. Religion, church. *Tēfea te tāpuakiga e tāpuaki ai koe?*: What is your religion? (lit. which religion do you worship in?)

**tapui** v. 1. (of land, fruit, etc.) Be placed under a taboo or a prohibition (e.g. Mark a coconut tree of which one wants to save the fruit by tying an end of a green coconut frond around the trunk).

The mark means: It is forbidden for anybody to pick the nuts of this coconut tree). *Kua tapui te fala*: The pandanus tree has been placed under prohibition. 2. (of formal meetings etc.) Declare open. *E hēai he tino e hōna tautala kāfai kua tapui e te takitaki-fono te fonotaga*: No-one is allowed to speak inappropriately or out of turn once the chairman declares the meeting formally open.

**tapukulu** n. One of the varieties of *tifitifi* or butterfly fish.

**tapulā** n. (of exam marks, age limit, etc.) Maximum or minimum, limit permissible. *E hēki maua e oku togi te tapulā o te hukega*: My marks did not reach the pass-mark for the exam. *E lima tauhaga te tapulā e talia ai he tamaiti i te āoga*: The minimum age for a child to be accepted at a primary school is five years. *He ā te tapulā o nā ika a te tino e hakili?*: What is the minimum number of fish one has to catch? or What is the maximum number of fish one is allowed to catch?

**tapulima** n. 1. Wrist. *E i ei te uati i tona tapulima*: There is a watch on her wrist. 2. Cuff-link(s). v. (of people) Work together, work as a group. *E māmā he gālua mamafa kāfai e tapulima fakatahi*: Many hands (working together) make heavy work light.

**tāpulu** v. (pl. *tāpupulu*). Wrap something around someone (i.e. to keep warm), cover. *Tāpulu mai au i te palanikete*: Cover me with the blanket. *Nae tāpulu te lōmatua i te gatu moega*: The old woman was covering herself with an old mat. (Also *tāpulpulu*). qual. *kie tāpulu*: sheet.

**tāpulpulu** (See *tāpulu*).

**tapuni** (See *tāpuni*).

**tāpuni** n. Lid, top. *Fufulu te tāpuni o te ulo*: Wash the lid of the pot. (Also *pupuni*) v. (Also *tapuni*). (pl. *tāpunipuni*). Shut, close, block off. *Kua tāpuni te fāitotoka*: The door is closed. *He ā te ala e tāpunipuni ai nā fāmalama*

*o te fale?*: Why are the windows of the house shut? *E tapuni te falekoloa i nā Aho Hā*: The shop is closed on Sundays. *Kua tapuni te ala auā e fakapoepoke*: The road is blocked off because it is dangerous. *Lea ki te tino ke tāpuni tona gutu*: Tell the man to shut up. qual. *fale tāpunipuni*: house with all its doors and windows closed.

**tāpunipuni** (See *tāpuni*).

**tapūpū** (See *pupū*<sup>2</sup>).

**tāpupulu** (See *tāpulu*).

**tapuhi** (See *pupuhi*).

**taputapu** qual. Strictly, strongly. (n.b. Used only after *hā*.) *Kua hā taputapu koe i toku fale*: You are strictly forbidden to enter my house.

**taputapuagāga** n. Riddle, puzzling question. *E fai nā taputapuagāga a nā tamaiti*: The children are telling and guessing riddles. *Pahi mai taku taputapuagāga*: Guess my riddle. *Kua filēmū uma nā tino e vē he taputapuagāga*: Everybody is quiet as though they were guessing riddles (i.e. deep in thought).

**taputapuālagi** n. A small, brown or creamy, umbrella-shaped fungus or toadstool found on dead trees.

**tapuvae** n. 1. Ankle. 2. The trotter(s) of a pig.

**tahae** (See *hahae*<sup>1</sup>).

**tāhakeu** v. 1. Move violently about in a reluctant and unhappy manner e.g. stamp one's feet or spoil one's clothing. *Nahe kē tāhakeu!*: Stop stamping your feet and spoiling your dress! (Also *tāhakupaku*). 2. Mess up, throw things untidily about. *Na tāhakeu te fale e nā tino kaihoā*: The burglars left the house in a mess. *Kua tāhakeu e ia nā tonu kua uma te fai*: He has messed up the decisions which have already been made.

**tāhakupaku** (See *tāhakeu*).

**tahamu** (See *hamu*).

**tahapo** (See *hapo*).

**tāhē** v. Live abroad from one's home country. *E ui lava e tāhē ki lātou, e hē*



*mafai ke puli te fenua na ola ai:* Though they live far abroad, they cannot forget the country of their birth. *E tātē ki tātou uma i te lalolagi nei:* We are all foreigners in this world. qual. *tagata tātē:* foreigner(s), stranger(s).

**tahēle** (See *hele<sup>2</sup>* and *hehele*).

**tāheni** n. [Eng. dozen] Dozen. *Fano oi fakatau mai he tāheni fuāmoa:* Go and buy a dozen eggs.

**tahi** v. Be one. *Kua tahi te manatu o nā toaina:* The elders are of one opinion. qual. *Hau tahi ake fakamolemole:* Would you come here for a minute please. *Fakatali tahi ake:* Wait just a second. *Na kave tahi te niu:* One bunch of coconuts was picked. *E akoako nā fitafita ke kupu tahi:* Soldiers are taught to listen to one command. *E kupu tahi te fenua nei:* There is only one authority in this land. (See also *iētahi*, *hetahi*, *iētahi*, and *niētahi*).

**tahiki** (See *hiki<sup>2</sup>* and *hiki<sup>3</sup>*).

**tahihi** (See *hihi<sup>1</sup>*).

**tahoka** (See *hohoka*).

**tahoko** v. 1. Lengthen s.th. by joining on an additional portion. *Tahoko nā lākau auō e pupuku:* Lengthen the timbers, because they are short. 2. (of events, happenings, etc.) Eventuate one after another, happen constantly. *Nae tahoko nā malaga a te vaka ki Tokelau i te tauhaga taluai:* The boat trips to Tokelau were frequent last year. *He ā te ala e tahoko ai ia ki gātai?:* Why is he going towards the sea so frequently? *Kua tahoko mai nā fāgota:* The shoals of reef fish continually come one after another.

**taholi** (See *hoholi*).

**tahua** (See *hua<sup>3</sup>*).

**tahui** (See *hui*).

**tahuke** (See *huhuke*).

**tahulu** (See *hulu<sup>1</sup>* and *huhulu<sup>1</sup>*).

**tata<sup>1</sup>** 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Special form which conveys an appeal for sympathy or pity. My. *Kua kave e te leoleo tata naifi lava e*

*fokotahi:* The policeman has taken away my only knife. cf. *kita* and *taku*.

**tata<sup>2</sup>** n. A fish-trap, made of netting and attached to a circular wooden frame, which can be closed by pulling a line. *E valu ana manini na maua i tana tata:* He caught eight convict tang (fish) with his *tata*. v. Pull forcefully, haul violently. *Tata te tata:* Pull up the *tata* so that the fish are caught. *Tata mai te tamaiti nā pakū:* Grab the child and pull him back or he will fall.

**tatā<sup>1</sup>** (See *tā<sup>2</sup>*).

**tatā<sup>2</sup>** n. Bailer. *Nahe puli te tatā i hō he taimi e tuku ai te vaka ki te tai:* Don't forget the bailer any time that the boat is put to sea. v. Bail out the bilge-water. *Tatā te liu ke maha:* Bail out the bilge-water until it is all out.

**tatā<sup>3</sup>** n. A persistent looseness of the bowels, diarrhoea. *E māfua te tatā o pepe i ona nifo:* The cause of baby's diarrhoea is that he is teething. v. Have the diarrhoea. *Nae tatā au i te vāiaho taluai:* I had the diarrhoea last week. qual. *manava tatā:* diarrhoea; *tamaiti manava tatā:* child who has the diarrhoea.

**ta tā** (See *ta tāua*).

**tātā** v. 1. Tap, knock gently. *E tātā e ia tana penitāla ki luga i te laulau:* She is tapping her pencil on the table. 2. Beat, throb, pulsate. *Koi tātā tona fatu:* His heart is still beating. 3. (of a band) Play. *E mālie te fāili na tātā i te hiva:* It was a good band that played at the dance. 4. Catch fish with a net on the reef, by beating the sea to scare the fish into the net. *Nae tātā nā tama i te vai-āhaga:* The boys went net-fishing between two islets. 5. Cook a fish by dabbing it with a burning *lama* or torch made of dried coconut fronds. *Tātā mai haku hahave:* Cook a flying-fish for me by dabbing it with a flaming torch made of dried coconut fronds.

**tātai** (See *tai<sup>2</sup>*).

**tatao<sup>1</sup>** v. Hold s.th. down with weight,

press, push down. *Tatao te lākau ke tipi e au i te ili*: Hold down the timber with your weight while I cut it with the saw. *E tatao laukafa toku tamana*: My father is weighting down the coconut husks for sennit (in the sea). (n.b. The husks are left weighted in the sea, so that the outer part rots away, leaving the fibres for sennit making). qual. *fatu tatao lāлага*: a heavy stone which is put on a mat which is being woven, to stop it from sliding along as it is worked; *kofu tatao kofu*: waistcoat. (cf. *taotao*<sup>3</sup>).

**tatao**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *tao*) Cover. *Tatao te fonu i nā launiu mai te lā*: Cover the turtle with coconut fronds (to protect it) from the sun. (cf. *taotao*<sup>2</sup>).

**tatao**<sup>3</sup> v. (of a hen) Sit on eggs. *E tatao e te moa ona fua*: The hen is sitting on her eggs (or she is incubating her eggs). qual. *moa tatao*: Sitting hen. (cf. *taotaololoa*).

**tatao**<sup>4</sup> v. (of net, trap, etc.) Set. *Na tatao tona kupega i tafatafa o te ālai*: He set his net near the reef. *E tatao te kupega tipa pāla e te tautai i mulivaka*: The captain fisherman sets the noose for catching wahoo at the stern of the canoe. qual. *kupega tatao*: set net.

**tatao**<sup>5</sup> v. Follow, repeat. *Na tatao mai tana kupu lava tēnā*: He repeated that same remark. *Na fuafua ke nahe tatao tona lua o malaga ki te malaga muamua i te vāiaho e fokotahi*: It was planned so that the second trip does not follow the first one in the same week.

**tatau**<sup>1</sup> (See *tau*<sup>7</sup>).

**tatau**<sup>2</sup> v. Extract liquid from s.th. by wringing or squeezing it. *E tatao e ia te lolo*: She is extracting the cream from the grated coconut (by wringing it in the coconut husk fibre). *Tatau lelei te tāgāmea*: Wring the washing properly. *E tatao nā huhu o nā povi i nā mahini*: Cows are milked with milking machines.

**tatau**<sup>3</sup> v. Be fitting, be proper, be necessary, must, etc. *Kua tatau tau mea nā fai*: What you did was fitting. *E hē tatau i a te au ke feagai ma nā toeaina*: It is not

right for me to talk face to face with the elders. *Na tatao koe ke hau ananafi*: You should have come yesterday. *E tatao nei ke fai he mālō?*: Is it proper to have a government? qual. *faiga tatao*: fitting method; *kupu hē tatao*: improper statement; *mea tatao*: proper thing.

**tatau**<sup>4</sup> n. Tattoo.

**ta tāua** 1st person dual inclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Our. *E gali ta tāua meakai ni?*: Our meal is delicious, isn't it? (Also *ta tā*).

**tatafa** (See *tafa*<sup>2</sup>).

**tatafe** (See *tafe*).

**tatafi** v. 1. Remove s.th. by brushing it off in a sweeping motion. *Tatafi te pefu mai te laulau i he meakie huhū*: Brush (or wipe) away the dust from the table with a wet rag. (cf. *tafitafi*). 2. (of bowels) Move. *E hē tatafi toku manava*: I am constipated. *E tatafi lelei tona manava*: She has a normal bowel motion.

**tataga** (See *taga*<sup>2</sup>).

**tatagi** v. (of sound) Be ringing, be loud and clear. *E tatagi te logo fou*: The new bell gives a loud ringing sound. *E tatagi te leo alofa i tō loto*: The kind voice is loud and clear in your heart. qual. *leo tatagi*: ringing or loud sound; *pōkihi tatagi*: loud sounding *pōkihi* or dancing drum.

**tatago**<sup>1</sup> (See *tago*).

**tatago**<sup>2</sup> n. A type of net fishing in the reef channels during the low tide on a moonlit night using a *kālele* or large scoop net.

**tataka**<sup>1</sup> (See *taka*<sup>2</sup>).

**tataka**<sup>2</sup> v. (of a dry pandanus leaf, a coconut leaflet, etc.) Be easy to peel or separate the top from the under part. *E tataka te kaukie*: The leaflets of the *kaukie* or unopened young coconut frond are easy to peel. qual. *lau tataka*: the dry pandanus leaf which is easy to peel. (n.b. The top part, which has been peeled off, is used as cigarette paper by smokers).

**tatake** v. (pl. *takei*) (of a nut, bottle, etc.)

Break (intentionally). *Tatake ake taku popo, fakamolemole?*: Break my ripe coconut, please.

**tataki** v. 1. Lead s.o. by the hand, guide. *Tataki mai tō tei i tona lima*: Lead your young brother to me by the hand. *Na tataki ki mātou e ia ki nā mea nae fofou ia ki ei*: He guided us to where he wanted. 2. Catch fish by trolling a lure. *E lua a mātou kakahi na tataki kae hēki oho te lā*: We caught two yellow-fin tuna before sunrise by trolling. 3. Drag (s.th. from behind in water). *Tataki nā popo i tua o te vaka*: Tow the coconuts behind the boat. qual. *ika tataki*: fish caught by trolling; *lakau tataki*: log which is dragged along in the water. (cf. *taki, takitaki*).

**tatala**<sup>1</sup> v. Tell, report. *Na tatala e ia ki tona tamana te mea kino na fai e tona uho*: He reported to his father the wicked action done by his brother. (cf. *tala*<sup>1</sup>).

**tatala**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *tala*) 1. Open. *E tatala te falekoloa i te valu*: The store opens at eight o'clock. *Tatala tō loto*: Open your heart. 2. Untie, release. *Tatala te maea e tau ai te vaka*: Untie the rope which anchors the boat. *Kua tatala ta lā āvaga*: Their marriage has been legally dissolved (or they are divorced). *Tatala te pāgotā*: Release the prisoner. *Ka tatala toku manatu*: I shall withdraw my suggestion.

**tatala**<sup>3</sup> v. Be sharp or rough to the touch. *E tatala toku nifo na take ki toku laulau-faiva*: My chipped tooth is sharp on my tongue. (cf. *tālatala*).

**tatali** (See *tālia*).

**tatalia** (See *talitalia*<sup>2</sup>).

**tatalo** n. Prayer. *Tātou tatalo fakatahi i te tatalo a te Alikī*: Let us say the Lord's Prayer together. v. Pray, say a prayer. *E takalahi nā tino e tatalo mō te flēmū o te lalolagi*: Many people pray for the peace of the world.

**tatama** v. 1. (of eggs) Be incubated i.e. form chick inside. *Kua tatama nā fua o te moa*: The hen's eggs are incubated. 2. (of a fish) Have roe. *E tatama te palu*:

The *palu* or oilfish has roe inside its belly. qual. *fua tatama*: incubated eggs; *ika tatama*: fish which has roe inside its belly.

**tatanu** v. (of crabs and other animals) Burrow. *E tatanu nā ugauga oi unu ai*: Coconut-crabs burrow and cast of their slough. qual. *ika tatanu*: fish which conceals itself in the sand i.e. *ali* or left-eye flounder; *ugauga tatanu*: burrowing coconut-crab; *kimoa tatanu*: burrowing rat.

**tatapa** n. 1. Trembling, shaking. *E māfua tona tatapa i tona mataku*: His trembling is caused by his fear. 2. Shivering. *Kua teka te tatapa o te toaina*: The old man's shivering has stopped. 3. Fit, seizure, convulsion. v. 1. Tremble, shake. *He ā te ala e tatapa ai koe?*: Why are you shaking? *E tatapa ona lima*: His hands are shaky. 2. Shiver. *Nae tatapa ia i te pō kātoa i te makalili*: She was shivering all night with cold. 3. Vibrate, rustle, rattle. *E tatapa te lau lākau i te havili*: The leaf is rustling in the breeze. qual. *leo tatapa*: shaky voice; *tino tatapa*: shivering body; *pupuni tatapa*: rattling lid (e.g. of a boiling pot). (Also *tete*).

**ta tātou** 1st person plural inclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Our. *Tātou fai lelei ta tātou gāluega!*: Let us do our work well!

**tateke** (See *teke*).

**tatele** (See *tele*<sup>2</sup>).

**tātia** v. (pl. *tātitia*) 1. Be lying around, be left lying. *Na maua e ia te tupe e tātia i te auala*: He found the money lying on the road. 2. Be abandoned, be left. *Tātia te gāluega ke aulia te Aho Gafua*: (Let us) leave the work until next Monday. (cf. *takoto*<sup>1</sup>).

**tātifi** n. (Sp. of fish) The *tātifi* family include the Long-horn Unicornfish. (*Naso herrei*); the Short-nosed Unicornfish (*Naso brevirostris*), the Hunchback Unicornfish (*Naso rigoletto*) and the

*tātifiatu* or Zebra Unicornfish (*Naso vlamingi*).

**tātifiatu** (See *tātifi*).

**tatina** (See *titina*).

**tatipi** (See *tipi* and *tiipi*).

**tātitia** (See *tātia*).

**tātō** v. (pl. *tātōrō*). (of a young woman)

Be noisy and rough (e.g. a girl who displays herself to draw attention). *E tātōtō nā teine o te kau malaga*: The girls of the travelling group are noisy and rough. qual. *teine tātō*: boisterous girl.

**tātou** 1st person plural inclusive pronoun. Preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases and imperatives. We (all of you and I) *Tātou olo*: Let's go. *Tātou momoe*: Let's sleep. *E tatau ki tātou ke galulue*: We must work. *Fakaputu he tupe mō to tātou nuku*: Raise some funds for our village.

**tātōtō** (See *tātō*).

**tatū** v. 1. Hit against, bang against, collide with. *E tatū te takele o te vaka ki lalo*: The keel of the canoe is scraping the bottom of the sea. *E hēki tatū te vaka ki te pā*: The boat did not hit the stone-wall. *Na tatū tana moto ki toku kauvae*: His fist caught me on the chin. (cf. *tau*<sup>6</sup>). 2. (of feet) Stamp (on the ground). *E hē kō iloa te ala e tatū ai ona vae*: I don't know why she is stamping her feet.

**tatua** v. Make double, repeat, do twice. *Tatua tō kie i te gatukie*: Double your kie or garment with the old one (i.e. wear the old one on top). *Na tatua e ia te maea ki te niu*: He wound (the end of) the rope twice around the coconut tree trunk. *E hē fofou te hātini ke tatua hana fakatonuga*: The sergeant does not want to repeat an order.

**tatui** (See *tui*).

**tatuki** (See *tuki*).

**tatuku** (See *tuku*<sup>3</sup>).

**tātuna** n. The caramel-coloured residue remaining after coconut oil is rendered from coconut cream. Sometimes the *tātuna* is mixed with the breadfruit or finely chopped pandanus fruit to give

the *tātuna* a better flavour and taste. *Tātuna ulu*: *tātuna* mixed with breadfruit; *tātuna fala*: *tātuna* mixed with finely chopped pandanus fruit.

**tātupu** n. The new shoot(s) which grow out of the base of a tree trunk. v. (of a plant stump) Grow new shoots. *Kua tātupu te pogati o te lākau na tā ki lalo i te tauhaga taluai*: The stump of the tree which was chopped down last year has grown new shoots.

**tāva** n. Eructation, belching. *E kona toku gutu i taku tāva*: I taste acid in my mouth from belching. v. Belch. *Nahe kē tāva*: Stop belching. qual. *tamaiti tāva*: child who is belching.

**tavae** v. Move s.th. with one's foot (i.e. kick, heel, etc.) *E tavae e nā tamaiti te polo i te malae*: The children are kicking the ball around in the play ground.

**tāvaka** v. (pl. *tāvavaka*) Abandon one's home island secretly on a canoe, elope on a canoe. (n.b. Because of the poor chances of survival, especially in a small canoe, such trips can be virtually suicidal.) *Na tāvaka tautahi ia i te vaka o tona tamana*: He secretly abandoned home in his father's canoe. *Kua mālilie tōai nā mātua ki te āvaga ona ko to lā mātataku nā tāvavaka te tokalua*: The parents finally agreed to the wedding because they feared the couple would elope suicidally.

**tāvakaga** n. A fugitive and suicidal runaway expedition by canoe. *Na fuafua lelei te tāvakaga a nā tama*: The boys carefully planned their secret runaway expedition by canoe. *E hēki ake te tāvakaga a te tamāloa ma te fafine*: The elopement by canoe of the man and the woman never reached a destination.

**tavake** n. A general name for the Tropic Bird (*Phaethon* sp.)

**tavake ulu gahu** (See *tavake kukula*).

**tavake ulu puka** (See *tavake hina*).

**tavake kukula** n. (Sp. of bird) Red-tailed Tropic Bird (*Phaethon rubricauda*). (Also known as *tavake ulu gahu*).

- tavake hina** n. (Sp. of bird) White-tailed Tropic Bird (*Phaethon lepturus*). (Also *tavake ulu puka*).
- tavakevake** v. (of people's hair) Be white or grey. *Kua tavakevake lele tona ulu*: His hair is grey all over (i.e. age is catching up with him).
- tāvale** n. Car, cart. *E tokalahi nā tino e gālulue i te falefaigālua e fau ai nā tāvale*: Many people work at the factory where cars are manufactured. v. (pl. *tāvavale*) Roll. *Na tāvale te tupe ki lalo o te moega*: The coin rolled under the bed.
- tavahe** (See *vahe*).
- tavatava** n. (Sp. of fish) Dog-toothed tuna when 18"-24" long. (*Gymnosarda unicolor*) Later life-stages are called *lālāvalu* and *valu*.
- tāvavaka** (See *tāvaka*).
- tāvavale** (See *tāvale*).
- tavelo** (See *velo*<sup>1</sup>).
- tavete** (See *vete*<sup>1</sup>).
- tavili** (See *vili*<sup>2</sup> and *vivili*).
- tāvili** v. Rotate, revolve, spin. *E tāvili te lalolagi ma tāmilo i te lā*: The earth rotates and circles around the sun. qual. *mea tāvili*: swivel; *moa tāvili*: spinning top.
- tavilivili** v. 1. (of a toddler) Toddle, run about. *Tuku te tamaiti ke tavilivili kae kikila e koe*: Leave the child to toddle about while you watch him. 2. Escape again and again. *E tavilivili vēhea te pāgotā kae loka te falepuipui?*: How can the prisoner escape so often when the prison is locked? (cf. *tāvilivili*).
- tāvilivili** v. 1. (of a toddler) Be able to toddle about. *Kua tāvilivili te pepe a te fafine*: The woman's baby is able to toddle about. 2. Toddle. *E tāvilivili te tamaiti ki tona mātua*: The child is toddling to her mother. 3. Hurry about, hasten to and from. *He ā nei te ala e tāvilivili ai te toaina ki te falemai?*: I wonder why the old man keeps on hurrying to and from the hospital. qual. *tamaiti tāvilivili*: toddler, or a child who runs about.
- tāvini** n. [Eng. servant] Servant. *Nae tokalahi nā tāvini a te tupu*: The king had many servants. v. Be a servant, serve. *E tāvini ia ki te mālō*: He is a servant to the government. *Tāvini lelei ki tō matai*: Serve your master well. qual. *fafine tāvini*: woman servant.
- tavole** (See *vovole*).
- te** Singular definite article. The. *Ko te ofiha o te Malō e i Apia*: The office of the Administration is in Apia. *Ko te fomai te tino tena*: That man is the doctor. *Ko te magō he ika fakamātakutaku*: The shark is a dangerous fish. *E i ei te vaka i tua*: There is a boat outside the reef.
- tē**<sup>1</sup> Singular demonstrative particle, frequently combined with *-nei*, *-nā* and *-ia*. This, that. May be used in answer to a question, or directly following a noun. *Ko ai te tino tē?*: Who is this (or that) man? *Tēfea taku naifi?* *Tē!*: Where is my knife? There it is!
- tē**<sup>2</sup> v. Be bulging, stick out. *Kua tē te manava o te tamaiti kaitete*: The tummy of the child who is the big eater is bulging. *Kua tē mai ki fafo nā mata o te ika mate*: The eyes of the dead fish are sticking out. (cf. *tetē*). qual. *manava tē*: pot belly.
- tea** qual. Pale-coloured. (n.b. Used only in species names.) *iku tea*: the white tailed black-triggerfish; *puhi tea*: the inedible sea-eel which is coloured grey with dark spots. (cf. *tetea*).
- teāmoga** n. Twenty coconuts. *Kau mai he teāmoga*: Bring me twenty coconuts. *Te teāmoga ma lua*: Twenty two coconuts.
- teatea** n. The shoal waters around an islet or reef. *E tokotoko te vaka o nā tamaiti i te teatea*: The children are poling their canoe along the shallow water. *Nae uku fāhua ia i te teatea o te ālai*: He was diving for giant clams in the shoal water around the reef in the lagoon. v. (of the sea) Be not deep, be shallow. *E teatea te tai o te vā o nā ālai*: The water between the two reefs in the lagoon is not deep.

**tei** n. A term of love and affection for one's little brother or sister. *Hāloa toku tei*: Oh, my poor little brother. *Hiki tō tei ki tona mātua*: Carry your dear little sister to her mother. qual. *E fai tei lele te tamaiti*: The child is very affectionate with her little brother.

**tēia** Singular demonstrative particle. That (away from both speaker and hearer). *E o ai te vaka tēia?*: Whose is that canoe over there? *Ko tēia te tino na lea atu ai au*: There is the person I told you about.

**teio** n. [Bb. sulphur] Sulphur.

**teine** n. Girl, lass. *Lea ki nā teine ke fufulu nā ipu*: Ask the girls to wash the dishes. *teine muli*: teenage girl, virgin girl. qual. *uō teine*: girl-friend; *kofu teine*: frock. *E fokotahi te tama teine a te ulugālī*: The couple have one daughter.

**teu** n. 1. (of flowers) Bunch, bouquet. *Kave he teu ki te tauale*: Take a bunch of flowers for the patient. 2. Wreath. *Tuku tau teu ki ulu o te tūgamau*: Put your wreath at the head of the grave. 3. Ornament. *E gali lele nā teu*: The ornaments are so beautiful. v. 1. Beautify, decorate. *E teu te teine fakaipoipo mō tana āvaga e ona mātuahā*: The bride is dressed for her wedding by her mātuahā (her father's sisters). *Na teu te kaiga i te puā vela suaefa*: The feast was embellished with a whole cooked pig. *Teu te ulu tunu kātōa i te kaleve*: Garnish the whole cooked breadfruit with kaleve or syrup made by boiling toddy. *Teu tō ulu*: Do up your hair. *Teu te vā lelei o nā kaiga*: Maintain the friendship between the families. 2. Store, put away. *Teu te hāmala*: Put away the hammer. *E teu i fea au mea faigāluega?*: Where do you keep your tools? 3. (of money) Bank, deposit. *Kua teu uma toku totoḡi i te falemeli*: I have banked all my pay at the post-office. 4. (of a deceased person) Bury. *Na teu anaefa te maliu?*: When was the deceased buried? qual. *mea tuku teu*: vase or place for keeping ornaments. (cf. *teuteu*).

**tēuga** n. Ornaments, decorations (n.b. always plural). *Kua gali lele koe i ō tēuga*: You are very pretty with your ornaments on. *Na fakatumu e ia te potu i nā ata ma iētahi tēuga*: She filled the room with pictures and other decorations.

**teuteu** v. 1. Decorate, ornament. *Na teuteu e ia te puipui i nā ata tuhi e lahi*: He ornamented the wall with many drawings. 2. (of differences) Settle, resolve. *E fofou te fakamahino ke teuteu i tua te vā o te ulugālī*: The judge wants the couple to settle their differences out of court. 3. Prepare. *Teuteu te ala e hāvavali ai nā tino*: Prepare the path on which the people walk. (cf. *teu*). qual. *kupu teuteu*: remarks for settling differences or encouraging statements, usually said in the closing stages of a meeting; *mea teuteu*: lace.

**teutupe** n. Treasurer, banker, purser, cashier. *Ka fakalogologo te fono ki te tala o te tupe mai te teutupe*: The meeting will hear the financial statement from the treasurer. v. Be a treasurer. *E teutupe tona tamana i te kalapu*: His father is the treasurer in the club. qual. *fafine teutupe*: woman treasurer.

**teutuhi** n. Envelope. *Fafao te tuhi ki te teutuhi*: Put the letter in the envelope.

**tēfea** Singular interrogative particle. Where. *Tēfea taku ika?*: Where's my fish? (cf. *iēfea*).

**teka**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *tēteka*) 1. Be over, elapse, go by. *Fakafetai, kua teka atu te mea nae fītā ai au*: Thank goodness, the matter that kept me concerned is now all over. *Kua teka te fā*: It is after four o'clock. *Kua teka i a te koe te falemai*: You have gone past the hospital. 2. Depart, leave. *Na teka te vaka mō Tokelau mai Apia anapō*: The boat left for Tokelau from Apia last night. 3. Be weaned. *Kua teka te tamaiti ma te huhu*: The child has been weaned. 4. (of a couple) (n.b. always plural). Be separated (either in de facto separation, legal separation or

divorce). *Kua tēteka te ulugālī*: The couple have separated.

**teka**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. (in the game of cricket) Bowler. *Ko ai nā teka a te kau?*: Who are the bowlers of the team? 2. Bowling. *E mahau tana teka*: His bowling is fast. v. Bowl. *Teka te polo ki nā olo*: Bowl at the wickets. qual. *tino teka*: good bowler.

**tekau** num. Twenty skipjack. *Tuku kehe ni atu e tekau mō te fakaipoipoga kae tufa te toega*: Put aside twenty skipjack for the wedding and share out the rest.

**teke** n. 1. A piece of wood about eighteen inches long, strong enough to support a man's weight. The *teke* is carried up the coconut tree and bound onto the top of the trunk for the climber to stand on while cutting bunches. *Fai hoku teke*: Make me a *teke*. 2. Prop, support. *E fia maua niētahi teke ke tāofi ai te fale ki luga*: More props are needed to support the house. v. 1. Use a *teke* in climbing. *E teke ia i tō teke*: He is using your *teke* (to support himself on the coconut tree). 2. (pl. *tateke*) Prop up. *Tateke nā fai nā gaugau i te matagi*: Prop up the banana trees or they will break in the wind. *Na teke e Lū te lagi*: (In a legend) Lū held up the sky. 3. Lean. *Nahe kē teke mai ki a te au*: Don't lean on me. qual. *Hāloa te toeaina, hau oi nofo mai ki tō pou teke*: You poor old man, come in and sit against your leaning post.

**tēkena** v. Be refused, be objected to. *Kua tēkena ia i luga o te fenua nei*: He has been refused entry into this land.

**teki** n. Surprise, shock. *Ko tona teki na kekē ai*: She screamed from shock. v.(pl. *tēteki*). Be surprised, be dumfounded, have a shock. *Nahe kē teki kāfai e ita tō tamana auā e kē iloa lelei ona uiga ki nā mea vēnā*: Don't be surprised if your father gets angry, because you know exactly how he feels about such matters. *teki lava*: be sudden, happen without warning. *Nae nofo tautahi au i toku potu, kae teki lava kua ulu mai te leoleo*:

I was sitting alone in my room when without warning the policeman came in.

**tekotekō** v. 1. Be ticklish. *E tekotekō ona kaokao*: Her underarms are ticklish. 2. Tickle. *E tekotekō e te mātua tana tama*: The mother is tickling her child.

**tela** n. Forehead (of fish and animals). *Tā te ika ki tona tela*: Hit the fish on its forehead.

**tele**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *fetelefēfi*) Sail, travel under sail. *Na tele ki mātou ki uta i te matagi lelei*: We sailed to the islets in the good breeze.

**tele**<sup>2</sup> n. Plane (the carpenter's tool). *Kua puli i a te au te tino na ia kavea taku tele*: I have forgotten who was the person who borrowed my plane. v. (pl. *tatele*) Plane. *Hau oi tele te laupapa tēnei*: Come and plane this board. qual. *laupapa tele*: board for planning; *matā-tele*: plane blade.

**telefoni** n. [Eng. telephone] Telephone. v. Ring s.o. on the telephone. *Na telefoni mai ia ananafi*: He telephoned me yesterday.

**telefua** v. (pl. *telefufua*) Be naked, have no clothes on. *E telefufua nā tamaiti i te tai*: The children are naked in the sea. (cf. *telenoa*). qual. *tākele telefua*: have a bath naked.

**telefufua** (See *telefua*).

**telegegehe** (See *telegehe*).

**telegehe** v. (pl. *telegegehe*) Be slow, go slowly. *E lima minute e telegehe ai taku uati*: My watch is slow by five minutes. *E telegegehe te kau moli-fuka*: (The people of) the relay-racing team are slow. qual. *vaka telegehe*: slow boat.

**telekalama** n. [Eng. telegram]. Telegram.

**telenoa** v. (pl. *telenonoa*). Be naked, have no clothes on, be nude. *E telenoa tana pepe i loto i te mahini auā e hēki kātou ona aho*: Her baby is naked in the incubator because it was born prematurely. (n.b. *telenoa* is more polite and formal than *telefua*). qual. *moe telenoa*: sleep naked.

**telenonoa** (See *telenoa*).

**teletelevakāniu** n. (sp. of fish) Remora

(*Echeneis naucrates*).

**teletitipa** v. Move along in a stunned manner, go reeling along. *Nae teletitipa te tino konā e vē he ika lavea*: The drunken man went reeling along like an injured fish. qual. *ika teletitipa*: stunned fish; *havali teletitipa*: walk unsteadily along. (Also *titipa*<sup>1</sup>).

**televavave** (See *televave*).

**televave** v. (pl. *televavave*) Be fast, be swift, be quick. *E televave te mālamalama i te leo*: Light is faster than sound. qual. *havali televave*: walk fast.

**telona** n. [Bb.] Tax-collector, publican.

**telopika** (See *teropika*).

**tēmoni** n. [Eng. demon] Demon. (See also *tēvelo*).

**tēnā** Singular demonstrative particle. That (near person spoken to). *Kaumai te naifi tēnā*: Bring that knife. *Tēnā te naifi e fia maua e au*: That's the knife I want. *Ko te anio valea tēnā*: That is a stupid way to behave.

**tēnei** Singular demonstrative particle. This (near speaker) *E o ai te fale tēnei?*: Whose house is this? *Tēnei te tino na vili*: This is the man who escaped. *Tefea toku helu? Tēnei!*: Where is my comb? Here it is!

**teropika** n. [Eng. tropic] Tropic(s) tropical regions. qual. *tau teropika*: tropical climate. (Also *telopika*).

**Tēhema** n. [Eng. December] December.

**tētahi** Singular article. The other, a certain one. *Ko au na hau i tētahi vaka*: I came in the other canoe. *Na lea mai tētahi tino ki a te au e taunuku mai tāeao te vaka*: A man told me that the boat would arrive tomorrow. *tētahi ... tētahi*: one ... the other. *Tuku tētahi fagu ki te fata, kae tuku tētahi ki te puha aihā*: Put one bottle on the shelf and the other in the refrigerator.

**tete** (See *tatapa*).

**tetē** v. (of eyes) Look, stare. (n.b. Not polite). *Nahe tetē vēnā mai ō mata ki a te au*: Don't stare at me like that. (cf. *tē*<sup>2</sup>).

**tētē** n. (Sp. of fish) White-spotted Puffer-

fish (*Arothron meleagris*).

**tetea** n. 1. Greyness. *E matea gōfie koe i te tetea o tō ulu*: It is easy to recognise you because you have grey hair. 2. Albino. *Ko te tala tēnei o te tetea*: This is the story about the albino. v. 1. Be grey, be whitish. *Kua tetea lele tona ulu*: His hair has become all grey. 2. Be an albino. *E tetea uma tana fānau e tokalua*: Both her children are albinos. 3. Be pale. *E tetea ma vāivai te tauale*: The patient is pale and weak. *E tetea te tamaiti i te mā*: The child is pale from shame. qual. *kofutino tetea*: gray shirt. (cf. *tea*).

**teteu** v. 1. Decorate oneself, dress up. *E teteu te teine mō te hiva*: The girl is dressing up for the dance. 2. (of a boar) Emasculate, castrate. *E mafai nei ke teteu e koe taku puā?*: Could you castrate my boar, please. qual. *fafine teteu*: woman who wears a lot of ornaments; *puā teteu*: castrated pig.

**tēteka** (See *teka*<sup>1</sup>)

**teteke** v. 1. Refuse, decline. *Na teteke e te tauale tana meakai*: The patient declined to take his food. 2. Oppose, object to. *Koi teteke ia ki te fuafuaga a te mālō*: He still objects to the plan adopted by the government. 3. Resist, stand against. *Na teteke ma te lototetele e te tamā vae-gākau te ohofakiga a te fili*: The small army bravely resisted the enemy attack. qual. *manatu teteke*: objection.

**tēteki** (See *teki*).

**teteva** v. Stagger, reel, stumble. *Na teteva atu te toaina kae tāofi mai e au*: The old man staggered but I held him steady.

**tēteva** (See *teva*).

**teva** v. (pl. *tēteva*) Walk out on s.o., depart (in anger). *Kua teva te minihitā o te tupe kae hēki uma te fono*: The minister of finance walked out on the meeting before it was over. *Kua teva taku āvaga*: My wife has walked out on me. *Kua tēteva te kau faigāluega*: The workers have gone on strike.

**tēvolo** n. [Eng. devil] Devil (Also *tiāpolo*).

**ti** n. Letter T.



- tī**<sup>1</sup> v. (of the sun) Shine. *Hihi nā pola ke tī mai te lā ki loto i te fale*: Pull up the blinds so that the sun will shine inside the house. qual. *lā tī*: shining sun.
- tī**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. tea] 1. Tea. *Liligi mai haku tī*: Pour me some tea. 2. Meal with a cup of tea. *Ōmai ki te tī*: Come for the meal and a cup of tea.
- tia** Suffix which is added to certain verbs to form a verb or adjective of related meaning. *Malu*: be shady, provide shelter; *malutia*: be sheltered. (See also *-fia*, *-gia*, *-lia*, *-mia*.)
- tiāfē** n. (Sp. of bird) Bristle-thighed Curlew. (*Numenius tahitiensis*).
- tiaki**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. Throw away, discard, get rid of. *Tiaki te ika aua e kona*: Throw away the fish because it is poisonous. 2. Leave, abandon. *Kua tiaki e te safine tana āvaga*: The woman has left her husband. *Ko te vaka na tiaki e te kauvaka kua goto*: The ship which was abandoned by the crew has sunk. qual. *meakai tiaki*: discarded food; *vaka tiaki*: abandoned ship.
- tiaki**<sup>2</sup> v. (of fish on a hook) Get away, be foul-hooked. *Kua tiaki te ika*: The fish has got away.
- tiakina** v. Be left behind, be forgotten. *Kua tiakina taku naifi i te matāfaga*: I have left my knife behind on the beach. (Also *maloakina*).
- tiakono** n. [Eng. deacon] Deacon, elder. *Fono a tiakono*: Deacon's meeting.
- tiale**<sup>1</sup> n. Flower, blossom. *Fai he teu i nā tiale*: Make a bouquet with the flowers. v. Flower, bloom. *Kua tiale nā lakau*: The trees are flowering. qual. *fau tiale*: crown of flowers; *lau tiale*: petal, including sepal.
- tiale**<sup>2</sup> n. A sow which is no longer capable of breeding. *Kua tiaki te tiale a te kāiga*: The family have abandoned their tiale. v. (of a sow) Be too old to breed. *Kua tiale te kaumatua*: The sow is too old to breed.
- tialea** v. (of a sow) Become barren, be too old for breeding. *Ko te pua kua tialea*: The sow is too old to breed.
- tialetiale** n. The shrub, Gardenia, which has fragrant flowers.
- tiāpolo** (See *tēvolo*).
- tiapula** n. A top of *pulaka* or elephant ear taro which is cut off for replanting when the tuber is dug up. *Kaumai te tiapula ke totō e au*: Bring the *tiapula* for me to plant.
- tio** n. 1. Mollusc. (*Vermetus* sp.) 2. The hard coral-like material or shell of the above mollusc found in the brain-coral. The shell is used in making small fish-lure shanks. *E kaina te tio i nā pō*: The fish-lure made of *tio* is effective for catching fish at night. qual. *pā tio*: small fish-lure made of *tio*.
- tioa** v. (n.b. Always preceded by the negative *hē*). *Hē tioa*: No wonder, it's not surprising. *E hē tioa ko koe e vaivai auā ko koe nae ala pō*: It's no wonder you are tired since you were up all night. *E hē tioa hē kai koe, ko koe nae kai-hahalo*: It's not surprising that you aren't eating, as you have been sneaking food between meals.
- tioata** n. 1. The substance of glass. *Na kave kehe e ia te mea tioata nae i toku vae*: He removed the splinter of glass which was in my foot. 2. (of glass) Sheet, pane, slab. *Tipi lua te tioata*: Cut the sheet of glass in two. 3. (of a camera, spectacles, etc.) Lens, eye-piece(s). *E manino lele te tioata o te meapukeata*: The lens of the camera is very clear. qual. *mata tioata*: spectacles; *tai tioata*: glassy sea; *mea tioata*: piece of glass, splinter of glass.
- tiotio** v. (of eyes and body movements). Be alert, be sharp, be lively. *E tiotio nā tāulelea i ta lātou gāluega*: The young men are lively at their work. *E tiotio nā mata o te tama*: The lad has sharp eyes. (Also *titio*). qual. *mata tiotio*: look sharp and lively; *galue tiotio*: work energetically.
- tiu** (See *titiu*).
- tiuga** n. A traditional Tokelau game for four players, involving the back-hand

throwing of cowrie shells onto a rolled-up mat. The rules resemble those of outdoor bowls.

**tiute** n. [Eng. duty] 1. Duty, responsibility, job. *Fakamaoni i tō tiute*: Be honest with your duty. *Ko tō tiute te tautua ki tō nuku*: It is your job to serve your village. 2. Customs. *E huke uma nā ato e nā ofiha o te tiute*: All the bags are searched by the customs officers. 3. The levy or tax paid to the customs. *E mamafa te tiute*: The tax paid to the customs (for bringing goods in to the country) is heavy. v. 1. Be taxed. *E tiute nā koloa mai fafo*: Goods that are from other countries are taxed. 2. Be on duty. *E tiute pō te fōmai*: The doctor is on duty at night.

**tiuvaka** n. (Sp. of swordfish) Marlin (*Makaira* sp. and *Istiompax* sp.).

**tifa**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. (Sp. of mollusc) Pearl oyster (*Meleagrina* sp.) which produces mother of pearl. 2. Mother of pearl shell, highly valued for making skipjack lures. *Ko te pā tēnā mai te tifa na kaumai mai Rarotonga*: That lure (is made) from a mother of pearl shell which was brought from Rarotonga.

**tifa**<sup>2</sup> v. Soar, glide in the air (or water). *Na tifa tana maua ma galo atu ki loto i nā lākau*: His kite soared in the air and disappeared into the trees.

**tifaga** n. 1. Cinema, motion picture show. *Tātou olo ki te tifaga*: Let us go to the cinema. 2. Spectacle, show, display of tricks to entertain people. *E ofoofogia ana tifaga*: His tricks are marvellous. qual. *ata tifaga*: film shown in a cinema; *fale tifaga*: cinema, picture theatre; *mahini vili ata tifaga*: film projector; *tino fai tifaga*: performer of tricks in a show, people who work in a cinema.

**tifitifi** n. General name given to the butterfly fishes of the genera *Chaetodon*, *Heniochus*, etc.

**tifitifi piu** n. One of the varieties of *tifitifi* or butterfly fish.

**tigā**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Pain, soreness. *He tui e fakateka*

*ai te tīgā*: An injection to relieve the pain. 2. Sorrow, grief, sadness. *Na fai e ia ni kupu ke fakanoanoa ai ki te tīgā ma te fakanoanoa o te kāiga*: He made some remarks to comfort the family in their sorrow and grief. 3. Anger, rage. *Kua teka te tīgā o te toeaina*: The old man's anger is over. v. 1. Be painful, be sore, be hurt. *E tīgā tonu ulu*: Her head is sore, i.e. she has a head-ache. 2. Be angry, be hurt. *E tīgā au ona ko tau kupu*: I am angry because of your remark. *Nahe kē tīgā*: Don't be upset. qual. *kupu tīgā*: statement made in anger; *maliu tīgā o Iehu*: suffering death of Jesus; *manava tīgā*: sore tummy.

**tīgā**<sup>2</sup> Though, although, in spite of. *Tīgā koe e hē alofa mai, ko au e alofa atu pea*: I still love you although you don't love me.

**tīgāalofa** n. Sympathy, condolence. *Tātou kau fakatahi uma i te tīgāalofa mō nā kāiga kua puapuagātia i tēnei puapuagā faigatā*: Let us all join together in sympathy for the families who have suffered in this tragic disaster. v. Sympathise. *E tīgāalofa au ma koutou i toutou fakanoanoaga*: I sympathise with you in your bereavement.

**tīgāina** v. (of a patient) Be very sick, be seriously ill. *E tīgāina te tauale*: The patient is very sick. (cf. *fītā*). qual. *tauale tīgāina*: seriously ill patient, serious illness.

**tigi** n. Small axe, hatchet. *Na kave e au tau tigi ke tā ai nā ala i toku niu*: I borrowed your hatchet to cut the steps (for climbing) on my coconut tree. v. 1. Cut or chop with a hatchet. *Tigi kehe te lālā mate*: Cut off the dead branch with the hatchet. 2. Cut with a cold chisel. *Na tigi e ia te kālone i te tigitigi*: He cut the drum with the cold chisel.

**tigitigi** n. Cold chisel. *Tigi te fao i te tigitigi*: Cut the nail with the cold chisel. (Also *tofī ukamea* under *tofī*).

**tikatika** n. The genital organ of a turtle

(male or female). *E loa te tikatika o te fonu tagata i lō te tikatika o te fonu fafine*: The genital part of the male turtle is longer than that of the female turtle.

**tiketike** n. Rider. *Ko ai te tiketike o te holo fanua nūmela lua?*: Who is the rider of horse number two? v. 1. Sit astride, ride. *Hau oi tiketike i toku tua*: Come and sit astride on my back. 2. Sit (on a higher level than the ground i.e. chair, table, log, etc). *E tiketike vēhea koe i te nofoa kae nonofo atu ki mātou i lalo?*: How can you sit (high) on the chair while we sit (lower) on the ground? (n.b. It is not polite for someone to sit on a higher level than the other people present.) (cf. *nofo*).

**tīkiti** n. [Eng. ticket] Ticket.

**tila** n. Mast. *E tolu ia tila o te vaka folau*: The sailing boat has three masts. *Vaka tila lua*: Two masted sailing boat. (Also *fanā*). *tilālalo*: lower sprit or boom; *tilātū*: the main sprit of a traditional Tokelau sail.

**tilālalo** (See *tila*).

**tilātū** (See *tila*).

**tili**<sup>1</sup> v. Bind, wind s.th. around s.th. *Na tili e te toaina tona ulu i te holo*: The old man wound the towel around his head. *Tili fifita te vae ke nofo te toto*: Bind the leg tightly to stop the bleeding.

**tili**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. A small narrow fishing net which does not need many people to manage it. *Fakatū te tili i te tafega*: Set the *tili* at the *tafega* or place where water flows during low tide. 2. A Chinese one-inch mesh circular net which is cast onto a shoal of fish to catch them. *Lafo tau tili ki te vāipapa*: Cast your net between the rocks. v. Cast the *tili*. *Tili te kogā-manini*: Cast the *tili* onto the shoal of *manini* or convict tang.

**tili**<sup>3</sup> n. A messenger who takes a message of emergency (which involves life and death). *Kave he tili ki te fōmai*: Send a messenger with an urgent message to the doctor. v. 1. Run, hurry. *E tili ki fea te*

*toeaina?*: Where is the old man hurrying to? 2. Do s.th. in a hurry to save life. *Tili tō ola*: Save your life (by quickly getting away from danger). *Tili te tauale ki te falemai*: Rush the patient to the hospital. (cf. *titili*). qual. *tauale tili*: medical emergency (or patient who needs urgent medical treatment).

**tiliola** v. Run for one's life, seek one's own safety. *Kua tiliola koe kae tiaki ki mātou*: You ran for your life and left us all.

**tilikia** v. Continues one's family line by having at least one child. *E tilikia tō uho pe hēai?*: Did your brother have any children? *E hēki tilikia toku uho auā na oti koi tamaiti*: My brother did not produce any children because he died while he was still young.

**tilitili** v. To spend as much time as possible on an urgent task. *E tilitili taku moega mō Meto auā kā fano*: I am spending all my available time on finishing the mat for Meto, who is leaving soon. (cf. *titili*).

**tina** n. Wedge. *Tuki te tina ke ihi ai te lākau*: Drive the wedge to split the log. v. 1. Wedge. *Tina te lākau i te toki*: Wedge (the split in) the log with the axe. 2. Pack tightly together. *Tina fakatahi nā tuhi ki te puha*: Pack the books tightly together in the box. 3. Be too close. *Nahe kē tina mai ma te vevela*: Don't be too close to me for it is hot.

**tinae** n. (of fish) Fat. *Na kunea au i te tinae o te hāputu*: I got sick from eating (too much) of the fatty reddish-pink snapper. v. (pl. *tīnanae*) Be rich, be fat. *E tīnanae nā ika kāfai e fānanau*: Fish are fat when they are spawning. *E hē tinae lahi te ate o te magō tēnā*: The liver of that shark is not very rich. qual. *ika tinae*: fat fish.

**tini** n. 1. Finish line, goal, end. *Na mua ia ki te tini e uma ai te tūkuga*: He was first to arrive at the finish line where the race ended. 2. Goal, aim. *Kua tau vavala mai te tini o toku fakamoemoe*: The goal of

- my ambition is beginning to take shape. v. 1. Pass the finish line, reach the goal. *Na tini ia i te tūkuga kae na mulimuli*: He arrived at the finishing line, but came last. 2. (of a goal, wish, etc.) Be fulfilled, be carried out. *Kua tini te fakamoemoega*: The wish has been fulfilled.
- tino** n. 1. Body. *E tīga kātoa oku tino*: My whole body is aching. 2. Person. *E i ei te tino i te faitotoka*: There is a person at the door. 3. Corpse, body. *Na fai te tīpiga o tona tino*: A post-mortem examination was carried out on his body. 4. Structure. *Koi mālohi te tino o te fale*: The structure of the house is still strong. 5. Shape, appearance. *E vēhea tona tino mai?*: What does it look like? v. *tino mai*: be fulfilled, come true, take shape. *Ko nā fuafuaga a te mālō kua tino mai*: The government's plans are taking shape. *E tino mālohi te tamaiti*: The boy is healthy (lit. is strong-bodied).
- tino-** Classifying prefix used in counting people, skipjack, octopus and birds, and referring to a unit of ten. *Tino ono*: 60 people, or 60 skipjack etc.
- tinoitupe** n. Cash. *E hēai haku tinoitupe*: I don't have any cash.
- tino-faka-politika** n. [Eng. politics] *Politi-cian*.
- tinokehe** v. (pl. *tinokekehe*) (of people) Be huge, be large. *E tinokehe te tino na kō kitea i taku miti*: The man whom I saw in my dream was huge. qual. *tagata tinokehe*: huge man.
- tinotahi** v. (of a tree) Have one main trunk. *E tinotahi te lākau māualuga*: The tall tree has one main trunk. qual. *lākau tinotahi*: a tree which has one main trunk.
- tinovale** v. (pl. *tinovavale*) Be sickly, be thin and pale. *Kua tinovale lele koe i tō tauale*: You have become very skinny and pale through your illness. qual. *fafine tinovale*: sickly woman.
- tipa**<sup>1</sup> n. A looped snare (for catching animals and fish). *E loa te kau o te tipa e tipa ai nā manu*: The handle of the snare

for catching birds is long. *Ko te tipa kimoa e fai i na tuāniu ma nā laukafa*: The snare for catching rats is made from midribs of coconut leaflets and coconut husk fibres. v. 1. Catch with a looped snare or noose. *E fā a mātou pāla na tipa i te Ālofi*: We noosed four wahoo fish along the Ālofi. 2. (metaph) Cheat, deceive. *Ka tipa te fafine e au kae ke kai e ki tātou tana meakai*: I shall cheat the woman so that we can eat her food. qual. *pāla tipa*: noosed wahoo fish.

**tipa**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Glide sideways in the air or water. *E hē mafai lele ke goto hako ki lalo te tifa i te vai kae tipa*: The pearl shell never sinks straight down in the water but it glides along sideways (in a zig-zag manner). 2. (met) Go away, walk away. *He ā te mea kua tipa mai ai koe mai te fonofono?* Why have you walked out on the meeting?

**tipi** n. 1. Cutter, implement used for cutting. *E fia maua e au taku tipa*: I need my cutter. 2. Cut, incision, gash. *Fai he tipa ki te mea kua fakailoga*: Make a cut at the point which is indicated. v. (pl. *tatipi*) 1. Cut, slice. *Tipi mai haku mea ika*: Slice me a piece of fish. 2. (of a patient) Be operated on. *Kua tipa te tauale*: The patient has been operated on. 3. Be amputated, be cut off. *Na tipa kehe tona vae i te falemai anapō*: His leg was amputated at the hospital last night. 4. Be circumcised. *Ka tipa te tamaiti i te valu o ona aho*: The child will be circumcised on his eighth day. 5. Slash, lower, reduce. *E taumafai te mālō ke tatipi uma nā totoḡi*: The government is trying to lower all the wages and salaries. qual. *ili tipa*: cross cut saw; *mea tipa tioata*: glass cutter; *huō tipa*: spade; *tauale tipa*: patient who needs surgical treatment.

**tipifui** v. Cut the bunches of drinking coconuts and lower them on a rope. *Tofi ni tama ke olo oi tipifui*: Appoint some boys to go and cut down bunches of drinking coconuts. (Also *tukufui*). qual. *kafa tipifui*: rope for lowering coconut

bunches.

**tīpiga** n. 1. Surgical operation. *Na manuia toku tīpiga*: My operation was successful. 2. Post-mortem. *Na fai te tīpiga o tona tino ke iloa ai te pogai o tona oti*: A post-mortem was carried out on his body to find out the cause of his death. qual. *fōmai fai tīpiga*: surgeon, pathologist.

**tīpiloma** n. [Eng. diploma] Diploma. *Na maua tona tīpiloma i te fakamālohi*: He obtained his diploma through hard work.

**tīpitipi** v. Chop, cut, slice (into pieces). *Tīpitipi te aniani*: Chop up the onion. qual. *aniani tīpitipi*: chopped up onion; *fōmai tīpitipi*: surgeon; *laulau tīpitipi*: operating table; *mea povi tīpitipi*: chopped up meat; *naifī tīpitipi*: scalpel; *potu tīpitipi*: operating theatre.

**tīpolo** n. 1. Lime tree (*Citrus* sp.) 2. The fruit of the lime tree or the lemon tree. *Fai he vai-inu i te tīpolo*: Make a drink with the lime (or lemon). *tīpolo pātu-pātu*: lemon tree or its fruit.

**tīpoti** n. [Eng. tea-pot] Tea pot. *Kaumai ni vai i te tīpoti*: Bring some water in the tea-pot.

**tīputa** n. A rugged covering from shoulder to waist worn by women improvised from any suitable materials, such as old cloth, grass skirt etc. *E gāhaehae te tīputa o te fafine*: The woman's tīputa has holes in many places. v. (of a woman) Wear a tīputa. *Nae tīputa ia i tō tīputa*: She was wearing your tīputa.

**tītaka** v. (of a drinking coconut) Open on the opposite side from the eye. *E fofou koe ke huki tau hua pe tītaka?*: Would you like your drinking nut to be pierced through the eye, or would you like it cracked on the opposite side from the eye (with a knife)? *Tītaka te hua*: Crack open the drinking nut. qual. *hua tītaka*: drinking coconut which is cut open on the opposite side from the eye.

**tītata** n. [Eng. tea-kettle] Kettle.

**titi** n. Traditional leaf-skirt. (n.b. These

used to be worn by women as garments, but are now worn by both men and women when performing in traditional dancing). *Kaumai tō titi ke hiva ai au*: Let me wear your leaf-skirt in the dance. *titi lau*: pandanus leaf-skirt; *titi launiu*: coconut leaf-skirt. v. Wear a leaf-skirt. *Na titi ia i tona titi fōu*: She wore her new leaf-skirt.

**titio** (See *tiotio*).

**titiu** v. Throw s.th. (especially a flat object such as a stone or box of matches) so that it slides along a surface. *Titiu mai ake tau afituhi*: Please throw me your box of matches (so that it slides along the table or floor). (Also *tiu*).

**titiko** v. Defecate, move the bowels. *Kua tolu ia aho e hēki titiko ai te tauale*: The patient has not moved his bowels for three days. (n.b. not polite).

**tiitili** v. To spend all one's time on an urgent task. *E tiitili taku moega mō Meto auā kā fano*: I am spending all my time on finishing the mat for Meto, who is leaving soon. *He ā te ala e tiitili ai tau gāluega?* *Fai fai mālie*: Why are you hurrying at your work? Take your time. qual. *gāluega tiitili*: urgent job.

**titina** n. Rubber eraser. *Kave tau penitalla ma tau titina i tau ato āoga*: Take your pencil and your eraser in your school bag. v. (pl. *tatina*) 1. Strangle, choke. *He ā te ala e titina ai e koe te ua o tō tei?*: Why are you strangling your poor brother's neck? 2. (of a fire, candle, etc.) Extinguish, put out. *Titina tau hikaleti ki te tālefulefu*: Put out your cigarette in the ash-tray. 3. (of light, motor, etc.) Switch off. *Na titina e ia toku mōli*: He switched off my light. 4. Erase, rub off, cancel. *Titina tau nūmela i taku titina*: Erase your sum with my eraser. 5. Stump. *Titina te olo*: Stump the wickets (to run out the batsman).

**titino** (See *fakatitino*)

**titipa**<sup>1</sup> (See *teletitipa*).

**titipa**<sup>2</sup> v. Be sluggish, lazy. *Toetiiti tuli ia auā e titipa i tana gāluega*: He will soon

- be sacked because he is lazy at his work. qual. *galue titipa*: work lazily.
- titipi** v. 1. Cut, sever. *He ā kua titipi ai te uka?*: Why has the fishing line been cut. 2. Incise, make an incision. *Na titipi e te fōmai te manava o taku tamaiti*: The doctor made an incision in my child's abdomen.
- to** Particle occurring in dual and plural forms of 1st and 3rd person definite, class-O possessive pronouns. See *to tāua*, *to mātou*, *to lāua* etc. (n.b. This particle is composed of *te*, definite article, and *o*, class-O possessive preposition.).
- tō<sup>1</sup>** 2nd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Your. *Tā olo ki tō fale*: Let's go to your house. cf. *tau<sup>1</sup>*.
- tō<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. Pick. *Keli he pū i te tō ma te huō*: Dig a hole with the pick and the shovel. 2. (of land) Slip, landslide. *E i ei te tō lahi i te itū mauga*: There is a big landslide on the side of the hill. v. 1. (of ground) Pick, loosen with a pick. *Tō te kelekele*: Loosen the ground with a pick. 2. Be loose, be unattached, be unfixed. *E tō toku fenua i te ikuga a te fakamahinoga*: I have lost my land through the decision of the court. 3. Make s.th. come loose from its place. *Tō te fao*: Pull out the nail. *Kua tō e ia nā iotua o te atu mō te kaiga afaifi*: He has cut out the back portions of the skipjack for the evening meal. 4. Fall. *Na tō te ua lahi ananafi*: The heavy rain fell yesterday. *Na toetiiti lele tō te tamaiti mai oku lima*: The child very nearly fell from my hands. 5. Set, go down below the horizon. *E māui te tai kāfai e tō te māhina*: The tide recedes when the moon sets. qual. *kau tō*: loose handle. *Kua foki tō te fāhi fenua o te kāiga mo te lotu*: The family has donated their piece of land to the church.
- tō<sup>3</sup>** n. Pregnancy. *E holoholo lelei tona tō*: Her pregnancy is progressing well. v.
- (pl. *totō*). Be pregnant. *E tō te kua-matua*: The sow is pregnant. (Also *manavakīkī*). qual. *fafine tō*: pregnant woman.
- tō<sup>4</sup>** v. (of singing) Sing or sound a starting note (so that everybody in a choir can sing together right from the beginning of a song). *Na tō e ia te pehe*: She sang the starting sound of the song.
- tō<sup>5</sup>** (See *totō<sup>2</sup>*).
- toa** n. 1. Warrior, hero, brave person. *Ka koi tamaiti ai ia Tavita na tāmata ai e ia te toa takutakua ma te mālohi o Filihitia*: While David was young he killed the famous strong warrior of the Philistines. 2. Rooster, cock. *Nae tau taku toa ma tau toa i te aho kātoa ananafi*: My rooster and yours were fighting all day yesterday. 3. A special marble used by a player for shooting other marbles in a marble game. *Kua galo tana toa*: He has lost his shooting marble. qual. *fafine toa*: brave woman; *loto toa*: fearless hearts.
- tōai** v. Be persuaded against one's opinion, do s.th. unwillingly or reluctantly. *Na tōai au ki te mea nae umiti ki ei toku tamana auā nae tauale*: I was persuaded to get the food my father was hungry for because he was ill. qual. *Nahe kē fano tōai ki te gāluega auā koe e tauale*: You are ill; so don't be forced to go to work. *Kai tōai*: eat reluctantly or unwillingly. *Na kata tōai mai ia ki a te au*: She gave me a reluctant smile.
- toafa** n. [Sam. *toafa*] Desert. *E mauagatā nā vai i te toafa*: Water is hard to get in the desert. v. (of land) Be bare of trees, be barren. *E toafa te tahi vāega o Auhi-tālia*: Part of Australia is bare of trees. qual. *vāega toafa o Haina*: desert region of China.
- tōata** Locative n. West. (cf. *tō<sup>2</sup>* and *ata<sup>2</sup>*).
- toe<sup>1</sup>** qual. (n.b. Always precedes the noun or verb it modifies.) 1. Again, once more, still. *Kua toe hola te pāgotā*: The prisoner has escaped again. *Toe fai*: Do it again. *E hē toe hau te vaka*: The boat

will not return. *E toe fia maua ni tino fai gāluaega*: Some more workers are still needed. *Toe mālohi*: regain health, recover from illness; *toe maua*: regain, recover (s.th. lost); *toe tū*: resurrection. *E toe tolu ona tauhaga i te āoga*: She has three more years at school. *Toe lua minute ki te fā*: Two more minutes to four o'clock. 2. (before nouns only) Final, last. *Tēnei te toe malaga o te tauhaga*: This is the last trip of the year. *Toe kaiga*: leftover food. *Kaumai te toe kaiga ke kai e au*: Bring the leftover food for me to eat.

**toe<sup>2</sup>** (See *totoe*).

**toeaina** n. 1. Old man. (n.b. A *toeaina* is respected because of the wisdom and authority conferred on him by experience.) *E kikila e te toeaina nā fenua o te kāiga*: The old man looks after the lands belonging to the family. 2. (in pl.) The old men who comprise the village council of elders or *taupulega*. *Kua tonu i nā toeaina*: It has been decided by the elders. *Kua olo ia toeaina oi ahiahi ki te āoga*: The elders have gone to visit the school. v. (of a man) Be old. *E fano koe ki te taupulega kāfai koe e toeaina*: You will attend the council of elders when you are old.

**toeitiiti** v. Be nearly. *E toeitiiti lele oi lava te tau o te vaka*: We have nearly enough money for the boat. *Toeitiiti lele hē maua te ika*: The fish nearly got away. *Na toeitiiti oi lavea te tamaiti i te polo*: The child was nearly hit by the ball. *Toeitiiti kini koe!*: I'll spank you in a minute! (cf. *toetoe*).

**Toeutuā** n. The eighth month of the Tokelau traditional year, from mid-July to mid-August.

**toega** n. Remainder, things left over, bits and pieces. *Kave mā ia nā toega o te kofu*: Let her have the off-cuts of the dress. *Ni ivi oioti ma ni atigi nā toega o te kaiga*: Only the bones and empty shells are what is left of the feast. *He ā te mea na fakaaogā ki ei te toega o te*

*tupe?*: What was the balance of the money used for?

**toekaiga** (See *toe*<sup>1</sup>)

**Toepalolo** n. The second month of the Tokelau traditional year, from mid-January to mid-February.

**Toehiliga** n. The sixth month of the Tokelau traditional year, from mid-May to mid-June.

**toetoe** v. Be very nearly, be almost. (n.b. Always followed by the negative *hē*.) *Na toetoe hē kō mafaia te gāluaega*: I was almost unable to do the work. (cf. *toeitiiti*).

**Toetū** (See *Eheta*).

**toi** n. [Eng. toy] Toy. *E fofou te tamaiti ki tana toi*: The child wants his toy. (Also *meatakalo*).

**toitoi** n. The pith of the *gahu* or saltbush.

**toulua** 2nd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Your, of you (two). *Ka fano au ki toulua fale*: I will go to your house.

**toutou** 2nd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Your, of you. *Hāloa koutou! Kua mū toutou fale*: Your poor people, your house is burnt.

**tōfā** A parting salutation. Good-bye, good-night, farewell, etc. *Tōfā koutou uma*: Good-bye to you all.

**tofi<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Traditional estates inherited through parents. *Na maua ona tofi mai ona mātua*: He inherited his traditional estates through his parents. 2. Position, status. *Tofi fakaaloologia*: Respected position. *E hē lava au mō te tofi*: I am inadequate for the position. 3. An appointed pastor or priest. *E fiafia te kaulotu ki to lātou tofi*: The congregation like their pastor. v. Appoint, assign. *Tofi he tino ke ia akoa te kau*: Appoint someone to coach the team. qual. *fai tofi* or *mau tofi*: have an honoured position in the community.

**tofi<sup>2</sup>** n. Chisel. *E lauefa ātiti te tofi lua inihī mō te gāluaega*: The two inch chisel

is too wide for the job. *tofi ukamea*: (See *tigitigi*). v. 1. Cut with a chisel, chisel. *E tofi e ia te mea na fakailoga e koe i te lākau*: He is chiselling (out) what you marked on the timber. 2. Split, rend. *Tofi mai haku mea mai tau ulu*: Split off a piece from your breadfruit for me. qual. *Kua tō te kau tofi*: The handle of the chisel has come off.

**tōfia** v. Be appointed, be assigned. *Na tōfia ia e te tāupulega ke fai ma ō lātou hui*: He was appointed by the council of elders to represent them. *Fai te gāluega na tōfia koe ki ei*: Do the work you were assigned to.

**tofiga** n. Trade, occupation, profession. *E galue lelei ia i te tofiga na akoako ai*: She works well in the trade she was trained for.

**tofitofi** v. Split s.th. into pieces for sharing, divide. *Tofitofi te ulu vela mā nā tamaiti*: Share the cooked breadfruit among the children.

**tofo** n. Taste. *E māhimā ātili te hupo i taku tofo*: The soup is too salty for my taste. v. Sample, taste. *Na tofo e toku mātua te keke na fai e au*: My mother sampled the cake I made. *E hēki tofo au i tau kuka*: I have not yet tasted your cooking. (cf. *tomi*).

**tofotofu** v. Test, try. *E tofotofu e ia te mālohi o tona hikaki*: He is testing the strength of his *hikaki* or small fishing-rod. *E fia tofotofu koe ki a te au?*: Do you want to try me? *Na tofotofu e ia toku ataliki i nā fehili e lahi*: He tested my son with many questions. qual. *fehili tofotofu*: testing question; *hukega tofotofu*: a test.

**tofotofoga** n. 1. Test. *E māualuga ona togi i te tofotofoga na fai ananafi*: Her marks in yesterday's test were high. 2. Temptation (to do evil). *E fetau pea ki tātou ma nā tofotofoga e lahi i te olaga nei*: We always meet with many temptations in this life.

**tofu**<sup>1</sup> n. Dive, plunge, swoop. *Kua ōmai nā tino e tokalahi ke kikila ki tau tofu*:

Many people have come to watch you diving. v. 1. Dive, plunge, swoop. *Na tofu ifo te vakalele mai tua o nā ao*: The aeroplane plunged down from behind the clouds. 2. (of hair) Wash, shampoo. *Fano oi tofu tō ulu*: Go and wash your hair. qual. *mea tofu*: diving apparatus; *tino tofu*: diver; *yakā-tofu*: submarine.

**tofu**<sup>2</sup> v. with distributive meaning. Have one each, receive or give one each. etc. *E tofu lava te tino ma ona lagona*: Everyone has his own feelings. *Na tofu koutou i nā ika?*: Did you (people) have enough fish for everyone? *Na tofu te tino ma tana tupe na lafo*: Each person gave a donation. *Kā tofu mai te tino ma tana fuāulu tāeao*: Each person will bring a breadfruit tomorrow. *Kā tofu atu koutou ma te hapelu*: Each one of you will be given a bush-knife.

**tofuhia** v. (of each one in a group) Receive his share, be allotted his share. *E tofuhia te nuku i te fonu kafai e tā-inati*: Every person in the village receives a share of the turtle when it is shared out in the traditional way to the *inati* groups. (Also *tofutofuhia*).

**tofutofuhia** (See *tofuhia*).

**toga** (See *haute*).

**togā**- First element in compound nouns denoting a grove of a particular kind of tree or bush.

**togāfai** n. Banana plantation. *Na lavea tona togāfai i te afā*: His banana plantation was struck by the hurricane.

**togāfala** n. Grove of pandanus trees. *E hēki leleu nā fuijala o te togāfala*: The bunches of fruit of the pandanus grove are not yet ripe.

**togafiti** n. 1. (for illness) Remedy, treatment. *E fia maua lele e te tauale he togafiti ke mapu ai ia*: The patient really needs some treatment to relieve him from pain. 2. Device, invention, idea. *Māfaufau ki he togafiti ke tō ai te vaka tukia mai luga o te akau*: Think up an idea which will help refloat the grounded vessel from the top of the reef. 3.



- Magical trick or illusion (performed in a show). *Na ofo uma te kau mātamata i ana togafiti*: The people in the audience were all amazed by his tricks. v. Treat medically. *Na togafiti tona lavea e te fōmai*: The doctor treated her wound. qual. *fai togafiti*: trickery.
- togafitia** v. Receive medical treatment. *Na vave togafitia nā tino na lāvevea i te fakalavelave*: The people who were injured in the accident were treated urgently.
- togālākau** n. 1. Bushes. *Kua galo te puā ki loto i te togālākau*: The pig has disappeared into the bushes. 2. Garden (of flowers or vegetables). *Tau mai ni tiale mai te togālākau*: Pick some flowers from the garden.
- togāniu** n. Coconut grove or plantation. *E halipopo te kaufaigālua i te togāniu*: The workers are cutting copra in the coconut plantation.
- togātamoto** n. Tomato garden. *E ufi vai e ia tona togātamoto*: She is watering her tomato garden.
- togāvao** n. Forest, bush. *Fano oi tā mai hau amo i te togāvao*: Go and cut yourself a carrying stick in the bush.
- togi**<sup>1</sup> n. Throw, toss. *Na lavea te olo i lototonu i tana togi*: The middle stump was hit by his throw. *Fai tau togi mulimuli*: Make your last throw. v. (pl *fetogi*) Throw, toss, hurl. *Na togi tona holo i te lima o tāmihoga*: He tossed in his towel in the fifth round. qual. *tagata togi*: a good thrower.
- togi**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Dot, speck, spot. *Fai he togi kā uma te fuaikupu*: Make a dot (i.e. fullstop) after the sentence. 2. Mark (of an exam) *E māualuga ona togi*: Her marks are high. 3. Award, prize. *Na maua e ia te togi o te takalo lelei*: He received the award for the best player. v. 1. Dot, mark with a dot. *Nahe kē puli oi togi tau i*: Don't forget to dot your letter i. 2. (of exam, school work, etc.) Mark. *E togi e ia nā pepa o te hukeya*: She is marking the exam papers. 3. Be specifically told or asked to do s.th. *Na togi mai e ia ke hāuni e au te puā o te kaiga*: I was specifically asked by him to prepare a whole cooked pig for the feast.
- togi**<sup>3</sup> v. Peck, strike with beak. *Na togi e te toa te mata o te ika*: The rooster pecked the eye of the fish. qual. *E kai togi te ika*: The fish is pecking (i.e. not taking) the bait.
- togia** v. (of a fishing expedition) Be successful (lit. be nibbled or pecked at. cf. *togi*<sup>3</sup>). *Nae togia e te fāpuku to mātou faiva*: The marbled sea-bass were biting during our fishing expedition.
- togiola** n. 1. Redeemer. (lit. pay with life). *Ko Iesu to tātou togiola*: Jesus is our Redeemer. 2. Redemption. *Ko te togiola na fai e ia i tona alofa*: The redemption made by him through his love. v. Redeem. *Kua togiola ki tātou e ia mai te mālaia e fakavavau*: He has redeemed us from eternal hell.
- tōgiga**<sup>1</sup> n. Uniform. *Kai te gagali o nā tama i o lātou tōgiga*: How neat the boys looked in their uniforms. v. Wear a uniform. *Na tōgiga te āoga ki te hauniga*: The school children wore their uniform to the service. (Also *tōniga*).
- tōgiga**<sup>2</sup> n. Act of making a payment. (n.b. Short form of *totogiga*, which is the regular nominal form of the verb *totogi*) *Na galo taku tupe i te tōgiga o taku kaitālafu*: I lost my money when I was paying my account.
- togipau** v. Charter. *Na togipau e te kāiga te pahi mō ta lātou tāfaoga*: The family chartered the bus for their picnic. qual. *gālua togipau*: contract work; *vaka togipau*: chartered vessel.
- togihala** n. Payment for sins (lit. pay the fine of law-breaking). *Na fai e ia te togihala mō a tātou agahala*: He made the payment for our sins. v. Pay the penalty (for law breaking). *Na togihala e ia a tātou holigātūlāfano*: He paid the penalty for our sins. *Kua togihala koe?*: Were you fined?.
- togitogi**<sup>1</sup> v. Be spotty, have spots on. *E*

*togitogi kukula te kie paepae*: The white material has red spots. qual. *kie togitogi*: spotty material.

**togitogi**<sup>2</sup> n. Contribution, subscription. *E lahi te tupe na maua i te togitogi*: Much money was received in the contributions. v. set an equal contribution to be given by every member of an organization for an occasion or a cause. *Na togitogi e te takitaki fono nā meakai mō te kaiga fakamāvae*: The chairman set the contribution of food each member should bring for the farewell feast.

**togo** n. 1. Dye, stain, colour. *E fai te togo hamahama i nā aka o te nonu*: Yellow dye is made from the roots of the *nonu* tree (*Morinda citrifolia*). 2. A mixture of ground charcoal and water used to dye pandanus and coconut leaf strips used in weaving. The strips are submerged in the *togo* for several days to allow the black colour to penetrate. *Tatao nā fenū i loto i te togo*: Weight down the weaving strips in the charcoal dye mixture. v. Dye, colour. *Kua togo hamahama uma nā fenū na lea mai ai koe*: All the weaving fibres you asked me about have been dyed yellow.

**tōgoia** n. Stain. *Koi iloga mai te tōgoia i te kie moega*: The stain on the bed-linen is still distinct. v. Be stained. *Na tōgoia tona kofu i tana utogau nae gau*: Her dress was stained by her *utogau* (green coconut of which the husk is edible) which she was chewing. qual. *kofutino tōgoia*: stained shirt.

**toka**<sup>1</sup> n. Coral head. *Kua tuki kehe te toka nae i te ava i nā fanaika*: The coral head which was in the channel has been blasted away with dynamite. v. Be grounded, run aground. *Taku mai te mauga na toka ai te vaka o Noa*: Name the mountain on which Noah's ark was grounded. qual. *Tuki toka*: (lit. pounding of coral head). A type of fishing whereby a fisherman bumps a coral head with a stone which is attached to a string. The rapping attracts fish to feed

on sea animals which have been exposed when the coral was pounded; the fisherman then catches fish with a line and baited hook. *Ko te tuki toka he faiva e fai i nā aho o te laki*: *Tuki toka* is a type of fishing which is practised during the hurricane season.

**toka**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. (of the ocean, wind, etc.) Be calm. *E toka te moana*: The ocean is calm. 2. Settle down. *Inu tau vai kae hēki toka*: Drink your medicine before it settles down. *Kua toka tona umiti*: His craving for fish is over. *Kua toka koe?*: Are you ready? 3. Be peaceful. *E fia nofo au i he nofoaga e toka ma fīlēmū*: I want to live in a place which is peaceful and quiet.

**toka-** Numeral prefix, used when a cardinal number refers to people. *Olo koutou e tokafā*: The four of you go. (cf. *tokaititi, tokafia, tokalahi*).

**tokai** v. Bump or hit s.th. accidentally. *Na tokai toku ulu ki tona ulu i te tāfaoga*: I accidentally bumped my head against his during the game. *E toto tona vae na tokai ki te fatu*: His foot which hit against the stone is bleeding.

**tōkai** v. (of the guy rope of a traditional sail) Shorten. *Tōkai te tuku*: Shorten the guy rope. (met.) *Tōkai tau ika*: Haul your fish in forcefully.

**tokaititi** v. (of people) Be few. *E tokaititi nā toaina o te tāupulega o te nuku*: There are few elders in the village council. (cf. *toka-*).

**tokauli** (See *uliuli*<sup>2</sup>).

**tōkafā** v. (of a canoe) Have worn out lashing. *Kua tōkafā to vaka*: The canoe lashing is worn out. qual. *vaka tōkafā*: the canoe of which lashing is worn out.

**tokafatu** n. A septic lump or dried bruise on the sole of the foot caused by bumping against a hard lump on the ground.

**tokafia** v. (of people) Be how many. *E tokafia nā tino o te kāiga?*: How many people are there in the family? (cf. *toka-*).

**tokaga** v. (pl. *tōkakaga*) 1. Be industrious,

work hard, be zealous. *E tokaga lele ia i tana gāluega*: He works very hard in his job. 2. Pay attention to, be heedful. *Tokaga ki nā mea e lea atu ai ō mātua*: Pay attention to what your parents tell you. qual. *tagata tōkakaga*: industrious people.

**tōkakaga** (See *tokaga*).

**tokalahi** v. (of people) Be many. *E tokalahi nā fafine i nā tamāloola*: There are many more women than men.

**tokalahiga** n. (of people) Majority. *Kua talia e te tokalahiga te manatu*: The majority have accepted the suggestion (cf. *lahiga*).

**tokalua** n. Spouse, husband or wife. *Kua fano ki fea tō tokalua?*: Where has your spouse gone to? (cf. *toka-* and *āvaga*).

**tokatahi** v. (of a person) Be one, be single. *E tokatahi oioti te tino e fia maua mō te gāluega*: Only a single person is needed for the job. *Tofi he tama e tokatahi ke fano*: Appoint one boy to go. (cf. *fokotahi*; *toka-*; *tokaitiiti*; *tokalahi*). qual. *Na fau tokatahi e ia te fale*: He built the house single-handed. *tū tokatahi*: independence.

**toke** n. (of an animal). Tail. *Kave te kimoa i tona toke*: Carry the mouse by its tail. (cf. *hiku*).

**tokekimoa** n. (Sp. of shark) Thresher shark. (*Alopias vulpinus*).

**tokelau** n. The wind which blows from the north, appreciated for its coolness during calm hot weather. *E mālū te agi a te tokelau*: The blowing of *tokelau* is refreshing. Locative n. North (direction) *E fakutū te vaka ki tokelau*: The boat is heading in a northerly direction. (Also *mātū*.)

**tōkehe** n. Subtraction. *E hako lelei tau tōkehe*: Your subtraction is absolutely correct. v. 1. Take off, remove. *Tōkehe o taka*: Take off your sandals. 2. Subtract, take away. *Kāfai e tōkehe te lima mai te hefulu, toe lima*: If five is subtracted from ten, the remainder is five.

**tōkehea** v. Be away, be not present. *E*

*tōkehea uma nā tamaiti ki te āoga*: The children are all away at school. *Na tōkehea vēhea te tamana o te kāiga?*: How did the head of the family die?

**toki** n. 1. Axe. *Tā ki lalo te lākau i te toki*: Chop down the tree with the axe. 2. Adze. *Kaumai te toki e i te puha e teu ai nā mea faigāluega*: Bring the adze which is in the box where tools are kept.

**tokia** v. (pl. *tōkikia*). 1. Be struck by a falling object. *Na laki au e hēki tokia i tau hāmala na pakū ifo*: I was lucky not to be struck by your hammer when it fell down. 2. (of wahoo when one is fishing with a noose). Be frightened away because the *ulu*, or luring bait of a fish-head, falls on the surface of the sea just above the wahoo. *Na tokia te pāla i te ulu*: The wahoo was frightened away by the luring bait. 3. Have a cramp in the stomach. *Inu mālie tau hua nā tokia tō manava*: Take your time in drinking your coconut lest you have a cramp in your stomach.

**tōkia** v. (of *taugāika* or shoals of certain species of fish which collect in great numbers in reef channels). Be frightened and stop biting because of some failure in fishing technique. *Kua tōkia te taugāika i te tino na laka i luga o te ava*: The fish of the *taugāika* have stopped biting because of the man who stepped over the channel.

**tōkikia** (See *tokia*).

**tokikoko** n. An adze of which the edge is half round shaped. *E fakaaogā te tokikoko mō te keliga o nā vaka*: The *tokikoko* is used in the hollowing out of canoes. (n.b. The blade of the *tokikoko* is fastened to its handle in such a way that it can be wrenched around to suit its user). (cf. *ualoa*).

**tōkilalo** n. Defeat, failure. *Ko au e fofou ke laga toku tōkilalo*: I want to avenge my defeat. *E mafai ke laga te tōkilalo o te atunuku e nā tūpulaga koi hau*: The (economical and political) failure of the country can be overcome by future

generations. v. Be defeated, be overcome. *Kua tōkilalo te fili*: The enemy has been defeated. *E heki tōkilalo lele te kau hiki*: The touring team has never been defeated. qual. *kau tōkilalo*: losing team; *vaegākau tōkilalo*: defeated army. (cf. *fāiaina*).

**tokihi** v. (of weather phenomena and the sea). Be very calm, be settled or steady. *E tokihi te mālū o te tai*: The sea is extremely calm. *E tokihi te mālū*: It is exceedingly calm. *E tokihi te aho*: It is a very calm day. *E tokihi ia ua*: It is raining steadily. qual. *E mālū tokihi te tai*: The sea is absolutely calm. *Tātou olo ki moana i he aho mālū tokihi*: Let us go fishing outside the reef on a very calm day.

**toko** n. (of a traditional sail) The pole of which the top end is tied to the *tilātū* or main sprit to support the sail when sailing. *Fakatū te toko o te lā ki te kiato loto*: Stand the *toko* of the sail against the centre outrigger boom. *E tūmua to toko*: Your sail support is too far forward. (met.) Your opinion is out of place, or Children should be seen but not heard. v. 1. Support s.th. with s.th. *Toko te lā i te tokotoko auā kua gau te toko*: Support the sail with the punting pole because the sail support has broken. *E toko tona kauvae i tona lima*: He is resting his chin on his hand. 2. (See *tokotoko* meaning 2).

**tokomaunu** n. Hiccup, hiccups. *Kua uma tona tokomaunu*: Her hiccups are over. v. have the hiccups. *He ā te ala e tokomaunu ai ki tātou?*: Why do we have the hiccups?

**tokomaga** v. (of one's mouth) Pack with food. *E tokomaga tona gutu i nā meakai*: He packs his mouth with food. qual. *kai tokomaga*: eat with big mouthfuls of food.

**tokotoko** n. 1. Walking stick. *Hakili te tokotoko o te toaina*: Look for the old man's walking stick. 2. Crutch. *Kāfai kua hē fakaagā e koe nā tokotoko a te*

*falemai, fakafoki*: if you are not using the hospital's crutches, return them. 3. Punting pole. *Toko te vaka i autou tokotoko*: Punt the canoe along with your punting poles. v. 1. Walk with the help of a walking stick, a crutch or someone else. *E tokotoko ia i te kau halu*: He is using the broom handle as a walking stick. *Hau ke tokotoko atu au ki te falemai*: Come and let me lean on you to the hospital. 2. (of a canoe) Pole along, punt along. *Na tokotoko to lātou vaka ki falē*: They poled their canoe to the village. (Also *toko*). qual. *E havali tokotoko te tauale*: The patient is walking with the crutches.

**tokotū** n. A branched pole used for hanging up the *tauga*, or bunch of coconut shells containing washing water drawn from the well. *Tautau te tauga i te tokotū*: Hang the *tauga* on the *tokotū*.

**toku**<sup>1</sup> 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. My. *Tefea toku kofutino*: Where is my shirt? *E fula toku vae*: My ankle is swollen.

**toku**<sup>2</sup> v. Slacken off; (of a hooked fish) go with the line, fail to pull steadily on the line. *Kua toku te matagi*: The wind has died down. *E kō lagona i toku uka te ika e toku*: I can tell from the feel of my line that the fish is coming towards the boat.

**tokū** n. A long necked adze. *E lahi nā itū-kāiga toki e fakaagā i te talaiga o nā vaka, e aofia ai te tokū*: Many kinds of adzes, including the *tokū*, are used in building canoes.

**to lā** (See to *lāua*).

**to lāua** 3rd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Their. *E manaia to lāua fale*: Their house is attractive. (Also *to lā*).

**tōlāulau** v. Tell or state every thing one by one. *Na tōlāulau e ia ki te leoleo na mea uma a te tino na fai ake ki a te ia*: She told the policeman everything the man did to her. *Tōlāulau mai au mea na fai*

*ananafi*: Tell me everything you did yesterday.

**to** **lātou** 3rd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Their. *E gali to lātou nuku*: Their village is pretty.

**tole** n. (n.b. indecent). Clitoris.

**toleni** n. [Eng. train] Training, coaching, drilling. *Kua hē oko te toleni a te kau*: The team's training has been cancelled. v. Exercise, train. *E toleni ia mō tana fuhuaa*: He is training for his boxing bout. *Na toleni e ia tō ataliki*: He trained your son. *Na toleni ia fakakāmuta*: He was trained as a carpenter. qual. *fale toleni*: gymnasium; *malae toleni*: training park or ground; *mea toleni*: gymnastic apparatus.

**toli** v. 1. (of the fruits of a coconut tree or a breadfruit tree) Pick. *Toli tau ko nā fuāulu mātutua*: Pick only the matured breadfruit. *Kua toli e koe te niu na lea atu au nahe tolia*: You have picked the nuts of the coconut tree I asked you not to pick. 2. (n.b. in plural usage). Throw, toss. *Toli nā taga popo ki te tulula*: Toss the sacks of copra into the whale boat. *Toli te otaota ki te tai*: Dump the rubbish into the sea.

**tolia** n. Cemetery, burial ground. (n.b. *fenuaoti* and *fenuatanu* are more widely known words.)

**toliu** v. (of an infection) Spread, be severe. (n.b. Traditional medical term applied to certain severe infections, such as filarial infection of a gland or blood poisoning arising from an abscess etc.) *E hē toe foki te tauale auā kua toliu tona fekefeke*: The patient will not recover because he is severely infected with filariasis.

**tolo**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. A dish of cooked *pulaka* (elephant ear taro), or breadfruit, etc., mashed and stirred with coconut cream. *E fia kai koe ki he tolo ulu pe he tolo pulaka?*: Would you like to have the *tolo* made of breadfruit or the one made of *pulaka*? *E malie te tolo falaoa*: The *tolo*

made of flour is delicious. 2. The stick for stirring food made from a *lapalapa* or coconut leafstalk. *Hāuni he tolo ke tolo ai te tolo ulu*: Prepare a stirring stick with which the breadfruit *tolo* can be stirred. v. Mix and stir (with a stirring stick) *Na tolo e ai te fekei?*: Who stirred the *fekei* (traditional dish made of grated *pulaka*)?

**tolo**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Postpone, put off. *Kua tolo te aho e fano ai te vaka ki Tokelau*: The date of departure of the ship to Tokelau has been postponed. 2. (of a meeting) Adjourn, postpone until another time. *Na tolo e te fakamahino te fakamahinoga e tuha ma te tālohaga a te itū teteke*: The judge adjourned the case as the defending side requested. (Also *tolopō*).

**tolo**<sup>3</sup> v. (of crabs, insects, etc.) Crawl about in big numbers, swarm. *Nā ko nā pō e tolo ai nā ugauga*: The coconut-crabs come out in big numbers only at night. *He ā te ala e tolo mai ai nā tamaiti ki a te au?*: Why are the children gathering around me? (Also *fetolofi*).

**tolo**<sup>4</sup> n. Name given to a rare black mud-skipper which lives in the sea among a pile of coral rock. (cf. *manoko* and *tālau*).

**tolo**<sup>5</sup> v. 1. Drag s.th. on the ground. *Ko au e hē fofou ke tolo toku kie moega i lalo*: I don't want my bed sheet to be dragged around on the ground. *E tolo e te puā ana meakai i te kekeke*: The pig is rolling and dragging its food in the dirt. 2. (of a pig) Singe (by moving it on the hot stones of a traditional oven). *E mafai ke tolo te tamā pua i luga i te umu*: The small pig can be singed on the oven.

**tolo**<sup>6</sup> v. Dishonestly move a boundary in one's own favour by changing the marks on coconut trees. *Kua tolo mai e koe te tuākoi ki loto i toku fenua*: You have edged the boundary far inside my land. (cf. *fetolo*).

**tolo**<sup>7</sup> n. Sugar-cane (*Saccharum officinarum*) *E kavatu hau mea tolo ke gau?*:

Would you like a piece of sugar-cane to chew?

**toloa** n. (Sp. of bird) Grey duck (*Anas superciliosa*).

**tolofia** v. Be crawled on. *Na tolofia tona taliga e he tamā molokau*: A small centipede crawled into his ear. *E tolofia te huka e nā loi*: There are ants in the sugar.

**tologa** v. Be durable, be hard wearing. *E tologa te ato o te fale*: The thatching of the house is hard wearing. qual. *kie tologa*: hard wearing material; *lākau tologa*: durable timber.

**tolokakano** v. (of mashed foods such as *fekei*, a traditional dish made of grated elephant ear taro) Be too thick, be too starchy. *E tolokakano te tolu ulu*: The dish of cooked breadfruit mixed with coconut cream is too thick (i.e. too much breadfruit and not enough coconut cream) (cf. *tolovaia*). qual. *fekei tolokakano*: starchy *fekei*.

**tolopō** (See *tolo*<sup>2</sup>).

**tolotolo**<sup>1</sup> n. (of land) Point, cape. *Na fānau te fonu i lalo o nā gahu i te tolotolo*: The turtle laid her eggs under the salt-bush trees at the point.

**tolotolo**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *fetolofi*) Crawl, creep. *Tuku te tamaiti ke tolotolo*: Let the infant crawl around. (cf. *tolo*<sup>3</sup> and *totolo*<sup>2</sup>). qual. *E fai tolotolo lava te gāluega a te toeaina*: The old man is struggling with his work single-handed.

**tolotū** v. (of an infant or a man climbing a coconut tree) Crawl on hands and feet, clamber. *Kua tolotū taku tama*: My child has begun to crawl on its hands and feet (as opposed to hands and knees). *Fano oi tolotū i te tama niu*: Go and clamber up the young coconut tree. (cf. *kāfaga*).

**tolovaia** v. (of mashed foods such as *huahuafai*, a soup made of grated green bananas) Be too watery, be too soft. *E tolovaia te huahuafai*: The green banana soup is too watery (i.e. too much water and cream and not enough grated green

bananas). (cf. *tolokakano*). qual. *huahuafai tolovaia*: watery green banana soup; *fekei tolovaia*: watery *fekei*.

**tolu** num. Three. *E tolu ia motu o Tokelau*: Tokelau is made up of three islands.

**Tolu** n. The constellation of Orion's belt, which consists of three bright stars, and which rises in the east just before dawn in the month of July. It is known in Tokelau tradition as the constellation of large wahoo fish (*Acanthocybium solandri*). *E laumamao nā pāla o te fotugāika o Tolu*: The wahoo which appear during the season of *Tolu* are of large size.

**tolugapulupulu** num. (of coconuts only) Thirty. (See also *-ga-* and *-pulupulu*.)

**tolutoluama** n. The long stakes of timber on to which the outrigger booms of a canoe are lashed. *Ko nā tolutoluama o te vaka e fai i nā fala*: The outrigger-boom stringers of the canoe are made of pandanus wood.

**to mā** (See *to māua*)

**to māua** 1st person dual exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-0, with singular reference. Our. *E pili tō fale ki to māua fale*: Your (sing.) house is close to our house. (Also *to mā*).

**to mātou** 1st person plural exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-0, with singular reference. Our. *E pili te ava ki to mātou nuku*: The pass is close to our village.

**tomi** n. Sample of food. *Na hau au oi kaumai tau tomi mai te kuka a toku mātua*: I brought you a sample of food from my mother's cooking to taste. v. Sample, taste, try. *Kua tomi au i tau kuka*: I have tasted your cooking. qual. *He ā te ala e kai tomi ai koe?*: Why are you tasting your food doubtfully? (Also *tomitomi*).

**tomitomi** (See *tomi*).

**tomo** v. Fall into a hole, slip into a cavity. *Kua tomo te mapu i te pū kaviki*: The marble has slipped down into a beach

crab's hole. *Na tomo te tino i te vā o te uaфу ma te tulua*: Some-one fell between the jetty and the whale-boat.

**tomua** v. 1. Be too early, be too hasty. *Kua tomua atu taku tali kae hēki talanoa au ma taku āvaga*: I have been too hasty in giving you my answer before I discussed it with my spouse. (Also *tovave*) (cf. *tomuli*). 2. (of talk, speech, etc.) Begin, commence, introduce. *Na tomua e te faifeau te hāuniga i te tatalo*: The pastor began the service with a prayer. (Also *fakatomua*) qual. *kupu tomua*: Introductory words, introduction, preface.

**tomuli** v. Be too late, arrive late. *Na tomuli tana gogō*: Her request was made too late. *Kua tomuli mai koe; jātoā uma atu ta mātou kaiga*: You have arrived late; we have just finished eating. (cf. *tomua*).

**tomumu** n. Grumbling, muttering. *E hē ia lagona tau tomumu*: She can't hear your grumbling. v. Grumble, mutter. *E tomumu te vahega i te fakatonuga a te faiaōga*: The class is grumbling about the teacher's instruction. *Nahe kē tomumu*: Stop muttering. qual. *fafine tomumu*: grumbling woman. (Also *tomumumumu*).

**tomumumumu** (See *tomumu*).

**tona**<sup>1</sup> 3rd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. His, her, its. *Tefea tona fale?*: Where is his house. *E tiga tona vae*: His leg hurts. *Na fano au i tona lua o malaga a te vaka*: I went on the boat on its second trip. *Na kavea ia ma pulenuku i tona fā hefulu o ona tauhaga*: He became a mayor when he was forty years old.

**tona**<sup>2</sup> n. (n.b. not polite) Anus.

**tōnai** n. 1. A traditional formal meal. *E fai te tōnai i te afiafi nei*: There will be a tōnai this evening. 2. The food prepared for the above meal. *E lahi te tōnai*: There is a lot of food for the tōnai.

**tone** n. [Eng. ton] Ton. *E hili i te lua tone te mamafa o te tafolā*: The whale weighs

more than two tons. (Also *tane*).

**tōniga** (See *tōgiga*).

**tonu**<sup>1</sup> n. Decision, resolution. *E tatau ke fai te tonu e nā toeaia*: The decision should be made by the elders. *Na mātilie uma ki mātou ki te tonu kua pā ki ei te fonu*: We all agreed to the resolution which the meeting has arrived at. *He ā te tonu kua fai?*: What arrangement has been made? v. 1. Be decided, be agreed. *Kua tonu i a te au te mea ka fai*: I have decided what I will do. 2. Be correct, be right. *E tonu tau kupu*: Your statement is correct. 3. Be just, be fair. *E iloa vēhea e koe e tonu tau mea na fai?*: How do you know that what you did was fair? qual. *Lea tonu ki te tino na fai e ia*: Speak directly to the person who did it. *Kua tū tonu te lā*: The sun is directly overhead. *Tautala i te kupu tonu*: Speak the truth. *Tēfea tonu tō nofoa?*: Which exactly is your chair?

**tonu**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of fish) Coral Trout (*Plectropomus leopardus*).

**tope** v. Be fast, work quickly. *E tope nā gāoioiga a ona lima*: The movements of his hands are fast. *He ā te ala e tope ai tau havalī?*: For what reason are you walking so fast? *Tope te gāluega kae tātou mānava*: Hurry the job up and let us finish working for the day. (Also *fakatotope*, *fakatotope* and *topetope*).

**topetope** v. (See *tope*). qual. *E havalī topetope te tamaiti ki tona mātua*: The child is walking hurriedly to his mother. *Ka fakaali atu e te failautuhi te ikuga topetope na fai e te komiti tōfia*: The secretary will tell you the hurried decision made by the committee which was appointed. (Also *fakatotope* and *fakatotope*) (cf. *tope*).

**topevale** v. Be unnecessarily fast. *E hēai he ala tatau e topevale ai te gāluega*: There is no good reason to do the work unnecessarily fast. qual. *gāluega topevale*: a job which is done in a hurry needlessly.

**tōpolea** v. Be too hasty (in doing things). *Kua laoa koe auā e tōpolea tau kai*: You

have choked because you eat too quickly. *Ia koe nā tōpolea*: Don't hurry yourself (or don't be too hasty). qual. *fai tōpolea*: do too hastily.

**tohi** v. (of pandanus leaves for mat weaving) Slit into even strips. *E tohi tutuha nā lau i te kuku*: Pandanus leaves are evenly slit into strips with a *kuku* (an implement for slitting pandanus leaves). qual. *kuku tohi*: *kuku* for slitting pandanus.

**tōhina** v. Be attracted, be drawn. *E tōhina nā pine e te māneta*: The pins are drawn by the magnet. *E tōhina te tupulaga fou ki nā fakafafiaga o nā aho nei*: The young generation are attracted to modern entertainments.

**toho** v. 1. Pull, tow, heave. *E hēki mafai ke toho kehe te vaka mai luga o te akau na tukia ai*: The boat could not be towed free from the reef where she was grounded. 2. Troll. *Tātou olo oi toho i te vaveao*: Let us go trolling at dawn. 3. Rape. *Na toho e ia te fafine*: He raped the woman. qual. *uka toho*: trolling line; *kupega toho*: trawling net; *vaka toho*: trolling canoe.

**toho fafine** (See *toho teine*).

**tōhoga** n. The game of tug-of-war.

**tohogāvaka** n. Part of shore in the village traditionally owned by an individual family for beaching canoes. *E hē avanoa te tohogāvaka mō he tahi vaka*: There is no space at the *tohogāvaka* for another canoe.

**toho teine** n. Rape. *Na falepuipui te tino i te toho teine*: The man was jailed for rape. qual. *tino toho teine*: rapist. (Also *toho fafine*).

**tota** 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Special form which conveys an appeal for sympathy or pity. My. *Na gahae vehea tota kofutino*: How did my shirt get torn? (cf. *kita* and *toku*).

**to tā** (See *to tāua*).

**to tāua** 1st person dual inclusive possessive

pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Our. *Tā olo ki to tāua fale*: Let us go home (lit. to our house). (Also *to tā*).

**to tātou** 1st person plural inclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Our. *Faka-putu he tupe mō to tātou nuku*: Let us raise some funds for our village.

**tōtini** n [Eng. stocking] Stocking, sock. *E pū te tōtini*: The sock has a hole on it. *Tōtini lima*: glove(s).

**tōtino** n. True kin, relatives. *E hē i kinei ona tōtino*: His true kin are not present. qual. *Kave nā ko au mea tōtino*: Take your personal belongings only. *E o ia tōtino te vaka*: The boat belongs to him personally. *Ko ia he tagata tōtino o te fenua tēnei*: He is a man who belongs to this village (i.e. he has family and land-rights here).

**toto** n. Blood. *E huke tona toto i te falemai*: She is having her blood tested at the hospital. *E māualuga tona toto*: Her blood pressure is high. *E inu e te tamaiti te toto o te atu*: The child is drinking the blood of the skipjack. *E umiti te fafine manavakīki ki he toto fonu*: The pregnant woman is craving for a (soup made of) turtle blood. v. Bleed. *E toto toku ihu*: My nose is bleeding. qual. *ihu toto*: bleeding nose; *tanoa toto*: bowl of blood.

**totō**<sup>1</sup> (See *tō*<sup>1</sup>).

**totō**<sup>2</sup> v. Plant, grow, cultivate. *Totō te lā fala i te mea e tū ai koe*: Plant the pandanus cutting where you are standing. *Na kaumai te ulu mai fafo ma totō i kinei*: The breadfruit tree was brought from overseas and cultivated here. qual. *lākau totō*: cultivated plant.

**totō**<sup>3</sup> v. (of liquids) Be thick. *E totō mānāia te hupo ulu*: The breadfruit soup is nice and thick. qual. *hua totō*: thick fluid.

**tōtō** v. Move along, shift position, shuffle (cards). *Tōtō mai*: Move closer (to me). *E fofou te toeaina ke tōtō uma ake koutou*: The old man wants you all to



move closer to him. *Tōtō e koe te pelē*: You shuffle the cards. (See also *hōhō*).

**totoe** v. 1. Remain, be left over. *Kua fakaaogā e ia te tupe na totoe mai te fakatau*: She has used the money that was left over from the shopping. 2. Survive. *E hēai he tino na totoe mai te puapugā tēnā*: Nobody survived from that disaster. (Also *toe*). qual. *meakai totoe*: leftover food; *tupe totoe*: surplus money, balance.

**toutoulia** n. Bruise, contusion. *E lahi te toutoulia i tona vae*: The bruise on her leg is big. v. Have a bruise, be bruised. *E toutoulia uma ona mata e lua*: Both his eyes are bruised, or He has two black eyes. qual. *lima toutoulia*: bruised arm.

**totofi** v. Separate, split. *Na totofi e au tana mea ke kai mai tau ulu*: I split a piece for him to eat from your breadfruit.

**tōtōga** n. Part, organ. *E i ei te tōtōga o te afi e galo*: There is a part missing in the motor. *Ko te fatu he tōtōga o loto o he tagata*: The heart is an inner organ of a human being.

**totogi** n. 1. Wages, salary, pay. *Fano oi kaumai tō totogi*: Go and collect your pay. 2. Cost, price. *E hē kō mafaia te totogi o te toki*: I cannot afford the price of the axe. v. Pay for. *E totogi e ona mātua tana āoga*: Her parents pay for her education. *Na totogi e koe i he ā tona alofa?*: What did you give him in exchange for his kindness (to you)? qual. *gāluega totogi*: paid work; *aho totogi*: pay day; *pepa totogi*: pay list; *vaka totogi*: a boat that was bought.

**totoka** v. 1. Be steady, be stable. *E totoka nā lima o te fōmai tipitipi*: The surgeon's hands are steady. *Aiheā e hē mafai ai koe ke totoka?*: Why can't you be steady? 2. Be calm, be cool. *Nae totoka ia i te fīnauga*: He was calm during the debate. qual. *Kikila totoka ki mua*: Look firmly ahead; *lima totoka*: steady hands; *tinō totoka*: calm person.

**totoko** v. Prop, lean on s.th. for support. *E totoko ona lima ki ona tulivae*: She is

propping her hands on her knees (as in bending forward to look at s.th. on the ground). *Nahe kē totoko mai ki a te au*: Don't lean on me (using hands for support). *Totoko te vaka ki mua*: Pole the

**totolo**<sup>1</sup> n. A creeping plant with strongly scented flowers and stem, often used by people for making crowns, especially while working in the islets where the *totolo* is abundant. (*Triumfetta procumbens*). *Kaumai mō oku tō fau totolo*: Let me have your crown made of *totolo*.

**totolo**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *fetolofi*). 1. Crawl, move along on hands and knees. *Totolo nā koe e kitea*: Crawl or you will be seen. *Kua totolo tana tama*: Her child has begun to crawl. (i.e. stage of an infant's growth before it can walk). 2. (of plants) Climb, creep. *E totolo i luga i te pā te lākau nā totō e koe*: The plant which you planted is climbing on the fence. qual. *manu fetolofi*: crawling animals or land animals.

**totolua** v. (of a person) Be of mixed blood, have parents of different nationalities. *E totolua te tino tena*: That person is not a full-blooded Tokelau. qual. *tino totolua*: person with mixed blood.

**toto māualuga** n. High blood pressure (hypertension). *E maua ia i te toto māualuga*: She has high blood pressure. v. Have high blood pressure. *E toto māualuga te Jafine manavakiki*: The pregnant woman has high blood pressure. qual. *tauale toto māualuga*: be sick with high blood pressure. (cf. *toto māulalo*).

**toto māulalo** n. Low blood pressure (hypotension). *E inu ana vai mō te toto māulalo*: She is taking medication for low blood pressure. v. Have low blood pressure. *E toto māulalo te tauale*: The patient has low blood pressure. qual. *tauale toto māulalo*: be unwell because of low blood pressure. (cf. *toto māualuga*).

**totoho** v. Be trailing, be dragging, be long. *Fakapupuku nā vae o te kofuvae auā e totoho i lalo*: Shorten the legs of the trousers because they are dragging on the

ground. qual. *kofumoe totoho*: trailing nightgown.

**tōtuli** v. (pl. *tōtutuli*) Kneel. *E tōtuli te fafine*: The woman is kneeling. *Tātou tōtutuli ma ifo ki te Atua i te tatalo*: Let us kneel down and worship God in prayer.

**tōtutuli** (See *tōtuli*).

**tovā** Be placed in between (two objects). *Hau oi tovā i to mā vā ma taku uō*: Come and sit (or stand) between my friend and I. *Kā tovā tau lāuga i nā pehe e lua*: Your sermon will take place between the two hymns.

**tovave** (See *tomua*).

**tōvivi** n. (Sp. of bird) Black-naped tern (*Sterna sumatrana*).

**tū**<sup>1</sup> v. (Plural *tūtū*) 1. Stand, be standing. *Tū ki luga tā olo*: Get up, let's go. *E tū te kupu e tautala ai te toaina mātua*: What the old gentleman says stands. *Kua toe tū te takitaki fono*: The chairman has been re-elected. 2. (of moving or flying animals, vehicles, etc.) Alight, land, stop. *Kua tū te vakalele i te namo*: The aeroplane has landed in the lagoon. 3. Step on (or in) *Na tū ia ki toku vae*: She stepped on my foot. 4. Take sides with s.o., stand by s.o. *Nahe kē tū ki tō uho kae fai te mea tonu*: Don't take sides with your brother, but do what is just. 5. (of a fishing line) Reach or hit the bottom. *Kua tū toku uka*: My line has hit the bottom. 6. Rely, trust, depend. *E tū toku loto ki toku uho*: I trust my brother. 7. Get off from a vehicle, boat, etc. *Kā tū au i kinei*: I shall get off here (i.e. at the next bus stop). 8. Be steep, be vertical and sharp. *E tū te tafatō*: The ridge outside the reef is steep. *E tū ātili te kākega*: The ladder is too steeply inclined. 9. Appear, show up. *Kua tū te fuatāulu fou*: The new crop of breadfruit has appeared. *E hēki tū mai te mahina*: The new moon has not yet appeared. qual. *pou tū*: main post; *ivi tū*: backbone.

**tū**<sup>2</sup> v. Come together in big numbers, be piled up together numerously. (n.b. Usually with collective singular subject.)

*Na tū te nuku ki te matāfaga i te kitega o te ika uigakehe*: The people of the village crowded to the beach to look at the strange fish. *E tū te popo i te okāga*: There is a huge pile of ripe coconuts at the place where coconuts are husked. qual. *ika tū*: large school of fish; *fenua tū*: big crowd of people; *mālō tū*: big nation.

**tū**<sup>3</sup> v. (of fire made by rubbing firesticks together) Be kindled, come alight. *Ku tū te afi*: The fire has caught alight.

**tū**<sup>4</sup> n. A filmy growth on the eye which spreads from the inner corner of the eye over the cornea (*Terygium*).

**tū**<sup>5</sup> n. Custom, way of life. *He tū lelei te fakaaloalo ki te hina o te fenua*: It is a good custom to respect the elders of the village. (cf. *faiga*). *Tātou tauhihi ki nā tū lelei o te atunuku*: Let us abide by the good customs of the country.

**tua**<sup>1</sup> Locative noun. 1. Space or position behind s.th., back part of s.th. *Hau oi nofo i oku tua*: Come and sit behind me. *i tua*: officially, out of court. 2. The ocean side of atoll land areas. *Fano oi oka te pae popo e i tua*: Go and husk the pile of ripe coconuts which is at the ocean side of the island. n. 1. Back of a person. *Na fofō e ia toku tua*: He massaged my back. 2. Underside or 'wrong' side of s.th. (e.g. leaf, carpet etc.) *Fufuli ki luga te tua o te launiu*: Turn up the underside of the coconut frond. v. Rely on, depend on. *Kua kino te vaka nae tua ki ei te kāiga*: The canoe which the family relied on is damaged.

**tua**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. (of a rope, cotton, etc) Strand, thread. *Kua motu te tahi tua o te maea*: One of the strands of the rope has broken. 2. Line, row. *Tū fīlēmū i te tua e i ei koe*: Stand still at the line where you are.

**tua-** Classifying prefix used with numerals. 1. Used in reference to layers, strands, lines, repetitions etc. *Na tualua tona fuhi paku ke kini ai au*: He doubled his belt to beat me with it. *Kua tualahi aku*

*fekau ki a te koe kae hē hau koe*: I have sent many messengers to you but you don't come. 2. Used in counting crabs and crayfish it refers to a unit of ten. *Tualima*: 50 crabs, or crayfish. *E tuaagafulu aku ula*: I have ten crayfish. *Kau mai ni paikea e tualua*: Bring me twenty crabs. (See also *tuke*-).

**tuā** n. Ancestors, forefathers (n.b. always plural). *Tāofi mau nā tū ma nā aganuku lelei na tuku mai e o tātou tuā*: Hold fast to the good customs and traditions handed down to us by our forefathers.

**tuā**- First element in compound nouns or locative nouns meaning the space or the part behind or at the back of s.th. *tuāua*: back of the neck; *tuāfale*: roof of a house; *tuāgalu*: top of a wave; *tuākau*: ocean outside of the lagoon; *tuālima*: back of arm; *tuāpuha*: behind the box or on top of the box; *tuāvae*: back of foot; *tuāvaka*: keel of boat or canoe.

**tuāefa** n. (of a thread, line, etc.) Thickness. *He ā te tuāefa o tō uka?*: How thick is your fishing line? v. Be thick. *E tuāefa te maea e fofou au ki ei*: The rope I want is a thick one. qual. *filo tuāefa*: thick tread.

**tuai** n. Lateness, being late. *Na fakahala au e te faiāoga i toku tuai*: The teacher punished me for being late. v. 1. Be late, take a long time, be delayed. *E tuai pea lava ia ki te gāluega*: He is always late for work. 2. Be slow. *E tuai ana gāoioi*: Her movements are slow.

**tuaiti** v. (pl. *tuaiti*) (of string, line, etc.) Be thin, be fine. *E tuaiti ātili te uka*: The fishing line is too thin. qual. *filo tuaiti*: thin cotton thread.

**tuāua** n. Back of neck. *Hiki te tamaiti i tō tuāua*: Carry the child astride your shoulders.

**tuafafine** n. (of a man) (pl. *tuafāfine*). Sister. *E tauhi e toku tuafafine to mā tamana*: My sister is looking after our father. (n.b. This term also applies to collateral kin of the same generation from a common ancestor.)

**tuafāfine** (See *tuafafine*).

**tuāfafo** Locative noun. Outside, exterior of s.th. *Koi lelei lele te tuāfafo o te fale*: The exterior of the building is still quite sound. *E i ei te tino i tuāfafo*: There is someone outside.

**tuāfale** n. The roof of a house. *Kua ili te polo i te tuāfale*: The ball has stuck on top of the roof of the house.

**tuafenua** Locative noun. 1. Area of atoll land on the ocean side, away from the lagoon. *Na fānau te fonu i te one i tuafenua*: The turtle laid her eggs in the sandy beach on the ocean side of the island. 2. The ocean area off the outer islets. *E i ei nā vaka e faifaiva i te tuafenua i tuākau*: There are canoes fishing in the ocean at the back of the outer islands.

**tuafonu** n. Turtle shell.

**tuāgalu** n. Top of wave. *E heheke te vaka i te tuāgalu*: The canoe is sliding along on the top of the wave.

**tuagāne** n. (of a woman) Brother. *E fāgogota nā tuagāne o Hina*: Hina's brothers are fishing. (n.b. The term also applies to collateral kin of the same generation from a common ancestor.)

**tuākau** Locative noun. The sea outside the lagoon. *Kua hopo te kogā maeava ki tuākau*: The school of *maeava* or spotted rabbitfish has crossed the reef to the sea outside the lagoon.

**tuākaukau** n. The (outer) top of the ridge of a house. *E i ei te manu i te tuākaukau o te fale*: There is a bird on top of the ridge of the house.

**tūakahi** v. Kick about, kick at, tread water. *Nahe tūakahia tō uho nā ogohia*: Don't kick at your brother or he will get hurt. *Tūakahi ō vae kae taumafai oi kakau*: Tread water with your feet and try to swim. qual. *Koulua nā fakatau tūakahi*: You two stop kicking each other.

**tuākie** n. The under part of the fresh leaf of the *kie* pandanus which has been separated from the top part. It is of poorer quality than the top part or *laukie*. (cf. *laukie*).

**tuākoi** n. 1. Boundary, limit. *E iloga te tuākoi i nā pae fatu*: The boundary is marked with piles of stones. *E i ei te tuākoi e gata ai tau pule*: There is a limit beyond which your authority does not go. *hiki tuākoi*: shift the boundary marker. 2. Neighbour, next door people. *Fai fakalelei ō tuākoi*: Treat your neighbours well. v. 1. Be separated by, be kept apart with. *E tuākoi tona fenua ma toku fenua i te pā fatu*: His land is separated from mine by a stone wall. 2. Be neighbours, be next to. *E tuākoi o mā fale*: Our houses are next to one another. *E tuākoi ki māua*: The two of us are neighbours. qual. *niu tuākoi*: coconut tree on the boundary.

**tuāli** n. 1. The large flying fish. (n.b. A *tuāli* is very rarely seen except during spawning when the flying fish come together in a big shoal close to the reef's edge. Here the spawning takes place, which lasts for only about an hour). *Ko te hahave fuaefa he tuāli*: The large flying fish is a *tuāli*. 2. The school of spawning flying fish. *Tēnei te ava nae fai ai te tuāli ananafi*: This is the channel where the *tuāli* spawned yesterday.

**tuālima** n. Back of arm (from hand to shoulder). *E fula tona tuālima*: The back of his arm is swollen. v. 1. Pass or throw s.th. to s.o. backhand. *Tuālima mai ake tau naifi, fakamolemole*: Would you pass me your knife, please. 2. Hit s.o. with back of hand or arm. *Taku mai te ala na tuālima ai au e koe*: Tell me why you hit me (backhand)?

**tuāmata** (See *tukemata*).

**tuāniu**<sup>1</sup> n. Midrib of coconut leaflet. (n.b. These are used for stiching pandanus thatches, making brooms, etc.) *Huki tau hua i te tuāniu*: Pierce your drinking coconut (through its eye) with the midrib of a coconut leaflet.

**tuāniu**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of swordfish) Sailfish (*Istiophorus gladius*). (n.b. So called because of its thin body, cf. *tuāniu*<sup>1</sup>).

**tuānoku** v. Have a crouched back, be

stooped (especially of old people) *E tuānoku tona tamana*: His father is stooped.

**tuapiko** v. Be hunchbacked, be humpbacked. *Na fānau mai lava ia e tuapiko*: He was born hunchbacked. qual. *tino tuapiko*: hunchbacked person.

**tuāpola** n. Back of blind or space behind a blind. *E i ei te tino e tū i te tuāpola*: There is s.o. behind the blind. qual. *fitifiti tuāpola*: the click beetle. (*Elateridae*) (See also *tūpakia*).

**tuahivi** n. (of mountains, house, bones of one's back, etc.) Ridge. *E hē hako te tuahivi o te fale*: The ridge of the house is not straight. *E galo te tuahivi o nā mauga i te puao*: The ridge of the mountain tops is covered by the mist.

**tuahivi valu** n. (lit. eight-ridged). An exceptionally large turtle.

**tuātina** n. One's mother's brother. *Na akoako au e toku tuātina i te gafa o te kāiga*: My mother's brother taught me the genealogy of the family.

**tuatua** n. 1. The odd thick fibres in a coconut husk. *E tala nā lau i nā tuatua*: The spines of the pandanus leaves (for weaving) are stripped off with *tuatua*. 2. Outside surface of a scooped coconut kernel. v. (of coconut husk fibre, string, etc.) Be thick. *E tuatua atili te takā*: The wire trace (for fishing) is too thick. qual. *uka tuatua*: thick fishing line.

**tuātuālima** n. Back of hand. *E kelekelea tona tuātuālima*: The back of her hand is dirty.

**tuātuāvae** (See *tuāvae*).

**tuātuhi** n. Address. *Taku mai tō tuātuhi*: Tell me your address.

**tuāvae** n. Top of foot. *E fula tona tuāvae*: The top of her foot is swollen. (Also *tuātuāvae*).

**tue** n. A lever used for prying out a clam shellfish from the coral where it lives. *Kua fakahā te fakaaogāga o te tue auā e mate ai te akau e ola ai nā fāhua*: The use of the *tue* has been restricted because it destroys the reef where the clam

shellfish live. v. Extract s.th. by prying or levering. *Tue te fāhua*: Lever out the clam (from its place). *Na tue e ia te fuifala i te koho*: She broke apart the bunch of pandanus fruit with the coconut husking stake. (Also *tutue*) qual. *fāhua tue*: clam shellfish which has been prized out from its place.

**tui** n. 1. String used for stringing fish. (n.b. Generally the *kalava* or outer skin of the top surface of a leaf stalk of a coconut frond). *Kua tumu tana tui i nā feke*: Her string is full with octopus. 2. String of fish. *Toho te tui i te tai auā e mamafa*: Drag the string of fish in the sea because it is heavy. 3. Fork. *Kai i tau tui*: Eat with your fork. 3. (of an insect) Sting. 5. Hypodermic syringe. 6. Bayonet. 7. Injection. 8. Spur. v. (pl. *tatui*) 1. Thread, string through. *Tui te ika ki te tui*: String the fish on to the string. 2. Stab, pierce. *Tui te puā*: Kill the pig by piercing its heart (with a knife) from the neck. 3. Prick, pick (with a fork). *Tui atu mā koe te mea ulu tēnei*: Pick this piece of breadfruit (with a fork) for yourself. 4. Give an injection, inject. *Na tui te tauale e te fōmai*: The patient was injected by the doctor. 5. Spur.

**tuia** v. Be pricked, be stabbed accidentally. *Na tuia tona lima i te nila*: Her hand was pricked by the needle. *Na tuia toku loto i tana kupu*: I was hurt by his statement. qual. *vae tuia*: pricked foot.

**tuiaki** v. Fish for *malauloa* or squirrel fish in the reef channels during the low tide on a moonlight night. *Tātou olo oi tuiaki nānei*: Let us go and tuiaki tonight. qual. *hikaki tuiaki*: a fishing rod used in tuiaki; *hīhī tuiaki*: tuiaki fishing.

**tui ipu** n. A lure made of coconut shells threaded on to a stick. Night fisherman use the *tui ipu* to attract fish by shaking it in the sea from a canoe. *E lūlū te tui ipu ke ōmai ai nā ika*: The tui ipu is shaken to attract fish. (Also *tuitui ipu*).

**tui fakagata** n. Vaccination. *Na fai tona*

*tui fakagata*: He was given a vaccination.

**tuiloa** v. Be in single file, move along one behind another. *E tuiloa te fuāvaka lama hahave i te Alofi*: The fleet of canoes is sailing along Ālofi one after the other catching flying-fish. qual. *tutū tuiloa*: stand one behind another, stand in a queue.

**tūinoino** v. Stumble, trip. *Na tūinoino te toeaina i te matāfaga, hāloa*: Poor old man, he stumbled on the beach.

**tuitā** n. (Sp. of fish) Dot and dash goatfish. (*Parupeneus barberinus*).

**Tui Tokelau** n. The stone god worshipped by Tokelau people in pre-European times. *Ko Tui Tokelau te atua nae tāpuaki ki ei o tātou tuā*: Tui Tokelau was the god which our forefathers worshipped. (n.b. Part of the large stone god of Tui Tokelau is still kept as a monument on the island of Fakaofu).

**tuitui<sup>1</sup>** n. Sea urchin, sea egg. (*Echinometra* sp.) *E hē kaia nā tuitui i Tokelau*: Sea urchins are not eaten in Tokelau.

**tuitui<sup>2</sup>** v. Probe, poke more than once with a fork or skewer. *Na tuitui e ia te haka pulaka pe kua vela*: She tested the boiled elephant ear taro by poking it to see if it was cooked.

**tuitui ipu** (See *tui ipu*).

**tufa** n. Sharing. *Kua hē pā atu te tufa*: The sharing (of things) did not extend to you (i.e. there was not enough). v. Share out, distribute. *Tufa te faiva ki nā tino na fāgogota*: Distribute the catch to the people who went fishing. (cf. *felau*).

**tufaaga** n. Portion, share (of food). *Foki mā te toeaina te tufaaga lelei o te pua*: Give the old man the good portion of the pig.

**tufatufa** v. Share out. *Na tufatufa tutuha ta lātou vete*: They shared out their loot equally (among themselves).

**tufatufaga** n. Distribution. *Kua kave e tau āvaga tō vaega o te tufatufaga*: Your wife has taken your share of the distribution.

- tuga** n. Pimple. *E lelei te vai mō nā tuga:* The ointment is good for pimples.
- tugā** v. Be pimply, have pimples. *E tugā ona mata:* Her face is pimply. (Also *tugatugā*).
- tūgā**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a night) Be very late, be far advanced. *Na pā mai ki mātou kua tūgā te pō:* When we arrived here it was very late at night.
- tūgā**<sup>2</sup> v. (of a place or position of an abscess or boil on one's body) Be very delicate and sore. *E tūgā te tūlaga o tona fakafoa i tona tulilima:* The position of his boil on his elbow is very delicate and sore. (met). *E tūgā tana kupu:* What he said hurts badly. (cf. *taugā*) qual. *fakafoa tūgā:* painful boil; *matākupu tūgā:* serious matter.
- tūgāfale** n. Piece of land for a house, section for a home. *Kua fakatau tona tūgāfale:* He has bought himself a section of land for a house. (Also *tūlagā-fale*).
- tūgagaki** (See *tugaki*)
- tugaki** v. (pl. *tūgagaki*) Give a sign by nodding the head either up or down, to signify 'yes' or 'come over'. *E tugaki mai toku tumana ke fanake au:* My father is nodding at me to come to him. (cf. *geno*).
- tūgaki** n. A bonfire made to attract attention (i.e. by people on outer islets needing help, or to let expected ocean travellers know where the land is). *Uga ni tino ki te tūgaki pe he ā:* Send some people to find out what the tūgaki is about.
- tūgākoho** n. Place where the coconut husking stake is pitched for husking coconuts. *Laku nā popo ki te tūgākoho:* Carry the ripe coconuts to the coconut husking place.
- tūgamau** n. Grave. *Na fano ia oi āhi te tūgamau o tona tamana:* She went to visit her father's grave.
- tūgātāvale** n. Car parking space, car park.
- tugatugā** (See *tugā*).
- tugu** n. A hollow dug out of the trunk of a

coconut palm as a water receptacle. *E lahi nā tunatuna i nā vai i te tugu:* There are many mosquito larvae in the water at the tugu.

**tuka** (See *matatupa*).

**tūkau** n. The wooden butt or handle on to which the bamboo rod is fastened by lashing with sennit. *E mākeke te tūkau:* The ūkau is strong.

**tuke** n. (of crabs and crayfish) Head and body, top part. *E lahi te mōmona i te tuke o te ula:* There is a lot of richness in the body of the crayfish. (n.b. The general term for the head of an animal is *piho*. In the case of coconut crabs and crayfish, *piho* refers to the tail part.)

**tuke-** Classifying particle used before numerals in reference to crayfish and crabs. *tukeagafulu:* ten; *tukelua:* twenty. *E tukelua mā lima a mātou ugauga na maua:* We caught twenty five coconut crabs. (Probably a borrowing from Samoan *tu'e* cf. *tua-*, meaning 2.)

**tukemata** n. Eyebrow. *E take tona tuke-mata:* He has a cut on his eyebrow. (Also *tuāmata*).

**tukeniu** n. Very tall coconut tree. *Tā ki lalo te tukeniu:* Chop down the tall coconut tree. v. (of a coconut tree) Become very tall and old. *Kua tukeniu te niu e pili ki te tai:* The coconut which is close to the sea has become very tall.

**tuki** n. 1. Pestle, food pounder. *Tukituki te pulaka i te tuki:* Pound the elephant-ear taro with the food pounder. (Also *tukituki*). 2. Punch, blow. *Na lave tonu tana tuki ki toku kauvae:* His punch caught me right on my chin. v. 1. Pound, batter, hammer, beat, hit, bombard, blast etc. *Tuki te pulaka:* Pound the pulaka. *Tuki tonu te fao ki tona ulu:* Hit the nail directly on its head. *Tuki te logo:* Beat the wooden gong. *Kua tuki kehe te akau:* The reef has been blasted away. *Na tuki ki lātou e te fili i nā pomu ma nā fana lalahi:* The enemy bombarded them with bombs and artillery guns. *Na tuki au i nā fehili e nā leoleo:* I was

bombarded with questions by the policemen. *E tuki ta lātou pelē i te fale*: They are playing cards in the house. (n.b. a reference to the Tokelau habit of slamming the cards down on the mat when playing a hand). *He ā na tuki ai au e koe?*: Why did you punch me? 2. (of a fish hook) Make and shape by hand. *Na tuki e ai tau matau?*: Who made your hook? qual. *ava tuki*: channel that has been cleared by blasting; *matau tuki*: hand-made hook (of a traditional type); *hamala tuki*: sledge hammer. (cf. *tukituki*).

**tukia** v. 1. Be hit, be punched, be pounded, be blasted, etc. *Na hei tukia tau matau?*: Who made your fish-hook? 2. (of a ship) Run aground. *Na tukia te vaka fāgota o Kolea i Atafu*: The Korean fishing boat ran aground on Atafu. qual. *vaka tukia*: grounded vessel.

**tukilemu** v. Duck s.o. in the water. *E tukilemu te kau e tōkilalo*: The losing team will be ducked.

**tukituki** n. 1. Food pounding stick, pestle. *Kave lā e au tau tukituki?*: Can I borrow your pestle? 2. Traditional mashed food (containing either coconut cream or grated coconut). *E malie te tukituki*: The mashed food is delicious. v. 1. (of food) Mash, pound. *Na tukituki e ia te ulu i te lolo*: She mashed the breadfruit in the coconut cream. 2. Beat, hammer, knock. *Tukituki mālie te fao nā piko*: Hammer the nail gently or it will bend. *E i ei te tino e tukituki i te fāitotoka*: Someone is knocking at the door. 3. Massage s.o.'s back or legs by pummelling gently. *Hau oi tukituki toku tua*: Come and massage my back by gently pummelling it. (cf. *tuki*) qual. *alaiha tukituki*: dish of rice mashed with either coconut cream or grated coconut.

**tuku**<sup>1</sup> n. The guy rope of a traditional canoe sail. *Tau te tuku o te lā*: Fasten the tuku of the sail on to the fore outrigger boom. (Also *tukulā*).

**tuku**<sup>2</sup> v. 1. Place, put. *Na tuku e ia te*

*naifi ki te pūoho muli*: He put the knife in the stern hold of the canoe. 2. Leave, stop. *Tuku te gāluega kafai e ua*: Stop working when it rains. 3. Stop, give up. *Kua tuku tona inu pia*: He has given up his beer drinking. 4. Let, allow. *Tuku mai au ke fano*: Let me go. *Tuku vē te tamaiti*: Let the child be. 5. (of a canoe) Move, take. *Tuku atu te vaka ki te tahi motu*: Take the canoe to the other islet. 6. Think, presume. *Na tuku e au e ā koe te meakai*: I presumed that the food was yours. 7. Blame. *Kā tuku e koe ki a te ai te hehē?*: Whom are you going to blame for the mistake?

**tuku**<sup>3</sup> v. (pl. *tatuku*). 1. (of a tree) Cut down, fell. *Tuku te niu auā kua māualuga ātili*: Cut down the coconut tree because it is too high. 2. (of blinds of a traditional house) Let down. (Also *tutuku*). *Tuku ifo te polā*: Let the blind down.

**tukua** v. Depart from, leave. *Kua tukua e ia tana āvaga*: She has left her husband. *Kā tukua te motu tēnei e ki mātou tāeao*: We shall depart from this island tomorrow. qual. *fānau tukua*: orphaned children.

**tūkua** v. 1. (of a meeting, school, etc.) Break up, disperse. *E fanatu au kāfai e tūkua te āoga*: I shall come when school is over. 2. (of people in school or work) Break up for a holiday. *Kua tūkua nā āoga ma nā gāluega*: Schools and work places are on holiday. qual. *aho tūkua*: holiday period.

**tūkuaga** n. Holiday, vacation. *E fai taku tūkuaga*: I am on holiday. *tūkuaga loa*: long holiday; *tūkuaga pukupuku*: short holiday. (cf. *aho mālōlō*).

**tukuapa** v. Be tinned, be canned. *E tukuapa nā ika*: Fish is canned. qual. *ika tukuapa*: canned fish.

**tukufakatahi** v. Put together, combine. *Tukufakatahi nā ika ma nā feke i te polapola*: Put together the fish and the octopus in the basket. (cf. *hokofakatahi*). qual. *Mālō Tukufakatahi*: United

Nations.

**tukufakatahiga** n. 1. Sum, amount, total. *E lahi te tukufakatahiga o te tupe:* The total amount of money is large. *Hakili te tukufakatahiga o te lua ma te tolu:* Find the sum of two and three. 2. Summary. *Na fai e ia he tukufakatahiga pukupuku o te lāuga:* He made a brief summary of the speech.

**tukufano** v. (of a plentiful skipjack season) Be over, depart. *Kua tukufano ia atu:* The good time of abundant skipjack is over. *E mafai ke ki tātou iloa kā tau tukufano ia atu kafai e takafakauli:* We can tell that the season of skipjack will soon be over when the shoal appear like the small mackerel.

**tukufua**<sup>1</sup> v. (of a hen, turtle, etc.) Lay eggs. *E tukufua te moa:* The hen is laying eggs. qual. *fonu tukufua:* spawning turtle.

**tukufua**<sup>2</sup> v. (of a room, house, etc.) Be unoccupied, be vacant. *Nae tukufua te motu na ake ki ei te vaka:* The island where the canoe landed was unoccupied. qual. *fale tukufua:* unoccupied house; *fenua tukufua:* unoccupied land or barren land.

**tukufui** (See *tipifui*).

**tūkuga** n. Race, contest of speed. *Ko ai te tino na mua i te tūkuga a nā tamāloloa?:* Who was the man who won the men's race?

**tūkugā holofanua** n. Horse race.

**tūkugā taga** n. Sack race.

**tukugātala** n. Decision, arrangement (lit. where talks ended). *E tauhihi ia ki nā tukugātala na fai e koe ma ia:* He adheres to the arrangement set by you and him.

**tūkugā tāvale** n. Car race.

**tūkugā vae tolu** n. Three-legged race.

**tūkugā vaka** n. Canoe race or boat race.

**tukulā** (See *tuku*<sup>1</sup>).

**tukulāfoai** v. Abandon, neglect, forsake. *Kua tukulāfoai e iētahi mātua a lātou fānau:* Some parents have neglected their children. *Na tukulāfoai e te pule*

*tana kau faigāluenga:* The boss left his workers unsupervised. *Ka tukulāfoai atu ki a te koe te matākupu tēnei:* This matter will be left entirely up to you. qual. *fānau tukulāfoai:* abandoned or unsupervised children; *fenua tukulāfoai:* village without authority; *kupu tukulāfoai:* careless or casual statement.

**tukulaga** n. 1. Fishing line, of any length or breaking strain, depending on the type of fishing one intends to do. *E hēai hoku tukulaga hī palu:* I don't have a line for fishing for oilfish. *Kaumai tō tukulaga hī malau:* Bring me your fishing line for catching soldierfish. 2. (of the ocean). Area or depth where fish are being caught or where fishing is to take place. *E hē māulalo nā tukulaga:* The depths where fish are being caught are not very great. *E kehe nā tukulaga o te fāpuku mai nā tukulaga o te palu:* The fishing grounds for marbled sea bass are different from those for oilfish.

**tukumuli** n. The second guy rope of a traditional canoe sail. This is lighter than the first guy rope and runs from the top of the mast to the back outrigger boom. It is only used when sailing downwind. (lit. guy rope of the back).

**tukutala** v. Make arrangements, arrange. *Na tukutala ki tāua e fetau i te hiva:* We (you and I) arranged that we would meet at the dance.

**tukutua** n. Traditional latrine. (Also *vāvā*).

**tukutuku** v. 1. Slacken, let loose a bit. *Tukutuku te fafa o te lā:* Slacken the mainsheet of the sail. 2. Lower, let down. *Na tukutuku ifo te puha mamafa mai te vaka ki te tulula i te maea:* The heavy box was lowered from the ship to the whaleboat with a rope.

**tukutukuga** n. Arrangements, conditions, provisions. *Kua fakataunuku nā tukutukuga na fai e koulua ma toku tamana:* The conditions set by you and my father have been carried out.

**tukutukulagi** n. A caterpillar which suspends itself from its silk thread.



**tukuvaka**<sup>1</sup> v. Sail away, leave. *Kua tonu kā tukuvaka te folau i te pō tāeao*: It has been decided that the cruise will sail away tomorrow night. *Na tukuvaka ki mātou i te vaveao*: We left (on a boat) at dawn.

**tukuvaka**<sup>2</sup> v. Fish for *malau* or soldierfish from a canoe at night, using a weighted line. *Nae tukuvaka tana fānau anapō*: Her children were fishing for soldierfish last night.

**tula** n. Baldness. *Ko te tula o tona ulu e matea gōfie ai ia*: The baldness of his head makes him easy to recognise. v. Be bald. *E tula gigila tona ulu*: His head is bald and shiny. *Kua tula lele nā lākau i te matagi*: The trees have been devastated by the wind. qual. *ulu tula*: bald head.

**tūla** n. Tough mass of tissues which holds the *tridachna* clam on to the coral. *E mau te fāhua ki te akau i tone tūla*: The clam is held to the coral with its tūla.

**tūlau**<sup>1</sup> v. Quote, cite, say from memory. *Na tūlau e ia nā kupu o te pehe*: She cited the words of the song. (Also *tūlaulau*). qual. *kupu tūlau*: cited statement.

**tūlau**<sup>2</sup> n. (of material, mat, etc.) Width, breadth. *He ā te tūlau o te kie fai lā?*: What is the width of the sail cloth? v. Be wide. *E tūlau te moega*: The mat is wide. qual. *pepa tūlau*: wide paper.

**tūlaulau** (See *tūlau*<sup>1</sup>).

**tūlāfono** n. Law, rule. *E pāhia nā tūlāfono a te mālō i te Palemene*: The laws of the country are passed in Parliament. *E tauhihi te lafali ki nā tūlāfono o te tākaloga*: The referee is conversant with the rules of the game. *E taga i te tūlāfono te mea na kō faia*: What I did was legal. *Tūlāfono a te Atua*: God's commandments. *faipule fai tūlāfono*: member of parliament or legislative assembly; *holi tūlāfono*: law breaking; *tino holi tūlāfono*: law breaker.

**tūlaga**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Site, location, position. *E lelei te tūlaga tēnei mō he fale*: This site is

good for a house. 2. Stand, platform, stage. *Fau he tūlaga mō te fakaaliga*: Build a platform for the show (to perform on). 3. Notches cut into a tree to make climbing easier. *Fano oi tā ni tūlaga i te niu*: Go and cut some notches for footholds on the coconut tree.

4. Print, mark. (See also *tūlagāvae*). *E o koe nā tūlaga iēnei*: These foot-prints are yours. 5. Condition, state, situation.

*E feoloolo lele te tūlaga o te tauale i te tāeao nei*: The state of health of the patient is very fair this morning. 6. Status, position, rank. *E māualuga tona tūlaga i te nuku*: His status in the community is high. 7. (of skipjack fishing). A single session of standing to cast for skipjack, by the *tautai* or captain fisherman at the stern of the canoe. *E tai tinofā ana atu na hī i tana tūlaga muamua*: He caught nearly forty skipjack on his first tūlaga. *E hēki faia he tūlaga a te tautai kae tolugafua ana atu*: The *tautai* hadn't yet made a tūlaga but he had caught three skipjack (by trolling). qual. *hui tūlaga*: succeed (to a job), take s.o.'s place. *Kā hui tūlaga ia ki tona tamana*: He will take the place of his father.

**tūlagāfale** (See *tūgāfale*).

**tūlagā muamuālima** n. Finger-prints. *E mau iētahi pāgotā i o lātou tūlagā muamuālima*: Some criminals are caught by means of their finger prints.

**tūlagā tāvale** n. Car tracks.

**tūlagāvae** n. Footprints. *Kua gāgalo nā tūlagāvae nae i te oneone*: The footprints which were on the sand have disappeared. *Tātou mulimuli ki ona tūlagāvae*: Let us follow his footsteps. (Also *tūlaga*).

**tūlagogo** n. Dorsal fin of a shark.

**tūlaki** v. 1. Stand up, get up on one's feet. *Tūlaki te potopotoga*: Would the congregation stand up. *E tūlaki atu au ma te faklaaloalo lahi*: I stand before you with great respect. 2. Get up and leave a formal gathering before it is ended. *Na tūlaki te toaina mai te fonu auā nae hē*

*mālohi*: The old man left the meeting because he was not well.

**tulali** v. (of a cutting edge) Be worn out, be blunt. *Kua tulali lele te naifi*: The cutting edge of the knife is badly worn.

**tūlei** v. Push, shove, drive. *Na tūlei e ia te tama ke pakū ki te tai*: She pushed the boy so that he fell into the sea. (cf. *fēke, tutule*).

**tūlelei** v. Be well off, be prosperous. *E tūlelei tona kāiga*: Her family is well off. (Also *tūtūlelei*). qual. *kāiga tūlelei*: well off family. (cf. *tagolima*).

**tūlemoe** v. (pl. *tūlemomoe*) Be heavy with sleep, be drowsy. *Vave moe nā ia koe e tūlemoe tāeao*: Go to bed early or you will be drowsy tomorrow.

**tūlemomoe** (See *tūlemoe*).

**tuli**<sup>1</sup> n. Group of people running. *Na agai ki fea te tuli a nā tino?*: Which way did the people run? v. 1. Pursue, chase (in order to catch). *Na tuli e te puhi te kimoa kae hēki maua*: The cat chased the rat but could not catch it. 2. (of the game of cricket) Take a run. *Tuli te kai*: Take the run. 3. (pl. *tutuli*) Expel, dismiss. *Kua tuli au mai taku gāluaga*: I have been dismissed from my job. *Tuli kehe te fili*: Drive out the enemy. 4. (pl. *tutuli*) Send s.o. (i.e. on an errand). *Ka tuli atu he tino ke olo koulua*: Someone will be sent to accompany you.

**tuli**<sup>2</sup> (See *tulivae*).

**tuli**<sup>3</sup> n. (Sp. of bird) Pacific Golden Plover (*Pluvialis dominica fulva*).

**tūlia** V. Be perched on by birds. *Nae tūlia nā niu*: There were birds on the coconut trees. *E māhani oi tūlia te puka e te katafa*: The frigate birds usually perch on the *puka* tree. qual. *lākau tūlia*: a tree with many birds perching on it, or a tree which is habitually used by birds to rest on.

**tulilima** n. Elbow. v. Push with one's elbow, elbow. *Na tulilima au e ia*: He elbowed me.

**tuliloa** v. Run after, pursue. *Ko ai te tino e tuliloa e koe?* Whom are you running

after? *Tuliloa atu te toeaina ma foki ki ei ona mata faitau*: Run after the old man and give him his reading glasses. (met.) *Ko tana fehili e tuliloa ai tau fakamatalaga*: His question pursues the subject of your statement.

**tulimanu** n. The outside angle of a corner.

**tulitatao** v. Follow on instantly. *Kua teka atu te fafine kae tulitatao atu ki ei tana āvaga*: The woman left and her husband followed immediately. *Kafai e toe kamata te fono ka tulitatao te matākupu na talanoa ki ei ki tātou ananafi*: When the meeting resumes, next on the agenda will be the subject which we discussed yesterday.

**tulituli** n. A fish drive by a single person who chases a fish during low tide until it is caught. *Ko te tulituli he faiva e fai e hō he tamaiti*: *Tulituli* is a type of fishing which any child can do. v. 1. (of fish, animal, etc.) Drive, urge along. *Tulituli te fāgota ki te kupega*: Drive the school of fish to the net. 2. (of time, tide, etc.) Try to catch up with. *E tulituli e te kapiteni te tai ōko o te tāeao ke laku ai te uta*: The captain is trying to catch the morning tide for loading and unloading the cargo.

**tulituliloa** v. Pursue persistently. *E tulituliloa e nā leoleo te pāgotā na vili*: The police are in hot pursuit of the prisoner who escaped.

**tulivae** n. Knee. *E fula tona tulivae*: Her knee is swollen. (Also *tuli*). v. Knee, push s.o. with one's knee. *Aiheā na tulivae ai tau uō?*: Why did you knee your friend?

**tulou** ij. 1. An archaic expression of great reverence addressed to the traditional stone god *Tui Tokelau*. *Tulou tulou tulou! Fanake lā ki tō lagi! He tai ua!* With all reverence (we beg you). Do rise into your heaven (so that we may have) plenty of rain! 2. Expression to show respect and courtesy before addressing a formal gathering: *Tulou te mamalu o te kau fono kua aofia mai!*: My respects to

the members of the meeting assembled here. 3. An expression of deference used when one has to do something that is contrary to tradition or good manners, such as walking in front of s.o. *Tulou mua!*: Excuse me!

**tulolo** v. Bend, incline. *Ko te mea moni tēnei, e tulolo te lākau ki te itū e agi ki ei te matagi*: It is a fact that any tree bends towards the direction in which the wind blows. *Tulolo ki mua*: Bend forwards.

**tūlua**<sup>1</sup> v. Be half full. *Nae tūlua te fagu na foki mai e koe*: The bottle which you gave me was half full. *Fafagu mai au kāfai e tūlua te pō*: Wake me up when it is midnight. qual. *ipu tūlua*: half full cup.

**tūlua**<sup>2</sup> n. Small holding of land. *E lua oku tūlua i te motu tēnā*: I have to small properties on that island. (n.b. Deminitive term which is often used when referring modestly to quite large pieces of land. lit. *tū* 'stand', *lua* 'two'; i.e. coconut trees).

**tului**<sup>1</sup> v. Instill a liquid medication drop by drop (e.g. an intravenous drip). *Na tului e te teine tauhi tauale toku mata*: The nurse put the drops into my eyes. qual. *vai tului*: eye drops.

**tului**<sup>2</sup> v. Be increased, be extended, be added to. *Hōvē ka tului nā aho e falepuipui ai ia auā na hola*: The term of his imprisonment will probably be extended because he escaped. *E tului mai pea te mālohī o te tauale i nā aho takitahi*: The patient's health is improving every day.

**tului**<sup>3</sup> n. Interest on money. *E maua e koe te tului o tau tupe e i te faletupe*: You will receive the interest on your money invested at the bank. v. (of money) Be lent out at interest. *E tului taku tupe kua kaitālafu e koe*: Interest will be charged on the money which you borrowed from me. qual. *tupe tului*: interest on money.

**tulula** n. Whale boat, life boat (of liners). *Kave te tulula ki gāuta*: Take the whale boat ashore.

**tuluma** n. A water-proof wooden box of traditional design carved out of a log of *kanava* wood (*Cordia subcordata*).

**tulutulu** n. (of a house) Eaves. *E hē mamā mō te inu nā vai e fakatali i te tulutulu*: Water collected at the eaves is not clean for drinking. v. Drip, trickle. (Also *hinahina*). *Momono te pū o te ato e tulutulu mai ai te vai kāfai e ua*: Patch up the hole on the roof where the water drips when it rains.

**tuma**<sup>1</sup> v. Rap or knock. *Na tuma e ia toku ulu*: He rapped my head (with his knuckles). *E kō lagona te palu e tuma te kau*: I can feel (through the line) the oilfish rapping the hook.

**tuma**<sup>2</sup> n. [Eng. tumour] Tumour. *Na oti ia i he tuma nae i tona fāiai*: He died of a brain tumour.

**tūmau** v. Remain permanent, be unchangeable. *E tūmau tona alofa*: His love is unchangeable. *E hē tūmau ia ki ana kupu*: She does not stick to what she says. *Tūmau ki tō talitonuga*: Hold fast to what you believe in. qual. *āoga nofo tumau*: boarding school; *ola tūmau*: everlasting life (i.e. after death); *fīlēmū tūmau*: lasting peace; *gāluega tūmau*: permanent job; *nofo tūmau*: reside permanently.

**tūmoa** n. The female flower(s) of a pandanus tree. *Kua tū te tūmoa*: The female flowers of pandanus trees have appeared (i.e. the new season of pandanus is in bloom).

**tumu** v. (pl. *tūtumu*) Be full of, be fully packed with, be fully occupied or covered with. *E tumu te fagu i nā lolo*: The bottle is full of oil. *Na tumu lele te faleapiapi i nā tino*: The *faleapiapi* (house where people gather to mourn a dead person) is completely packed with people. *E tūtumu uma nā nofoa*: The seats are all occupied. *E tumu ia i te tīgā*: He is filled with anger (or sadness).

**tūmua** v. 1. (of the pole which supports the traditional lateen sail of a canoe) Be far forward (enabling the sail to catch plen-

ty of wind). *Kāfai e tūmua te toko e gaholo te vaka*: If the sail supporter is far forward the canoe sails fast. (cf. *tūmuli*). 2. Be foremost, be leading. *E tūmua ia i nā gāluega fakamua*: He is foremost in community work. *Uga ia ke fano oi tūmua i te kau tatā*: Send him to go and open the batting. *Kua tūmua atu te tāofi o te toaina ke kāmata ai te fonu*: The old man has put forward his opinion to open the discussion.

**tumuai** n. [Sam. *tumua'i*] 1. Top of head, crown. *E māualuga kehe tona tumuai mai nā tamaiti uma o tana tūpulaga*: The top of his head is much higher than any of the children of his age group. 2. Fontanelle. *E kē lagona i tō lima te mānavanava o te tumuai o te pepe*: You can feel with your hand the pulse on the infant's fontanelle.

**tūmuli** v. 1. (of the pole which supports the traditional lateen sail of a canoe) Be far back. (n.b. In this case, the sail catches less wind, so the speed of the canoe drops). *Hiki te toko ki mua auā e tūmuli ātiti*: Shift the sail supporter forward (to pick up speed) because it is too far back. (cf. *tūmua*). 2. Withdraw, retire, retreat. *Na tūmuli ia mai tana gāluega kua matua lele*: When he retired from his job he was very old. *Ka tūmuli au kae fakaua e koutou te fonu*: I shall withdraw myself from the meeting and let you people finish it. *Kua tūmuli te fili*: The enemy has retreated.

**tumutumu**<sup>1</sup> n. Top, summit, peak. *E māhani oi toka te kiona i te tumutumu o te mauga māualuga*: It usually snows on the peak of the high mountain. *E lue nā tumutumu o nā lākau i te matagi*: The tops of the trees are swaying in the wind. (met.) *Tēnā te tumutumu o te fakamoemoega*. That is the goal of my ambition. v. Be the goal or aim of one's ambition. *Taku mai ake te mea e tumutumu ki ei ō fakamoemoega*: Would you tell me the main goal of your ambitions?

**tumutumu**<sup>2</sup> v. Crowd, congregate, pack. *E*

*hē fofou te fōmai ke tumutumu koutou ki te tauale*: The doctor does not want you people to crowd around the patient. (Also *fakatumutumu*).

**tuna** n. The common fresh water eel of genus *Anguilla*. (n.b. Not found in Tokelau).

**tunatuna** n. Mosquito larva.

**tūnoa**<sup>1</sup> v. (of the Love of God) Be highest in the highest degree (lit. Stand on no ground or lean on nothing). *E tūnoa te Alofa o te Atua*: The Love of God is excellent in the highest degree. qual. *E māgalo a tātou agahala uma i Tona Alofa Tūnoa*: All our sins are forgiven through His Divine Mercy.

**tūnoa**<sup>2</sup> n. Lavatory, toilet. *E i ei te tino i te tūnoa*: There is someone in the toilet.

**tunu** v. 1. Cook. *E tunu e ia te meakai mō nā mālō*: She is cooking the meal for the guests. *Ka tunu taku hahave i luga o te afi*: I am going to broil my flying-fish on the fire. (Also *fakavela*). 2. (of water, tea, etc.) Boil, make. *Tunu mai ake haku tī, fakamolemole*: Do make me some tea, please. qual. *E hē fia kai ia ki he ika tunu kae fia kai ki he ika ota*: He does not want to eat a cooked fish but a raw one.

**tupa**<sup>1</sup> n. The large beach-crab (*Cardisoma* sp.).

**tupa**<sup>2</sup> (See *matatupa*).

**tupa**<sup>3</sup> v. (pl. *tutupa*). (of a limb) Be permanently swollen as a result of a filarial infection. *E tutupa uma ona vae e lua*: Both his legs are permanently swollen as a result of filariasis. qual. *vae tupa*: leg with filarial swelling. (cf. *fua*).

**tūpakia** n. (Sp. of beetle) Chrysomelid beetle or click beetle, which is common. (*Elateridae* sp.). (Also *fitifitituāpola*). (cf. *kutu popo*).

**tupe**<sup>1</sup> v. (of sennit) Plait, make by plaiting. *Na tupe e ia taku kafa*: He plaited my sennit. *E kō fia iloa oi tupe kafa*: I want to learn how to plait sennit.

**tupe**<sup>2</sup> n. Money, cash, fund. *E hēai lele haku tupe*: I don't have any money at

- all. *E i ei hau tupe ia te koe?*: Do you have any cash on you? *E fakaputu e te nuku he tupe mō ho lātou fale fononō*: The people of the village are raising funds for a meeting house. *fononō o te tupe*: budgetary or finance meeting; *minihitā o te tupe*: minister of finance; *tala o te tupe*: financial statement; *tupe pepa*: banknote(s) qual. *fale tupe*: bank; *teu tupe*: treasurer; *tuhi tupe*: bankbook or passbook; *pelē tupe*: gamble.
- tupe**<sup>3</sup> n. Knee-cap. *Kua take te tupe o tona vae taumatau*: His right knee-cap has cracked.
- tupelaufā** qual. *kafa tupelaufā*: four stranded sinnet.
- tupelaulima** qual. *kafa tupelaulima*: five stranded sinnet.
- tupelautolu** qual. *kafa tupelautolu*: three stranded sinnet.
- tūpelepele** n. A lightly sweetened dish made from the grated flesh of drinking coconuts, cooked in the juice of the nut and thickened with a little starch.
- tupenu** v. (of a sharp edge) Be dented. *Na tupenu vēhea te huō?*: How did (the sharp edge of) the shovel get dented? qual. *naifi tupenu*: dented knife.
- tūpoupou** n. (Sp. of fish) Trumpetfish (*Aulostomus valentini*).
- tupu**<sup>1</sup> n. Growth, growing. *E vave te tupu a te niu*: The growth of the coconut tree is rapid. v. (pl. *tutupu*) 1. Grow, increase. *Kua tupu lahi te lākau na totō e koe*: The plant which you planted has grown big. *E tupu te nūmela o tagata o te nuku i nā tauhaga takitahi*: The number of people in the village increases every year. 2. Originate from, come from. *Na tupu mai ia i he kāiga lelei*: He comes from a good family. 3. Break out, happen, occur. *Na tupu te fāmai lahi i Tokelau taluai*: A great epidemic broke out in Tokelau recently. *E hēai he mea e tupu ki a te koe kāfai koe e uhitaki*: Nothing will happen to you if you obey. *Na tupu te miha ona ko ia*: The fighting occurred because of her.
- tupu**<sup>2</sup> n. King, ruler. *Nae ahiahi pea te tupu ki ona tagata*: The king always visited his people. *tupu safine*: queen. v. Be king, be the monarch. *Nae tupu ia Hiaohi ono i ā Peretānia*: George the Sixth was King of England.
- tupua** n. Something which is beyond human power and knowledge. 1. Idol, pagan god. *Ko Tui Tokelau te tupua nae ifo ki ei ia tagata o Tokelau anamua*: Tui Tokelau was the idol which the people of Tokelau worshipped long ago. *Nahe kē tū vēnā vēia he tupua*: Don't just stand there like a statue. 2. Guardian spirit. *Nā tupua o te Kimoa i te tala o Afinemata*: The guardian spirits of Rat in the tale of Afinemata. 3. Riddle. *Kā taumafai ki mātou oi pahi tau tupua*: We shall try to guess your riddle. qual. *He fili tupua te ika nei e i toku uka*: The fish which I now have on my line is a formidable opponent. (See also *palutupua*).
- tupuaga** (See *tupuga*).
- tupuga** n. 1. Ancestor(s), forefather(s). *E fia iloa e te tūpulaga fou tō lātou tupuga ma te mea na ōmai ai*: The new generation want to know about their ancestors and the land of their origin. *Nae hē fakaaogā e o tātou tupuga ni vaka afi auā nae hēai*: Our forefathers never used motor-boats because there were none. *Ko te tupuga ia o nā tino Tokelau*: He was the original ancestor of Tokelau people. (Also *tupuaga*).
- tūpuga** n. (of animals) Breed, species. *Kaumi haku puā mai tau tūpuga*: Let me have a pig from your breed.
- tūpulaga** n. 1. People of the same age group, generation. *Kua mavae atu nā tūpulaga tuai ma galo atu ai to lātou poto*: The old generation have passed away taking with them their knowledge. 2. Young generation, young people. *E akoako e te tūpulaga nā mea mai nā tino mātutua*: Young people learn things from the adults. v. Be the same age. *E tūpulaga au ma tō mātua*: I am the same

- age as your mother. *E hē tūpulaga ki tāua*: You and I are not the same age.
- tupuna** n. Grandparent, grandfather, grandmother. *E hē ia iloa ona tupuna*: She doesn't know her grandparents. *E fakatali mai tō tupuna ki a te koe*: Your grandfather (or grandmother) is waiting for you.
- tuputupu** v. Grow steadily, gradually increase. *E tuputupu mālie ake nā fatu*: The seeds gradually sprout and grow. *Nae tuputupu pea te numela o tagata i te kāiga*: The number of people in the family steadily increased.
- tuputupuga** n. The young *palumalau* or big-eye snapper. (See *palumalau*).
- tuha** v. 1. Be the same, be equal. *Na tuha lava i a te ia pe mate ia i te taua pe hēai*: It was all the same to him whether he got killed in the war or not. 2. Be about, be roughly about. *E tuha e tolu ia aho e malaga ai te vaka mai Apia ki Tokelau*: It takes about three days for the ship to travel from Apia to Tokelau. 3. Be according to, be in accordance with. *Tātou tauivi ke ola ki tātou e tuha ma a tātou aganuku lelei*: Let us strive to live according to our good traditions. *Kā fakahala ia e tuha ma te tūlāfono*: He will be punished in accordance with the law. *Na fano au oi fāgota e tuha ma tau kupu*: I went fishing just as you told me.
- tūhaga** n. 1. A contribution levied equally from the individual members, or families, of a group. *E hē kātoa nā ika o tana tūhaga*: He has brought (or caught) fewer than the number of fish he was supposed to contribute. 2. Share or part equally divided among members. *E hē kātoa nā ika o tona tūhaga*: He has not received his full share of fish.
- tuhi**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Book, letter. *Fano oi faitau tau tuhi*: Go and read your book. *Kā lafo haku tuhi ki taku uō*: I shall send a letter to my friend. 2. Stripe, band. *E uli nā tuhi o te manini*: The stripes on the convict tang are black. v. 1. Write, scribble. *Tuhi he lihi o tau fakatau*: Write a list of

- your shopping. 2. Register, enter in a book. *Kua tuhi tō igoa*: Your name has been entered. 3. Draw, paint, sketch. *Na tuhi e ia te ata o toku fale*: He drew the plan for my house. qual. *ata tuhi*: drawn plan of a building, painted picture; *fale tuhi*: library, book shop; *tauhi tuhi*: book-keeping, accountant; *vai tuhi*: ink.
- tuhi**<sup>2</sup> v. (pl. *tuhituhi*) Indicate with one's finger, point. *Nahe tuhi mai tō lima ki a te au*: Don't point your finger at me. qual. *lima tuhi*: index finger.
- tuhiata** n. 1. Picture book, album, magazine. *E fia kikila te toeaia ki tau tuhiata*: The old man wants to have a look at your album. 2. Draughtsman, architect. *E fuafua ma tuhi e te tuhiata nā ata o nā fale*: The draughtsman designs and draws the plans of the buildings. 3. Artist who paints pictures, painter. *Na tuhi tona ata e te tuhiata*: The painter painted her picture. qual. *tino tuhiata*: draughtsman, painter.
- tuhi fakamāvae** n. Letter of resignation. *Kua kave ki te pule tana tuhi fakamāvae*: He has handed to the manager his letter of resignation.
- tuhifānau** n. Birth certificate. *E fakamāonia te aho na fānau he tino i tona tuhifānau*: A person's birthdate is attested on his birth certificate.
- tuhifolau** (See *tuhimalaga*).
- tūhiga** n. Registration of marriage. (cf. *tutuhi*).
- tuhigāigoa** n. Census. *Kā iloa te aofakiga o tagata o to tātou fenua i te tuhigāigoa*: The total population of our country will be known through the census.
- tuhigātala** n. Story writing, composition or essay writing. *Na muamua tona tuafafine i te tauvāga o te tuhigātala e te āoga*: His sister came first in the school story writing competition.
- tuhilima** n. Hand-writing, writing. *E ako-ako te tuhilima i nā vahega i lalo*: Writing is taught in the primary school classes.
- tuhimalaga** n. Travelling documents. *Tauhi*

*lelei ō tuhimalaga*: Don't lose your travelling documents. (Also *tuhifolau*).

**tuhipāhi** n. School-leaving certificate, trade certificate. *Na maua tona tuhipāhi i te tauhaga taluāi*: He received his school-leaving certificate last year.

**tūhihi** v. 1. (of a fish hook) To lodge in the wrong part of a fish, or penetrate s.th. by accident. *E tūhihi te kāfilo ki te mata o te malau*: The hook is caught improperly in the eye of the soldierfish. *Kua tūhihi te kāfilo ki toku muamuālima*: The hook has become imbedded in my finger. 2. (of a fish) Be foul-hooked. *Kua tūhihi te ika*: The fish is foul-hooked. qual. *ika tuhihi*: fish which has been improperly hooked.

**tuhitala** n. 1. Story book, magazine, newspaper. *E fia faitau tana tama ki nā tuhitala a nā tamaiti*: Her child likes reading story books for children. 2. Writer, reporter. *E tuhi e te tuhitala nā mea e tutupu i te lalolagi*: The reporter writes about what happens in the world.

**tuhituhi**<sup>1</sup> n. Writing. *E mānaia lele ma manino tana tuhituhi*: Her writing is neat and clear. v. Write, scribble. *E i ei te tino kua tuhituhi i taku tuhi faitau*: Somebody has written (things) in my reading book. qual. *api tuhituhi*: scribbling pad, writing pad; *laulau tuhituhi*: desk.

**tuhituhi**<sup>2</sup> v. Be striped, have bands of stripes. *E tuhituhi nā taika*: Tigers are striped. qual. *kie tuhituhi*: striped material.

**tuhituhi**<sup>3</sup> (See *tuhi*<sup>2</sup>).

**tūhohoa** v. (of two or more people). Walk arm in arm. *E tūhohoa te teine ma tana uō tama*: The girl and her boyfriend walk arm in arm. (cf. *fakauōuō*.)

**tuta** (See *tūta*<sup>2</sup>).

**tūta**<sup>1</sup> n. Lashed and caulked joint of the sections of a traditional canoe. *E malu uma nā tūta o te vaka*: All the section joints of the canoe are water-tight. *matā tūta*: the end of a canoe section, which is

lashed to another; *tūta loto*: middle or centre joint; *tūta mua*: front joint; *tūta muli*: rear joint; *tūta tāfai*: joint of upper strakes.

**tūta**<sup>2</sup> v. (of a canoe or boat, or travellers by sea) Arrive, land, reach. *Kua tūta mai te folau mai Nukunonu*: The sailing party from Nukunonu has arrived here. *Na tūta te vaka ki Atafu i te afiafi*: The canoe arrived at Atafu in the afternoon. (metaph.) *Kua tūta tona fakamoemoega*: His hopes have been realized. (Also *tuta*).

**tūtaia** v. Bump against s.th. *Na tūtaia tona ulu i te lā māualalo o te lākau*: He bumped his head on a low branch (accidentally). *E hē iloa te fakavelave kua tūtaia ai te faiga o te gāluega*: The difficulty which has stopped progress on the job is unknown.

**tūtaoho** v. Jump or leap (more than once). *E tūtaoho te tamaiti i tona fiafia*: The child is jumping about in delight. *Na tūtaoho toku fāoa ki te tai oi popono te kogāika lahi*: My crew members leapt into the water and encircled the great school of fish.

**tūtapatapa** n. A variety of crayfish, smaller and flatter than the common variety known as *ula*.

**tū tokatahi** n. Independence. *E tatau ke maua e te mālō tona tū tokatahi*: The nation should get her independence. v. Be independent. *Kua tū tokatahi ia Tūvalu*: Tūvalu has become independent. qual. *mālō tūtokatahi*: independent country.

**tūtonu** v. 1. Be upright. *Tūtonu kae nahe kē fakalagolago ki te puipui*: Be upright and don't lean against the wall. 2. (of the sun, moon, etc.) Be directly overhead. *E kalamū te tai kāfai e tūtonu te māhina*: The tide is at its lowest when the moon is directly overhead. *Kua tūtonu te lā*: It is noon. (metaph.) *Tūtonu i tō tūlaga i te nuku*: Be upstanding in your position in the village (e.g. if you are an elder, let it be seen that you take the responsibility of an elder).

**tutu<sup>1</sup>** v. 1. (of fire). Light, set alight. *Tutu te mōlī*: Light the lamp. 2. Lightly burn the skin (with a twisted piece of cloth which is alight at the tip) to relieve pain in joints or muscles. (n.b. This therapy is known as moxibustion.) (Also *hegi*).

**tutu<sup>2</sup>** n. Blemish or spot on human body. *Ko te tutu i tona mata kā tupu ma muā-lili*: The spot in his eye is growing to become a corneal scar.

**tutū** (See *tū<sup>1</sup>*).

**tutua** v. (of a person) Be of a muscular build. *E tutua nā tino hiki ukamea mamafa*: Weight-lifters are powerfully built. qual. *tagata tutua*: muscular or powerful man.

**tutue<sup>1</sup>** (See *tue*).

**tutue<sup>2</sup>** v. (of meat or fish) Be tough. *E tutue te kanofi o te nanue*: The flesh of the rudderfish is tough. qual. *mea puā tutue*: tough piece of pork.

**tutui** v. Stab, pierce, peck, poke (with force). *Na tutui e ia toku itū manava*: He poked me on my side. qual. *tīgā tutui*: stabbing pain.

**tutuka** (See *matatupa*).

**tutuki** n. The sticks which are driven into the outrigger float and lashed to the outrigger booms of a canoe. *Hala gauī uma nā tutuki i lō nā kiato*: It is better to have all the *tutuki* broken than have all the outrigger booms broken (i.e. it is much easier to replace all the *tutuki* than to replace the outrigger booms). v. Drive s.th. into s.th. (at close range). *Tutuki ifo te fao ke galo*: Drive down the nail until it disappears. *Kana pili mai te ika ki a te au na tutuki e au te tao ki tona piho*: If the fish had been close to me I would have driven the spear into its head. qual. *Na mihi vēhea te magō na velo tutuki e koe?*: How did you miss the shark which you speared at such very close range?

**tutuku<sup>1</sup>** (See *tuku<sup>1</sup>*).

**tutuku<sup>2</sup>** v. 1. (of people, animals, fish, etc.) Race, rush, move fast. *Tātou tutuku ki te vaka*: Let's race to the canoe. *E*

*tutuku ia atu kae hē kakai*: The skipjack fish are rushing after the lure but not biting. 2. (of the bowels) Move. *E hē tutuku tona manava*: His bowels do not move. qual. *taumanu tutuku*: fast-moving flock of sea birds feeding on fast-moving fry; *holofanua tutuku*: racehorse; *tāvale tutuku*: racing car.

**tutule** v. Move s.th. by pushing or levering. *E tutule e nā tamaiti āoga te pogati lākau ki fafo o te āoga*: The school pupils are moving the stump of the tree out of the school ground. *Tutule te puha ki te fāitotoka*: Push the case to the door. (cf. *fēke* and *tūlei*).

**tūtulelei** (See *tūlelei*).

**tutuli<sup>1</sup>** (See *tuli<sup>1</sup>*).

**tutuli<sup>2</sup>** n. Person who is deaf. *E tautala lima nā tutuli*: Deaf people communicate by making signs with their hands. v. Be deaf. *E tutuli tona taliga taumatau*: Her right ear is deaf. *E tutuli ma gūgū te tino iēnā*: That man is a deafmute. qual. *toeaina tutuli*: deaf old man.

**tūtulivae** v. Kneel (on one or both knees). (lit. stand or set down on knees). *E tūtulivae te tamaiti i tua o tona mātua*: The child is kneeling behind her mother. qual. *tamaiti tūtulivae*: Kneeling child; *kai tūtulivae*: eat while kneeling.

**tutulu** n. (of a roof) Leak, leakage, hole. *Fai he mea ki te tutulu o te ato*: Do something about the leak in the thatching. v. Be leaky. *E mātagā he kāiga e tutulu to lātou fale*: It is demoralising for a family to live in a leaky house. qual. *fale tutulu*: leaky house.

**tūtumu** (See *tumu*).

**tutupa<sup>1</sup>** (See *matatupa*).

**tutupa<sup>2</sup>** (See *tupa<sup>3</sup>*).

**tutupatapata** n. (Sp. of fish) A kind of grouper which has large spots on its body.

**tutupu** (See *tupu<sup>1</sup>*).

**tutuha** v. 1. Look alike, be identical. *E tutuha te māhaga*: The twins are identical. 2. Be like, be the same. *E tutuha*



*uma outou tauhaga?*: Are you all of the same age? *E tutuha koe ma toku tamana*: You are like my father. *E hē tutuha nā laga a atu*: Schools of skipjack do not all rise in the same way. qual. *Ka togi tutuha uma ki tātou i te lafoga-tupe vāganā ai nā toaina*: Everyone of us with the exception of the elders, is asked to contribute the same amount of money. *Ke vāelua tutuha e te Atua ho tā manuia*: May God bless both you and I

equally.

**tutuhi** v. Register for marriage. *Ko nā tino e fia fakaipoipo e tutuhi i te ofiha o nā fakaipoipoga*: People who want to get married register themselves at the office of the registrar of marriages.

**tutututu** v. Be spotted, be marked with speckles. *E tutututu te ika fuaefa*: The large fish is spotted. qual. *mata tutututu*: freckled face, or spotty face. (Also *pulepule* and *takatutututu*).

## V

- vā** n. 1. Space, distance or room between two points, things, etc. *E hē mamao lahi te vā o tona fale ma te tai*: The distance between this house and the sea is not very great. *Ka mānava ki tātou i te aho nei i te vā o te fitu ma te valu i te afiafi*: We shall finish work today between seven and eight in the evening. 2. Relationship between two people or two groups of people. *E hēai he mea i to mā vā*: There is nothing between the two of us. *Kua kino lahi te vā o nā mālō*: The relationship between the two nations has deteriorated. *Teuteu te vā o nā kōiga*: Settle the differences of the (two) families. v. 1. Be apart, be separated. (pl. *vāvā*). *E vā nā laupapa*: The (two) boards are apart. 2. (of a relationship) Be on bad terms, be separated. *Kua fītā au i a te kouluua e vā pea lava*: I am sick and tired of you two always being on bad terms.
- vāapiapi** v. [Sam. *vāapiapi*] (of a path, road, etc.) Be narrow, be tight. *E vāapiapi te ala e tau atu ki te ola*: The path which leads to (eternal) life is narrow. (cf. *vāiti*). qual. *ala vāapiapi*: narrow path.
- vā atu** (See *vae atu*).
- vae**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Lower limb including foot, leg. *E fula te vaematua o tona vae taumatau*: The big toe of his right foot is swollen. *E lelei ona vae i luga o akau*: He is sure-footed on the reef. 2. Support, leg. *E hē mau nā vae o te laulau*: The legs of the table are not firmly secured. 3. (of a fishing net) Footing, base (including the weights). *E lave te vae o te kupega ki te akau*: The base of the net is hooked on the coral. v. Walk, go on foot. *Vae atu ake oi tō mai toku toki*: Would you go along and bring my adze. *Vae mai auā kā pō*: Hurry along because it is getting

late. (cf. *vaevae*).

- vae**<sup>2</sup> v. Divide, cut up into portions. *Na vae e te toaina ona fenua ki tana fānau e tokatolu*: The old man divided up his lands among his three children. *Vae te moa*: Break up the chicken.
- vāe-** Particle meaning divide or cut up, and used as a prefix with numerals. *Vāelua*: divide in two (or half). *E tatau ke vāetolu te ika*: The fish should be cut up into three (portions). *tolu vāevalu*: three eighths. *E vāelua te nuku i te matākupu*: The people of the village are divided on the subject.
- vāea** v. Be taken away, be not whole. *E tokalahi nā tino kua vāea mai te fale faigālua*: Many people have been laid off from the factory. *E vāea tona māfaufau mai tana mea e fai ona ko te piha*: His mind is being distracted from what he is doing because of the noise.
- vae atu** A polite deferential expression, used to soften or excuse any utterance which might offend listeners, such as a difference of opinion, or a reference to s.th. indelicate or embarrassing. *E hehē te kupu tēnā, vae atu tau huhuga*: Excuse me, but that statement is incorrect, Sir. (Also *vā atu*).
- vaeoho** v. (of a person) Be prompt and willing to offer help. *E vaeoho nā tamaiti māfaufau*: Children who are thoughtful are prompt to offer their services to others. qual. *tama vaeoho*: a lad who promptly offers his service(s).
- vaefā** qual. Four-legged. *Ko nā manu vaefā e aofia ai nā puā, povi ma iētahi manu e fā o lātou vae*: The four-legged animals include pigs, cattle and other animals which have four legs.
- vaefua** n. The two claws or nippers of a crab or lobster. (n.b. This word is a contraction of *vae fuaefa*: large leg(s)). *E*

*kakati e te ugauga nā popo i ona vaefua:* The coconut crab tears off the husks of ripe coconuts with its nippers. v. (of a person) Have elephantiasis (filial swelling) of the leg(s). *E vaefua tona tamana:* Her father has elephantiasis of the legs. qual. *tino vaefua:* person who has leg(s) affected by elephantiasis.

**vāega** n. 1. Division, share, part. *E fia maua e ia tona vāega:* She wants her share. 2. Fraction, part, segment. *He ā te vāega o te hefulu te lima?:* What fraction of ten is five? 3. (Met.) They, them, their i.e. part of us. (n.b. used in dual or plural). *Kua olo te vāega:* They have gone.

**vaegākau** n. Troop of soldiers, army. *Na ohofaki e tana vaegākau te tamā fenua:* His army attacked the small country.

**vaegāmea** n. (in mathematics) Fraction. *Ko te tahi-vae-lua he vaegāmea:* One over two is a fraction.

**vāelua** v. Halve, divide into two parts. *Kua vāelua e ia te fuāulu mā tana fānau e tokalua:* She has halved the breadfruit for her two children. (cf. *vāe-*).

**vaeluaga** n. Middle or half of s.th. *Na teka te vaka mō Apia i te vaeluaga o te pō:* The boat left for Apia at midnight. *Tipi te lākau i te vaeluaga:* Cut the timber in the middle.

**vaeluāpō** (See *valuāpō*).

**vaemau** v. (in traditional wrestling) Be sure-footed. *E vaemau ia i nā fāgatuaga:* He is surefooted in traditional wrestling. qual. *tagata vaemau:* surefooted wrestler.

**vaematua** n. Big toe.

**vaemutu** v. (Said of a person who has lost part of his leg i.e. toe or foot) Be one-legged, have a stump of leg, foot or toe. *Kāfai kā tipī toku vaetama ko au kā vaemutu:* If my small toe is amputated I shall have a toe-stump.

**vaepiko** n. Cripple, person who is disabled in the use of his leg(s). *E hē mafai ke kake te vaepiko:* The cripple cannot climb (i.e. coconut trees). v. (pl. *vaepipiko*) Be disabled in the leg, be lame. *Hāloa te tino*

*e vaepiko:* Poor man, he is lame. qual. *fafine vaepiko:* lame woman.

**vaepipiko** (See *vaepiko*).

**vaehape** n. A person who is club-footed. *E fia kikila te fōmai ki te vaehape:* The doctor wants to examine the club-footed person. v. (pl. *vaehahape*). Be club-footed. *E vaehape te ulumatua a te ulugāli:* The couple's eldest child is club-footed. qual. *tino vaehape:* club-footed person.

**vaehahape** (See *vaehape*).

**vaetama** n. Small toe.

**vaetolu** n. Tripod used in lifting large heavy objects such as large stones for stone wall building. *Fai he vaetolu ke hihī ai nā fatu mamafa mō te pā:* Make a tripod to hoist into place the heavy stones for the wall.

**vaetupa** v. Have filarial swelling or elephantiasis on one's lower limb(s). *E fokī atu au mai Samoa i te valu tauhaga nae nofo ai au, kua vaetupa toku tamana:* When I returned to Samoa after living there for eight years, my father has already got the elephantiasis of the lower limb(s). qual. *fafine vaetupa:* woman who has elephantiasis on her lower limb(s). (Also *vaefua*).

**vaevae** v. Walk fast, hasten, run along. *Nahe kē fakatali mai kae vaevae atu nā hē taikia atu te vaka:* Don't wait for me but run along ahead or we shall miss the canoe altogether. (cf. *vae'*).

**vāevae** n. (in mathematics) Division sum. *Fai uma nā vāevae e i luga i te laupapa:* Work out all the division sums which are on the blackboard. v. Share out, divide, cut up. *Vāevae tutuha te fā tālā ki nā tama e tokalima:* Share out the four dollars equally among the five boys. (cf. *vavae'*). qual. *numela vāevae:* division sum.

**vai** n. 1. Water (n.b. generally pl.). *Liligi nā vai ki te pakete:* Pour the water into the bucket. *E mamā nā vai kāfai e fakapuna:* Water is germ-free when boiled. *E ufitia te tolu kuata o te talolagi i te*

- vai:** Three quarters of the earth's surface is covered with water. 2. A vessel or place where water is kept or obtained (i.e. well, water bottle, etc.) *Kaumai tau vai ke kave e au i toku faiva:* Let me borrow your water bottle to take on my fishing trip. *E i te vai tō mātua:* Your mother is at the well. 3. Medicine, remedy (taken orally or applied to a part of the body). The term applies both to traditional Tokelau medicine, used either to cure or to harm, and to pharmaceutical medicines of western origin. *E tala i kinei nā vai:* Medicines are available here (sign outside pharmacy or chemist's shop). *E mālolohi ana vai:* His (traditional) medicines are powerful. (Also *vaiaitu*). 4. (See *vai pulaka*). qual. *faqu vai:* water bottle; *fua vai:* collect materials for herbal medicine; *tane vai:* water tank; *inu vai:* drink water, take medicine.
- vāi-** First element in compound nouns which denote the space between two things or times. *vāifenna* = space between two areas of land.
- vaia** v. Have excess of water, be watery. *E vaia atili te huaika na fai e ia:* The fish-soup which she made is too watery. *Kāfai e mataloa te lākau i te tai e vaia:* If the log is in the sea for a long time it becomes water-logged.
- vāia** (See *vaivaia*).
- vaiaitu** (See *vai* meaning 4).
- vaiakau** n. A small space between the two reefs.
- vaiāhaga** (See *āhaga*).
- vāiaho** (See *vāiahohā*).
- vāiahohā** n. Week (lit. space between two Sundays). *E pakū te Kilihimahi ki tona fā o vāiahohā o Tēhema:* Christmas falls in the fourth week of December. (n.b. usually shortened to *vāiaho*).
- vaiolē** (See *vaioleti*).
- vaioleti** n. [Eng. violet] The violet plant or its flower. v. Be violet, be purple. *E vaioleti tona kofu:* Her frock is coloured purple. (Also *violē* and *vaiolē*).
- vaiuli** n. Washing blue. *Fakaaogā te vaiuli mō nā kie papae:* Use the blue for the white clothes.
- vaifakagahe** n. Local anaesthetic. *Na fakagahe toku nifo i te vaifakagahe:* My tooth was anaesthetised with the local anaesthetic. (Also *vaigae*).
- vaifakamoe** n. General anaesthetic. *Kāfai e fai he tīpiga o he tauale e fakamoe i te vaifakamoe:* When a patient is having an operation he is anaesthetised with a general anaesthetic. (Also *vaimoe*).
- vāifale** n. Space between houses. *E tākakalo nā tamaiti i te vāifale:* The children are playing between the houses.
- vaigae** (See *vaifakagahe*).
- vaikeli** n. Well. *E huhua te vaikeli kāfai e hua te tai:* The water in the well rises when the tide comes in.
- vailākau** n. Medicine, drug. *Tokaga oi inu tau vailākau:* Make sure you take your medicine.
- vailaloa** v. (Said of water which does not drain off from the subsoil). Water-logged, sodden. *E hē mafai ke ola he lākau i kinei auā e vailaloa:* No plant can grow on this piece of land because it is water-logged.
- vailalovaha** n. The space between the canoe and its outrigger. *E i ei te hahave i te vailalovaha o te vaka:* There is a flying-fish between the canoe and its outrigger. (metaph.) *E fula tona vailalovaha:* He has a swelling up in between his legs.
- vaimamā** v. Rinse. *Vaimamā na ipu:* Rinse the dishes.
- vaimāhima** n. Epsom salts.
- vaimoe** (See *vaifakamoe*).
- Vainoa** n. The ninth month of the Tokelau traditional year, from mid-August to mid-September. (n.b. During *Vainoa* it is hot and very calm and windless).
- vaipokofā** n. The place where two stems of coconut fronds overlap against the trunk. *Kua galo te moko ki loto i nā vaipokofā:* The geko has disappeared in between the stems of the coconut fronds.

- vaipulaka** n. A pit which is dug up until fresh water is found; and which is then filled with rotten material and humus for cultivating *pulaka* or elephant-ear taro. (n.b. Generally *vai* is used for a short form). *E fakamālohi e ia tana fānau ke gālulue i nā vaipulaka*: He encourages his children to work hard in the elephant-ear taro patches. (Also *vai*). (cf. *fogāpaega*).
- vaipuna** n. Spring, water-source. *Kaumai ni vai mai te vaipuna*: Fetch some water from the spring. (Also *puna* and *punāvai*).
- vaihalo** n. Porridge made of green coconut flesh which has been mashed and liquefied by hand in the coconut juice and then boiled. (n.b. *Vaihalo* is suitable nourishment for invalids. It is given to a woman, as her first meal, after giving birth to a child, and served in the shells of the coconuts which have been used for the porridge.) *Ahu te vaihalo ki nā tino*: Serve the *vaihalo* to the people.
- vaihimā** n. Concrete water tank. *E i ei nā tunatuna i te vaihimā*: There are mosquito larvae in the concrete water tank.
- vaihū** n. A dish of fish broiled on hot coals before simmering in a pot of coconut cream.
- vaihūtāmoko** n. A dish of grated *tāmoko* or soft part of the husk of a developing coconut mixed with coconut cream. *Fai he vaihūtāmoko ke kiki ai te ika*: Make a dish of *vaihūtāmoko* to go together with the fish.
- vāitaimi** n. (lit. Space between times) Time, period. *E heki fānau au i te vāitaimi tēnā*: I was not born at that time. *E lahi nā gāluega i te vāitaimi nei*: There are plenty of work at the present moment.
- vaitafe** n. River, stream. *Ko te Vaitafe o Iolitana*: The River Jordan.
- vaitale** n. Cough mixture. *Inu te vaitale kāfai koe e tale*: Take your cough mixture when you cough.
- vaitea** v. (of a drink or food to which sugar or salt is added to give it a taste) Be tasteless, be insipid. *E vaitea te hupo ulu*: The breadfruit soup is tasteless. qual. *kuka vaitea*: tasteless cooking.
- vāiti** v. (of a gap or space) Be narrow, be tight. *Tatala te ava ofi auā e vāiti ātiti*: Widen the canoe entrance channel, because it is too narrow. (cf. *vāapiapi*). qual. *faitotoka vāiti*: narrow doorway.
- vaitūloto** n. Lake, inland sea. *Ko te Vaitūloto o Kalilaia*: The sea of Galilee.
- vaituhi** n. Writing ink.
- vāivae** n. The space between the legs or toes.
- vaivai**<sup>1</sup> v. Be soft, be tender. *E vaivai ātiti te aluga*: The pillow is too soft. qual. *aga vaivai*: gentle manner(ed); *kie vaivai*: delicate material; *meakai vaivai*: tender food.
- vaivai**<sup>2</sup> n. Puddle. *Nae lahi nā vaivai i te ala i te umaga o te ua*: There were a lot of puddles in the road after the rain.
- vāivai** n. 1. Tiredness, weariness, exhaustion. *E aliali mai tona vāivai i ona mata*: His tiredness is noticeable in his eyes. 2. Weakness, infirmity. *Kua tuli ia mai te āoga ona ko tona vāivai i nā matākupu*: He has been dismissed from the school because of his weakness in the subjects taught. v. 1. Be exhausted, be tired, be weary. *Ko au kua vāivai*: I am exhausted. 2. Be weak, be infirm. *E vāivai toku loto ki toku uho*: I am unhappy with my brother. *Kua vāivai te tauale*: The patient is on the point of dying. qual. *lākau vāivai*: weak plant or timber; *leo vāivai*: feeble sound. *E loto vāivai ia ona ko te ikuga a te fakamahino*: He is disheartened by the decision of the judge. *Kua tino vāivai lele oku mātua*: My parents are very old. *E lima vāivai te kāiga*: The family is not industrious. *Kā taku atu he manatu vāivai e uiga ki te matākupu*: I shall tell you a simple view about the matter (under discussion).
- vaivaia** n. Vocal noise of people i.e. talking, laughing, etc. *Kua ala te toeaina i tō vaivaia*: Your shouting has awoken the old man. v. Speak, laugh, shout, etc.

- (so as to disturb the quietness). *He ā te ala e vaivaia ai koe?*: Why do you make so much noise? *Nahe ke toe vaivaia*: Don't say another word. *Kua hē toe vaivaia he tino*: Every body was quiet. (Also *vāia*). qual. *tino vaivaia*: noisy person; *tautala vaivaia*: talk noisily.
- vao** n. 1. Weed (including patch of land covered with grass). *Vele nā vao*: Pull out the weeds. *Fano oi moa te vao*: Go and mow the lawn. 2. Forest, bush, wilderness. *E ola vale nā lākau o te vao*: The bushes of the forest grow wild. *Na tofotofogia to tātou Alikī i te vao i nā aho e fāhefulu*: Our Lord was tempted in the wilderness for forty days. *E kai te vao o te fenua e nā manu o te vao*: Wild animals eat the vegetation of the land. qual. *fala vao*: an uncultivated variety of pandanus tree; *lākau ola vao*: wild plant; *manu kai vao*: wild animal.
- vaō** Locative noun. Forest, bush just outside the village. *E i vaō te nuku*: The people are out in the bush.
- vaoa** v. 1. (of a garden) Be full of weeds, be weedy. *E vaoa te vaipulaka*: The elephant-ear taro patch is full of weeds. 2. (of an island, land, etc.) Be overgrown with unwanted bushes and trees. *Kua vaoa katoa te motu*: The whole island is overgrown with bushes and trees. qual. *māumaga vaoa*: weedy garden.
- vaogatā** n. Intractability, disobedience. *E fītatā lele ō mātua i tō vaogatā*: Your parents are very distressed on account of your intractability. v. Be unruly, be intractable. *Kua loka te pāgotā auā e vaogatā*: The prisoner has been locked up because he is unruly. (Also *vavaogatā*). qual. *tamaiti vaogatā*: unmanageable child.
- vaogōfie** n. Tractability, submissiveness, docility. *E alofagia e nā faiōoga tau tama ona ko tona vaogōfie*: The teachers like your child because of his tractability. v. Be tractable, be submissive, be docile. *E vaogōfie atu nā teine i lō nā tama*: Girls are more tractable than boys. (Also *vavaogōfie*). qual. *fānau vaogōfie*: tractable children.
- vaomatua** n. Forest of big mature trees, virgin forest. *Ko nā lākau mai te vaomatua e ili oi fakaaogā ai mō nā faugāfale*: The logs from the forest are sawn up and used in house building.
- vaohia** v. Be stopped from doing s.th., be banned. *Kua vaohia taku gāuega e nā leoleo*: The police stopped me from doing my work. *E hē vaohia nā faiga e fakauli ai te alofa*: Acts showing kindness are not prohibited. (cf. *vaovao*<sup>2</sup>, *vavao*). qual. *uiga vaohia*: restricted behaviour.
- vaovao**<sup>1</sup> n. Small weeds (of germinating seeds). *Nae gaea au i te velega o nā vaovao fātoā ola*: I was busy pulling out the small weeds which had just germinated. *E i ei te manu e ōfaga i te vaovao*: There is a bird nesting in the small patch of grass.
- vaovao**<sup>2</sup> Continually restrain or prevent s.o. from doing s.th. *Kua leva toku fia fano ki Niu Hila kae vaovao au e te toeaina*: I have wanted to go to New Zealand for a long time, but (every time) the old man stops me. (cf. *vaohia*, *vavao*).
- vau** v. (of the preparation of certain foods, or hand-washing clothes) Work vigorously in both hands (to pulp or break into fine pieces in the case of food, or remove dirt in the case of clothes). *E vau e ia te vaihalo*: He is making the *vaihalo* by vigorously working the soft green coconut flesh with his fingers, to turn it into thick soupy liquid. (n.b. The top outside skin of a coconut frond is used in the fingers in this process.) *Na vau e ia toku kofutino*: She hand-washed my shirt. *Nae vau e ia tau tama*: She was handling your child roughly. (metaph.). *E vau e ki lātou koe ma tau āvaga*: They are talking (unfavourably) about you and your husband. (Also *vauvau*).

**vaueli** n. [Eng. vowel] Vowel.

**vāfeagai** n. The relationship between persons. *E tatau ke iloa e te pule oi tauhi te lelei o tona vāfeagai ma tana kau-faigālua:* The manager should know how to maintain his good relationship with his employees.

**vāfealoaki** n. (of people, races, etc.) Relationship, association. *Kua hau lava au ona ko te vāfealoaki o nā kāiga, kae ko au e hē fiafia ki a te koe:* I have come (to meet you) just for the formality of the good relationship between our families, but I personally don't like you. *Tauhi te vāfealoaki lelei o nā mālō o te talolagi:* Foster good relationships between the countries of the world.

**vagai** v. (of people) Sit in a circle (as is the custom when having a family meal or holding a meeting). *Kua vagai te fono a te tāupulega:* The council of elders are holding a meeting.

**vāgai** v. (of two fighters, two teams, etc.) Face each other, confront each other. *Kua vāgai nā kau kilikiti e lua ka fetau:* The two cricket teams have come together for a match. *Vāgai mai ki te talanoaga:* Pay attention to the discussion.

**vagaia** v. (of the enemy in an attack) Be encircled, be surrounded, be attacked from all sides. *Na vagaia kātōa te nuku e te fili:* The village was completely surrounded by the enemy. *Na vagaia e ki mātou te nofoaga o te fili:* We surrounded the enemy camp.

**vāgana** n. Sound, noise, murmur. *E lagona i lotofenua te vāgana o nā galu fafati:* The sound of the breaking waves is heard from the middle of the island. *Talia te vāgana alofa a te Agāga Tapu:* Accept the loving call of the Holy Spirit. v. Make a sound, speak, murmur, whisper. *E vāgana ia manu kae hē vāgana ia atu:* Sea birds of a flock make noise but the skipjack of a shoal do not (i.e. they are less important than skipjack yet they are noisier). *Vāgana mai:* Say

something. qual. *leo vāgana:* murmuring voice.

**vāganā** Conj. Unless, until. *E hē mafai ke talia he pāhehe i luga o te vaka vāganā kua totogi tona pāhehe:* No passenger will be allowed to board the ship unless his (or her) fare is paid. Prep. With the exception of, except. *Kua maua uma o lātou totogi vāganā ai toku ataliki:* They have all received their wages with the exception of my son.

**vāganagana** n. Soft sound, rustling, whisper. *E hē lagona he leo vāganā ai te vāganagana o nā launiu i te havili mālū:* Not a sound is heard except the soft rustling of the coconut fronds in the cool breeze. v. Disturb the quietness, sound softly, rustle. *Nae vāganagana tana mānava i te pō tāligoligoa:* His breathing continued to disturb the silent lonely night. *Vāganagana ko launiu, fakatokaga o tautai:* The continuous rustling of coconut fronds, the encouragement of fishermen. *Nae vāganagana pea te leo mālū i toku loto:* The soft voice remained whispering within my heart. qual. *leo vāganagana:* continuous whispering sound.

**vagavagai** v. (of people) Sit in a circle facing s.th., surround. *Nae vagavagai e ki lātou te tino oti o to lātou tamana:* They were surrounding the dead body of their father.

**vaka** n. 1. Canoe, craft, boat. *Kua goto te tahi vaka o te fuāvaka:* One canoe of the fleet has sunk. *Teu nā kope o te vaka:* Stow away the gear of the boat. 2. Liner, ship, *E fuaefa te vaka:* The ship is huge. 3. Coffin (n.b. It is so called because coffins were traditionally made from canoe sections). *Na fai te vaka o te maliu i te haumi mua:* The coffin for the deceased was made from the fore end section of the canoe.

**vaka-** Classifying prefix used in counting canoes or referring to a flotilla. *Tofi he vakalima ki moana:* Assign a five-canoe fleet to (go fishing) outside the reef.

- vakatahi*: a single canoe; *vakaagafulu mā lima*: a flotilla of fifteen canoes; *vakaagafulu*: ten canoes; *vakaluahefulu*: twenty canoes.
- vakaafi** n. Motor boat, jet boat. *Tauhi lelei tō vakaafi*: Take good care of your motor boat.
- vaka alamina** n. Aluminium seacraft or boat.
- vakāama** n. Raft (lit. craft made of outriggers). *E i ei te tino na malaga mai Perū i he vakāama*: There was a man who travelled away from Peru on a raft.
- vakāapa** n. Tin boat. *Kua kino te afi o tona vakāapa*: The motor of his tin boat has broken down.
- vākai** n. (of a decision of the village authorities) Announcement (which is called by the village crier). *He ā te vākai?*: What was the announcement about? *E fai e te leoleo te vākai mō te nuku kātōa*: The policeman (or town-crier) announces the announcements for the whole village. v. Call out announcing (the village authority's decision(s) on the running of the village). *E vākai e te tino fai vākai nā galuega fakamua o te vāiaho koi hau, kua tonu i te tāupulega*: The town-crier announces the communal work for the coming week, which has been decided on by the village council of elders.
- vakafailā** n. Sailing boat, yacht. *Na afe te vakafailā i Atafu mō ni vai*: The yacht called at Atafu for fresh water.
- vakafolau** n. Sailing ship, liner. *E tokalahi nā tino māimōa o te lalolagi na malaga mai i te vakafolau*: Many world tourists travelled here on the liner.
- vaka kave vakālele** n. Aircraft carrier.
- vaka laku huāū** n. Oil tanker.
- vakālele** n. Aeroplane, aircraft. *Hāloa! Na feoti uma nā tino nae i te vakālele na pakū i te Anetātika*: What a tragedy! All the people who were on board the plane which crashed in the Antarctic lost their lives. *Vakālele o te tai*: seaplane. qual. *malae vakālele*: airport, landing strip.
- vakamaulu** (See *vakātōfu*).
- vakatau** n. War canoe, warship, battleship. *E kave e nā vakatau nā fanafanua lalahi ma nā fana vakālele*: Warships carry large naval guns and anti-aircraft guns.
- vakātafaga** n. Canoe (traditionally made). *Nae tuli e nā vakātafaga te taumanu i te tuafenua*: The canoes were chasing the school of skipjack in the ocean at the back of the outer islets.
- vakātōfu** n. Submarine. *E fakaaogā iētahi vakātōfu e hukehuke ai te tai kae ko te lahiga ni hauniuniga mō nā taua*: Some submarines are used in the exploration of the sea but most of them are intended for combat. (Also *vakamaulu*).
- vaka tukia** n. Boat which ran aground, shipwreck. *Fai he mea ki te vaka tukia*: Do s.th. about the wrecked ship.
- vakavaka** n. (of a bird) Rib-cage, skeleton (without wings and legs). *Kua kai uma e ia te moa; toe lava ko te vakavaka*: He has eaten up the whole chicken except the rib-cage.
- vākili** n. An inspection to confirm that quantities of a crop harvested conform to an amount previously specified by the village council of elders. (n.b. This inspection takes place to ensure that the food supply lasts during the poor harvesting season which results from a severe drought). *E olo uma nā vaka ki te vākili*: Every canoe (which returns with a harvest) must go to the *vākili*. v. Inspect, search, look for. *E vākili te malaga*: The canoes which have gathered food-crops from the islets are inspected on arrival. *E vākili nā ato a te pāhehe e te ofiha o tagata malaga kāfai e pā atu ki te malae vakālele*: The passengers' luggage is inspected by the immigration department officials on arrival at the airport. *Hau ke vākili tō ulu e au*: Let me search (for lice and nits) in your hair.
- vākilikili** v. Examine closely, look closely. *E vākilikili e te lōia na itū uma o te tūlāfono pe i ei lava he itū e mafai ke hao ai tana tino*: The lawyer is examining



closely all sides of the law to see if there is any vital point which might help save his client. *Tātou vākilikili ki he faiga pito lelei ma te taugōfie*: Let us look closely for the best and cheapest method.

**vākilikiliga** n. Thorough examination, close search. *Ni ā nā mea na kē maua i tau vākilikiliga?*: What things did you learn in your long search? *vākilikiliga faigatā*: long difficult search.

**vala** v. 1. (of a road or path) Branch off. *E vala i kinei te ala ki toku fenua*: The foot-path leading to my land branches off at this point. 2. Be different, be separate. *E vala lele tō tāofi ma toku tāofi*: Your opinion is quite different from mine. *Kua vala ia ma tana uō*: He and his friends have parted company.

**valakau** v. [Sam. *vala'au*] (pl. *vālakau*). Invite. *E valakau atu au ma te fakaaloalo lahi ki a te koe ke fakatahi mai ki te kaiga o toku aho-fanau*: I sincerely invite you to be present at my birthday party. qual. *Lafo ki ei hona tuhi valakau*: Send him a written invitation by mail.

**vālakau** (See *valakau*).

**valakaulia** v. [Sam. *vala'aulia*] (pl. *vālakaulia*). Be invited. *E hēki valakaulia tona mātua ki tana āvaga*: His mother was not invited to his marriage. qual. *kau valakaulia*: invited guests; *tagata valakaulia*: invited people, guests.

**vālakaulia** (See *valakaulia*).

**valavala** v. Be far apart from each other. *E valavala nā motu e fā o Tokelau*: The four atolls of Tokelau are far apart one from another. qual. *E nonofo valavala ia ma tana āvaga*: She and her husband are living separately.

**vālavala** v. (of a basket, mat, etc.). Be loosely and thinly woven. *E hē lelei te polapola tēnei ke laku ai te kilikili e kino e vālavala lele*: This coconut-leaf basket is not good for carrying gravel because it is very loose. *E vālavala te kofu fafine*: The frock is thin (i.e. transparent). qual.

*uaea vālavala*: wire netting; *kie vālavala*: transparent cloth.

**vālalua** v. (of a path, road, etc.). Branch in two, fork. *Fano pea i te ala tēnei ke pā atu koe ki te mea e vālalua ai*: Keep going on this road until you come to the point where it forks.

**vale**<sup>1</sup> n. 1. Mentally ill person. *E tauhi i te falemai nā vale*: People who are mentally confused are cared for at the hospital. 2. Idiot, fool, lunatic (in colloquial sense). *E hē iloa e te vale tana mea e fai ki te afi o tona vaka*: The idiot does not know what he is doing with his outboard engine. *Ko au e hē he vale*: I'm not a complete fool.

**vale**<sup>2</sup> v. Be of no avail, be futile, be worthless, be unproductive. *E vale te faiva o tāulelea*: The young men's fishing expedition was unproductive. *Talohia ke manuia tāeao auā e vale te aho nei*: Let's hope for good luck tomorrow, because today is a bad day. *E vale ana fuafuaga na fai*: The plans he made were bad. qual. *E kō lagona te ika vale i toku uka*: I can feel a useless little fish on my line. *kupu vale*: meaningless word. *E i ei te manu vale i te lākai gogo*: There is an odd bird in the flight of common nobby. *matagi vale*: foul wind; (met.) misfortune; *tala vale*: rumour, unpleasant news. *Nae fai vale te talanoaga a nā toeaina i te taimi na uma ai te fonu*: The elders were having a casual discussion after the meeting. *nofo vale*: sit idle; *vao vale*: unwanted weed.

**vale**<sup>3</sup> v. Be totally absorbed in some activity. *E vale te māfaufau o te tama ki tana gāluega e fai*: The boy's attention is completely taken up with the work he is doing. *E vale te fāgota*: The school of fish cannot be distracted (from feeding). *Nae vale ana moe i tona vāivai*: He was sleeping deeply because of his tiredness.

**valea** n. Foolishness, stupidity, craziness. *E hē iloa e te vale tona valea*: A fool doesn't know his stupidity. v. (pl. *vālelea*). 1. Be foolish, be stupid, be silly.

*E vālea tau mea na fai:* What you did was silly. 2. Be crazy about, be mad. *E vālelea te tokalua ki te māhaga teine:* The two are crazy about the twin sisters. qual. *tino vālea:* foolish person. *Nahe kē tū vālea i te fāitotoka:* Don't just stand there blocking the doorway. *takalo vālea:* play foolishly.

**vālelea** (See *vālea*).

**vālemoe** v. Drowse, doze. *Na vālemoe ia i te taimi nae lāuga ai te faifeau:* He drowsed off while the pastor was delivering his sermon.

**vālevale** qual. Every one, all kinds of; indiscriminately. *Kua tumu lele te fale i nā tino vālevale:* The house is packed with all sorts of people. *E tauhi e nā leoleo nā tūlāfono vālevale o te fenua:* The police uphold every law of the land. *E tufa vālevale e te tamaiti ana lolo:* The child is giving out his candies indiscriminately. *E hē kai vālevale te tauale:* The patient is on special diet. *Ko toku alofa e hē fai vālevale:* My love is not freely given.

**vālevale** v. (of doing things) Be unsure, be unsteady, be unstable. *E vālevale te havali a te tamaiti:* The infant's walk is unsteady. *E vālevale toku māfaufau i te mea e lea mai ai koe:* I am confused about what you are telling me (or I don't know what you are talking about). *Kāfai koe e hē māhani i he gāluega, e vālevale ō lima:* If you are not used to doing a certain job your hands are clumsy. qual. *Na ala vālevale te fafine:* The woman awoke in a confused and drowsy state. *Ko koe e vē he tama vālevale:* You are like a little child.

**vālevaleloloa** v. (of thick slippery liquid i.e. mucus, fish slime, etc.) Be slimy, flow along slimily. *E vālevaleloloa te kola o te kāmutu:* The mucus of the green parrot fish is slimy. (Also *vavale*). qual. *Nae pūnitia tana mānava e te mea vālevaleloloa:* His breathing was blocked by a mucous substance.

**vālevale matua** n. Dotard, one who is mentally weak from old age. *Nae hē iloa*

*lelei e te toeaina tana mea nae fai i tona vālevale matua:* The old man was not fully aware of what he was doing because of his old age. v. (pl. *vālevale mātutua*) (of an aged person) Be senile, be mentally impaired because of old age. *E vālevale matua iētahi tino kāfai e mātutua:* Some people become mentally impaired as they get old. qual. *toeaina vālevale matua:* Senile old man.

**vālevale mātutua** (See *vālevale matua*).

**vali** n. Paint, dye, stain *Kua hēai ni vali i te apa:* There is no more paint in the can. *E hēki mago te vali:* The paint work is not yet dry. *E fofou te fafine ki he vali e kukula:* The woman wants a red dye. *Kua fakakino e koe ona vali:* You have spoiled her make-up. *vali ata:* picture painter; *vali ukamea:* metal paint; *vali fale:* house paint; house painter; *vali kolotā:* asphalt; *vali laugutu:* lipstick; *vali mata:* make-up, cosmetic; *vali himā:* concrete sealer. v. Apply paint on, print with dye. *Na vali e ia te fale:* He painted the house. *E gali toku ata na vali e te fafine:* My portrait which the woman painted is beautifully done. *E vali ona mata:* She wears make-up. qual. *apa vali:* can of paint; *ata vali:* painted picture.

**valivali**<sup>1</sup> v. Paint (progressively, or bit by bit). *Nae valivali e te toeaina te vaka kae kilikiti tana fānau tama:* The old man was painting the boat while his sons were playing cricket.

**valivali**<sup>2</sup> n. The soft delicate flesh of a green coconut in the early stage of its forming. *E fafaga nā tamaiti i nā valivali o nā mokomoko:* Infants are fed with the *valivali* of green coconuts. (met.) *Ko koe e vē ni valivali:* You are soft and weak. v. (of green coconut meat) Be soft, be tender. (Also *valivalia*). *E valivali te gāi:* The meat inside the green coconut is very soft. qual. *gāi valivali:* soft meat contained in a green coconut which is empty of its juice.

**valivalia** (See *valivali*<sup>2</sup>).

- valo** v. (of birds) Make a noise in an alarmed manner. *Nae valo mai nā tiāfē ma nā tuli i te vaveao*: The bristle-thighed curlews and the Pacific golden plovers were noisy at dawn. *E valo mai ki a te au te fafine vē he manu*: The woman is yelling and shouting at me like a chirping bird.
- vāloaga** n. Prediction, foretelling, prophecy. *Na fai nā vāloaga a te pelofeta ko Ihaia ki te Mehia*: The Prophet Isaiah made his prophecies about the Messiah.
- vāloia** v. Be predicted, be foretold, be prophesied. *Na vāloia te fānau mai o Iehu e nā pelofeta*: The birth of Jesus was foretold by the prophets. *E vāloia te ikuga o te lalolagi*: The end of the world is being predicted.
- valovalo** v. 1. (of birds) Be chirpy. *E valovalo nā manu o te tāeao pō*: The birds of the early morning are chirpy. 2. (of people) Be noisy (i.e. like birds). *He ā te ala e valovalo ai koe ki tau āvaga?*: Why are you so angry with your husband? qual. *Nae fai valovalo te miha a nā fafine*: The women were arguing noisily. *E fai valovalo tana lāuga*: He is shouting as he delivers his sermon.
- valu**<sup>1</sup> n. An implement used for scraping or scratching (i.e. spokeshave, breadfruit skin peeler made from a half coconut shell, etc.). *Fai he valu ke valu ai nā fuāulu*: Make a breadfruit skin scraper for peeling the breadfruit. *Fakamomole te kau o te foe i te valu*: Smooth the handle of the paddle with the spokeshave. *E valu e te lōmatua tana iūpopo i tana valu*: The old lady is scraping her half coconut with her coconut meat scraper. v. (Also *vavalu*). 1. Scratch. *Valu ake toku tua fakamolemole*: (Would you) scratch my back please. *Nahe valua tō ulu*: Don't scratch your head. 2. (of a coconut). Grate, scrape. *Valu ni popo e valugafua*: Grate eight ripe coconuts. 3. (of a breadfruit) Peel or skin (by scraping off the skin). *E valu e ia nā fuāulu*: She is scraping off the skin of the breadfruit.
- valu**<sup>2</sup> num. Eight. *E valu ia pou himā o te fale*: The house has eight concrete pillars. *E kāmata te gāluenga i te valu*: The work starts at eight o'clock.
- valu**<sup>3</sup> n. (Sp. of fish) Big Dog-toothed Tuna (*Gymnosarda unicolor*). The final life stage of the *tavatava*, which can grow to up to four feet in length. (cf. *lālāvalu, tavatava*).
- valuāpō** n. Middle of the night (n.b. any time in the night, not necessarily just at midnight). *E taunuku atu te vaka i he taimi o te valuāpō*: The boat will arrive there sometime in the middle of the night. (Also *vaeluāpō*).
- valugafua** num. Eight (of coconuts, breadfruit, skipjack). *Hoka ni hua e valugafua*: Husk eight drinking coconuts. *E valugafua a mātou atu*: We caught eight skipjack.
- valugakumi** num. (of length or depth) Eighty fathoms, eighty arm-spans. *E valugakumi toku uka*: My fishing line is eighty fathoms long.
- valugamata** num. Eight fish. (n.b. any other than skipjack). *Kave ni malau e valugamata mā te fafine*: Give the woman eight soldierfish.
- valugapulupulu** num. Eighty coconuts. *E valugapulupulu ia popo i te fitiki*: There are eighty ripe coconuts in the cluster.
- valuhaga** n. 1. A place near the kitchen where breadfruit and elephant-ear taro are peeled by scraping with a half coconut shell. *Kaumai uma nā fuāulu ki a te au i te valuhaga*: Bring all the breadfruit to me at the *valuhaga*. 2. The peelings of breadfruit and elephant-ear taro which have been scraped off. *Kave nā valuhaga ki te māumaga*: Take the *valuhaga* to the garden.
- valuhefulu** num. Eighty. (lit. eight tens). *E valuhefulu tālā taku tupe e i te fale tupe*: I have a balance of eighty dollars at the bank.
- valuhelau** num. Eight hundred.
- valuvalu** v. 1. Scrape (continuously). *Na valuvalu fakaliliki lele te gāi a te pepe e*

*tona mātua*: The mother scraped the soft meat inside the green coconut very finely for her infant. *Valuvalu te limu o te vaka*: Scrape off the moss on the boat. 2. Scratch (lightly). *Hau ake oi valuvalu toku tua*: Would you come and scratch my back. qual. *gāi valuvalu*: a dish of scraped soft meat of drinking coconuts.

**vana** n. Black sea-urchin with long brittle poisonous spikes. (*Diadema* sp.).

**vanā** v. 1. Be pricked by a *vana* or black sea-urchin. *Kua fula tona vae na vanā*: His foot which was pricked by a black sea-urchin is swollen. 2. Be abounding with black sea-urchins. *E vanā te vaiāhaga*: The reef space between the two islets is full of black sea-urchins.

**vane** v. 1. (of wood carving) Dig out, carve out, gouge out. *Na vane e ia tona igoa i te naifi fakamoe ki te niu*: He carved his name on the coconut tree with a pocket knife. *He ā tā koe e vane ki loto i taku ato?*: What are you digging for in my bag? 2. Pick or select s.th. from among a group or collection. *Vane kehe nā tamā ika o te faiva*: Pick the little fish of the catch and put them aside. qual. *tofi vane*: wood carving chisel.

**vanevane** v. 1. (of wood carving) Carve or chisel out (a bit by bit). *Vanevane ma te fakateete lele te ata i te lakau nā māumau*: Carve out the design on the wood with great care or it will be damaged. 2. Pick or select (s.th. by checking the whole lot one by one). *Vanevane takitahi te tāgāmea pe i ei toku mitiafu*: Check the articles of the washing one by one to see if my singlet is among them.

**vānimonimo** (See *vāteatea*).

**vānihi** n. [Eng. varnish] Varnish. v. Varnish. *Fano oi vānihi te laulau*: Go and varnish the table. *E vānihi uma ia loto o te vaka*: The whole inside of the boat is varnished. qual. *apa vānihi*: can of varnish; *laulau vānihi*: varnished table.

**vanu** n. Valley, gorge, canyon. *E i ei te tamā vaitafe manino i lalo i te vanu*: There is a small clear stream down at the

bottom of the valley. *E lauiloa te Vanu Lahi o Amelika i Mātū*: The great Grand Canyon of North America is wellknown. v. (of the ground) Be hollowed, be lower than the surrounding land. *E vanu te vāega tēnei o te motu*: This part of the island is lower than the surrounding area of land (or there is a drop on this part of the island).

**vanua** (See *vanuvanua*).

**vanuvanua** v. (of land) Be hollowed in many places, have many valleys and hills (i.e. be uneven with wrinkles). *E vanuvanua te tafāmotu i nā lua o nā umu*: The reef-edge around the island is hollowed in many places with the nests of the triggerfish. *E vanuvanua iētahi fanua lalahi ona ko nā gāoioiga a te paku o te lalolagi*: Some large countries have many valleys and mountains caused by the movements of the surface of the earth. (Also *vanua*).

**vaha** n. Ocean, wide ocean, open sea. *Ko te Vaha Pahefika te vaha pito lahi i te lalolagi*: The Pacific Ocean is the largest ocean in the world. *Ko te atu he ika e ō te vaha lāolao*: The skipjack is a fish of the wide open sea.

**vahavaha** n. (Sp. of bird) Ruddy Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*).

**vahe** n. 1. Rule, foot-rule, yardstick. *Na fakanoi e ia taku vahe*: She borrowed my rule. 2. A marked line. *E piko te vahe na tuhi e koe*: The line that you drew is crooked. *Nahe hili tō vae i te vahe*: Don't put your foot across the line. v. (pl. *tavahe*). (of a line) Draw or mark (with or without a rule). *Vahe he laina hako*: Draw a straight line.

**vahega** n. 1. Act of drawing a line. *Na gau te panihina i te vahega o te laupapa*: The chalk broke while being used to draw a line (or lines) on the blackboard. 2. (of people) Class, sector. *He fafine te faiāoga o taku vahega*: The teacher of my class is a woman. *E tatau ke i ei he hui o te vahega o fafine i te fonu*: There should be a representative of the

women's sector of the community in the meeting.

**vahelini** n. [Eng. vaseline] Vaseline.

**vahevahe** v. 1. (of lines) Draw (one after another). *Vahevahe loloa ni laina hahako e ono i te itūlau tēnei*: Draw six long straight lines on this page. 2. Draw a line to divide or separate. *E vahevahe e ia nā mea na maua i tona mālohi*: He sets apart what he earns through his own efforts.

**vātau** v. (of two enemies) Fight each other, be engaged in a war against one other. *Nae vātau nā mālo lalahi e lua*: The two big countries were at war with one other.

**vatavata** v. Be full of holes, be porous, be soft and light. *E alaga te fatumānu i te vai auā e vatavata*: The pumice-stone floats on the water because it is full of holes. *E vatavata nā lākau e fai ai nā ama*: The logs used for out-riggers are porous. qual. *keke vatavata*: spongy cake. *E keli gōfie te kelekele vatavata*: Soft light soil is easy to dig.

**vāteatea** n. Sky, heaven, space. *E kitea nā fetū o te vāteatea i nā pō*: Stars of the heaven are seen at night. *Na fai taku miti, ko au e havalī i te vāteatea*: I had a dream that I was walking along in the air. *manu o te vāteatea*: bird of the air; *vaka o te vāteatea*: aeroplane, space ship. (Also *vānimonimo*).

**vavā** n. The holes in the reef which open out to the ocean and which, at certain stages of the tide, contain particularly turbulent water.

**vāvā**<sup>1</sup> (See *vā*).

**vāvā**<sup>2</sup> n. Toilet, latrine. *E i ei te tino i te vāvā*: There is someone in the toilet. (cf. *tukutua*).

**vavae**<sup>1</sup> v. (pl. *tavaevae*) Separate, take away a part of s.th. *E kaimemeo te tamaiti i te mea na vavae e koe mai tana ika*: The child is unhappy about the bit which you broke off from his fish. *Kua vavae kehe koe e koe lava mai nā mea a tō kāiga*: You have cut yourself off from the affairs of your family. *E vavae toku*

*fenua mai tō fenua i te atu niu togi*: My land is divided from yours by the row of marked coconut trees. (cf. *vāevae*). qual. *E helu vavae tona ulu*: He combs his hair with a parting. *ili vavae*: rip-saw.

**vavae**<sup>2</sup> n. 1. Kapok tree (*Ceiba* sp.) from which the kapok cotton is obtained to stuff pillows. 2. Cotton wool. *Kaumai ni vavae ke fuhi ai te manuka*: Get some cotton to dress the wound with. 3. (of a lantern) Wick; (of a gas lamp) mantle; (of an explosive) fuse. *Tutu te vavae*: Light the wick. qual. *uka vavae*: string or line made of cotton; *filo vavae*: cotton thread; *kie vavae*: cotton fabric.

**vavai** v. (of one's body) Be flexible, be supple. *E onomea te teine hiva kāfai e vavai tona tino*: A dancing girl looks graceful when her body is flexible. qual. *tino vavai*: supple and flexible body.

**vavao** n. Curfew, time when people are restricted from walking about the village, while each household says its evening prayer. (The wooden gong or bell is struck when the curfew should start and again when it should end). *E tā te vavao i te itūla e ono i te afiafi*: The curfew bell is rung at six in the evening. v. Restrain, stop s.o. from doing s.th. *He ā te ala kua vavao ai e koe tau tama mai te āoga?*: Why have you stopped your child from attending school? *Vavao tau maile*: Restrain your dog. (cf. *vaohia*, *vaovao*<sup>2</sup>).

**vāvāo** n. (of people) Tumult, uproar, disorder. *E uma āfea te vāvāo ma te piha i te lalolagi?*: When will the tumult and fighting in the world come to an end? v. Make an uproar, be noisy in a disorderly manner. *E vāvāo te nuku kāfai e hē amiotonu te pule*: If the people in authority are unjust, the village people will make an uproar. qual. *potopotoga vāvāo*: riotous crowd; *fenua vāvāo*: confused village.

**vavaogatā** (See *vaogatā*).

**vavaogōfie** (See *vaogōfie*).

**vavau<sup>1</sup>** (See *vau*).

**vavau<sup>2</sup>** n. 1. The olden times of the remote past, distant past. *Kua galo mālie atu te lahiga o nā tala o te vavau*: Many of the stories of the distant past have been gradually forgotten. 2. A visible or invisible sign from the past which has a story about it as a proof. *Ko te leo o te fafine tagi na kē lagona he vavau e ō te fenua tēnei*: The sound of a crying woman which you heard was a vavau of this land. (cf. *kaumana*).

**vavaka** n. Prediction, predicting. *E hēai he mea na tupu e tuha ma tau vavaka*: Nothing occurred in accordance with your prediction. v. Predict, foretell. *Kua taunuku te mea na vavaka e nā toeaia*: What the elders predicted has eventuated. qual. *tino vavaka*: Person who is prone to make predictions (cf. *avalalo*).

**vavala** v. 1. Be far apart. *E ola lelei nā pulapula na totō e koe auā e vavala*: The coconut seedlings which you planted are growing well because they are far apart. 2. (of weaving) Be loosely and thinly woven. *E mālū te kofu avā e vavala te kie na fai ai*: The shirt is cool because the cloth from which it was made is loosely woven. 3. (of dawn) Break. *Kua vavala mai te ata o te aho fou*: The dawn of the new day is breaking. (met.) *Kua tau vavala mai te matākupu i toku māfaufau ona ko tau fakamālamalama*: The subject is beginning to become clear in my mind through your explanation. qual. *E ola lelei nā lakau e totō vavala*: The plants which are thinly planted grow well. *kie vavala*: see-through material.

**vāvālalata** (See *vāvāpipili*).

**vavale** (See *valevaleloloa*).

**vavali** v. (of a person after an illness) Be thin and weak, be run-down, be sickly. *Nae vavali lele tona tino i te taimi na teka ai mai te falemai*: His body was very weak and thin at the time he was discharged from the hospital.

**vavalo** n. Prophecy, prediction. *Na mau e*

*nā pelofeta te poto i te avalalo mai te Atua*: The prophets received the art of prophecy from God. v. Prophesy, foretell, predict. *Na avalalo te pelofeta ko Ihaia ki te hau o te Alikī*: Prophet Isaiah prophesied about the coming of the Lord. qual. *fafine avalalo*: woman prophet or soothsayer. (cf. *vavaka*).

**vāvālolaloa** n. (n.b. of things beyond human vision or human understanding). 1. Beyond the horizon. *Kua galo atu te vaka ki te vāvālolaloa*: The ship has disappeared below the horizon. 2. Beyond the heavens (e.g. in the dark blue sky). *E lahi nā fetū i te vāvālolaloa o te vānimonimo*: There are many stars in the distant heavens of space. *Na hau ia mai te vāvālolaloa*: He came from nowhere (or nobody knows where he came from).

**vavalu** (See *valu*<sup>1</sup>).

**vāvāmamao** v. Be far from each other. *E vāvāmamao lele nā motu uma o te atunuku*: All the islands of the group are very far from each other. *E vāvāmamao ona lagona mai oku lagona*: His feelings are quite different from mine. qual. *E nonofo vāvāmamao nā tino i te taimi e fai ai te hukega*: The candidates keep far apart while the exam is in progress.

**vavane** v. 1. Force s.th. out from inside s.th., prize out. *Na vavane e te tamaiti te lole mai toku gutu*: The child forced the candy out of my mouth (with his finger). 2. Pick or select (a thing from among all the things). *E tokalahi nā tino e i kinei ka kua vavane lava e au te tino e hē i kinei auā ko ia te tino pito galue lelei i te nuku katoa*: There are many people who are present but I have picked the only man who is away because he is the best worker in the whole village.

**vāvāpipili** v. Be close to one another, be near to one another. *E vāvāpipili nā fale*: The houses are close to one another. *E fōliga mai e vēia kua vāvāpipili lele nā fenua o te lalolagi ona ko nā fehokotakiga i te ea*: It seems as if the

countries of the world have become very close to one another through radio communication. *E hē fofou nā toeaina o te nuku ke vāvāpipili nā malaga a te vaka ki Tokelau*: The authorities of the village don't want the regular trips of the boat to Tokelau to follow too closely one after the other. (Also *vāvālalata*). qual. *tutū vāvāpipili*: stand close to one another; *nofoaga vāvāpipili*: settlements which are close to each other.

**vavave**<sup>1</sup> (See *vave*<sup>1</sup>).

**vavave**<sup>2</sup> n. Urgent need to urinate or move the bowels. *Kua pī te tino ki tona kofuvae i tona vavave*: The man has urinated in his pants because of his urgent need to pass water. v. Have an urge to pass water or move the bowels. *Vili ki te vao kāfai koe e vavave*: Run to the bushes if you are in a hurry (to pass water).

**vave**<sup>1</sup> n. Quickness, speed. *E hē tāua te vave*; *kae ko te mea tāua ko te lelei o te mea e fai*: Speed is not important; what's important is the quality of what has been produced. *Na hehē ia i te vave o tana uati*: He was mistaken because his watch was fast. v. (pl. *vavave*). Be fast, be quick. *E vave tona māfaufau*: Her mind is quick. *Nae vave taku kake i nā aho koi talavou ai au*: I was agile in climbing in the days of my youth. *E vave ātili te pehe*: The singing is too fast. *Manatua ke vave mai koe*: Remember to be here in good time. qual. *fai vave*: hurry; *kai vave*: eat quickly; *havali vave*: walk fast.

**vave**<sup>2</sup> Preverbal particle. In time, in good time, early. *Tātou vave olo nā mihi ta tātou pahi*: Let us leave home early or we shall miss our bus. *Aiheā ka vave fano ai koe?*: Why are you leaving so soon?

**vaveao** n. Dawn, early morning (before sunrise). *E lua ā mātou kakahi na toho i te vaveao*: We caught two yellowfin tuna by trolling at dawn.

**vāvega** n. Miracle, wonder. *E lahi nā vāvega*

*na fai e Iehu*: Jesus performed many miracles. *Nā ko te mana o te Atua e mafai ai e he tino oi fai nā vāvega*: It is only the power of God which enables a man to do wonders.

**vē** v. Be like, be the same as, be like this or that. *E vē te lahi o te ika*: The size of the fish was like this. *E vē nā kupu na tautala ai koe?*: Did you say words like that? *Nae vē he polo pe he paluni*: It was like a ball or a balloon. *Ka fai e au te gāluega e vē ko tō manako*: I shall do the work as you wish. *E vē au ko koe* or *Ko au e vē ko koe*: I am the same as you are. *Nahe kē vē ko ia*: Don't be like him! qual. *Fai vē*: Do it like this. *Fano vē*: Go that way. *Kikila vē*: Look like this, look this way. *Hau vē*: Come this way. *Tuku vē*: Leave it as it is; never you mind. *Ka fai vē ki tātou*: We are going to do it like that (i.e. as decided). (Also *vēia*).

**vēake** v. 1. Think, imagine, hold an opinion. *Na vēake au ko koe he puhi*: I thought you were a cat. *E vēake koe ko au e valea?*: Do you think I'm mad? 2. Turn or move up. *Na fātou fano lele au kua vēake te lā*: I didn't leave until the sun was up that high (indicating). *Vēake te vaka, tātou olo ki fale*: Turn the canoe ashore, let's go home. *Vēake te muāvaka*: Turn the bow of the canoe windward. (cf. *vēifo*).

**veape** n. [Eng. verb] Verb. *Taku mai hau veape*: Tell me a verb. *veape fehoha-hoani*: auxiliary or helping verb.

**vēatu** v. Say (n.b. not used of utterances addressed to the speaker. cf. *vēmai*). *Na vēatu au ki a te ia, "Ko koe e tauale"*: I said to him, "You are a sick man". *Na vēatu te fōmai ke tauhi mamā te kakai*: The doctor said that (people) should keep the village clean.

**vēia** (See *vē*).

**vēifo** v. 1. Think to oneself, formulate a thought. *Na vēifo ia i tona māfaufau, "Ko au e hē fano"*: He thought to himself "I'm not going". 2. Turn or move down. *E mālū kafai e vēifo te lā*: It

is cool when the sun goes down low in the sky. *Vēifo te vaka ki te taumanu i gātai*: Move the canoe towards the feeding flock of seabirds offshore. *Vēifo te vaka*: Steer the canoe downwind. *Kua vēifo tona mālohi*: His strength has declined. (cf. *vēake*).

**vēfea** (See *vēhea*).

**Veka** n. The name of a bird found in a traditional tale.

**vela** v. (of food) Be cooked. *Laulau te meakai kāfai e vela*: Serve the food when it is cooked. *Tunu te fuāulu ke vela lelei*: Boil the breadfruit until it is well cooked. qual. *ika vela*: cooked fish.

**velahia** v. Be affected by heat, be scorched (lit. be heated). *Na velahia uma nā lākau nae latalata ki te afi*: All the trees which were close to the fire were scorched. *E kukula ona mata auā e velahia i te lā*: Her face is red because she is sunburned. *Hōhō atu ma te velahia*: Move away from me, because it's hot and stuffy.

**velavela** v. Warm or heat up gradually. *E velavela te aho nei i lō ananafi*: Today is a little warmer than yesterday. *Na kamata oi velavela ake toku loto i tana kupu*: I began to get heated up at his statement. *E velavela te tamaiti i ona niŋo*: The infant's temperature has risen a little because he is teething.

**vele** v. 1. (of weeds) Clear by pulling out, weed. *Vele nā ko te vao*: Pull out only the weeds. 2. (of trees) Clear by chopping down. *Vele kehe uma nā niu mātutua kae tahuī*: Chop down all the old coconut trees and replace them. 3. (of trees) Clear by pruning or trimming. *E fofofou au ke fano koe oi vele kehe nā tamā lālā o te ulu*: I want you to go and trim off the small branches of the breadfruit tree.

**velevele** v. (of weeds and bushes) Clear and remove bit by bit. *E leveleve e ia nā vao i tua o tona fale*: He is clearing the weeds and bushes at the back of his house.

**velevelega** n. 1. Act of weeding and clearing. *Na lavea tona lima i tana velevelega*:

His hand was cut while he was clearing the bushes. 2. A space which has been cleared, clearing. *Ka totō ni lā fala i tau velevelega na fai*: Some pandanus cuttings will be planted in the space which you cleared.

**veli<sup>1</sup>** n. A small greyish species of sea-cucumber (*Holothuria* sp.).

**veli<sup>2</sup>** n. [Eng. veil]. Veil. v. (of a bride) Wear a veil. *Nae veli te teine fakaiipoipo i tana fakaiipoipoga*: The bride was wearing a veil at her wedding.

**velo<sup>1</sup>** n. 1. Dart, javelin. *Fakatakitaki te velo tē*: Try throwing this dart. 2. (of a spear, dart, etc.) Throwing, spearing. *E hē matuā lelei taku velo*: My dart-throwing is not very good. v. (pl. *tavelo*). 1. Spear, throw a long object in the way one throws a javelin. *Na velo e au te magō*: I speared the shark. *Tavelo takitahi nā lākau ki te tai*: Throw the pieces of timber into the sea one by one. *velo tutuki*: pin down at close range. 2. Shove, thrust. *Na velo tona lima ki tona taga oi tō ake ai tona holoholo*: He thrust his hand into his pocket and took out his handkerchief. 3. Play darts. *Tātou olo oi velo*: Let's go and play darts. *Velo te laupapa velo*: Throw the dart at the dart board. qual. *laupapa velo*: dart board.

**velo<sup>2</sup>** n. (of a spiny lobster) Feeler, antenna. *E lua nā velo loloa o te ula*: The spiny lobster has two long feelers.

**velo<sup>3</sup>** n. A type of fishing with a small rod, which takes place just outside the breakers. The fisherman swims and lets the baited hook be taken by fish such as *pātuki* or hand-fish, *malau* or soldierfish, etc. The fisherman then lodges the hook by giving a sudden sharp jerk backwards on the rod. v. Catch fish using the above method.

**velo<sup>4</sup>** Decoratively carved projecting portion which strengthens and adorns the bow and stern covers of a traditional Tokelau canoe. (n.b. At one time white cowrie shells were lashed to the *velo* for



further decorative effect.)

**velovelo**<sup>1</sup> Fish with a spear (i.e. by throwing). *E i ei te tino e velovelo i luga o te akau*: There is s.o. fishing with a spear along the reef. qual. *tao velovelo*: spear used in throwing; *tino velovelo*: man who is clever at fishing with a spear or spear fisherman.

**velovelo**<sup>2</sup> v. Push or drive gently along with pressure. *Velovelo mai te lākau ke gatahi ma te tahi lākau*: Inch the log bit by bit towards me until it is in line with the other.

**vēmai** v. Say (to the speaker). *Na vēmai toku tamana "Fano ki te āoga"*: My father said to me, "Go to school".

**vēnā** v. Be like that (indicating an object or situation which is near to the person spoken to). *E vēnā toku manatu*: I think the same as you, I agree with you. qual. *Fai vēnā*: Do it like that. *Fano vēnā*: Go as you are.

**vēnei** v. Be like this (indicating an object or situation close to the speaker). *E vēnei toku manatu*: This is what I think. *E vēnei tonu lava toku fale*: My house is just like this one. qual. *Fai vēnei*: Do it like this. *Hau vēnei*: Come over here.

**venu** n. [Eng. venus] Venus (the planet).

**vēhea** Interrogative verb. In what manner? how? *E vēhea mai koe?*: What did you say? *E vēhea mai te tauale?*: How is the patient coming along? qual. *E fano vēhea koe?*: How are you travelling? *E fai vēhea?*: How shall we do it. *Pe vēhea lava tona agaleaga, ko au e alofa ki ei*: However badly he behaves I still feel fond of him. (Also pronounced *vēfea*).

**vēhia** v. Be disturbed, be shaken, be bustled. *Na vēhia to mātou kāiga i te tauale fakafuaheki o te toaina*: Our family was shaken by the sudden illness of the old man. *Kua vēhia toku māfaufau*: I am disturbed or my heart is troubled.

**vete**<sup>1</sup> n. Loot, plunder, spoil. *Na tufa te vete a te kau fāomea i te vao*: The gang of robbers divided their loot in the bush. *Ko te vete o te taua*: The spoils of the

war. v. (pl. *tavete*) 1. Break open, open up. *Kua vete e au tau afīfī*: I have opened up your parcel. 2. Split. *Tavete nā lākau i te toki*: Split the log with the axe. 3. Dismantle, demolish, take apart. *Na vete anafea te fale?*: When was the building demolished? 4. Burgle, loot, vandalize. *Na vete toku fale e nā tino kaihohoa*: The thieves vandalized my house. (Also *vevete*).

**vete**<sup>2</sup> n. (Sp. of fish) Goatfish (*Mulloidichthys samoensis*).

**veve** (See *tauveve*).

**vēvēake** v. 1. Turn or move slightly up. *Tātou olo oi fāgogota kāfai e vēvēake te lā*: Let's go fishing when the sun is slightly higher.

**vēvēatu** v. Turn or move away a little. *Ko au kā fano oi vēvēatu atu te lākau auā e pili ātili ki te fale*: I am going to replant the plant slightly away from the house because it is too close.

**vēvēifo** v. Turn or move slightly down. *Vēvēifo to loto*: Calm yourself. *E mafai ke vēvēifo te lākau?*: Could the timber be slightly lowered down?

**vevela** n. 1. Heat, warmth. *E fai tana gāluaga i te vevela o te lā*: He is working in the heat of the sun. 2. Temperature. *E māualuga lele te vevela o te tauale*: The patient's temperature is very high. v. 1. Be hot. *E vevela te lā*: The sun is hot. *Nae vevela te fīnauga i te fonu*: There was a heated debate at the meeting. 2. (of a patient) Have a high temperature. *E vevela te tamaiti*: The child has a high temperature. qual. *aho vevela*: hot day; *matākupu vevela*: difficult subject.

**vevele** v. 1. (of bushes and trees) Clear by removing. *Kua vevele kehe uma nā lākau mō te fale āoga*: All the trees have been cleared away for a school building. 2. (of a tree) Clear by trimming back, prune. *Fano oi vevele te niu ke fai ma kaleve*: Go and clear the crown of the coconut tree (by cutting off all bunches and overdeveloped spathes) for toddy

making.

**vevelo** v. Thrust, push. *Vevelo te toko ki loto i te gutu o te magō kafai e fakamaga*: Thrust the pole down the shark's throat when it opens its mouth.

**vēvēmai** v. Turn or move slightly in the direction of the speaker. *Vēvēmai tō vae ke kikila au ki tō lavea*: Move your foot a little closer to me so that I can look at your wound.

**veveni** v. [Sam. *veveni*]. Be plump, be puffed up, be fat, be swollen. *E veveni tana pepe vē he paluni*: Her baby is fat like a balloon. *Kua veveni te lima na kati e te molokau*: The hand that was bitten by the centipede has swollen. *Kua veveni lele te manava o te puā i te inu*: The belly of the pig has become very big with the water it drank.

**vevehi** n. 1. Excitement, bustling, fuss. *Kua uma te vevehi o nā fiafiaga*: The excitement of the games has ended. 2. Disorder, disturbance. *Na māfua te vevehi ona ko tau kupu*: The disorder was caused by the statement you made. *Ko te vevehi na tupu anapō*: The incident that happened last night. v. 1. Be fussy, get excited. *Nahe kē vevehi vale*: There is nothing to get excited about. 2. Be busy. *Nae vevehi lele ki mātou i te fakaiipoipoga*: We were very busy at the wedding (or we had a big trouble at the wedding). 3. Be confused, be disturbed, be in disorder. *E vevehi te nuku*: The people of the village are in disorder. *Na vevehi lele toku māfaufau*: I was very upset. qual. *fafine vevehi*: busy or excited woman; *lalolagi vevehi*: troubled world.

**vevete** (See *vete*<sup>1</sup>).

**vī**<sup>1</sup> n. Letter v.

**vī**<sup>2</sup> n. Fermentation. *Ko te vī o te kaleve e fefete ai te paluga*: The dough rises because of the fermentation of the toddy. v. Be fermented. *Kua vī te kaleve ananafi*: The toddy from yesterday has fermented. qual. *fala vī*: sour or fermented pandanus fruit.

**violē** (See *vaioleti*).

**viga** v. Ask persistently and impatiently, importune, press on. *Nae viga ia ki tona mātua mo he lolo*: He was persistently asking his mother for a lolly. *Nahe kē viga mai ki a te au mō he tupe*: Stop pestering me for money.

**viki** n. 1. Song to commemorate and celebrate s.o. or s.th. *Na fatu e ia te viki o te pāmaiga o te Lotu*: He composed a song about the arrival of the Church. 2. National Anthem. *E tofu lava te mālō ma tona Viki*: Every country has its own National Anthem. *Na uhu e te āoga te Viki o te Tupu o Peletania*: The school children sang the British National Anthem.

**vīkia** v. 1. Be commemorated, be spoken highly of, be admired. *Na vīkia ia ona ko tona lototele*: He was admired for his bravery. 2. (of God) Be glorified, be extolled, be praised. *E vīkia te Atua ona ko tona alofa*: God is glorified for His mercy. *Tātou vīkia te Atua i te pehe kua hāunia e te kaufaipehe*: Let us praise God with the song prepared by the choir. qual. *āmio vīkia*: commendable character; *fia vīkia*: said of a person who seeks fame and reputation; *tagata vīkia*: a man who is highly spoken of; *Atua vīkia*: glorious God.

**vīkiga** n. 1. Praise. *E tuku atu ta mātou vīkiga ma ta mātou fakafetai ki a te Koe to mātou Alikī*: We offer our praise and words of thanks to You our Lord. 2. Hymn, song of praise. *Tātou pepehe i te vīkiga e valu*: Let us now sing hymn number eight (in the hymn book).

**vīli**<sup>1</sup> v. 1. (pl. *fetuli*, *fētutuli* and *taufetuli*) Run, hurry along. *Vili ki tō mātua*: Run to your mother. *E hē kō iloa pe vili vēhea te tino i luga o te akau mākahakaha*: I don't know how the man can run on the sharp coral reef. 2. (pl. *fetuli*, *fētutuli*) Escape, run away, get away. *Kua vili te ika*: The fish has got away. *Kua maua te pāgota na vili ananafi*: The prisoner who escaped

yesterday has been found.

**vili**<sup>2</sup> n. Eddy, swirl. (n.b. Such swirls are created when two different currents meet on a point, or the propeller of a boat forces the water, etc.). *E mālohi lele te vili a te vavā kāfai e māui te tai*: The whirlpool of the vavā (a hole on the reef which opens out to the ocean), is very powerful when the tide subsides. v. (pl. *tavili*). 1. Spin, whirl. *E vili e te tama tana moa*: The boy is spinning his top. *E vili e te āhiohio nā lau ki luga*: The whirlwind is whirling the leaves into the sky. 2. Drill, bore. *Tavili ni pū e lua*: Drill two holes. 3. Ring, telephone. *Na vili māi toku tamana mai Niu Hila*: My father telephoned me from New Zealand. 4. Be in severe pain with. *Nae vili ia i te tīgā o tona ulu*: He was in severe pain with a head-ache.

**vili**<sup>3</sup> n. Lot for deciding s.th. by chance, lottery. *Fai he vili pe kave mā ai te ika*: Draw a lot to find out who should have the fish.

**vili**<sup>4</sup> v. Strive, endeavour, aim for. *E vili te tama āoga ke iku lelei ana āoga*: The student endeavours to accomplish his studies thoroughly. *Vili tō māfafau mō te manuia o tō kāiga*: Turn your thoughts seriously towards the prosperity of your family.

**vilivili** n. Drill (for boring holes). *Kaumai ake tau vilivili ma he matāvili*: Could you lend me your drill and a bit? v. Drill, bore. *Vilivili mālie te pā nā take*: Drill the skipjack lure gently or it will split. qual. *fao vilivili*; bolt, screw nail; *mea vilivili*; drill.

**vine** n. [Eng. vine]. 1. Vine, grape-vine. *E fai nā uaina i nā fua o te vine*: Wine is made from the grapes. 2. Grapes, raisins. (cf. *vino*).

**vineta** n. [Eng. vinegar]. Vinegar. (n.b. This form is used only in the Bible. cf. *vinika*).

**vinika** n. [Eng. vinegar] Vinegar (cf. *vineta*). *E fakatau te vinika i te fale koloa*: Vinegar is sold at the shop.

**vino** n. (in Roman Catholic context) Wine. (cf. *uaina*<sup>1</sup> and *vine*).

**vivi** n. Unevenness, irregularity, pucker. *E lahi nā vivi i te kofu na hui e ia*: There are many puckers on the dress which she tailored. *E kāmata i kinei te vivi o te kupega*: The unevenness of the net starts from here. v. Be uneven, be wrinkled, be irregular. *Tala uma te vāega o te kupega na tā ananafi auā e vivi*: Undo the whole area of the net that was done yesterday because it is uneven. *E vivi te māila*: The scar is raised and uneven.

**viviki** v. 1. (of God) Praise, glorify. *E viviki ki a te Koe te lalolagi uma*: The whole world glorifies You. 2. Sing praises (to God). *Tātou viviki ki te Atua*: Let us sing praises to God.

**vivili** v. (pl. *tavili*). Bore, drill. *Vivili he pū i te matāvili fuaefa*: Bore a hole with the large bit.

**vivini** v. (of a cock) Crowing. *Na laga tona faiva i te vivini a te moa*: He got ready to go on his fishing expedition at cock crow. v. Crow. *E vivini te toa mālō*: The winning rooster crows. qual. *tale vivini*: whooping cough.

**vole** (See *vovole*).

**voli** v. [Eng. volley] Volley. *Voli te polo ki te tahi itu o te kupega*: Volley the ball over to the other side of the net.

**volipolo** n. [Eng. volley-ball] The game of volley-ball. v. Play volley-ball. *E volipolo te tūpulaga i te malae volipolo*: The young people are playing volley-ball on the court. qual. *kau volipolo*: volley-ball team.

**vovole** v. (pl. *tavole*). Make a noise by talking, scolding, etc. *E vovole ki a te ai tō gutu*: Who are you talking to (or growling at)? *Ko ai te tino e vovole ki ei te maile?*: Who is the dog barking at? *Vovole ki tau fānau kae nahe kē vovole mai ki a te au*: Growl at your children but not at me. (Also *vole*). qual. *fafine vovole*: talkative woman or growling woman.

**vulu** n. [Eng. wool]. Wool. *E hē lava te*

*kofu māfanafana i te vulu na kaumai e  
koe:* The wool that you brought is not

enough for the cardigan. qual. *kie vulu:*  
woolen material.